UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

| APPLICATION NO. | FILING DATE | FIRST NAMED INVENTOR | ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. | CONFIRMATION NO. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 11/212,803 | 08/25/2005 | Richard Ian Olsen | NICO.P001 | 7919 |

53186 7590 04/16/2008
COURTNEY STANIFORD & GREGORY LLP
P.O. BOX 9686
SAN JOSE, CA 95157

| EXAMINER | |
|---|---|
| SOHN, SEUNG C | |
| ART UNIT | PAPER NUMBER |
| 2878 | |

| MAIL DATE | DELIVERY MODE |
|---|---|
| 04/16/2008 | PAPER |

**Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.**

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

| Notice of Abandonment | Application No. | Applicant(s) | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 11/212,803 | OLSEN ET AL. | |
| | Examiner | Art Unit | |
| | SEUNG C. SOHN | 2878 | |

***-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address--***

This application is abandoned in view of:

1. ☒ Applicant's failure to timely file a proper reply to the Office letter mailed on *20 September 2007*.
   (a) ☐ A reply was received on _____ (with a Certificate of Mailing or Transmission dated _____ ), which is after the expiration of the period for reply (including a total extension of time of _____ month(s)) which expired on _____.
   (b) ☐ A proposed reply was received on _____, but it does not constitute a proper reply under 37 CFR 1.113 (a) to the final rejection.
   (A proper reply under 37 CFR 1.113 to a final rejection consists only of: (1) a timely filed amendment which places the application in condition for allowance; (2) a timely filed Notice of Appeal (with appeal fee); or (3) a timely filed Request for Continued Examination (RCE) in compliance with 37 CFR 1.114).
   (c) ☐ A reply was received on _____ but it does not constitute a proper reply, or a bona fide attempt at a proper reply, to the non-final rejection. See 37 CFR 1.85(a) and 1.111. (See explanation in box 7 below).
   (d) ☒ No reply has been received.

2. ☐ Applicant's failure to timely pay the required issue fee and publication fee, if applicable, within the statutory period of three months from the mailing date of the Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85).
   (a) ☐ The issue fee and publication fee, if applicable, was received on _____ (with a Certificate of Mailing or Transmission dated _____), which is after the expiration of the statutory period for payment of the issue fee (and publication fee) set in the Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85).
   (b) ☐ The submitted fee of $_____ is insufficient. A balance of $_____ is due.
   The issue fee required by 37 CFR 1.18 is $_____. The publication fee, if required by 37 CFR 1.18(d), is $_____.
   (c) ☐ The issue fee and publication fee, if applicable, has not been received.

3. ☐ Applicant's failure to timely file corrected drawings as required by, and within the three-month period set in, the Notice of Allowability (PTO-37).
   (a) ☐ Proposed corrected drawings were received on _____ (with a Certificate of Mailing or Transmission dated _____), which is after the expiration of the period for reply.
   (b) ☐ No corrected drawings have been received.

4. ☐ The letter of express abandonment which is signed by the attorney or agent of record, the assignee of the entire interest, or all of the applicants.

5. ☐ The letter of express abandonment which is signed by an attorney or agent (acting in a representative capacity under 37 CFR 1.34(a)) upon the filing of a continuing application.

6. ☐ The decision by the Board of Patent Appeals and Interference rendered on _____ and because the period for seeking court review of the decision has expired and there are no allowed claims.

7. ☐ The reason(s) below:

/SEUNG C SOHN/
Examiner, Art Unit 2878

Petitions to revive under 37 CFR 1.137(a) or (b), or requests to withdraw the holding of abandonment under 37 CFR 1.181, should be promptly filed to minimize any negative effects on patent term.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

| APPLICATION NO. | FILING DATE | FIRST NAMED INVENTOR | ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. | CONFIRMATION NO. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 11/212,803 | 08/25/2005 | Richard Ian Olsen | NICO.P001 | 7919 |

53186 7590 09/20/2007
COURTNEY STANIFORD & GREGORY LLP
P.O. BOX 9686
SAN JOSE, CA 95157

| EXAMINER | |
|---|---|
| YEALY, CHRISTOPHER M | |
| ART UNIT | PAPER NUMBER |
| 2878 | |

| MAIL DATE | DELIVERY MODE |
|---|---|
| 09/20/2007 | PAPER |

**Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.**

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

| Office Action Summary | Application No. | Applicant(s) | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 11/212,803 | OLSEN ET AL. | |
| | Examiner | Art Unit | |
| | Christopher M. Yealy | 2878 | |

*-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address --*

**Period for Reply**

A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE 3 MONTH(S) OR THIRTY (30) DAYS, WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.

- Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).

**Status**

1)☒ Responsive to communication(s) filed on *28 June 2007*.

2a)☒ This action is **FINAL**. 2b)☐ This action is non-final.

3)☐ Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under *Ex parte Quayle*, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.

**Disposition of Claims**

4)☒ Claim(s) *1-25,27-62 and 64-68* is/are pending in the application.

4a) Of the above claim(s) _____ is/are withdrawn from consideration.

5)☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are allowed.

6)☒ Claim(s) *1-25,27-62 and 64-68* is/are rejected.

7)☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are objected to.

8)☐ Claim(s) _____ are subject to restriction and/or election requirement.

**Application Papers**

9)☐ The specification is objected to by the Examiner.

10)☒ The drawing(s) filed on *28 June 2007* is/are: a)☒ accepted or b)☐ objected to by the Examiner.

Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).

Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).

11)☐ The oath or declaration is objected to by the Examiner. Note the attached Office Action or form PTO-152.

**Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119**

12)☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).

a)☐ All b)☐ Some * c)☐ None of:

1.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.

2.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____.

3.☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

* See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.

**Attachment(s)**

1) ☒ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)
2) ☐ Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)
3) ☒ Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08) Paper No(s)/Mail Date *6/28/2007*.
4) ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413) Paper No(s)/Mail Date. _____.
5) ☐ Notice of Informal Patent Application
6) ☐ Other: _____.

## DETAILED ACTION

### *Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103*

1. The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

> (a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negatived by the manner in which the invention was made.

2. **Claims 1-10, 13, 14, 16, 17, 19-23, 30-44, 46, 48-52, 61, 62, and 64-67** are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over **Tokkonen et al. (Pub # US 2005/0128509 A1)** in view of **Schroeder et al. (U.S. Patent # 7,123,298 B2)**.

Regarding **claim 1**, Tokkonen et al. discloses (see Figure 2B) a digital camera comprising:

a plurality of arrays of photo detectors, including:

a first array of photo detectors (234) to sample an intensity of light; and

a second array of photo detectors (236) to sample an intensity of light;

signal processing circuitry, coupled to the first and second arrays of photo detectors, to generate a composite image using first array data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and second array data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors (paragraphs 19-20, 28).

However, Tokkonen et al. does not disclose timing and control logic and that the arrays and signal processing circuitry are integrated in the same semiconductor substrate.

Schroeder et al. teaches (see Figure 2) a digital camera comprising:

timing and control logic to provide timing and control information to signal processing circuitry (128), a first array of photo detectors (131) and/or a second array of photo detectors (132),

wherein the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate (column 8, lines 15-21; column 10, lines 39-41; column 29, lines 16-23).

It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to modify the invention of Tokkonen et al. with timing and control logic and by integrating the components into a single substrate, as taught by Schroeder et al., in order to maximize the dynamic range of the photo detectors, and to reduce the size of the camera, respectively.

Regarding **claim 2**, Tokkonen et al. discloses (see Figure 2B) that the first array of photo detectors (234) sample an intensity of light of a first wavelength (R) and the second array of photo detectors (236) sample an intensity of light of a second wavelength (G) (paragraph 19).

Regarding **claim 34**, Tokkonen et al. discloses (see Figure 2B) a digital camera comprising:

a plurality of arrays of photo detectors, including:

a first array of photo detectors (234) to sample an intensity of light of a first wavelength; and

a second array of photo detectors (236) to sample an intensity of light of a second wavelength;

a first lens (210) disposed in an optical path of the first array of photo detectors;

a second lens (212) disposed in with an optical path of the second array of photo detectors; and

signal processing circuitry, coupled to the first and second arrays of photo detectors, to generate a composite image using first array data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and second array data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors (paragraphs 19-20, 28).

However, Tokkonen et al. does not disclose that the lenses have a predetermined optical response to first and second wavelengths of light, timing and control logic, and that the arrays and signal processing circuitry are integrated in the same semiconductor substrate.

Schroeder et al. teaches (see Figure 2) a digital camera comprising:

a first lens (101) disposed in an optical path of the first array of photo detectors (131) wherein the first lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the first wavelength;

a second lens (102) disposed in with an optical path of the second array of photo detectors (132) wherein the second lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the second wavelength; and

timing and control logic to provide timing and control information to the signal processing circuitry (128), the first array of photo detectors (131) and/or the second array of photo detectors (132);

wherein the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate (column 5, lines 42-66; column 8, lines 15-21; column 10, lines 39-41; column 29, lines 16-23).

It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to modify the invention of Tokkonen et al. with providing lenses with optical response to first and second wavelengths, timing and control logic, and by integrating the components into a single substrate, as taught by Schroeder et al., in order to reduce the number of components, to maximize the dynamic range of the photo detectors, and to reduce the size of the camera, respectively.

Regarding **claims 3 and 37**, Tokkonen et al. discloses (see Figure 4) further including:

a third array of photo detectors (238) to sample an intensity of light of a third wavelength;

a third lens (214) disposed in the optical path of the third array of photo detectors; and

wherein the signal processing circuitry is coupled to the third array of photo detectors and generates a composite image using the first array data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo

detectors, the second array data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors, and third array data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the third array of photo detectors (paragraphs 34-37).

However, Tokkonen et al. does not disclose that the third lens includes an optical response to the third wavelength.

Schroeder et al. teaches (see Figure 2) a digital camera including:

a third lens (103) disposed in with an optical path of the third array of photo detectors wherein the third lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the third wavelength (column 5, lines 42-66).

It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to modify the invention of Tokkonen et al. with providing the third lens with optical response to a third wavelength, as taught by Schroeder et al., in order to reduce the number of components.

Regarding **claims 4, 8, and 39**, Tokkonen et al. discloses (see Figure 4) that the first, second, and third arrays (234, 236, 238) of photo detectors are relatively arranged in a right triangular configuration.

Regarding **claims 5 and 40**, Tokkonen et al., as modified by Schroeder et al., teaches the devices of claims 4 and 39, but Tokkonen et al. does not teach that the first, second, and third arrays and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on the same substrate.

Schroeder et al. teaches (see Figure 2) a digital camera wherein the first array of photo detectors (131), the second array of photo detectors (132), the third array of photo detectors (133), and the signal processing circuitry (128) are integrated on the same semiconductor substrate (column 8, lines 15-21; column 10, lines 39-41).

It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to modify the invention of Tokkonen et al. by integrating the components into a single substrate, as taught by Schroeder et al., in order to reduce the size of the camera.

Regarding **claims 6, 9, 41, and 43**, Tokkonen et al. discloses (see Figure 5A) that the first wavelength is associated with a first color (R), the second wavelength is associated with a second color (B), and the third wavelength is associated with a third color (G) (paragraphs 34, 37).

Regarding **claims 7, 10, 42, 44, and 61**, Tokkonen et al., as modified by Schroeder et al., teaches the devices of claims 3, 1, 37, 43, and 61, but Tokkonen et al. does not disclose that the first, second, and third arrays of photo detectors sample light for first, second, and third integration times, and first and second exposure control circuitry.

Schroeder et al. teaches (see Figure 2) a digital camera wherein the signal processing circuitry (128) includes first exposure control circuitry and second exposure control circuitry wherein the first exposure control circuitry is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors (131) and second exposure control circuitry is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors (132), and wherein:

the first array of photo detectors (131) sample the intensity of light of the first wavelength for a first integration time;

the second array of photo detectors (132) sample the intensity of light of the second wavelength for a second integration time; and

the third array of photo detectors (133) sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a third integration time (column 7, lines 17-45; column 8, lines 15-21).

It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to modify the invention of Tokkonen et al. with independent integration times and exposure circuitry, as taught by Schroeder et al., in order to optimize the dynamic range of the digital camera.

Regarding **claims 13 and 14**, Tokkonen et al. discloses (see Figure 2B) a first lens (210) disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors (234) and a second lens (212) disposed in and associated with an optical path of the second array of photo detectors (236), and a substantially uniform color filter sheet (226) disposed in the optical path of the first array of photo detectors (234) (paragraph 19).

Regarding **claim 16**, Tokkonen et al., as modified by Schroeder et al., teaches the device of claim 1, but Tokkonen et al. does not disclose that the first lens passes light of a first wavelength and filters light of a second wavelength.

Schroeder et al. teaches (see Figure 2) a digital camera comprising:

a first lens (101) disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors (131), wherein:

the first lens (101) passes light of a first wavelength and filters light of a second wavelength;

the first array of photo detectors (131) sample an intensity of light of a first wavelength; and

the second array of photo detectors (132) sample an intensity of light of a second wavelength (column 5, lines 38-66).

It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to modify the invention of Tokkonen et al. with providing a first lens with a filter, and sampling a first and second wavelength, as taught by Schroeder et al., in order to reduce the number of components, and to form a color image, respectively.

Regarding **claims 17 and 46**, Tokkonen et al. discloses (see Figures 2B, 3) that:

the first array of photo detectors (234) sample an intensity of light of a first wavelength and an intensity of light of a second wavelength;

the second array of photo detectors (236) sample an intensity of light of a third wavelength; and

the first wavelength is associated with a first color (R), the second wavelength is associated with a second color (B) and the third wavelength is associated with a third color (G) (paragraphs 19, 24).

Regarding **claims 19, 20, 48, and 49**, Tokkonen et al. discloses (see Figures 2B, 3) an optical filter (226) disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array

of photo detectors (234) wherein the optical filter passes light of the first and second wavelengths (R, B) and filters light of the third wavelength (G), but does not disclose that the lens filters light of the third wavelength (paragraph 19).

Schroeder et al. teaches (see Figure 2) a digital camera comprising a first lens (101) disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors (131) and a second lens (102) disposed in and associated with an optical path of the second array of photo detectors (132) wherein the first lens passes light of the first wavelength and filters light of the third wavelength (column 5, lines 38-66).

It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to modify the invention of Tokkonen et al. by providing a first lens with a filter that passes first and second wavelengths, as taught by Schroeder et al., in order to reduce the number of components and to form a color image.

Regarding **claims 21 and 50**, Tokkonen et al., as modified by Schroeder et al., teaches the devices of claims 17 and 46, but Tokkonen et al. does not disclose that the first array of photo detectors has first and second integration times for the first and second wavelengths and the second array of photo detectors has a third integration time for the third wavelength.

Schroeder et al. teaches (see Figure 2) a digital camera wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the first wavelength for a first integration time;

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the second wavelength for a second integration time; and

the second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a third integration time (column 7, lines 17-45; column 8, lines 15-21).

It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to modify the invention of Tokkonen et al. with independent integration times for each wavelength, as taught by Schroeder et al., in order to optimize the dynamic range of the digital camera.

Regarding **claims 22, 23, 51, and 52**, Tokkonen et al. discloses that the signal processing circuitry generates:

a first image using the first array data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and

a second image using the second array data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors;

wherein the signal processing circuitry generates the composite image using the first image and the second image (paragraph 28).

Regarding **claims 30, 31, 64, and 65**, Tokkonen et al. discloses (see Figure 5B) that the first array of photo detectors (234) includes a first surface area and the second array of photo detectors (238) includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is different from the second surface area, and the photo detectors of the first array (234) include a first active surface area and the photo detectors of the second array (238) include a second active surface area wherein the first active surface area is different from the second active surface area (paragraphs 40-41).

Regarding **claims 32, 33, 66, and 67**, Tokkonen et al. discloses (see Figure 5A) that the first array of photo detectors (234) includes a first surface area and the second array of photo detectors (236) includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is substantially the same as the second surface area, and the photo detectors of the first array (234) include a first active surface area and the photo detectors of the second array (236) include a second active surface area wherein the first active surface area is different from the second active surface area (paragraphs 34-35).

Regarding **claims 35, 36, and 38**, Tokkonen discloses the device of claims 34 and 37, but does not disclose that the lenses filter light of wavelengths that the respective photo detectors do not sample.

Schroeder et al. teaches (see Figure 2) a digital camera wherein:

the first lens (101) passes light of the first wavelength (red) onto an image plane of the photo detectors of the first array (131); and

the second lens (102) passes light of the second wavelength (green) onto an image plane of the photo detectors of the second array (132); and

the first lens (101) filters light of the second and third wavelengths (green, blue);

the second lens (102) filters light of the first and third wavelengths (red, blue); and

the third lens (103) filters light of the first and second wavelengths (red, green) (column 5, lines 42-66).

It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to modify the invention of Tokkonen et al. by providing lenses with filters that pass a single wavelength, as taught by Schroeder et al., in order to reduce the number of components and to form a color image.

Regarding **claim 62**, Tokkonen et al., as modified by Schroeder et al., teaches the device of claim 34, but Tokkonen et al. does not teach arrays of photo detectors, signal processing circuitry, and lenses fixed to a frame.

Schroeder et al. teaches (see Figure 11B) a digital camera including a frame (650), wherein the first and second arrays of photo detectors (141, 142), the signal processing circuitry, and the first and second lenses (666) are fixed to the frame (column 8, lines 15-21; column 20, lines 33-35, 58-64).

It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to modify the invention of Tokkonen et al. with lenses and arrays fixed to a frame, as taught by Schroeder et al., in order to maintain a spatial relationship between the lenses and the photo detector arrays.

3. **Claims 11, 18, and 47** are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over **Tokkonen et al. (Pub # US 2005/0128509 A1)** in view of **Schroeder et al. (U.S. Patent # 7,123,298 B2)**, and further in view of **Merrill et al. (U.S. Patent # 6,841,816 B2)**.

Regarding **claims 11, 18, and 47**, Tokkonen et al., as modified by Schroeder et al., teaches the device of claims 1, 17, and 46, but they do not teach that the semiconductor portions that detect different wavelengths are located at different depths.

Merrill et al. teaches (see Figure 8) a digital camera wherein:

each photo detector of a first array includes a first semiconductor portion (50, 51) at which the intensity of light of the first wavelength (blue) is sampled and a second semiconductor portion (40, 41) at which the intensity of light of the second wavelength (red) is sampled;

each photo detector of the second array includes a semiconductor portion (45, 46) at which the intensity of light of the third wavelength (green) is sampled; and

the first and second semiconductor portions of each photo detector of the first array are located at a different depth, relative to each other and to a surface of each of the photo detectors from the semiconductor portion of each photo detector of the second array (column 15, line 49 – column 16, line 18).

It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to further modify the invention of Tokkonen et al., in view of Schroeder et al., with filtered incident light to photodiodes at different depths, as taught by Merrill et al., in order to detect multiple wavelengths of light in a small area of the array.

4. **Claim 12, 15, 24, 25, 53, 54 and 68** are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over **Tokkonen et al. (Pub # US 2005/0128509 A1)** in view of **Schroeder et al. (U.S. Patent # 7,123,298 B2)**, and further in view of **Yu et al. (U.S. Patent # 6,611,289 B1)**.

Regarding **claims 12 and 15**, Tokkonen et al., as modified by Schroeder et al., teaches the device of claim 1, but they do not teach that the first and second arrays are on the same image plane and a colored lens is used.

Yu et al. teaches (see Figure 3) a digital camera wherein the first array of photo detectors (302) and the second array of photo detectors (304) are disposed in the same image plane, and including a first colored lens (310) disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors (302) (column 3, lines 33-37; column 5, lines 15-26).

It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to further modify the invention of Tokkonen et al., in view of Schroeder et al., with colored lenses and a common image plane, as taught by Yu et al., in order to reduce the number of components, and to focus an image of identical size on each image sensor, respectively.

Regarding **claims 24 and 53**, Tokkonen et al., as modified by Schroeder et al., teaches the devices of 1 and 34, but they do not teach memory to store intensity data from the first and second arrays.

Yu et al. teaches (see Figure 3) a digital camera including a memory (360) to store the first array data (352) which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by

the first array of photo detectors (302), and the second array data (354) which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors (304) (column 5, lines 58-61).

It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to further modify the invention of Tokkonen et al., in view of Schroeder et al., with memory to store images from each of the arrays, as taught by Yu et al., in order to enhance the separate images and combine them to form an image with true color and resolution.

Regarding **claims 25 and 54**, Tokkonen et al., as modified by Schroeder et al. and Yu et al., teaches the device of claims 24 and 53, including integrating the two imaging arrays and signal processing circuitry on the same substrate, but they do not teach that the memory is integrated on the same substrate (Schroeder et al. column 8, lines 15-21; column 10, lines 39-41).

It is well known in the art to produce a digital camera wherein a memory, photo detector arrays, and signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

It would have been obvious to one having ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to modify the invention of Tokkonen et al., in view of Schroeder et al. and Yu et al., by integrating memory on the photo detector array substrate, since it has been held that constructing various elements into an integral structure without producing any new and unexpected result involves only routine skill in the art. *In re Larson, 144 USPQ 347, 349 (CCPA 1965).*

Regarding **claim 68**, Tokkonen et al. discloses (see Figure 2B) a digital camera comprising:

a plurality of arrays of photo detectors, including:

a first array of photo detectors (234) to sample an intensity of light; and

a second array of photo detectors (236) to sample an intensity of light;

signal processing circuitry, coupled to the first and second arrays of photo detectors, to generate a composite image using first array data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and second array data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors (paragraphs 19-20, 28).

However, Tokkonen et al. does not disclose timing and control logic, a memory, and that the arrays, the memory, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated in the same semiconductor substrate.

Schroeder et al. teaches (see Figure 2) a digital camera comprising:

timing and control logic to provide timing and control information to signal processing circuitry (128), a first array of photo detectors (131) and/or a second array of photo detectors (132),

wherein the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate (column 8, lines 15-21; column 10, lines 39-41; column 29, lines 16-23).

Yu et al. teaches (see Figure 3) a digital camera including a memory (360) to store the first array data (352) and the second array data (354) (column 5, lines 58-61).

It is well known in the art to produce a digital camera wherein a memory is integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate with photo detector arrays, and signal processing circuitry.

It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to further modify the invention of Tokkonen et al. with timing and control logic and by integrating the components into a single substrate, as taught by Schroeder et al., in order to maximize the dynamic range of the photo detectors, and to reduce the size of the camera, respectively; with memory to store images from each of the arrays, as taught by Yu et al., in order to enhance the separate images and combine them to form an image with true color and resolution; and by integrating memory on the photo detector array substrate, since it has been held that constructing various elements into an integral structure without producing any new and unexpected result involves only routine skill in the art. *In re Larson, 144 USPQ 347, 349 (CCPA 1965).*

5. **Claims 27-29 and 55-57** are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over **Tokkonen et al. (Pub # US 2005/0128509 A1)** in view of **Schroeder et al. (U.S. Patent # 7,123,298 B2)** and **Yu et al. (U.S. Patent # 6,611,289 B1)**, and further in view of **Brown et al. (Pub # US 2003/0052980 A1)**.

Regarding **claims 27, 28, 55 and 56**, Tokkonen et al., as modified by Schroeder et al. and Yu et al., teaches the devices of claims 24 and 53, but they do not teach that there is communication circuitry to output the composite image.

Brown et al. teaches (see Figure 8) a digital camera (10) including communication circuitry (15) to output data which is representative of the composite image, wherein the communication circuitry includes at least one of wireless, wired or optical communication circuitry (paragraph 60).

It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to further modify the invention of Tokkonen et al., in view of Schroeder et al. and Yu et al., with communication circuitry, as taught by Brown et al., in order to transfer images from a camera to a computer.

Regarding **claims 29 and 57**, Tokkonen et al., as modified by Schroeder et al., Yu et al., and Brown et al., teaches the device of claims 27 and 55, but they do not teach that the communication circuitry is integrated on the same semiconductor substrate as the photo detector arrays.

It is well known in the art to produce a digital camera wherein communication circuitry, a memory, photo detector arrays, and signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

It would have been obvious to one having ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to modify the invention of Tokkonen et al., in view of Schroeder et al., Yu et al., and Brown et al., by integrating communication circuitry on the photo detector array substrate, since it has been held that constructing various elements into

an integral structure without producing any new and unexpected result involves only routine skill in the art. *In re Larson, 144 USPQ 347, 349 (CCPA 1965).*

6. **Claim 45** is rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over **Tokkonen et al. (Pub # US 2005/0128509 A1)** in view of **Schroeder et al. (U.S. Patent # 7,123,298 B2)**, and further in view of **Gilblom (Pub # EP 0599470 A1)**.

Regarding **claim 45**, Tokkonen et al., as modified by Schroeder et al., teaches the device of claim 34, but they do not teach that the digital camera includes a housing.

Gilblom teaches (see Figures 2, 4) a digital camera including a housing (100), wherein the first and second lenses (10), first and second arrays of photo detectors (14), and the signal processing circuitry (32) are attached to the housing, and wherein the first and second lenses are independently positionable relative to the associated array of photo detectors (abstract).

It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to further modify the invention of Tokkonen et al., in view of Schroeder et al., with a housing, as taught by Gilblom, in order to protect the elements of the digital camera.

7. **Claims 58-60** are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over **Tokkonen et al. (Pub # US 2005/0128509 A1)** in view of **Schroeder et al. (U.S. Patent # 7,123,298 B2)**, and further in view of **Yamanaka et al. (U.S. Patent # 5,760,832)**.

Regarding **claims 58-60**, Tokkonen et al., as modified by Schroeder et al., teaches the device of claim 34, but they do not teach that the signal processing circuitry includes first and second signal processing circuitry, first and second analog signal logic, and first and second black level logic.

Yamanaka et al. teaches (see Figures 10, 11) a digital camera wherein signal processing circuitry includes:

first signal processing circuitry (231A) and second signal processing circuitry (231C) wherein the first signal processing circuitry is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors (17) and second signal processing circuitry is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors (19);

first analog signal logic (231A) and second analog signal logic (231C) wherein the first analog signal logic is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors (17) and second analog signal logic is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors (19); and

first black level logic and second black level logic (36) wherein the first black level logic is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors (17) and second black level logic is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors (19) (column 8, lines 28-33; column 10, lines 20-33).

It would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to further modify the invention of Tokkonen et al., in view of

Schroeder et al., with first and second signal processing circuits, first and second analog signal logic circuits, and first and second black level logic circuits, as taught by Yamanaka et al., in order to adjust the photo detector array output, convert the output to a digital signal, and eliminate dark current for each photo detector array, and thereby decrease processing time.

### *Response to Arguments*

8. Applicant's arguments with respect to claims 1-25, 27-62, and 64-68 have been considered but are moot in view of the new ground(s) of rejection.

### *Conclusion*

9. Applicant's amendment necessitated the new ground(s) of rejection presented in this Office action. Accordingly, **THIS ACTION IS MADE FINAL**. See MPEP § 706.07(a). Applicant is reminded of the extension of time policy as set forth in 37 CFR 1.136(a).

A shortened statutory period for reply to this final action is set to expire THREE MONTHS from the mailing date of this action. In the event a first reply is filed within TWO MONTHS of the mailing date of this final action and the advisory action is not mailed until after the end of the THREE-MONTH shortened statutory period, then the shortened statutory period will expire on the date the advisory action is mailed, and any extension fee pursuant to 37 CFR 1.136(a) will be calculated from the mailing date of

the advisory action. In no event, however, will the statutory period for reply expire later than SIX MONTHS from the date of this final action.

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Christopher M. Yealy whose telephone number is (571) 270-1324. The examiner can normally be reached on Monday - Thursday, 7:00am - 5:30pm.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Georgia Y. Epps can be reached on (571) 272-2328. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

CMY

Christopher M. Yealy
Art Unit 2878
September 12, 2007

Georgia Epps
Supervisory Patent Examiner
Technology Center 2800

IAP9
JUN 28 2007
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

| Substitute Form 1449/PTO | Attorney Docket No.: NICO.P001 | Application Number: 11/212,803 |
|---|---|---|
| **INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT** | Filing Date: August 25, 2005 | Art Unit: 2878 |
| | First Named Inventor: Richard Ian Olsen | Examiner Name: Christopher M. Yealy |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| Exam. Initial* | Cite No.[1] | U.S. Patent Document Number | Kind Code[2] (If known) | Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document | Date of Publication of Cited Document MM-DD-YYYY | Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| /CMY/ | | 6,714,239 | B2 | Guidash | 3-30-2004 | |
| | | 7,095,159 | B2 | Machida | 8-22-2006 | |
| | | 2005-0134712 | A1 | Gruhlke, et al. | 6-23-2005 | |
| | | 2006-0044634 | A1 | Gruhlke | 3-2-2006 | |
| | | 2006-0087572 | A1 | Schroeder | 4-27-2006 | |
| | | 2006-0108505 | A1 | Gruhlke, et al. | 5-25-2006 | |
| | | 2006-0125936 | A1 | Gruhlke, et al. | 6-15-2006 | |
| | | 2006-0187310 | A1 | Jansen, Jr. et al. | 8-24-2006 | |
| | | 2006-0187311 | A1 | Labaziewicz, et al. | 8-24-2006 | |
| | | 2006-0187322 | A1 | Jansen, Jr. et al. | 8-24-2006 | |
| | | 2006-0275025 | A1 | Labaziewicz, et al. | 12-7-2006 | |
| | | 2006-0187338 | A1 | May, et al. | 8-24-2006 | |

| Examiner Signature | /Christopher Yealy/ | Date Considered | 09/11/2007 |
|---|---|---|---|

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609; Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

| Notice of References Cited | Application/Control No. 11/212,803 | Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination OLSEN ET AL. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Examiner Christopher M. Yealy | Art Unit 2878 | Page 1 of 1 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| * | | Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code | Date MM-YYYY | Name | Classification |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| * | A | US-5,760,832 A | 06-1998 | Yamanaka et al. | 348/264 |
| | B | US- | | | |
| | C | US- | | | |
| | D | US- | | | |
| | E | US- | | | |
| | F | US- | | | |
| | G | US- | | | |
| | H | US- | | | |
| | I | US- | | | |
| | J | US- | | | |
| | K | US- | | | |
| | L | US- | | | |
| | M | US- | | | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| * | | Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code | Date MM-YYYY | Country | Name | Classification |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | N | | | | | |
| | O | | | | | |
| | P | | | | | |
| | Q | | | | | |
| | R | | | | | |
| | S | | | | | |
| | T | | | | | |

**NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| * | | Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages) |
|---|---|---|
| | U | |
| | V | |
| | W | |
| | X | |

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).)
Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

| Index of Claims | Application/Control No. | Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination |
|---|---|---|
| | 11212803 | OLSEN ET AL. |
| | Examiner | Art Unit |
| | Yealy, Christopher M | 2878 |

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ✓ | Rejected | - | Cancelled | N | Non-Elected | A | Appeal |
| = | Allowed | ÷ | Restricted | I | Interference | O | Objected |

☐ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☐ T.D. ☐ R.1.47

| CLAIM | | DATE | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Final | Original | 01/29/2007 | 09/12/2007 | | | | | | | |
| | 1 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 2 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 3 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 4 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 5 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 6 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 7 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 8 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 9 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 10 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 11 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 12 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 13 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 14 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 15 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 16 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 17 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 18 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 19 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 20 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 21 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 22 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 23 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 24 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 25 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 26 | ✓ | - | | | | | | | |
| | 27 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 28 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 29 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 30 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 31 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 32 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 33 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 34 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 35 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 36 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |

| Index of Claims | Application/Control No. | Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination |
|---|---|---|
| | 11212803 | OLSEN ET AL. |
| | Examiner | Art Unit |
| | Yealy, Christopher M | 2878 |

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ✓ | Rejected | - | Cancelled | N | Non-Elected | A | Appeal |
| = | Allowed | ÷ | Restricted | I | Interference | O | Objected |

☐ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☐ T.D. ☐ R.1.47

| CLAIM | | DATE | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Final | Original | 01/29/2007 | 09/12/2007 | | | | | | | |
| | 37 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 38 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 39 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 40 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 41 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 42 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 43 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 44 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 45 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 46 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 47 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 48 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 49 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 50 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 51 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 52 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 53 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 54 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 55 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 56 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 57 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 58 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 59 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 60 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 61 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 62 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 63 | ✓ | - | | | | | | | |
| | 64 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 65 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 66 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 67 | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | | |
| | 68 | | ✓ | | | | | | | |

| Search Notes | Application/Control No. | Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination |
|---|---|---|
| | 11212803 | OLSEN ET AL. |
| | Examiner | Art Unit |
| | Yealy, Christopher M | 2878 |

| SEARCHED | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Class | Subclass | Date | Examiner |
| 257 | 432 | 1/24/2007 | CMY |
| 348 | 265, 336 | 1/24/2007 | CMY |
| 250 | 208.1, 226 | 9/11/2007 | CMY |

| SEARCH NOTES | | |
|---|---|---|
| Search Notes | Date | Examiner |
| PLUS search | 1/23/2007 | CMY |
| IDS Cleared | 9/11/2007 | CMY |
| 348/273, 265 (text search) | 9/11/2007 | CMY |

| INTERFERENCE SEARCH | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Class | Subclass | Date | Examiner |
| | | | |

# EAST Search History

| Ref # | Hits | Search Query | DBs | Default Operator | Plurals | Time Stamp |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| S59 | 11 | US-6714239-$.DID. OR US-7095159-$.DID. OR US-20050134712-$.DID. OR US-20060044634-$.DID. OR US-20060087572-$.DID. OR US-20060108505-$.DID. OR US-20060125936-$.DID. OR US-20060187310-$.DID. OR US-20060187311-$.DID. OR US-20060187322-$.DID. OR US-20060275025-$.DID. | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR | WITH | ON | 2007/09/11 13:26 |
| S61 | 1 | "6728482".pn. | US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO | WITH | ON | 2007/09/11 13:59 |
| S60 | 1 | "6288742".pn. | US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO | WITH | ON | 2007/09/11 13:59 |
| S62 | 2 | US-20030020814-$.DID. OR US-20030160886-$.DID. | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR | WITH | ON | 2007/09/11 14:01 |
| S63 | 18 | US-6611289-$.DID. OR US-20020163582-$.DID. OR US-4989078-$.DID. OR US-4097882-$.DID. OR US-6804460-$.DID. OR US-5929903-$.DID. OR US-6288742-$.DID. OR US-4199785-$.DID. OR US-5051830-$.DID. OR US-5668597-$.DID. OR US-5164831-$.DID. OR US-20030202113-$.DID. OR US-3497614-$.DID. OR US-6008845-$.DID. OR US-5448319-$.DID. OR US-5648835-$.DID. OR US-6104432-$.DID. | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR | WITH | ON | 2007/09/11 14:03 |
| S64 | 4 | US-4583831-$.DID. OR US-5557328-$.DID. OR US-7206136-$.DID. OR US-7236306-$.DID. | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR | WITH | ON | 2007/09/11 14:11 |
| S65 | 1619 | 250/208.1,226.ccls. and timing | US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/09/11 14:18 |

# EAST Search History

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| S66 | 181 | 348/273,265.ccls. and timing | US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/09/11 15:50 |
| S67 | 354 | camera and (multiple or plurality) (array or imag$3 sensor) same substrate and timing same processing | US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/09/11 16:00 |
| S68 | 523 | camera and (two or second or three or third) (array or imag$3 sensor) same substrate and timing same processing | US-PGPUB; USPAT; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/09/11 16:01 |
| S70 | 11 | S69 and timing | US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO | WITH | ON | 2007/09/11 16:15 |
| S69 | 20 | (US-20030086013-$ or US-20060054787-$ or US-20050061950-$ or US-20030052980-$ or US-20060275025-$ or US-20060187322-$ or US-20060187311-$ or US-20060187310-$ or US-20060044634-$ or US-20050134712-$ or US-20030160886-$).did. or (US-7123298-$ or US-6617565-$ or US-6841816-$ or US-6611289-$ or US-6288742-$ or US-5307158-$ or US-5483279-$ or US-5760832-$).did. or (EP-599470-$).did. | US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO | WITH | ON | 2007/09/11 16:15 |

PTO/SB/06 (1...04)
Approved for use through 7/31/2006. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

# PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD

Substitute for Form PTO-875 Effective December 8, 2004

Application or Docket Number: 11212803

## APPLICATION AS FILED – PART I

| FOR | (Column 1) NUMBER FILED | (Column 2) NUMBER EXTRA | SMALL ENTITY RATE ($) | SMALL ENTITY FEE ($) | OR | OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY RATE ($) | OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY FEE ($) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c)) | N/A | N/A | N/A | 150.00 | | N/A | 300.00 |
| SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (l), or (m)) | N/A | N/A | N/A | $250 | | N/A | $500 |
| EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q)) | N/A | N/A | N/A | $100 | | N/A | $200 |
| TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i)) | 67 minus 20 = | *47 | X$ 25 = | | OR | X$50 = | 2350 |
| INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h)) | 2 minus 3 = | * – | X100 = | | | X200 = | |
| APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s)) | If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is $250 ($125 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s). | | | | | | 1750 |
| MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j)) | | | +180= | | | +360= | |
| * If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2. | | | TOTAL | | | TOTAL | 5100 |

## APPLICATION AS AMENDED – PART II

| AMENDMENT A | (Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT | | (Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR | (Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA | SMALL ENTITY RATE ($) | SMALL ENTITY ADDITIONAL FEE ($) | OR | OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY RATE ($) | OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY ADDITIONAL FEE ($) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total (37 CFR 1.16(i)) | * 69 | Minus | ** 67 | = 2 | X$ 25 = | | OR | X$50 = | |
| Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h)) | * 3 | Minus | *** 3 | = 2 | X100 = | | OR | X200 = | |
| Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s)) | | | | | | | | | |
| FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j)) | | | | | +180= | | OR | +360= | |
| | | | | | TOTAL ADD'L FEE | | OR | TOTAL ADD'L FEE | |

11

| AMENDMENT B | (Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT | | (Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR | (Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA | RATE ($) | ADDITIONAL FEE ($) | OR | RATE ($) | ADDITIONAL FEE ($) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total (37 CFR 1.16(i)) | * | Minus | ** | = | X$ 25 = | | OR | X$50 = | |
| Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h)) | * | Minus | *** | = | X100 = | | OR | X200 = | |
| Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s)) | | | | | | | | | |
| FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j)) | | | | | +180= | | OR | +360= | |
| | | | | | TOTAL ADD'L FEE | | OR | TOTAL ADD'L FEE | |

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.
** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".
*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".
The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

*If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.*

| Index of Claims | Application/Control No. | Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination |
|---|---|---|
| | 11212803 | OLSEN ET AL. |
| | Examiner | Art Unit |
| | Yealy, Christopher M | ~~2412~~ 2809 CRF |

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ✓ | Rejected | - | Cancelled | N | Non-Elected | A | Appeal |
| = | Allowed | ÷ | Restricted | I | Interference | O | Objected |

☐ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☐ T.D. ☐ R.1.47

| CLAIM | | DATE | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Final | Original | 01/29/2007 | | | | | | | | |
| | (1) | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 2 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 3 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 4 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 5 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 6 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 7 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 8 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 9 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 10 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 11 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 12 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 13 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 14 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 15 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 16 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 17 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 18 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 19 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 20 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 21 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 22 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 23 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 24 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 25 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | ~~26~~ | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 27 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 28 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 29 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 30 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 31 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 32 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 33 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | (34) | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 35 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 36 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |

| Index of Claims | Application/Control No. | Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination |
|---|---|---|
| | 11212803 | OLSEN ET AL. |
| | Examiner | Art Unit |
| | Yealy, Christopher M | ~~2112~~ 2809 CAY |

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ✓ | Rejected | - | Cancelled | N | Non-Elected | A | Appeal |
| = | Allowed | ÷ | Restricted | I | Interference | O | Objected |

☐ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☐ T.D. ☐ R.1.47

| CLAIM | | DATE | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Final | Original | 01/29/2007 | | | | | | | | |
| | 37 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 38 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 39 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 40 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 41 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 42 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 43 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 44 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 45 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 46 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 47 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 48 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 49 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 50 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 51 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 52 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 53 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 54 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 55 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 56 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 57 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 58 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 59 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 60 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 61 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 62 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | ~~63~~ | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 64 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 65 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 66 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 67 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | (68) | | | | | | | | | |




**IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT OFFICE**

| | |
|---|---|
| In Re Patent Application of: | |
| Richard Ian Olsen et al. | Examiner: Christopher M. Yealy<br>Art Unit: 2878 |
| Application No. 11/212,803 | |
| Filed: August 25, 2005 | |
| For: Apparatus for Multiple Camera Devices and Method of Operating Same | |

**Reply to Office Action Under 37 CFR §1.111**

Commissioner for Patents
PO Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir or Madam:

This is a response to the Office Action mailed February 7, 2007. Applicants respectfully request entry of the following amendments and consideration of the Remarks.

IN THE CLAIMS

Please amend the claims as follows:

1. (Currently amended) A digital camera comprising:

a plurality of arrays of photo detectors, including:

a first array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light; and

a second array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light;

signal processing circuitry, coupled to the first and second arrays of photo detectors, to generate a composite image using ~~(i)~~ first array data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and ~~(ii)~~ second array data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors;

timing and control logic to provide timing and control information to the signal processing circuitry, the first array of photo detectors and/or the second array of photo detectors; and

wherein the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

2. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 1 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a first wavelength; and

the second array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a second wavelength.

3. (Currently amended) The digital camera of claim 2 further including a third array of photo detectors to sample the intensity of light of a third wavelength, and wherein the signal processing circuitry is coupled to the third array of photo detectors and generates a composite image using ~~(i)~~ the first array data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, ~~(ii)~~ the second array data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors, and ~~(ii)~~ third array data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the third array of photo detectors.

4. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 3 wherein the first, second and third arrays of photo detectors are relatively arranged in a triangular configuration.

5. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 4 wherein the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, the third array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on the same semiconductor substrate.

6. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 5 wherein the first wavelength is associated with a first color, the second wavelength is associated with a second color and the third wavelength is associated with a third color.

7. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 3 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the first wavelength for a first integration time;

the second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the second wavelength for a second integration time; and

the third array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a third integration time.

8. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 3 wherein the first, second and third arrays of photo detectors are relatively arranged in an isosceles, obtuse, acute or a right triangular configuration.

9. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 2 wherein the first wavelength is associated with a first color and the second wavelength is associated with a second color.

10. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 1 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light for a first integration time; and

the second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light for a second integration time.

11. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 1 wherein:

each photo detector of the first array includes a semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light is sampled; and

each photo detector of the second array includes a semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light is sampled and wherein the semiconductor portion of each photo detector of the first array is located at a different depth, relative to a surface of each of the photo detectors, from than semiconductor portion of each photo detector of the second array.

12. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 1 wherein the first array of photo detectors and the second array of photo detectors are disposed in the same image plane.

13. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 1 further including a first lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors and a second lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the second array of photo detectors.

14. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 13 further including a substantially uniform color filter sheet disposed in the optical path of the first array of photo detectors.

15. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 1 further including a first colored lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors.

16. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 1 further including a first lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors, wherein:

the first lens passes light of a first wavelength and filters light of a second wavelength;

the first array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a first wavelength; and

the second array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a second wavelength.

17. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 1 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a first wavelength and an intensity of light of a second wavelength;

the second array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a third wavelength; and

the first wavelength is associated with a first color, the second wavelength is associated with a second color and the third wavelength is associated with a third color.

18. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 17 wherein:

each photo detector of the first array includes a first semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the first wavelength is sampled and a second semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the second wavelength is sampled;

each photo detector of the second array includes a semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the third wavelength is sampled; and

the first and second semiconductor portions of each photo detector of the first array are located at a different depth, relative to each other and to a surface of each of the photo detectors from the semiconductor portion of each photo detector of the second array.

19. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 17 further including a first lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors and a second lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the second array of photo detectors wherein the first lens passes light of the first and second wavelengths and filters light of the third wavelength.

20. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 17 further including an optical filter disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors wherein the optical filter passes light of the first and second wavelengths and filters light of the third wavelength.

21. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 17 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the first wavelength for a first integration time;

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the second wavelength for a second integration time; and

the second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a third integration time.

22. (Currently amended) The digital camera of claim 1 wherein the signal processing circuitry generates:

a first image using the first array data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and

a second image using the second array data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors.

23. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 22 wherein the signal processing circuitry generates the composite image using the first image and the second image.

24. (Currently amended) The digital camera of claim 1 further including a memory to store ~~(i)~~ the first array data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and ~~(ii)~~ the second array data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors.

25. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 24 wherein the memory, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

Claim 26 (Canceled).

27. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 24 further including communication circuitry to output data which is representative of the composite image.

28. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 27 wherein the communication circuitry includes at least one of wireless, wired or optical communication circuitry.

29. (Currently amended) The digital camera of claim ~~24~~ 27 wherein the communication circuitry, the memory, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

30. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 1 wherein the first array of photo detectors includes a first surface area and the second array of photo detectors includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is different from the second surface area.

31. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 30 wherein the photo detectors of the first array include a first active surface area and the photo detectors of the second array include a second active surface area wherein the first active surface area is different from the second active surface area.

32. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 1 wherein the first array of photo detectors includes a first surface area and the second array of photo detectors includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is substantially the same as the second surface area.

33. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 32 wherein the photo detectors of the first array include a first active surface area and the photo detectors of the second array include a second active surface area wherein the first active surface area is different from the second active surface area.

34. (Currently amended) A digital camera comprising:

a plurality of arrays of photo detectors, including:

a first array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light of a first wavelength; and

a second array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light of a second wavelength;

a first lens disposed in an optical path of the first array of photo detectors wherein the first lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the first wavelength;

a second lens disposed in with an optical path of the second array of photo detectors wherein the second lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the second wavelength;

signal processing circuitry, coupled to the first and second arrays of photo detectors, to generate a composite image using ~~(i)~~ first array data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and ~~(ii)~~ second array data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors; ~~and~~

timing and control logic to provide timing and control information to the signal processing circuitry, the first array of photo detectors and/or the second array of photo detectors;

wherein the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

35. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 34 wherein:

the first lens passes light of the first wavelength onto an image plane of the photo detectors of the first array; and

the second lens passes light of the second wavelength onto an image plane of the photo detectors of the second array.

36. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 35 wherein:
the first lens filters light of the second wavelength; and
the second lens filters light of the first wavelength.

37. (Currently amended) The digital camera of claim 34 further including:
a third array of photo detectors to sample the intensity of light of a third wavelength;
a third lens disposed in with an optical path of the third array of photo detectors wherein the third lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the third wavelength; and
and wherein the signal processing circuitry is coupled to the third array of photo detectors and generates a composite image using ~~(i)~~ the first array data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, ~~(ii)~~ the second array data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors, and ~~(ii)~~ third array data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the third array of photo detectors.

38. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 37 wherein:
the first lens filters light of the second and third wavelengths;
the second lens filters light of the first and third wavelengths; and
the third lens filters light of the first and second wavelengths.

39. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 37 wherein the first, second and third arrays of photo detectors are relatively arranged in a triangular configuration.

40. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 39 wherein the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, the third array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on the same semiconductor substrate.

41. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 40 wherein the first wavelength is associated with a first color, the second wavelength is associated with a second color and the third wavelength is associated with a third color.

42. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 37 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the first wavelength for a first integration time;

the second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the second wavelength for a second integration time; and

the third array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a third integration time.

43. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the first wavelength is associated with a first color and the second wavelength is associated with a second color.

44. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 43 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light for a first integration time; and

the second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light for a second integration time.

45. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 34 further including a housing, wherein the first and second lenses, first and second arrays of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are attached to the housing, and wherein the first and second lenses are independently positionable relative to the associated array of photo detectors.

46. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 34 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of the first wavelength and an intensity of light of a third wavelength;

the second array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a second wavelength; and

the first wavelength is associated with a first color, the second wavelength is associated with a second color and the third wavelength is associated with a third color.

47. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 46 wherein:

each photo detector of the first array includes a first semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the first wavelength is sampled and a second semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the third wavelength is sampled;

each photo detector of the second array includes a semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the second wavelength is sampled; and

the first and second semiconductor portions of each photo detector of the first array are located at a different depth, relative to each other and to a surface of each of the photo detectors from the semiconductor portion of each photo detector of the second array.

48. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 46 wherein the first lens passes light of the first and third wavelengths and filters light of a second wavelength.

49. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 46 further including an optical filter disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors wherein the optical filter passes light of the first and third wavelengths and filters light of the second wavelength.

50. (Currently amended) The digital camera of claim 46 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the first wavelength for a first integration time;

the second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the ~~third~~ second wavelength for a second integration time; and

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a third integration time.

51. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the signal processing circuitry generates:

a first image using data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and

a second image using data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors.

52. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 51 wherein the signal processing circuitry generates the composite image using the first image and the second image.

53. (Currently amended) The digital camera of claim 34 further including a memory to store ~~(i)~~ the first array data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and ~~(ii)~~ the second array data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors.

54. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 53 wherein the memory, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

55. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 53 further including communication circuitry to output data which is representative of the composite image.

56. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 55 wherein the communication circuitry includes at least one of wireless, wired or optical communication circuitry.

57. (Currently amended) The digital camera of claim ~~53~~ 55 wherein the communication circuitry, the memory, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

58. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the signal processing circuitry includes first signal processing circuitry and second signal processing circuitry wherein the first signal processing circuitry is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors and second signal processing circuitry is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors.

59. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the signal processing circuitry includes first analog signal logic and second analog signal logic wherein the first analog signal logic is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors and second analog signal logic is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors.

60. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the signal processing circuitry includes first black level logic and second black level logic wherein the first black level logic is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors and second black level logic is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors.

61. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the signal processing circuitry includes first exposure control circuitry and second exposure control circuitry wherein the first exposure control circuitry is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors and second exposure control circuitry is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors.

62. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 34 further including a frame, wherein the first and second arrays of photo detectors, the signal processing circuitry, and the first and second lenses are fixed to the frame.

Claim 63 (Canceled).

64. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the first array of photo detectors includes a first surface area and the second array of photo detectors includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is different from the second surface area.

65. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 64 wherein the photo detectors of the first array include a first active surface area and the photo detectors of the second array include a second active surface area wherein the first active surface area is different from the second active surface area.

66. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the first array of photo detectors includes a first surface area and the second array of photo detectors includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is substantially the same as the second surface area.

67. (Previously presented) The digital camera of claim 66 wherein the photo detectors of the first array include a first active surface area and the photo detectors of the second array include a second active surface area wherein the first active surface area is different from the second active surface area.

68. (New) A digital camera comprising:

a plurality of arrays of photo detectors, including:

a first array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light; and

a second array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light;

signal processing circuitry, coupled to the first and second arrays of photo detectors, to generate a composite image using first array data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and second array data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors;

timing and control logic to provide timing and control information to the signal processing circuitry, the first array of photo detectors and/or the second array of photo detectors;

a memory to store the first array data and the second array data; and

wherein the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, the memory, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

## REMARKS

Claims 1-65 are pending in the application. Claims 1-65 are rejected. Claims 1, 3, 22, 24, 29, 34, 37, 50, 53, and 57 are amended herein. Claims 26 and 63 are canceled herein without prejudice. New claim 68 is added. No new matter is added by the amendments herein.

**Petition For Extension Of Time**

A Petition For Extension Of Time Under 37 CFR 1.136(a) is submitted herewith along with the appropriate fee amount for a two (2) month extension of time.

**Information Disclosure Statement**

An Information Disclosure Statement By Applicant is submitted herewith along with the appropriate fee amount.

**Objections to Drawings and Specification and Submission of Substitute Specification**

Applicants wish to thank Examiner Yealy for his thorough review of the specification. Applicants have also completed a thorough review of the specification. Applicants submit herewith a substitute specification in compliance with 37 CFR 1.52, 1.121(b)(3), and 1.125. The substitute specification is accompanied herewith by a marked up copy of the specification as set forth in 37 CFR 1.125(c). The substitute specification submitted herewith is amended in response to the Examiner's objections to the drawings and the specification as described on pages 2-8 of the Office Action and amends the drawings and specification to overcome the objections to the drawings and the specification. Applicants submit the substitute specification submitted herewith includes no new matter.

**Claim Objections**

Claims 26, 29, 50, 57, and 63 are objected to because of informalities. Claims 26 and 63 are canceled without prejudice herein. Claims 29, 50, and 57 are amended herein to correct the informalities and Applicants respectfully request removal of the objections.

Applicants submit no new matter is added by virtue of the amendments herein.

**Double Patenting**

Claim 1 is provisionally rejected on the ground of nonstatutory obviousness-type double patenting as being unpatentable over claims 1 and 9 of copending Application number 11/478,242. Applicants submit that claim 1 of the present application, as amended herein, and claims 1 and 9 of copending Application number 11/478,242 are not identical and are patentably distinct from each other because they include non-obvious differences. Applicants therefore request withdrawal of this rejection in view of the amendments herein. In the event the Examiner disagrees and maintains this rejection, and as this rejection is provisional, Applicants reserve any decision and/or any action on their behalf to remove this rejection until such time as all other claim rejections in this Application are withdrawn and the provisional status of this rejection is removed.

Claim 34 is provisionally rejected on the ground of nonstatutory obviousness-type double patenting as being unpatentable over claims 32 and 40 of copending Application number 11/478,242 (the "'242 application") in view of Schroeder et al., United States Patent number 7,123,298 ("Schroeder"). The Manual of Patent Examining Procedure (MPEP), Eighth edition, August 2001, as revised August 2006, states the following at section 804:

> "Before consideration can be given to the issue of double patenting, two or more patents or applications must have at least one common inventor and/or be either commonly assigned/owned or non-commonly assigned/owned but subject to a joint research agreement as set for the in 35 U.S.C. 103(c)(2) and (3) pursuant to the CREATE Act (Pub. L. 108-453, 118 Stat. 3596 (2004))."

Applicants submit that the '242 application and Schroeder do not meet any requirement to support a double patenting rejection. More specifically, the '242 application and Schroeder do not have at least one common inventor, are not commonly assigned/owned, and/or are not subject to a joint research agreement as set for the in 35 U.S.C. 103(c)(2) and (3). Thus, Applicants respectfully submit that this rejection of claim 34 is improper and request removal of this rejection.

Even if, arguendo, the rejection of claim 34 on the ground of nonstatutory

obviousness-type double patenting as being unpatentable over claims 32 and 40 of the '242 application in view of Schroeder was proper, Applicants submit that claim 34 of the present application, as amended herein, and claims 32 and 40 of copending Application number 11/478,242 in view of Schroeder are not identical and are patentably distinct from each other because they include non-obvious differences. Applicants therefore request withdrawal of this rejection in view of the amendments herein. In the event the Examiner disagrees and maintains this rejection, and as this rejection is provisional, Applicants reserve any decision and/or any action on their behalf to remove this rejection until such time as all other claim rejections in this Application are withdrawn and the provisional status of this rejection is removed.

**Rejections under 35 U.S.C. §103**

Claims 1-10, 13, 14, 16, 17, 19-23, 30-44, 46, 48-52, 61, 62, and 64-67 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) as being unpatentable over Tokkonen et al., United States Patent Application Publication number US 2005/0128509 A1 ("Tokkonen"), in view of Schroeder et al., United States Patent number 7,123,298 ("Schroeder").

Applicants submit that claim 1, as amended herein, is patentable over Tokkonen in view of Schroeder, as described below. The Examiner states, and the Applicants agree, that Tokkonen does not disclose that the first and second arrays and the signal processing circuitry are integrated in the same semiconductor substrate or that the lenses have an optical response to the respective wavelengths (Office Action, page 13).

Further, Applicants respectfully submit that Tokkonen in view of Schroeder also does not disclose a digital camera comprising a plurality of arrays of photo detectors including a first array of photo detectors and a second array of photo detectors, signal processing circuitry coupled to the first and second arrays of photo detectors, timing and control logic to provide timing and control information to the signal processing circuitry, the first array of photo detectors and the second array of photo detectors, wherein the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

The Examiner further states, and the Applicants agree, that Tokkonen in view of Wu, United States Patent number 6,617,565 ("Wu"), does not disclose timing and control logic to provide timing and control information to the arrays (Office Action, page 26). The Examiner opines, however, that Hattori et al., United States Patent Application Publication number US 2004/0218063 A1 ("Hattori"), teaches an image sensing correction apparatus wherein an image sensing element is divided into two regions with a common driving timing generation circuit that causes electrical signals to be output from the two regions in response to a driving pulse, which reads on the claimed timing and control logic to provide timing and control information to the signal processing circuitry, the first array of photodetectors and/or the second array of photodetectors.

Tokkonen describes an imaging device comprising at least two image capturing apparatus, each apparatus being arranged to produce an image. Furthermore, a first image capturing apparatus comprises a different color filter matrix than the second image capturing apparatus. The device of Tokkonen also includes a controller arranged to combine the images produced by each of the first and second image capturing apparatus to produce a single image. See Tokkonen, paragraph 0004.

In contrast to Tokkonen, Wu describes a single chip image sensor having integrated therewith pattern recognition circuitry. Specifically, Wu describes an integrated circuit including a sensor array, a processor circuit, an input/output (I/O), memory, and bus. Wu teaches that, preferably, each of the sensor array, processor circuit, I/O, memory, and bus are formed on a single silicon substrate. Further, the processor circuit is configured to perform pattern recognition for use in machine vision applications.

Applicants thus submit that there is no motivation to combine Tokkonen and Wu because of the significant differences in the technologies described in these references. While both Tokkonen and Wu both include use of the "imaging" term, any similarity between these references ends with the use of this term. Applicants support their position by noting that Tokkonen describes a two image capturing apparatus from which a single image is produced, while Wu describes an integrated circuit including a single sensor integrated with pattern recognition processing. In further support of Applicants' position, Tokkonen does not disclose that the first and second arrays and the signal processing circuitry are integrated in

the same semiconductor substrate, while Wu describes an integrated circuit with each of the sensor array, processor circuit, I/O, memory, and bus formed on a single silicon substrate.

Even if there was some hint of a motivation to combine Tokkonen and Wu, Applicants submit there is no motivation to combine Hattori with either Tokkonen or Wu. Applicants submit that Hattori describes a single imaging element or single array having two output signal paths. Hattori describes a single imaging element, as would be used in a single-CCD video camera. The signal path of the output signals from the single imaging element is divided into two independent paths, and each path includes or is defined by a vertical transfer unit, a horizontal transfer unit, an amplifier, and an output terminal.

In view of the disclosure in Hattori, Applicants therefore submit there is no motivation to combine Tokkonen with Hattori because Tokkonen describes a two image capturing apparatus from which a single image is produced, while Hattori describes parallel processing paths for improved data rates from a single imaging element. Applicants also submit there is no motivation to combine Wu with Hattori because Wu describes a single integrated circuit including a single sensor coupled to a processor circuit with a single signal path, while Hattori describes a system that includes parallel processing paths for improved data rates from a single imaging element and is not described as being integrated on a single silicon substrate. Thus, Applicants content there is no motivation to combine Tokkonen, Wu, and/or Hattori in any combination and it therefore would not have been obvious to modify the inventions of Tokkonen and/or Wu with components from Hattori.

Even if there was some hint of a motivation to combine, as asserted by the Examiner, Applicants submit that claim 1, as amended herein, is patentable over Tokkonen in view of Wu and Hattori, as described below. The Applicants submit that Hattori describes a correction apparatus including numerous level adjustment devices which independently adjust the levels of a plurality of image sensing signals output from multiple output terminals of a single imaging element. See Hattori, Abstract, and paragraphs 0022, 0026, 0030, 0034, 0038, 0042, 0046, 0050. The correction apparatus is proposed by Hattori as a method for increasing the data rate of image sensing information from a single imaging element. The increase in data rate is achieved by dividing the processing of an image sensing plane into a plurality of signal paths, each of which is equipped with an independent charge transfer unit, amplifier,

and output terminal, allowing image sensing signals to be read out in parallel with each other. See Hattori, paragraph 0006, and Figures 1 and 2.

Hattori describes the correction apparatus being applied to the single imaging element, which is a single-CCD video camera (Hattori, paragraph 0088). With reference to Figure 1, reference numeral 100 denotes a CCD area sensor in which the image sensing region is divided into two and each region has an output terminal; 101, a photo-electric conversion/vertical transfer unit; and 103 and 104, horizontal transfer units which are arranged in left and right directions using the center of the screen as a boundary (Hattori, paragraph 0089, and Figure 1).

More particularly, and with reference to Figure 14, Hattori describes an image sensing apparatus that includes an image sensing element 1400. An image sensing plane of the image sensing element 1400 is divided into two, right and left regions. Hattori states that reference numerals 1401 and 1402 denote photo-electric conversion/vertical transfer units; 1403 and 1404, horizontal transfer units; 1405 and 1406, amplifiers; and 1407 and 1408, output terminals. The image sensing element having this structure can provide image sensing information at a data rate twice as high as the driving frequency of the image sensing element. See Hattori, paragraph 0007, and Figure 14.

Hattori continues, with reference to Figure 14, by stating that an object image formed on the image sensing element 1400 by an imaging optical system (not shown) is converted into electrical signals by the image sensing element 1400. The electrical signals are output from the output terminals 1407 and 1408 in response to a driving pulse supplied from a driving timing generation circuit (not shown). See Hattori, paragraph 0010, and Figure 14.

Applicants submit that Hattori describes a single imaging element, as would be used in a single-CCD video camera. The signal path of the output signals from the single imaging element is divided into two independent paths, and each path includes or is defined by a vertical transfer unit, a horizontal transfer unit, an amplifier, and an output terminal. Therefore, while Hattori describes a single imaging element or single array having two output signal paths, Hattori does not describe a digital camera comprising a plurality of arrays of photo detectors, including a first array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light, and a second array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light.

Furthermore, as described above, Hattori describes that electrical signals are output from the output terminals 1407 and 1408 in response to a driving pulse supplied from a driving timing generation circuit. Hattori, however, does not show or describe any information about the driving timing generation circuit; it is only described simply as providing a driving pulse and that signals are output from the output terminals in response to the driving pulse. Because Hattori does not show or describe the driving timing generation circuit, Hattori does not describe how the driving timing generation circuit is connected or coupled to the output terminals 1407 and 1408 or any other components of the correction apparatus. Applicants thus submit that as Hattori only discloses a mere driving pulse clocking output terminals, Hattori does not disclose a digital camera comprising timing and control logic to provide timing and control information, as claimed in amended claim 1 herein. Moreover, as Hattori fails to describe or show couplings of the driving timing generation circuit to any components of the correction apparatus, and Hattori only discloses signals are output from the output terminals in response to the driving pulse, Hattori thus fails to describe a digital camera comprising timing and control logic to provide timing and control information to signal processing circuitry, the first array of photo detectors and/or the second array of photo detectors, as claimed in amended claim 1 herein. Applicants therefore submit that, even if there was some hint of a motivation to combine, as asserted by the Examiner, claim 1, as amended herein, is patentable over Tokkonen, Schroeder, Wu and/or Hattori alone and/or in any combination.

As claims 2-25 and 27-33 depend from claim 1 and include further limitations thereon, and since claim 1 is patentable over Tokkonen, Schroeder, Wu and/or Hattori alone and/or in any combination, Applicants submit that claims 2-25 and 27-33 are not anticipated by Tokkonen, Schroeder, Wu and/or Hattori alone and/or in any combination.

Applicants further submit that claims 34-62 and 64-67, as amended herein, are patentable over Tokkonen, Schroeder, Wu and/or Hattori alone and/or in any combination for the reasons stated above with reference to claim 1. Thus, Applicants respectfully request withdrawal of the rejection of claims 34-62 and 64-67under 35 USC §103(a).

**Conclusion**

In view of the foregoing amendments and remarks, Applicants respectfully submit that the rejections under 35 U.S.C. §103 have been overcome, and their withdrawal is respectfully requested. Applicants submit that claims 1-25, 27-62, and 64-68 are in condition for allowance. The allowance of the claims is earnestly requested. If in the opinion of Examiner Yealy a telephone conference would expedite the prosecution of the subject application, or if there are any issues that remain to be resolved prior to allowance of the claims, Examiner Yealy is encouraged to call Rick Gregory at (408) 342-1900.

**Authorization to Charge Deposit Account**

Please charge deposit account 503616 for any fees due and not paid herewith in connection with this Office Action response (Attorney Docket No. NICO.P001).

Respectfully submitted,
Courtney Staniford & Gregory LLP

Date: June 27, 2007



Richard L. Gregory, Jr., Reg. No. 42,607
Tel. (408) 342-1900

Courtney Staniford & Gregory LLP
10001 N. De Anza Blvd. Ste 300
Cupertino, CA 95014
Fax: (408) 342-1909

"MARKED UP" SUBSTITUTE SPECIFICATION

OIPE
JUN 28 2007
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

# APPARATUS FOR MULTIPLE CAMERA DEVICES AND METHOD OF OPERATING SAME

## Related Applications

This application claims priority to: (1) U.S. Provisional Application Serial No. 60/604,854, entitled "Solid State Camera", filed August 25, 2004; and (2) U.S. Provisional Application Serial No. 60/695,946, entitled "Method and Apparatus for use in Camera and Systems Employing Same", filed July 1, 2005 (collectively "the Provisional Applications"). The contents of the Provisional Applications are incorporated by reference herein in their entirety.

## Field of the Invention

The field of the invention is digital imaging.

## Background

The recent technology transition from film to "electronic media" has spurred the rapid growth of the imaging industry with applications including still and video cameras, cell phones, other personal communications devices, surveillance equipment, automotive applications, computer based video communication and conferencing, manufacturing and inspection devices, medical appliances, toys, plus a wide range of other and continuously expanding applications. The lower cost and size of digital cameras (whether as stand-alone products or imbedded in other appliances) is a primary driver for this growth and market expansion.

Although traditional component manufacturers continue to shrink the components to take advantage of the electronic media, it is difficult to achieve the ever tightening demand of digital camera producers for smaller sizes, lower costs and higher performance. Several important issues remain, including: 1) the smaller the size of a digital camera (e.g., in cell phones), the poorer the image quality; 2) complex "lenses", shutter and flash are still required for medium to higher quality imaging, thus negating much of the size advantage afforded by the electronic media; and 3) the cost advantage afforded by the electronic media is somewhat negated by the traditional complex and costly lens systems and other peripheral components.

Most applications are continuously looking for all or some combination of higher performance (image quality), features, smaller size and/or lower cost. These market needs can often be in conflict: higher performance often requires larger size, improved features can require

higher cost as well as a larger size, and conversely, reduced cost and/or size can come at a penalty in performance and/or features. As an example, consumers look for higher quality images from their cell phones, but are unwilling to accept the size or cost associated with putting stand-alone digital camera quality into their pocket sized phones.

One driver to this challenge is the lens system for digital cameras. As the number of photo-detectors (pixels) increases, which increases image resolution, the lenses must become larger to span the increased size of the image sensor which carries the photo detectors. The pixel size can be reduced to maintain a constant image sensor and optics size as the number of pixels increases but pixel performance is reduced (reduced photo-signal and increased crosstalk between pixels). Also, the desirable "zoom lens" feature adds additional moveable optical components, size and cost to a lens system. Zoom, as performed by the lens system, known as "optical zoom", changes the focal length of the optics and is a highly desired feature. These attributes (for example, increased number of pixels in the image sensor and optical zoom), although benefiting image quality and features, may adversely impact the camera size and cost. In some cases, such as cell phones or other appliances where size and/or cost are critical, this approach to good image quality (high resolution and sensitivity) is not optimum.

Digital camera suppliers have one advantage over traditional film providers in the area of zoom capability. Through electronic processing, digital cameras can provide "electronic zoom" which provides the zoom capability by cropping the outer regions of an image and then electronically enlarging the center region to the original size of the image. In a manner similar to traditional enlargements, a degree of resolution is lost when performing this process. Further, since digital cameras capture discrete input to form a picture rather than the ubiquitous process of film, the lost resolution is more pronounced. As such, although "electronic zoom" is a desired feature, it is not a direct substitute for "optical zoom."

Conventional digital cameras typically use a single aperture and lens system to image the scene onto one or more image sensors. Color separation (if desired), such as red, green and blue (RGB), is typically achieved by three methods: 1) a color filter array on a single integrated circuit image sensor, 2) multiple image sensors with a color separation means in the optical path (such as prisms), or 3) an imager with color separation and multiple signal collection capability within each pixel. These three color separation method have limitations as noted below.

The color filter array, such as the often used Bayer pattern, changes the incident color between adjacent pixels on the array and color crosstalk occurs that prevents accurate color

rendition of the original image. Since the array is populated with pixels of different color capability, interpolation techniques are required to create a suitable color image. The color filter array may also have low and variable optical transmission that reduces received optical signal levels and creates pixel-to-pixel image non-uniformity.

The use of multiple imagers, with color separation methods such as a prism, provides accurate color rendition but the optical assembly is large and expensive.

Color separation methods within the pixel create crosstalk of colors and inaccurate color rendition. Since multiple color charge collection and readout means are required in each pixel, pixel size reduction is limited.

Technology advances in lenslet optical design and fabrication, integrated circuit imager pixel size reduction and digital post-processing have opened new possibilities for cameras and imaging systems which differ dramatically in form fit and function from time-honored digital camera designs. The use of multiple camera channels (multiple optics, image sensors and electronics) in a compact assembly allows fabrication of a digital camera with improved image quality, reduced physical thickness and increased imaging functionality not achievable with a conventional single aperture/optical system digital camera architecture.

**Summary of Invention(s)**

It should be understood that there are many inventions described and illustrated herein. Indeed, the present invention is neither limited to any single aspect nor embodiment thereof, nor to any combinations and/or permutations of such aspects and/or embodiments. Moreover, each of the aspects of the present invention, and/or embodiments thereof, may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other aspects of the present invention and/or embodiments thereof. For the sake of brevity, many of those permutations and combinations will not be discussed separately herein.

In one aspect of the present invention, an image sensor comprises separate first and second arrays of photo detectors and a signal processing circuitry that combines signals from the arrays to produce a composite image.

Preferred embodiments include three or more arrays of photo detectors, wherein the signal processing circuitry processes the signals from each array and then combines the signals from all of the arrays to produce a composite image. Such use of multiple arrays allows each of

the arrays to be optimized in some respect, such as for receipt of particular colors. Thus, for example, the arrays can be optimized to detect light of different colors, or other wavelengths. The "colors" can be narrow bands, or broad bands such as red, green, or blue. The bands can even be overlapping.

Optimization can be accomplished in any desired manner, including for example having different average pixel depths, column logic, analog signal logic, black level logic, exposure control, image processing techniques, and lens design and coloration.

A sensor having two or more different arrays could advantageously have a different lens over each of the different arrays. Preferred lenses can employ a die coating, defused dye in the optical medium, a substantially uniform color filter or any other filtering technique through which light passes to the underlying array.

The processing circuitry can comprise any suitable mechanism and/or logic. Of particular interest are circuitries that produce multiple separate images from the different arrays, and then combines the multiple separate images to form a single image. During the process the signal processing circuitry can advantageously execute image enhancement functions, such as address saturation, sharpness, intensity, hue, artifact removal, and defective pixel correction.

As far as integration, it is desirable for the various arrays to be physically located on the same chip. In addition, it is desirable to couple a frame to the chip, and to couple at least one of the lenses to the frame. The lenses can be independently positionable during manufacture, and then sealed to the frame using a sealant or other bonding technique. The integration of these elements is called the "Digital Camera Subsystem" (DCS).

Preferred image sensors contain at least several hundred thousand of the photo detectors, and have a total thickness of no more than 10, 15, or 20 mm, including the lens and frame. Such small DCS devices may be incorporated into a semiconductor "package" or directly attached to a circuit board ("packageless"), using wave soldering, die on board, or other techniques. The DCS and/or board can then be incorporated into cameras or other devices having user interface elements, memory that stores images derived from the arrays, and at least one power supply that provides power to the system. The DCS, cameras and other devices of the invention can be used for any suitable purpose, including especially still and video imaging, calculating a distance, and creating a 3D effect.

In another aspect of the present invention a compact solid-state camera (compact digital camera) comprises a first and second camera channel, located in close proximity to each other,

where each camera channel contains its own optics, image sensor and signal processing circuitry. The two camera channels (being identical or different) can combine their output signals to form a composite image or each camera channel can provide a separate image. The electronics to combine images from any combination of camera channels or to display/store/transmit channels individually or combined is included in the compact solid-state camera assembly (CSSC).

Other embodiments include three or more camera channels (identical or different), wherein the signal processing circuitry processes the signals from each channel and then combines the signals from some or all the channels to produce a composite image or each camera channel can provide a separate image by itself in conjunction with a composite image. The use of multiple camera channels allows each of the channels to be optimized in some respect, if desired, such as imaging of particular incident light colors. Thus, for example, the arrays can be optimized to detect light of different colors, or other wavelengths. The "colors" of each camera channel can be narrow bands, or broad bands such as red, green, or blue. The bands can even be overlapping. Each camera channel can image one or more colors.

Optimization of each camera channel can be accomplished in any desired manner, including optics, image sensor and signal processing electronics to obtain a desired image capability, for example the optics can optimized for a certain image sensor size, wavelength (color), focal length and f-number. The image sensor can be optimized by number of pixels, pixel size, pixel design (photo-detector and circuitry), frame rate, integration time, and peripheral circuitry external to the pixel circuitry. The signal processing electronics can be optimized for color correction, image compression, bad pixel replacement and other imaging functions. The camera channels can be identical or unique; however all located in close proximity.

Color filters (or other color separation techniques), if desired, can be incorporated into the optical materials or optics surfaces, as separate filter layers, on the image sensor surface or built into the pixel semiconductor by design. Each camera channel can have its own color imaging characteristics. The image sensor can have a single color capability or multiple color capability; this multiple color capability can be within a single pixel, or between adjacent pixels (or combinations of single and adjacent pixels)

The processing circuitry can comprise any suitable mechanism and/or logic to optimize the image quality. Of particular interest are circuitries that produce separate images from the camera channels, and then combines the multiple separate images to form a composite single image. During the process, the signal processing circuitry can advantageously execute image

enhancement functions, such as dynamic range management (auto gain/level), image sharpening, intensity correction, hue, artifact removal, defective pixel correction and other imaging optimization functions. The processing circuitry can operate in an analog or digital mode.

As far as mechanical integration, it is desirable for the various image sensors of the camera channels be physically located on the same integrated circuit (chip) to reduce manufacturing costs and reduce electrical interconnects and size. In addition, it is desirable to assemble a mechanical frame to the chip, and to couple one or more of the lenses to the frame. The lenses can be independently positionable during manufacture, and then sealed to the frame using a sealant or other bonding technique. The integration of these elements is called the "Digital Camera Subsystem" (DCS). The vertical integration of other layers to the DCS (such as camera system electronics and even display capability), can form a compact solid-state camera (CSSC)

Preferred camera channels contain at least several hundred thousand of the photo detectors (pixels). The thickness of the camera channels (including image sensors and optics) can be thinner than conventional camera systems (for equivalent image resolution) where only one optical assembly is utilized. Such small DCS devices may be incorporated into a semiconductor "package" or directly attached to a circuit board ("packageless"), using wave soldering, die on board, or other techniques. The DCS and/or board can then be incorporated into cameras or other devices having user interface elements, memory that stores images derived from the arrays, and at least one power supply that provides power to the system. The DCS, cameras and other devices of the invention can be used for any suitable purpose, including especially still and video imaging.

Notably, in certain aspects, a digital camera subassembly includes two or more complete camera channels in a single layered assembly that contains all desired components (optics, mechanical structures and electronics) in one heterogeneous assembly or package.

In another embodiment, the digital camera subassembly has the form of a multi-layer laminate.

In another embodiment, two or more of the camera channels includes channel specific optics, optical alignment structures (mechanical frame), packaging, color filters and other optical elements, image sensors, mixed signal interface, image and/or color processing logic, memory, control and timing logic, power management logic and parallel and/or serial device interface.

In another embodiment, each camera channel also includes one or more of the following: single or multi-channel image compression logic and/or image output formatting logic, wired or wireless communications, and optical display capability.

In another embodiment, the output of each channel can provide either discrete processed images or integrated images comprising a color or partial color images.

In another embodiment, the camera channels are co-located, in close proximity defined by number of, type of, and position of, and optical diameter constraints of the lens system, on a two-dimensional focal plane that comprises one component layer of the CSSC.

In another embodiment, each camera channel further contains an image sensor to provide a photon sensing capability that makes up part of the overall compact solid-state camera using semiconductor-based detection mechanisms (no film). The single assembly may be formed by two or more component layers that are assembled sequentially in the vertical dimension (orthogonal to the focal plane).

In another embodiment, the assembly, comprising the vertically integrated component layers, with multiple camera channel capability, provides camera system capability and performance not achievable with conventional camera systems using a single camera channel.

In another embodiment, some or the entire vertically integrated component layers are be formed by methods of wafer scale integration or laminated assembly to create portions of many camera systems simultaneously.

In another embodiment, the wafers or layers may contain optical, mechanical and electrical components, electrical interconnects and other devices (such as a display).

In another embodiment, the electrical interconnect between component layers may be formed by lithography and metallization, bump bonding or other methods. Organic or inorganic bonding methods can be used to join the component layers. The layered assembly process starts with a "host" wafer with electronics used for the entire camera and/or each camera channel. Then another wafer or individual chips are aligned and bonded to the host wafer. The transferred wafers or chips can have bumps to make electrical interconnect or connects can be made after bonding and thinning. The support substrate from the second wafer or individual chips is removed, leaving only a few microns material thickness attached to the host wafer containing the transferred electronics. Electrical interconnects are then made (if needed) between the host and the bonded wafer or die using standard integrated circuit processes. The process can be repeated multiple times. The layers transferred in this fashion can contain electrical, mechanical or optical

features/components. This process allows multiple layers to form a heterogeneous assembly with electrical, mechanical and optical capabilities required in a compact solid-state camera.

In another embodiment, the camera channels are comprised of linear or area array imagers, of any size, format, pixel number, pixel design or pixel pitch.

In another embodiment, the camera channels provide full color, single color, multi-color or mono chromatic (black and white) capability in any wavelength range from ultraviolet (UV) to infrared (IR). Color filters, if desired, may be on an image sensor or within the optical component layer or a combination of both. The camera channels may also provide color capability by utilizing the semiconductor absorption properties in a pixel. For example, a pixel may provide one or more color capability via the optical absorption depth properties. The pixel color separation properties may also be combined with color filters in the optical path.

In another embodiment, a high spatial image resolution may be achieved by using multiple camera channels to observe the same field of view from a slightly different perspective.

In another embodiment, two or more camera channels observe the same field of view, although from a different perspective as a result of a spatial offset between such camera channels. In some of such embodiments, images from such two or more camera channels may be combined to result in an image that provides high spatial resolution. It may be advantageous to employ a parallax correction algorithm in order to reduce and/or eliminate the effects of the parallax. Alternatively, images from the two or more camera channels (with the same field of view but different perspectives) may be combined to provide three dimensional feature imaging. In this regard, it may be advantageous to increase and/or enhance the effects of the parallax, for example, by applying a parallax correction algorithm "inversely". Three dimensional feature imaging may be used, for example, in finger print and/or retinal feature imaging and/or analysis. Any parallax correction algorithm whether now known or later developed may be employed in conjunction with any of the embodiments herein. Any of the previous embodiments can be employed in association with an increase in parallax and/or a decrease in parallax.

In another embodiment, optical features may be added to the optical stack of one or more camera channels to provide additional imaging capability such as single, dual or tunable color filters, wave front modification for increased depth of focus and auto focus, and glare reduction polarization filters. Notably, any optical feature whether now known or later developed may be incorporated in one or more of the camera channels to provide additional imaging capability.

In another embodiment, the optical portion may include one or more filters, e.g., color filters, to provide one or more wavelengths or one or more bands of wavelengths to one or more associated sensor arrays. Such filters may be for example, single or dual, fixed or tunable filters. In one embodiment, the user, operator and/or manufacturer may employ a tunable filter to control or determine the one or more wavelengths or the one or more bands of wavelengths.

In another embodiment, one or more filters are employed in association with one, some or all of the camera channels. Such filters may or may not be the same as one another. For example, the filters may or may not provide the same wavelength or bands of wavelengths. In addition, some of the filters may be fixed and others may be tunable.

In another embodiment, the optical portion includes a wave front modification element, for example, to increase the depth of focus and/or for use in implementing auto focus. In addition, in another embodiment, the optical portion may include one or more glare reduction polarization filters, to polarize the light and thereby reduce "glare". Such filters may be employed alone or in combination with any of the embodiments disclosed herein.

Any of the embodiments of the present invention may include one or more illumination units to improve and/or enhance image acquisition by the one or more camera channels (and, in particular, the one or more sensor arrays), facilitate range detection to an object, shape detection of an object, and covert imaging (i.e., imaging that is not observable to the human eye).

The illumination units may provide passive (for example, no illumination), active (for example, constant illumination), constant and/or gated active illumination (for example, pulsed illumination that is predetermined, preset or processor controlled, and/or pulsed illumination that is user/operator programmable). The one or more illumination units may be disposed on or integrated in the support frame and/or the substrate of the sensor arrays. Indeed, the one or more illumination units may be disposed on or integrated in any element or component of the one or more of the camera channels.

In some embodiments, the illumination units are dedicated to one or more camera channels. In this regard, the illumination unit is "enabled" cooperatively with the operation of one or more dedicated channels. In another embodiment, the illumination units are shared by all of the camera channels. As such, in this embodiment, the illumination unit is enabled cooperatively with the operation of the camera channels. Indeed, in certain embodiments, one or more illumination units may be dedicated to one or more camera channels and one or more illumination units may be shared by one or more camera channels (including those channels that

are associated with one or more dedicated illumination units). In this embodiment, the dedicated illumination units are "enabled" cooperatively with the operation of one or more dedicated channels and the shared illumination units are enabled cooperatively with the operation of all of the camera channels.

As noted above, one or more of the camera channels may be optimized, modified and/or configured according to a predetermined, an adaptively determined, an anticipated and/or a desired spectral response of the one or more camera channels. For example, the dimensions, characteristics, operation, response and/or parameters of a sensor array (and/or pixels thereof) as well as image processing circuitry may be configured, designed and/or tailored in accordance with predetermined, adaptively determined, anticipated and/or desired spectral response of the one or more camera channels. In this way, one or more aspects of the digital camera of the present inventions may be configured, designed and/or tailored to provide a desired, suitable, predetermined and/or particular response in the environment in which the camera is to be employed.

In some embodiments, each camera channel may be uniquely configured, designed and/or tailored. For example, one or more camera channels may be configured to include a field of view that is different than one or more camera channels. As such, one or more camera channels have a first field of view and one or more other camera channels have a second field of view. In this way, a digital camera may simultaneously capture an image using different fields of view.

The field of view may be fixed or programmable (for example, in situ). The field of view may be adjusted using a number of techniques or configurations including adjustment or modification of the optics focal length and/or adjustment or modification of the effective size of the array. Indeed, any technique or configuration to adjust the field of view, whether now known or later developed, is intended to come within the scope of the present inventions.

Further, the digital camera of the present inventions may include programmable (in situ or otherwise) or fixed integration times for one or more (or all) of the camera channels. In this regard, integration time of one or more camera channels may be configured, designed and/or tailored to facilitate capture of, for example, a large scene dynamic range. As such, in this embodiment, single color band camera channels may be used to create a combined color image capability (including, for example, UV and IR if desired), configuring and/or designing the

integration time of each camera channel to provide desired signal collection it its wavelength acquisition band.

Moreover, two or more integration times can be implemented to simultaneously acquire low to high light levels in the image. The combined dynamic range of the multiple camera channels provides greater dynamic range than from a single camera channel (having a one integration time for all channels). As such, the image sensor(s) or array(s) of each camera channel may be configured and/or designed to operate using a specific (predetermined, pre-set or programmable) integration time range and illumination level.

Notably, the dimensions, characteristics, operation, response and/or parameters of the camera channels (for example, field of view, integration time, sensor array (and/or pixels thereof), and/or image processing circuitry) may be configured, designed and/or tailored (in situ or otherwise) in accordance with predetermined, an adaptively determined, anticipated and/or desired response of the one or more camera channels. For example, the camera channels may be configured, designed and/or tailored to include different fields of view each having the same or different frame rates and/or integration times. As such, in one embodiment, the digital camera of the present inventions may include a first large/wide field of view camera channel capability to acquire objects and a second narrower field of view camera channel to identify objects. Moreover, the resolution of the first large/wide field of view camera channel and second narrower field of view camera channel may also be different in order to, for example, provide an enhanced image or acquisition.

In addition, the sensor array and/or pixel size (pitch) may be configured, designed and/or tailored in accordance with a predetermined, an anticipated and/or a desired response of the one or more camera channels. For example, the pixel size may be configured in order to optimize, enhance and/or obtain a particular response. In one embodiment, the pixel size of associated sensor arrays may be selected in order to provide, enhance and/or optimize a particular response of the digital camera. In this regard, where the sensor array includes a plurality of camera channels (for example, UV, B, R, G and IR), implementing different pixel sizes in one or more of the sensor arrays (for example, an increasing pixel pitch from UV (smallest) to IR (largest)) may provide, enhance and/or optimize a particular response of the digital camera.

The size of the pixels may be based on a number of considerations including providing a predetermined, adaptively determined, anticipated or a desired resolution and/or obtaining a predetermined, enhanced and/or suitable acquisition characteristics for certain wavelength or

bands of wavelengths) for example, reducing the size of the pixel (reducing the size of the pitch) may enhance the acquisition of shorter wavelengths of light. This may be advantageous when matching the corresponding reduction in optical blur size. The pixel design and process sequence (a subset of the total wafer process) may be selected and/or determined to optimize and/or enhance photo-response of a particular camera channel color. Moreover, the number of pixels on the sensor array may be adjusted, selected and/or determined to provide the same field of view notwithstanding different sizes of the pixel in the plurality of arrays.

Further, the image processing circuitry (for example, the image processing and color processing logic) may be configured, designed and/or tailored to provide a predetermined, an adaptively determined, an anticipated and/or a desired response of the one or more camera channels. For example, the image processing and color processing logic may be configured to optimize, accelerate and/or reduce the complexity by "matching" the optics, sensor, and image processing when discretely applied to each channel separately. Any final sequencing of a full or partial color image may, in turn, be simplified and quality greatly improved via the elimination of Bayer pattern interpolation.

It should be noted that any of the digital camera channels (for example RGB capable or other color filter combinations) may be combined with one or more full color, dual color, single color or B/W camera channels. The combination of camera channels may be used to provide increased wavelength range capability, different simultaneous fields of view, different simultaneous integrations times, active and passive imaging capability, higher resolution using multiple camera channels and parallax correction, 3D imaging (feature extraction) using multiple camera channels and increased parallax, and increased color band capability.

In some embodiments, different color camera channels share components, for example, data processing components. In this regard, in one embodiment, one camera channel may employ a sensor array that acquires data which is representative of a first color image (for example, blue) as well as a second color image (green). Other camera channels may employ sensor arrays that are dedicated to a particular/predetermined wavelength or band of wavelengths (for example, red or green) or such camera channels may employ sensor arrays that acquires data which is representative of two or more predetermined wavelengths or bands of wavelengths (for example, (i) red and green or (ii) cyan and green). The camera channels, in combination, may provide full color capabilities.

For example, in one embodiment, a first sensor array may acquire data which is representative of first and second predetermined wavelengths or band of wavelengths (for example, wavelengths that are associated with red and blue) and a second sensor array may acquire data which is representative of third predetermined wavelength or band of wavelengths (for example, wavelengths that are associated with green). In this embodiment, the camera channels, in combination, may provide a full color image using only two sensor array.

Notably, in the exemplary embodiment discussed above, it may be advantageous to employ a third sensor array to acquire IR. In this way, a "true" YCrCb output camera may be provided while minimizing and/or eliminating the cost complexity and/or power considerations necessary to perform the transformation in the digital image domain.

Where a sensor array acquires two or more predetermined wavelengths or bands of wavelengths, the pixels of the sensor array may be designed to collect photons at two or more depths or areas within the pixels of the semiconductor arrays which are associated with the two or more predetermined wavelengths or bands of wavelengths. In this regard, the color "selection" for such a sensor array may be based on color band separation and/or pixel design to color separate by optical absorption depth.

Moreover, the two color capability in one or more camera channel may be accomplished or provided using color filter arrays that are disposed before the sensor array (for example, in the optical assembly). Notably, additional color band separation can be provided in the optical assembly layer if desired.

It may be advantageous to employ programmable (in situ or otherwise) or fixed integration techniques for one or more (or all) of the camera channels in conjunction with a sensor array that acquires two or more predetermined or adaptively determined wavelengths or bands of wavelengths. In this regard, integration time(s) of one or more camera channels may be configured, designed and/or tailored to facilitate capture of, for example, multiple predetermined wavelengths or bands of wavelengths in order to enhance, optimize and or provide an enhanced, designed, desired adaptively determined and/or predetermined acquisition technique. Notably, any of the embodiments discussed herein in relation to integration times of the camera channels may be incorporated with a sensor array that acquires two or more predetermined wavelengths or bands of wavelength. For the sake of brevity, those discussions will not be repeated here.

The present inventions may be implemented using three sensor arrays (each acquiring one or more predetermined wavelengths or band of wavelengths for example, wavelengths that

are associated with red, blue and green). In this embodiment, the three sensor arrays may be arranged in a triangular configuration (for example, a symmetrical, non-symmetrical, isosceles, obtuse, acute and/or right triangle) to provide full color (RGB) capability. The triangular configuration will provide symmetry in parallax and thereby simplify the algorithm computation to address parallax. The triangular configuration will also provide enhanced and/or optimal layout of a three image sensor array system/device and associated assembly layers for a more compact assembly.

In the triangular configuration/layout embodiment, it may be advantageous to employ programmable (in situ or otherwise) or fixed integration techniques for one or more (or all) of the camera channels. In this regard, integration time of one or more camera channels may be configured, designed and/or tailored to facilitate capture of, for example, multiple predetermined wavelengths or bands of wavelengths in order to enhance, optimize and or provide an enhanced, desired, designed adaptive determined and/or predetermined acquisition techniques. Notably, any of the embodiments discussed above herein in relation to integration times of the camera channels may be incorporated with triangular configuration/layout. For the sake of brevity, those discussions will not be repeated here.

As mentioned above, the digital camera according to the present inventions may include two or more camera channels. In one embodiment, the digital camera includes a plurality of sensor arrays (for example, greater than five sensor arrays) each acquiring a narrow predetermined number of wavelengths or band of wavelengths (for example, wavelengths that are associated with four to ten color bands). In this way, the digital camera may provide multi-spectral (for example, 4-10 color bands) or hyper-spectral (for example, 10-100 color bands) simultaneous imaging capability.

In another embodiment, the digital camera may employ black and white (B/W) sensor arrays that acquire multiple broadband B/W images. The combination of B/W camera channels may be used to provide increased wavelength range capability, different simultaneous fields of view, different simultaneous integrations times, active and passive imaging capability, higher resolution using multiple camera channels and parallax correction, 3D imaging (feature extraction) using multiple camera channels and increased parallax. Indeed, the multiple B/W camera channels can be combined with other camera channels for full or partial color capability. Notably, gray scale sensor arrays may be employed in conjunction with or in lieu of the B/W sensor arrays described herein.

In another embodiment, the digital camera subsystem includes a display. The display may be disposed in a display layer and/or integrated in or on the sensor array substrate.

In yet another embodiment, the digital camera subsystem provides one or more interfaces for communicating with the digital camera subsystem.

In another embodiment, the digital camera subsystem includes the capability for wired, wireless and/or optical communication. In some embodiments, the digital camera subsystem includes one or more circuits, or portions thereof, for use in such communication. The circuits may be disposed in a layer dedicated for use in such communication and/or may be incorporated into one of the other layers (for example, integrated in or on the sensor array substrate).

In one aspect of the present invention, a "scene" is imaged onto multiple sensor arrays. The sensor arrays may be in close proximity and may be processed on a single integrated circuit or fabricated individually and assembled close together. Each sensor array is located in or beneath an optical assembly. The optical assembly, can be processed of the sensor subsystem wafer, applied to the image wafer by a separate wafer transfer, transferred individually by pick and place method, or attached at die level.

Where color filters are employed, the color filters can be built into the optical material, disposed as a layer or coating on the associated sensor array, applied as a lens coating or as a separate color filter in the optical assembly. Color separation mechanisms can also be provided on each imaging area by means of color filters or by an in-pixel color separation mechanism if desired. Other optical features can be added to the optical system of each sensor array to provide additional imaging capability.

In some embodiments, the design and electrical operation of each sensor array is optimized for sensing the incident wavelengths of light to that sensor array. The use of multiple optical assemblies with individually optimized sensor arrays results is a compact camera capable of high resolution, high sensitivity and excellent color rendition.

In one aspect, the present invention is a digital camera comprising a plurality of arrays of photo detectors, including a first array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light of, for example, light of a first wavelength (which may be associated with a first color) and a second array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light of, for example, light of a second wavelength (which may be associated with a second color). The digital camera may include signal processing circuitry, coupled to the first and second arrays of photo detectors, to generate a composite image using (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the

first array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors. In this aspect of the present invention, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

The digital camera may further include a third array of photo detectors to sample the intensity of light of a third wavelength(which may be associated with a third color). In this embodiment, the signal processing circuitry is coupled to the third array of photo detectors and generates a composite image using (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the third array of photo detectors. The first, second and third arrays of photo detectors may be relatively arranged in a triangular configuration (for example, an isosceles, obtuse, acute or a right triangular configuration).

In certain embodiments, the first array of photo detectors may sample the intensity of light of the first wavelength for a first integration time; the second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the second wavelength for a second integration time. Where the digital camera includes a third array of photo detectors, the third array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for the first integration time, the second integration time, or a third integration time.

The digital camera may include a first array wherein each photo detector of the first array includes a semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light is sampled. Further, each photo detector of the second array includes a semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light is sampled. In certain embodiments, the semiconductor portion of each photo detector of the first array is located at a different depth, relative to a surface of each of the photo detectors, from than semiconductor portion of each photo detector of the second array.

The digital camera may further include a first lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors as well as a second lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the second array of photo detectors. A substantially uniform color filter sheet may be disposed in the optical path of the first array of detectors. Further, a first colored lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of detectors.

Notably, the digital camera may further including a first lens (passes light of a first wavelength and filters light of a second wavelength) disposed in and associated with an optical

path of the first array of photo detectors, wherein the first array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a first wavelength and the second array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a second wavelength.

The digital camera may include a first array of photo detectors that samples an intensity of light of a first wavelength and an intensity of light of a second wavelength and a second array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a third wavelength, wherein the first wavelength is associated with a first color, the second wavelength is associated with a second color and the third wavelength is associated with a third color. Each photo detector of the first array may include a first semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the first wavelength is sampled and a second semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the second wavelength is sampled; and each photo detector of the second array may include a semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the third wavelength is sampled; and wherein the first and second semiconductor portions of each photo detector of the first array are located at a different depth, relative to each other and to a surface of each of the photo detectors from the semiconductor portion of each photo detector of the second array.

In this embodiment, the digital camera may further include a first lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors and a second lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the second array of photo detectors wherein the first lens passes light of the first and second wavelengths and filters light of the third wavelength. Indeed, the digital camera may include an optical filter disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors wherein the optical filter passes light of the first and second wavelengths and filters light of the third wavelength. Moreover, the first array of detectors may sample the intensity of light of the first wavelength for a first integration time and the intensity of light of the second wavelength for a second integration time; and the second array of photo detectors may sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a third integration time.

The signal processing circuitry of the digital camera may generate a first image using data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and a second image using data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors. Thereafter, the signal processing circuitry may generate the composite image using the first image and the second image.

The digital camera may further include a memory to store (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is

representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors. The memory, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry may be integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

Further, timing and control logic may be included to provide timing and control information to the signal processing circuitry, the first array of photo detectors and/or the second array of photo detectors. In addition, communication circuitry (wireless, wired and/or optical communication circuitry) to output data which is representative of the composite image. The communication circuitry, memory, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry may be integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

In any of the embodiments above, the first array of photo detectors may include a first surface area and the second array of photo detectors includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is different from the second surface area. Moreover, the photo detectors of the first array may include a first active surface area and the photo detectors of the second array may include a second active surface area wherein the first active surface area is different from the second active surface area.

In addition, in any of the embodiments, the first array of photo detectors may include a first surface area and the second array of photo detectors includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is substantially the same as the second surface area. The photo detectors of the first array may include a first active surface area and the photo detectors of the second array may include a second active surface area wherein the first active surface area is different from the second active surface area.

A digital camera comprising a plurality of arrays of photo detectors, including a first array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light of a first wavelength (which may be associated with a first color) and a second array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light of a second wavelength (which may be is associated with a second color). The digital camera further may also include a first lens (which may pass light of the first wavelength onto an image plane of the photo detectors of the first array and may filter/attenuate light of the second wavelength) disposed in an optical path of the first array of photo detectors, wherein the first lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the first wavelength, and a second lens (which may pass light of the second wavelength onto an image plane of the photo detectors of the second array and may filter/attenuate light of the first wavelength) disposed in with an optical

path of the second array of photo detectors wherein the second lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the second wavelength. In addition, the digital camera may include signal processing circuitry, coupled to the first and second arrays of photo detectors, to generate a composite image using (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors; wherein the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

The digital camera may further include a third array of photo detectors to sample the intensity of light of a third wavelength (which may be is associated with a third color) and a third lens disposed in with an optical path of the third array of photo detectors wherein the third lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the third wavelength. As such, the signal processing circuitry is coupled to the third array of photo detectors and generates a composite image using (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the third array of photo detectors. The first, second and third arrays of photo detectors may be relatively arranged in a triangular configuration (for example, an isosceles, obtuse, acute or a right triangular configuration).

In one embodiment, the first lens filters light of the second and third wavelengths, the second lens filters light of the first and third wavelengths, and the third lens filters light of the first and second wavelengths.

In one embodiment, the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the first wavelength for a first integration time and the second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the second wavelength for a second integration time. Where the digital camera includes a third array, the third array of photo detectors may sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a third integration time.

The digital camera may further include a housing, wherein the first and second lenses, first and second arrays of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are attached to the housing, and wherein the first and second lenses are independently positionable relative to the associated array of photo detectors.

In some embodiments, the first array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of the first wavelength (which is associated with a first color) and an intensity of light of a third wavelength (which is associated with a third color) and the second array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a second wavelength (which is associated with a second color). Here, each photo detector of the first array may include a first semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the first wavelength is sampled and a second semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the third wavelength is sampled. Further, each photo detector of the second array may include a semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the second wavelength is sampled. In this embodiment, the first and second semiconductor portions of each photo detector of the first array are located at a different depth, relative to each other and to a surface of each of the photo detectors from the semiconductor portion of each photo detector of the second array.

Further, in one or more of these embodiments, the first lens may pass light of the first and third wavelengths and filters light of a second wavelength. In addition to, or in lieu thereof, an optical filter disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors wherein the optical filter passes light of the first and third wavelengths and filters light of the second wavelength.

Moreover, the first array of photo detectors may sample the intensity of light of the first wavelength for a first integration time and the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a third integration time. The second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a second integration time.

The signal processing circuitry of the digital camera may generate a first image using data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and a second image using data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors. Thereafter, the signal processing circuitry may generate the composite image using the first image and the second image.

The digital camera may further include a memory to store (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors. The memory, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry may be integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

Further, timing and control logic may be included to provide timing and control information to the signal processing circuitry, the first array of photo detectors and/or the second array of photo detectors. In addition, communication circuitry (wireless, wired and/or optical communication circuitry) to output data which is representative of the composite image. The communication circuitry, memory, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry may be integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

The signal processing circuitry may include first signal processing circuitry and second signal processing circuitry wherein the first signal processing circuitry is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors and second signal processing circuitry is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors. In addition, the signal processing circuitry includes first analog signal logic and second analog signal logic wherein the first analog signal logic is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors and second analog signal logic is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors. Moreover, the signal processing circuitry may include first black level logic and second black level logic wherein the first black level logic is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors and second black level logic is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors. Notably, the signal processing circuitry includes first exposure control circuitry and second exposure control circuitry wherein the first exposure control circuitry is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors and second exposure control circuitry is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors.

The digital camera may include a frame, wherein the first and second arrays of photo detectors, the signal processing circuitry, and the first and second lenses are fixed to the frame.

In any of the embodiments above, the first array of photo detectors may include a first surface area and the second array of photo detectors includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is different from the second surface area. Moreover, the photo detectors of the first array may include a first active surface area and the photo detectors of the second array may include a second active surface area wherein the first active surface area is different from the second active surface area.

In addition, in any of the embodiments, the first array of photo detectors may include a first surface area and the second array of photo detectors includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is substantially the same as the second surface area. The photo detectors of

the first array may include a first active surface area and the photo detectors of the second array may include a second active surface area wherein the first active surface area is different from the second active surface area.

Again, there are many inventions described and illustrated herein. This Summary of the Invention is not exhaustive of the scope of the present inventions. Moreover, this Summary of the Invention is not intended to be limiting of the invention and should not be interpreted in that manner. Thus, while certain embodiments have been described and/or outlined in this Summary of the Invention, it should be understood that the present invention is not limited to such embodiments, description and/or outline. Indeed, many others embodiments, which may be different from and/or similar to, the embodiments presented in this Summary, will be apparent from the description, illustrations and/or claims, which follow.

In addition, although various features, attributes and advantages have been described in this Summary of the Invention and/or are apparent in light thereof, it should be understood that such features, attributes and advantages are not required whether in one, some or all of the embodiments of the present inventions, and indeed, except where stated otherwise, need not be present in any of the aspects and/or embodiments of the present invention.

Various objects, features and/or advantages of one or more aspects and/or embodiments of the present invention will become more apparent from the following detailed description and the accompanying drawings in which like numerals represent like components. It should be understood however, that any such objects, features, and/or advantages are not required, and indeed, except where stated otherwise, need not be present in any of the aspects and/or embodiments of the present invention.

It should be understood that the various aspects and embodiments of the present invention that do not appear in the claims that follow are preserved for presentation in one or more divisional/continuation patent applications.

**Brief description of Drawings**

In the course of the detailed description to follow, reference will be made to the attached drawings. These drawings show different aspects and embodiments of the present invention and, where appropriate, reference numerals illustrating like structures, components, materials and/or elements in different figures are labeled similarly. It is understood that various combinations of

the structures, components, materials and/or elements, other than those specifically shown, are contemplated and are within the scope of the present invention.

Figure 1A illustrates a prior art digital camera, and its primary components;

Figures 1B-1D are schematic illustrations of the prior art image capturing elements of the prior art digital camera of Figure 1A;

Figure 1E shows the operation of the lens assembly of the prior art camera of Figure 1A, in a retracted mode;

Figure 1F shows the operation of the lens assembly of the prior art camera of Figure 1A, in an optical zoom mode;

Figure 2 illustrates a digital camera, and its primary components, including a digital camera subsystem (DCS) in accordance with one embodiment of aspects of the invention;

Figures 3A-3B are schematics of a digital camera subsystem (DCS);

Figure 4 illustrates a digital camera subsystem having a three array/lens configuration.

Figures 5A -5C is a schematic of image capture using the digital camera subsystem (DCS) of Figures 2-3;

Figure 6A is an alternative digital camera subsystem (DCS) having four arrays;

Figure 6B is a flow chart for the alternative digital camera subsystem (DCS) of Figure 6A;

Figures 7A-7C are a schematic of a four-lens system used in the DCS of Figure 3;

Figure 8 is a schematic representation of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of aspects of the present invention;

Figure 9A is a schematic exploded representation of an optics portion that may be employed in a digital camera apparatus in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 9B-9D are schematic exploded representations of optics portions that may be employed in a digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 10A-10~~H~~N are schematic representations of optics portions that may be employed in a digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 11A-11B are schematic and side elevational views, respectively, of a lens used in an optics portion adapted to transmit red light or a red band of light, e.g., for a red camera channel, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 12A-12B are schematic and side elevational views, respectively, of a lens used in an optics portion adapted to transmit green light or a green band of light, e.g., for a green camera channel, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 13A-13B are schematic and side elevational views, respectively, of a lens used in an optics portion adapted to transmit blue light or a blue band of light, e.g., for a blue camera channel, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 14 is a schematic view of a lens used in an optics portion adapted to transmit red light or a red band of light, e.g., for a red camera channel, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 15A-15F are schematic representations of lenses that may be employed in a digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figure 16A is a schematic representation of a sensor array and circuits connected thereto, which may be employed in a digital camera apparatus in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 16B is a schematic representation of a pixel of the sensor array of Figure 16A;

Figure 16C is a schematic representation of circuit that may be employed in the pixel of Figure 16B, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

~~Figures 16D-16E shows parameters that may be used for a sensor array in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;~~

Figure 17A is a schematic representation of a portion of a sensor array in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 17B-17K are schematic cross sectional views of various embodiments of one or more pixels in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention; such pixel embodiments may be implemented in any of the embodiments described and/or illustrated herein;

~~Figure 17F are explanatory representations of sensor arrays in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;~~

Figures 18A-18B depict an image being captured by a portion of a sensor array, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 19A-19B depict an image being captured by a portion of a sensor array in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 20A-20B are schematic representations of a relative positioning provided for an optics portion and a respective sensor array in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figure 21 is a schematic representation of a relative positioning that may be provided for four optics portions and four sensor arrays, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 22A-22B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 23A-23B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 24A-24B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 25A-25B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 26A-26B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 27A-27B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 28A is a schematic perspective view of a support and optics portions that may be seated therein, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 28B is an enlarged schematic plan view of the support of Figure 28A;

Figure 28C is an enlarged schematic cross sectional view of the support of Figure 28A, taken along the direction A-A of Figure 28B;

Figure 28D is an enlarged exploded schematic cross sectional view of a portion of the support of Figure 28A, taken along the direction A-A of Figure 28B; and a lens that may be seated therein;

Figure 29A is a schematic cross sectional view of a support and optics portions seated therein, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 29B is a schematic cross sectional view of a support and optics portions seated therein, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 30A is a schematic perspective view of a support and optics portions that may be seated therein, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 30B is a schematic plan view of the support of Figure 30A;

Figures 30C is a schematic cross sectional view of the support of Figure 30A, taken along the direction A-A of Figure 30B;

Figure 30D is a schematic cross sectional view of the support of Figure 30A, taken along the direction A-A of Figure 30B; and a lens that may be seated therein;

Figure 31A is a schematic perspective view of a support and optics portions that may be seated therein, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 31B is a schematic plan view of the support of Figure 31A;

Figures 31C is a schematic cross sectional view of the support of Figure 31A, taken along the direction A-A of Figure 31B;

Figure 31D is a schematic cross sectional view of the support of Figure 31A, taken along the direction A-A of Figure 31B; and a lens that may be seated therein;

Figure 32 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus and a printed circuit board on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted; in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 33A-33F shows one embodiment for assembling and mounting the digital camera apparatus of Figure 32;

Figure 33G is a schematic perspective view of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 33H-33K are schematic elevational views of mounting and electrical connector configurations that may be employed in association with a digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figure 34 is a schematic cross section view of a support that may be employed to support the optics portions of Figures 11A-11B, 13A-13B, at least in part, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figures 35A-35C show one embodiment for assembling three lenslets of an optics portion in the support.

Figure 36 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus that includes the support of Figure 34 and the optics portions of Figures 11A-11B, 13A-13B, and a printed circuit board on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted; in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 37 is a schematic cross sectional view of another support that may be employed to support the optics portions of Figures 11A-11B, 13A-13B, at least in part, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 38 is a schematic cross sectional view of another support that may be employed to support the optics portions of Figures 11A-11B, 13A-13B, at least in part, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 39 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus that includes the support of Figure 37 and the optics portions of Figures 11A-11B, 13A-13B, and a printed circuit board on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted; in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 40 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus that includes the support of Figure 38 and the optics portions of Figures 11A-11B, 13A-13B, and a printed circuit board on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted; in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 41A-41D, are schematic cross sectional views of seating configurations that may be employed in a digital camera apparatus to support the lenses of Figures 15A-15D, respectively, at least in part, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 42-44 are schematic cross sectional views of supports that employ the seating configurations of Figures 41B-41D, respectively, and may be employed to support the lenses shown in Figures 15B-15D, respectively, at least in part, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figure 45 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus that includes the support of Figure 42 and a printed circuit board on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted; in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 46 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus that includes the support of Figure 43 and a printed circuit board on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted; in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 47 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus that includes the support of Figure 44 and a printed circuit board on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted; in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 48 is a schematic representation of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 49 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus and a printed circuit board of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figures 50A-50~~F~~H shows one embodiment for assembling and mounting the digital camera apparatus of Figure 49.

Figure 51 is a schematic representation of a digital camera apparatus that includes a spacer in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 52 is a schematic representation of a digital camera apparatus that includes a spacer, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 53 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus and a printed circuit board of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figures 54A-54~~F~~H shows one such embodiment for assembling and mounting the digital camera apparatus of Figure 53.

Figure 55 is a schematic representation of a digital camera apparatus that includes a second device and a spacer, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 56 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus and a printed circuit board of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figures 57A-57~~F~~H shows one such embodiment for assembling and mounting the digital camera apparatus of Figure 56;

Figures 58-62 are schematic cross-sectional views of digital camera apparatus and printed circuit boards of digital cameras on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 63-67 are schematic cross-sectional views of digital camera apparatus and printed circuit boards of digital cameras on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention.

Figures 68-72 are schematic cross-sectional views of digital camera apparatus and printed circuit boards of digital cameras on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 73A-73B are schematic elevational and cross sectional views, respectively, of a support in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 74 is a schematic cross sectional view of a support in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 75 is a schematic plan view of a support in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 76A is a schematic view of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more output devices in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 76B-76C are schematic front and rear elevational views respectively, of a display device that may be employed in the digital camera apparatus of Figure 76A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 76D-76E ~~76D-76F~~ are schematic views of digital camera apparatus that include one or more output devices in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figure 77A is a schematic view of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more input devices in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 77B-77C are enlarged schematic front and rear perspective views respectively, of an input device that may be employed in the digital camera apparatus of Figure 77A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 77D-77L are schematic views of digital camera apparatus that include one or more output devices in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 77M-77N are schematic plan and cross sectional views, respectively, of a support in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

~~Figures 77O-77P are schematic cross-sectional views of digital camera apparatus that employ the support of Figures 77M-77N, and printed circuit boards of digital cameras on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;~~

Figure 78A is a schematic view of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more illumination devices in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 78B-78C are enlarged schematic front and rear perspective views respectively, of an illumination device that may be employed in the digital camera apparatus of Figure 78A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 78D-78L are schematic perspective views of digital camera apparatus that include one or more illumination devices in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 78M-78~~N~~P are schematic views of digital camera apparatus that include one or more illumination devices in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figure 78Q is a schematic plan view of an underside of a support in a digital camera apparatus in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 79A-79C are schematic perspective views of digital camera apparatus that include one or more input devices and one or more output devices, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention.

Figures 80A-80F are schematic perspective views of digital camera apparatus that include one or more input devices, one or more display devices and one or more illumination devices, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention.

Figure 81A is a schematic perspective view a digital camera apparatus that includes molded plastic packaging in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 81B-81C are schematic exploded perspective views of the digital camera apparatus of Figure 81A;

Figure 81D is a schematic exploded perspective view of a digital camera apparatus that includes molded plastic packaging in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 82 is an enlarged schematic front perspective view of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 83A-83C are schematic front perspective views of sensor array and processor configurations, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 83~~A~~D-83~~C~~E are schematic front perspective views of sensor array configurations, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 84A-84E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 85A-85E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 86A-86E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 87A-87B are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 88A-88E are schematic representations of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 88A-88E are schematic representation of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 89A-89E are schematic representation of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

~~Figures 90A, 91A-91B, 92A-92B, 93A-93, 94A-94B, 95A-95B and 96A-96B are a schematic plan views and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of some embodiments of the image device;~~

Figure 90 ~~90A~~ is a schematic plan view of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

~~Figures 90A-90B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;~~

Figures 91A-91B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 92A-92B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 93A-93B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 94A-94B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 95A-95B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 96A-96B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 97A is a schematic plan view of a support and optics portions that may be seated therein, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 97B is a schematic cross sectional view of the support of Figure 97A, taken along the direction A-A of Figure 97B;

~~Figure 97C is an exploded~~ Figures 97C and 97D are schematic cross sectional ~~view~~ views of a portion of the support of Figure 97A and a lens that may be seated therein;

Figures 98A-98B are schematic representations showing example layouts for the processor of digital camera apparatus in the present invention;

Figures 99A-99D are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 100A-100D are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figure 101A is schematic front perspective view of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 101B is a schematic representation of a sensor array and circuits connected thereto, which may be employed in the image device of Figure 101A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 101C is a schematic representation of a pixel of the sensor array of Figure 101B;

Figure 101D is a schematic representation of a sensor array and circuits connected thereto, which may be employed in the image device of Figure 101A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 101E is a schematic representation of a pixel of the sensor array of Figure 101D;

Figure 101F is a schematic representation of a sensor array and circuits connected thereto, which may be employed in the image device of Figure 101A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 101G is a schematic representation of a pixel of the sensor array of Figure 101F;

Figure 102A is schematic front perspective view of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 102B is a schematic representation of a sensor array and circuits connected thereto, which may be employed in the image device of Figure 102A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 102C is a schematic representation of a pixel of the sensor array of Figure 102B;

Figure 102D is a schematic representation of a sensor array and circuits connected thereto, which may be employed in the image device of Figure 102A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 102E is a schematic representation of a pixel of the sensor array of Figure 102D;

Figure 102F is a schematic representation of a sensor array and circuits connected thereto, which may be employed in the image device of Figure 102A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 102G is a schematic representation of a pixel of the sensor array of Figure 102F;

Figures 103A-103E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 104A-104E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 105A-105E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 106A-106C are schematic perspective views of a system having a plurality of digital camera apparatus, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 107A is a schematic perspective view of a system having a plurality of digital camera apparatus, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 107B is a schematic elevational view of image devices that may be employed in the system of Figure 107A;

Figures 108A-108B are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 109A-109E are block diagram representations showing configurations of digital camera apparatus in accordance embodiments of the present invention;

Figure 110A is a block diagram of a processor in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 110B is a block diagram of a channel processor that may be employed in the processor of Figure 110A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 110C is a block diagram of an image pipeline that may be employed in the processor of Figure 110A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 110D is a block diagram of a post processor that may be employed in the processor of Figure 110A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 110E is a block diagram of a system control and other portions of a digital camera apparatus, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

~~Figure 110F is representation of~~ Figures 110F-110H show an instruction format and instruction sets according to one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111A is a block diagram of a channel processor in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111B is a graphical representation of a neighborhood of pixel values.

Figure 111C shows a flowchart of operations employed in one embodiment of a double sampler;

Figure 111D shows a flowchart of operations employed in one embodiment of a defective pixel identifier;

Figure 111E is a block diagram of an image pipeline in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111F is a schematic diagram of an image plane integrator, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111G is an explanatory representation of a multi-phase clock that may be employed in the image plane integrator of Figure 111G;

Figures 111H-111J are explanatory views showing representations of images generated by three camera channels, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 111K-111Q are explanatory views showing a representation of a process carried out by the automatic image alignment portion for the images of Figures 111H-111J, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111R is a schematic block diagram of an automatic exposure control, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111S is a schematic block diagram of a zoom controller, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 111T-11V are explanatory views of a process carried out by the zoom controller of Figure 111S, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111W is a graphical representation showing an example of the operation of a gamma correction portion, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention

Figure 111X is a schematic block diagram of a gamma correction portion employed in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111Y is a schematic block diagram of a color correction portion, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111Z is a schematic block diagram of an edge enhancer/sharpener, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111AA is a schematic block diagram of a chroma noise reduction portion in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111AB is an explanatory view showing a representation of a process carried out by a white balance portion, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111AC is a schematic block diagram of a color enhancement portion, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111AD is a schematic block diagram of a scaling portion, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111AE is an explanatory view, showing a representation of upscaling, in accordance with one embodiment;

Figure 111AF is a flowchart of operations that may be employed in the alignment portion, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 112 is a block diagram of a channel processor in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 113 is a block diagram of a channel processor in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 114A is a block diagram of an image pipeline in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 114B is a block diagram of an image pipeline in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 114C is a schematic block diagram of a chroma noise reduction portion in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention

Figures 115A-115L are explanatory views showing examples of parallax;

Figure 115M is an explanatory view showing an image viewed by a first camera channel superimposed with an image viewed by a second camera channel if parallax is eliminated, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 115N-115R are explanatory representations showing examples of decreasing the parallax;

Figures 115S- 115W ~~115S- 115X~~ are explanatory views showing examples of increasing the parallax;

Figure 116 shows a flowchart of operations that may be employed in generating an estimate of a distance to an object, or portion thereof, according to one embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 117 is a schematic block diagram of a portion of a range finder, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 118 is a schematic block diagram of a locator portion of the range finder, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 119A-119C are explanatory representations showing examples of 3D imaging;

Figure 120 is an explanatory representation of another type of 3D imaging;

Figures 121-122 show a flowchart of operations that may be employed in 3D imaging, according to another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 123 is a schematic block diagram of a 3D effect generator in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 124 is a schematic block diagram of a 3D effect generator in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 125 shows a flowchart of operations that may be employed in image discrimination, according to another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 126A-126B illustrate a flowchart of operations that may be employed in image discrimination, according to another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 127 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 128 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 129 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 130 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 131 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 132 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 133 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 134 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 135 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 136 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 137 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention; and

Figure 138 is one or more aspects/techniques/embodiments for implementing spectral optimization of one or more components of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention; one or more of the aspects/techniques/embodiments may be implemented in any of the embodiments described and/or illustrated herein.

**Detailed Description**

In Figure 1A a prior art digital camera 1generally includes the primary image capturing elements of an image sensor 150, a color filter sheet 160 and a series of lenses 170 (in a lens assembly). Additional electronic components typically include a circuit board 110, a peripheral

user interface electronics 120 (here represented as a shutter button, but could also include display, settings, controls, etc), power supply 130, and electronic image storage media 140

The digital camera 1 further includes a housing (including housing portions 173, 174, 175, 176, 177 and 178) and a shutter assembly (not shown), which controls an aperture 180 and passage of light into the digital camera 1. A mechanical frame 181 is used to hold the various parts of the lens assembly together. The lens assembly includes the lenses 170 and one or more electro-mechanical devices 182 to move the lenses 170 along an axis 183. The mechanical frame 181 and the one or more electro-mechanical devices 182 may be made up of numerous components and/or complex assemblies.

The color filter sheet 160 has an array of color filters arranged in a Bayer pattern. A Bayer pattern historically uses filters of red, green, blue and typically a second green (e.g., a 2x2 matrix of colors with alternating red and green in one row and alternating green and blue in the other row, although other colors may be used) although patterns may vary depending on the need of the customer. The Bayer pattern is repeated throughout the color filter array 112 as illustrated in Figures 1A-1D. This pattern is repeated over the entire array as illustrated.

The image sensor 150 contains a plurality of identical photo detectors (sometimes referred to as "picture elements" or "pixels") arranged in a matrix. The number of photo detectors is usually in the range of hundreds of thousands to millions. The lens assembly spans the diagonal of the array.

The color filter array 160 is laid over the image sensor 150 such that each of the color filters in the color filter sheet 160 is disposed above a respective one of the photo detectors in the image sensor 150, whereby each photo detector in the image sensor receives a specific band of visible light (e.g., red, green or blue).

Figures 1B-1D illustrate the photon capture process used by the prior art digital camera 1 in creating a color image. The full spectrum of visible light 184 strikes the set of lenses 110, which essentially passes along the full spectrum. The full spectrum then strikes the color filters of the color filter sheet 160 and each of the individual color filters of the color filter sheet 160 passes its specific band of spectrum on to ~~its~~ a specific pixel of image sensor 150. This process is repeated for every pixel. Each pixel provides a signal indicative of the color intensity received thereby. Signal processing circuitry (not shown) receives alternating color signals from the photo detectors, processes them in uniform fashion by integrating each set of four pixels

(red/green/blue/green or variation thereof) into a single full color pixel, and ultimately outputs a color image.

Figure 1E shows the operation of the lens assembly in a retracted mode (sometimes referred to as normal mode or a near focus setting). The lens assembly is shown focused on a distant object (represented as a lightning bolt) 186. A representation of the image sensor 150 is included for reference purposes. A field of view for the camera 1 is defined between reference lines 188, 190. The width of the field of view may be for example, 50 millimeters (mm). To achieve this field of view 188, 190, the one or more electro-mechanical devices 182 have positioned lenses 170 relatively close together. The lens assembly passes the field of view through the lenses 170 and onto the image sensor 150 as indicated by reference lines 192, 194. An image of the object (indicated at 196) is presented onto the image sensor 150 in the same ratio as the width of the actual image 186 relative to the actual field of view 188, 190.

Figure 1F shows the operation of the lens assembly 110 in an optical zoom mode (sometimes referred to as a far focus setting). In this mode, the one or more electro-mechanical devices 182 of the lens assembly re-position the lens 170 so as to reduce the field of view 188, 190 over the same image area, thus making the object 186 appear closer (i.e., larger). One benefit of the lens assembly is that the resolution with the lens assembly in zoom mode is typically equal to the resolution with the lens assembly in retracted mode. One drawback, however, is that the lens assembly can be costly and complex. Moreover, providing a lens with zoom capability results in less light sensitivity and thus increases the F-stop of the lens, thereby making the lens less effective in low light conditions.

Some other drawbacks associated with the traditional digital camera 1 are as follows.

Traditional digital cameras, employing one large array on an image sensor, also employ one lens that must span the entire array. That creates two physical size related issues: 1) a lens that spans a large array (e.g. 3 Meg pixels) will be physically larger than a lens that spans a smaller array (e.g., 1 Meg pixels) in both diameter and thickness; and 2) a larger lens/array combination will likely have a longer focal length which will increase the height of the lens.

Also, since the traditional lens must resolve the entire spectrum of visible light wavelengths, they are complex, usually with 3 – 8 separate elements. This also adds to the optical stack height, complexity and cost.

Further, since the traditional lens must pass all bandwidths of color, it must be a clear lens (no color filtering). The needed color filtering previously described is accomplished by

depositing a sheet of tiny color filters beneath the lens and on top of the image sensor. For example, an image sensor with one million pixels will require a sheet of one million individual color filters. This color filter array technique is costly (non-standard integrated circuit processing), presents a limiting factor in shrinking the size of the pixels (cross-talk of colors between pixels in the imaging sensor), plus the color filter array material attenuates the in-band photon stream passing through it (i.e., reduces light sensitivity) since in-band transmission of the color filter array material is less than 100%.

Further, since the lens must be moved forward and backwards with respect to the image sensor, additional time and power are required. This is an undesirable aspect of digital cameras as it creates long delays in capture response time as well as diminished battery capacity.

One or more of the above drawbacks associated with traditional digital cameras may be addressed by one or more embodiments of one or more aspects of the present invention, although this is not required.

Figure 2 shows an example of a digital camera 2, and components thereof, in accordance with one embodiment of certain aspects of the present invention. The digital camera includes a digital camera subsystem 200, a circuit board 110, a peripheral user interface electronics (here represented as a shutter button, but could also include display and/or one or more other output devices, setting controls and/or one or more additional input devices etc) 120, a power supply 130, and electronic image storage media 140.

The digital camera of Figure 2 may further include a housing and a shutter assembly (not shown), which controls an aperture 180 and passage of light into the digital camera 2.

Figures 3A-3B are partially exploded, schematic views of one embodiment of the digital camera subsystem 200. In this embodiment, the digital camera subsystem includes an image sensor 210, a frame 220 (Figures 7A-7C) and lenses 230A-230D. The image sensor 210 generally includes a semiconductor integrated circuit or "chip" having several higher order features including multiple arrays 210A-210D and signal processing circuitries 212, 214. Each of the arrays 210A-210D captures photons and outputs electronic signals. The signal processing circuitry 212, in certain embodiments, processes signals for each of the individual arrays 210. The signal processing circuitry 214 may combine the output from signal processing 212 into output data (usually in the form of a recombined full color image). Each array and the related signal processing circuitry may be preferably tailored to address a specific band of visible spectrum.

Each of lenses 230A-230D may be advantageously tailored for the respective wavelength of the respective array. Lenses will generally be about the same size as the underlying array, and will therefore differ from one another in size and shape depending upon the dimensions of the underlying array. Of course, there is no requirement that a given lens cover all, or only, the underlying array. In alternative embodiments a lens could cover only a portion of an array, and could extend beyond the array. Lenses can comprise any suitable material or materials, including for example, glass and plastic. Lenses can be doped in any suitable manner, such as to impart a color filtering, polarization, or other property. Lenses can be rigid or flexible.

The frame 220 (Figures 7A-7C) is used to mount the lenses 230A-230D to the image sensor 210.

In this exemplary embodiment, each lens, array, and signal processing circuitry constitutes an image generating subsystem for a band of visible spectrum (e.g., red, blue, green, etc). These individual images are then combined with additional signal processing circuitry within the semiconductor chip to form a full image for output.

Those skilled in the art will appreciate that although the digital camera subsystem 210 is depicted in a four array/lens configuration, the digital camera subsystem can be employed in a configuration having any multiple numbers and shapes of arrays/lenses.

Figure 4 depicts a digital camera subsystem having a three array/lens configuration.

In Figures 5A-5C, the digital camera subsystem employs the separate arrays, e.g., arrays 210A-210D, on one image sensor to supplant the prior art approach (which employs a Bayer pattern (or variations thereof), operations across the array (a pixel at a time) and integrates each set of four pixels (for example, red/green/blue/green or variation thereof) from the array into a single full color pixel). Each of such arrays focuses on a specific band of visible spectrum. As such, each array may be tuned so that it is more efficient in capturing and processing the image in that particular color. Individual lenses (230A-D) can be tailored for the array's band of spectrum. Each lens only needs to pass that color (184A-184D) on to the image sensor. The traditional color filter sheet is eliminated. Each array outputs signals to signal processing circuitry. Signal processing circuitry for each of these arrays is also tailored for each of the bands of visible spectrum. In effect, individual images are created for each of these arrays. Following this process, the individual images are combined to form one full color or black/white image. By tailoring each array and the associated signal processing circuitry, a higher quality

image can be generated than the image resulting from traditional image sensors of like pixel count.

Figures 6A-6B illustrate some of the many processing operations that can be advantageously used. As stated above, each array outputs signals to the signal processing circuitry 212. Within the signal processing circuitry, each array can be processed separately to tailor the processing to the respective bands of spectrum. Several functions occur:

The column logic (212.1A-D) is the portion of the signal processing circuitry that reads the signals from the pixels. For example, the column logic 212.1A reads signals from the pixels in array 210A. Column logic 212.1B reads signals from the pixels in array 210B. Column logic 212.1C reads signals from the pixels in array 210C. Column logic 212.1D reads signals from the pixels in array 210D.

Since the array is targeting a specific wavelength, wavelengths, band of wavelength, or band of wavelengths, the column logic may have different integration times for each array enhancing dynamic range and/or color specificity. Signal processing circuitry complexity for each array can be substantially reduced since logic may not have to switch between extreme color shifts.

The Analog Signal Logic (ASL) (212.2A-D) for each array may be color specific. As such, the ASL processes a single color and therefore can be optimized for gain, noise, dynamic range, linearity, etc. Due to color signal separation, dramatic shifts in the logic and settling time are not required as the amplifiers and logic do not change on a pixel by pixel (color to color) basis as in traditional Bayer patterned designs.

The black level logic (212.3A-D) assesses the level of noise within the signal, and filters it out. With each array focused upon a narrower band of visible spectrum than traditional image sensors, the black level logic can be more finely tuned to eliminate noise.

The exposure control (212.4A-D) measures the overall volume of light being captured by the array and will adjust the capture time for image quality. Traditional cameras must make this determination on a global basis (for all colors). Our invention allows for exposure control to occur for each array and targeted band of wavelengths differently.

These processed images are then passed to the second group of signal processing circuitry 214. First, the image processing logic 214.1 integrates the multiple color planes into a single color image. The image is adjusted for saturation, sharpness, intensity, hue, artifact

removal, and defective pixel correction. The IPL also provides the algorithmic auto focus, zoom, windowing, pixel binning and camera functions.

The final two operations are to encode the signal into standard protocols 214.2 such as MPEG, JPEG, etc. before passing to a standard output interface 214.3, such as USB.

Although the signal processing circuitries 212, 214 are shown at specific areas of the image sensor, the signal processing circuitries 212, 214 can be placed anywhere on the chip and subdivided in any fashion. The signal processing circuitries in fact will likely be placed in multiple locations.

As previously stated, the image sensor 210 (Figures 3A-3B) generally includes a semiconductor chip having several higher order features including multiple arrays (210A–210 D), and signal processing circuitry 212, in which each array and the related signal processing circuitry is preferably tailored to address a specific band of visible spectrum. As noted above, the image sensor array can be configured using any multiple numbers and shapes of arrays.

The image sensor 210 can be constructed using any suitable technology, including especially silicon and germanium technologies. The pixels can be formed in any suitable manner, can be sized and dimensioned as desired, and can be distributed in any desired pattern. Pixels that are distributed without any regular pattern could even be used.

Any range of visible spectrum can be applied to each array depending on the specific interest of the customer. Further, an infrared array could also be employed as one of the array/lens combinations giving low light capabilities to the sensor.

As previously described, arrays 210A-D may be of any size or shape. Figure 3 shows the arrays as individual, discrete sections of the image sensor. These arrays may also be touching. There may also be one large array configured such that the array is subdivided into sections whereby each section is focused upon one band of spectrum, creating the same effect as separate arrays on the same chip.

Although the well depth of the photo detectors (for example, an area or portion of the photo detector that captures, collects, is responsive to, detects and/or senses for example, the intensity illumination of incident light; in some embodiments, the well depth is the distance from the surface of the photo detector to a doped region – see, for example, Figures 17B-E) across each individual array (designated 210A-D) may be the same, the well depth of any given array may be different from that of one or more or all of other arrays of the sensor subsystem. Selection of an appropriate well depth could depend on many factors, including most likely the

targeted band of visible spectrum. Since each entire array is likely to be targeted at one band of visible spectrum (e.g., red) the well depth can be designed to capture that wavelength and ignore others (e.g., blue, green).

Doping of the semiconductor material in the color specific arrays can further be used to enhance the selectivity of the photon absorption for color specific wavelengths.

In Figures 7A-7C, frame 220 is a thin plate bored to carry the individual lenses (represented by 230A, 230C) over each array. Lenses may be fixed to the frame in a wide range of manners: adhesive, press fit, electronic bonding, etc. The mounting holes may have a small "seat" at the base to control the depth of the lens position. The depth may be different for each lens and is a result of the specific focal length for the particular lens tailored for each array.

The frames shown in Figures 7A-7C are solid devices that offer a wide range of options for manufacturing, material, mounting, size, and shape. Of course, other suitable frames can be readily designed, all of which fall within the inventive scope.

Although the Figures show individual lenses per array, assembled into a frame, the lenses could be manufactured such that the lenses per image sensor come as one mold or component. Further, this one-body construction could also act as the frame for mounting to the image sensor.

The lens and frame concept can be applied to traditional image sensors (without the traditional color filter sheet) to gain physical size, cost and performance advantages.

As shown in Figures 7A-7C, the digital camera subsystem can have multiple separate arrays on a single image sensor, each with its own lens (represented by 230A, 230C). The simple geometry of smaller, multiple arrays allows for a smaller lens (diameter, thickness and focal length), which allows for reduced stack height in the digital camera.

Each array can advantageously be focused on one band of visible and/or detectable spectrum. Among other things, each lens may be tuned for passage of that one specific band of wavelength. Since each lens would therefore not need to pass the entire light spectrum, the number of elements may be reduced, for example, to one or two.

Further, due to the focused bandwidth for each lens, each of the lenses may be dyed during the manufacturing process for its respective bandwidth (e.g., red for the array targeting the red band of visible spectrum). Alternatively, a single color filter may be applied across each lens. This process eliminates the traditional color filters (the sheet of individual pixel filters) thereby reducing cost, improving signal strength and eliminating the pixel reduction barrier.

Elimination of the color filter sheet allows for reductions in the physical size of the pixel for further size reductions of the overall DCS assembly.

Although Figures 2, 3A-3B and 5A-5C illustrates a 4 array/lens structure, and Figure 4 depicts a three array/lens configuration, any multiple number of arrays/lenses as well as various combinations thereof is possible.

The above-described devices can include any suitable number of combinations, from as few as 2 arrays/lenses or in a broader array. Examples include:

- 2 arrays/lenses: red/green and blue
- 2 arrays/lenses: red and blue/green
- 3 arrays/lenses: red, green, blue
- 4 arrays/lenses: red, blue, green, emerald (for color enhancement)
- 4 arrays/lenses: red, blue, green, infrared (for low light conditions)
- 8 arrays/lenses: double the above configurations for additional pixel count and image quality.

Although Figure 2 reflects a digital still camera, the camera is intended to be emblematic of a generic appliance containing the digital camera subsystem. Thus, Figure 2 should be interpreted as being emblematic of still and video cameras, cell phones, other personal communications devices, surveillance equipment, automotive applications, computers, manufacturing and inspection devices, toys, plus a wide range of other and continuously expanding applications. Of course these alternative interpretations of the Figure may or may not include the specific components as depicted in Figure 2. For example, the circuit board may not be unique to the camera function but rather the digital camera subsystem may be an add-on to an existing circuit board, such as in a cell phone.

Thus, it should be understood that any or all of the methods and/or apparatus disclosed herein may be employed in any type of apparatus or process including, but not limited to still and video cameras, cell phones, other personal communications devices, surveillance equipment, automotive applications, computers, manufacturing and inspection devices, toys, plus a wide range of other and continuously expanding applications.

As used herein, the following terms are interpreted as described below, unless the context requires a different interpretation.

"Array" means a group of photo detectors, also know as pixels, which operate in concert to create one image. The array captures the photons and converts the data to an electronic signal. The array outputs this raw data to signal processing circuitry that generates the image sensor image output.

"Digital Camera" means a single assembly that receives photons, converts them to electrical signals on a semiconductor device ("image sensor"), and processes those signals into an output that yields a photographic image. The digital camera would included any necessary lenses, image sensor, shutter, flash, signal processing circuitry, memory device, user interface features, power supply and any mechanical structure (e.g. circuit board, housing, etc) to house these components. A digital camera may be a stand-alone product or may be imbedded in other appliances, such as cell phones, computers or the myriad of other imaging platforms now available or may be created in the future, such as those that become feasible as a result of this invention.

"Digital Camera Subsystem" (DCS) means a single assembly that receives photons, converts them to electrical signals on a semiconductor device ("image sensor") and processes those signals into an output that yields a photographic image. At a minimum, the Digital Camera Subsystem would include any necessary lenses, image sensor, signal processing circuitry, shutter, flash and any frame to hold the components as may be required. The power supply, memory devices and any mechanical structure are not necessarily included.

"Electronic media" means that images are captured, processed and stored electronically as opposed to the use of film.

"Frame" or "thin plate" means the component of the DCS that is used to hold the lenses and mount to the image sensor.

"Image sensor" means the semiconductor device that includes the photon detectors ("pixels"), processing circuitry and output channels. The inputs are the photons and the output is the image data.

"Lens" means a single lens or series of stacked lenses (a column one above the other) that shape light rays above an individual array. When multiple stacks of lenses are employed over different arrays, they are called "lenses."

"Package" means a case or frame that an image sensor (or any semiconductor chip) is mounted in or on, which protects the imager and provides a hermetic seal. "Packageless" refers

to those semiconductor chips that can be mounted directly to a circuit board without need of a package.

The terms "Photo-detector" and "pixels" mean an electronic device that senses and captures photons and converts them to electronic signals. These extremely small devices are used in large quantities (hundreds of thousands to millions) in a matrix to capture an image much like film.

"Semiconductor Chip" means a discrete electronic device fabricated on a silicon or similar substrate, which is commonly used in virtually all electronic equipment.

"Signal Processing Circuitry" means the hardware and software within the image sensor that translates the photon input information into electronic signals and ultimately into an image output signal.

The inventive subject matter can provide numerous benefits in specific applications. For example, traditional color filters are limited in their temperature range, which limits end user manufacturing flexibility. Wave soldering processes, low cost, mass production soldering processes, cannot be used due to the color filters' temperature limitations. At least some embodiments of the inventive subject matter do not have that limitation. Indeed, one, some or all of the embodiments described and illustrated herein need not employ wave soldering processes or other low cost, mass production soldering processes.

In addition, once the imager sensor, frame, and lenses are assembled, the assembly can be a hermetically sealed device. The device does not need a "package" and as such, if desired, can be mounted directly to a circuit board which saves parts and manufacturing costs.

Because multiple images are created from separate locations (albeit a small distance between the arrays on the same image sensor), parallax is created, which can be eliminated in the signal processing circuitry or utilized/enhanced for numerous purposes, including for example, to measure distance to the object, and to provide a 3-D effect.

Although each array and the related signal processing circuitry is preferably tailored to address a specific band of visible spectrum and each lens may be tuned for passage of that one specific band of wavelength, it should be clear that there is no requirement that each such array and the related signal processing circuitry be tailored to address a specific band of the visible spectrum. Nor is there any requirement that each lens be tuned for passage of a specific band of wavelength or that each of the arrays be located on the same semiconductor device. Indeed, the embodiments described and illustrated herein, including the specific components thereof, need

not employ wavelength specific features. For example, the arrays and/or signal processing circuitry need not be tailored to address a specific wavelength or band of wavelengths.

Notably, in certain embodiments, certain components thereof may be tailored to address a specific wavelength or band of wavelengths while other components of the embodiment are not tailored to address a specific wavelength or band of wavelengths. For example, the lenses and/or arrays may be tailored to address a specific wavelength or band of wavelengths and the associated signal processing circuitry is not tailored to address a specific wavelength or band of wavelengths. Moreover, in other embodiments, one or more lenses (of the same or different optical channels) may be tailored to address a specific wavelength or band of wavelengths and the associated array and signal processing circuitry is not tailored to address a specific wavelength or band of wavelengths. All such permutations and combinations are intended to come within the scope of the present inventions. For the sake of brevity, all such permutations and combinations are not discussed in detail herein.

In addition, although a digital camera subsystem includes any necessary lenses, image sensor, signal processing circuitry, shutter, flash and any frame to hold the components as may be required, some digital camera subsystems may not have any requirement for one or more of such. For example, some digital camera systems may not require a shutter, a flash and/or a frame to hold the components. Further, some of the digital camera subsystems may not require an image sensor that includes each of the detectors, the processing circuitry and output channels. For example, in some embodiments, one or more of the detectors (or portions thereof), one or more portions of the processing circuitry and/or one or more portions of the output channels may be included in separate devices and/or disposed in separate locations. All such permutations and combinations are intended to come within the scope of the present inventions. For the sake of brevity, all such permutations and combinations are not discussed in detail herein.

Figure 8 is a schematic exploded perspective view of a digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. The digital camera apparatus 300 includes one or more sensor arrays, e.g., four sensor arrays 310A-310D, one or more optics portions, e.g., four optics portions 330A-330D, and a processor 340. Each of the one or more optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, may include, for example, but is not limited to, a lens, and may be associated with a respective one of the one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D. In some embodiments, a support 320 (see for example, Figures 28A-28D), for example, but not limited to, a frame, is provided to support the one or more optics portions,

e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, at least in part. Each sensor array and the respective optics portion may define a camera channel. For example, a camera channel 350A may be defined by the optics portion 330A and the sensor array 310A. Camera channel 350B may be defined by the optics portion 330B and the sensor array 310B. Camera channel 350C may be defined by optics portion 330C and the sensor array 310C. Camera channel 350D may be defined by optics portion 330D and a sensor array 310D. The optics portions of the one or more camera channels are collectively referred to herein as an optics subsystem. The sensor arrays of the one or more camera channels are collectively referred to herein as a sensor subsystem. The two or more sensor arrays may be integrated in or disposed on a common substrate, referred to hereinafter as an image device, on separate substrates, or any combination thereof (for example, where the system includes three or more sensor arrays, two or more sensor arrays may be integrated in a first substrate and one or more other sensor arrays may be integrated in or disposed on a second substrate).

In that regard, with continued reference to Figure 8, the one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, may or may not be disposed on a common substrate with one another. For example, in some embodiments two or more of the sensor arrays are disposed on a common substrate. In some embodiments, however, one or more of the sensor arrays is not disposed on the same substrate as one or more of the other sensor arrays.

The one or more camera channels may or may not be identical to one another. For example, in some embodiments, the camera channels are identical to one another. In other embodiments, one or more of the camera channels are different, in one or more respects, from one or more of the other camera channels. In some of the latter embodiments, each camera channel may be used to detect a different color (or band of colors) and/or band of light than that detected by the other camera channels.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, detects red light, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, detects green light, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, detects blue light. In some of such embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350D, detects infrared light, cyan light, or emerald light. In some other embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, detects cyan light, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, detects yellow light, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, detects magenta light and one of

the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350D, detects clear light (black and white). Any other wavelength or band of wavelengths ( whether visible or invisible) combinations can also be used.

The processor 340 is connected to the one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, via one or more communication links, e.g., communication links 370A-370D, respectively. A communication link may be any kind of communication link including but not limited to, for example, wired (e.g., conductors, fiber optic cables) or wireless (e.g., acoustic links, electromagnetic links or any combination thereof including but not limited to microwave links, satellite links, infrared links), and combinations thereof, each of which may be public or private, dedicated and/or shared (e.g., a network). A communication link may employ for example circuit switching or packet switching or combinations thereof. Other examples of communication links include dedicated point-to-point systems, wired networks, and cellular telephone systems. A communication link may employ any protocol or combination of protocols including but not limited to the Internet Protocol.

The communication link may transmit any type of information. The information may have any form, including, for example, but not limited to, analog and/or digital (a sequence of binary values, i.e. a bit string). The information may or may not be divided into blocks. If divided into blocks, the amount of information in a block may be predetermined or determined dynamically, and/or may be fixed (e.g., uniform) or variable.

As will be further described hereinafter, the processor may include one or more channel processors, each which is coupled to a respective one (or more) of the camera channels and generates an image based at least in part on the signal(s) received from the respective camera channel, although this is not required. In some embodiments, one or more of the channel processors are tailored to its respective camera channel, for example, as described herein. For example, where one of the camera channels is dedicated to a specific wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors), the respective channel processor may be adapted or tailored to such wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors). For example, the gain, noise reduction, dynamic range, linearity and/or any other characteristic of the processor, or combinations of such characteristics, may be adapted to improve and/or optimize the processor to such wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors). Tailoring the channel processing to the respective camera channel may facilitate generate an image of a quality that is higher than the quality of images resulting from traditional image sensors of like pixel count. In addition, providing each camera channel with a dedicated channel processor may help to reduce or

simplify the amount of logic in the channel processors as the channel processor may not need to accommodate extreme shifts in color or wavelength, e.g., from a color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths) at one extreme to a color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths) at another extreme.

In operation, an optics portion of a camera channel receives light from within a field of view and transmits one or more portions of such light, e.g., in the form of an image at an image plane. The sensor array receives one or more portions of the light transmitted by the optics portion and provides one or more output signals indicative thereof. The one or more output signals from the sensor array are supplied to the processor. In some embodiments, the processor generates one or more output signals based, at least in part, on the one or more signals from the sensor array. For example, in some embodiments, each of the camera channels is dedicated to a different color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths) than the other camera channels and the processor generates a separate image for each of such camera channels. In some other embodiments, the processor may generate a combined image based, at least in part, on the images from two or more of such camera channels. For example, in some embodiments, each of the camera channels is dedicated to a different color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths) than the other camera channels and the processor combines the images from the two or more camera channels to provide a partial or full color image.

Although the processor 340 is shown separate from the one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, the processor 340, or portions thereof, may have any configuration and may be disposed in one or more locations. In some embodiments, one, some or all portions of the processor 340 are integrated in or disposed on the same substrate or substrates as one or more of the one or more of the sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D. In some embodiments one, some or all portions of the processor are disposed on one or more substrates that are separate from (and possibly remote from) one or more substrates on which one or more of the one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, may be disposed. For example, certain operations of the processor may be distributed to or performed by circuitry that is integrated in or disposed on the same substrate or substrates as one or more of the one or more of the sensor arrays and certain operations of the processor are distributed to or performed by circuitry that is integrated in or disposed on one or more substrates that are different from (whether such one or more different substrates are physically located within the camera or not) the substrates the one or more of the sensor arrays are integrated in or disposed on.

The digital camera apparatus 300 may or may not include a shutter, a flash and/or a frame to hold the components together.

Figure 9A is a schematic exploded representation of one embodiment of an optics portion, e.g., optics portions 330A. In this embodiment, the optics portion 330A includes one or more lenses, e.g., a complex aspherical lens module 380, one or more color coatings, e.g., a color coating 382, one or more masks, e.g., an auto focus mask 384, and one or more IR coatings, e.g., an IR coating 386.

Lenses can comprise any suitable material or materials, including for example, glass and plastic. Lenses can be doped in any suitable manner, such as to impart a color filtering, polarization, or other property. Lenses can be rigid or flexible. In this regard, some embodiments employ a lens (or lenses) having a dye coating, a dye diffused in an optical medium (e.g., a lens or lenses), a substantially uniform color filter and/or any other filtering technique through which light passes to the underlying array.

The color coating 382 helps the optics portion filter (i.e., substantially attenuate) one or more wavelengths or bands of wavelengths. The auto focus mask 384 may define one or more interference patterns that help the digital camera apparatus perform one or more auto focus functions. The IR coating 386 helps the optics portion ~~370A~~ 330A filter a wavelength or band of wavelength in the IR portion of the spectrum.

The one or more color coatings, e.g., color coating 382, one or more masks, e.g., mask 384, and one or more IR coatings, e.g., IR coating 386 may have any size, shape and/or configuration. In some embodiments, one or more of the one or more color coatings, e.g., the color coating 382, are disposed at the top of the optics portion (see, for example, Figure 9B). Some embodiments of the optics portion (and/or components thereof) may or may not include the one or more color coatings, one or more masks and one or more IR coatings and may or may not include features in addition thereto or in place thereof. In some embodiments, for example, one or more of the one or more color coatings, e.g., the color coating 382, are replaced by one or more filters 388 disposed in the optics portion, e.g., disposed below the lens (see, for example, Figure 9C). In other embodiments, one or more of the color coatings are replaced by one or more dyes diffused in the lens (see, for example, Figure 9D).

The one or more optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, may or may not be identical to one another. In some embodiments, for example, the optics portions are identical to one another. In some other embodiments, one or more of the optics portions are different, in one

or more respects, from one or more of the other optics portions. For example, in some embodiments, one or more of the characteristics (for example, but not limited to, its type of element(s), size, response, and/or performance) of one or more of the optics portions is tailored to the respective sensor array and/or to help achieve a desired result. For example, if a particular camera channel is dedicated to a particular color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths) then the optics portion for that camera channel may be adapted to transmit only that particular color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths) to the sensor array of the particular camera channel and/or to filter out one or more other colors or wavelengths. In some of such embodiments, the design of an optical portion is optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the respective camera channel is dedicated. It should be understood, however, that any other configurations may also be employed. Each of the one or more optics portions may have any configuration.

In some embodiments, each of the optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, comprises a single lens element or a stack of lens elements (or lenslets), although, as stated above, the present invention is not limited to such. For example, in some embodiments, a single lens element, multiple lens elements and/or compound lenses, with or without one or more filters, prisms and/or masks are employed.

An optical portion can also contain other optical features that are desired for digital camera functionality and/or performance. This can be things such as electronically tunable filters, polarizers, wavefront coding, spatial filters (masks), and other features not yet anticipated. Some of the new features (in addition to the lenses) can be electrically operated (such as a tunable filter) or be moved mechanically with MEMs mechanisms.

Referring to Figure 10A-10F, an optics portion, such as for example, optics portion 330A, may include, for example, any number of lens elements, optical coating wavelength filters, optical polarizers and/or combination thereof. Other optical elements may be included in the optical stack to create desired optical features. Figure 10A is a schematic representation of one embodiment of optics portion 330A in which the optics portion 330A comprises a single lens element 390. Figure 10B is a schematic representation of another embodiment of the optics portion 330A in which the optics portion 330A includes two or more lens elements, e.g., lens elements 392A, 392B. The portions of an optics portion may be separate from one another, integral with one another, and/or any combination thereof. Thus, for example, the two lens

elements 392A, 392B represented in Figure 10B may be separate from one another or integral with one another.

Figures 10C-10F show schematic representations of example embodiments of optics portion 330A in which the optics portion 330A has one or more lens elements, e.g., lens elements 394A, 394B, and one or more filters, e.g., filter 394C. The one or more lens elements and desired optical features and/or optical elements may be separate from one another, integral with one another, and/or any combination thereof. Moreover, the one or more lens elements features and/or elements may be disposed in any configuration and/or sequence, for example, a lens-filter sequence (see for example Figure 10C), lens-coding sequence (see for example Figure 10D), a lens–polarizer sequence (see for example Figure 10E), a lens–filter–coding-polarizer sequence (see for example Figure 10F) and combinations and/or variations thereof.

In some embodiments, the filter 394C shown in Figure 10C is a color filter that is made within the lenses, deposited on a lens surface or in the optical system as a separate layer on a support structure. The filter may be a single band pass or multiple bandpass filter. The coding 396C (Figure 10D) may be applied or formed on a lens and/or provided as a separate optical element. In some embodiments, the coding 396C is used to modify the optical wavefront to allow improved imaging capability with additional post image processing. The optical polarizer 400E (Figure 10E), may be of any type to improve image quality such as glare reduction. The polarizer 400E may be applied or formed on one or more optical surfaces and/or provided as a dedicated optical element.

Figures 10G-10H are schematic representations of optics portions in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention.

As stated above, the portions of an optics portion may be separate from one another, integral with one another and/or any combination thereof. If the portions are separate, they may be spaced apart from one another, in contact with one another or any combination thereof. For example, two or more separate lens elements may be spaced apart from one another, in contact with one another, or any combination thereof. Thus, some embodiments of the optics portion shown in Figure 10G may be implemented with the lens elements 402A-402C spaced apart from one another, as is schematically represented in Figure ~~10I~~ 10G, or with two or more of the lens elements 402A-402C in contact with one another, as is schematically represented in Figure 10I. Further, a filter, e.g., 402D, may be implemented, for example, as a separate element 402D, as is schematically represented in Figure 10G, or as a coating 402D disposed on the surface of a lens,

for example, as schematically represented in Figure 10J. The coating may have any suitable thickness and may be, for example, relatively thin compared to the thickness of a lens, as is schematically represented in Figure 10K. Similarly, some embodiments of the optics portion shown in Figure 10H may be implemented with the lens elements 404A-404D spaced apart from one another, as is schematically represented in Figure 10H, or with two or more of the lens elements 404A-404D in contact with one another, as is schematically represented in Figure 10L. The filter, e.g., filter 404E, may be implemented, for example, as a separate element 404E, as is schematically represented in Figure 10H, or as a coating 404E disposed on the surface of a lens, for example, as schematically represented in Figure 10M. The coating may have any suitable thickness and may be, for example, relatively thin compared to the thickness of a lens, as is schematically represented in Figure 10N.

It should be understood that such techniques may be employed in combination with any of the embodiments disclosed herein, however, for purposes of brevity, such embodiments may or may not be individually shown and/or discussed herein.

In addition, as with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, it should be understood that any of the embodiments of Figures 10A-10N may be employed in combination with any other embodiments, or portion thereof, disclosed herein. Thus, the embodiments of the optics portions shown in Figures 10G-10N may further include a coding and/or a polarizer.

One or more of the camera channels, e.g., 350A-350D, may employ an optical portion that transmits a narrower band of wavelengths (as compared to broadband), for example, R, G or B, which in some embodiments, may help to simplify the optical design. For example, in some embodiments, image sharpness and focus is easier to achieve with an optics portion having a narrow color band than with a traditional digital camera that uses a single optical assembly and a Bayer color filter array. In some embodiments, the use of multiple camera channels to detect different bands of colors allows a reduction in the number of optical elements in each camera channel. Additional optical approaches such as diffractive and aspherical surfaces may result in further optical element reduction. In addition, in some embodiments, the use of optical portions that transmits a narrower band of wavelengths allows the use of color filters that can be applied directly in the optical material or as coatings. In some embodiments, the optical transmission in each band is greater than that traditionally provided by the color filters utilized with on-chip color filter arrays. In addition, the transmitted light does not display the pixel to pixel variation that is observed in color filter array approaches. Further, in some embodiments, the use of

multiple optics and corresponding sensor arrays helps to simplify the optical design and number of elements because the chromatic aberration is much less in a narrower wavelength band as compared to broadband optics.

In some embodiments, each optical portion transmits a single color or band of colors, multiple colors or bands of colors, or broadband. In some embodiments, one or more polarizers that polarize the light, which may enhance image quality.

In certain embodiments, e.g., if an optical portion transmits multiple bands of colors or broadband, a color filter array (e.g., a color filter array with a Bayer pattern) may be disposed between the lens and the sensor array and/or the camera channel may employ a sensor array capable of separating the colors or bands of colors.

In some embodiments, an optical portion may itself have the capability to provide color separation, for example, similar to that provided by a color filter array (e.g., a Bayer pattern or variation thereof).

In certain embodiments, a wide range of optics material choices are available for the optical portions, including, for example, but not limited to, molded glasses and plastics.

In some embodiments, one or more photochromic (or photochromatic) materials are employed in one or more of the optical portions. The one or more materials may be incorporated into an optical lens element or as another feature in the optical path, for example, above one or more of the sensor arrays. In some embodiments, photochromatic materials may be incorporated into a cover glass at the camera entrance (common aperture) to all optics (common to all camera channels), or put into the lenses of one or more camera channels, or into one or more of the other optical features included into the optical path of an optics portion over any sensor array.

Some embodiments employ an optics design having a single lens element. Some other embodiments employ a lens having multiple lens elements (e.g., two or more elements). Lenses with multiple lens elements may be used, for example, to help provide better optical performance over a broad wavelength band (such as conventional digital imagers with color filter arrays on the sensor arrays). For example, some multi-element lens assemblies use a combination of single elements to help minimize the overall aberrations. Because some lens elements have positive aberrations and others have negative aberrations, the overall aberrations can be reduced. The lens elements may be made of different materials, may have different shapes and/or may define different surface curvatures. In this way, a predetermined response may be obtained. The

process of determining a suitable and/or optimal lens configuration is typically performed by a lens designer with the aid of appropriate computer software.

Some embodiments employ an optics portion having three lens elements or lenslets. The three lenslets may be arranged in a stack of any configuration and spaced apart from one another, wherein each of the lenslets defines two surface contours such that the stack collectively defines six surface curvatures and two spaces (between the lenslets). In some embodiments, a lens with three lenslets provides sufficient degrees of freedom to allow the designer to correct all third order aberrations and two chromatic aberrations as well as to provide the lens with an effective focal length, although this is not a requirement for every embodiment nor is it a requirement for embodiments having three lenslets arranged in a stack.

In that regard, Figures 11A-11B are schematic and side elevational views, respectively, of a lens 410 used in an optics portion adapted to transmit red light or a red band of light, e.g., for a red camera channel, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, the lens 410 includes three lenslets, i.e., a first lenslet 412, a second lenslet 414 and a third lenslet 416, arranged in a stack 418. The lens 410 receives light from within a field of view and transmits and/or shapes at least a portion of such light to produce an image in an image area at an image plane 419. More particularly, the first lenslet 412 receives light from within a field of view and transmits and/or shapes at least a portion of such light. The second lenslet 414 receives at least a portion of the light transmitted and/or shaped by the first lenslet and transmits and/or shapes a portion of such light. The third lenslet 416 receives at least a portion of the light transmitted and/or shaped by the second lenslet and transmits and/or shapes a portion of such light to produce the image in the image area at the image plane 419.

Figures 12A-12B are schematic and side elevational views, respectively, of a lens 420 used in an optics portion adapted to transmit green light or a green band of light, e.g., for a green camera channel, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, the lens 420 includes three lenslets, i.e., a first lenslet 422, a second lenslet 424 and a third lenslet 426, arranged in a stack 428. The stack 428 receives light from within a field of view and transmits and/or shapes at least a portion of such light to produce an image in an image area at an image plane 429. More particularly, the first lenslet 422 receives light from within a field of view and transmits and/or shapes at least a portion of such light. The second lenslet 424 receives at least a portion of the light transmitted and/or shaped by the first lenslet and transmits and/or shapes a portion of such light. The third lenslet 426 receives at least a portion of the light

transmitted and/or shaped by the second lenslet and transmits and/or shapes a portion of such light to produce the image in the image area at the image plane 429.

Figures 13A-13B are schematic and side elevational views, respectively, of a lens 430 used in an optics portion adapted to transmit blue light or a blue band of light, e.g., for a blue camera channel, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, the lens 430 includes three lenslets, i.e., a first lenslet 432, a second lenslet 434 and a third lenslet 436, arranged in a stack 438. The lens 430 receives light from within a field of view and transmits and/or shapes at least a portion of such light to produce an image in an image area at an image plane 439. More particularly, the first lenslet 432 receives light from within the field of view and transmits and/or shapes at least a portion of such light. The second lenslet 434 receives at least a portion of the light transmitted and/or shaped by the first lenslet and transmits and/or shapes a portion of such light. The third lenslet 436 receives at least a portion of the light transmitted and/or shaped by the second lenslet and transmits and/or shapes a portion of such light to produce the image in the image area at the image plane 439.

Figure 14 is a schematic view of a lens 440 used in an optics portion adapted to transmit red light or a red band of light, e.g., for a red camera channel, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. The lens 440 in this embodiment may be characterized as 60 degree, full field of view. In this embodiment, the lens 440 includes three lenslets, i.e., a first lenslet 442, a second lenslet 444, and a third lenslet 446, arranged in a stack 448. The lens 440 receives light from within a field of view and transmits and/or shapes at least a portion of such light to produce an image in an image area at an image plane 449. More particularly, the first lenslet 442 receives light from within a field of view and transmits and/or shapes at least a portion of such light. The second lenslet 444 receives at least a portion of the light transmitted and/or shaped by the first lenslet and transmits and/or shapes a portion of such light. The third lenslet 446 receives at least a portion of the light transmitted and/or shaped by the second lenslet and transmits and/or shapes a portion of such light to produce the image in the image area at the image plane 449.

Figures 15A-15F are schematic representations of some other types of lenses that may be employed. More particularly, Figures 15A-15E are schematic representations of other lenses 450-458 that include a stack having three lenslets 450A-450C, 452A-452C, 454A-454C, 456A-456C, 458A-458C,. Figure 15F is a schematic representation of a lens 460 having only one lens

element. It should be understood however, that an optics portion may have any number of components and configuration.

Figures 16A-16C are representations of one embodiment of a sensor array, e.g., sensor array 310A, and circuits connected thereto, e.g., ~~470-476~~ 470-474. The purpose of the sensor array, e.g., sensor array 310A, is to capture light and convert it into one or more signals (e.g., electrical signals) indicative thereof, which are supplied to one or more of the circuits connected thereto, for example as described below. Referring to Figure 16A, the sensor array includes a plurality of sensor elements such as for example, a plurality of identical photo detectors (sometimes referred to as "picture elements" or "pixels"), e.g., pixels $480_{1,1}$-$480_{n,m}$. The photo detectors, e.g., photo detectors $480_{1,1}$-$480_{n,m}$ , are arranged in an array, for example a matrix type array. The number of pixels in the array may be, for example, in a range from hundreds of thousands to millions. The pixels may be arranged for example, in a 2 dimensional array configuration, for example, having a plurality of rows and a plurality of columns, e.g., 640x480, 1280x1024, etc. However, the pixels can be sized and dimensioned as desired, and can be distributed in any desired pattern. Pixels that are distributed without any regular pattern could even be used. Referring to Figure 16B, a pixel, e.g., pixel ~~pixels~~ $480_{1,1}$,may be viewed as having dimensions, e.g., x and y dimensions, although it should be recognized that the photon capturing portion of a pixel may or may not occupy the entire area of the pixel and may or may not have a regular shape. In some embodiments, the sensor elements are disposed in a plane, referred to herein as a sensor plane. The sensor may have orthogonal sensor reference axes, including for example, an x axis, a y axis, and a z axis, and may be configured so as to have the sensor plane parallel to the xy plane XY and directed toward the optics portion of the camera channel. Each camera channel has a field of view corresponding to an expanse viewable by the sensor array. Each of the sensor elements may be, for example, associated with a respective portion of the field of view.

The sensor array may employ any type of technology, for example, but not limited to MOS pixel technologies (meaning that one or more portions of the sensor are implemented in "Metal Oxide Semiconductor" technology), charge coupled device (CCD) pixel technologies or combination of both (hybrid) and may comprise any suitable material or materials, including, for example, silicon, germanium and/or combinations thereof. The sensor elements or pixels may be formed in any suitable manner.

In operation, the sensor array, e.g., sensor array 310A, is exposed to light, for example, on a sequential line per line basis (similar to scanner) or globally (similar to conventional film camera exposure). After being exposed to light for certain period of time (exposure time), the pixels, e.g., pixels $480_{1,1}$-$480_{n,m}$, may be read out, e.g., on a sequential line per line basis.

In some embodiments, circuitry sometimes referred to as column logic, e.g., column logic 470, is used to read the signals from the pixels, e.g., pixels $480_{1,1}$-$480_{n,m}$. Referring to Figure 16C, a schematic representation of a pixel circuit, .in some of such embodiments, the sensor elements, e.g., pixel $480_{1,1}$, may be accessed one row at a time by asserting one of the word lines, e.g., word line 482, which run horizontally through the sensor array, e.g., sensor array 310A. Data may passed into and/or out of the sensor elements, e.g., pixel $480_{1,1}$, via bit lines which run vertically through the sensor array, e.g., sensor array 310A.

It should be recognized that pixels are not limited to the configurations shown in Figures 16A-16C. As stated above, each of the one or more sensor arrays may have any configuration (e.g., size, shape, pixel design).

The sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, may or may not be identical to one another. In some embodiments, for example, the sensor arrays are identical to one another. In some other embodiments, one or more of the sensor arrays are different, in one or more respects, from one or more of the other sensor arrays. For example, in some embodiments, one or more of the characteristics (for example, but not limited to, its type of element(s), size (for example, surface area), and/or performance) of one or more of the sensor arrays is tailored to the respective optics portion and/or to help achieve a desired result. For example, if a particular camera channel is dedicated to a particular color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths), the sensor array for that camera channel may be adapted to have a sensitivity that is higher to that particular color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths) than other colors or wavelengths and/or to sense only that particular color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths). In some of such embodiments, the design, operation, array size (for example, surface area of the active portion of the array), shape of the pixel of a sensor array (for example, the shape of the active area (surface area of the pixel that is sensitive to light) of the pixel) and/or pixel size of a sensor array (for example, the active area of the surface of the pixel) is determined, selected, tailored and/or optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the camera channels are dedicated. It should be

understood, however, that any other configurations may also be employed. Each of the one or more sensor arrays may have any configuration (e.g., size and shape).

As described herein, each sensor array may be, for example, dedicated to a specific band of light (visible and/or invisible), for example, one color or band of colors. If so, each sensor array may be tuned so as to be more efficient in capturing and/or processing an image or images in its particular band of light.

In this embodiment, the well depth of the photo detectors across each individual array is the same, although in some other embodiments, the well depth may vary. For example, the well depth of any given array can readily be manufactured to be different from that of other arrays of the sensor subsystem. Selection of an appropriate well depth could depend on many factors, including most likely the targeted band of visible spectrum. Since each entire array is likely to be targeted at one band of visible spectrum (e.g., red) the well depth can be designed to capture that wavelength and ignore others (e.g., blue, green).

Doping of the semiconductor material in the color specific arrays may enhance the selectivity of the photon absorption for color specific wavelengths.

In some embodiments, the pixels may be responsive to one particular color or band of colors (i.e., wavelength or band of wavelengths). For example, in some such embodiments, the optics portion may include lenses and/or filters that transmit only the particular color or band of colors and/or attenuate wavelength or band of wavelengths associated with other colors or band of colors. Is some others of such embodiments, a color filter and/or color filter array is disposed over and/or on one or more portions of one or more sensor arrays. In some other embodiments, there is no color filter or color filter array disposed on any of the sensor arrays. In some embodiments, the sensor array separates colors or bands of colors. In some such embodiments, the sensor array may be provided with pixels that have multiband sensing capability, e.g., two or three colors. For example, each pixel may comprise two or three photodiodes, wherein a first photodiode is adapted to detect a first color or first band of colors, a second photodiode is adapted to detect a second color or band of colors and a third photodiode is adapted to detect a third color or band of colors. One way to accomplish this is to provide the photodiodes with different structures/characteristics that make them selective, such that first photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the first color or first band of colors than to the second color or band of colors, and the second photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the second color or second band of colors than to the first color or first band of colors. Another way is to dispose the photodiodes at

different depths in the pixel, which takes advantage of the different penetration and absorption characteristics of the different colors or bands of colors. For example, blue and blue bands of colors penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than green and green bands of colors, which in turn penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than red and red bands of colors. In some embodiments, such a sensor array is employed even though the pixels may see only one particular color or band of colors, for example, ~~to~~ in order to adapt such sensor array to the particular color or band of colors. Indeed, a layer of material that attenuates certain wavelengths and passes other wavelengths may be disposed on or integrated into the surface of the photodiode. In this way, each pixel function as a plurality of photodiodes that is adapted to sense multiple wavelengths.

Figure 17A is a schematic plan view of a portion of a sensor array, e.g., a portion of sensor array 310A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention. The portion of the array includes six unit cells, e.g., cells $490_{i,j}$-$490_{i+2,j+1}$. Each unit cell has a pixel region, e.g., unit cell $490_{i+2,j+1}$ has a pixel region $492_{i+2,j+1}$. The pixel region may be, for example, but is not limited to, a p implant region. The sensor elements, e.g., pixels $492_{i,j}$-$492_{i+2,j+1}$, may be accessed one row at a time by asserting one of the word lines, e.g., word lines 494, which may run, for example, horizontally through the sensor array, e.g., sensor array 310A. Power may be provided on power lines, e.g., power lines 496, which may for example, run vertically through the sensor array. Data may passed into and/or out of the sensor elements, e.g., pixels $492_{i,j}$-$492_{i+2,j+1}$, via bit lines, e.g., bit lines 498, which may run, for example, vertically through the sensor array, e.g., sensor array 310A. Reset may be initiated via reset lines, e.g., reset lines 500, which may run, for example, horizontally through the sensor array.

In some embodiments, each sensor array has 1.3 M pixels. In such embodiments, three camera channels may provide an effective resolution of about 4 M pixels. Four camera channels may provide an effective resolution of about 5.2 M pixels.

In some other embodiments, each sensor array has 2 M pixels. In such embodiments, three camera channels may provide an effective resolution of about 6 M pixels. Four camera channels may provide an effective resolution of about 8 M pixels.

It should be recognized that the sensor arrays are not limited to the design shown in Figure 17A. As stated above, each of the one or more sensor arrays may have any configuration (e.g., size, shape, pixel design).

Figure 17B is exemplary schematic cross section of the implant portion of a pixel having a single well to capture all wavelengths.

For example, Figure 17C is exemplary schematic cross section of an implant portion of a pixel having a well formed "deep" in the semiconductor (for example, silicon) such that the depth of the implant is adapted or suitable to improve capture or collect of light having wavelengths in the range associated with the color red (among others). As such, the embodiment illustrated in Figure 17C includes a deep implant formation of the junction to create a high efficiency red detector in which photons are collected, detected or captured deep in the semiconductor. In this embodiment, it may be advantageous to employ a color filter or optical filtration of the light prior to incidence on the pixel in order to substantially attenuate light having wavelengths associated with colors other than red (photons having wavelengths in the range associated with red).

The well depth of the pixel or photo detector may be predetermined, selected and/or designed to tune the response to the photo detector. In this regard, with reference to Figure 17D, a pixel "tuned" to capture, collect or respond to photons having wavelengths in the range associated with the color blue is illustrated. The exemplary schematic cross section of an implant portion of a pixel includes a well formed "near the surface" in the semiconductor (for example, silicon) such that the depth of the implant is adapted or suitable to improve capture or collect of light having wavelengths in the range associated with the color blue. Accordingly, relative to Figure 17C, a shallow junction is formed in the semiconductor which is optimized for collecting, detecting or capturing wavelengths in the range associated with the color blue near the surface of the detector (relative to Figure 17C). As such, in this embodiment, a filter may be omitted due to selectively implanting the region at a particular depth. That is, filter material may be unnecessary as both green and red photons pass through the collection region collecting, detecting or capturing mainly the blue signal (photons having wavelengths in the range associated with the color blue).

With reference to Figure 17E, the pixel or photo detector may be "tuned" to capture, collect or respond to photons having wavelengths primarily in the range associated with the color red. Here, the well region is formed and/or confined at a depth that is associated primarily with wavelengths of the color red.

With reference to Figure 17F, the pixel or photo detector may be "tuned" to capture, collect or respond to photons having wavelengths primarily in the range associated with the color

green. Here, the well region is formed and/or confined at a depth that is associated primarily with wavelengths of the color green.

Notably, the pixel or photo detector may be "tuned" to capture, collect or respond to photons having wavelengths primarily in the range associated with any color. In this regard, the well region of the pixel or photo detector is formed and/or confined at a depth that is associated primarily with wavelengths of the color to be captured or collected. In these embodiments, the specific regions for collection can be formed by buried junctions within the semiconductor base material. In this case by varying the buried junction depth and shape, wavelength selectivity can be achieved. Together with the optical path further selectivity and wavelength responsivity can allow for single or multiple band pass detectors.

The pixel or photo detector may be "tuned" to capture, collect or respond to photons having wavelengths primarily in the range associated with more than one color. For example, with reference to Figure 17G, a first pixel (located on the left) includes well regions formed and/or confined at a depth that are associated primarily with wavelengths of the colors red (deep) and blue (more shallow). As such, this pixel or photo detector is "tuned" to capture or collect incident photons having wavelengths primarily in the range associated with two colors. The pixel on the right includes a well region formed and/or confined at a depth that is associated primarily with wavelengths of one color, here green. The sensor array may include one, some or all of the pixels (located on the left or the right). Moreover, the sensor array may include a pattern of both types of pixels.

Notably, the pixel or photo detector may be "tuned" to capture, collect or respond to photons having wavelengths primarily in the range associated with any two or more colors (provided that such colors are sufficiently spaced to permit appropriate sensing). (See for example, Figure 17H – blue and green sensed via the pixel located on the left and green and red sensed via the pixel located on the right).

There are many embodiments related to tuning the depth of the well and/or region of the pixel or photo detector, for example,

- $\lambda 3/\lambda 2/\lambda 1$ (e.g. R/G/B) color filter array on individual pixels
- $\lambda 3/\lambda 2/\lambda 1$ (e.g. R/G/B) photodiodes in individual pixels
- $\lambda 3/\lambda 1$ ( e.g. R/B) photodiodes in one pixel, $\lambda 2$ (e.g. G) in one pixel
- $\lambda 3/\lambda 2/\lambda 1$ ( e.g. R/G/B) photodiodes in one pixel
- $\lambda 4/\lambda 2$ ( e.g. R/G1) photodiodes in one pixel, $\lambda 3/\lambda 1$ (e.g. G2/B) in one pixel

- λ4/λ3/λ2/λ1 (e.g. R/G2/G1/B) color filter arrays on individual pixels
- λ4/λ3/λ2/λ1 (e.g. R/G2/G1/B) photodiodes in one pixel (see for example, Figure 17I)
- λ4/λ3/λ2/λ1 (e.g. R/G2/G1/B) photodiodes in individual pixels (see for example, Figure 17J-17K)

Note: wavelength bands from λ1 to λ4 represent increasing wavelengths and can range from the UV to IR (e.g. 200-1100 nm for silicon photodiodes)

All embodiments for related to tuning the depth of the well and/or region of the pixel or photo detector, are intended to fall within the scope of the present invention and, as such, may be implemented in any of the embodiments described and illustrated herein.

In sum, since each array of photo detectors is separate from the other, and unlike conventional arrays which can only be processed in a like manner due to the proximity of adjacent photo detectors, various implant and junction configurations may be achieved by this invention. Using one or more of the techniques and/or embodiments described above or a combination of filters and wavelength specific detectors, various photo detector topologies can be achieved.

The configuration of a sensor array (e.g., number, shape, size type and arrangement of sensor elements) may impact the characteristics of the sensed images. For example, Figures 18A-18B are explanatory representations depicting an image being captured by a portion of a sensor array, e.g., 310A. More particularly, Figure 18A is a explanatory view of an image of an object (a lightning bolt) striking a portion of the sensor array. In this example, the photon capturing portions (or active area), e.g., photon capturing portion 502, of the sensor elements are represented generally represented by circles although in practice, a pixel can have any shape including for example, an irregular shape. For purposes of this example, photons that strike the photon capturing portion or active area of the pixel or photo detector (e.g., photons that strike within the circles ~~XX~~ 502) are sensed and/or captured thereby. Figure 18B shows the portion of the photons, e.g., portion 504, that are captured by the sensor in this example. Photons that do not strike the sensor elements (e.g., photons that striking outside circles ~~XX~~ 502) are not sensed/captured.

Figures 19A-19B are explanatory representations depicting an image being captured by a portion of a sensor, e.g., sensor array 310A, that has more sensor elements and closer spacing of such elements than is provided in the sensor of Figure 18A. More particular, Figure 19A shows

an image of an object (a lightning bolt) striking the sensor. For purposes of this example, photons that strike the photon capturing portion, e.g., photon capturing portion 506, are sensed and/or captured thereby. Figure 19B shows the portions of the photons, e.g., portion 508, that are captured by the sensor in this example. Notably, the sensor of Figure 19A captures more photons than the sensor of Figure18A.

Figures 20A-20B are schematic representations of a relative positioning provided for an optics portion, e.g., optics portion 330A, and a respective sensor array, e.g., sensor array 310A, in some embodiments. In that regard, it should be understood that, although, Figures 20A-20B shows the optics portion having an axis, e.g., axis 510A, aligned with an axis, e.g., axis 512A, of the sensor array, some embodiments may not employ such an alignment. In addition, in some embodiments, the optics portion and/or the sensor array may not have an axis.

Figure 21 is a schematic representation of a relative positioning provided for four optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, and four sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, in some embodiments. Although Figure 21 shows each of the optics portions, e.g., optics portion 330B, having an axis, e.g., axis 510B, aligned with an axis, e.g., axis 512B, of the respective sensor array, e.g., sensor array 310B, it should be understood that some embodiments may not employ such an alignment. In addition, in some embodiments, the one or more of the optics portions and/or one or more of the sensor arrays may not have an axis.

In some embodiments, the optics portion is generally about the same size as the respective sensor array, and may therefore differ from one another in size and shape depending upon the dimensions of the underlying array. There is, however, no requirement that a given optics portion cover all, or only, the underlying array. In some alternative embodiments an optics portion could cover only a portion of an array and/or could extend beyond the array.

Figures 22A-22B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of one embodiment of an image device 520 in or on which one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, may be disposed and/or integrated, and the image areas of the respective optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, the image device 520 has first and second major surfaces 522, 524and an outer perimeter defined by edges 526, 528, 530 and 532. The image device 520 defines the one or more regions, e.g., regions 534A-534D, for the active areas of the one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, respectively. The image device further defines one or more regions, e.g., regions 536A-536D, respectively, and 538A-

538D, respectively, for the buffer and/or logic associated with the one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, respectively.

The image device may further define one or more additional regions, for example, regions 540, 542, 544, 546 disposed in the vicinity of the perimeter of the image device (e.g., extending along and adjacent to one, two, three or four of the edges of the image device) and/or between the regions for the sensor arrays. In some embodiments, one or more electrically conductive pads, e.g., pads 550, 552, 554, 556, one or more portions of the processor, one or more portions of additional memory, and/or any other types of circuitry or features may be disposed in one or more of these regions, or portions thereof. One or more of such pads may be used in supplying one or more electrical signals and/or from one or more circuits on the image device to one or more other circuits located on or off of the image device.

In some embodiments, the major outer surface defines one or more support surfaces to support one or more portions of a support, e.g., support 320. Such support surfaces may be disposed in any region, or portion thereof, e.g., regions 540-546, however in some embodiments, it is advantageous to position the support surfaces outside the active areas of the sensor array so as not to interfere with the capture of photons by pixels in such areas.

The one or more optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, produce image areas, e.g., image areas 560A-560D, respectively, at an image plane.

The image device, sensor arrays and image areas may each have any size(s) and shape(s). In some embodiments, the image areas are generally about the same size as the respective sensor arrays, and therefore, the image areas may differ from one another in size and shape depending upon the dimensions of the underlying sensor arrays. Of course, there is no requirement that an image area cover all, or only, the underlying array. In alternative embodiments an image area could cover only a portion of an array, and could extend beyond the array.

In this embodiment, the image areas, e.g., image areas 560A-560D, extend beyond the outer perimeter of the sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, respectively. The image device has a generally square shape having a first dimension 562 equal to about 10 mm and a second dimension 564 equal to about 10 mm, with each quadrant having a first dimension 566 equal to 5 mm and a second dimension 568equal to 5 mm. Each of the image areas has a generally circular shape and a width or diameter 570 equal to about 5 millimeters (mm). Each of the active areas has a generally rectangular shape having a first dimension 572 equal to about

4mm and a second dimension 574 equal to about 3mm. The active area, may define for example, a matrix of 1200 x 900 pixels (i.e., 1200 columns, 900 rows).

Figures 23A-23B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of the image device and image areas in accordance with another embodiment. In this embodiment, the image device 520 has one or more pads, e.g., 550-556, disposed in a configuration that is different than the configuration of the one or more pads in the embodiments shown above. The image device 520, sensor arrays, and image areas 560A-560D may have, for example, the same shape and dimensions as set forth above with respect to the embodiment of the image device shown in Figures 22A-22B.

Figures 24A-24B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of the image device 520 and image areas in accordance with another embodiment. In this embodiment, the image device 520 has a vertically extending region, disposed between the sensor arrays, that is narrower than a vertically extending region, disposed between the sensor arrays, in the embodiment of the image device shown in Figures 22A-22B. Horizontally extending regions 542, 546, disposed along the perimeter are wider than horizontally extending regions 542, 546, disposed along the perimeter of the image device 520 shown in Figures 22A-22B. The image device 520 may have, for example, the same shape and dimensions as set forth above with respect to the embodiment of the image device shown in Figures 22A-22B.

Figures 25A-25B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of the image device 520 and image areas, e.g., image areas 560A-560D, in accordance with another embodiment. In this embodiment, the image areas, e.g., image areas 560A-560D, do not extend beyond the outer perimeter of the sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, respectively. The image device 520 and the sensor arrays may have, for example, the same shape and dimensions as set forth above with respect to the embodiment of the image device 520 shown in Figures 22A-22B.

Figures 26A-26B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of the image device and image areas in accordance with another embodiment. In this embodiment, regions 540-546 disposed between the sensor arrays and the edges of the image device are wider than the regions 540-546 disposed between the sensor arrays and the edge of the image device in the embodiments of Figures 22A-22B. Such regions may be used, for example, for one or more pads, one or more portions of the processor, as a seat and/or mounting region for a support and/or any combination thereof.

In addition, in this embodiment, a horizontally extending region 564 disposed between the sensor arrays is wider than the horizontally extending region 546 between the sensor arrays in the embodiment of Figures 22A-22B. Such region 546 may be used, for example, for one or more pads, one or more portions of the processor, as a seat and/or mounting region for a support and/or any combination thereof. The image device and the sensor arrays may have, for example, the same shape and dimensions as set forth above.

As with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, this embodiment may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portions thereof.

To that effect, for example, Figures 27A-27B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of the image device 540 and image areas 560A-560D in accordance with another embodiment. This embodiment of the image device 520 and image areas 560A-560D is similar to the embodiment of the image device and image areas shown in Figures 26A-26B, except that the image areas, e.g., image areas 560A-560D, do not extend beyond the outer perimeter of the sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, respectively.

Figure 28A is a schematic perspective view of a support 320 in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. The support 320 may have any configuration and may comprise, for example, but is not limited to, a frame. Figures 28B-28D are enlarged cross sectional views of the support 320. Referring to Figures 28A-28D, the optics portions of the one or more camera channels, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, are supported by one or more supports, e.g., the support 320, which position(s) each of the optics portions in registration with a respective sensor array, at least in part. In this embodiment, for example, optics portion 330A is positioned in registration with sensor array 310A. Optics portion 330B is positioned in registration with sensor array 310B. Optics portion 330C is positioned in registration with sensor array 310C. Optics portion 330B is positioned in registration with sensor array 310B. Optics portion 330D is positioned in registration with sensor array 310D.

In some embodiments, the support 320 may also help to limit, minimize and/or eliminate light "cross talk" between the camera channels and/or help to limit, minimize and/or eliminate "entry" of light from outside the digital camera apparatus.

In some embodiments, the support 320 defines one or more support portions, e.g., four support portions 600A-600D, each of which supports and/or helps position a respective one of the one or more optics portions. In this embodiment, for example, support portion 600A

supports and positions optics portion 330A in registration with sensor array 310A. Support portion 600B supports and positions optics portion 330B in registration with sensor array 310B. Support portion 600C supports and positions optics portion 330C in registration with sensor array 310C. Support portion 600D supports and positions optics portion 330D in registration with sensor array 310D.

In this embodiment, each of the support portions, e.g., support portions 600A-600D, defines an aperture 616 and a seat 618. The aperture 616 defines a passage for the transmission of light for the respective camera channel. The seat 618 is adapted to receive a respective one of the optics portions (or portion thereof) and to support and/or position the respective optics portion, at least in part. In this regard, the seat 618 may include one or more surfaces (e.g., surfaces 620, 622) adapted to abut one or more surfaces of the optics portion to support and/or position the optics portion, at least in part, relative to the support portion and/or one or more of the sensor arrays 310A-310D. In this embodiment, surface 620 is disposed about the perimeter of the optics portion to support and help position the optics portion in the x direction and the y direction). Surface 622 (sometimes referred to herein as "stop" surface) positions or helps position the optics portion in the z direction.

The position and/or orientation of the stop surface 622 may be adapted to position the optics portion at a specific distance (or range of distance) and/or orientation with respect to the respective sensor array. In this regard, the seat 618 controls the depth at which the lens is positioned (e.g., seated) within the support 320. The depth may be different for each lens and is based, at least in part, on the focal length of the lens. For example, if a camera channel is dedicated to a specific color (or band of colors), the lens or lenses for that camera channel may have a focal length specifically adapted to the color (or band of colors) to which the camera channel is dedicated. If each camera channels is dedicated to a different color (or band of colors) than the other camera channels, then each of the lenses may have a different focal length, for example, to tailor the lens to the respective sensor array, and each of the seats have a different depth.

Each optics portion may be secured in respective seat 618 in any suitable manner, for example, but not limited to, mechanically (e.g., press fit, physical stops), chemically (e.g., adhesive), electronically (e.g., electronic bonding) and/or combination thereof. The seat 618 may include dimensions adapted to provide a press fit for the respective optics portion.

The aperture (or portions thereof) may have any configuration (e.g., shape and/or size) including for example, cylindrical, conical, rectangular, irregular and/or any combination thereof. The configuration may be based, for example, on the desired configuration of the optical path, the configuration of the respective optical portion, the configuration of the respective sensor array and/or any combination thereof.

It should be understood that the support 320 may or may not have exactly four support portions, e.g., support portions 600A-600D. In some embodiments, for example, the support includes fewer than four support portions (e.g., one, two or three support portions) are used. In some other embodiments, the support includes more than four support portions. Although the support portions, ~~630A-630D~~ 600A-600D are shown as being identical to one another, this is not required. Moreover, in some embodiments, one or more of the support portions may be isolated at least in part from one or more of the other support portions. For example, the support 320 may further define clearances or spaces that isolate the one or more inner support portions, in part, from one or more of the other support portions.

The support 320 may comprise any type of material(s) and may have any configuration and/or construction. In some embodiments, for example, the support 320 comprises silicon, semiconductor, glass, ceramic, plastic, or metallic materials and/or a combination thereof. If the support 320 has more than one portion, such portions may be fabricated separate from one another, integral with one another and/or any combination thereof. If the support defines more than one support portion, each of such support portions, e.g., support portions 600A-600D, may be coupled to one, some or all of the other support portions, as shown, or completely isolated from the other support portions. The support may be a solid device that may offer a wide range of options for manufacturing and material, however other forms of devices may also be employed. In some embodiments, for example, the support 320 comprises a plate (e.g., a thin plate) that defines the one or more support portions, with the apertures and seats being formed by machining (e.g., boring) or any other suitable manner. In some other embodiments, the support 320 is fabricated as a casting with the apertures defined therein (e.g., using a mold with projections that define the apertures and seats of the one or more support portions).

In some embodiments, the lens and support are manufactured as a single molded component. In some embodiments the lens may be manufactured with tabs that may be used to form the support.

In some embodiments, the support 320 is coupled and/or affixed directly or indirectly, to the image device. For example, the support 320 may be directly coupled and affixed to the image device (e.g., using adhesive) or indirectly coupled and/or or affixed to the image device via an intermediate support member (not shown).

The x and y dimensions of the support 320 may be, for example, approximately the same (in one or more dimensions) as the image device, approximately the same (in one or more dimensions) as the arrangement of the optics portions 330A-330D and/or approximately the same (in one or more dimensions) as the arrangement of the sensor arrays 310A-310D. One advantage of such dimensioning is that it helps keep the x and y dimensions of the digital camera apparatus as small as possible.

In some embodiments, it may be advantageous to provide the seat 618 with a height A that is the same as the height of a portion of the optics that will abut the stop surface 620. It may be advantageous for the stop surface 622 to be disposed at a height B (e.g., the distance between the stop surface 622 and the base of the support portion) that is at least as high as needed to allow the seat 618 to provide a firm stop for an optics portion (e.g., the lens) to be seated thereon. The width or diameter C of the portion of the aperture 616 disposed above the height of the stop surface 622 may be based, for example, on the width or diameter of the optics portion (e.g., the lens) to be seated therein and the method used to affix and/or retain that optics portion in the seat 618. The width of the stop surface 622 is preferably large enough to help provide a firm stop for the optics portion (e.g., the lens) yet small enough to minimize unnecessary blockage of the light transmitted by the optics portion. It may be desirable to make the width or diameter D of the portion of the aperture 616 disposed below the height of the stop surface 622 large enough to help minimize unnecessary blockage of the light transmitted by the optics portion. It may be desirable to provide the support with a height E equal to the minimum dimension needed to result in a support sturdy enough to support the one or more optics portions to be seated therein, in view of the considerations above, and may be advantageous to space the one or more apertures 616A-616D of the one or more support portions 600A-600D by a distance F that is as small as possible yet large enough that the support will be sturdy enough to support the optics portions to be seated therein. The support may have a length J and a width K.

In some embodiments, it is desirable to provide the seat 618 with a height A equal to 2.2 mm, to provide the stop surface 622 at a height B in the range of from 0.25 mm to 3 mm, to make the width or diameter C of the portion of the aperture above the height B of the stop

surface 622 equal to approximately 3 mm, to make the width or diameter D of the lower portion of the aperture approximately 2.8 mm, to provide the support portion with a height E in the range from 2.45 mm to 5.2 mm and to space the apertures apart by a distance F of at least 1mm. In some of such embodiments, it may be desirable to provide the support with a length J equal to 10 mm and a width K equal to 10 mm. In some other embodiments, it may be desirable to provide the support with a length J equal to 10 mm and a width K equal to 8.85 mm.

In some embodiments, one or more of the optics portions, e.g., optics portion 330A, comprises a cylindrical type of lens, e.g., a NT45-090 lens manufactured by Edmunds Optics, although this is not required. Such lens has a cylindrical portion with a diameter G up to 3 millimeters (mm) and a height H of 2.19 mm. In such embodiments, it may be desirable to employ a support having the dimensions and ranges set forth in the paragraph above.

In some embodiments, the support has a length J equal to 10 mm and a width K equal to 10 mm. In some other embodiments, it may be desirable to provide the support with a length J equal to 10 mm and a width K equal to 8.85 mm.

Figure 29A is a schematic cross sectional view of a support 320 and optics portions, e.g., 330A-330D, seated therein in accordance with another embodiment. In this embodiment, the optics portions have an orientation that is inverted compared to the orientation of the optics portions in the embodiment of Figures 7A-7C.

Figure 29B is a schematic cross sectional view of a support and optics portions, e.g., 330A-330D, seated therein in accordance with another embodiment. In this embodiment, each of the optics portions includes a single lens element having a shank portion 702A-702D, respectively. The support 320 has an orientation that is inverted compared to the orientation of the support in the embodiment of Figures 6A-6C, such that the optics portions are seated on stop surfaces 622A-622D, respectively, that face in a direction away from the sensor arrays (not shown).

It should be understood that the features of the various embodiments described herein may be used alone and/or in any combination thereof.

Figures 30A-30D show a support 320 having four support portions 600A-600D each defining an aperture, e.g., aperture 616A-616D, for a respective optics portion, wherein the seat, e.g., seat 618A, defined by one or more of the support portions, e.g., support portion 600A, is disposed at a depth 710A that is different than the depths, e.g., depth 710C, of the seat, e.g., seat 618C, of one or more other support portions, for example, to adapt the one or more support

portions to the focal length of the respective optics portions. As stated above, the position and/or orientation of the stop surface 622 may be adapted to position the optics portion at a specific distance (or range of distance) and/or orientation with respect to the respective sensor array. In this regard, the seat 618 controls the depth at which the lens is positioned (e.g., seated) within the support 320. In some embodiments, one of the optics portions is adapted for blue light or a band of blue light and another one of the optics portions is adapted for red light or a band of red light, however other configurations may also be employed.

Figures 31A-31D show a support 320 having four support portions 600A-600D each defining an aperture 616A-616D and a seat 618A-618D, respectively, for a respective optics portion, wherein the aperture, e.g., aperture 616A, of one or more of the support portions, e.g., support portion 600A, has a diameter 714A that is less than the diameter 714C of the aperture 616 of one or more of the other support portions, e.g., support portion 600C.

As with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, this embodiment may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portions thereof. In that regard, in some embodiments, the seat defined by one or more of the support portions is at a depth that is different than the depths of the seats of the other support portions so as to adapt such one or more support portions to the focal length of the respective optics portions, as in the embodiment of the support shown in Figures 30A-30D.

In some embodiments, one of the optics portions is adapted for blue light or a band of blue light and another one of the optics portions is adapted for red light or a band of red light, however other configurations may also be employed.

Figure 32 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus 300 and a printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus 300 may be mounted, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, the one or more optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D are seated in and/or affixed to the support 320. The support 320 is disposed superjacent a first bond layer 722, which is disposed superjacent an image device, e.g., image device 520, in or on which the one or more sensor portions, e.g., sensor portions 310A-310D, are disposed and/or integrated. The image device 520 is disposed superjacent a second bond layer 724 which is disposed superjacent the printed circuit board 110.

The printed circuit board includes a major outer surface 730 that defines a mounting region on which the image device is mounted. The major outer surface 730 may further define

and one or more additional mounting regions (not shown) on which one or more additional devices used in the digital camera may be mounted. One or more pads 732 are provided on the major outer surface 730 of the printed circuit board to connect to one or more of the devices mounted thereon.

The image device 520 includes the one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, and one or more electrically conductive layers. In some embodiments, the image device further includes one, some or all portions of the processor for the digital camera apparatus. The image device 520 further includes a major outer surface 740 that defines a mounting region on which the support 320 is mounted.

The one or more electrically conductive layers may be patterned to define one or more pads 742 and one or more traces (not shown) that connect the one or more pads to one or more of the one or more sensor arrays. The pads 742 are disposed, for example, in the vicinity of the perimeter of the image device 520, for example, along one, two, three or four sides of the image device. The one or more conductive layers may comprise, for example, copper, copper foil, and/or any other suitably conductive material(s).

A plurality of electrical conductors 750 may connect one or more of the pads 742 on the image device520 to one or more of the pads 732 on the circuit board 720. The conductors 750 may be used, for example, to connect one or more circuits on the image device to one or more circuits on the printed circuit board.

The first and second bond layers 722, 724 may comprise any suitable material(s), for example, but not limited to adhesive, and may comprise any suitable configuration. The first and second bond layers 722, 724 may comprise the same material(s) although this is not required. As used herein, a bond layer may be continuous or discontinuous. For example, a conductive layer may be an etched printed circuit layer. Moreover, a bond layer may or may not be planar or even substantially planar. For example, a conformal bond layer on a non-planar surface will be non-planar.

A plurality of optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D are seated in and/or affixed to the support.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus 300 has dimensions of about 2.5 mm x 6 mm x 6 mm. For example, the thickness may be equal to about 2.5 mm, the length may be equal to about 6 mm and the width may be equal to about 6 mm. In some of such embodiments, the digital camera apparatus has one or more sensor arrays having a total of 1.3 M pixels,

although other configurations may be employed (e.g., different thickness, width, length and number of pixels).

In some embodiments, one or more of the circuits on the image device 520 may communicate with one or more devices through one or more wireless communication links. In some such embodiments, the image device 520 may define one or more circuits for use in such wireless communication link and/or one or more mounting regions for one or more discrete devices employed in such wireless communication link(s).

The digital camera apparatus 300 may be assembled and mounted in any manner. Figures 33A-33F shows one embodiment for assembling and mounting the digital camera apparatus. Referring to Figure 33A, initially, the image device 520 is provided. Referring to Figure 33B, a first bond layer 722 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the image device 520. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the support. Referring to Figure 33C, the support ~~520~~ 320 is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 722. In some embodiments, force may be applied to help drive any trapped air out from between the image device and support. In some embodiments, heat and/or force may be applied to provide conditions to activate and/or cure the bond layer to form a bond between the image device 520 and the support 320. Referring to Figure 33D, one or more optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D may thereafter be seated in and/or affixed to the support 320. Referring to Figure 33E, a bond layer 724 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the printed circuit board 720. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the digital camera apparatus 300. Referring to Figure 33F, the digital camera apparatus 300 is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 724. One or more electrical conductors 750 may be installed to connect one or more of pads 742 on the image device to one or more pads on circuit board ~~732~~ 720.

In some embodiments, the electrical interconnect between component layers may be formed by lithography and metallization, bump bonding or other methods. Organic or inorganic bonding methods can be used to join the component layers. The layered assembly process may start with a "host" wafer with electronics used for the entire camera and/or each camera channel. Then another wafer or individual chips are aligned and bonded to the host wafer. The transferred wafers or chips can have bumps to make electrical interconnect or connects can be made after bonding and thinning. The support substrate from the second wafer or individual chips is removed, leaving only a few microns material thickness attached to the host wafer containing the transferred electronics. Electrical interconnects are then made (if needed) between the host and

the bonded wafer or die using standard integrated circuit processes. The process can be repeated multiple times.

Figures 33G-33K are schematic views of a digital camera apparatus, mechanical mountings and electrical connections employed in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. More particularly, Figure 33G is a schematic perspective view of the digital camera apparatus 300. Figure 33H is a schematic elevational view of the digital camera 300 mounted to a major lower surface of a printed circuit board 720. One or more electrical conductors 750 are used to connect pads 732 on the printed circuit 720 to pads on the major outer surface of the image device 520.

Figure 33H is a schematic elevational view of the digital camera 300 mounted to a major lower surface of a printed circuit board 720. The support 320 is disposed in a through hole defined by the printed circuit board. One or more electrical conductors 750 connect pads 732 on the printed circuit 720 to pads on the major outer lower of the image device 520.

Figure 33I is a schematic elevational view of the digital camera 300 mounted to a major lower surface of a printed circuit board 720. The support 320 is disposed in a through hole defined by the printed circuit board. A bump bond 752 connects one or more of the pads 742 on the surface 740 of the image device 520 to pads 732 on the major lower surface of the printed circuit board 720.

Figure 33J is a schematic elevational view of the digital camera 300 mounted to a major upper surface of a printed circuit board 720. One or more electrical conductors 750 connect pads 732 on the printed circuit 720 to pads 742 on the major outer surface 740 of image device 520.

Figure ~~33I~~ 33K is a schematic elevational view of the digital camera 300 mounted to a major ~~lower~~ upper surface of a printed circuit board 720. ~~The support 320 is disposed in a through hole defined by the printed circuit board.~~ A bump bond 752 connects one or more pads on a major lower surface of the ~~image device 520~~ support 320 to pads on the major upper surface of the printed circuit board 720.

In some embodiments, the manufacture of the optical stacks, and image sensors are done on a single wafer, fabricated on separate wafers (perhaps up to two wafers: one for the IC, and one for optics) and bonded together at the wafer level. It is also possible to use pick and place methods and apparatus to attach the optical assemblies to the wafer IC, or the image sensor die and other assemblies can be assembled individually.

In embodiments that employ MEMS, manufacture of the optical stacks, MEMs and image sensors may be done on a single wafer, fabricated on separate wafers (perhaps up to three wafers: one for the IC, one for MEMs and one for optics) and bonded together at the wafer level. It is also possible to use pick and place methods and apparatus to attach the optical assemblies and MEMs to the wafer IC, or the image sensor die and other assemblies (MEMs and optical stack) can be assembled individually.

Figure 34 is a schematic cross section view of a support that may be employed to support one or more lenses having three lens elements, e.g., lenses 410, 430 (Figures 11A-11B, 13A-13B), and to position such lenses in registration with a respective sensor array, at least in part, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, the support 320 defines one or more support portions, e.g., four support portions 600A-600D, each of which supports and/or helps position a respective one of the one or more optics portions.

In some embodiments, the support may also help to limit, minimize and/or eliminate light "cross talk" between the camera channels and/or may also help to limit, minimize and/or eliminate "entry" of light from outside the digital camera apparatus.

Each of the support portions 600A-600D defines an aperture 616 and a plurality of seats 618-1 to 618-3. More particularly, support portion 600A defines an aperture 616A and seats 618-1A to 618-3C. Support portion 600B defines an aperture 616B and seats 618-1B to 618-3B. Support portion 600C defines an aperture 616C and seats 618-1C to 618-3C. Support portion 600D defines an aperture 616D and seats 618-1D to 618-3D. Referring for example, to support portion 600A, the aperture 616A defines a passage for the transmission of light for the respective camera channel. Each of the plurality of seats 618-1A to 618-3A is adapted to receive a respective one of the lenslets of the respective optics portion (or portion thereof) and to support and/or position the respective lenslet, at least in part. In this regard, each of the seats 618-1A to 618-3A may include one or more surfaces (e.g., surfaces 620-1A to 620-3A, respectively, and surfaces 622-1A to 622-3A, respectively) adapted to abut one or more surfaces of the respective lenslet to support and/or position the lenslet, at least in part, relative to the support portion and/or one or more of the sensor arrays 310A-310D. In this embodiment, each of the surfaces 620-1A to 620-3A is disposed about the perimeter of the respective lenslet to support and help position such lenslet in the x direction and the y direction). Each of the surfaces 622-1A to 622-3A (sometimes referred to herein as "stop" surface) positions or helps position the respective lenslet in the z direction.

The positions and/or orientations of the stop surfaces 622-1A to 622-3A may be adapted to position the respective lenslet at a specific distance (or range of distance) and/or orientation with respect to the respective sensor array. In this regard, the seats 618-1A to 618-3A control the depth at which each of the lenslets is positioned (e.g., seated) within the support. The depth may be different for each lenslet and is based, at least in part, on the focal length of the lens. For example, if a camera channel is dedicated to a specific color (or band of colors), the lens or lenses for that camera channel may have a focal length specifically adapted to the color (or band of colors) to which the camera channel is dedicated. If each camera channels is dedicated to a different color (or band of colors) than the other camera channels, then each of the lenses may have a different focal length, for example, to tailor the lens to the respective sensor array, and each of the seats have a different depth.

In this embodiment, each of the support portions includes an elongated portion adapted to help position the respective optics portions at a desired distance from the respective sensor arrays. In this embodiment, the elongated portions extend in an axial direction and define walls 760, which in turn define the lower portions of apertures, respectively, which help limit, minimize and/or eliminate light "cross talk" between the camera channels and help limit, minimize and/or eliminate "entry" of light from outside the digital camera apparatus.

In some embodiments, the a spacer is provided, separately fabricated from the support portions and adapted to be disposed between the support portions and the one or more sensor arrays to help position the one or more optics portions at a desired distance from the one or more sensor arrays. In some of such embodiments, the spacer and support collectively define one or more passages for transmission of light, help to limit, minimize and/or eliminate light "cross talk" between the camera channels and/or help to limit, minimize and/or eliminate "entry" of light from outside the digital camera apparatus.

The support 320 may comprise any type of material(s) and may have any configuration and/or construction. In some embodiments, for example, the support 320 comprises silicon, semiconductor, glass, ceramic, plastic, or metallic materials and/or a combination thereof. If the support 320 has more than one portion, such portions may be fabricated separate from one another, integral with one another and/or any combination thereof. If the support defines more than one support portion, each of such support portions, e.g., support portions 600A-600D, may be coupled to one, some or all of the other support portions, as shown, or completely isolated from the other support portions.

The support 320 may be a solid device that may offer a wide range of options for manufacturing and material, however other forms of devices may also be employed. In some embodiments, for example, the support 320 comprises a plate (e.g., a thin plate) that defines the support and one or more support portions, with the apertures and seats being formed by machining (e.g., boring) or any other suitable manner. In some other embodiments, the support 320 is fabricated as a casting with the apertures defined therein (e.g., using a mold with projections that define the apertures and seats of the one or more support portions).

Each optics portion, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, may be secured in the respective seats in any suitable manner, for example, but not limited to, mechanically (e.g., press fit, physical stops), chemically (e.g., adhesive), electronically (e.g., electronic bonding) and/or any combination thereof. In some embodiments, each of the seats 618-1A to 618C-3A has dimensions adapted to provide a press fit for the respective lenslets.

Notably, the lenslets of the optics portions may be assembled into the support in any suitable manner.

Figures 35A-35C show one embodiment for assembling the lenslets of the optics portions in the support. Referring to Figure 35A, in this embodiment, the support 320 is turned upside down and the bottom lenslets 410C, 430C of each lens 410, 430, respectively, is inserted into the bottom of a respective aperture, seated in a respective seat 618-3 and affixed thereto, if desired. Referring to Figure 35B, the support 320is thereafter turned right side up and the middle lenslet 410B, 430B, of each lens 410, 430, respectively, is inserted into the top of the respective aperture, seated in a respective seat 618-2 and affixed thereto, if desired. Referring to Figure 35C, thereafter, the top lenslet 410A, 430A, of each lens 410, 430, respectively, is inserted into the top of the respective aperture, seated in a respective seat 618-1 and affixed thereto, if desired. In some embodiments, the top lenslet and the middle lenslet are built into one assembly, and inserted together.

In this particularly embodiment, it may be advantageous to insert the bottom lenslet through a bottom portion of the aperture because the stop surface for the bottom lenslet faces toward the bottom of the aperture. Similarly, it may be advantageous to insert the top lenslet and the middle lenslet through a top portion of the aperture because the stop surface for the top lenslet and the stop surface for the middle lenslet each face toward the top portion of the aperture.

It should be understood however, that any suitable configuration may be employed. In some embodiments, for example, the stop surface for the middle lenslet may face toward the bottom portion of the aperture, such that the middle lenslet may be inserted into the support portion through the bottom portion of the aperture, e.g., prior to inserting the bottom lenslet into the support. In some other embodiments, each of the stop surfaces may face in one direction, such that all of the lenslets are inserted through the same portion of the aperture.

In some embodiments, the lens and support are manufactured as a single molded component. In some embodiments the lens may be manufactured with tabs that may be used to form the support.

In some embodiments, the support 320 is coupled and/or affixed directly or indirectly, to the image device. For example, the support 320 may be directly coupled and affixed to the image device (e.g., using adhesive) or indirectly coupled and/or or affixed to the image device via an intermediate support member (not shown).

The x and y dimensions of the support 320 may be, for example, approximately the same (in one or more dimensions) as the image device, approximately the same (in one or more dimensions) as the arrangement of the optics portions 330A-330D and/or approximately the same (in one or more dimensions) as the arrangement of the sensor arrays 310A-310D. One advantage of such dimensioning is that it helps keep the x and y dimensions of the digital camera apparatus as small as possible.

In some embodiments the support may have dimensions similar to one or more of the dimensions of the embodiment of the support shown in Figures 28A-28D.

Figure 36 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus 300 and a printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus 300 may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment is similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figure 32 except that this embodiment employs the support 320 and lens elements 410, 430 shown in Figures 35A-35C.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus 300 has dimensions of about 2.5 mm x 6 mm x 6 mm. For example, the thickness may be equal to about 2.5 mm, the length may be equal to about 6 mm and the width may be equal to about 6 mm. In some of such embodiments, the digital camera apparatus has one or more sensor arrays having a total of 1.3 M pixels,

although other configurations may be employed (e.g., different thickness, width, length and number of pixels).

The digital camera apparatus 300 may be assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board in any manner. In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus is assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board 720 in a manner that is similar to that set forth above for the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus 300 and printed circuit board shown 720 in Figures 33A-33F, except that the bottom lenslets 410C, 430C, may be seated in and affixed to the support, if desired, prior to positioning the support on the second bond layer. The middle and top lenslets of the lenses, respectively, may be seated in and affixed to the support, if desired, after the support is positioned on the second bond layer 724.

Figure 37, is a schematic cross section view of an alternative support 320 that may be employed to support the lenses 410, 430 of Figures 11A-11B, 13A-13B and to position such lenses in registration with a respective sensor array, at least in part, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. The support 320 in this embodiment is similar to the embodiment of the support 320 shown in Figure 34 except that the support 320 in this embodiment defines outer walls 760A-760D that are wider than outer walls 760A-760D defined by the embodiment of the support shown in Figure 34.

Each optics portion, e.g., optics portions ~~330A-330S~~ 330A-330D, may be assembled in and secured in the respective seats in any suitable manner, for example, but not limited to, in the manner set forth above with respect to the embodiment of the support and optics portions shown in Figures 35A-35C.

Figure 38, is a schematic cross section view of an alternative support 320 that may be employed to support the lenses 410, 430 of Figures 11A-11B, 13A-13B and to position such lenses in registration with a respective sensor array, at least in part, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. The support 320 in this embodiment is similar to the embodiment of the support 320 shown in Figure 34 except that the support 320 in this embodiment defines outer and inner walls 760A-760D that are wider than outer and inner walls 760A-760D defined by the embodiment of the support 320 shown in Figure 34.

Each optics portion may be assembled in and secured in the respective seats in any suitable manner, for example, but not limited to, in the manner set forth above with respect to the embodiment of the support and optics portions shown in Figures 35A-35C.

Figure 39 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus 300 and a printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus 300 may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment is similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus 300 and printed circuit board 720 shown in Figure 36 except that this embodiment employs the support 320 and lens elements 410, 430 shown in Figures 37.

The digital camera apparatus may be assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board in any manner. In some embodiments, for example, the digital camera apparatus is assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board in a manner that is similar to that set forth for the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figures 36.

Figure 40 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus 300 and a printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus 300 may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment is similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus 300 and printed circuit board shown in Figure 36 except that this embodiment employs the support 320 and lens elements 410, 430 shown in Figures 38.

The digital camera apparatus 300 may be assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board 720 in any manner. In some embodiments, for example, the digital camera apparatus 300 is assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board 720 in a manner that is similar to that set forth for the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus 300 and printed circuit board 720 shown in Figures 36.

Figures 41A-41D, are schematic cross sectional views of seating configurations 770-776 that may be used in supporting and positioning the lenses of Figures 15A-15B, 15D-15E, respectively, in accordance with further embodiments.

In the seating configuration shown in Figure 41A, the top lenslet 450A, middle lenslet 450B and bottom lenslet 450C are each inserted through a bottom portion of an aperture (or through a top portion of an aperture) one at a time, as an assembly, or a combination thereof.

In the seating configuration of Figure 41B, the top lenslet 452A, middle lenslet 452B and bottom lenslet 452C are each inserted through a top portion of an aperture (or through a bottom portion of an aperture), one at a time, as an assembly, or a combination thereof.

In the seating configuration of Figure 41C, the top lenslet 456A may be inserted, for example, through a top portion of an aperture. The middle lenslet 456B and the bottom lenslet

456C may be inserted, for example, through a bottom portion of an aperture, one at a time, or alternatively, the middle lenslet and the bottom lenslet may be built into one assembly, and inserted together.

In the seating configuration of Figure 41D, the middle lenslet 458B and the top lenslet 458A are inserted through a top portion of an aperture, one at a time, or alternatively, the middle lenslet 458B and the top lenslet 458A may be built into one assembly, and inserted together. The bottom lenslet 458C is inserted through a bottom portion of an aperture.

As with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, these embodiments may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments (or portions thereof) disclosed and illustrated herein.

In that regard, Figures 42-44 are schematic cross section views of supports ~~32~~ 320 that employ the seating configurations of Figures ~~41B-41D~~ 41B, 41D, and 41C, respectively, to support the lens 452A-452C, ~~456A-456C, 458A-458C, shown in Figures 15B-15D~~ 458A-458C, 456A-456C, shown in Figures 15B, 15E, and 15D, respectively, and to position such lens in registration with a respective sensor array, at least in part, in accordance with further embodiments.

~~In that regard, Figures 42-44 are schematic cross section views of supports that employ the seating configurations of Figures 41B-41D, respectively, to support the lens 452A-452C shown in Figures 15B-15D, respectively, and to position such lens in registration with a respective sensor array, at least in part, in accordance with further embodiments.~~

Figure 45 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus 300 and a printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus 300 may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment is similar to the embodiment of digital camera apparatus 300 and the printed circuit board shown in Figure 36 except this embodiment employs support 320 and lens elements shown in Figure 42.

The digital camera apparatus 300 may be assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board in any manner. In some embodiments, for example, the digital camera apparatus is assembled 300 and mounted to the printed circuit board 720 in a manner that is similar to that set forth for the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figures 36, although it may be advantageous to assemble the lenslets into the support using a manner similar to the manner set forth above for the seating configuration shown in Figure 41B.

Figure 46 is a schematic cross-sectional view of digital camera apparatus 300 and printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which digital camera apparatus 300 may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment is similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figure 36 except this embodiment employs the support and lens elements shown in Figure 43.

The digital camera apparatus 300 may be assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board 720 in any manner. In some embodiments, for example, the digital camera apparatus 300 is assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board in a manner that is similar to that set forth for the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figures 36, although it may be advantageous to assemble the lenslets into the support using a manner similar to the manner set forth above for the seating configuration shown in Figure ~~41C~~ 41D.

Figure 47 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus 300 and a printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus 720 may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment is similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus 300 and printed circuit board 720 shown in Figure 36 except that this embodiment employs the support and lens elements shown in Figure 44.

The digital camera apparatus 300 may be assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board 720 in any manner. In some embodiments, for example, the digital camera apparatus 300 is assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board 720 in a manner that is similar to that set forth for the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figures 36, although it may be advantageous to assemble the lenslets into the support using a manner similar to the manner set forth above for the seating configuration shown in Figure ~~41D~~ 41C.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus 300 includes one or more additional structures and/or devices, for example, but not limited to, one or more additional integrated circuits, one or more output devices and/or one or more input devices. The one or more output devices may include any type or types of output devices, for example, but not limited to one or more display devices, one or more speakers and/or any combination thereof. The one or more input devices may include any type or types of input devices, for example, but not limited to one or more microphones. The additional structures and/or devices may be disposed, in any suitable location, for example, but not limited to, adjacent to the image device.

The additional structures and/or devices may comprise any type of material(s) and may have any configuration and/or construction. In some embodiments, for example, the additional structures and/or devices may comprise silicon, semiconductor, glass, ceramic, plastic, or metallic materials and/or a combination thereof. The one or more additional structures and/or devices may be fabricated separate from one another, integral with one another and/or any combination thereof. The one or more additional structures and/or devices may be fabricated separate from the camera channels, integral with the camera channels and/or any combination thereof. The one or more additional structures and/or devices may or may not be physically connected to the processor, the one or more camera channels or any portions thereof. The one or more additional structures and/or devices may or may not be electrically connected to the processor and/or one or more camera channels or portions thereof.

Figure 48 is a schematic representation of a digital camera apparatus 300 that includes a second device 780 in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. The second device 780 may comprise, for example, but is not limited to, an integrated circuit including any type of circuit or circuits, for example, but not limited to, one or more portions of the processor, one or more portions of a memory or an additional memory, one or more portions of the processor (e.g., one or more portions of a post processor) and/or any other types of circuits.

For example, in some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus 300 includes a memory section that is supplied with and/or stores one, some or all of the images and/or other information generated or used by the digital camera apparatus and/or or any other information from any source and desired to be stored for any duration. The memory section may supply one or more of such images and/or such other information to one or more other devices and/or to one or more portions of the processor, for example, to be further processed and/or to be supplied to one or more other devices. The memory section may be integrated into or disposed on (for example, as a discrete component) the same or different substrate as one some or all of the sensor arrays. The memory section may be, for example, part of or integrated into the processor (which may be integrated into or disposed on (for example, as a discrete component) the same or different substrate as one some or all of the sensor arrays) and/or coupled to one or more portions of the processor via one or more communication links. In some embodiments, the memory section is also coupled to one or more other devices via one or more communication links. In such embodiments, the memory section may supply one or more of the stored images and/or other information to one or more of the one or more other devices, directly (i.e., without passing

through the any other portion of the processor) via one or more of the one or more communication links, although this is not required.

The second device 780 may be disposed in any suitable location or locations. However, in some embodiments, the second device780 is disposed generally adjacent to or in the vicinity of an associated image device, e.g., image device 520, or associated processor.

The circuit or circuits of the second device 780 may be connected, e.g., via one or more communication links, to one or more portions of the processor 340, one or more of the camera channels, one or more other devices and/or any combination thereof. In some embodiments, the one or more communication links include one or more pads on the image device and the second device 780 and one or more electrical connectors having one or more electrically conductive members connecting one or more of the pads on the image device to one or more of the pads on the second device. In some embodiments, the one or more communication links include one or more bump bonds that electrically connect one or more circuits on the image device to one or more circuits on the second device.

The second device 780 may have any size and shape and may or may not have the same configuration as the image device. In some embodiments, the second device 780 has a length and a width that are less than or equal to the length and width, respectively of the optical assembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device. In some other embodiments, the second device 780 has a length or a width that is greater than the length or width, respectively of the optical assembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device.

Although the processor is shown separate from the image device and second device, it should be understood that the processor may have any configuration and that the processor, or portions thereof, may be disposed in any location or locations. In some embodiments, one, some or all portions of the processor are disposed on or integrated into the image device. In some embodiments one, some or all portions of the processor are disposed on or integrated into the second device. In some of such embodiments one or more portions of the processor are disposed on the image device and one or more portions of the processor are disposed on or integrated into the second device. For example, certain operations of the processor may be distributed to or performed by circuitry that is integrated in or disposed on the same substrate or substrates as one or more of the one or more of the sensor arrays and certain operations of the processor are distributed to or performed by circuitry that is integrated in or disposed on one or more substrates that are different from (whether such one or more different substrates are physically located

within the camera or not) the substrates the one or more of the sensor arrays are integrated in or disposed on.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus may further include one or more addition integrated circuits devices, e.g., a third integrated circuit device (not shown). The one or more additional integrated circuits device may have any size and shape and may or may not have the same configuration as one another, the image device or the second device. In some embodiments, the third integrated circuit device has a length and a width that are equal to the length and width, respectively of the optical assembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device. In some other embodiments, the third integrated circuit device has a length or a width that is greater than or less than the length or width, respectively of the optical subassembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device.

Figure 49 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus 300 and a printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment is similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figure 36 except that this embodiment includes a second device 780 such as, for example, as shown in Figure 48. The second device 780 is disposed superjacent a third bond layer 782, which is disposed superjacent the printed circuit board.

The third bond layer 782 may comprise any suitable material(s), for example, but not limited to adhesive, and may comprise any suitable configuration. The third bond layer 782 may comprise the same material(s) as the first and/or second bond layers 722, 724, although this is not required.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus 300 has dimensions of about 2.5 mm x 6 mm x 6 mm. For example, the thickness may be equal to about 2.5 mm, the length may be equal to about 6 mm and the width may be equal to about 6 mm. In some of such embodiments, the digital camera apparatus has one or more sensor arrays having a total of 1.3 M pixels, although other configurations may be employed (e.g., different thickness, width, length and number of pixels).

The digital camera apparatus 300 may be assembled and/or mounted in any manner. Figures 50A-50F shows one such embodiment for assembling and mounting the digital camera apparatus. Referring to Figure 50A, initially, the second device is provided. Referring to Figure 50B, a bond layer 724 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the second

device. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the image device. Referring to Figure 50C, the image device 520 is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 724. In some embodiments, force may be applied to help drive any trapped air out from between the image device520 and second device 780. In some embodiments, heat and/or force may be applied to provide conditions to activate and/or cure the bond layer to form a bond between the image device and the second device. Referring to Figure 50D, a bond layer 722 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the image device 520. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the support 320. Referring to Figure 50E, the support 320 is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 722. In some embodiments, force may be applied to help drive any trapped air out from between the image device 520 and support 320. In some embodiments, heat and/or force may be applied to provide conditions to activate and/or cure the bond layer to form a bond between the image device and the support. Referring to Figure 50F, one or more optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D may thereafter be seated in and/or affixed to the support 320. Referring to Figure 50G, a bond layer 782 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the printed circuit board 720. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the digital camera apparatus 300. Referring to Figure 50H, the digital camera apparatus is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 782. One or more electrical conductors 750 may be installed to connect one or more of the pads 742 on the image device 520 to one or more pads 732 on the circuit board ~~732~~ 720. One or more electrical conductors 790 may be installed to connect one or more of the pads 742 on the image device ~~792~~ 520 to one or more pads 794 on the second device ~~794~~ 780.

Figure 51 is a schematic representation of an exemplary digital camera apparatus, digital camera apparatus 300 includes a spacer 800 disposed between the support 320 and the image device 520, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. In some embodiments, the spacer 800 helps position the optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, at the respective desired distance or distances from the respective sensor arrays, e.g., 310A-310D, respectively. In this embodiment, the spacer 800 extend in an axial direction and defines walls 802, which define apertures, e.g., apertures 804A-804D (e.g., for camera channels 350A-350D, respectively), for transmission of light, to help limit, minimize and/or eliminate light "cross talk" between the camera channels and to help limit, minimize and/or eliminate "entry" of light from outside the digital camera apparatus.

The spacer 800 may comprise any type of material(s) and may have any configuration and/or construction. In some embodiments, for example, the spacer 800 comprises silicon, semiconductor, glass, ceramic, plastic, or metallic materials and/or a combination thereof. If the spacer has more than one portion, such portions may be fabricated separate from one another, integral with one another and/or any combination thereof.

The spacer 800 may be fabricated separately from and/or integral with the support 320 or support portions 600A-600D.

The spacer 800 may be a solid device that may offer a wide range of options for manufacturing and material, however other forms of devices may also be employed. In some embodiments, for example, the spacer comprises a plate (e.g., a thin plate) that defines the walls and apertures of the spacer. Apertures, e.g. apertures 804A-804D, may be formed by machining (e.g., boring) or any other suitable manner. In some embodiments, the spacer is fabricated as a casting with the apertures defined therein (e.g., using a mold with projections that define the apertures and seats of the one or more support portions of the spacer).

Although the processor is shown separate from the image device, it should be understood that the processor may have any configuration and that the processor, or portions thereof, may be disposed in any location or locations. In some embodiments, one, some or all portions of the processor are disposed on the image device.

As with each of the embodiments of the present invention, this embodiment may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portions thereof.

Figure 52 is a schematic representation of a digital camera apparatus 300 that includes a spacer 800 disposed between the support 320 and the image device 520, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment of the spacer 800 is similar to the embodiment of the spacer ~~500~~ 800 shown in Figure 51 except that the spacer 800 in this embodiment defines only one aperture 804 for transmission of light and may not help limit, minimize and/or eliminate light "cross talk" between the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D.

Figure 53 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus 300 and a printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus 300 may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment is similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in

Figure 36 except that this embodiment includes a spacer 800 such as, for example, as shown in Figure 51. The spacer 800 is disposed superjacent a bond layer 782, which is disposed superjacent the image device 520.

The bond layer 782 may comprise any suitable material(s), for example, but not limited to adhesive, and may comprise any suitable configuration. The bond layer may comprise the same material(s) as other bond layers although this is not required.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus has dimensions of about 2.5 mm x 6 mm x 6 mm. For example, the thickness may be equal to about 2.5 mm, the length may be equal to about 6 mm and the width may be equal to about 6 mm. In some of such embodiments, the digital camera apparatus has one or more sensor arrays having a total of 1.3 M pixels, although other configurations may be employed (e.g., different thickness, width, length and number of pixels).

The digital camera apparatus may be assembled and mounted in any manner. Figures 54A-54F shows one such embodiment for assembling and mounting the digital camera apparatus 300. Referring to Figure 54A, initially, the image device 520 is provided. Referring to Figure 54B, a bond layer 782 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the image device. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the spacer 800. Referring to Figure 54C, the spacer 800 is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 782. In some embodiments, force may be applied to help drive any trapped air out from between the spacer 800 and the image device 520. In some embodiments, heat and/or force may be applied to provide conditions to activate and/or cure the bond layer to form a bond between the spacer and the image device. Referring to Figures 54D-54E, a bond layer 722 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the spacer 800. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the one or more support portions of the support 320, which is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 722. In some embodiments, force may be applied to help drive any trapped air out from between the spacer 800 and the one or more support portions of the support 320. In some embodiments, heat and/or force may be applied to provide conditions to activate and/or cure the bond layer to form a bond between the spacer and the one or more support portions of the support. Referring to Figure 54F, one or more optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D may thereafter be seated in and/or affixed to the support 320. Referring to Figure 54G, a bond layer 724 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the printed circuit board 720. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the digital camera apparatus

300. Referring to Figure 54H, the digital camera apparatus is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 724. One or more electrical conductors 750 may be installed to connect one or more of the pads 742 on the image device to one or more pads 732 on the circuit board.

As with each of the embodiments of the present invention, this embodiment may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portions thereof.

For example, Figure 55 is a schematic representation of a digital camera apparatus 300 that includes a second device and a spacer 800, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Although the processor is shown separate from the image device and second device, it should be understood that the processor 340 may have any configuration and that the processor, or portions thereof, may be disposed in any location or locations. In some embodiments, one, some or all portions of the processor are disposed on the image device. In some embodiments one, some or all portions of the processor are disposed on the second device. In some of such embodiments one or more portions of the processor are disposed on the image device and one or more portions of the processor are disposed on the second device.

Figure 56 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus 300 and a printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment is similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figure 53 except that this embodiment includes a second device 780. The second device 800 is disposed superjacent a bond layer 808, which is disposed superjacent printed circuit board 720.

The bond layer 808 may comprise any suitable material(s), for example, but not limited to adhesive, and may comprise any suitable configuration. The bond layer may comprise the same material(s) as other bond layers although this is not required.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus has dimensions of about 2.5 mm x 6 mm x 6 mm. For example, the thickness may be equal to about 2.5 mm, the length may be equal to about 6 mm and the width may be equal to about 6 mm. In some of such embodiments, the digital camera apparatus has one or more sensor arrays having a total of 1.3 M pixels, although other configurations may be employed (e.g., different thickness, width, length and number of pixels).

The digital camera apparatus 300 may be assembled and mounted in any manner. Figures 57A-57F shows one such embodiment for assembling and mounting the digital camera apparatus. Referring to Figure 57A, initially, the second device 780 is provided. Referring to Figure 57B, a bond layer 724 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the second device 780. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the image device 520. Referring to Figure 57C, the image device is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 724. In some embodiments, force may be applied to help drive any trapped air out from between the image device and second device 780. In some embodiments, heat and/or force may be applied to provide conditions to activate and/or cure the bond layer to form a bond between the image device and the second device 780. Referring to Figure 57D, a bond layer 782 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the image device. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the spacer 800. Referring to Figure 57E, the spacer 800 is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 782. In some embodiments, force may be applied to help drive any trapped air out from between the spacer and the image device. In some embodiments, heat and/or force may be applied to provide conditions to activate and/or cure the bond layer to form a bond between the spacer and the image device. Referring to Figures 54E-54G, a bond layer 722 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the spacer 800. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the one or more support portions of the support 320, which is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 722. In some embodiments, force may be applied to help drive any trapped air out from between the spacer and the one or more support portions of the support 320. In some embodiments, heat and/or force may be applied to provide conditions to activate and/or cure the bond layer to form a bond between the spacer 800 and the one or more support portions of the support 320. One or more optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D may thereafter be seated in and/or affixed to the support. Referring to Figure 57G, a bond layer 808 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the printed circuit board 720. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the digital camera apparatus 300. Referring to Figure 57H, the digital camera apparatus is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 782. One or more electrical conductors 750 may be installed to connect one or more of the pads 742 on the image device to one or more pads on the circuit board 732. One or more electrical conductors 790 may be installed to connect one or more of the pads 742 on the image device to one or more pads on the second device 780.

As stated above, each of the embodiments disclosed herein may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portions thereof.

For example, in some embodiments, one or more of the supports shown in Figures 37-38 and 42-44 are employed in one or more of the embodiments of the digital camera apparatus shown in Figures 48-57.

For example, Figures 58-62 are schematic cross-sectional views of a digital camera apparatus and a printed circuit board of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. These embodiments are similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figure 49 except that the support and the optics portions have configurations similar to the support and optics portions shown in Figures 37-38, 42-44, respectively.

Figures 63-67 are schematic cross-sectional views of a digital camera apparatus and a printed circuit board of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. These embodiments are similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figure 53 except that the support and the optics portions have configurations similar to the support and optics portions shown in Figures 37-38, 42-44, respectively.

In some embodiments herein, one or more electrical or electro mechanical devices are disposed in or on a support and/or spacer. In some of such embodiment, one or more electrical conductors may connect one or more of such devices to one or more circuits on the image device and/or another device, for example, to provide power, control signals and/or data signals to and/or from one or more of such device. One or more of such electrical conductors may be in the form of an electrical connector, although this is not required. The electrical conductors may be disposed on one or more outside surface and/or may extend through one or more portion of one or more portions of the digital camera apparatus, e.g., a support, a spacer, an image device, if present, or combinations thereof. For example, in some embodiments, one or more electrical conductors, e.g., conductors 810, 812 (Figures 63-72) are provided and extend over one or more surfaces of, or through one or more portions of, a support (e.g., over or through one or more support portions, e.g., 600A-600D) and/or spacer (e.g., over or through one or more walls, e.g., walls 602) so as to connect to one or more circuits on or in the image device or another device.

Figures 68-72 are schematic cross-sectional views of a digital camera subsystem and a printed circuit board of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted,

in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. These embodiments are similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figure 56 except that the support and the optics portions have configurations similar to the support and optics portions shown in Figures 37-38, 42-44, respectively.

Figures 73A-73B are schematic elevational and cross sectional views, respectively, of a support in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, one or more of the support portions are spaced apart from one another and/or isolated from one another, e.g., by on or more clearances or spaces, e.g., clearance 816.

Figure 74 is a schematic cross sectional view of a support in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, the support includes one or more support portions disposed superjacent (e.g., on or above) one or more other support portions. In some such embodiments, the support portions may be spaced apart from one another and/or isolated from one another in the z direction, e.g., by clearances or spaces, e.g., clearance 816.

As stated above, it should be understood that each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

For example, in some embodiments the support is adapted to receive one or more optics portions of a first size and shape and one or more optics portions of a second size and shape that is different than the first size and/or first shape. In some embodiments, optics portions of further sizes and shapes may also be received, e.g., a third size and shape, a fourth size and shape, a fifth size and shape, etc.

Referring to Figure 75, in some embodiments, one or more of the supports disclosed herein is provided with one or more curved portions, e.g., curved portions 818A-818D. Such aspect may be advantageous, for example, in some embodiments in which it is desired to reduce and/or minimize the dimensions of the digital camera apparatus.

Figures 76A-76C are schematic views of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more output devices 820 in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. Figure 76A is a schematic perspective view of one embodiment of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more output devices. Figures 76B-76C are schematic front and back perspective views, respectively, of an output device 820 in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention.

In some embodiments, the one or more output devices 820 are in the form of one or more display devices, however, other types of output devices may also be employed. In some embodiments, the one or more display devices are in the form of one or more micro displays.

The one or more display devices may be disposed in any suitable location or locations. In some embodiments, it may be advantageous to collect light (for the one or more camera channels) on one side of the digital camera assembly and to provide one or more of the one or more output displays, e.g., output display 820, on the other side of the digital camera assembly. In the illustrated embodiment, the digital camera apparatus has first and second sides generally opposite one another. The one or more camera channels are positioned to receive light through a first side of the digital camera apparatus. One or more of the display devices are positioned to transmit light (e.g., one or more display images) from the second side of the digital camera apparatus. In some embodiments, such a configuration may make it possible to provide a digital camera apparatus that is very thin (e.g., in the z direction). Other configurations may also be employed. In some embodiments, one or more of the display devices is positioned generally adjacent to the image device, although this is not required.

The one or more display devices may be connected to the processor, one or more of the camera channels or any combination thereof, via one or more communication links. In some embodiments, the one or more communication links include one or more pads on the image device and the one or more display devices and one or more electrical connectors having one or more electrically conductive members connecting one or more of the pads on the image device to one or more of the pads on the one or more display devices. In some embodiments, the one or more communication links include one or more bump bonds that electrically connect one or more circuits on the image device to one or more circuits on the one or more display devices.

The one or more display devices may have any size and shape and may or may not have the same configuration as one another (e.g., type, size, shape, resolution). In some embodiments, one or more of the one or more display devices has a length and a width that are less than or equal to the length and width, respectively of the optical assembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device. In some embodiments, one or more of the one or more display devices has a length or a width that is greater than the length or width, respectively of the optical assembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device. In some embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to its own display device. In some other embodiments, two or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, are connected to a first display and

one or more of the other camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C-350D, is connected to a second display. In some embodiments, one of the one or more displays is connected to the processor to display a combined image based at least in part on images from each of the camera channels.

As with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, the above embodiments may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portions thereof.

Thus, in some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus 300 further include a spacer 800 (see for example, Figure 76D) and/or one or more electrical conductors 822 to connect one or more circuits of the one or more output devices, e.g., output device 820, to one or more circuits in one or more other portions of the subsystem 300, one or more circuits of a processor 340 that may be disposed on the image device 520 (see for example, Figure 76E).

Further, in some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus may further include one or more illumination devices and/or a support having one or more actuators (such a support may comprise, for example, a frame having one or more actuators) (e.g., MEMS actuators, for example, comb type MEMS actuators) to move one or more of the optics portions of the camera channels. In some of the latter embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes one or more illumination devices and/or a support having one or more actuators (such a support may comprise, for example, a frame having one or more actuators) (e.g., MEMS actuators).

Figures 77A-77C are schematic views of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more input devices 830 in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. More particularly, Figure 77A is a schematic perspective view of one embodiment of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more input devices. Figures 77B-77C are enlarged schematic front and back perspective views, respectively, of an input device in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, the one or more input devices are in the form of one or more audio input devices, e.g., one or more microphones, however, other types of input devices may also be employed. In some embodiments, the one or more microphones are in the form of one or more silicon microphones.

The one or more audio input devices may be disposed in any suitable location or locations. In some embodiments, it may be advantageous to collect light (for the one or more camera channels) on one side of the digital camera assembly and to collect sound from the same side of the digital camera subassembly. In the illustrated embodiment, the digital camera

apparatus has first and second sides generally opposite one another. The one or more camera channels are positioned to receive light through a first side of the digital camera apparatus. One or more of the audio input devices may be positioned to receive audio input (e.g., sound) from the first side of the digital camera apparatus. In some embodiments, such a configuration may make it possible to provide a digital camera apparatus that is very thin (e.g., in the z direction). Other configurations may also be employed. In some embodiments, one or more of the audio input devices is disposed on and/or integral with one or more portions of the support, although this is not required.

The one or more audio input devices may be connected to the processor via one or more communication links. In some embodiments, the one or more communication links include one or more pads on the image device and the one or more audio input devices and one or more electrical connectors having one or more electrically conductive members connecting one or more of the pads on the image device to one or more of the pads on the audio input devices. In some embodiments, the one or more communication links include one or more bump bonds that electrically connect one or more circuits on the image device to one or more circuits on the one or more audio input devices.

The one or more audio input devices may have any size and shape and may or may not have the same configuration as one another (e.g., type, size, shape, resolution). In some embodiments, one or more of the one or more audio input devices has a length and a width that are less than or equal to the length and width, respectively of the optical assembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device. In some embodiments, one or more of the one or more audio input devices has a length or a width that is greater than the length or width, respectively of the optical assembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device.

Figures 77G-77L are schematic perspective view of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments. Such embodiments have input devices with configurations and/or in arrangements that are different than the configuration and/or arrangement of the input device shown in Figure 77A. Other configurations and/or arrangements may also be employed.

As with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, this embodiment of the present invention may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portion thereof.

Thus, in some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus 300 further include a spacer 800, one or more electrical conductors 822 to connect one or more circuits of the one or more input devices, e.g., input device 830, to one or more circuits in one or more other portions of the subsystem 300, one or more circuits of a processor 340 that may be disposed on the image device 520 and/or one or more additional devices, e.g., one or more output devices 820.

For example, Figure 77D is a schematic perspective view of one embodiment of a digital camera apparatus that includes an input device and a spacer 800. Figure 77E is a schematic perspective view of one embodiment of a digital camera apparatus 300 that includes spacer 800 and one or more additional devices, e.g., one or more output devices 820. The image device is shown with one or more pads connected to one or more circuits disposed on or in the image device. Figure 77F is a schematic perspective view of one embodiment of a digital camera apparatus that includes an input device, a spacer and an additional device (e.g., a display and/or a second integrated circuit device adjacent to the image device). The image device is shown with one or more pads connected to one or more circuits disposed on or in the image device.

Moreover, in some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus may further include a support having one or more actuators (such a support may comprise, for example, a frame having one or more actuators) (e.g., MEMS actuators, for example, comb type MEMS actuators) to move one or more of the optics portions of the camera channels, one or more display devices and/or one or more illumination devices (e.g., one or more light emitting diodes (LEDs) with high output intensity. In some of the latter embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes one or more audio input devices, a support having one or more actuators (such a support may comprise, for example, a frame having one or more actuators) (e.g., MEMS actuators, for example, comb type MEMS actuators) to move one or more of the optics portions of the camera channels, one or more display devices and one or more illumination devices.

~~Figure is a schematic representation of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more audio input devices, one or more display devices and one or more illumination devices.~~

The digital camera apparatus may be assembled and/or mounted in any manner, for example, but not limited to in a manner similar to that employed in one or more of the embodiments disclosed herein.

Any of the embodiments of the present invention may include one or more illumination units to improve and/or enhance image acquisition by the one or more camera channels (and, in

particular, the one or more sensor arrays), facilitate range detection to an object, shape detection of an object, and covert imaging (i.e., imaging that is not observable to the human eye).

Figures 78A-78B are schematic block diagrams of digital camera apparatus having one or more illumination units, e.g., illumination units 840, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. The illumination units may provide passive (for example, no illumination), active (for example, constant illumination), constant and/or gated active illumination (for example, pulsed illumination that is predetermined, preset or processor controlled, and/or pulsed illumination that is user/operator programmable). The one or more illumination units may be disposed on or integrated in the support frame and/or the substrate of the sensor arrays. Indeed, the one or more illumination units may be disposed on or integrated in any element or component of the one or more of the camera channels.

Figures 78C-78P are schematic views of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more output devices in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. More particularly, Figure 78C is a schematic perspective view of one embodiment of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more output devices. In some embodiments, the one or more output devices are in the form of one or more illumination devices, e.g., one or more illumination devices 850, however, other types of output devices may also be employed. Figures ~~78C-78D~~ 78D-78E are enlarged schematic front and back perspective views, respectively, of an illumination device 850 in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention. In some embodiments, the one or more illumination devices are in the form of one or more LED's (e.g., one or more high power LED's).

The one or more illumination devices may be disposed in any suitable location or locations. In some embodiments, it may be advantageous to collect light (for the one or more camera channels) on one side of the digital camera assembly and to provide illumination from the same side of the digital camera subassembly. In the illustrated embodiment, the digital camera apparatus has first and second sides generally opposite one another. The one or more camera channels are positioned to receive light through a first side of the digital camera apparatus. One or more of the illumination devices may be positioned to illuminate (e.g., supply light) from the same side of the digital camera apparatus. In some embodiments, such a configuration may help make it possible to provide a digital camera apparatus that is very thin (e.g., in the z direction). Other configurations may also be employed. In some embodiments,

one or more of the illumination devices is disposed on and/or integral with one or more portions of the support, although this is not required.

The one or more illumination devices may be connected to the processor via one or more communication links. In some embodiments, the one or more communication links include one or more pads on the image device and the one or more illumination devices and one or more electrical connectors having one or more electrically conductive members connecting one or more of the pads on the image device to one or more of the pads on the illumination devices. In some embodiments, the one or more communication links include one or more bump bonds that electrically connect one or more circuits on the image device to one or more circuits on the one or more illumination devices.

The one or more illumination devices may have any size and shape and may or may not have the same configuration as one another (e.g., type, size, shape, resolution). In some embodiments, one or more of the one or more illumination devices has a length and a width that are less than or equal to the length and width, respectively of the optical assembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device. In some embodiments, one or more of the one or more illumination devices has a length or a width that is greater than the length or width, respectively of the optical assembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device.

Figures ~~78H-78M~~ 78F-78P are schematic perspective ~~view~~ views of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments. Such embodiments have one or more illumination devices with configurations and/or in arrangements that are different than the configuration and/or arrangement of the illumination device shown in Figure 78C. Other configurations and/or arrangements may also be employed.

As with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, this embodiment of the present invention may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portion thereof.

For example, Figure 78F is a schematic perspective view of one embodiment of a digital camera apparatus that includes an output device and a spacer. Figure 78G is a schematic perspective view of one embodiment of a digital camera apparatus that includes an output device and a spacer. The image device is shown with one or more pads connected to one or more circuits disposed on or in the image device. Figure 77H is a schematic perspective view of one embodiment of a digital camera apparatus that includes an output device, a spacer and an additional device (e.g., a display and/or a second device 780 adjacent to the image device). The

image device is shown with one or more pads connected to one or more circuits disposed on or in the image device.

Moreover, in some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus may further include a support having one or more actuators (such a support may comprise, for example, a frame having one or more actuators) (e.g., MEMS actuators, for example, comb type MEMS actuators) to move one or more of the optics portions of the camera channels, one or more display devices and/or one or more audio input devices. In some of the latter embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes one or more audio input devices, a support having one or more actuators (such a support may comprise, for example, a frame having one or more actuators) (e.g., MEMS actuators, for example, comb type MEMS actuators) to move one or more of the optics portions of the camera channels, one or more display devices and one or more illumination devices.

The digital camera apparatus may be assembled and/or mounted in any manner, for example, but not limited to in a manner similar to that employed in one or more of the embodiments disclosed herein.

Figure 78~~R~~Q is a schematic plan view of an underside of the support 320 (e.g., a major outer surface facing toward the one or more sensor arrays) in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, one or more devices 850 are disposed on or in the support 320 and receive/supply power, control signals and/or data signals through pads 852 disposed on a surface of the support 320. A plurality of electrical conductors (see for example, Figures 63-72) may connect one or more of the pads on the support 320 to one or more circuits disposed elsewhere in the digital camera apparatus 300.

In some embodiments, an integrated circuit 854 may be disposed on the support 320 to provide, for example, but not limited to, one or more circuits to help interface (e.g., control or communicate in any other way) with any of devices disposed on the support 320. A plurality of electrically conductive traces 856 (some of which are shown) may connect the outputs of the integrated circuit 854 to one or more of the devices mounted on the support 320. Although shown on the surface, it should be understood that one, some or all of such traces may be disposed within the support 320 so as not to reside on the outer surface thereof.

Figures 79A-79C are schematic perspective views of digital camera apparatus that include one or more input devices 830, e.g., one or more audio input devices (e.g., a silicon microphone) and one or more output devices 820, e.g., one or more display devices (e.g., a micro display device), in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention.

Figures 80A-80F are schematic perspective views of digital camera apparatus that include one or more input devices 830, e.g., one or more audio input devices (e.g., a silicon microphone), one or more output devices 820, e.g., one or more display devices (e.g., a micro displays), wherein one or more of the input devices comprise one or more illumination devices (e.g., a high illumination LED), in accordance with further embodiments of the inventions.

The digital camera apparatus may be assembled and/or mounted in any manner, for example, but not limited to in a manner similar to that employed in one or more of the embodiments disclosed herein.

As stated above, the digital camera apparatus may have any number of camera channels each of which may have any configuration. Referring to Figures 81A-81C, in some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes a housing, for example, but not limited to a hermetic package. One or more portions of a housing may be defined by one or more of the structures described herein, for example, one or more of the optics portions, one or more portions of the frame, one or more portions of the image device and/or combinations thereof.

In some embodiments, one or more portions of the housing are defined by plastic material(s), ceramic material(s) and/or any combination thereof.

Figure 81A is a schematic perspective view a digital camera apparatus 300 that includes a housing in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention. Figures 81B-81C are schematic exploded perspective views of the digital camera apparatus 300. The housing may comprise a molded plastic package although this is not required. In the illustrated embodiment, the digital camera apparatus includes a first housing portion (e.g., a molded plastic base or bottom) that supports an image sensor. The image device may include the one or more sensor portions and may further include one or more portions of the processor. A second housing portion (e.g., a molded plastic top or cover) defines a frame having one or more frame portions to receive and position the one or more optics portions. One or more terminals may be provided, for example, one or more terminals 860, and may be disposed, for example, on one or more outer surfaces of the molded plastic packaging. One or more electrically conductive members, e.g., bond wires, may electrically connect one or more of the terminals to one or more circuits on the image device, e.g., one or more circuits of one or more portions of the processor. In some embodiments, the first housing portion, the second housing portion and the one or more optics portions define a substantial portion of the housing, for example, but not limited to a hermetic package. In some embodiments, one or more of the optics portions have a top surface that is

generally flush with one or more portions of the major outer surface of the second housing portion (e.g., molded plastic top).

The digital camera apparatus may be assembled in any manner. In some embodiments, the image device, terminals and electrically conductive members are supported superjacent the major outer surface of the first housing portion (e.g., a molded plastic base). The second housing portion (e.g., a molded plastic top) may be provided thereafter. Heat, pressure and/or bonding material may be employed before, during, and/or after the assembly process. The bonding material may be any type or types of bonding material for example but not limited to a hermetic bonding material or materials.

The molded plastic packaging may make the digital camera subassembly more easily removable and/or installable, for example, to facilitate repair and/or upgrade, although this is not required. Molded plastic packaging may also be advantageous, for example, for digital camera apparatus employed in wearable sensors, such as, for example, a badge or broach that does not contain a display but transmits data to a base station. Molded plastic packaging may be employed in combination with any one or more of the embodiments disclosed herein.

Other configurations may also be employed. In some embodiments, for example, the first housing portion and/or the second housing portion are formed of any type of hermetic material(s), for example, but not limited to ceramic material(s). The use of ceramic packaging may be advantageous in harsh environments and/or in applications (e.g., vacuum systems) where outgassing from plastics present a problem, although this is not required. Ceramic packaging may be employed in combination with any one or more of the embodiments disclosed herein.

Referring to Figure 81D, a schematic exploded perspective view a digital camera apparatus that includes molded plastic packaging in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention, in some embodiment, two digital camera apparatus are disposed in a single housing. For example, in some embodiments, the first housing portion (e.g., the base) defines a frame having one or more frame portions to receive and position a second set of one or more optics portions that face in a direction opposite the one or more optics portions seated in the second housing portion. A second set of one or more sensor arrays may be associated with the second set of one or more optics portions and may be disposed, for example, on the image device or on a second image device that may also be disposed in the housing.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to two or more separate colors or two or more separate bands of colors (e.g., blue or a

blue band and red or a red band). In some of such embodiments, the optical portion may itself have the capability to provide color separation, for example, similar to that provided by a color filter array (e.g., a Bayer pattern or variation thereof). (See for example, Figure 82).

Figure 82 is a schematic perspective view of a digital camera apparatus having one or more optics portions with the capability to provide color separation in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention. In some of such embodiments, one or more of the optics portions, e.g., optics portion 330C includes an array of color filters, for example, but not limited to a Bayer ~~patter~~ pattern. In some of such embodiments, one or more of the optics portions, e.g., optics portion 330C has the capability to provide color separation similar to that which is provided by a color filter array.

In some embodiments, the lens and/or filter of the camera channel may transmit both of such colors or bands of colors and the camera channel may include one or mechanisms elsewhere in the camera channel to separate the two colors or two bands of colors. For example, a color filter array may be disposed between the lens and the sensor array and/or the camera channel may employ a sensor capable of separating the colors or bands of colors. In some of the latter embodiments, the sensor array may be provided with pixels that have multiband capability, e.g., two or three colors. For example, each pixel may comprise two or three photodiodes, wherein a first photodiode is adapted to detect a first color or first band of colors, a second photodiode is adapted to detect a second color or band of colors and a third photodiode is adapted to detect a third color or band of colors. One way to accomplish this is to provide the photodiodes with different structures/characteristics that make them selective, such that first photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the first color or first band of colors than to the second color or band of colors, and the second photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the second color or second band of colors than to the first color or first band of colors. Another way is to dispose the photodiodes at different depths in the pixel, which takes advantage of the different penetration and absorption characteristics of the different colors or bands of colors. For example, blue and blue bands of colors penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than green and green bands of colors, which in turn penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than red and red bands of colors. In some embodiments, such a sensor array is employed even though the pixels may see only one particular color or band of colors, for example, to in order to adapt such sensor array to the particular color or band of colors. ~~FOUR CAMERA CHANNELS~~

FOUR CAMERA CHANNELS

In some embodiments (see for example Figure 8), the digital camera apparatus includes four or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D. In some of such embodiments, the first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, and the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to third color or third band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of colors, and the fourth camera channel, e.g., camera channel ~~350C~~ 350D, is dedicated to fourth color or fourth band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors) different than the first, second and third colors or band of colors. In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels employs a pixel size that matches the color optical blur for the respective camera channel, an integration time and/or other electrical characteristic of the sensor array adapted to increase or optimize performance of the respective camera channel, and/or a design/layout of the pixel circuitry and photodiode that is adapted to increase or maximize sensitivity of the respective camera channel. In some embodiments, one of the camera channels is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

The sensor arrays of the one or more camera channels may or may not have the same field of view as one another. In some embodiments, each of the sensor arrays has the same field of view as one another. In some embodiments, one or more of the sensor arrays has a field of view that is different field than the field of view of one or more of the other camera channels.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to two or more separate colors or two or more separate bands of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band and red or a red band). In some of such embodiments, the optical portion may itself have the capability to provide color separation, for example, similar to that provided by a color filter array (e.g., a Bayer pattern or variation thereof) (see for example, Figure 82). In some embodiments, the lens and/or filter of the camera channel may transmit both of such colors or bands of colors and the camera channel may include one or mechanisms elsewhere in the camera channel to separate the two colors or two bands of colors. For example, a color filter array may be disposed between the lens and the sensor array and/or the camera channel may employ a sensor capable of separating the colors or bands of colors. In some of the latter embodiments,

the sensor array may be provided with pixels that have multiband capability, e.g., two or three colors. For example, each pixel may comprise two or three photodiodes, wherein a first photodiode is adapted to detect a first color or first band of colors, a second photodiode is adapted to detect a second color or band of colors and a third photodiode is adapted to detect a third color or band of colors. One way to accomplish this is to provide the photodiodes with different structures/characteristics that make them selective, such that first photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the first color or first band of colors than to the second color or band of colors, and the second photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the second color or second band of colors than to the first color or first band of colors. Another way is to dispose the photodiodes at different depths in the pixel, which takes advantage of the different penetration and absorption characteristics of the different colors or bands of colors. For example, blue and blue bands of colors penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than green and green bands of colors, which in turn penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than red and red bands of colors. In some embodiments, such a sensor array is employed even though the pixels may see only one particular color or band of colors, for example, to in order to adapt such sensor array to the particular color or band of colors.

In some of the latter embodiments, the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is also dedicated to two or more separate colors or two or more separate bands of colors. For example, the first camera channel may be dedicated to red or a red band and green or a green band (e.g., G1). The second camera channel may be dedicated to blue or a blue band and green or a green band (e.g., G2). In some other of the latter embodiments, the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to a single color or single band of colors (e.g., green or a green band) different from the colors or bands of colors to which the first camera channel is dedicated, and the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to a single color or single band of colors different from the colors or bands of colors to which the first and second camera channels are dedicated.

The camera channels may or may not have the same configuration (e.g., size, shape, resolution, or degree or range of sensitivity) as one another. In some embodiments, for example, each of the camera channels has the same size, shape, resolution and/or a degree or range of sensitivity as the other camera channels. In some other embodiments, one or more of the camera channels has a size, shape, resolution and/or a degree or range of sensitivity that is different than one or more of the other camera channels. In that regard, in some embodiments, each of the

camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D, has the same resolution as one another. In some other embodiments, one or more of the camera channels has a resolution that is less than the resolution of one or more of the other camera channels. For example, one or more of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than the sensor array of one or more of the other camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in one of the camera channels is forty four percent greater (e.g., approximately twenty percent more pixels in the x direction and twenty percent more pixels in the y direction) than the number of pixels in another camera channel, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In another embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in one of the camera channels is thirty six percent greater than the number of pixels in the other camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels may have a sensor array with a size that is different than the size of the sensor array of one or more of the other camera channels. In some of such embodiments, the optics portion of such one or more camera channels may have a f/# and/or a focal length that is different from the f/# and/or a focal length of the one or more of the other camera channels.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels are dedicated to a wavelength or band of wavelengths and the sensor array and/or optics portion of such one or more camera channels are optimized for the respective wavelength or band of wavelengths to which the respective camera channel is dedicated. In some embodiments, the design, operation, array size and/or pixel size of each sensor array is optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the camera channels are dedicated. In some embodiments the design of each optical portion is optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the respective camera channel is dedicated.

It should be understood, however, that any other configurations may also be employed.

The four or more camera channels may be arranged in any manner. In some embodiments, the four or more camera channels are arranged in a 2x2 matrix to help provide compactness and symmetry in optical collection.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as or similar to one or more of the layouts

described herein or shown, for example, in Figures 83A-83C~~(see for example, Figures 83A-83C)~~. Figures 83A-83C are block diagrams of sensor arrays 310A, 310B, 310C, and 310D for various embodiments. Figure 83A includes a red sensor array 310A, a green sensor array 310B, an IR sensor array 310C, and a blue sensor array 310D. Figure 83A further includes circuitry 340, which in an embodiment includes analog to digital conversion (ADC) circuitry, image pipeline circuitry, digital interface circuitry, and timing and control circuitry. Figures 83B shows an alternative embodiment in which sensor arrays 310A-310D are different types of sensor arrays than the corresponding sensor arrays of Figure 38A, and are of different sizes. Figure 83C and circuitry 310 shows an alternative embodiment in which sensor arrays 310A-310D are different types of sensor arrays than the corresponding sensor arrays of Figure 38A, and in which circuitry 340 includes any types of circuitry.

In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not integrated on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays (see for example, Figures 83D-83E).

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

In some embodiments, the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D, are connected via one or more communication links to one or more displays. In some such embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to its own display. The displays may or may not have the same characteristics as one another. In some other embodiments, the four camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D, are each connected to the same display.

FOUR CAMERA CHANNELS IN Y CONFIGURATION

Figures 84A-84E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes four or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D, wherein four of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D, are arranged in a "Y" configuration.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, a first one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), a second one the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, and a third one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350D, is dedicated to a third color or third band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of colors. In some of such embodiments, the other camera channel, e.g., camera channels 350D, is a broadband camera channel, e.g., using a color filter array with a Bayer pattern, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to two or more colors or two or more bands of colors. In some of such embodiments, the optical portion may itself have the capability to provide color separation, for example, similar to that provided by a color filter array (e.g., a Bayer pattern or variation thereof) (see for example, Figure 84B). In some embodiments, the lens and/or filter of the camera channel may transmit both of such colors or bands of colors and the camera channel may include one or mechanisms elsewhere in the camera channel to separate the two colors or two bands of colors. For example, a color filter array may be disposed between the lens and the sensor array and/or the camera channel may employ a sensor capable of separating the colors or bands of colors. In some of the latter embodiments, the sensor array may be provided with pixels that have multiband capability, e.g., two or three colors. For example, each pixel may comprise two or three photodiodes, wherein a first photodiode is adapted to detect a first color or first band of colors, a second photodiode is adapted to detect a second color or band of colors and a third photodiode is adapted to detect a third color or band of colors. One way to accomplish this is to provide the photodiodes with different structures/characteristics that make them selective, such that first photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the first color or first band of colors than to the second color or band of colors, and the second photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the second color or second band of colors than to the first color or first band of colors. Another way is to dispose the photodiodes at different depths in the pixel, which takes advantage of the different penetration and absorption characteristics of the different colors or bands of colors. For example, blue and blue bands of colors penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than green and green bands of colors, which in turn penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than red and red bands of colors. In some embodiments, such a sensor array is

employed even though the pixels may see only one particular color or band of colors, for example, to in order to adapt such sensor array to the particular color or band of colors.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as or similar to one or more of the layouts described herein (see for example, Figures 84C-84E). In some embodiments, one, some or all portions of the processor are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. (see for example, Figures 84A).

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

FOUR CHANNELS, TWO SMALLER THAN OTHER TWO

Figures 85A-85E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes four or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D. Two of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A, 350C, are each smaller in size than two of the other camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, 350D.

In some embodiments, the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A, 350C, each have a resolution that is less than the resolution of the larger camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, 350D, although in such embodiments, the smaller camera channels may or may not have the same resolution as one another and the larger camera channels may or may not have the same resolution as one another. For example, each of the smaller camera channels, may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than is provided in the sensor array of each of the larger camera channels for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in one or more of the larger camera channels is forty four percent greater than the number of pixels in one or more of the smaller camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In another embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in one or more of the larger camera channels is thirty six percent greater than the number of pixels in one or more of the smaller camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some other embodiments, one or more of the smaller camera channels has a resolution that is equal to the resolution of one or more of the larger camera channels. For example, one or more of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A, 350C, may have a sensor array with the same number of pixels as is provided in the sensor array of the larger camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, 350D, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channels are forty four percent larger in size (e.g., twenty percent larger in the x direction and twenty percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channels. In another embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channels are thirty six percent larger in size (e.g., seventeen percent larger in the x direction and seventeen percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channels. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels may have a sensor array with a size that is different than the size of the sensor array of one or more of the other camera channels. In some of such embodiments, the optics portion of such one or more camera channels may have a f/# and/or a focal length that is different from the f/# and/or a focal length of the one or more of the other camera channels.

In some embodiments, one of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), one of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, and the other larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350D, is dedicated to third color or third band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of colors. In some of such embodiments, the smaller camera channel, e.g., camera channels 350A, has a resolution that is equal to the resolution of the two larger camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350B, 350D.

In some embodiments, one of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as or similar to one or more of the layouts

described herein (see for example, Figures 85C-85E). In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays (see for example, Figures 85B).

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

In some embodiments, the four or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D, are connected via one or more communication links to one or more displays. In some such embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to its own display. The displays may or may not have the same characteristics as one another. In some other embodiments, two or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, 350D, are connected to a first display and one or more of the other camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, is connected to a second display. The first and second displays may or may not have the same characteristics. In some such embodiments, the first display has a resolution equal to the resolution of one or more of the camera channels connected thereto. The second display may have a resolution equal to the resolution of one or more camera channels connected thereto. For example, in some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels have a resolution that is less than the resolution of one or more other camera channels. In such embodiments, the one or more display connected to the one or more lower resolution camera channels may have a resolution/resolutions that is/are lower than the resolution/resolutions of the one or more displays connected to the one or more other camera channels. In some embodiments, the first display has a resolution equal to the resolution of one or more of the camera channels connected thereto. The second display may have a resolution equal to the resolution of one or more camera channels connected thereto, however, other resolutions may be employed.

FOUR CHANNELS, THREE SMALLER THAN OTHER

Figures 86A-86E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes four or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D. Three of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, are each smaller in size than the other camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350D.

In some embodiments, the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A- 350C, each have a resolution that is less than the resolution of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350D, although in such embodiments, the smaller camera channels may or may not have the same resolution as one another. For example, each of the smaller camera channels may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than is provided in the sensor array of the larger camera channel for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in the larger camera channels is forty four percent greater than the number of pixels in one or more of the smaller camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In another embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in the larger camera channel is thirty six percent greater than the number of pixels in one or more of the smaller camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some other embodiments, one or more of the smaller camera channels has a resolution that is equal to the resolution of the larger camera channel. For example, one or more of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, may have a sensor array with the same number of pixels as is provided in the sensor array of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350D, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channel are forty four percent larger in size (e.g., twenty percent larger in the x direction and twenty percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channels. In another embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channel are thirty six percent larger in size (e.g., seventeen percent larger in the x direction and seventeen percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channels. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350D, is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, a first one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), a second one the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, and a third one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to a third color or third band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and second

colors or band of colors. In some of such embodiments, the other camera channel, e.g., camera channels 350D, is a broadband camera channel, e.g., using a color filter array with a Bayer pattern.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as, or similar to, the layouts described herein (see for example, Figures 86C-86E). In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays (see for example, Figures 86B).

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

In some embodiments, the four or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D, are connected via one or more communication links to one or more displays. In some such embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to its own display. The displays may or may not have the same characteristics as one another. In some other embodiments, three or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, are connected to a first display and the other camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350D, is connected to a second display. The first and second displays may or may not have the same characteristics as one another. For example, in some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels have a resolution that is less than the resolution of one or more other camera channels. In such embodiments, the one or more display connected to the one or more lower resolution camera channels may have a resolution/resolutions that is/are lower than the resolution/resolutions of the one or more displays connected to the one or more other camera channels. In some embodiments, the first display has a resolution equal to the resolution of one or more of the camera channels connected thereto. The second display may have a resolution equal to the resolution of one or more camera channels connected thereto, however, other resolutions may be employed.

FOUR ELLIPTICAL CHANNELS

Figures 87A-87B are schematic representation of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments,

the digital camera apparatus includes one or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D, one or more of which having optical portion, e.g., optical portions 330A-330D, respectively, with an elliptical or other non circular shape.

In some embodiments, a first one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), a second one the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, and a third one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350D, is dedicated to a third color or third band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of colors. In some of such embodiments, the other camera channel, e.g., camera channels 350D, is a broadband camera channel, e.g., using a color filter array with a Bayer pattern, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some other embodiments, a first one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), a second one the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, a third one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to a third color or third band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of color, and a fourth one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350D, is dedicated to a color or band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and third colors or bands of colors.

In some other embodiments, a first one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a red or a red band of colors, a second one the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to blue or a blue band of colors, a third one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to green1 or a green1 band of colors, and a fourth one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350D, is dedicated to a green2 or green2 band of colors.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout,

including for example, a layout that is the same as, or similar to, the layouts described herein. In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays (see for example, Figures 87A-87B).

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

THREE CAMERA CHANNELS

Figures 88A-88E and 89A-89E are schematic representation of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes three or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C.

In some embodiments, the first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, and the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to third color or third band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of colors. In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels employs a pixel size that matches a color optical blur for the respective camera channel, an integration time and/or other electrical characteristic of the sensor array adapted to increase or optimize performance of the respective camera channel, and/or a design/layout of the pixel circuitry and photodiode that is adapted to increase or maximize sensitivity of the respective camera channel.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to two or more separate colors or two or more separate bands of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band and red or a red band). In some of such embodiments, the optical portion may itself have the capability to provide color separation, for example, similar to that provided by a color filter array (e.g., a Bayer pattern or variation thereof). In some embodiments, the lens and/or filter of the camera channel may transmit both of such colors or bands of colors and the camera

channel may include one or mechanisms elsewhere in the camera channel to separate the two colors or two bands of colors. For example, a color filter array may be disposed between the lens and the sensor array and/or the camera channel may employ a sensor capable of separating the colors or bands of colors. In some of the latter embodiments, the sensor array may be provided with pixels that have multiband capability, e.g., two or three colors. For example, each pixel may comprise two or three photodiodes, wherein a first photodiode is adapted to detect a first color or first band of colors, a second photodiode is adapted to detect a second color or band of colors and a third photodiode is adapted to detect a third color or band of colors. One way to accomplish this is to provide the photodiodes with different structures/characteristics that make them selective, such that first photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the first color or first band of colors than to the second color or band of colors, and the second photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the second color or second band of colors than to the first color or first band of colors. Another way is to dispose the photodiodes at different depths in the pixel, which takes advantage of the different penetration and absorption characteristics of the different colors or bands of colors. For example, blue and blue bands of colors penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than green and green bands of colors, which in turn penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than red and red bands of colors. In some embodiments, such a sensor array is employed even though the pixels may see only one particular color or band of colors, for example, to in order to adapt such sensor array to the particular color or band of colors.

In some of the latter embodiments, the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, may also be dedicated to two or more separate colors or two or more separate bands of colors. For example, the first camera channel may be dedicated to red or a red band and green or a green band (e.g., G1). The second camera channel may be dedicated to blue or a blue band and green or a green band (e.g., G2). In some other of the latter embodiments, the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, may be dedicated to a single color or single band of colors (e.g., green or a green band) different from the colors or bands of colors to which the first camera channel is dedicated, and the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to a single color or single band of colors different from the colors or bands of colors to which the first and second camera channels are dedicated.

The three or more camera channels may or may not have the same configuration (e.g., size, shape, resolution, or degree or range of sensitivity) as one another. In some embodiments,

each of the camera channels has the same size, shape, resolution and/or a degree or range of sensitivity as the other camera channels. In some other embodiments, for example, one or more of the camera channels has a size, shape, resolution and/or a degree or range of sensitivity that is different than one or more of the other camera channels. For example, one or more of the camera channels may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than is provided in the sensor array of one or more of the other camera channels, for a comparable portion of a field of view.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels may have a sensor array with a size that is different than the size of the sensor array of one or more of the other camera channels. In some of such embodiments, the optics portion of such one or more camera channels may have a f/# and/or a focal length that is different from the f/# and/or a focal length of the one or more of the other camera channels.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels are dedicated to a wavelength or band of wavelengths and the sensor array and/or optics portion of such one or more camera channels are optimized for the respective wavelength or band of wavelengths to which the respective camera channel is dedicated. In some embodiments, the design, operation, array size and/or pixel size of each sensor array is optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the camera channels are dedicated. In some embodiments the design of each optical portion is optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the respective camera channel is dedicated.

It should be understood, however, that any other configurations may be employed.

The three or more camera channels may be arranged in any manner. In some embodiments, the three or more camera channels are arranged in a triangle, as shown to help provide compactness and symmetry in optical collection.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as, or similar to, the layouts described herein (see for example, 8A-98B. In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays.

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

In some embodiments, the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, are connected via one or more communication links to one or more displays. In some such embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to its own display. The displays may or may not have the same characteristics as one another. In some other embodiments, the three camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, are each connected to the same display.

~~Figures 90A, 91A-91B, 92A-92B, 93A-93, 94A-94B, 95A-95B and 96A-96B are a schematic plan views and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of some embodiments~~ Figure 90 is a schematic plan view of an embodiment of the image device 520 that may be employed in association with a digital camera apparatus having three or more camera channels. Figures 91A-91B, 92A-92B, 93A-93, 94A-94B, 95A-95B and 96A-96B are a schematic cross sectional view of the image device 520 that may be employed in association with a digital camera apparatus having three or more camera channels. In this embodiment, the image device has first and second major surfaces and an outer perimeter defined by edges. The image device defines the one or more regions for the active areas of the one or more sensor arrays. The image device further defines one or more regions for the buffer and/or logic associated with the one or more sensor arrays.

The image device, sensor arrays and image areas may each have any size(s) and shape(s). In some embodiments, the image areas are generally about the same size as the respective sensor arrays, and therefore, the image areas may differ from one another in size and shape depending upon the dimensions of the underlying sensor arrays. Of course, there is no requirement that an image area cover all, or only, the underlying array. In alternative embodiments an image area could cover only a portion of an array, and could extend beyond the array.

The image device 520 has a generally rectangular shape and dimensions equal to about 10 mm on a first side and about 8.85 mm on a second side. Each of the image areas has a generally circular shape and a width or diameter equal to about 5 mm. Each of the active areas has a generally rectangular shape having a first dimension equal to about 4.14 mm and a second dimension equal to about 3.27 mm. The active area, may define, for example, a matrix of 1200 x 900 pixels (i.e., 1200 columns, 900 rows).

In some embodiments, the image device 520 has a generally square shape and dimensions equal to about 10 mm on a side, with each quadrant being 5 mm on a side. Each of the image areas has a generally circular shape and a width or diameter equal to about 5 millimeters (mm). Each of the active areas has a generally rectangular shape having a first dimension equal to about

4mm and a second dimension equal to about 3mm. The active area, may define for example, a matrix of 1200 x 900 pixels (i.e., 1200 columns, 900 rows).

Referring to Figures 97A-97D, the optics portions of the three or more camera channels are supported by one or more supports, e.g., support 320, which position each of the optics portions in registration with a respective sensor array, at least in part. In this embodiment, for example, optics portion 330A is positioned in registration with sensor array 310A. Optics portion 330B is positioned in registration with sensor array 310B. Optics portion 330C is positioned in registration with sensor array 310C. Optics portion 330B is positioned in registration with sensor array 310B. In some embodiments, the support also helps to limit, minimize and/or eliminate light "cross talk" between the camera channels.

In this embodiment, the support 320 includes a support that defines one or more support portions, e.g., ~~four~~ three support portions 600A-600C, each of which supports and/or helps position a respective one of the one or more optics portions. In this embodiment, for example, support portion 600A supports and positions optics portion 330A in registration with sensor array 310A. Support portion 600B supports and positions optics portion 330B in registration with sensor array 310B. Support portion 600C supports and positions optics portion 330C in registration with sensor array 310C. ~~Support portion 600D supports and positions optics portion 330D in registration with sensor array 310D.~~ In this embodiment, the support also helps to limit, minimize and/or eliminate light "cross talk" between the camera channels.

Each of the support portions 600A-600C defines an aperture 616 and a seat 618. The aperture 616 defines a passage for the transmission of light for the respective camera channel. The seat 618 is adapted to receive a respective one of the optics portions (or portion thereof) and to support and/or position the respective optics portion, at least in part. In this regard, the seat 618 may include one or more surfaces (e.g., surfaces 620, 622) adapted to abut one or more surfaces of the optics portion to support and/or position the optics portion, at least in part, relative to the support portion and/or one or more of the sensor arrays 310A-310C. In this embodiment, surface 620 is disposed about the perimeter of the optics portion to support and help position the optics portion in the x direction and the y direction). Surface 622 (sometimes referred to herein as "stop" surface) positions or helps position the optics portion in the z direction.

The position and/or orientation of the stop surface 622 may be adapted to position the optics portion at a specific distance (or range of distance) and/or orientation with respect to the

respective sensor array. In this regard, the seat 618 controls the depth at which the lens is positioned (e.g., seated) within the support. The depth may be different for each lens and is based, at least in part, on the focal length of the lens. For example, if a camera channel is dedicated to a specific color (or band of colors), the lens or lenses for that camera channel may have a focal length specifically adapted to the color (or band of colors) to which the camera channel is dedicated. If each camera channels is dedicated to a different color (or band of colors) than the other camera channels, then each of the lenses may have a different focal length, for example, to tailor the lens to the respective sensor array, and each of the seats have a different depth.

Each optics portion may be secured in the respective seat 618 in any suitable manner, for example, but not limited to, mechanically (e.g., press fit, physical stops), chemically (e.g., adhesive), electronically (e.g., electronic bonding) and/or any combination thereof. In some embodiments, the seat 618 has dimensions adapted to provide a press fit for the respective optics portion.

The aperture (or portions thereof) may have any configuration (e.g., shape and/or size) including for example, cylindrical, conical, rectangular, irregular and/or any combination thereof. The configuration may be based, for example, on the desired configuration of the optical path, the configuration of the respective optical portion, the configuration of the respective sensor array and/or any combination thereof.

The supports 320 may comprise any type of material(s) and may have any configuration and/or construction. In some embodiments, for example, the support 320 comprises silicon, semiconductor, glass, ceramic, plastic, or metallic materials and/or a combination thereof. If the support 320 has more than one portion, such portions may be fabricated separate from one another, integral with one another and/or any combination thereof. If the support defines more than one support portion, each of such support portions, e.g., support portions 600A-600~~D~~C, may be coupled to one, some or all of the other support portions, as shown, or completely isolated from the other support portions. If the support 320 is a single integral component, each of the one or more support portions define one or more portions of such integral component. Moreover, the positioner may be a solid device that may offer a wide range of options for manufacturing and material, however other forms of devices may also be employed. In some embodiments, for example, the support 320 comprises a plate (e.g., a thin plate) that defines the support and one or more support portions, with the apertures and seats being formed by

machining (e.g., boring) or any other suitable manner. In some other embodiments, the support 320 is fabricated as a casting with the apertures defined therein (e.g., using a mold with projections that define the apertures and seats of the one or more support portions).

In some embodiments, the lens and support are manufactured as a single molded component. In some embodiments the lens may be manufactured with tabs that may be used to form the support.

In some embodiments, the support 320 is coupled and/or affixed directly or indirectly, to the image device. For example, the support 320 may be directly coupled and affixed to the image device (e.g., using adhesive) or indirectly coupled and/or or affixed to the image device via an intermediate support member (not shown).

The x and y dimensions of the support 320 may be, for example, approximately the same (in one or more dimensions) as the image device, approximately the same (in one or more dimensions) as the arrangement of the optics portions 330A-330~~D~~C and/or approximately the same (in one or more dimensions) as the arrangement of the sensor arrays 310A-310~~D~~C. One advantage of such dimensioning is that it helps keep the x and y dimensions of the digital camera apparatus as small as possible.

In some embodiments, it may be advantageous to provide the seat 618 with a height A that is the same as the height of a portion of the optics that will abut the stop surface 620. It may be advantageous for the stop surface 622 to be disposed at a height B (e.g., the distance between the stop surface 622 and the base of the support portion) that is at least as high as needed to allow the seat 618 to provide a firm stop for an optics portion (e.g., the lens) to be seated thereon. The width or diameter C of the portion of the aperture 616 disposed above the height of the stop surface 622 may be based, for example, on the width or diameter of the optics portion (e.g., the lens) to be seated therein and the method used to affix and/or retain that optics portion in the seat 618. The width of the stop surface 622 is preferably large enough to help provide a firm stop for the optics portion (e.g., the lens) yet small enough to minimize unnecessary blockage of the light transmitted by the optics portion. It may be desirable to make the width or diameter D of the portion of the aperture 616 disposed below the height of the stop surface 622 large enough to help minimize unnecessary blockage of the light transmitted by the optics portion. It may be desirable to provide the support with a height E equal to the minimum dimension needed to result in a support sturdy enough to support the one or more optics portions to be seated therein, in view of the considerations above, and may be advantageous to space the one or more apertures

616A-616~~D~~C of the one or more support portions 600A-600~~D~~C by a distance F that is as small as possible yet large enough that the support will be sturdy enough to support the optics portions to be seated therein. The support may have a length J and a width K.

In some embodiments, it is desirable to provide the seat 618 with a height A equal to 2.2 mm, to provide the stop surface 622 at a height B in the range of from 0.25 mm to 3 mm, to make the width or diameter C of the portion of the aperture above the height B of the stop surface 622 equal to approximately 3 mm, to make the width or diameter D of the lower portion of the aperture approximately 2.8 mm, to provide the support portion with a height E in the range from 2.45 mm to 5.2 mm and to space the apertures apart by a distance F of at least 1mm. In some of such embodiments, it may be desirable to provide the support with a length J equal to 10 mm and a width K equal to 10 mm or to provide the support with a length J equal to 10 mm and a width K equal to 8.85 mm.

In some embodiments, one or more of the optics portions comprises a cylindrical type of lens, e.g., a NT45-090 lens manufactured by Edmunds Optics. Such lens has a cylindrical portion with a diameter G up to 3 millimeters (mm) and a height H of 2.19 mm. In such embodiments, it may be desirable to employ a support having the dimensions and ranges set forth in the paragraph above.

In some embodiments, the support has a length J equal to 10 mm and a width K equal to 10 mm. In some other embodiments, it may be desirable to provide the support with a length J equal to 10 mm and a width K equal to 8.85 mm.

THREE CHANNELS, TWO SMALLER THAN OTHER

Figures 99A-99D are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus include three or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C. Two of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, are each smaller in size than a third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C. The smaller camera channels may or may not have the same size as one another.

In some embodiments, the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, each have a resolution that is less than the resolution of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, although in such embodiments, the smaller camera channels may or may not have the same resolution as one another. For example, each of the smaller camera channels, e.g.,

camera channel 350A-350B, may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than is provided in the sensor array of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in the larger camera channel is forty four percent greater than the number of pixels in one or more of the smaller camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In another embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in the larger camera channel is thirty six percent greater than the number of pixels in one or more of the smaller camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some other embodiments, one or more of the smaller camera channels has a resolution that is equal to the resolution of the larger camera channel. For example, one or more of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, may have a sensor array with the same number of pixels as is provided in the sensor array of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channel are forty four percent larger in size (e.g., twenty percent larger in the x direction and twenty percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channels. In another embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channel are thirty six percent larger in size (e.g., seventeen percent larger in the x direction and seventeen percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channels. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some embodiments, the first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, and the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to third color or third band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of colors. In some of such embodiments, the two smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, each have a lower resolution than the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as, or similar to, the layouts described herein (see for example, 99B-99D). In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays (see for example, ~~Figures 89A~~ Figure 99A).

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

In some embodiments, the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, are connected via one or more communication links to one or more displays. In some such embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to its own display. The displays may or may not have the same characteristics as one another. In some other embodiments, the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, are connected to a first display and the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is connected to a second display. The first and second displays may or may not have the same characteristics. In some embodiments, the first display has a resolution equal to the resolution of one or more of the camera channels connected thereto. The second display may have a resolution equal to the resolution of one or more camera channels connected thereto, however, other resolutions may be employed.

THREE CHANNELS OF ALL DIFFERENT SIZES

Figures 100A-100D are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus include three or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C. A first one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is smaller in size than a second one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, which is in turn smaller in size than a third one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C.

Referring to Figures 101A-101G, in some embodiments, the smallest camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A, has a resolution that is smaller than the resolution of the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, which has a resolution that is smaller than the resolution of the largest camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C. For example, the smallest

camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than is provided in the sensor array of the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, for a comparable portion of the field of view, and the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than is provided in the sensor array of the largest camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is forty four percent greater than the number of pixels in the smallest camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, for a comparable portion of the field of view, and the number of pixels in the largest camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is thirty six percent greater than the number of pixels in the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, for a comparable portion of the field of view. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

Referring to Figures 102A-102G, in some other embodiments, one or more of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, has a resolution that is equal to the resolution of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C. For example, one or more of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, may have a sensor array with the same number of pixels as is provided in the sensor array of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, for a comparable portion of the field of view.

In one embodiment, for example, the pixels in the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, are forty four percent larger in size (e.g., twenty percent larger in the x direction and twenty percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smallest camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A. In another embodiment, for example, the pixels in the largest camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, are thirty six percent larger in size (e.g., seventeen percent larger in the x direction and seventeen percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some embodiments, the first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, and the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to third color or third band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of

colors. In some of such embodiments, the two smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, each have a lower resolution than the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C. In some other embodiments, each of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, has the same resolution.

In some embodiments, the number of pixels and/or the design of the pixels in the sensor array of a camera channel are adapted to match a wavelength or band of wavelengths of incident light to which such camera channels may be dedicated.

In some embodiments, the size of the sensor array and/or the design of the optics (e.g., f/# and focal length) for one or more of the camera channels are adapted to provide a desired field of view and/or sensitivity for such camera channels.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels are dedicated to a wavelength or band of wavelengths and the sensor array and/or optics portion of such one or more camera channels are optimized for the respective wavelength or band of wavelengths to which the respective camera channel is dedicated. In some embodiments, the design, operation, array size and/or pixel size of each sensor array is optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the camera channels are dedicated. In some embodiments the design of each optical portion is optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the respective camera channel is dedicated.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as, or similar to, the layouts described herein (see for example, Figures 100B-100D. In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays (see for example, Figures 100A).

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

In some embodiments, the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, are connected via one or more communication links to one or more displays. In some such

embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to its own display. The displays may or may not have the same characteristics. For example, in some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels have a resolution that is less than the resolution of one or more other camera channels and the one or more display connected to the one or more lower resolution camera channels may have a resolution/resolutions that is/are lower than the resolution/resolutions of the one or more displays connected to the one or more other camera channels.

THREE ELLIPTICAL CHANNELS OF ALL DIFFERENT SIZES

Figures 103A-103E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus include one or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, having an optical portion, e.g., optical portions 330A-330C, respectively, with an elliptical or other type of non circular shape.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, are smaller in size than a third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C. In some of such embodiments, the one or more smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, may each have a resolution that is less than the resolution of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, although in such embodiments, the smaller camera channels may or may not have the same resolution as one another. For example, each of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A-350B, may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than is provided in the sensor array of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in the larger camera channel is forty four percent greater than the number of pixels in one or more of the smaller camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In another embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in the larger camera channel is thirty six percent greater than the number of pixels in one or more of the smaller camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

If one or more of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, are smaller in size than a third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, the one or more of the smaller camera channels, may have a resolution that is equal to the resolution of the larger camera channel. For example, one or more of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-

350B, may have a sensor array with the same number of pixels as is provided in the sensor array of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channel are forty four percent larger in size (e.g., twenty percent larger in the x direction and twenty percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channels. In another embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channel are thirty six percent larger in size (e.g., seventeen percent larger in the x direction and seventeen percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channels. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some embodiments, the first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, and the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to third color or third band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of colors. In some of such embodiments, the two smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, each have a lower resolution than the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as, or similar to, the layouts described herein (see for example, Figures 103~~B~~C-103E). In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays (see for example, Figure 103A).

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, are connected via one or more communication links to one or more displays. In some

such embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to its own display. The displays may or may not have the same characteristics as one another. For example, if the camera channels have different resolutions from one another, the displays may also have different resolutions from one another. For example, in some embodiments, the smaller channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, have a resolution that is less than the resolution of the larger channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, and the displays connected to the smaller channels have resolution that is less than the resolution of the display connected to the larger camera channel. In some other embodiments, the two smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, are connected to a first display and the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C is connected to a second display. The first and second displays may or may not have the same characteristics as one another. For example, in some embodiments, the smaller channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, have a resolution that is less than the resolution of the larger channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, and the display connected to the smaller channels has a resolution that is less than the resolution of the display connected to the larger camera channel.

TWO CAMERA CHANNELS

Figures 104A-104E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus include two or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B.

In some embodiments, the first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a single color or a single band of colors (e.g., red or a red band) and the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to a single color or single band of colors (e.g., green or a green band), different from the color or band of colors to which the first camera channel is dedicated. In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels employs a pixel size that matches the color optical blur for the respective camera channel, an integration time and/or other electrical characteristic of the sensor array adapted to increase or optimize performance of the respective camera channel, and/or a design/layout of the pixel circuitry and photodiode that is adapted to increase or maximize sensitivity of the respective camera channel.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some other embodiments, the first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to two or more separate colors or two or more separate bands of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band and red or a red band). In some of such embodiments, the optical portion may itself have the capability to provide color separation, for example, similar to that provided by a color filter array (e.g., a Bayer pattern or variation thereof). In some embodiments, the lens and/or filter of the camera channel may transmit both of such colors or bands of colors and the camera channel may include one or mechanisms elsewhere in the camera channel to separate the two colors or two bands of colors. For example, a color filter array may be disposed between the lens and the sensor array and/or the camera channel may employ a sensor capable of separating the colors or bands of colors. In some of the latter embodiments, the sensor array may be provided with pixels that have multiband capability, e.g., two or three colors. For example, each pixel may comprise two or three photodiodes, wherein a first photodiode is adapted to detect a first color or first band of colors, a second photodiode is adapted to detect a second color or band of colors and a third photodiode is adapted to detect a third color or band of colors. One way to accomplish this is to provide the photodiodes with different structures/characteristics that make them selective, such that first photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the first color or first band of colors than to the second color or band of colors, and the second photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the second color or second band of colors than to the first color or first band of colors. Another way is to dispose the photodiodes at different depths in the pixel, which takes advantage of the different penetration and absorption characteristics of the different colors or bands of colors. For example, blue and blue bands of colors penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than green and green bands of colors, which in turn penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than red and red bands of colors. In some embodiments, such a sensor array is employed even though the pixels may see only one particular color or band of colors, for example, to in order to adapt such sensor array to the particular color or band of colors.

In some of the latter embodiments, the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to a single color or a single band of colors (e.g., green or a green band), different from the colors or band of colors to which the first camera channel is dedicated. In some other embodiments, the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is also dedicated to two or more separate colors or two or more separate bands of colors. For example, the first camera channel may be dedicated to red or a red band and green or a green band (e.g.,

G1). The second camera channel may be dedicated to blue or a blue band and green or a green band (e.g., G2).

The two or more camera channels may or may not have the same configuration (e.g., size, shape, resolution, or degree or range of sensitivity) as one another. In some embodiments, for example, each of the camera channels has the same size, shape, resolution and/or degree or range of sensitivity as one another. In some other embodiments, one or more of the camera channels has a size, shape, resolution and/or a degree or range of sensitivity that is different than one or more of the other camera channels. For example, one or more of the camera channels may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than is provided in the sensor array of one or more of the other camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels may have a sensor array with a size that is different than the size of the sensor array of the other camera channels. In some of such embodiments, the optics portion of such one or more camera channels may have a f/# and/or a focal length that is different from the f/# and/or a focal length of the one or more of the other camera channels.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels are dedicated to a wavelength or band of wavelengths and the sensor array and/or optics portion of such one or more camera channels are optimized for the respective wavelength or band of wavelengths to which the respective camera channel is dedicated. In some embodiments, the design, operation, array size and/or pixel size of each sensor array is optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the camera channels are dedicated. In some embodiments the design of each optical portion is optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the respective camera channel is dedicated.

It should be understood however, that any other configurations may be employed.

The two or more camera may be arranged in any manner. In some embodiments, the two or more camera channels are arranged in linear array, as shown.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as, or similar to, the layouts described herein (see for example, 104C-104E). In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any

portions integrated in or disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays (see for example, Figures 104B).

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, are connected via one or more communication links to one or more displays. In some such embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to a separate display, i.e., the smaller camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is connected to a first display and the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is connected to a second display. The first and second displays may or may not have the same characteristics. In some embodiments, the first display has a resolution equal to the resolution of the camera channel connected thereto. The second display may have a resolution equal to the resolution of the camera channels connected thereto, however, other resolutions may be employed. Other resolutions may also be employed.

TWO CHANNELS, ONE SMALLER THAN OTHER

Figures 105A-105E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus include two or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B. A first one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is smaller in size than a second one of the camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B.

In some embodiments, the smaller camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, has resolution that is less than the resolution of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B. For example, the smaller camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than the sensor array of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in the larger camera channel is forty four percent greater than the number of pixels in the smaller camera channel, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In another embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in the larger camera channel is thirty six percent greater than the number of pixels in the smaller camera channel, for a comparable portion of the field of view. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some other embodiments, the smaller camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, has a resolution that is equal to the resolution of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B. For example, the smaller camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, may have a sensor array with pixels that are equal in number but smaller than the pixels of the sensor array of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channel are forty four percent larger in size (e.g., twenty percent larger in the x direction and twenty percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channel. In another embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channel are thirty six percent larger in size (e.g., seventeen percent larger in the x direction and seventeen percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channel. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, the first camera channel, i.e., the smaller camera channel, is dedicated to a single color or a single band of colors (e.g., red or a red band) and the second camera channel, i.e., the larger camera channel, is dedicated to a single color or single band of colors (e.g., green or a green band), different from the color or band of colors to which the first camera channel is dedicated.

In some other embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., the smaller camera channel, is dedicated to two or more separate colors or two or more separate bands of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band and red or a red band). In some of such embodiments, the lens and/or filter of the camera channel may transmit both of such colors or bands of colors and the camera channel may include one or mechanisms elsewhere in the camera channel to separate the two colors or two bands of colors. For example, a color filter array may be disposed between the lens and the sensor array and/or the camera channel may employ a sensor capable of separating the colors or bands of colors. In some of the latter embodiments, the sensor may be provided with sensor elements or pixels that each comprise two photodiodes, wherein the first photodiode is adapted to detect the a first color or first band of colors and the second photodiode is adapted to detect the second color or band of colors. One way to accomplish this is to provide the photodiodes with different structures/characteristics that make them selective, such that first photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the first color or first band of colors than to the second

color or band of colors, and the second photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the second color or second band of colors than to the first color or first band of colors. Another way is to dispose the photodiodes at different depths in the pixel, which takes advantage of the different penetration and absorption characteristics of the different colors or bands of colors. For example, blue and blue bands of colors penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than green and green bands of colors, which in turn penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than red and red bands of colors.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as, or similar to, the layouts described herein (see for example, 105C-105E). In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions integrated in or disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays (see for example, Figures 105B). As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

To that effect, in some embodiments, the smaller camera channel is dedicated to two or more separate colors (or two or more separate bands of colors) and in addition, has a resolution that is less than the resolution of the larger camera channel.

In some embodiments, the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, are connected via one or more communication links to one or more displays. In some such embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to a separate display, i.e., the smaller camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is connected to a first display and the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is connected to a second display, different than the first display. The first and second displays may or may not have the same characteristics. In some embodiments, the first display has a resolution equal to the resolution of the camera channel connected thereto. The second display may have a resolution equal to the resolution of the camera channels connected thereto, however, other resolutions may be employed.

GROUP OF IMAGE SENSOR CHIPS

Figures 106A-106C are schematic perspective views of a system having a plurality of digital camera apparatus, e.g., two digital camera apparatus, in accordance with another

embodiment of the present invention. The plurality of digital camera apparatus may be arranged in any desired manner. In some embodiments, it may be desired to collect images from opposing directions. In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus are mounted back to back, as shown. Some of such embodiments may allow concurrent imaging in opposing directions.

In some embodiments, the one or more optics portions for the first camera subsystem face in a direction that is opposite to the direction that the one or more optics portions for the second digital camera apparatus face. In the illustrated embodiment, for example, the system has first and second sides generally opposite one another. A first one of the digital camera apparatus may be positioned to receive light through a first side of the digital camera apparatus. A second one of the digital camera apparatus may be positioned to receive light through the second side of the system. Other configurations may also be employed.

In some embodiments, each of the subsystems has its own sets of optics, filters and sensors arrays, and may or may not have the same applications and/or configurations as one another, for example, in some embodiments, one of the subsystems may be a color system and the other may be a monochromatic system, one of the subsystems may have a first field of view and the other may have a separate field of view, one of the subsystems may provide video imaging and the other may provide still imaging.

The plurality of digital camera subassemblies may have any size and shape and may or may not have the same configuration as one another (e.g., type, size, shape, resolution). In the illustrated embodiment, one of the subsystems has a length and a width that are equal to the length and width, respectively of the other subsystem, although this is not required.

In some embodiments, one or more sensor portions for the second digital camera apparatus are disposed on the same device (e.g., image device) as one or more sensor portions for the first digital camera apparatus. In some embodiments, one or more sensor portions for the second digital camera apparatus are disposed on a second device (e.g., a second image device), which may be disposed, for example, adjacent to the image device on which the one or more sensor portions for the first digital camera apparatus are disposed.

In some embodiments, two or more of the digital camera apparatus share a processor, or a portion thereof. In some other embodiments, each of the digital camera apparatus has its own dedicated processor separate from the processor for the other digital camera apparatus.

In some embodiments, the system defines a hermetic package, although this is not required.

As with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, this embodiment of the present invention may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portion thereof.

The digital camera apparatus may be assembled and/or mounted in any manner, for example, but not limited to in a manner similar to that employed in one or more of the embodiments disclosed herein.

Figures 107A-107B are a schematic representation of another embodiment. This embodiment includes a plurality of image devices. In this embodiment each of the each image devices has one or more sensor arrays for one or more camera channels. In some embodiments , the image devices may or may not be similar to one another.

Although many of the Figures herein show a digital camera subassembly in the form of a layered assembly, it should be understood that the digital camera subassembly may or may not have such a configuration. Indeed, the one or more camera channels of a digital camera subassembly may have any configuration. Thus, some embodiments may have the form of a layered assembly. Some other embodiments may not have the form of a layered assembly.

For example, Figures 108A-108B are a schematic representation of digital camera sub assemblies in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. The digital camera subassemblies each employ one or more of the embodiments described herein, or portions thereof. However, the digital camera subassemblies may or may not have the form of a layered assembly.

In this embodiment, the digital camera assembly includes one or more camera channels. The camera channels may have any configurations and may or may not have the same configuration as one another.

In some embodiments, each of the camera channels comprises a 2 M pixel narrow band camera, e.g., a red camera channel, a blue camera channel and a green camera channel.

In some embodiments, each of the camera channels comprises a 1.3 M pixel narrow band camera, e.g., a red camera channel, a blue camera channel and a green camera channel.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

However, as stated above, other configurations may also be employed.

As with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, this embodiment of the present invention may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portion thereof.

ACTIVE SUPPORT

In some embodiments, the position of each optics portion relative to the respective sensor portion is fixed. In some alternative embodiments however, one or more actuators may be provided to provide movement of one or more of the optics portions, or portions thereof, and/or one or more sensor arrays, or portions thereof. In some embodiments, one or more of such actuators are provided in the support (such a support may comprise, for example, a frame provided with one or more actuators).

For example, it may be desirable to provide relative movement between an optics portion (or one or more portions thereof) and a sensor array (or one or more portions thereof), including, for example, but not limited to relative movement in the x and/or y direction, z direction, tilting, rotation (e.g., rotation of less than, greater than and/or equal to 360 degrees) and/or combinations thereof, may be used in providing various features and/or in the various applications disclosed herein, including, for example, but not limited to, increasing resolution (e.g., increasing detail), zoom, 3D enhancement, image stabilization, image alignment, lens alignment, masking, image discrimination, auto focus, mechanical shutter, mechanical iris, hyperspectral imaging, a snapshot mode, range finding and/or combinations thereof.

Notably, the inventions described and illustrated in the U.S. Provisional Application Serial No. 60/695,946, entitled "Method and Apparatus for use in Camera and Systems Employing Same", filed July 1, 2005, may be employed in conjunction with the present inventions. For the sake of brevity, those discussions will not be repeated. It is expressly noted that the entire contents of the aforementioned U.S. Provisional Application, including, for example, the features, attributes, alternatives, materials, techniques and/or advantages of all of the inventions/embodiments thereof, are incorporated by reference herein.

Such movement may be provided for example using actuators, e.g., MEMS actuators and by applying appropriate control signal(s) to one or more of the actuators to cause the one or more actuators to move, expand and/or contract to thereby move the associated optics portion. It may be advantageous to make the amount of movement equal to a small distance, e.g., 2 microns (2 um), which may be sufficient for many applications. In some embodiments, for example, the

amount of movement may be as small as about ½ of the width of one sensor element (e.g., ½ of the width of one pixel) on one of the sensor arrays. In some embodiments, for example, the magnitude of movement may be equal to the magnitude of the width of one sensor element or two times the magnitude of the width of one sensor element.

In some embodiments, the relative movement is in the form of a 1/3 pixel x 1/3 pixel pitch shift in a 3 x 3 format. In other embodiments, the relative movement is in the form of dithering. In some dithered systems, it may be desirable to employ a reduced optical fill factor. In some embodiments, snap-shot integration is employed. Some embodiments provide the capability to read out a signal while integrating.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs relative movement by itself, in lieu of or in combination with one or more embodiments disclosed herein in providing various features and/or in the various applications disclosed herein, for example, but not limited to, increasing resolution (e.g., increasing detail), zoom, 3D effects, image stabilization, image alignment, lens alignment, masking, image discrimination, auto focus, auto exposure, mechanical shutter, mechanical iris, hyperspectral imaging, snapshot mode, range finding and/or combinations thereof.

In addition, it should also be understood that such relative movement may be employed in providing any other features and/or in various applications now known or later developed, and may also be employed, if desired, with any methods and/or apparatus, now known or later developed.

Figures 109A-109~~D~~E are block diagram representation showing configurations employed in some embodiments of the present invention.

Although some of the Figures herein show the processor separate from the sensor arrays, the processor , or portions thereof, may have any configuration and may be disposed in any location or locations. In some embodiments, one, some or all portions of the processor are disposed on the same substrate or substrates as one or more of the one or more of the sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D. However, in some embodiments one, some or all portions of the processor are disposed on one or more substrates that are separate from (and possibly remote from) one or more substrates on which one or more of the one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, may be disposed.

In some embodiments, one or more portions of the digital camera apparatus include circuitry to facilitate wired, wireless and/or optical communication to and/or from the subsystem

and/or within the subsystem. Such circuitry may have any form. In some embodiments, one or more portions of such circuitry may be part of the processor 340 and may be disposed in the same integrated circuit as one or more other portions of the processor 340 and/or may be in a discrete form, separate from the processor 340 or other portions thereof.

Figure 110A is a block diagram representation of the processor 340 in accordance with one embodiment of aspects of the present invention. In this embodiment, the processor 340 includes one or more channel processors, one or more image pipelines, and/or one or more image post processors. Each of the channel processors is coupled to a respective one of the camera channels and generates an image based at least in part on the signal(s) received from the respective camera channel. In some embodiments the processor 340 generates a combined imaged based at least in part on the images from two or more of the camera channels. In some embodiments, one or more of the channel processors are tailored to its respective camera channel, for example, as described herein. For example, if one of the camera channels is dedicated to a specific wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors), the respective channel processor may also be adapted to such wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors). Any of the other embodiments described herein or combinations thereof, may also be employed.

For example, the gain, noise reduction, dynamic range, linearity and/or any other characteristic of the processor, or combinations of such characteristics, may be adapted to improve and/or optimize the processor to such wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors). Tailoring the channel processing to the respective camera channel may help to make it possible to generate an image of a quality that is higher than the quality of images resulting from traditional image sensors of like pixel count. In such embodiments, providing each camera channel with a dedicated channel processor may help to reduce or simplify the amount of logic in the channel processors as the channel processor may not need to accommodate extreme shifts in color or wavelength, e.g., from a color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths) at one extreme to a color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths) at another extreme

The images (and/or data which is representative thereof) generated by the channel processors are supplied to the image pipeline, which may combine the images to form a full color or black/white image. The output of the image pipeline is supplied to the post processor, which generates output data in accordance with one or more output formats.

Figure 110B shows one embodiment of a channel processor. In this embodiment, the channel processor includes column logic, analog signal logic, black level control and exposure control. The column logic is coupled to the sensor and reads the signals from the pixels. If the channel processor is coupled to a camera channel that is dedicated to a specific wavelength (or band of wavelengths), it may be advantageous for the column logic to be adapted to such wavelength (or band of wavelengths). For example, the column logic may employ an integration time or integration times adapted to provide a particular dynamic range in response to the wavelength (or band of wavelengths) to which the color channel is dedicated. Thus, it may be advantageous for the column logic in one of the channel processors to employ an integration time or times that is different than the integration time or times employed by the column logic in one or more of the other channel processors.

The analog signal logic receives the output from the column logic. If the channel processor is coupled to a camera channel dedicated to a specific wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors), it may be advantageous for the analog signal logic to be specifically adapted to such wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors). As such, the analog signal logic can be optimized, if desired, for gain, noise, dynamic range and/or linearity, etc. For example, if the camera channel is dedicated to a specific wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors), dramatic shifts in the logic and settling time may not be required as each of the sensor elements in the camera channel are dedicated to the same wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors). By contrast, such optimization may not be possible if the camera channel must handle all wavelength and colors and employs a Bayer arrangement in which adjacent sensor elements are dedicated to different colors, e.g., red-blue, red-green or blue-green.

The output of the analog signal logic is supplied to the black level logic, which determines the level of noise within the signal, and filters out some or all of such noise. If the sensor coupled to the channel processor is focused upon a narrower band of visible spectrum than traditional image sensors, the black level logic can be more finely tuned to eliminate noise. If the channel processor is coupled to a camera channel that is dedicated to a specific wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors), it may be advantageous for the analog signal logic to be specifically adapted to such wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors).

The output of the black level logic is supplied to the exposure control, which measures the overall volume of light being captured by the array and adjusts the capture time for image

quality. Traditional cameras must make this determination on a global basis (for all colors). If the sensor coupled to the channel processor is dedicated to a specific color (or band of colors, the exposure control can be specifically adapted to the wavelength (or band of wavelengths) to which the sensor is targeted. Each channel processor is thus able to provide a capture time that is specifically adapted to the sensor and/or specific color (or band of colors) targeted thereby and different than the capture time provided by one or more of the other channel processors for one or more of the other camera channels.

Figure 110C shows one embodiment of the image pipeline. In this embodiment, the image pipeline includes two portions. The first portion includes a color plane integrator and an image adjustor. The color plane integrator receives an output from each of the channel processors and integrates the multiple color planes into a single color image. The output of the color plane integrator, which is indicative of the single color image, is supplied to the image adjustor, which adjusts the single color image for saturation, sharpness, intensity and hue. The adjustor also adjusts the image to remove artifacts and any undesired effects related to bad pixels in the one or more color channels. The output of the image adjustor is supplied to the second portion of the pipeline, which provides auto focus, zoom, windowing, pixel binning and camera functions.

Figure 110D shows one embodiment of the image post processor. In this embodiment, the image post processor includes an encoder and an output interface. The encoder receives the output signal from the image pipeline and provides encoding to supply an output signal in accordance with one or more standard protocols (e.g., MPEG and/or JPEG).

The output of the encoder is supplied to the output interface, which provides encoding to supply an output signal in accordance with a standard output interface, e.g., universal serial bus (USB) interface.

Figure 110E shows one embodiment of the system control. In this embodiment, the system control portion includes a serial interface, configuration registers, power management, voltage regulation and control, timing and control, and a camera control interface ~~and a serial interface~~. In some embodiments, the camera interface comprises an interface that processes signals that are in the form of high level language (HLL) instructions. The following paragraphs describe one such embodiment of the system control. It should be understood however, that the camera interface is not limited to such an embodiment and may have any configuration. In some embodiments the camera interface comprises an interface that processes control signals that are

in the form of low level language (LLL) instructions and/or of any other form now known or later developed. Some embodiments may process both HLL instructions and LLL instructions.

In the operation of this embodiment, communication occurs through the serial interface which is connected to a serial port. For example, signals indicative of instructions (e.g., HLL camera control instructions), desired settings, operations and/or data are supplied to the serial interface and control portion through the through the serial port. If the signals are not indicative of a HLL camera control instruction (i.e., a HLL instruction having to do with the camera), signals indicative of the desired settings, operations and/or data are supplied to the configuration registers to be stored therein. If the signals are indicative of a HLL camera control instruction, then the HLL instruction is supplied to the HLL camera control interface. The HLL camera control interface decodes the instruction to generate signals indicative of desired (by the user or other device) settings, operations and/or data , which are supplied to the configuration registers to be stored therein.

Signals indicative of the desired settings, operations and/or data are supplied to the power management, sensor timing and control portion, channel processors, image pipeline and image post processor, as appropriate. The power management portion receives the signals supplied and, in response at least thereto, supplies control signals to the voltage regulation power and control portion, which in turn connects to circuits in the digital camera apparatus. The sensor timing and control portion receives the signals supplied and, in response at least thereto, supplies control signals to the sensor arrays to control the operation thereof. The channel processors receive the signals supplied through (or lines), and further receives one or more signals from one or more of the sensor arrays and performs, in response at least thereto, one or more channel processor operations.

The image pipeline receives the signals and further receives one or more signals from one or more of the channel processors and performs, in response at least thereto, one or more image pipeline operations.

The image post processor receives the signals and further receives one or more signals from the image pipeline and performs, in response at least thereto, one or more image post processor operations.

Figure 110F shows an example of a high level language camera control instruction, according to one embodiment of the present invention. The instruction format has an op code, e.g., COMBINE, which in this case identifies the instruction as a type of camera control

instruction and requests that the digital camera apparatus generate a combined image. The instruction format also has one or more operands fields, e.g., channel id1, channel id2, which identify the camera channels to be used in generating the combined image, at least in part.

As used herein, the term "combined image" means an image based, at least in part, on information captured by two or more camera channels. The combined image may be generated in any manner. Example camera channels include but are not limited to camera channels 350A-350D.

An example of a HLL camera control instruction that uses the instruction format of Figure 110E is "COMBINE 1, 2" -- this instruction calls for an output image based at least in part on information captured by a camera channel designated as "camera channel 1" , e.g., camera channel 350A, and a camera channel designated as "camera channel 2" , e.g., camera channel 350B.

Another example is COMBINE 1, 2, 3, 4 -- this instruction calls for an output image based at least in part on information captured by a camera channel designated as "camera channel 1" , e.g., camera channel 350A, and a camera channel designated as "camera channel 2", e.g., camera channel 350B, a camera channel designated as "camera channel 3" , e.g., camera channel 350C, and a camera channel designated as "camera channel 4" , e.g., camera channel 350D.

The availability of a COMBINE and other HLL instruction for the digital camera apparatus provides instructions in a form that is closer to human language than is the form of machine language and/or assembly language, thereby helping to bring about writing, reading and/or maintaining programs for the digital camera apparatus.

It should be recognized that the present invention is not limited to the COMBINE instruction and HLL instruction format shown in Figure 110E and that other instruction formats including for example other HLL instruction formats may be used.

For example, in some embodiments, the camera channels are not specified in the instruction, but rather are implied, for example, based on the op code. In such embodiments, the digital camera apparatus may be configured, for example, to automatically generate a combined image based at least in part on a group of predetermined camera channels whenever a COMBINE instruction is supplied. Alternatively, for example, a plurality of different COMBINE or other HLL instructions may be supported, each having a different op code. The different op codes may implicitly identify the particular camera channels of interest. For example, the

instruction "COMBINE12" may call for an output image based at least in part on information captured by a camera channel designated as "camera channel 1" , e.g., camera channel 350A, and a camera channel designated as "camera channel 2" , e.g., camera channel 350B.

The instruction "COMBINE1234" may call for an output image based at least in part on information captured by a camera channel designated as "camera channel 1" , e.g., camera channel 350A, and a camera channel designated as "camera channel 2" , e.g., camera channel 350B, a camera channel designated as "camera channel 3" , e.g., camera channel 350C, and a camera channel designated as "camera channel 4" , e.g., camera channel 350D.

In some embodiments, a single COMBINE instruction causes more than one combined image to be generated. The camera channels of interest for the additional(s) combined images may be implied based on the opcode (e.g., as discussed above). Alternatively, for example the camera channels of interest for the additional combined images may be implied based on the supplied operands.

Figure 110G shows high level language instructions in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention.

In some embodiments, one or more of the instructions may cause the camera interface to initiate the operation suggested thereby. For example, if the instruction "~~Whte~~ White Balance Manual" is received, the camera interface may instruct the white balance control to operate in manual mode and/or initiate signals that eventually cause the camera to operate in such a mode.

These instructions may be used, for example, to control the camera set-up and/or the operating mode of one or more aspects of the camera that have two or more states, e.g., "on/off" and/or "manual/auto".

Some embodiments include one, some or all of the instructions of Figure 110G. Some other embodiments may not employ any of the instructions listed in Figure 110G.

Figure 110H shows high level language instructions in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention.

In some embodiments, one or more of the instructions may cause the camera interface to initiate the operation suggested thereby. For example, if the instruction "Single Frame Capture" is received, the camera interface may initiate capture of a single frame.

Some embodiments include one, some or all of the instructions of Figure 110H. Some other embodiments may not employ any of the instructions listed in Figure 110H. Some

embodiments may include one or more instructions from Figure 110G and one or more instructions from Figure 110H, alone and/or in combination with signals of any other form.

In some embodiments, the camera interface can be configured to provide limited access to Low Level Commands to provide specific user defined functionality.

The form of the signals for the camera interface may be predetermined, adaptively determined and/or user determined. In some embodiments, for example, a user may define an instruction set and/or a format for the interface.

As stated above, the camera interface is not limited to embodiments that employ a HLL camera control interface. The camera interface may have any configuration. In some embodiments the camera interface comprises an interface that processes control signals that are in the form of low level language (LLL) instructions and/or of any other form now known or later developed. Some embodiments may process both HLL instructions and LLL instructions.

It should be understood that the processor 340 is not limited to the portions and/or operations set forth above. For example, the processor 340 may comprise any type of portions or combination thereof and/or may carry out any operation or operations.

It should also be understood that the processor 340 may be implemented in any manner. For example, the processor 340 may be programmable or non programmable, general purpose or special purpose, dedicated or non dedicated, distributed or non distributed, shared or not shared, and/or any combination thereof. If the processor 340 has two or more distributed portions, the two or more portions may communicate via one or more communication links. A processor may include, for example, but is not limited to, hardware, software, firmware, hardwired circuits and/or any combination thereof. In some embodiments, one or more portions of the processor 340 may be implemented in the form of one or more ASICs. The processor 340 may or may not execute one or more computer programs that have one or more subroutines, or modules, each of which may include a plurality of instructions, and may or may not perform tasks in addition to those described herein. If a computer program includes more than one module, the modules may be parts of one computer program, or may be parts of separate computer programs. As used herein, the term module is not limited to a subroutine but rather may include, for example, hardware, software, firmware, hardwired circuits and/or any combination thereof.

In some embodiments, the processor 340 includes circuitry to facilitate wired, wireless and/or optical communication to and/or from the digital camera apparatus. Such circuitry may have any form. In some embodiments, one or more portions of such circuitry is disposed in the

same integrated circuit as the other portions of the processor 340. In some embodiments, one or more portions of such circuitry are in a discrete form, separate from the integrated circuit for the other portions of the processor 340 or portions thereof.

In some embodiments, the processor 340 comprises at least one processing unit connected to a memory system via an interconnection mechanism (e.g., a data bus). A memory system may include a computer-readable and writeable recording medium. The medium may or may not be non-volatile. Examples of non-volatile medium include, but are not limited to, magnetic disk, magnetic tape, non-volatile optical media and non-volatile integrated circuits (e.g., read only memory and flash memory). A disk may be removable, e.g., known as a floppy disk, or permanent, e.g., known as a hard drive. Examples of volatile memory include but are not limited to random access memory, e.g., dynamic random access memory (DRAM) or static random access memory (SRAM), which may or may not be of a type that uses one or more integrated circuits to store information.

If the processor 340 executes one or more computer programs, the one or more computer programs may be implemented as a computer program product tangibly embodied in a machine-readable storage medium or device for execution by a computer. Further, if the processor 340 is a computer, such computer is not limited to a particular computer platform, particular processor, or programming language. Computer programming languages may include but are not limited to procedural programming languages, object oriented programming languages, and combinations thereof.

A computer may or may not execute a program called an operating system, which may or may not control the execution of other computer programs and provides scheduling, debugging, input/output control, accounting, compilation, storage assignment, data management, communication control, and/or related services. A computer may for example be programmable using a computer language such as C, C++, Java or other language, such as a scripting language or even assembly language. The computer system may also be specially programmed, special purpose hardware, or an application specific integrated circuit (ASIC).

Example output devices include, but are not limited to, displays(e.g., cathode ray tube (CRT) devices, liquid crystal displays (LCD), plasma displays and other video output devices), printers, communication devices for example modems, storage devices such as a disk or tape and audio output, and devices that produce output on light transmitting films or similar substrates. An output device may include one or more interfaces to facilitate communication with the output

device. The interface may be any type of interface, e.g., proprietary or not proprietary, standard (for example, universal serial bus (USB) or micro USB) or custom or any combination thereof.

Example input devices include but are not limited to buttons, knobs, switches, keyboards, keypads, track ball, mouse, pen and tablet, light pen, touch screens, and data input devices such as audio and video capture devices. An output device may include one or more interfaces to facilitate communication with the output device. The interface may be any type of interface, for example, but not limited to, proprietary or not proprietary, standard (for example, universal serial bus (USB) or micro USB) or custom or any combination thereof.

In addition, as stated above, it should be understood that the features disclosed herein can be used in any combination.

Input signals to the processor 340 may have any form and may be supplied from any source, for example, but not limited to, one or more sources within the digital camera apparatus (e.g., the user peripheral interface on the digital camera) and/or one or more other devices. For example, in some embodiments, the peripheral user interface includes one or more input devices by which a user can indicate one or more preferences in regard to one or more desired operating modes (e.g., resolution, manual exposure control) and the peripheral user interface generates one or more signals indicative of such preference or preferences. In some embodiments, one or more portions of the processor 340 generates one or more signals indicative of one or more desired operating mode. In some embodiments, the one or more portions of the processor 340 generates one or more of such signals in response to one or more inputs from the peripheral user interface.

In some embodiments, one or more portions of the digital camera apparatus include circuitry to facilitate wired, wireless and/or optical communication to and/or from the subsystem and/or within the subsystem. Such circuitry may have any form. In some embodiments, one or more portions of such circuitry may be part of the processor 340 and may be disposed in the same integrated circuit as one or more other portions of the processor 340 and/or may be in a discrete form, separate from the processor 340 or other portions thereof.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes a memory section that is supplied with and/or stores one, some or all of the images and/or other information generated or used by the digital camera apparatus and/or or any other information from any source and desired to be stored for any duration. The memory section may supply one or more of such images and/or such other information to one or more other devices and/or to one or more portions of the processor 340, for example, to be further processed and/or to be supplied to one

or more other devices. The memory section may be, for example, part of the processor 340 and/or coupled to one or more portions of the processor 340 via one or more communication links. In some embodiments, the memory section is also coupled to one or more other devices via one or more communication links. In such embodiments, the memory section may supply one or more of the stored images and/or other information to one or more of the one or more other devices, directly (i.e., without passing through the any other portion of the processor 340) via one or more of the one or more communication links, although this is not required.

Figure 111A shows another embodiment of the channel processor. In this embodiment, the channel processor includes a double sampler, an analog to digital converter, a black level clamp and a deviant pixel correction.

An image may be represented as a plurality of picture element (pixel) magnitudes. Each pixel magnitude indicates the picture intensity (relative darkness or relative lightness) at an associated location of the image. A relatively low pixel magnitude indicates a relatively low picture intensity (i.e., relatively dark location). Conversely, a relatively high pixel magnitude indicates a relatively high picture intensity (i.e., relatively light location). The pixel magnitudes are selected from a range that depends on the resolution of the sensor.

Figure 111B is a graphical representation of a neighborhood of pixel values. Figure 111B further illustrates a plurality of prescribed spatial directions, namely, a first prescribed spatial direction (e.g., the horizontal direction), a second prescribed spatial direction (e.g., the vertical direction), a third prescribed spatial direction (e.g., a first diagonal direction), and a fourth prescribed spatial direction (e.g., a second diagonal direction). The pixel P22 is adjacent to pixels P12, P21, P32 and P23. The pixel P22 is offset in the horizontal direction from the pixel P32. The pixel P22 is offset in the vertical direction from the pixel P23. The pixel P22 is offset in the first diagonal direction from the pixel P11. The pixel P22 is offset in the second diagonal direction from the pixel P31.

The double sampler determines the amount by which the value of each pixel changes during the exposure period, thereby in effect providing an estimate of the amount of light received by each pixel during an exposure period. For example, a pixel may have a first value, Vstart, prior to an exposure period. The first value, Vstart, may or may not be equal to zero. The same pixel may have a second value, Vend, after the exposure period. The difference between the first and second values, i.e., Vend-Vstart, is indicative of the amount of light received by the pixel.

difference signals for the pixels in the covered portion(s). The black level clamp thereafter compensates for the estimated drift by generating a compensated difference signal for each of the pixels in the uncovered portions, each compensated difference signal having a magnitude equal to the magnitude of the respective uncompensated difference signal reduced by the magnitude of the reference value (which as stated above, represents an estimate of the drift).

The output of the black level clamp is supplied to the deviant pixel identifier, which seeks to identify defective pixels and help reduce the effects thereof.

In this embodiment, a defective pixel is defined as pixel for which one or more values, difference signal and/or compensated difference signal fails to meet one or more criteria, in which case one or more actions are then taken to help reduce the effects of such pixel. In this embodiment, for example, a pixel is defective if the magnitude of the compensated difference signal for the pixel is outside of a range of reference values (i.e., less than a first reference value or greater than a second reference value). The range of reference values may be a predetermined, adaptively determined and/or any combination thereof.

If the magnitude of the compensated difference signal is outside such range, then the magnitude of the compensated difference signal is set equal to a value that is based, at least in part, on the compensated difference signals for one or more pixels adjacent to the defective pixel, for example, an average of the pixel offset in the positive x direction and the pixel offset in the negative x direction.

Figure 111D shows a flowchart of operations employed in this embodiment of the defective pixel identifier. The magnitude of each compensated difference signal is compared to a range of reference values. If a magnitude of a compensated difference signal is outside of the range of reference values, then the pixel is defective and the magnitude of difference signal is set to a value in accordance with the methodology set forth above.

Figure 111E shows another embodiment of the image pipeline.

In this embodiment, the image pipeline includes an image plane integrator, image plane alignment and stitching, exposure control, focus control, zoom control, gamma correction, color correction, edge enhancement, chroma noise reduction, white balance, color enhancement, image scaling and color space conversion.

The output of a channel processor is a data set that represents a compensated version of the image captured by the camera channel. The data set may be output as a data stream. For example, the output from the channel processor for camera channel A represents a compensated

Figure 111C shows a flowchart of operations employed in this embodiment of double sampling.

The value of a plurality of pixels in a sensor array are reset to an initial state prior to the beginning of an exposure period. The value of each pixel is sampled prior to the start of an exposure period. The value of each pixel is sampled after the exposure period and signals indicative thereof are supplied to the double sampler. The double sampler generates a signal for each pixel, indicative of the difference between the start and end values for such pixel.

As stated above, the magnitude of each difference signal is indicative of the amount of light received at a respective location of the sensor array. A difference signal with a relatively low magnitude indicates that a relatively low amount of light is received at the respective location of the sensor array. A difference signal with a relatively high magnitude indicates that a relatively high amount of light is received at the respective location of the sensor array.

Referring again to Figure 111A, the difference signals generated by the double sampler are supplied to an analog to digital converter, which samples each of such signals and generates a sequence of multi-bit digital signals in response thereto, each multi-bit digital signal being indicative of a respective one of the difference signals.

The multi-bit digital signals are supplied to a black level clamp, which compensates for drift in the sensor array of the camera channel.

The difference signals should have a magnitude equal to zero unless the pixels are exposed to light. However, due to imperfection in the sensor (e.g., leakage currents) the value of the pixels may change (e.g., increase) even without exposure to light. For example, a pixel may have a first value, Vstart, prior to an exposure period. The same pixel may have a second value, Vend, after the exposure period. If drift is present, the second value may not be equal to the first value, even if the pixel was not exposed to light. The black level clamp compensates for such drift.

To accomplish this, in some embodiments, a permanent cover is applied over one or more portions (e.g., one or more rows and/or one or more columns) of the sensor array to prevent light from reaching such portions. The cover is applied, for example, during manufacture of the sensor array. The difference signals for the pixels in the covered portion(s) can be used in estimating the magnitude (and direction) of the drift in the sensor array.

In this embodiment, the black level clamp generates a reference value (which represents an estimate of the drift within the sensor array) having a magnitude equal to the average of the

version of the image captured by camera channel A and may be in the form of a data stream $P_{A1}$, $P_{A2}$, . . . $P_{An}$. The output from the channel processor for camera channel B represents a compensated version of the image captured by camera channel B and may be in the form of a data stream $P_{B1}$, $P_{B2}$, . . . $P_{Bn}$. The output from the channel processor for camera channel C represents a compensated version of the image captured by camera channel C and is in the form of a data stream $P_{C1}$, $P_{C2}$, . . . $P_{Cn}$. The output from the channel processor for camera channel D represents a compensated version of the image captured by camera channel D and is in the form of a data stream $P_{D1}$, $P_{D2}$, . . . $P_{Dn}$.

The image plane integrator receives the data from each of the two or more channel processors and combines such data into a single data set, e.g., $P_{A1}$, $P_{B1}$, $P_{C1}$, $P_{D1}$, $P_{A2}$, $P_{B2}$, $P_{C2}$, $P_{D2}$, $P_{A3}$, $P_{B3}$, $P_{C3}$, $P_{D3}$, $P_{An}$, $P_{Bn}$, $P_{Cn}$, $P_{Dn}$. Figure 111F shows one embodiment of the image plane integrator.

In this embodiment, the image plane integrator includes a multiplexer and a multi-phase phase clock.

The multiplexer has a plurality of inputs in0, in1, in2, in3, each of which is adapted to receive a stream (or sequence) of multi-bit digital signals. The data stream of multi-bit signals, $P_{A1}$, $P_{A2}$, . . . $P_{An}$, from the channel processor for camera channel A is supplied to input in0. The data stream $P_{B1}$, $P_{B2}$, . . . $P_{Bn}$ from the channel processor for camera channel B is supplied to input in1. The data stream $P_{C1}$, $P_{C2}$, . . . $P_{Cn}$ from the channel processor for camera channel C is supplied to input in2. The data stream $P_{D1}$, $P_{D2}$, . . . $P_{Dn}$ from the channel processor for camera channel D is supplied to the input in3. The multiplexer has an output, out, that supplies a multi-bit output signal. Note that in some embodiments, the multiplexer comprises of a plurality of four input multiplexers each of which is one bit wide.

The multi-phase clock has an input enable that receives a signal. The multi-phase clock has outputs, c0, c1, which are supplied to the inputs s0, s1 of the multiplexer. In this embodiment, the multi-phase clock has four phases, shown in Figure 111G.

The operation of the image plane integrator is as follows. The integrator has two states. One state is a wait state. The other state is a multiplexing state. Selection of the operating state is controlled by the logic state of the enable signal supplied to the multi-phase clock. The multiplexing state has four phases, which correspond to the four phases of the multi-phase clock. In phase 0, neither of the clock signals c1, co are asserted causing the multiplexer to output one of the multi-bit signals from the A camera channel, e.g., $P_{A1}$. In phase 1, clock signals c0, is

asserted causing the multiplexer to output one of the multi-bit signals from the B camera channel, e.g., $P_{B1}$. In phase 2, clock signal c1, is asserted causing the multiplexer to output one of the multi-bit signals from the C camera channel, e.g., $P_{C1}$. In phase 0, both of the clock signals c1, c0 are asserted causing the multiplexer to output one of the multi-bit signals from the D camera channel, e.g., $P_{D1}$.

Thereafter, the clock returns to phase 0, causing the multiplexer to output another one of the multi-bit signals from the A camera channel, e.g., $P_{A2}$. Thereafter, in phase 1, the multiplexer outputs another one of the multi-bit signals from the B camera channel, e.g., $P_{B2}$. In phase 2, the multiplexer outputs another one of the multi-bit signals from the C camera channel, e.g., $P_{C2}$. In phase 3, the multiplexer outputs another one of the multi-bit signals from the D camera channel, e.g., $P_{D2}$.

This operation is repeated until the multiplexer has output the last multi-bit signal from each of the camera channels, e.g., $P_{An}$, $P_{Bn}$, $P_{Cn}$, and $P_{Dn}$.

The output of the image plane integrator is supplied to the image planes alignment and stitching portion. The purpose of this portion is to determine how the images should be aligned so that a target captured by different camera channels is aligned at the same position within the respective images e.g., to make sure that a target captured by different camera channels appears at the same place within each of the camera channel images).

For example, our eyes are good example of 2 channel image plane system. When we hold a pencil about 1 ft in front of our eyes, close our left eye and use our right eye to see the pencil, we will see the pencil at a particular location that is different than when we close our right eye and use the left eye to see the pencil. This is because our brain only receives 1 image at a time and couldn't correlate it with the other image from the other eye that was received at different time. When we open both of our eyes and try to see the pencil again (hold it at the same location as previous experiment), our brain will receive the 2 images of the pencil at the same time. In this case, our brain will automatically try to align the 2 images of the same pencil and we will perceive a single image of a pencil in front of us, except this one becomes a stereo image.

In the case of the digital camera apparatus, the automatic image planes alignment and stitching portion determines how the 2, 3, 4, 5 or more image channels should be aligned.

Figures 111H-111J are explanatory views showing representations of images generated by three camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A, 350B, 350C, respectively, arranged in a

triangular constellation in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention and employed in one embodiment of the automatic image planes alignment and stitching portion.

Each image has a plurality of pixels arranged in a plurality of rows. More particularly, the image for a first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, has rows 1-n. The image for a second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, has rows 1-n. The image for a third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, has rows 1-n. A reference line identifies a horizontal reference point (e.g., midpoint) in the image for the first camera channel. A reference line identifies a horizontal reference point (e.g., midpoint) in the image for the second camera channel. A reference line identifies a horizontal reference point (e.g., midpoint) in the image for the third camera channel.

An object appears in each of the three images. In this embodiment, the object appears at a different position in each image, for example as a result of spatial offset between the camera channels. For example, the object has two edges that intersect at an apex. In the image for the first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, the apex appears in row 2 and in line with the horizontal reference point. In the image for the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, the apex appears in row 3 and to the left of the horizontal reference point. In the image for the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, the apex appears in row 3 and to the right of the horizontal reference point.

Figures 111K-111Q are explanatory views showing a representation of a process carried out by the automatic image alignment portion for the system with three camera channels, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, the automatic image alignment performs vertical and horizontal alignment.

In that regard, vertical alignment may be performed first, although any order could be employed. The portion uses one of the images (e.g., the image for the first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A) as a reference image for comparison with the other images. The automatic image alignment portion may initially compare row 1 of the reference image to row 1 of the other images and determines whether such rows of such images defines a similar edge feature. In this example, none of the images have an edge feature in the first row and thus there is not a similar edge feature in each of such rows. As a result, the portion outputs data corresponding to such rows (i.e., row 1 of each of the three images) to the image scaling portion. In the next comparison operation, the automatic image alignment portion compares row 1 of the first image to row 2 of the other images. In this example, none of such rows have an edge

feature and thus there is not a similar edge feature in each of such rows. As a result, the portion outputs data corresponding to such rows (i.e., row 1 of the first image and row 2 of each of the other images) to the image scaling portion. In the next comparison operation, the automatic image alignment portion compares row 1 of the first image to row 3 of the other images. Although row 3 of the images for the second and third channels each have an edge feature, row 1 the image for the first channel does not have an edge.

The maximum number of comparison operations that use a particular row (of the reference image) may be selected based on the physical spacing between the camera channels. In this embodiment, for example, a particular row of the reference image is used for three comparison operations at most. Thus, in subsequent comparison operations, the automatic image alignment uses row 2 of the image for the first camera channel, rather than row 1 of the image for the first camera channel. In the next comparison operation, the automatic image alignment portion compares row 2 of the first image to row 2 of the other images. Although row 2 of the image for the first camera channel has an edge, row 2 of the other camera channels does not have any edge. In the next comparison operation, the automatic image alignment portion compares row 2 of the first image to row 3 of the other images. In this example, each of such rows has a similar edge feature. The automatic image alignment portion uses this as an indication of an overlapping image (or portion thereof).

Horizontal alignment is then performed. The portion determines the magnitude and the direction by which the image for the second channel and the image for the third channel should be shifted to align the edge feature in such images with the edge feature in the image for the first camera channel and determines the width of the overlap of the images (e.g.,, the extent by which the images overlap in the horizontal direction).

In the next comparison operation, the portion compares the next row of the reference image (e.g., row 3) to the next rows of the other images (e.g., row 4) and repeats the operations set forth above to determine a minimum width of the overlap of the images.

The images may be cropped in accordance with the vertical overlap and the minimum horizontal overlap. The output of the automatic image alignment portion is a cropped aligned image, which is supplied to the image scaling portion. In some embodiments, the image scaling portion enlarges (e.g., upsamples) the cropped aligned image to generate an image that has the same size as that of the original images.

Some embodiments employ additional alignment methods, alone or in combination with any of the methods described herein. For example, in some embodiments, the above method is used in cases when the objects are relatively far from the camera and other methods are used when objects are relatively close to the camera.

Figure 111AF shows a flowchart of operations that may be employed in the alignment portion, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment of alignment may be used for example, for images that include one or more close objects.

In this embodiment, edges are extracted at one of the planes. Neighborhood pixels (kernel) are defined for each edge pixel. Thereafter, the kernels of each edge pixel may be matched with pixels in the other color planes, for example, by shifting the kernel towards the direction where the other color plane is relatively located. One or more determinations may be made as to how well the kernels of each edge pixel are matched with pixels in the other color plane. In this regard, a matching cost function may be employed to quantify how well the kernels of each edge pixel are matched with pixels in the other color plane. In the course of determining the best positions of each edge in the next plane, the relative positions of each edge may be checked to confirm that they preserve the same structure after shifting according to the best matches.

After the final positions of the edges are set, the intervals between edges may be mapped, for example, using a linear mapping and/or shifting. Post processing may be performed on the shift amounts to confirm that there are no outliers (no unexpected shifts relative to the surrounding pixels).

The initial matching of the first two color planes may be employed as a reference in regard to how much shift to expect at each pixel in the other color planes.

The above operations may be applied, for example, between the initial color plane and all the other color planes.

It should be understood that the automatic image alignment portion is not limited to the embodiment above. For example, in some embodiments, fewer than three or more than three camera channels are aligned. Moreover, any other technique may be employed to align two or more images.

The alignment carried out by the automatic image alignment portion may be predetermined, processor controlled and/or user controlled. In some embodiments, the automatic alignment portion has the ability to align fewer than all of the camera channels (e.g., any two or

more). In such embodiments, one or more signals may be supplied to the automatic image alignment portion to indicate the camera channels to align, and the automatic image alignment portion may align the indicated camera channels in response, at least in part, to such one or more signals. The one or more signals, may be predetermined or adaptively determined, processor controlled and/or user controlled.

It should also be understood that automatic image alignment may not be required in every embodiment.

The output of the image planes alignment and stitching is supplied to the exposure control, the purpose of which is to help make sure that the captured images are not over exposed or under exposed. An over exposed image is too bright. An under exposed image is too dark.

Figure 111R shows one embodiment of the automatic exposure control. In some embodiments, the auto exposure control generates a brightness value indicative of the brightness of the image supplied thereto. The auto exposure control compares the generated brightness value against one or more reference values, e.g., two values where the first value is indicative of a minimum desired brightness and the second value is indicative of a maximum desired brightness. The minimum and/or maximum brightness may be predetermined, processor controlled and/or user controlled. In some embodiments, for example, the minimum desired brightness and maximum desired brightness values are supplied by the user so that images provided by the digital camera apparatus will not be too bright or too dark, in the opinion of the user.

If the brightness value is within the minimum desired brightness and maximum desired brightness (i.e., greater than or equal to the minimum and less than or equal to the maximum), then the auto exposure control does not change the exposure time. If the brightness value is less than the minimum desired brightness value, the auto exposure control supplies control signals that cause the exposure time to increase until the brightness is greater than or equal to the minimum desired brightness. If the brightness value is greater than the maximum brightness value, then the auto exposure control supplies control signals that cause the exposure time to decrease until the brightness is less than or equal to the maximum brightness value. After the brightness value is within the minimum and maximum brightness values (i.e., greater than or equal to the minimum and less than or equal to the maximum), the auto exposure control supplies a signal that enables a capture mode, wherein the user is able to press the capture button to initiate capture of an image and the setting for the exposure time causes an exposure time that

results in a brightness level (for the captured image) that is within the user preferred range. In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus provides the user with the ability to manually adjust the exposure time directly, similar to adjusting an iris on a conventional film camera.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs relative movement between an optics portion (or one or more portions thereof) and a sensor array (or one or more portions thereof), to provide a mechanical iris for use in auto exposure control and/or manual exposure control. As stated above, such movement may be provided for example using actuators, e.g., MEMS actuators and by applying appropriate control signal(s) to one or more of the actuators to cause the one or more actuators to move, expand and/or contract to thereby move the associated optics portion.

As with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, the above embodiments may be employed alone or in combination with one or more other embodiments disclosed herein, or portions thereof.

In addition, it should also be understood that the embodiments disclosed herein may also be used in combination with one or more other methods and/or apparatus, now known or later developed.

As mentioned above, the inventions described and illustrated in the U.S. Provisional Application Serial No. 60/695,946, entitled "Method and Apparatus for use in Camera and Systems Employing Same", filed July 1, 2005, may be employed in conjunction with the present inventions. For the sake of brevity, those discussions will not be repeated. It is expressly noted that the entire contents of the aforementioned U.S. Provisional Application, including, for example, the features, attributes, alternatives, materials, techniques and/or advantages of all of the inventions/embodiments thereof, are incorporated by reference herein.

The output of the exposure control is supplied to the Auto/Manual focus control portion, which helps make the objects (e.g., the target(s) of an image) that are within the field of view appear in focus. Generally, objects in an image appear blurred if the image is over focus or under focus. The image may have peak sharpness when the lens is in focus point. In some embodiments, the auto focus control portion detect the amount of blurriness of an image, e.g., while the digital camera apparatus is in a preview mode, and provides control signals that cause the lens assembly to move back and forth, accordingly, until the auto focus control portion determines that the lens is at the focus point. Many of the digital still cameras available today utilize such type of mechanism.

In some embodiments, the auto/manual focus portion is adapted to help increase the Depth of Focus of the digital camera apparatus. Depth of Focus can be viewed as a measure of how much an object that is in focus within a field of view can be moved forward or backward before the object becomes "out of focus". Depth of Focus is based at least in part on the lens employed in the optical portion. Some embodiments employ one or more optical filters in combination with a one or more algorithms to increase the Depth of Focus. The optical filter or filters may be conventional optical filters for increasing Depth of Focus and may be disposed superjacent (on or above) the top of the lens, although this is not required. Any type of optical filter and positioning thereof may be employed. Similarly, the algorithm or algorithms may be a conventional wave front encoding algorithm, although this is not required. Any type of algorithm or algorithms may be employed. In some embodiments, the auto focus mechanism increases the Depth of Focus by a factor of ten (e.g., the Depth of Focus provided with the auto focus mechanism is ten time as large as the Depth of Focus of the lens alone (without the auto focus mechanism), to make the system less sensitive or insensitive to the position of objects within a field of view. In some embodiments, the auto focus mechanism increases the Depth of Focus by a factor of twenty or more (e.g., the Depth of Focus provided with the auto focus mechanism is twenty time as large as the Depth of Focus of the lens alone (without the auto focus mechanism), to further decrease the sensitivity of the position of the object within a field of view and/or to make the system insensitive to the position of objects within a field of view.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus may provide the user with the ability to manually adjust the focus.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs relative movement between an optics portion (or one or more portions thereof) and a sensor array (or one or more portions thereof), to help provide an auto focus and/or manual focus. As stated above, such movement may be provided for example using actuators, e.g., MEMS actuators and by applying appropriate control signal(s) to one or more of the actuators to cause the one or more actuators to move, expand and/or contract to thereby move the associated optics portion. (See, for example, U.S. Provisional Application Serial No. 60/695,946, entitled "Method and Apparatus for use in Camera and Systems Employing Same", filed July 1, 2005, which is again incorporated by reference).

The auto/manual focus is not limited to the above embodiments. Indeed, any other type of auto/manual focus now known or later developed may be employed.

In addition, as with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, the above embodiments may be employed alone or in combination with one or more other embodiments disclosed herein, or portions thereof.

It should be understood that each of the embodiments disclosed herein may also be used in combination with one or more other methods and/or apparatus, now known or later developed.

It should also be understood that auto focus and manual focus are not required. Further, the focus portion may provide auto focus without regard to whether the ability to manual focus is provided. Similarly, the focus portion may provide manual focus without regard to whether the ability to auto focus is provided.

The output of the auto focus control is supplied to the zoom controller.

Figure 111S is schematic block diagram of one embodiment of the zoom controller, which may for example, help provide "optical zoom" and/or "digital zoom" capability. The optical zoom may be any type of optical zoom now know or later developed. An example of conventional optical zoom (which moves the one or more lens elements backward and forward) is described herein above. Similarly, the digital zoom may be any type of digital zoom now know or later developed. Note that the determination of the desired zoom window may be predetermined, processor controlled and/or user controlled.

One drawback to digital zooming is a phenomenon referred to as aliasing. For example, when a television anchor on a news channels wears a striped tie, the television image of the striped tie sometimes includes color phenomena that do not appear on the actual tie. Aliasing of this type is common when a system does not have sufficient resolution to accurately represent one or more features of an object within the field of view. In the above example, the television camera does not have enough resolution to accurately capture the striped pattern on the tie.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs relative movement between an optics portion (or one or more portions thereof) and a sensor array (or one or more portions thereof), to help increase resolution, thereby helping to reduce and/or minimize aliasing that might otherwise occur as a result of digital zooming. As stated above, such relative movement may be provided for example using actuators, e.g., MEMS actuators and by applying appropriate control signal(s) to one or more of the actuators to cause the one or more actuators to move, expand and/or contract to thereby move the associated optics portion.

In some embodiments, for example, an image is captured and an optics portion is thereafter moved in the x direction by a distance equal to ½ of the width of a pixel. An image is

captured with the optics in the new position. The captured images may be combined to increase the effective resolution. In some embodiments, the optics portion is moved in the y direction instead of the x direction. In some other embodiments, the optics portion is moved in the x direction and the y direction and an image is captured at such position. In further embodiments, an image is also captured at all four positions (i.e., no movement, moved in x direction, moved in y direction, moved in x direction and y direction) and the images are then combined to further increase the resolution and further help reduce, minimize and or eliminate aliasing as a result of zooming. For example, by doubling the resolution, it may be possible to zoom in by a factor of two without significantly increasing the aliasing.

In some embodiments, the relative movement is in the form of a 1/3 pixel x 1/3 pixel pitch shift in a 3 x 3 format. In some embodiments, it may be desirable to employ a reduced optical fill factor. In some embodiments, one or more of the sensor arrays provides enough resolution to allow the digital camera apparatus to perform digital zoom without excessive aliasing. For example, if an embodiment requires 640x480 pixels for each every image, with or without zoom, one or more of the sensor arrays may be provided with 1280x1024 pixels. In such embodiment, such sensor portion(s) have enough pixels to provide the digital camera apparatus with the resolution needed to zoom on ¼ of the image and yet still provide the required resolution of 640x480 pixels (e.g., ½ x 1280 = 640, ½ x 1024 = 512).

Figures 111T-111V are explanatory views of a process carried out by a zoom portion of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with one such embodiment of the present invention. In some embodiments, the subsystem may use only ¼ of the pixels (e.g.,., ½ x 1280 = 640, ½ x 1024 = 512) when not in zoom mode, or may employ downsampling to reduce the number of pixels. In some other of such embodiments, the digital camera apparatus output all of the pixels, e.g., 1280x1024, even when not in zoom mode. The determination as to how many pixels to use and the number of pixels to output when not in zoom mode may be predetermined, processor controlled and/or user controlled.

The output of the zoom controller is supplied to the gamma correction portion, which helps to map the values received from the camera channels into values that more closely match the dynamic range characteristics of a display device (e.g., a liquid crystal display or cathode ray tube device). The values from the camera channels are based, at least in part, on the dynamic range characteristics of the sensor, which often does not match the dynamic range characteristics

of the display device. The mapping provided by gamma correction portion helps to compensate for the mismatch between the dynamic ranges.

Figure 111W is a graphical representation showing an example of the operation of the gamma correction portion.

Figure 111X shows one embodiment of the gamma correction portion. In this embodiment, the gamma correction portion employs a conventional transfer function to provide gamma correction. The transfer function may be any type of transfer function including a linear transfer function, a non-linear transfer function and/or combinations thereof. The transfer function may have any suitable form including but not limited to one or more equations, lookup tables and/or combinations thereof. The transfer function may be predetermined, adaptively determined and/or combinations thereof.

The output of the gamma correction portion is supplied to the color correction portion, which helps to map the output of the camera into a form that matches the color preferences of a user.

In this embodiment, the color correction portion generates corrected color values using a correction matrix that contains a plurality of reference values to implement color preferences as follows (The correction matrix contains sets of parameters that are defined, for example, by the user and/or the manufacturer of the digital camera):

$$\begin{bmatrix} Rc \\ Gc \\ Bc \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} Rr & Gr & Br \\ Rg & Gg & Bg \\ Rb & Gb & Bb \end{bmatrix} X \begin{bmatrix} R \\ G \\ B \end{bmatrix}$$

such that:

R corrected = (Rr x R un-corrected) + (Gr x G un-corrected) + (Br x B un-corrected),

G corrected = (Rg x R un-corrected) + (Gg x G un-corrected) + (Bg x B un-corrected), and

B corrected = (Rb x R un-corrected) + (Gb x G un-corrected) + (Bb x B un-corrected)

where

Rr is a value indicating the relationship between the output values from the red camera channel and the amount of red light desired from the display device in response thereto,

Gr is a value indicating the relationship between the output values from the green camera channel and the amount of red light desired from the display device in response thereto,

Br is a value indicating the relationship between the output values from the blue camera channel and the amount of red light desired from the display device in response thereto,

Rg is a value indicating the relationship between the output values from the red camera channel and the amount of green light desired from the display device in response thereto,

Gg is a value indicating the relationship between the output values from the green camera channel and the amount of green light desired from the display device in response thereto,

Bg is a value indicating the relationship between the output values from the blue camera channel and the amount of green light desired from the display device in response thereto,

Rb is a value indicating the relationship between the output values from the red camera channel and the amount of blue light desired from the display device in response thereto,

Gb is a value indicating the relationship between the output values from the green camera channel and the amount of blue light desired from the display device in response thereto, and

Bb is a value indicating the relationship between the output values from the blue camera channel and the amount of blue light desired from the display device in response thereto.

Figure 111Y shows one embodiment of the color correction portion. In this embodiment, the color correction portion includes a red color correction circuit, a green color correction circuit and a blue color correction circuit.

The red color correction circuit includes three multipliers. The first multiplier receives the red value (e.g., $P_{An}$) and the transfer characteristic Rr and generates a first signal indicative of the product thereof. The second multiplier receives the green value (e.g., $P_{Bn}$) and the transfer characteristic Gr and generates a second signal indicative of the product thereof. The third multiplier receives the green value (e.g., $P_{Cn}$) and the transfer characteristic Br and generates a third signal indicative of the product thereof. The first, second and third signals are supplied to an adder which produces a sum that is indicative of a corrected red value (e.g., $P_{An\ corrected}$).

The green color correction circuit includes three multipliers. The first multiplier receives the red value (e.g., $P_{An}$) and the transfer characteristic Rg and generates a first signal indicative of the product thereof. The second multiplier receives the green value (e.g., $P_{Bn}$) and the transfer characteristic Gg and generates a second signal indicative of the product thereof. The third multiplier receives the green value (e.g., $P_{Cn}$) and the transfer characteristic Bg and generates a third signal indicative of the product thereof. The first, second and third signals are supplied to an adder which produces a sum indicative of a corrected green value (e.g., $P_{Bn\ corrected}$).

The blue color correction circuit includes three multipliers. The first multiplier receives the red value (e.g., $P_{An}$) and the transfer characteristic Rb and generates a first signal indicative of the product thereof. The second multiplier receives the green value (e.g., $P_{Bn}$) and the transfer characteristic Gb and generates a second signal indicative of the product thereof. The third multiplier receives the green value (e.g., $P_{Cn}$) and the transfer characteristic Bb and generates a third signal indicative of the product thereof. The first, second and third signals are supplied to an adder which produces a sum indicative of a corrected blue value (e.g., $P_{Cn\ corrected}$).

The output of the color corrector is supplied to the edge enhancer/sharpener, the purpose of which is to help enhance features that may appear in an image.

Figure 111Z shows one embodiment of the edge enhancer/sharpener. In this embodiment, the edge enhancer/sharpener comprises a high pass filter that is applied to extract the details and edges and apply the extraction information back to the original image.

The output of the edge enhancer/sharpener is supplied to a random noise reduction portion, which reduces random noise in the image. Random noise reduction may include, for example, a linear or non-linear low pass filter with adaptive and edge preserving features. Such noise reduction may look at the local neighborhood of the pixel in consideration. In the vicinity of edges, the low pass filtering may be carried out in the direction of the edge so as to prevent blurring of such edge. Some embodiments may apply an adaptive scheme. For example, a low

pass filter (linear and/or non linear) with a neighborhood of relatively large size may be employed for smooth regions. In the vicinity of edges, a low pass filter (linear and/or non-linear) and a neighborhood of smaller size may be employed, for example, so as not to blur such edges.

Other random noise reduction may also be employed, if desired, alone or in combination with one or more embodiments disclosed herein. In some embodiments, random noise reduction is carried out in the channel processor, for example, after deviant pixel correction. Such noise reduction may be in lieu of, or in addition to, any random noise reduction that may be carried out in the image pipeline.

The output of the random noise reduction portion is supplied to the chroma noise reduction portion, the purpose of which is to reduce color noise.

Figure 111AA shows one embodiment of the chroma noise reduction portion. In this embodiment, the chroma noise reduction portion includes an RGB to YUV converter, first and second low pass filters and a YUV to RGB converter. The output of the random noise reduction portion, which is a signal in the form of RGB values, is supplied to the RGB to YUV converter, which generates a sequence of YUV values in response thereto, each YUV value being indicative of a respective one of the RGB values.

The Y values or components (which indicate the brightness of an image) are supplied to the YUV to RGB converter. The U and V values or components (which indicate the color components of the image) are supplied to the first and second low pass filters, respectively, which reduce the color noise on the U and V components, respectively. The output of the filters are supplied to the YUV to RGB converter, which generates a sequence of RGB values in response thereto, each RGB value being indicative of a respective one of the YUV values.

The output of the chroma noise reduction portion is supplied to the Auto/Manual white balance portion, the purpose of which is to help make sure that a white colored target appears as a white colored target, rather than reddish, greenish, or bluish.

Figure 111AB is an explanatory view showing a representation of a process carried out by the white balance portion in one embodiment. More particularly, Figure 111AB depicts a rectangular coordinate plane having an R/G axis and a B/G axis. The rectangular coordinate plane has three regions, i.e., a redish region, a white region and a bluish region. A first reference line defines a color temperature that separates the redish region from the white region. A second reference line defines a color temperature that separates the white region from the bluish region.

The first reference line is disposed, for example at color temperature of 4700 Kelvin. The second reference line is disposed, for example at color temperature of 7000 Kelvin.

In this embodiment, the automatic white balance portion determines the positions, in the rectangular coordinate plane defined by the R/G axis and the B/G axis, of a plurality of pixels that define the original image. The positions of the plurality of pixels are treated as representing a cluster of points in the rectangular coordinate plane. The automatic white balance portion determines a center of the cluster of points and changes that could be applied to the R, G, B, pixel values of the original image to effectively translate the center of the cluster into the white image region of the coordinate plane, e.g., to a color temperature of 6500 Kelvin. The output of the automatic white balance portion is an output image where a pixel value in the output image is based on the corresponding pixel value of the original image and the changes to the R, G, B pixel values that had been determined could be used to translate the center of the cluster for the original image into the white region, such that the center of a cluster for the output image is disposed in the white image region of the coordinate plane, e.g., a color temperature of 6500 Kelvin.

The desired color temperature may be predetermined, processor controlled and/or user controlled. In some embodiments, for example, a reference value indicative of a desired color temperature is supplied by the user so that images provided by the digital camera apparatus will have color temperature characteristics desired by the user. In such embodiments, manual white balance may be performed by determining the changes that could be applied to translate the center of the cluster for the original image to a color temperature corresponding to a reference value provided by the user.

The white balance strategy may use, for example, one or more conventional color enhancement algorithms, now know or later developed.

It should be understood that the white balance portion is not limited to the techniques set forth above. Indeed, the white balance portion may employ any white balance technique now known or later developed. It should also be understood that color white balance is not required. The output of the white balance portion is supplied to the Auto/Manual color enhancement portion.

Figure 111AC is a block diagram of one embodiment of the color enhancement portion, in accordance with one embodiment. In this embodiment, the color enhancement portion adjusts the brightness, contrast and/or saturation to enhance the color appearance in accordance with one

or more enhancement strategies. This process is similar in some respects to adjusting color settings of a TV or computer monitor. Some embodiments may also adjust the hue. The enhancement strategy may use, for example, one or more conventional color enhancement algorithms, now know or later developed.

Referring to Figure 111AC, data indicative of the image is supplied to the brightness enhancement portion, which further receives an adjustment value and generates output data indicative of an image adjusted for brightness in accordance therewith. In this embodiment, each pixel value in the output image is equal to the sum of an adjustment value and a corresponding pixel in the input image. The adjustment value may be predetermined, processor controlled and/or user controlled. In some embodiments, for example, the adjustment value is supplied by the user so that images provided by the digital camera apparatus will have the characteristics desired by the user. In some embodiments, an adjustment value having a positive magnitude makes the output image appear brighter than the input image. An adjustment value having a negative magnitude may make the output image appear darker than the input image.

The output of the brightness enhancement portion is supplied to the contrast enhancement portion, which further receives an adjustment value and generates an output image adjusted for contrast in accordance therewith. In this embodiment, contrast adjustment can be viewed as "stretching" the distance between dark (e.g., indicated by a pixel value having a small magnitude) and light (e.g., indicated by a pixel value having a large magnitude). An adjustment value having a positive magnitude makes dark areas in the input image appear darker in the output image and makes light areas in the input image appear lighter in the output image. An adjustment value having a negative magnitude may have the opposite effect. One or more conventional algorithms, for example, now know or later developed may be employed. The adjustment value may be predetermined, processor controlled and/or user controlled. In some embodiments, for example, the adjustment value is supplied by the user so that images provided by the digital camera apparatus will have the characteristics desired by the user.

The output of the contrast enhancement portion is supplied to the saturation enhancement portion, which further receives an adjustment value and generates an output image adjusted for saturation in accordance therewith. In this embodiment, saturation adjustment can be viewed as "stretching" the distance between R, G, B, components of a pixel (which is similar in some respects to contrast adjustment). An adjustment value having a positive magnitude makes dark areas in the input image appear darker in the output image and makes light areas in the input

image appear lighter in the output image. An adjustment value having a negative magnitude may have the opposite effect. One or more conventional techniques, for example, now know or later developed may be employed. The technique may employ a color correction matrix, for example, similar to that employed by the color correction portion described hereinabove. The adjustment value may be predetermined, processor controlled and/or user controlled. In some embodiments, for example, the adjustment value is supplied by the user so that images provided by the digital camera apparatus will have the characteristics desired by the user.

It should be understood that the color enhancement portion is not limited to the enhancement techniques set forth above. Indeed, the color enhancement portion may employ any enhancement technique now known or later developed. It should also be understood that color enhancement is not required.

The output of the Auto/Manual color enhancement portion is supplied to the image scaling portion, the purpose of which is to reduce or enlarge the image, for example, by removing or adding pixels to adjust the size of an image.

The image scaling portion receives data, indicative of an imaged to be scaled (e.g., enlarged or reduced). The magnitude of the scaling may be predetermined or preset, processor controlled or manually controlled. In some embodiments, a signal indicative of the magnitude of the scaling, if any, is received. If the signal indicative of the desired scaling magnitude indicates that the image is to be enlarged, then the scaling portion performs upscaling. If the signal indicative of the desired scaling magnitude indicates that the image is to be reduced, then the scaling portion performs downscaling.

Figure 111AD-111AE are a schematic block diagram and an explanatory view, showing a representation of upscaling, respectively, in accordance with one embodiment. More particularly, Figure 111AE depicts a portion of an image to be enlarged and a portion of the image to be formed therefrom. In this example, the portion of the image to be enlarged includes nine pixels, indicated for purposes of explanation as $P_{11}$-$P_{33}$, shown arranged in an array having three rows and three columns. The portion of the image to be formed therefrom includes twenty five pixels, indicated for purposes of explanation as A-Y, shown arranged in an array having five rows and five columns. (Note that the portion of the image to be formed could alternatively be represented as $P_{11}$-$P_{55}$.)

In this embodiment, the image scaling portion employs an upscaling strategy in which the pixel values at the intersection of an odd numbered column and an odd numbered row, i.e., A, C,

E, K, M, O, U, W and Y, are taken from the pixel values in the image to be enlarged. For example,

$A = P_{11}$

$C = P_{21}$

$E = P_{31}$

$K = P_{12}$

$M = P_{22}$

$O = P_{32}$

$U = P_{13}$

$W = P_{23}$

$Y = P_{33}$

The other pixel values, i.e., pixel values disposed in either an even numbered column or an even numbered row, i.e., B, D, F, G, H, I, J, L, N, P, Q, R, S, T, V and X, are generated by interpolation. Each pixel value is generated based on two or more adjacent pixel values, for example,

$B = (A + C) / 2$

$D = (C + E) / 2$

$F = (A + K) / 2$

$H = (C + M) / 2$

$J = (E + O) / 2$

$L = (K + M) / 2$

$N = (M + O) / 2$

$P = (K + U) / 2$

$R = (M + W) / 2$

$T = (O + Y) / 2$

$V = (U + W) / 2$

$X = (W + Y) / 2$

$G = (B + L) / 2$

$I = (D + N) / 2$

$Q = (L + V) / 2$

$S = (N + X) / 2$

In some embodiments, upscaling increases the number of pixels from 640x480 pixels to 1280x1024 pixels, however, any magnitude of upscaling may be employed. In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus provides the user with the ability to determine whether upscaling is to be performed and if so, the magnitude of the upscaling.

In some embodiments, the scaling portion employ one or more of the techniques described herein for the zoom controller, with or without cropping.

It should be understood that the scaling portion is not limited to the upscaling strategy set forth above. Indeed, the scaling portion may employ any upscaling technique now known or later developed. It should also be understood that upscaling is not required.

The scaling portion may have the ability to downscale, without regard to whether scaling portion has the ability to upscale. In some embodiments, downscaling decreases the number of pixels from 1280x1024 pixels to 640x480 pixels, however, any magnitude of downscaling may be employed. In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus provides the user with the ability to determine whether downscaling is to be performed and if so, the magnitude of the downscaling.

It should be understood that any downscaling technique now known or later developed may be employed. It should also be understood that downscaling is not required.

The output of the image scaling portion is supplied to the color space conversion portion, the purpose of which is to convert color format from RGB to YCrCB or YUV for compression. In this embodiment, the conversion is accomplished using the following equations:

$$Y = (0.257 * R) + (0.504 * G) + (0.098 * B) + 16$$
$$Cr = V = (0.439 * R) - (0.368 * G) - (0.071 * B) + 128$$
$$Cb = U = -(0.148 * R) - (0.291 * G) + (0.439 * B) + 128$$

The output of the color space conversion portion is supplied to the image compression portion of the post processor. The purpose of the image compression portion is to reduce the size of image file. This may be accomplished, or example, using an off the shelf JPEG, MPEG and/or WMV compression algorithm available from Joint Photographic Expert Group, Motion Expert Group and Microsoft Corporation.

The output of the image compression portion is supplied to the image transmission formatter, the purpose of which is to format the image data stream to comply with YUV422, RGB565, etc format both in bi-directional parallel or serial 8-16 bit interface.

Figure 112 shows another embodiment of the channel processor. In this embodiment, the double sampler receives the output of the analog to digital converter instead of the output of the sensor array

Figures 113 and 114A show another embodiment of the channel processor and image pipeline respectively. In this embodiment, the deviant pixel corrector is disposed in the image pipeline rather than the channel processor. In this embodiment, the deviant pixel corrector receives the output of the image plane alignment and stitching rather than the output of the black level clamp.

Figure 114B is a block diagram of an image pipeline in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 114C is a schematic block diagram of a chroma noise reduction portion that may be employed, for example, in the image pipeline of Figure 114B. In this embodiment, the U and V values or components (which indicate the color components of the image) are supplied to the first and second low pass filters, respectively, which reduce the color noise on the U and V components, respectively.

It should be understood that the channel processor, the image pipeline and/or the post processor may have any configuration. For example, in some other embodiments, the image pipeline employs fewer than all of the portions shown in Figures 110C, 110E and/or Figure 114A, with or without other portions, now known or later developed, and in any suitable order.

PARALLAX

If the digital camera apparatus has more than one camera channel, the camera channels will necessarily be spatially offset from one another (albeit, potentially by a small distance). This spatial offset can introduce a parallax between the camera channels, e.g., an apparent change in position of an object as a result of changing the position from which the object is viewed.

Figures 115A-115E show an example of parallax in a digital camera apparatus. More particularly, Figure 115A shows an object (i.e., a lightning bolt) and a digital camera apparatus having two camera channels spatially offset by a distance. The first camera channel has a sensor and a first field of view centered about a first axis. The second camera channel has a sensor and a second field of view that is centered about a second axis and spatially offset from the first field

of view. The offset between the fields of view causes the position of the object within the first field of view to differ from the position of the object within the second field of view.

Figure 115B is a representation of an image of the object, as viewed by the first camera channel, striking the sensor in the first camera channel. The sensor has a plurality of sensor elements shown schematically as circles.

Figure 115C is a representation of an image of the object, as viewed by the second camera channel, striking the sensor in the second camera channel. The sensor has a plurality of sensor elements shown schematically as circles.

Figure 115D shows the image viewed by the first camera channel superimposed with the image viewed by the second camera channel. In this embodiment, the parallax is in the x direction.

Figure 115E shows the image viewed by the first camera channel superimposed with the image viewed by the second camera channel if such parallax is eliminated.

Figures 115F-115H show an example of parallax in the y direction. Figure 115I shows the image viewed by the first camera channel superimposed with the image viewed by the second camera channel if such parallax is eliminated.

Figures 115J-115L show an example of parallax having an x component and a y component. Figure 115M shows the image viewed by the first camera channel superimposed with the image viewed by the second camera channel if such parallax is eliminated.

Figure 115N shows an object (i.e., a lightning bolt) and a digital camera apparatus having two camera channels spatially offset by a distance. The first camera channel has a sensor and a first field of view centered about a first axis. The second camera channel has a sensor and a second field of view that is centered about a second axis and spatially offset from the first field of view. The offset between the fields of view causes the position of the object within the first field of view to differ from the position of the object within the second field of view.

Figure 115O is a representation of an image of the object, as viewed by the first camera channel, striking the sensor in the first camera channel. The sensor has a plurality of sensor elements shown schematically as circles.

Figure 115P is a representation of an image of the object, as viewed by the second camera channel, striking the sensor in the second camera channel. The sensor has a plurality of sensor elements shown schematically as circles.

Figure 115Q shows the image viewed by the first camera channel superimposed with the image viewed by the second camera channel. In this embodiment, the parallax is in the x direction.

Figure 115R shows the image viewed by the first camera channel superimposed with the image viewed by the second camera channel if such parallax is eliminated.

Figure 115S shows an object (i.e., a lightning bolt) and a digital camera apparatus having two camera channels spatially offset by a distance. The first camera channel has a sensor and a first field of view centered about a first axis. The second camera channel has a sensor and a second field of view that is centered about a second axis and spatially offset from the first field of view. The offset between the fields of view causes the position of the object within the first field of view to differ from the position of the object within the second field of view.

Figure 115~~R~~T is a representation of an image of the object, as viewed by the first camera channel, striking the sensor in the first camera channel. The sensor has a plurality of sensor elements shown schematically as circles.

Figure 115~~P~~U is a representation of an image of the object, as viewed by the second camera channel, striking the sensor in the second camera channel. The sensor has a plurality of sensor elements shown schematically as circles.

Figure 115~~Q~~V shows the image viewed by the first camera channel superimposed with the image viewed by the second camera channel. In this embodiment, the parallax is in the x direction.

Figure 115~~R~~W shows the image viewed by the first camera channel superimposed with the image viewed by the second camera channel if such parallax is eliminated.

RANGE FINDING

In some embodiments, it is desirable to be able to generate an estimate of the distance to an object within the field of view. This capability is sometimes referred to as "range finding".

One method for determining an estimate of a distance to an object is to employ parallax.

Figure 116 shows a flowchart of operations that may be employed in generating an estimate of a distance to an object, or portion thereof, according to another embodiment of the present invention.

The system receives a signal indicative of a desired amount of parallax and/or one or more movements

The system identifies one or more movements to provide or help provide the desired amount of parallax.

The system initiates one, some or all of the one or more movements.

An image is captured from each camera channel to be used in generating the estimate of the distance to the object (or portion thereof). For example, if two camera channels are to be used in generating the estimate, then an image is captured from the first camera channel and an image is captured from the second camera channel.

In some embodiments, the system receives one or more signals indicative of the position of the object in the images or determines the position of the object within each image. For example, if two camera channels are to be used in generating the estimate of the distance to the object, the system may receive one or more signals indicative of the position of the object in the image from the first camera channel and the position of the object in the image from the second camera channel. In some other embodiments, the system determines the position of the object within each image, e.g., the position of the object within the image for the first channel and the position of the object within the image for the second channel.

The system generates a signal indicative of the difference between the positions in the images. For example, if two camera channels are being used, the system generates a signal indicative of the difference between the position of the object in the image for the first camera channel and the position of the object in the image for the second camera channel.

The system generates an estimate of the distance to the object (or portion thereof) based at least in part on (1) the signal indicative of the difference between the position of the object in the image for the first camera channel and the position of the object in the image for the second camera channel (2) the signal indicative of the relative positioning of the first camera channel and the second camera channel and (3) data indicative of a correlation between (a) the difference between the position of the object in the image for the first camera channel and the position of the object in the image for second camera channel, (b) the relative positioning of the first camera channel and the second camera channel and (c) the distance to an object.

Figure 117 is a block diagram showing a portion of one embodiment the range finder. In this embodiment, the range finder includes a differencer and an estimator. The differencer has one or more inputs that receive one or more signals indicative of the position of the object in a first image and the position of the object in a second image. The differencer further includes one or more outputs that supply a difference signal, Difference. The difference signal, Difference, is

indicative of the difference between the position of the object in the first image and the position of the object in the second image.

The difference signal is supplied to the estimator, which also receives a signal indicative of the relative positioning between the camera channel that provided the first image and the camera channel that provided the second image. In response, the estimator provides an output signal, estimate, indicate of an estimate of the distance to the object (or portion thereof).

In order to accomplish this, the estimator includes data indicative of the relationship between (a) the difference between the position of the object in the first image and the position of the object in the second image, (b) the relative positioning of the camera channel generating the first image and the camera channel generating the second image and (c) the distance to an object.

This data may be in any form, including for example, but not limited to, a mapping of a relationship between inputs (e.g., (a) the difference between the position of the object in the first image and the position of the object in the second image and (b) the relative positioning of the camera channel generating the first image and the camera channel generating the second image) and the output (e.g., an estimate of the distance to the object).

The mapping may have any of various forms known to those skilled in the art, including but not limited to a formula and/or a look-up table. The mapping may be implemented in hardware, software, firmware or any combination thereof.

The mapping is preferably generated "off-line" by placing an object at a known distance from the digital camera apparatus, capturing two or more images with two or more camera channels having a known relative positioning and determining the difference between the position of the object in the image from the first camera channel and the position of the object in the image from the second camera channel.

This above process may be repeated so as to cover different combinations of known distance to the object and relative positioning of the camera channels. It may be advantageous to cover an entire range of interest (e.g. known distances and relative positioning), however, as explained below, it is generally not be necessary to cover every conceivable combination. Each combination of known distance to object, relative positioning of camera channels and difference between the position of the object in the image from the first camera channel and the position of the object in the image from the second camera channel represents one data point in the overall input output relation.

The data points may be used to create a look-up table that provides, for each of a plurality of combinations of input magnitudes, an associated output. Or, instead of a look-up table, the data points may be input to a statistical package to produce a formula for calculating the output based on the inputs. The formula can typically provide an appropriate output for any input combination in the sensor input range of interest, including combinations for which data points were not generated.

A look-up table embodiment may employ interpolation to determine an appropriate output for any input combination not in the look-up table.

The differencer may be any type of differencer that is adapted to provide one or more difference signals indicative of the difference between the position of the object in the first image and the position of the object in the second image. In this embodiment, for example, the differencer comprises an absolute value subtractor that generates a difference signal equal to the absolute value of the difference between the position of the object in the first image and the position of the object in the second image. In some other embodiments, the differencer may be a ratiometric type of differencer that generates a ratiometric difference signal indicative of the difference between the position of the object in the first image and the position of the object in the second image.

The signal indicative of the relative position of the camera channels may have any form. For example, the signal may be in the form of a single signal that is directly indicative of the difference in position between the camera channels. The signal may also be in the form of a plurality of signals, for example, two or more signals each of which indicates the position of a respective one of the camera channels such that the plurality of signals are indirectly indicative of the relative position of the camera channels.

Although the portion of range finder is shown having a differencer preceding the estimator, the range finder is not limited to such. For example, a differencer may be embodied within the estimator and/or a difference signal may be provided or generated in some other way. In some embodiments, the estimator may be responsive to absolute magnitudes rather than difference signals.

Furthermore, while the disclosed embodiment includes three inputs and one output, the range finder is not limited to such. The range finder may be employed with any number of inputs and outputs.

Range finding may also be carried out using only one camera channel. For example, one of the camera channels may be provided with a first view of an object and an image may be captured. Thereafter, one or more movements may be applied to one or more portions of the camera channel so as to provide the camera channel with a second view of the object (the second view being different that the first view). Such movements may be provided by the positioning system. A second image may be captured with the second view of the object. The first and second images may thereafter be processed by the range finder using the operations set forth above to generate an estimate of a distance to the object (or portion thereof).

Figure 118 is a block diagram representation of a locator portion of the range finder.

3D IMAGING

Referring to Figures 119A-119D, in some embodiments, it is desired to be able to produce images for use in providing one or more 3D effects, sometimes referred to herein as "3D imaging".

One type of 3D imaging is referred to as stereovision. Stereovision is based, at least in part, on the ability to provide two views of an object, e.g., one to be provided to the right eye, one to be provided the left eye. In some embodiment, the views are combined into a single stereo image. In one embodiment, for example, the view for the right eye may be blue and the view for the left eye may be red, in which case, a person wearing appropriate eyewear (e.g., blue eyepiece in front of left eye, red eyepiece in front of right eye) will see the appropriate view in the appropriate eye (i.e., right view in the right eye and the left view in the left eye). In another embodiment, the view for the right eye may be polarized in a first direction(s) and the view for the left eye may be polarized in a second direction(s) different than the first, in which case, a person wearing appropriate eyewear (e.g., eyepiece polarized in first direction(s) in front of left eye, eyepiece polarized in second direction(s) in front of left eye) will see the appropriate view in the appropriate eye (i.e., right view in the right eye and the left view in the left eye).

Referring to Figure 120, another type of 3D imaging is referred to as 3D graphics, which is based, at least in part, on the ability to provide an image with an appearance of depth.

It is desirable to employ parallax when producing images for use in providing 3D effects.

Increasing the amount of parallax may help improve one or more characteristics of the 3D imaging.

Figure ~~121A-121B~~ 121-122 shows a flowchart of operations that may be employed in providing 3D imaging, according to another embodiment of the present invention.

The system receives a signal indicative of a desired amount of parallax and/or one or movements.

The system identifies one or more movements to provide or help provide the desired amount of parallax.

The system initiates one, some or all of the one or more movements identified.

The system generates one or more images with the desired 3D effect.

An image is captured from each camera channel to be used in the 3D imaging. For example, if two camera channels are to be used in the 3D imaging, then an image is captured from the first camera channel and an image is captured from the second camera channel.

The system determines whether stereovision is desired or whether 3D graphics is desired. If stereovision is desired, the image captured from the first camera channel and the image captured from the second camera channel are each supplied to a formatter, which generates two images, one suitable to be provided to one eye and one suitable to be provided to the other eye. For example, in one embodiment, for example, the view for the right eye may be blue and the view for the left eye may be red, in which case, a person wearing appropriate eyewear will see the appropriate view in the appropriate eye (i.e., right view in the right eye and the left view in the left eye). In another embodiment, the view for the right eye may be polarized in a first direction(s) and the view for the left eye may be polarized in a second direction(s) different than the first, in which case, a person wearing appropriate eyewear will see the appropriate view in the appropriate eye (i.e., right view in the right eye and the left view in the left eye).

The two images may be combined into a single stereo image.

If 3D graphics is desired instead of stereovision, the system characterizes the images using one or more characterization criteria. In one embodiment, for example, the characterization criteria includes identifying one or more features (e.g., edges) in the images and an estimate of the distance to one or more portions of such features. A range finder as set forth above may be used to generate estimates of distances to features or portions thereof. The system generates a 3D graphical image having the appearance of depth, at least in part, based, at least in part, on (1) the characterization data and (2) 3D rendering criteria.

The characterization criteria and the 3D graphical criteria may be predetermined, adaptively determined, and or combinations thereof.

It should be understood that 3D imaging may also be carried out using only one camera channel. For example, one of the camera channels may be provided with a first view of an object and an image may be captured. Thereafter, one or more movements may be applied to one or more portions of the camera channel so as to provide the camera channel with a second view of the object (the second view being different that the first view). Such movements may be provided by the positioning system. A second image may be captured with the second view of the object. The first and second images may thereafter be processed by the 3D imager using the operations set forth above to generate an estimate of a distance to the object (or portion thereof).

Figure 123 is a block diagram representation of one embodiment for generating an image with a 3D effect.

Figure 124 is a block diagram representation of one embodiment for generating an image with 3D graphics.

IMAGE DISCRIMINATION

Figure 125 shows a flowchart of operations that may be employed in providing image discrimination, according to another embodiment of the present invention.

Figures 126A-126B shows a flowchart of operations that may be employed in providing image discrimination, according to another embodiment of the present invention.

OTHER EMBODIMENTS

Figure 127 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 128 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 129 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 130 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 131 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 132 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 133 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 134 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 135 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 136 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 137 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 138 is one or more aspects/techniques/embodiments for implementing spectral optimization of one or more components of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention; one or more of the aspects/techniques/embodiments may be implemented in any of the embodiments described and/or illustrated herein.

CERTAIN OTHER APPLICATIONS

In some embodiments, the number of image sensors, size and/or type are selected based on application requirements. Described are three examples and how it can impact camera elements, and if desired, feature/operational optimization. It should be understood that any of the above embodiments, or portions thereof, may be employed in implementing any of the following examples.

#1): Simultaneous imaging hyper-spectral digital camera:

Hyper-spectral imagers take data in as many as one hundred distinct color bands. This can be accomplished by electronically tunable or mechanically selected narrow band filters. One problem with this tunable or selectable filter approach is that the color bands in the image are selected time sequentially. It takes many frames of data to collect the full hyper-spectral image (called a datacube) with 3-D pixel identifiers: x, y and color. In many system applications, acquiring the entire hyper-spectral datacube simultaneously in one frame of data is desired.

The disclosed multiple optical/imager approach can be used to acquire all color bands simultaneously using a separate color narrow band-pass filter in each sensor optical path. An example would be 64 individual sensors (custom optical assemblies, optional MEMs mechanical

dither mechanisms and optimized color or multiple color imager sensors) arranged in, for example, a 8x8 or 1x64 or other sensor arrangements. This would give a hyper-spectral capability of sixty four unique color bands. Each sensor would have some suitable number of pixels in the image sensor to cover a desired field-of-view (for example: 256x256 pixels on the imager array assembled with a 3 μm pixel pitch).

Each image sensor can have a different pixel pitch and/or array size with the imager integrated circuit (IC) optimized for the incident color or color bands. If the frame rate of each sensor is 60 frames per second, data in 64 unique color bands would be acquired in one frame time (16.67 msec). This capability or similar capability is desirable for many hyper-spectral imaging applications.

#2): Object (threat) detection and identification multi-color active/passive digital camera:

Some camera systems need to acquire data from a wide field of view (WFOV) to detect an object of interest, then fast frame around that object in a narrow field of view (NFOV) with multiple color imaging capability and higher spatial resolution capability to identify that object.

The WFOV sensor, for example, could have a 128x128 array size with 20-micron pitch pixels to determine an object of interest within one or more pixels in the WFOV. The optics and pixels in the 128x128 array could be broadband visible capable for high sensitivity.

The entire digital camera (with the WFOV image sensor and multiple NFOV image sensors) can be pointed by a gimbal mechanism. The data from the WFOV image sensor can adjust the gimbal pointing direction such that the detected object is in the center of all FOVs.

The NFOV image sensors with higher resolution than the WFOV imager sensor can image and identify the object. The WFOV image sensor can continue to image a WFOV for detection of other objects of interest.

There can be multiple NFOV image sensors. The NFOV can be selected by pixel size, number of pixels (in x and y) and the focal length of the optics. As an example, the camera could contain six NFOV image sensors. The NFOV could image a region 1/100 that of the WFOV image sensor. If the focal lengths of the WFOV and NFOV optics are the same, a 128x128 image array with a 2.0 μm pixel pitch, for example, would provide the desired NFOV.

The six NFOV image sensors can all be different. One example is image sensors optimized for ultraviolet (UV), blue, green, red, broadband visible, 880 nm continuous laser illumination and 880 nm pulsed laser illumination. These six sensors can be optimizes for pixel

size and array size to match the NFOV. In general, the pixel pitch will increase for longer wavelengths to match the optical blur circle. The pulsed 880 nm laser array can have special circuitry within each pixel to measure the amplitude and arrival time of the reflected laser pulse off the object; this capability called LADAR, provides distance to object, reflected signal amplitude and in some cases 3D information of the object's shape.

The WFOV imager sensor and the other six NFOV images sensors can be processed on a single integrated circuit. The location of the image sensors on the integrated circuit can be chosen to minimize integrated circuit area or for other considerations. Each sensor is optimized for its intended operation. The optical stack above each sensor provides the desired color transmission and other desired optical features. The optical stacks or portions there of can be mechanically dithered by a MEMs mechanical mechanism if desired to achieve higher spatial resolution or provide other capability (such as image stabilization or image focus).

The NFOV image sensors can go into a widowing readout with the reduced FOV (perhaps 32x32 pixels at 8x faster frame rate). The data from the NFOV sensors can be used to point the gimbal to keep the object of interest in the center of the reduced FOV.

#3: Large dynamic range color digital camera

Digital cameras may have a maximum photo-signal storage capacity that limits the dynamic range of the particular system. The photo-signal charge is stored on a capacitor within the pixel area. The charge handling capacity is limited by the maximum voltage swing in the integrated circuitry and the storage capacitance within the pixel. The amount of integrated photo-charge is directly related to the time the image sensor collects and integrates signal from the scene. This is known as integration time. A long integration time is desired for weak signals since more photo-charge is integrated within the pixel and the signal-to-noise of the digital camera is improved.

Once a maximum charge capacity is reached, the sensor can no longer tell how much brighter the image was. This creates an imaging dilemma by setting a single integration time for the entire field of view. The digital camera's integration time can be set to image low light levels and saturate bright signals or image high light levels and not detect low light levels (since the integrated photo-charge from low light levels is below the signal-to-noise of the sensor).

The use of multiple optics and image sensors on a single IC, all looking at the same field of view simultaneously, and each having different integration times, solves this dynamic range

problem. The digital camera could have, for example a 3x3 assembly of image sensors, perhaps three of each color (R,G, and B) and the integration time in each color can be varied, for example each color can have three distinct values (perhaps 0.1, 1 and 10 msec). The data from each color of cameras can be digitally combined to provide a much greater dynamic range within one frame of digital camera data. While it would be difficult to display this wide dynamic range of imagery without compression, the raw digital camera data could be used by digital signal processing of the scene. The digital data can also be stored and displayed to exhibit low light or bright light characteristics as desired.

The optical stack can also contain other optical features that are desired for digital camera functionality and performance. This can be things such as electronically tunable filters, polarizers, wavefront coding, spatial filters (masks), and other features not yet anticipated. Some of the new features (in addition to the lenses) can be electrically operated (such as a tunable filter) or be moved mechanically with MEMs mechanisms.

The manufacture of the optical stacks and image sensors may be done on a single wafer, fabricated on separate wafers (perhaps two wafers: one for the IC, and one for optics) and bonded together at the wafer level. It is also possible to use pick and place methods and apparatus to attach the optical assemblies to the wafer IC, or the image sensor die and other assemblies (optical stack) can be assembled individually

In embodiments that employ MEMS, manufacture of the optical stacks, MEMs and image sensors may be done on a single wafer, fabricated on separate wafers (perhaps up to three wafers: one for the IC, one for MEMs and one for optics) and bonded together at the wafer level. It is also possible to use pick and place methods and apparatus to attach the optical assemblies and MEMs to the wafer IC, or the image sensor die and other assemblies (MEMs and optical stack) can be assembled individually.

It should also be understood that although the digital camera apparatus 210 is shown employed in a digital camera 200, the present invention is not limited to such. Indeed, a digital camera apparatus and/or any of the methods and/or apparatus that may be employed therein may be used by itself or in any type of device, including for example, but not limited to, still and video cameras, cell phones, other personal communications devices, surveillance equipment, automotive applications, computers, manufacturing and inspection devices, toys, and/or a wide range of other and continuously expanding applications. Moreover, other devices that may employ a digital camera apparatus and/or any of the methods and/or apparatus employed may or

may not include the housing, circuit board, peripheral user interface, power supply, electronic image storage media and aperture depicted in Figure 2 (for example, the circuit board may not be unique to the camera function but rather the DCS be an add-on to an existing circuit board, such as in a cell phone) and may or may not employ methods and/or apparatus not shown in Figure 2.

A digital camera may be a stand-alone product or may be imbedded in other appliances, such as cell phones, computers or the myriad of other imaging platforms now available or may be created in the future, such as those that become feasible as a result of this invention.

One or more embodiments of one or more aspects of the present invention may have one or more of the advantages below. A device according to the present invention can have multiple separate arrays on a single image sensor, each with its own lens. The simple geometry of a smaller, multiple arrays allows for a smaller lens (diameter, thickness and focal length), which allows for reduced stack height in the digital camera.

Each array can advantageously be focused on one band of visible spectrum. Among other things, each lens may be tuned for passage of that one specific band of wavelength. Since each lens would therefore not need to pass the entire light spectrum, the number of elements will be reduced, likely to one or two.

Further, due to the focused bandwidth for each lens, each of the lenses may be dyed during the manufacturing process for its respective bandwidth (e.g., red for the array targeting the red band of visible spectrum). Alternatively, a single color filter may be applied across each lens. This process eliminates the traditional color filters (the sheet of individual pixel filters) thereby reducing cost, improving signal strength and eliminating the pixel reduction barrier.

In some embodiments, once the integrated circuit die with the sensor arrays (and possibly one or more portions of the processor) have been assembled, the assembly is in the form of a hermetically sealed device. Consequently, such device does not need a "package" and as such, if desired, can be mounted directly to a circuit board which in some embodiments saves part cost and/or manufacturing costs. As stated above, the method and apparatus of the present invention is not limited to use in digital camera systems but rather may be used in any type of system including but not limited to any type of information system.

It should be understood that the features disclosed herein can be used in any combination.

Note that, except where otherwise stated, terms such as, for example, "comprises", "has", "includes", and all forms thereof, are considered open-ended, so as not to preclude additional elements and/or features. Further, except where otherwise stated, terms such as, for example, "in

response to" and "based on" mean "in response at least to" and "based at least on", respectively, so as not to preclude being responsive to and/or based on, more than one thing.

As used herein identifying, determining, and generating includes identifying, determining, and generating, respectively, in any way, including, but not limited to, computing, accessing stored data and/or mapping (e.g., in a look up table) and/or combinations thereof.

While there have been shown and described various embodiments, it will be understood by those skilled in the art that the present invention is not limited to such embodiments, which have been presented by way of example only, and various changes and modifications may be made without departing from the scope of the invention.

What is claimed is:

1. A digital camera comprising:

a plurality of arrays of photo detectors, including:

a first array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light; and

a second array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light;

signal processing circuitry, coupled to the first and second arrays of photo detectors, to generate a composite image using (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors; and

wherein the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

2. The digital camera of claim 1 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a first wavelength; and

the second array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a second wavelength.

3. The digital camera of claim 2 further including a third array of photo detectors to sample the intensity of light of a third wavelength, and wherein the signal processing circuitry is coupled to the third array of photo detectors and generates a composite image using (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the third array of photo detectors.

4. The digital camera of claim 3 wherein the first, second and third arrays of photo detectors are relatively arranged in a triangular configuration.

5. The digital camera of claim 4 wherein the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, the third array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on the same semiconductor substrate.

6. The digital camera of claim 5 wherein the first wavelength is associated with a first color, the second wavelength is associated with a second color and the third wavelength is associated with a third color.

7. The digital camera of claim 3 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the first wavelength for a first integration time;

the second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the second wavelength for a second integration time; and

the third array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a third integration time.

8. The digital camera of claim 3 wherein the first, second and third arrays of photo detectors are relatively arranged in an isosceles, obtuse, acute or a right triangular configuration.

9. The digital camera of claim 2 wherein the first wavelength is associated with a first color and the second wavelength is associated with a second color.

10. The digital camera of claim 1 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light for a first integration time; and

the second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light for a second integration time.

11. The digital camera of claim 1 wherein:

each photo detector of the first array includes a semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light is sampled; and

each photo detector of the second array includes a semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light is sampled and wherein the semiconductor portion of each photo detector of the

first array is located at a different depth, relative to a surface of each of the photo detectors, from than semiconductor portion of each photo detector of the second array.

12. The digital camera of claim 1 wherein the first array of photo detectors and the second array of photo detectors are disposed in the same image plane.

13. The digital camera of claim 1 further including a first lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors and a second lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the second array of photo detectors.

14. The digital camera of claim 13 further including a substantially uniform color filter sheet disposed in the optical path of the first array of photo detectors.

15. The digital camera of claim 1 further including a first colored lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors.

16. The digital camera of claim 1 further including a first lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors, wherein:

the first lens passes light of a first wavelength and filters light of a second wavelength;

the first array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a first wavelength; and

the second array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a second wavelength.

17. The digital camera of claim 1 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a first wavelength and an intensity of light of a second wavelength;

the second array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a third wavelength; and

the first wavelength is associated with a first color, the second wavelength is associated with a second color and the third wavelength is associated with a third color.

18. The digital camera of claim 17 wherein:

each photo detector of the first array includes a first semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the first wavelength is sampled and a second semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the second wavelength is sampled;

each photo detector of the second array includes a semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the third wavelength is sampled; and

the first and second semiconductor portions of each photo detector of the first array are located at a different depth, relative to each other and to a surface of each of the photo detectors from the semiconductor portion of each photo detector of the second array.

19. The digital camera of claim 17 further including a first lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors and a second lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the second array of photo detectors wherein the first lens passes light of the first and second wavelengths and filters light of the third wavelength.

20. The digital camera of claim 17 further including an optical filter disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors wherein the optical filter passes light of the first and second wavelengths and filters light of the third wavelength.

21. The digital camera of claim 17 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the first wavelength for a first integration time;

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the second wavelength for a second integration time; and

the second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a third integration time.

22. The digital camera of claim 1 wherein the signal processing circuitry generates:

a first image using data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and

a second image using data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors.

23. The digital camera of claim 22 wherein the signal processing circuitry generates the composite image using the first image and the second image.

24. The digital camera of claim 1 further including a memory to store (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors.

25. The digital camera of claim 24 wherein the memory, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

26. The digital camera of claim 25 further including timing and control logic that to provide timing and control information to the signal processing circuitry, the first array of photo detectors and/or the second array of photo detectors.

27. The digital camera of claim 24 further including communication circuitry to output data which is representative of the composite image.

28. The digital camera of claim 27 wherein the communication circuitry includes at least one of wireless, wired or optical communication circuitry.

29. The digital camera of claim 24 wherein the communication circuitry, the memory, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

30. The digital camera of claim 1 wherein the first array of photo detectors includes a first surface area and the second array of photo detectors includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is different from the second surface area.

31. The digital camera of claim 30 wherein the photo detectors of the first array include a first active surface area and the photo detectors of the second array include a second active surface area wherein the first active surface area is different from the second active surface area.

32. The digital camera of claim 1 wherein the first array of photo detectors includes a first surface area and the second array of photo detectors includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is substantially the same as the second surface area.

33. The digital camera of claim 32 wherein the photo detectors of the first array include a first active surface area and the photo detectors of the second array include a second active surface area wherein the first active surface area is different from the second active surface area.

34. A digital camera comprising:

a plurality of arrays of photo detectors, including:

a first array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light of a first wavelength; and

a second array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light of a second wavelength;

a first lens disposed in an optical path of the first array of photo detectors wherein the first lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the first wavelength;

a second lens disposed in with an optical path of the second array of photo detectors wherein the second lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the second wavelength;

signal processing circuitry, coupled to the first and second arrays of photo detectors, to generate a composite image using (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light

sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors; and

wherein the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

35. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein:

the first lens passes light of the first wavelength onto an image plane of the photo detectors of the first array; and

the second lens passes light of the second wavelength onto an image plane of the photo detectors of the second array.

36. The digital camera of claim 35 wherein:

the first lens filters light of the second wavelength; and

the second lens filters light of the first wavelength.

37. The digital camera of claim 34 further including:

a third array of photo detectors to sample the intensity of light of a third wavelength;

a third lens disposed in with an optical path of the third array of photo detectors wherein the third lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the third wavelength; and

and wherein the signal processing circuitry is coupled to the third array of photo detectors and generates a composite image using (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the third array of photo detectors.

38. The digital camera of claim 37 wherein:

the first lens filters light of the second and third wavelengths;

the second lens filters light of the first and third wavelengths; and

the third lens filters light of the first and second wavelengths.

39. The digital camera of claim 37 wherein the first, second and third arrays of photo detectors are relatively arranged in a triangular configuration.

40. The digital camera of claim 39 wherein the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, the third array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on the same semiconductor substrate.

41. The digital camera of claim 40 wherein the first wavelength is associated with a first color, the second wavelength is associated with a second color and the third wavelength is associated with a third color.

42. The digital camera of claim 37 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the first wavelength for a first integration time;

the second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the second wavelength for a second integration time; and

the third array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a third integration time.

43. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the first wavelength is associated with a first color and the second wavelength is associated with a second color.

44. The digital camera of claim 43 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light for a first integration time; and

the second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light for a second integration time.

45. The digital camera of claim 34 further including a housing, wherein the first and second lenses, first and second arrays of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are attached to the housing, and wherein the first and second lenses are independently positionable relative to the associated array of photo detectors.

46. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of the first wavelength and an intensity of light of a third wavelength;

the second array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a second wavelength; and

the first wavelength is associated with a first color, the second wavelength is associated with a second color and the third wavelength is associated with a third color.

47. The digital camera of claim 46 wherein:

each photo detector of the first array includes a first semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the first wavelength is sampled and a second semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the third wavelength is sampled;

each photo detector of the second array includes a semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the second wavelength is sampled; and

the first and second semiconductor portions of each photo detector of the first array are located at a different depth, relative to each other and to a surface of each of the photo detectors from the semiconductor portion of each photo detector of the second array.

48. The digital camera of claim 46 wherein the first lens passes light of the first and third wavelengths and filters light of a second wavelength.

49. The digital camera of claim 46 further including an optical filter disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors wherein the optical filter passes light of the first and third wavelengths and filters light of the second wavelength.

50. The digital camera of claim 46 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the first wavelength for a first integration time;

the second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a second integration time; and

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a third integration time.

51. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the signal processing circuitry generates:

a first image using data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and

a second image using data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors.

52. The digital camera of claim 51 wherein the signal processing circuitry generates the composite image using the first image and the second image.

53. The digital camera of claim 34 further including a memory to store (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors.

54. The digital camera of claim 53 wherein the memory, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

55. The digital camera of claim 53 further including communication circuitry to output data which is representative of the composite image.

56. The digital camera of claim 55 wherein the communication circuitry includes at least one of wireless, wired or optical communication circuitry.

57. The digital camera of claim 53 wherein the communication circuitry, the memory, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

58. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the signal processing circuitry includes first signal processing circuitry and second signal processing circuitry wherein the first signal processing circuitry is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors and second signal processing circuitry is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors.

59. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the signal processing circuitry includes first analog signal logic and second analog signal logic wherein the first analog signal logic is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors and second analog signal logic is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors.

60. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the signal processing circuitry includes first black level logic and second black level logic wherein the first black level logic is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors and second black level logic is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors.

61. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the signal processing circuitry includes first exposure control circuitry and second exposure control circuitry wherein the first exposure control circuitry is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors and second exposure control circuitry is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors.

62. The digital camera of claim 34 further including a frame, wherein the first and second arrays of photo detectors, the signal processing circuitry, and the first and second lenses are fixed to the frame.

63. The digital camera of claim 34 further including timing and control logic that to provide timing and control information to the signal processing circuitry, the first array of photo detectors and/or the second array of photo detectors.

64. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the first array of photo detectors includes a first surface area and the second array of photo detectors includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is different from the second surface area.

65. The digital camera of claim 64 wherein the photo detectors of the first array include a first active surface area and the photo detectors of the second array include a second active surface area wherein the first active surface area is different from the second active surface area.

66. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the first array of photo detectors includes a first surface area and the second array of photo detectors includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is substantially the same as the second surface area.

67. The digital camera of claim 66 wherein the photo detectors of the first array include a first active surface area and the photo detectors of the second array include a second active surface area wherein the first active surface area is different from the second active surface area.

Abstract of the Disclosure

There are many, many inventions described herein. In one aspect, what is disclosed is a digital camera including a plurality of arrays of photo detectors, including a first array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light of a first wavelength and a second array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light of a second wavelength. The digital camera further may also include a first lens disposed in an optical path of the first array of photo detectors, wherein the first lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the first wavelength, and a second lens disposed in with an optical path of the second array of photo detectors wherein the second lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the second wavelength. In addition, the digital camera may include signal processing circuitry, coupled to the first and second arrays of photo detectors, to generate a composite image using (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors; wherein the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

OIPE IAP9
JUN 28 2007
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE



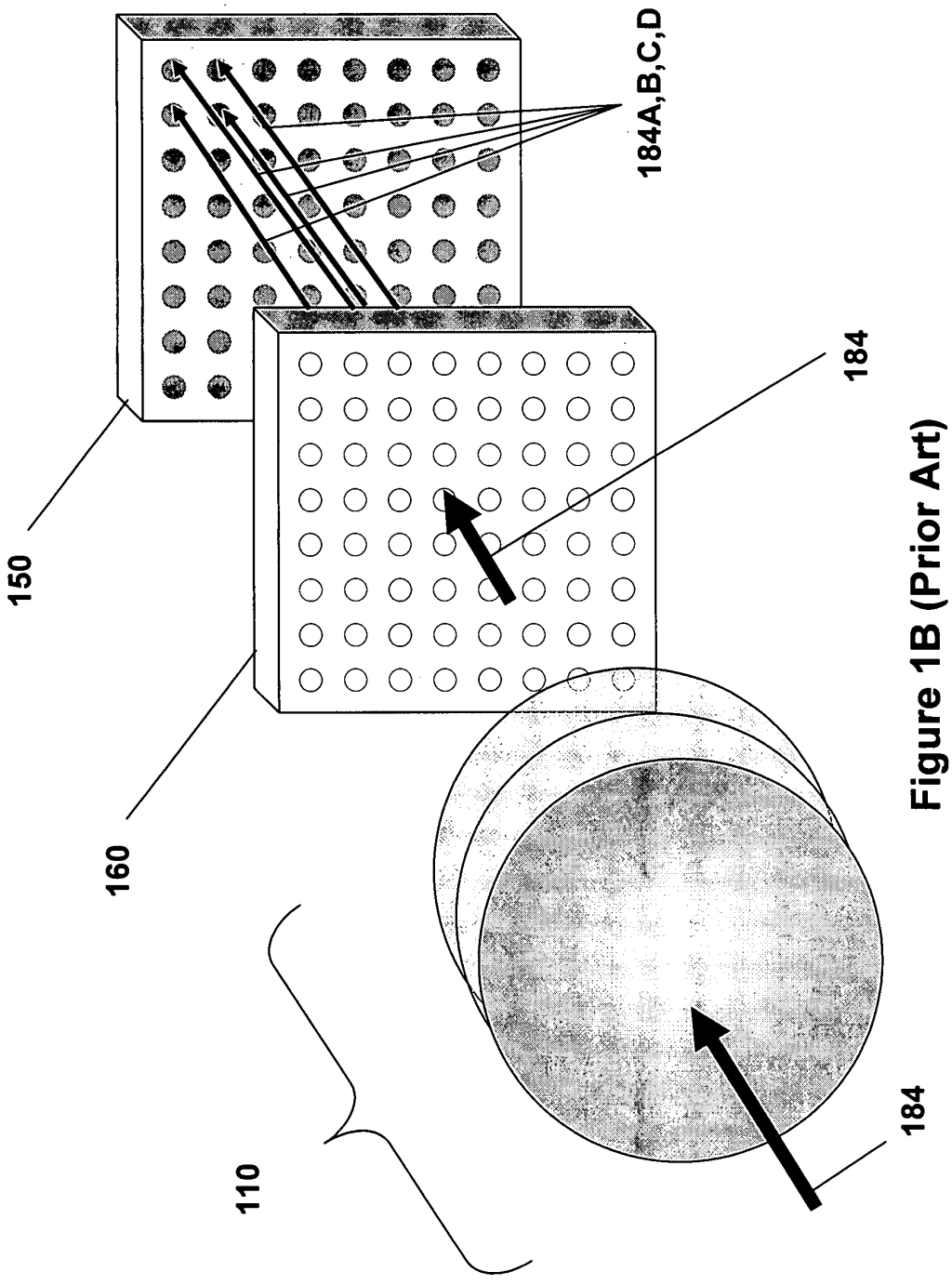



Figure 1B (Prior Art)

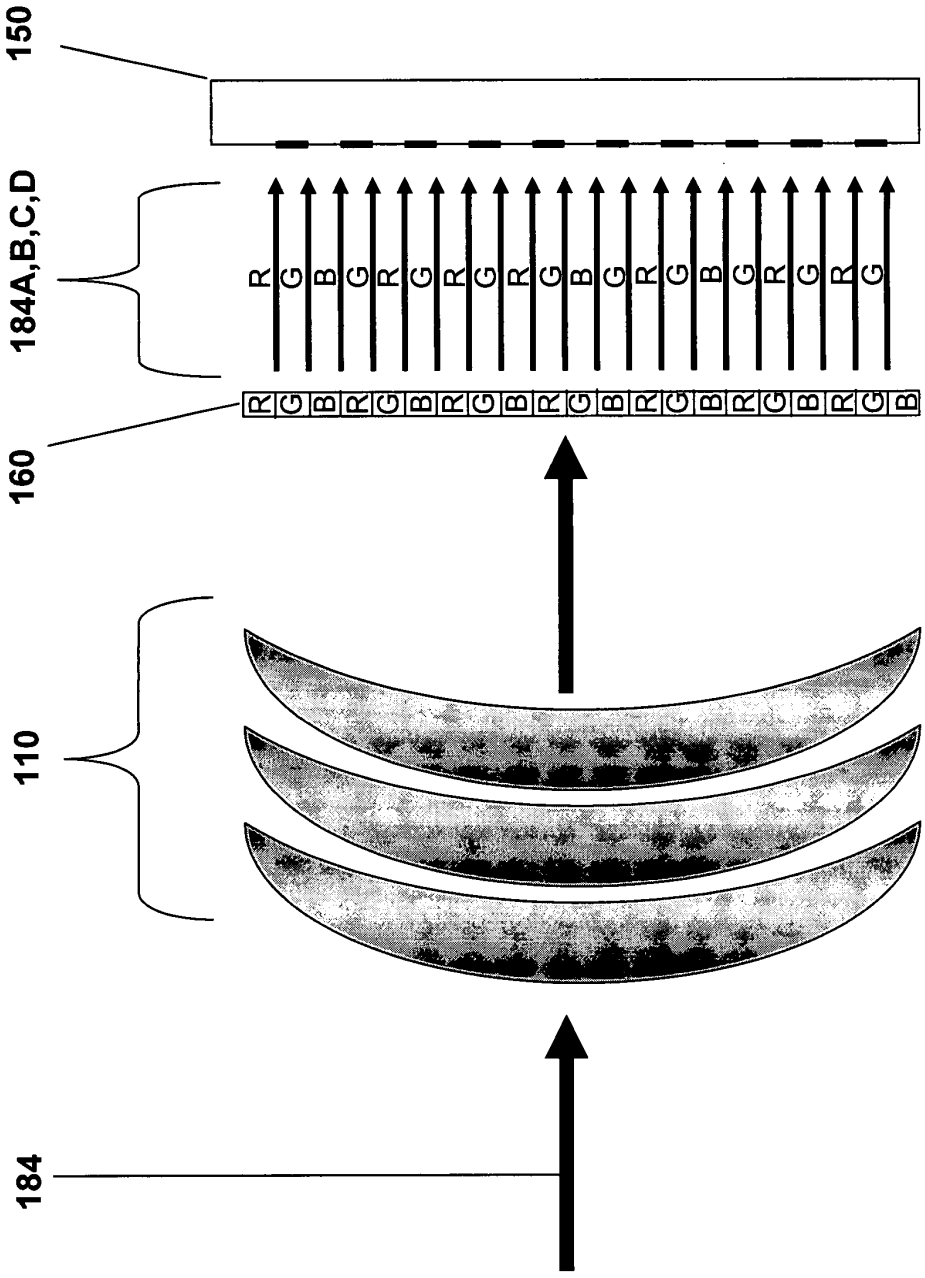



Figure 1C (Prior Art)

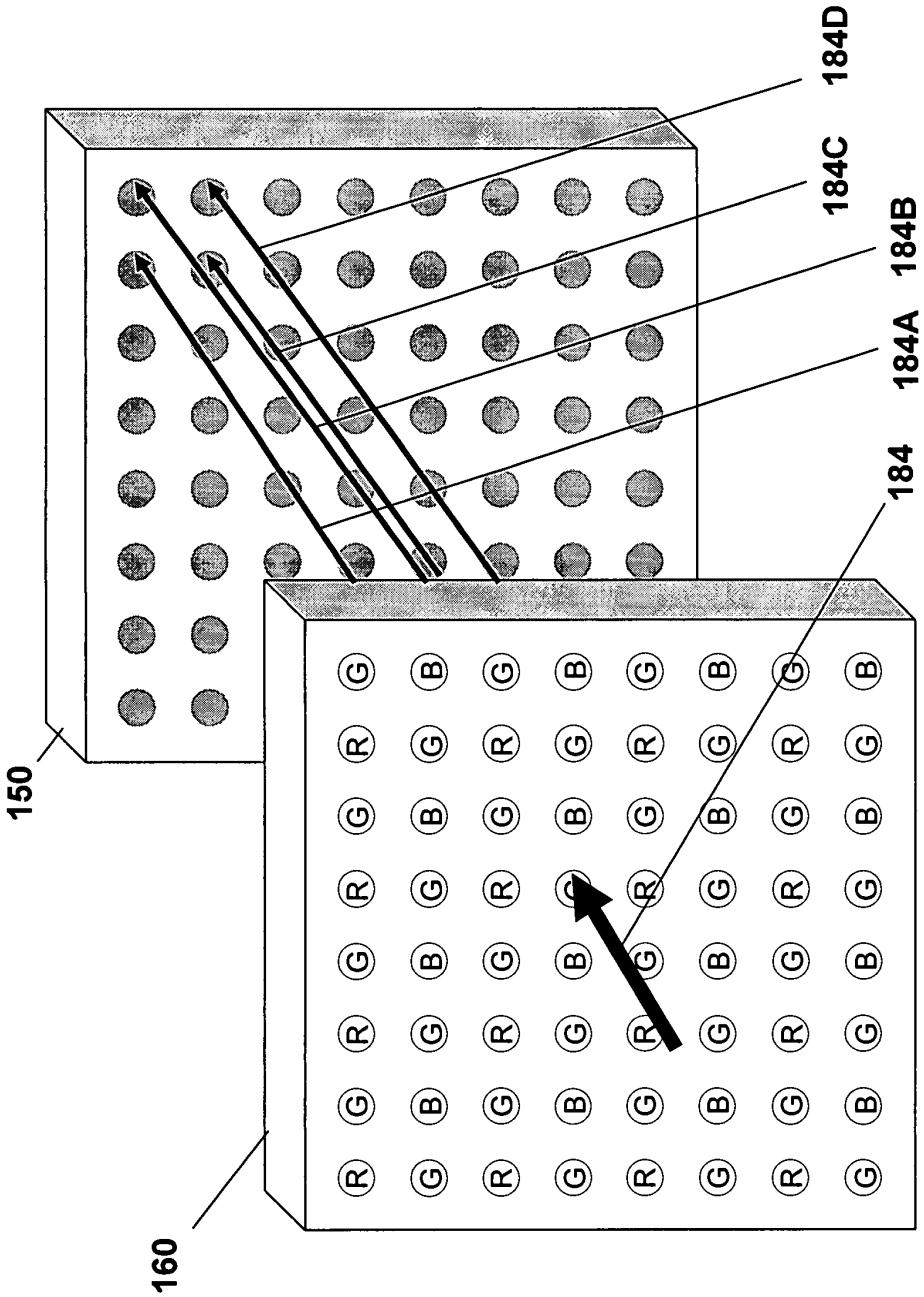



Figure 1D (Prior Art)

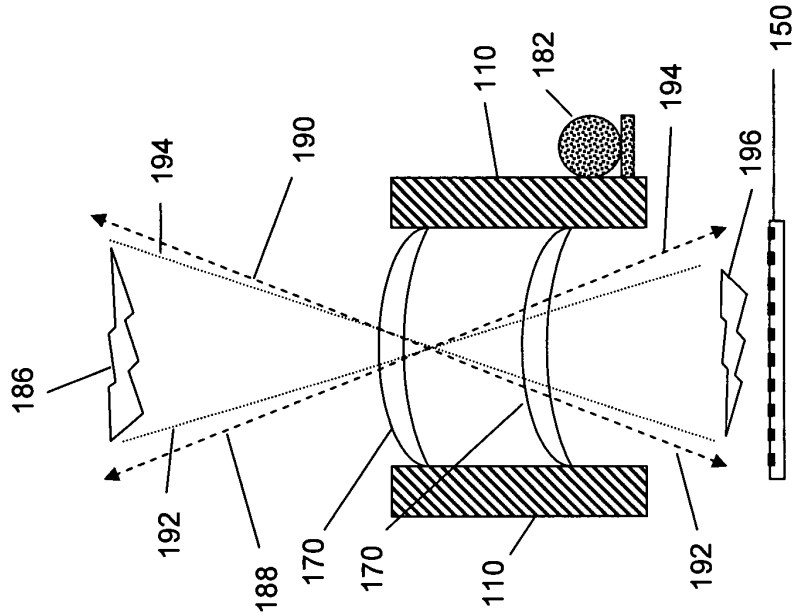



Figure 1F (Prior Art)

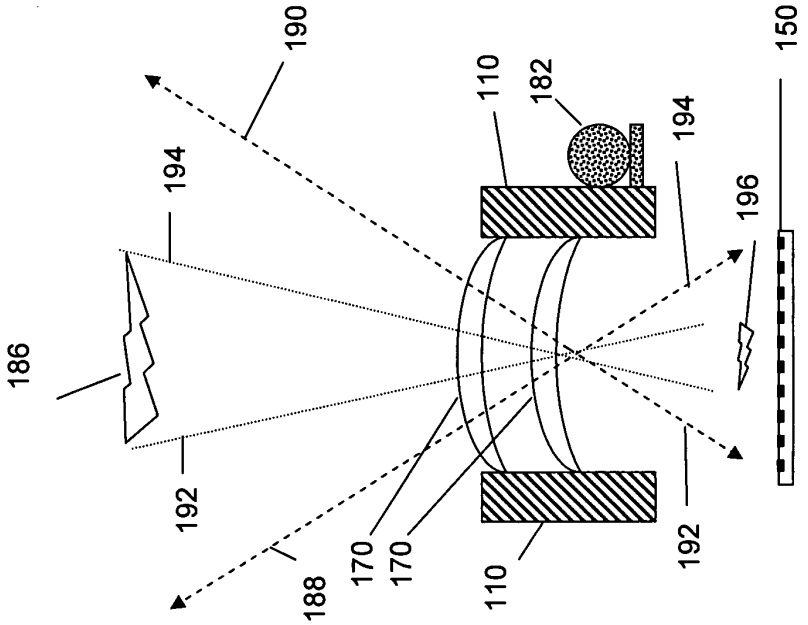



Figure 1E (Prior Art)

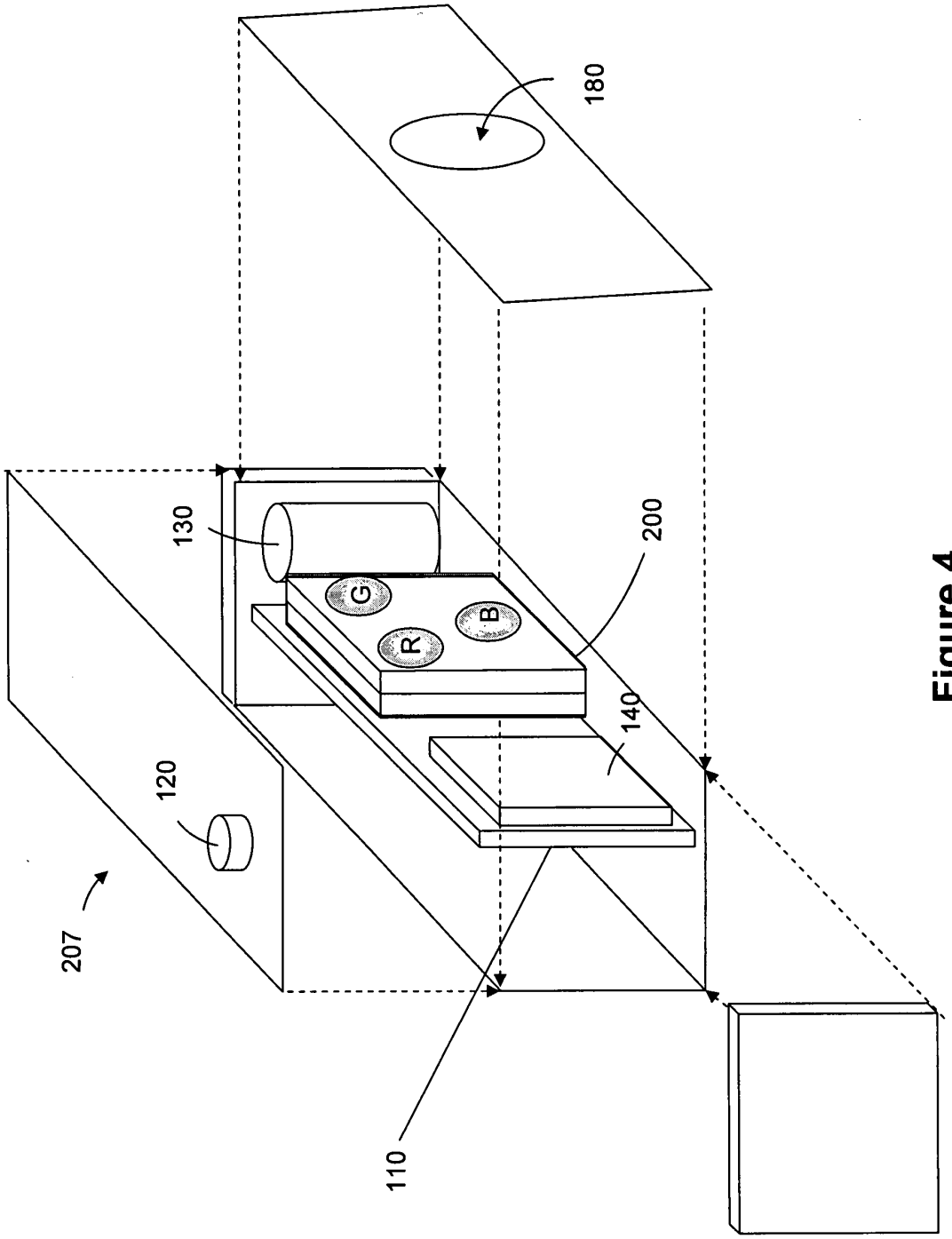



Figure 4

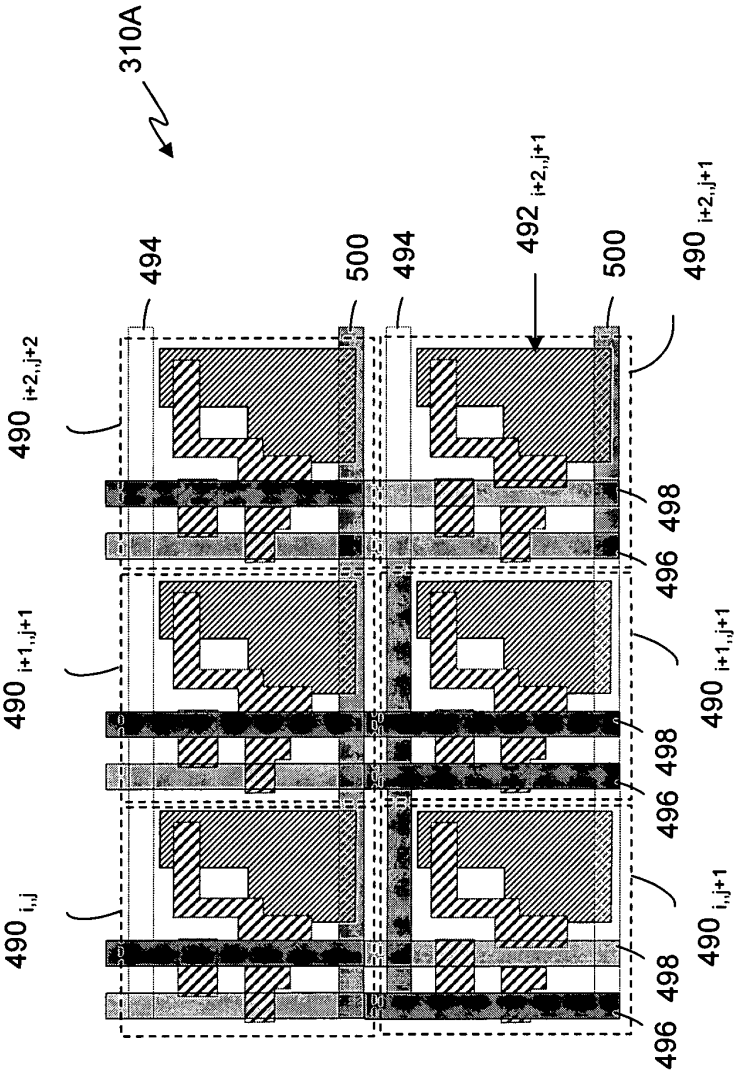

310A
494
500
494
492 i+2,,j+1
500
490 i+2,,j+1
490 i+2,,j+2
498
496
490 i+1,,j+1
490 i+1,,j+1
498
496
490 i,,j
490 i,,j+1
498
496

Figure 17A

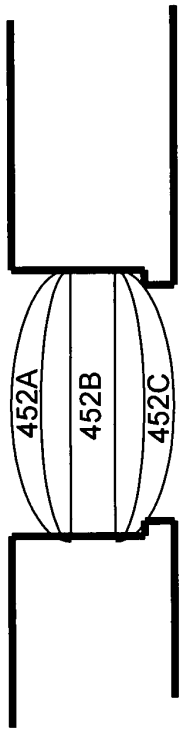



Figure 41B

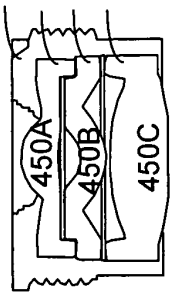



Figure 41A

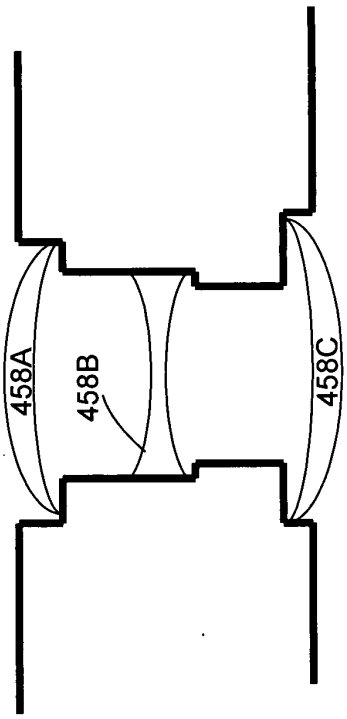



Figure 41D

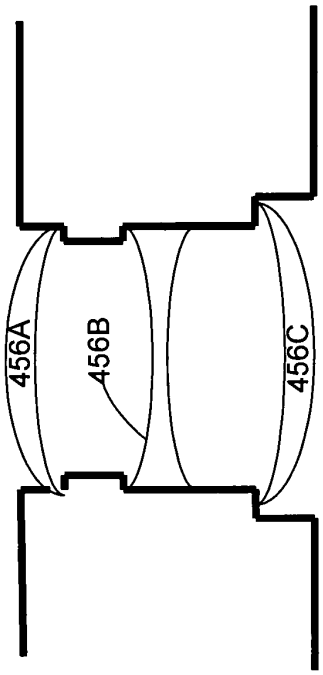



Figure 41C

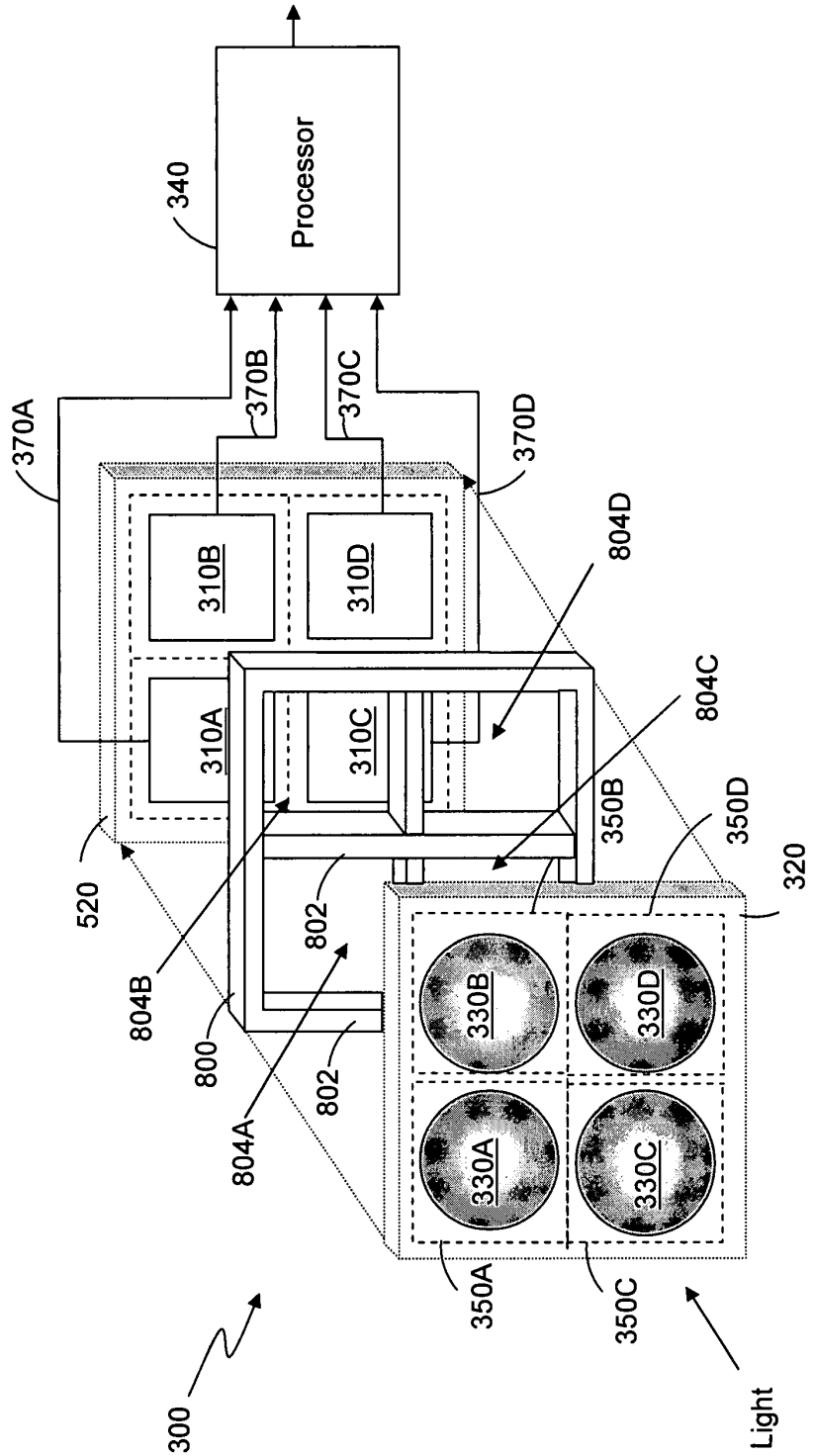

Processor
340
370A
370B
370C
370D
310B
310D
310A
310C
804D
804C
804B
804A
350B
350D
320
520
802
800
330B
330D
330A
330C
350A
350C
300
Light

Figure 51

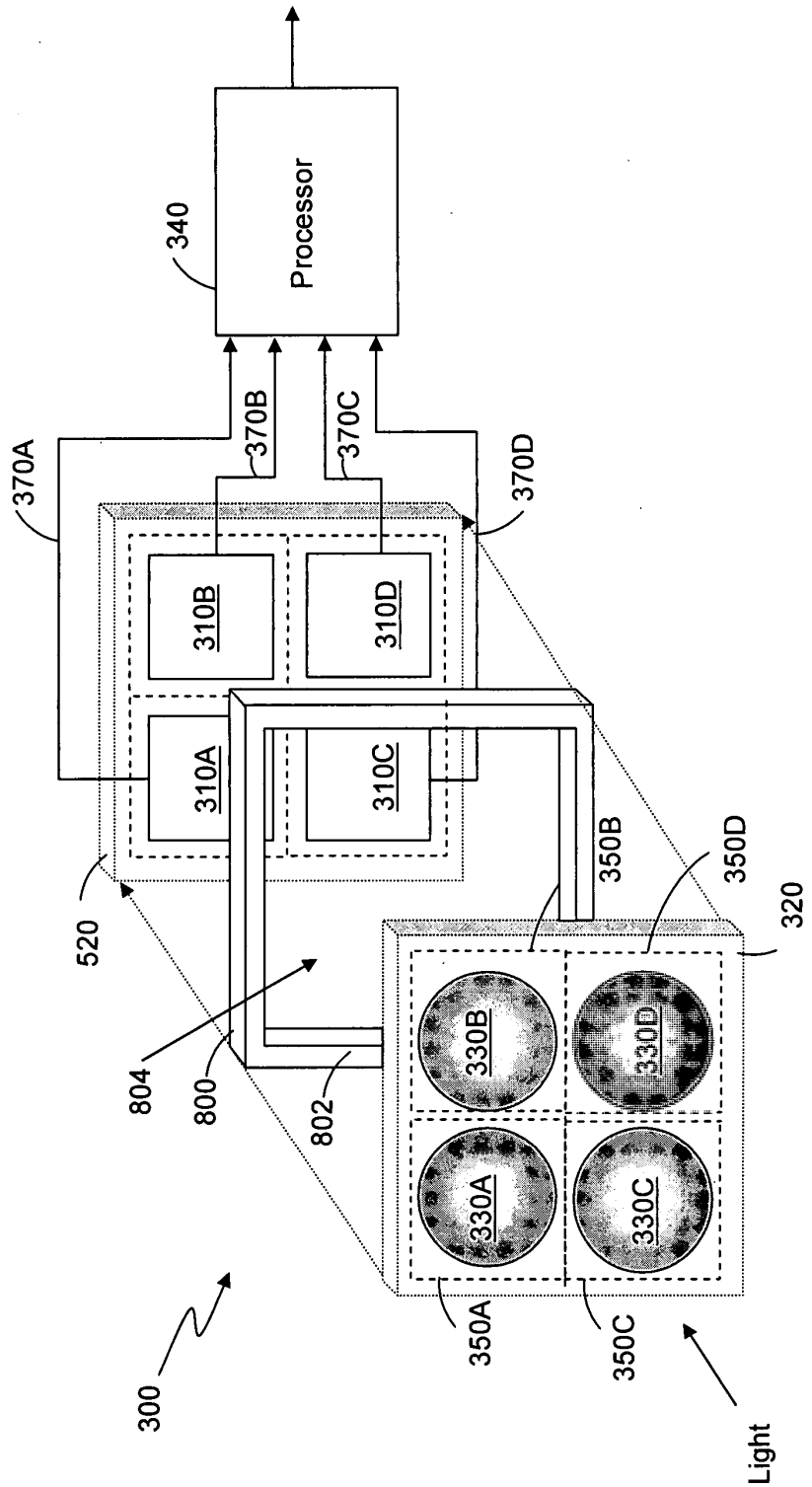
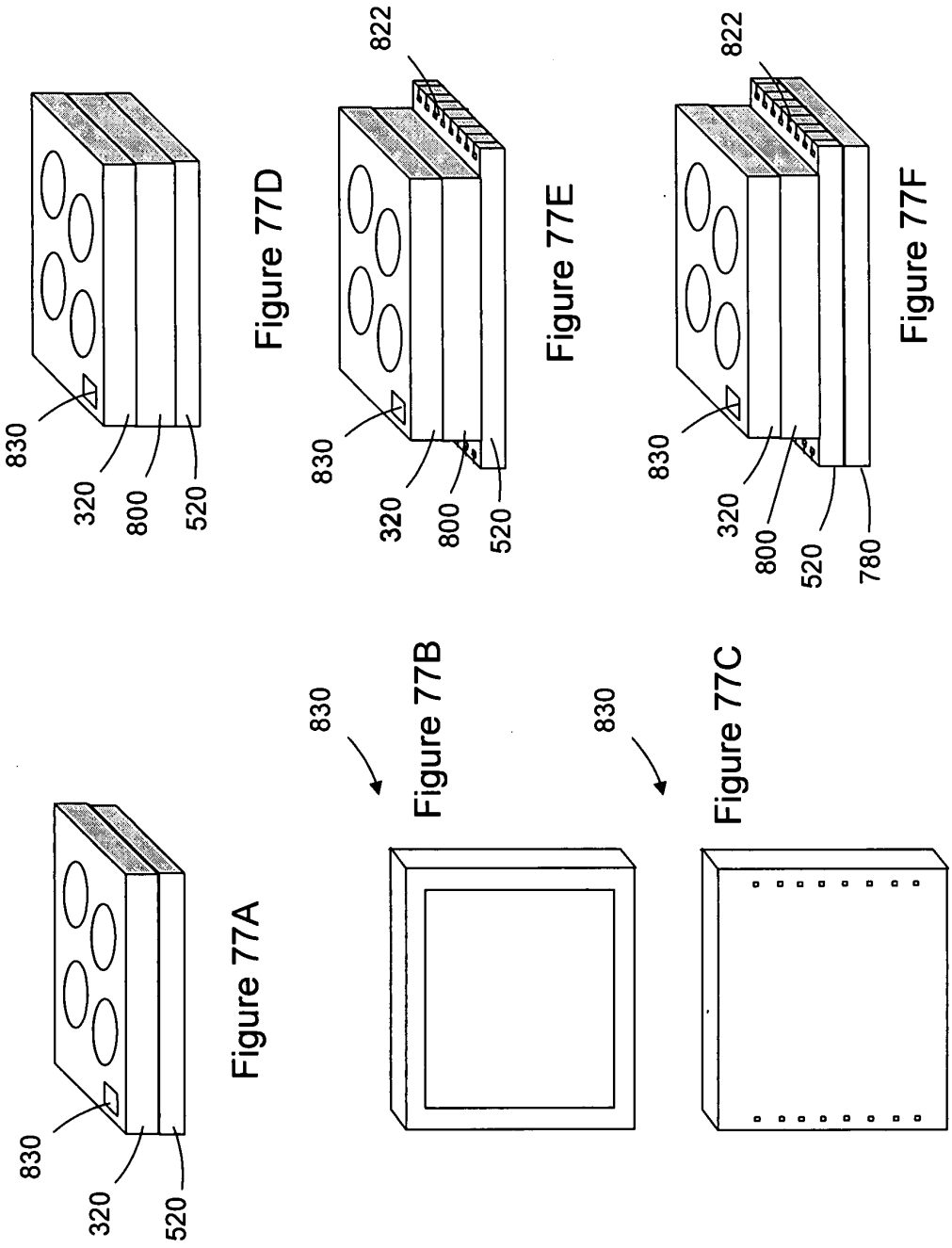

Processor
340
370A
370B
370C
370D
310A
310B
310C
310D
320
330A
330B
330C
330D
350A
350B
350C
350D
520
800
802
804
300
Light

Figure 52


830
320
520
Figure 77A
830
Figure 77B
830
Figure 77C
830
320
800
520
Figure 77D
822
830
320
800
520
Figure 77E
822
830
320
800
520
780
Figure 77F

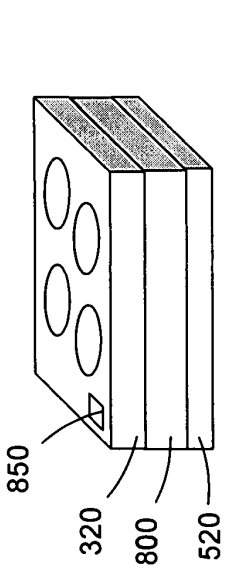



Figure 78F

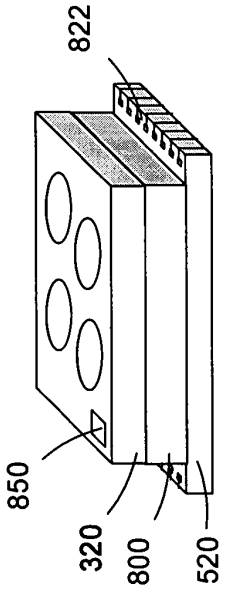



Figure 78G

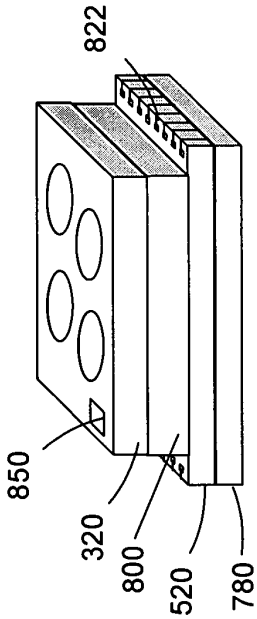



Figure 78H

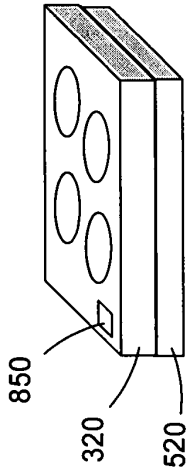



Figure 78C

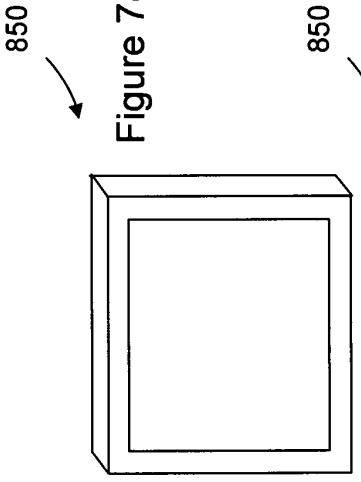



Figure 78D

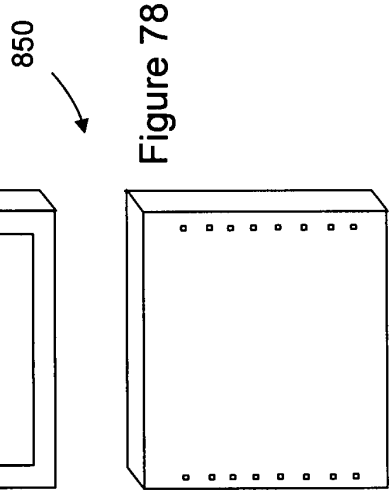



Figure 78E

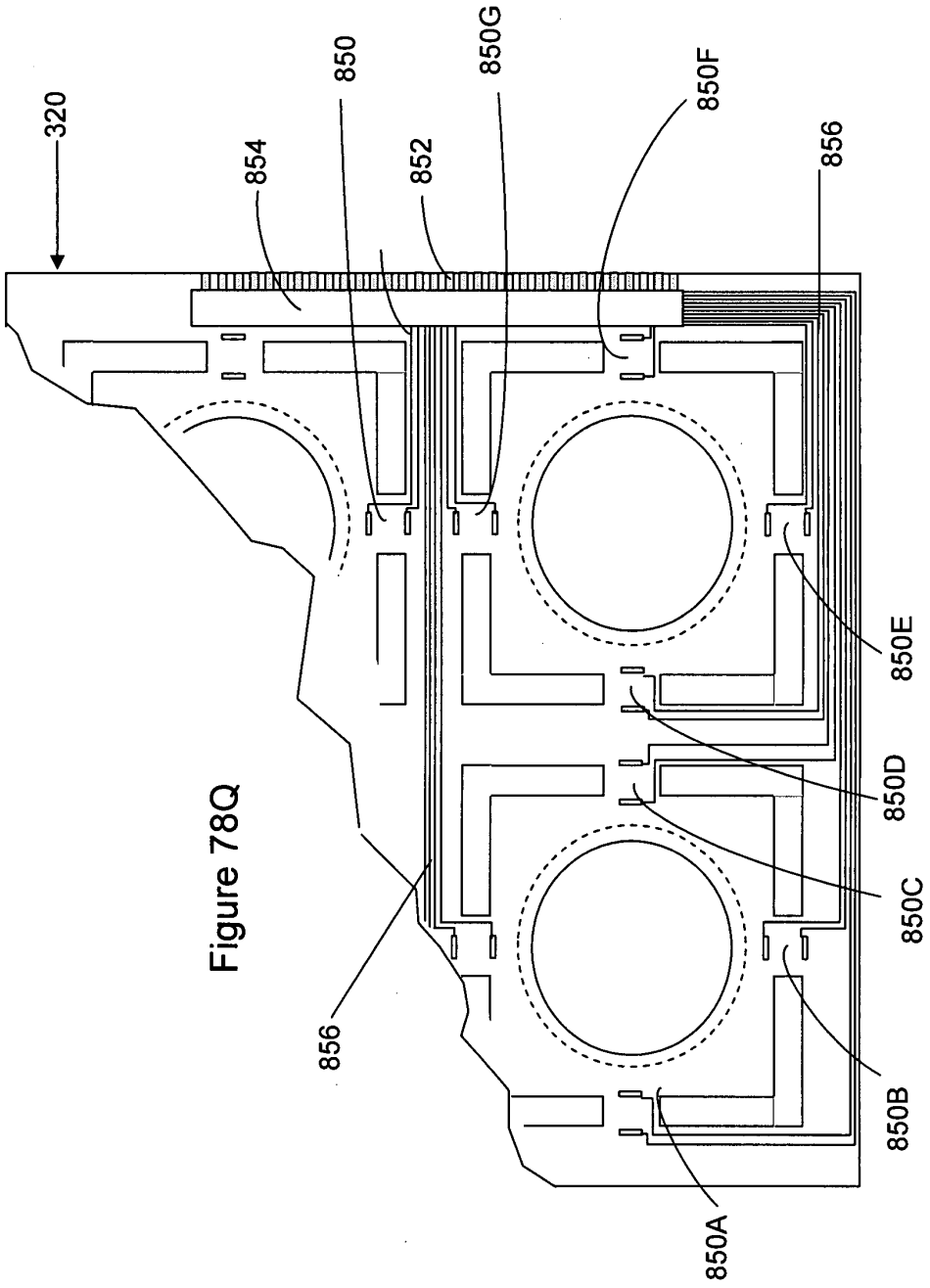



Figure 78Q

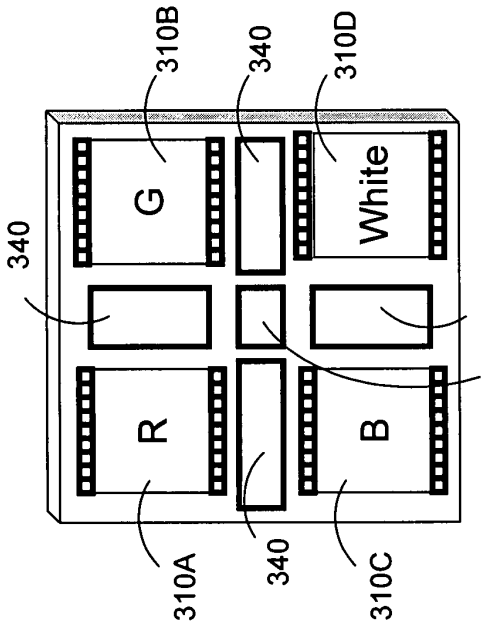



Figure 83C

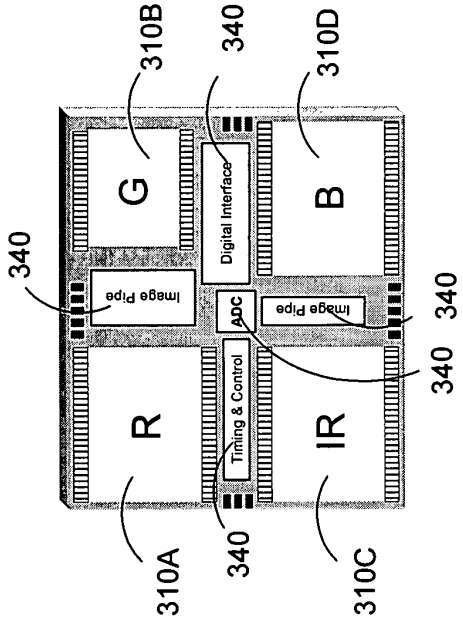



Figure 83B

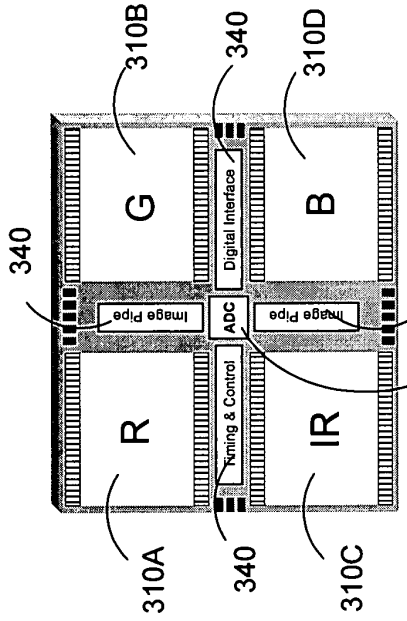



Figure 83A

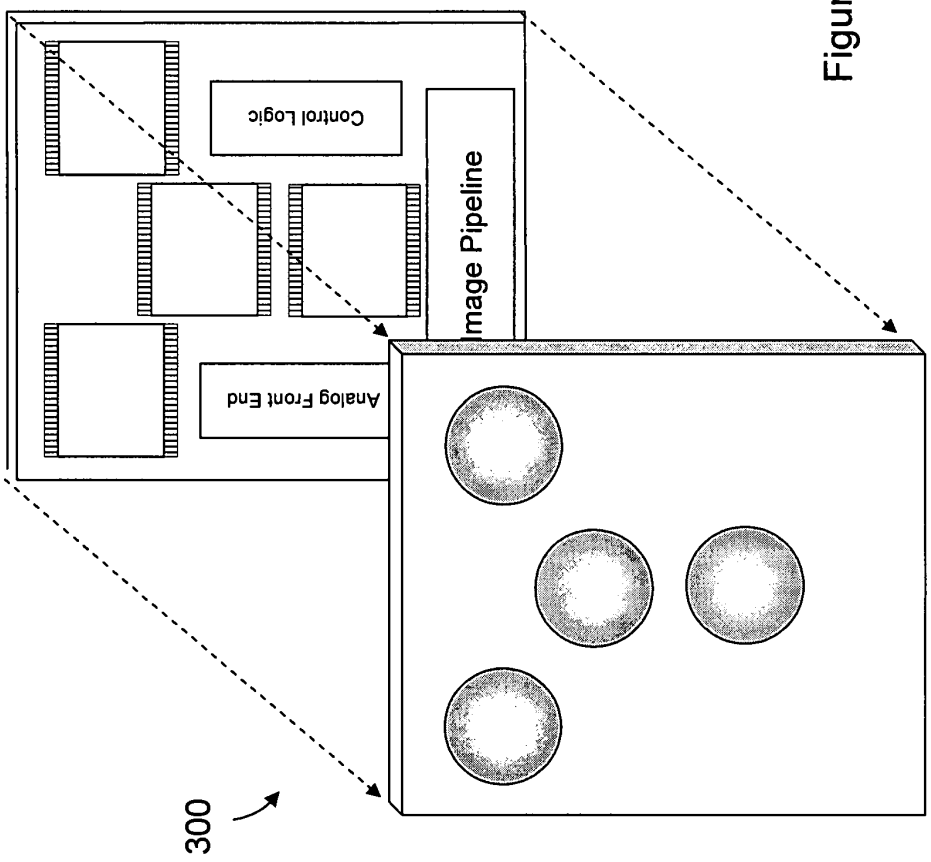



Figure 84C

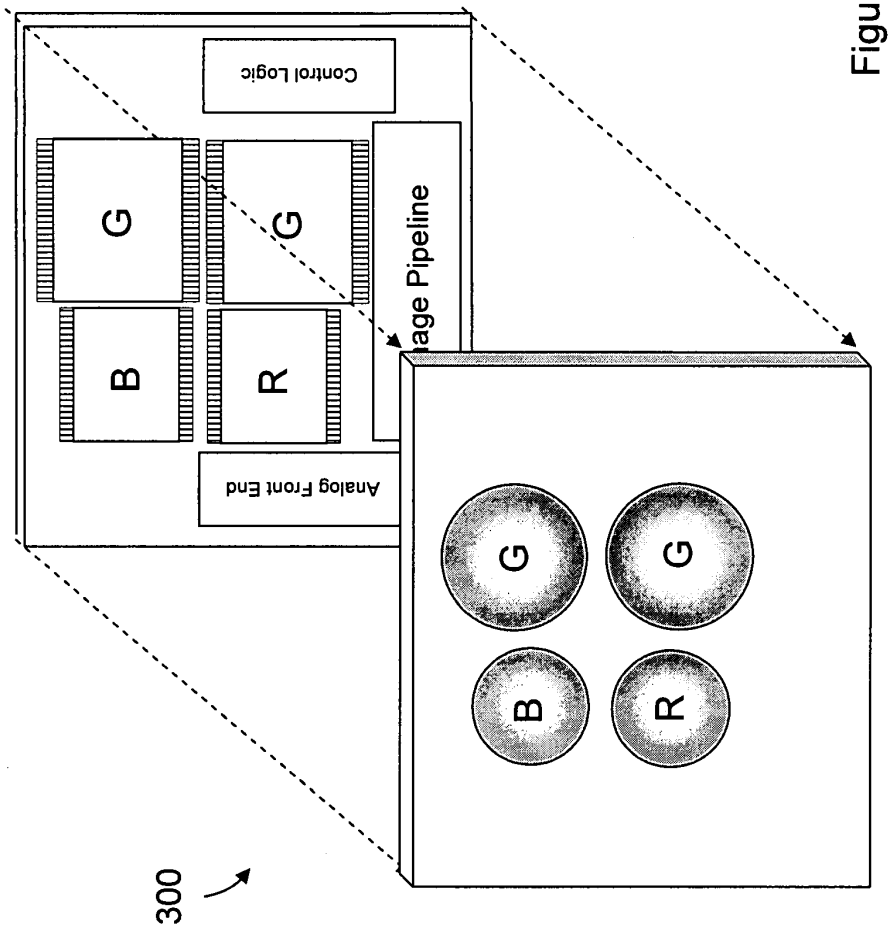



Figure 85C

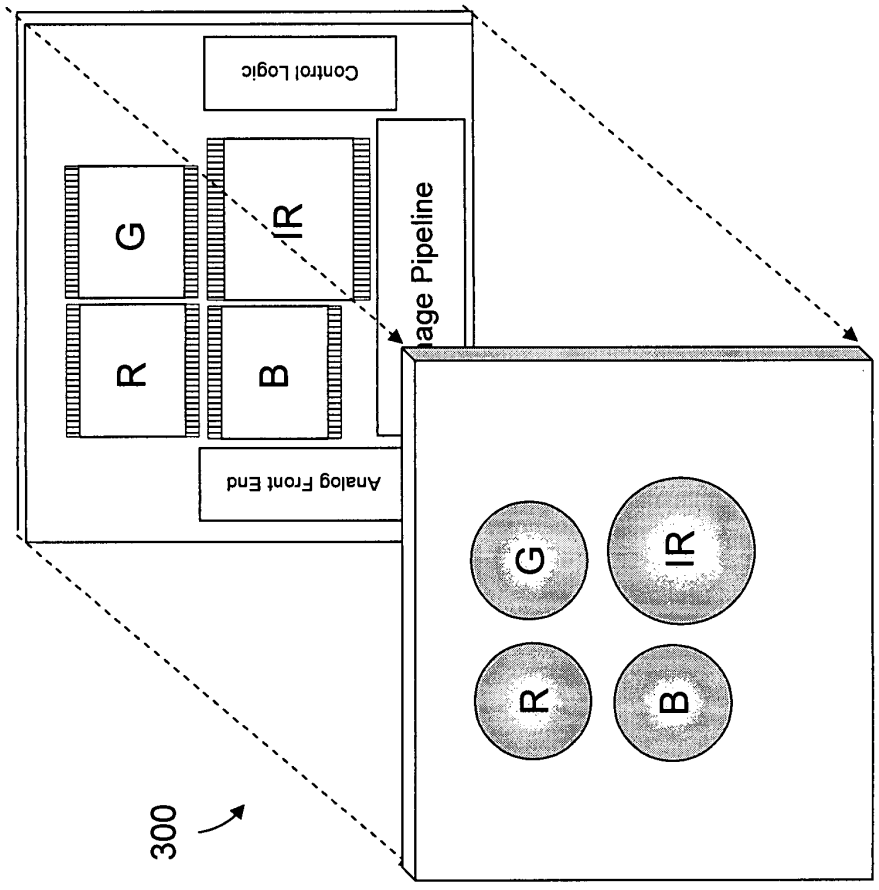

Control Logic
G
IR
R
B
age Pipeline
Analog Front End
G
IR
R
B
300

Figure 86C

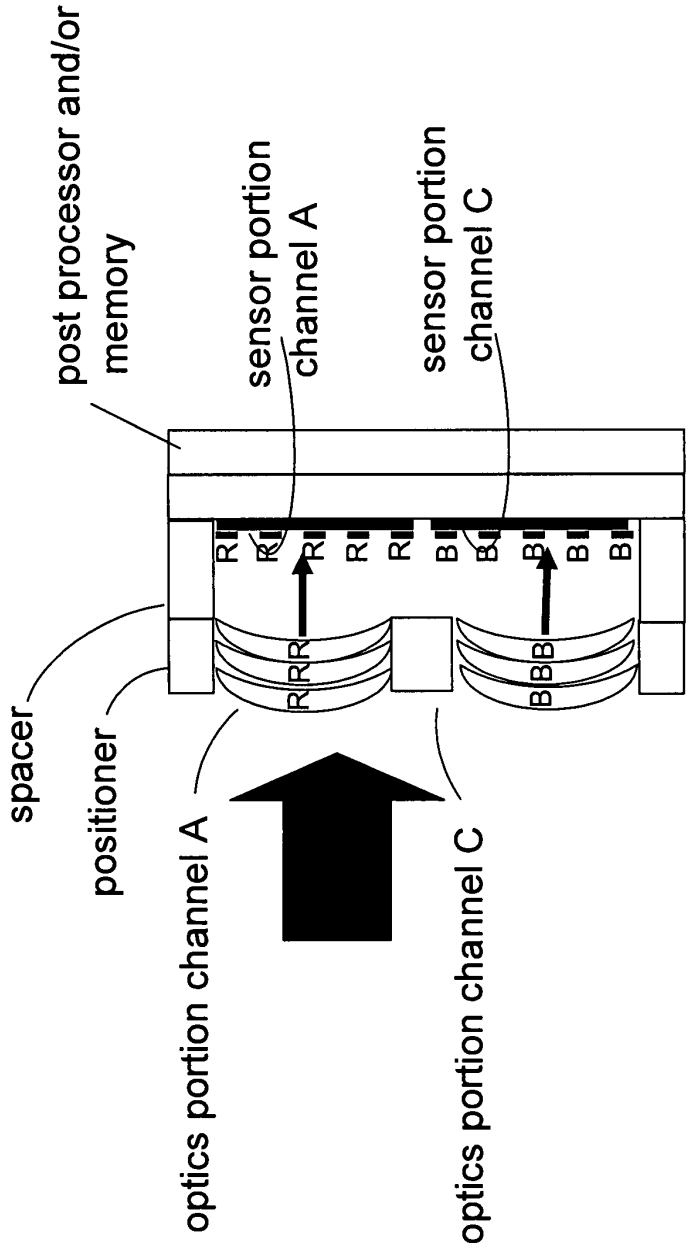

post processor and/or memory
sensor portion channel A
sensor portion channel C
spacer
positioner
optics portion channel A
optics portion channel C
R
B

Figure 89E

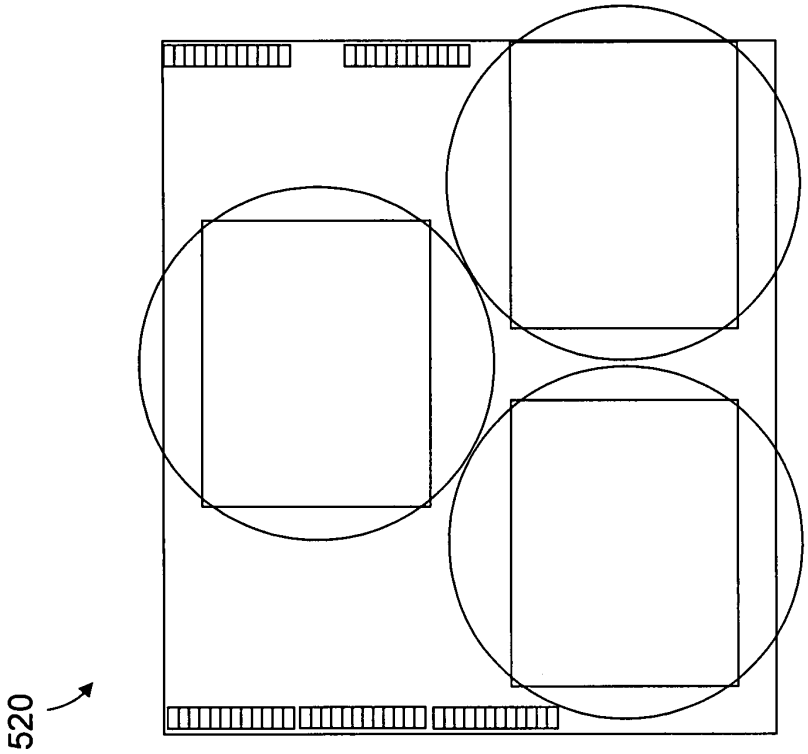



Figure 90

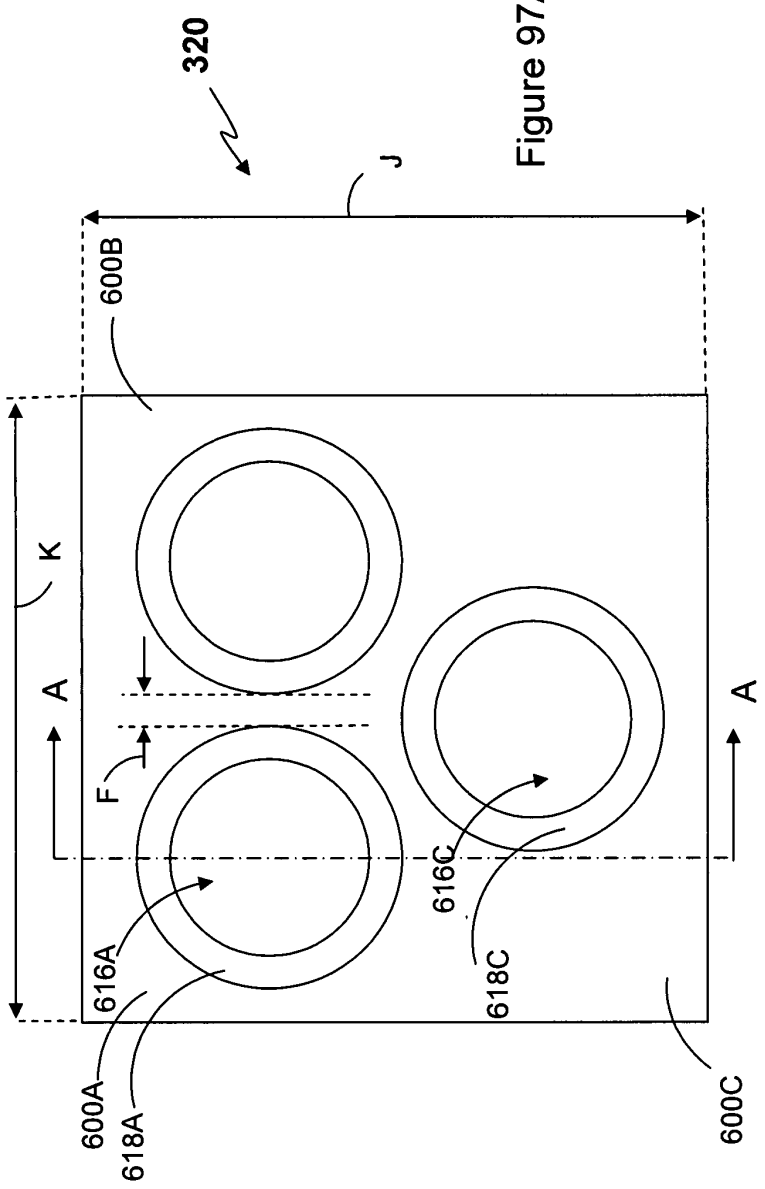



Figure 97A

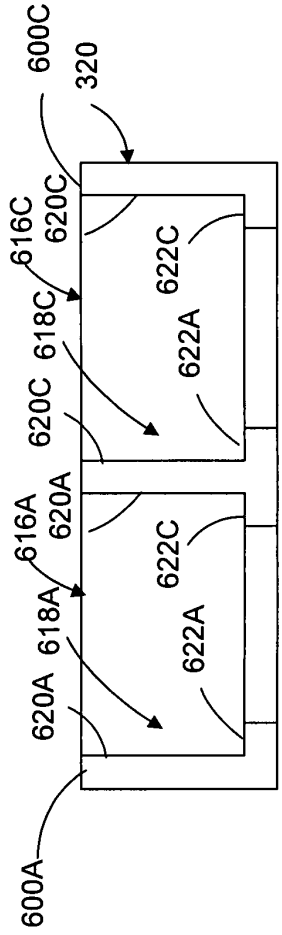



Figure 97B

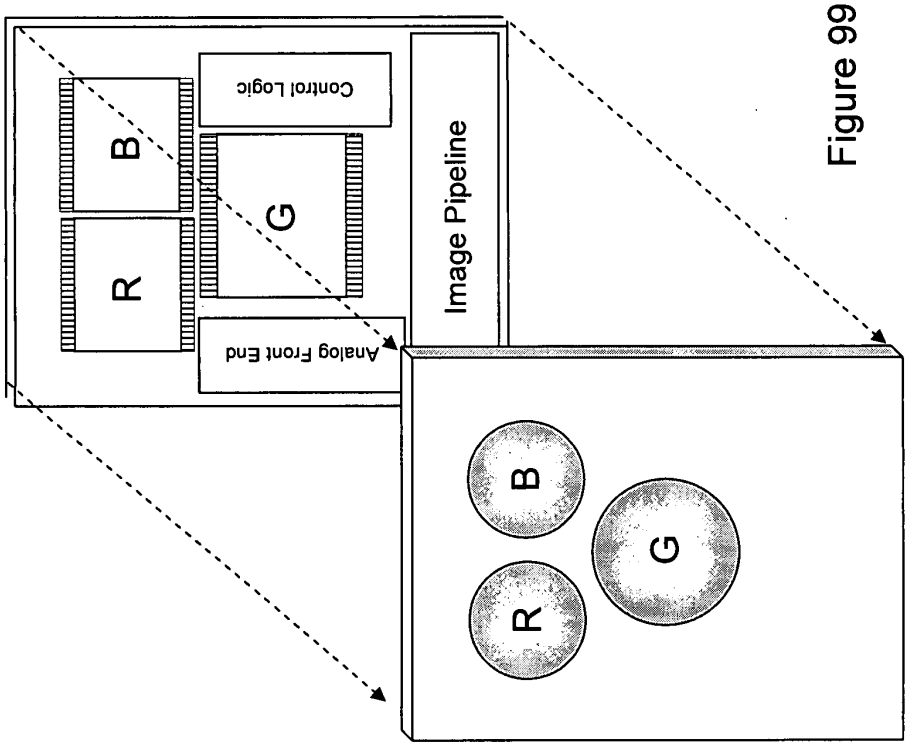



Figure 99B

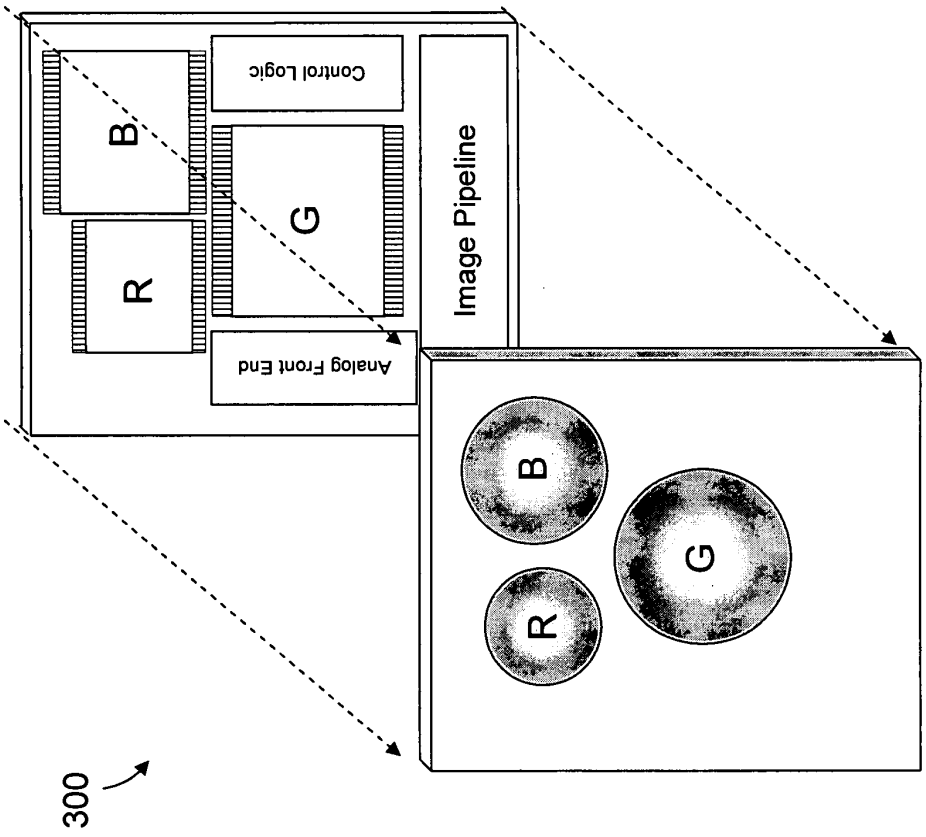



Figure 100B

**Focal Plane Structure**

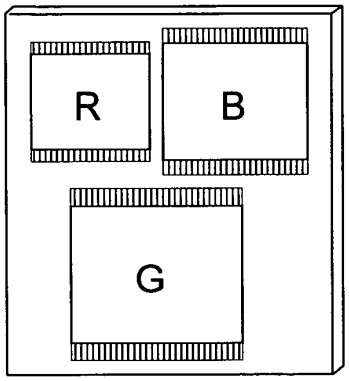



Figure 101A

Narrow Band Focal Planes

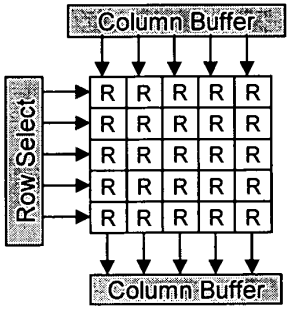



Figure 101B

Pixel

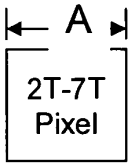



Figure 101C

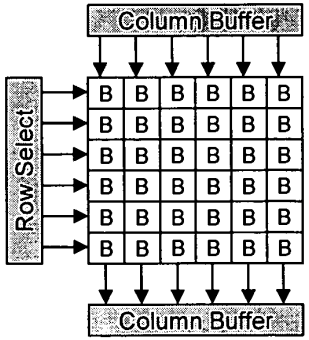



Figure 101D

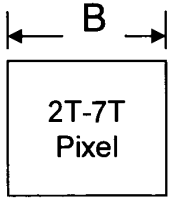



Figure 101E

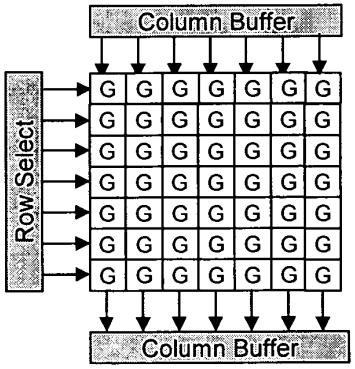



Figure 101F

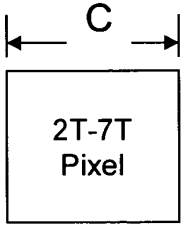



Figure 101G

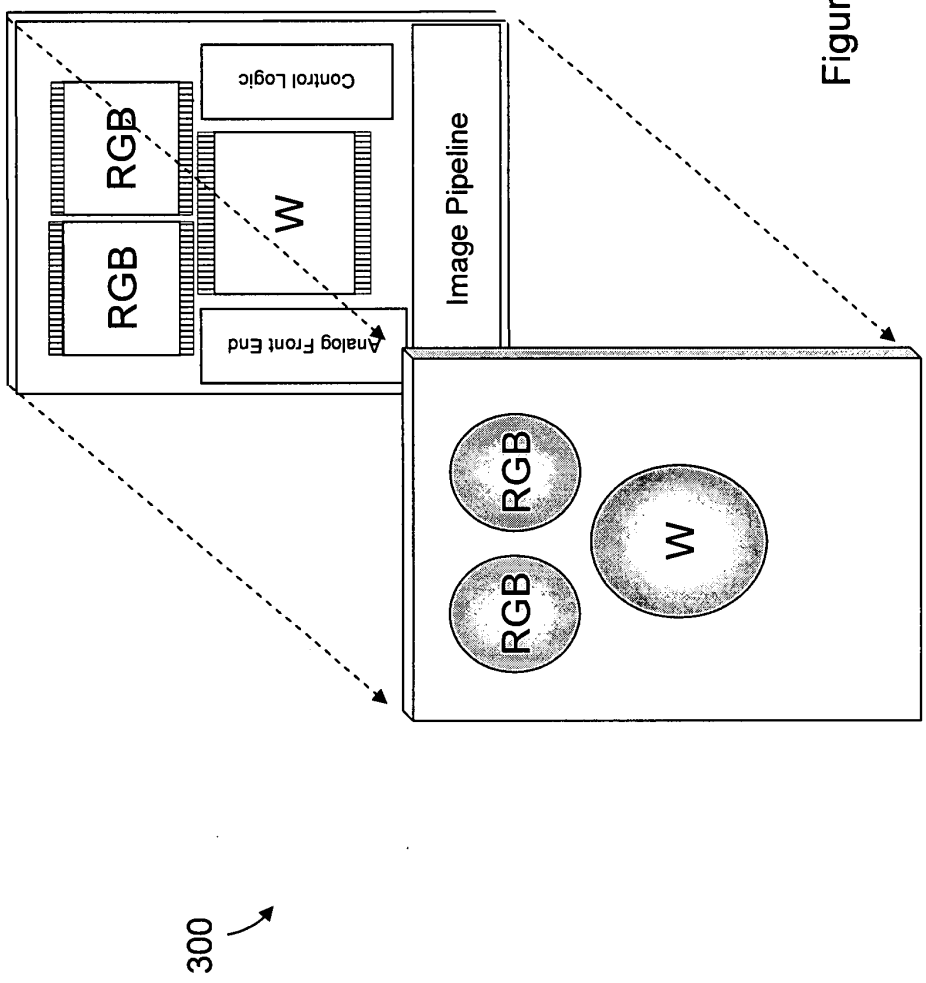

Control Logic
RGB
RGB
W
Analog Front End
Image Pipeline
RGB
RGB
W
300

Figure 103C

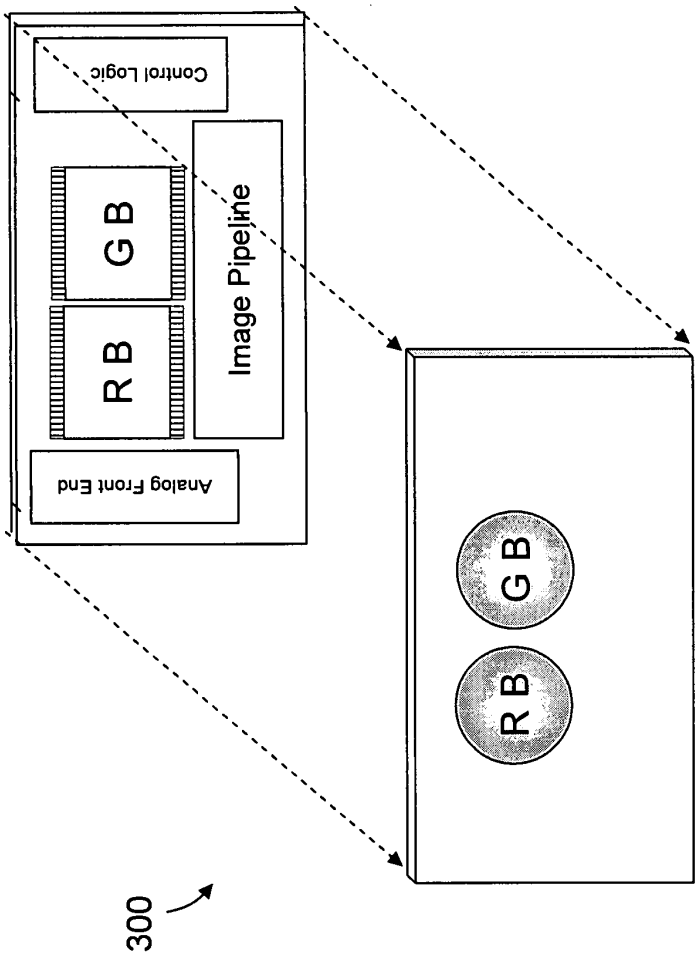

Control Logic
G B
R B
Image Pipeline
Analog Front End
G B
R B
300

Figure 104C

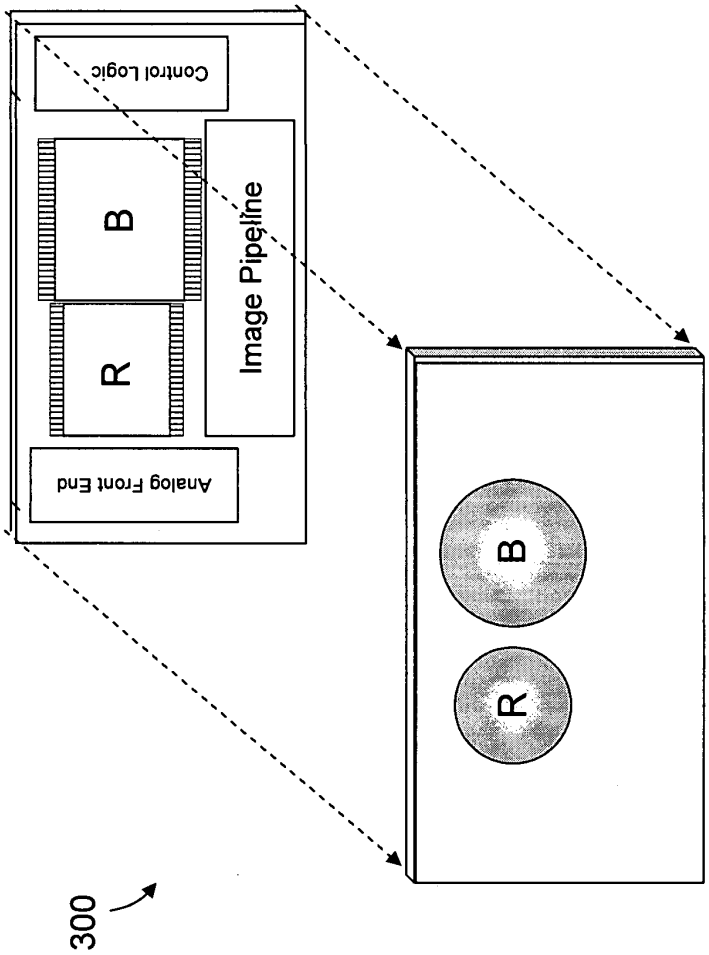



Figure 105C

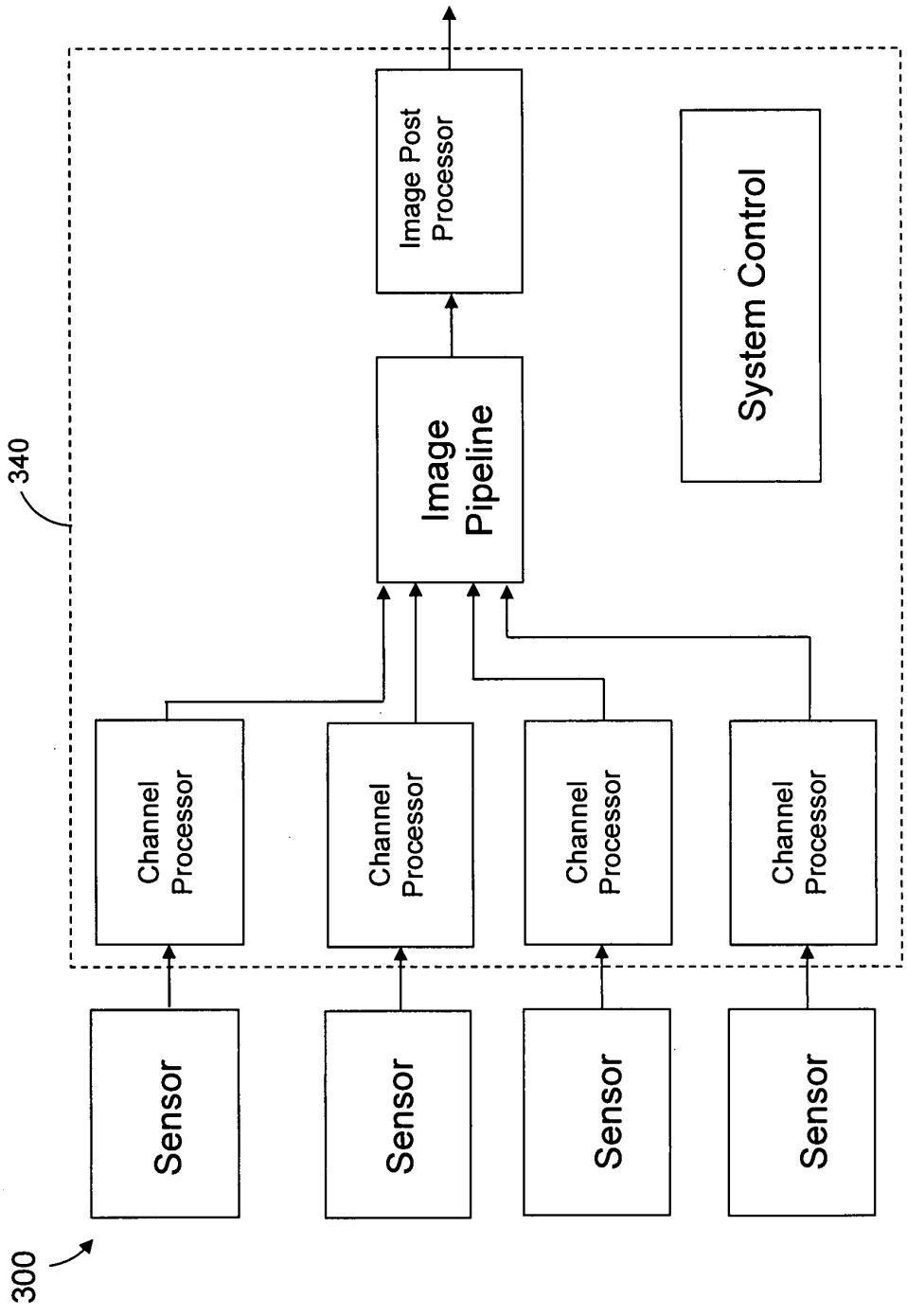

340
300
Sensor
Sensor
Sensor
Sensor
Channel Processor
Channel Processor
Channel Processor
Channel Processor
Image Pipeline
Image Post Processor
System Control

Figure 110A

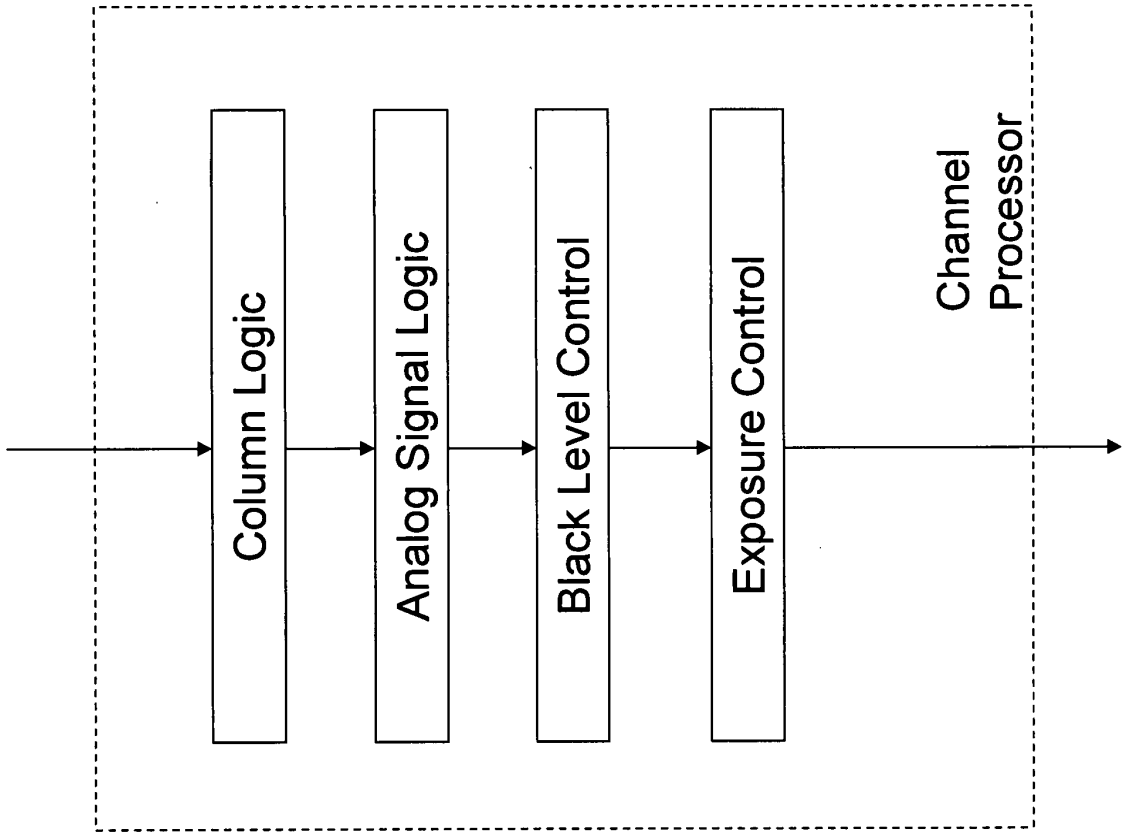

Column Logic
Analog Signal Logic
Black Level Control
Exposure Control
Channel Processor

Figure 110B

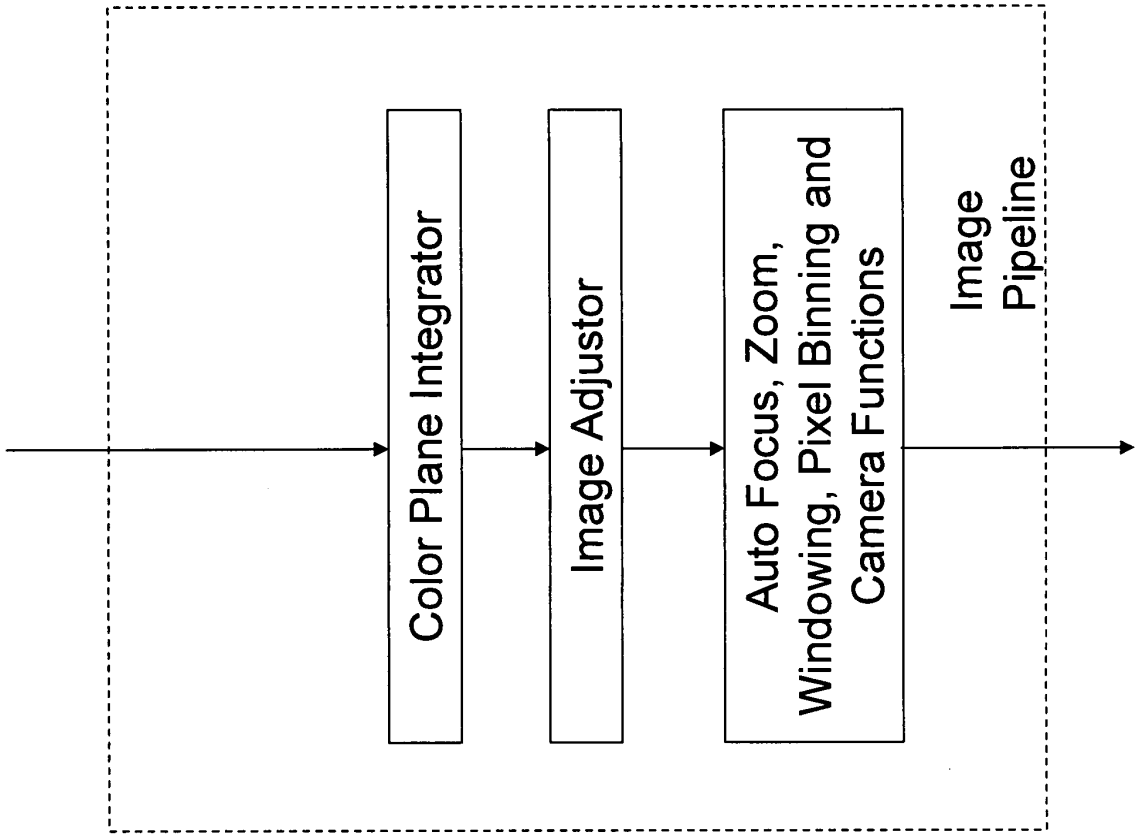

Color Plane Integrator
Image Adjustor
Auto Focus, Zoom, Windowing, Pixel Binning and Camera Functions
Image Pipeline

Figure 110C

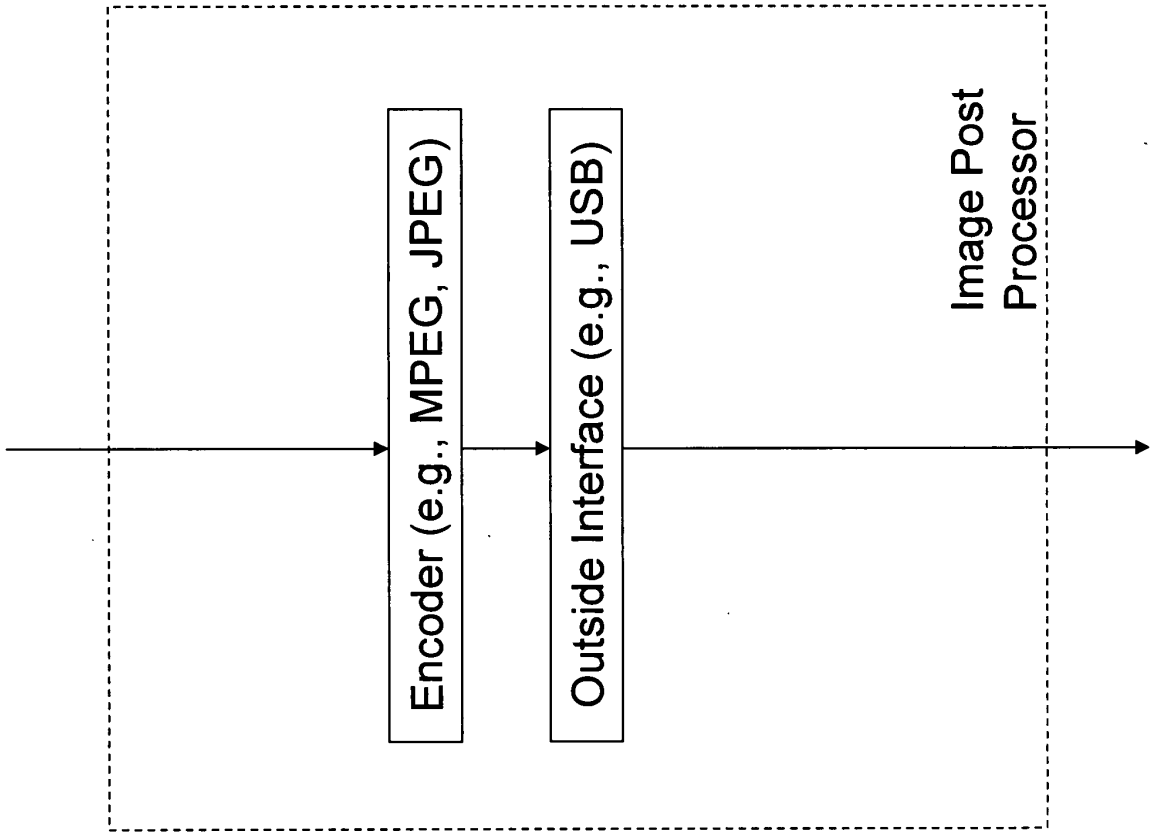

Encoder (e.g., MPEG, JPEG)
Outside Interface (e.g., USB)
Image Post Processor

Figure 110D

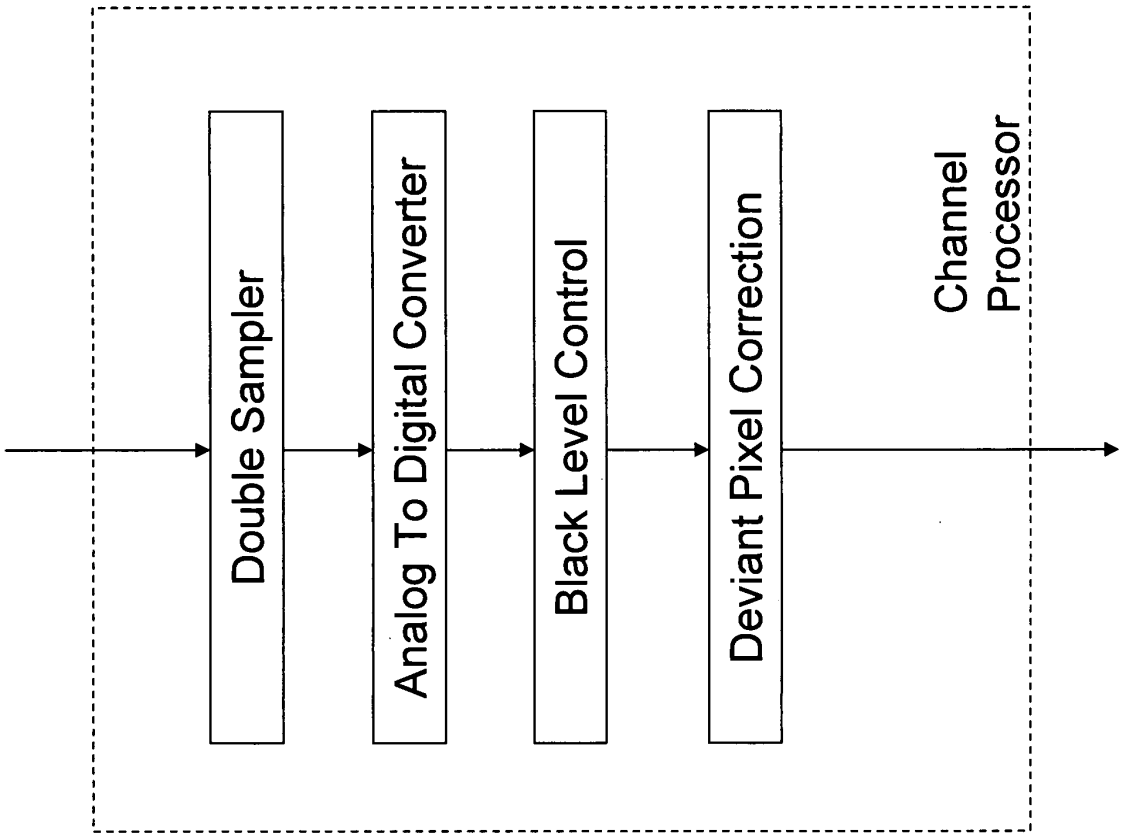

Double Sampler
Analog To Digital Converter
Black Level Control
Deviant Pixel Correction
Channel Processor

Figure 111A

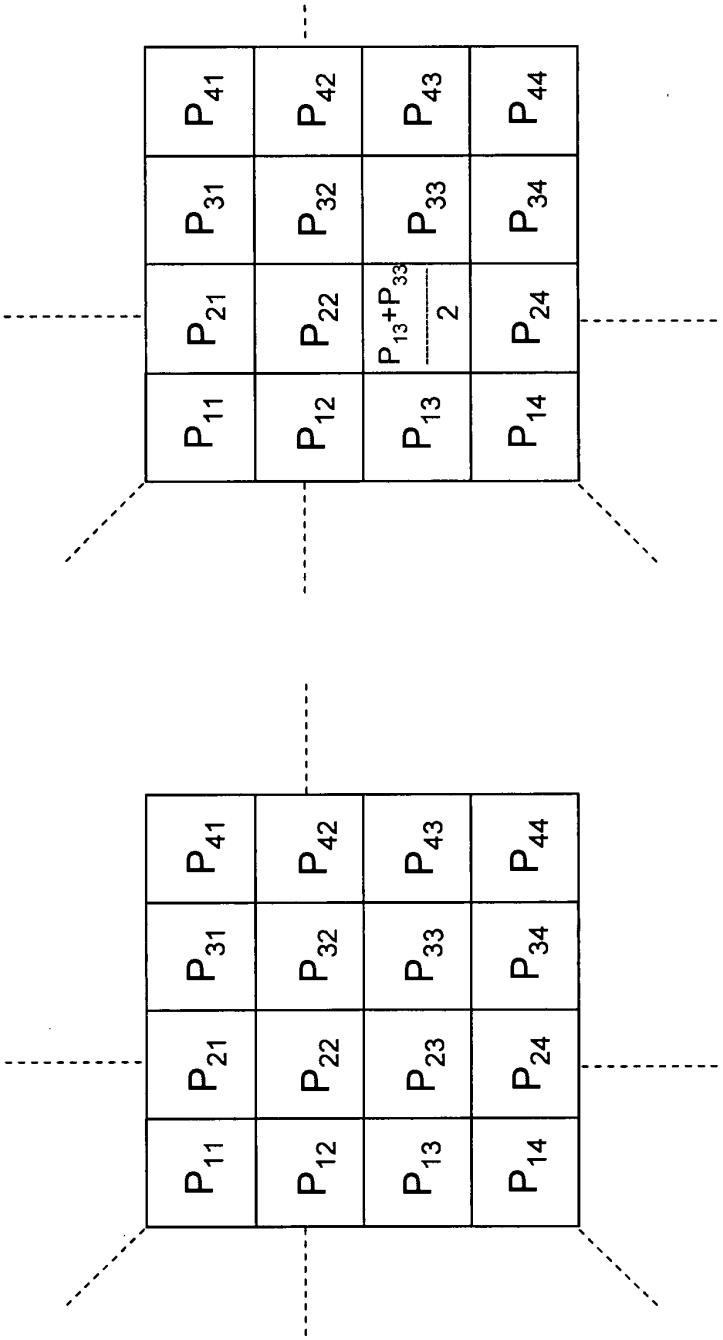

P41
P42
P43
P44
P31
P32
P33
P34
P21
P22
P13+P33 / 2
P24
P11
P12
P13
P14
P41
P42
P43
P44
P31
P32
P33
P34
P21
P22
P23
P24
P11
P12
P13
P14

Figure 111B

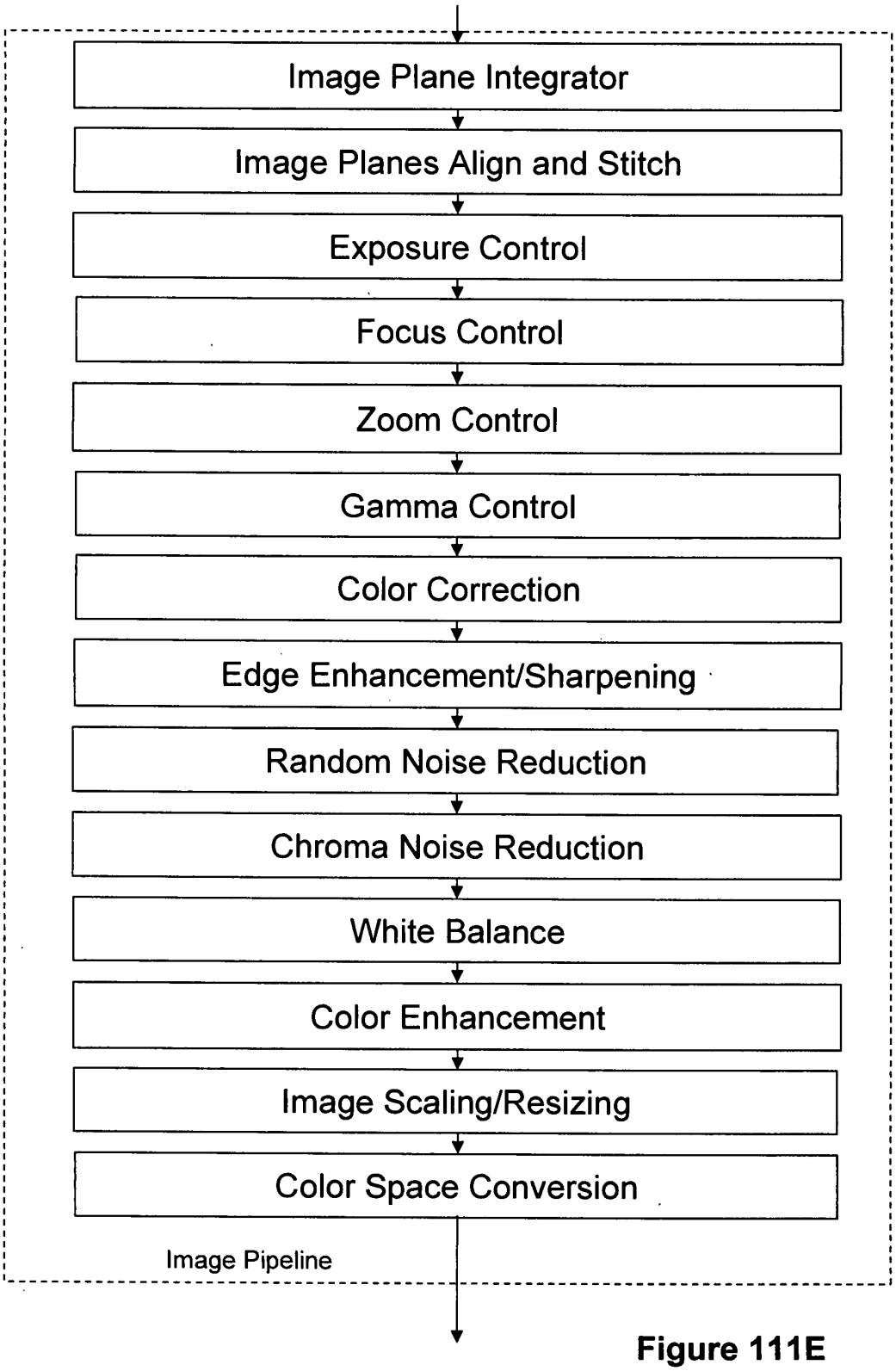

Image Plane Integrator
Image Planes Align and Stitch
Exposure Control
Focus Control
Zoom Control
Gamma Control
Color Correction
Edge Enhancement/Sharpening
Random Noise Reduction
Chroma Noise Reduction
White Balance
Color Enhancement
Image Scaling/Resizing
Color Space Conversion
Image Pipeline

**Figure 111E**

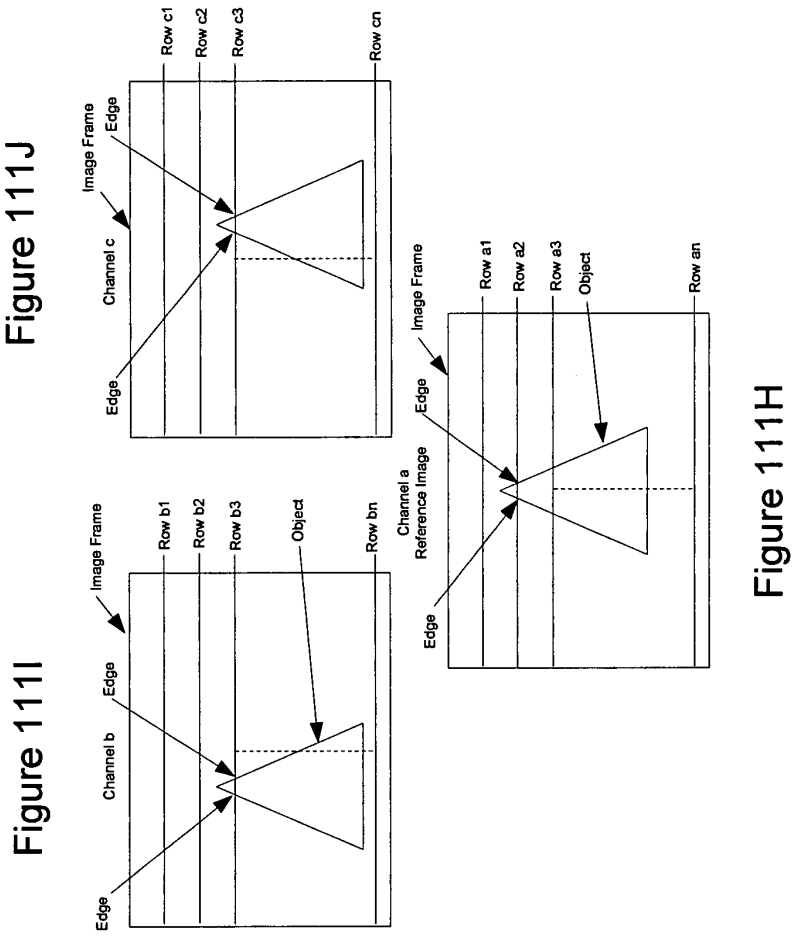



Figure 111J

Figure 111H

Figure 111I

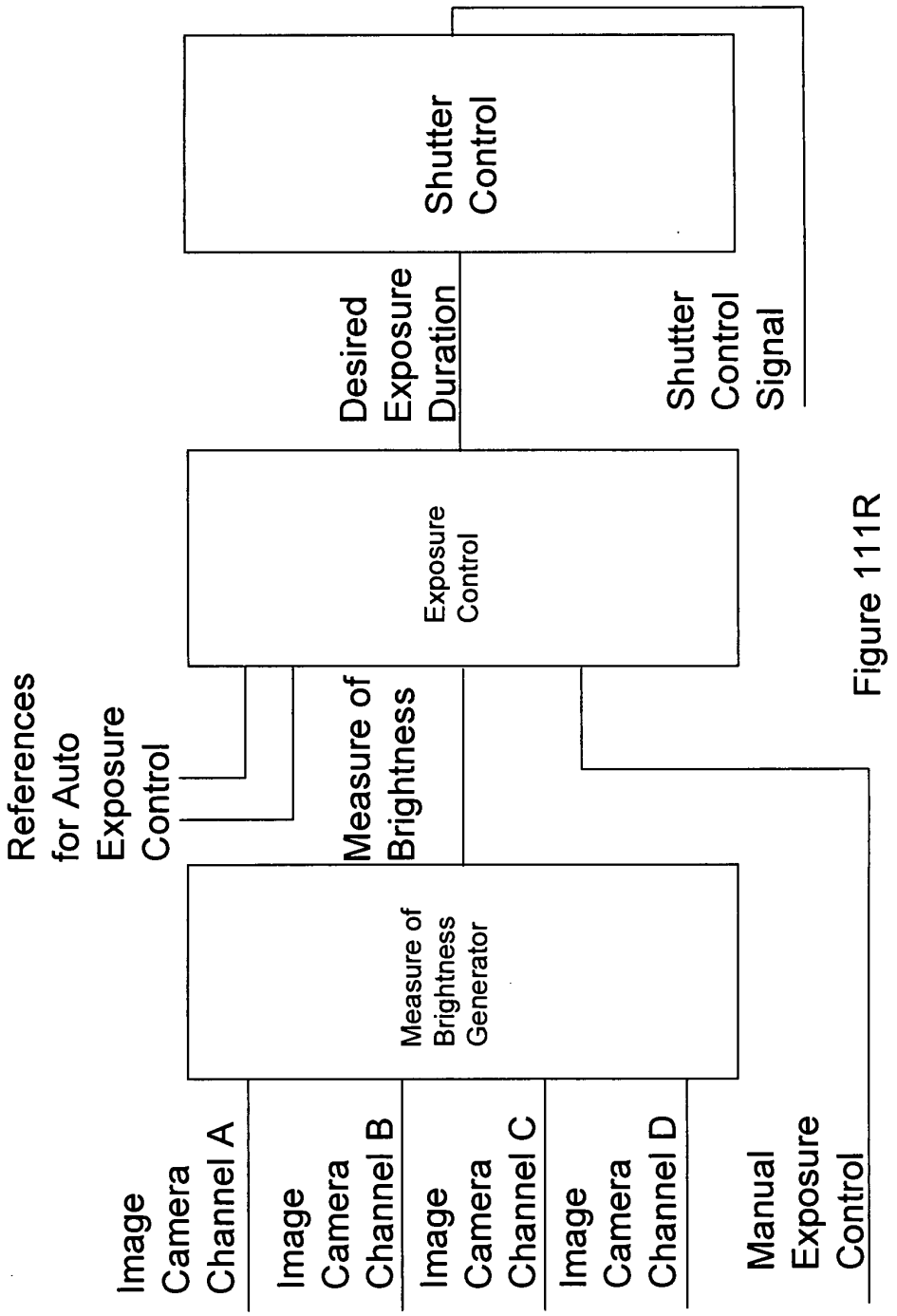

Image Camera Channel A
Image Camera Channel B
Image Camera Channel C
Image Camera Channel D
Manual Exposure Control
Measure of Brightness Generator
Measure of Brightness
References for Auto Exposure Control
Exposure Control
Desired Exposure Duration
Shutter Control Signal
Shutter Control

Figure 111R

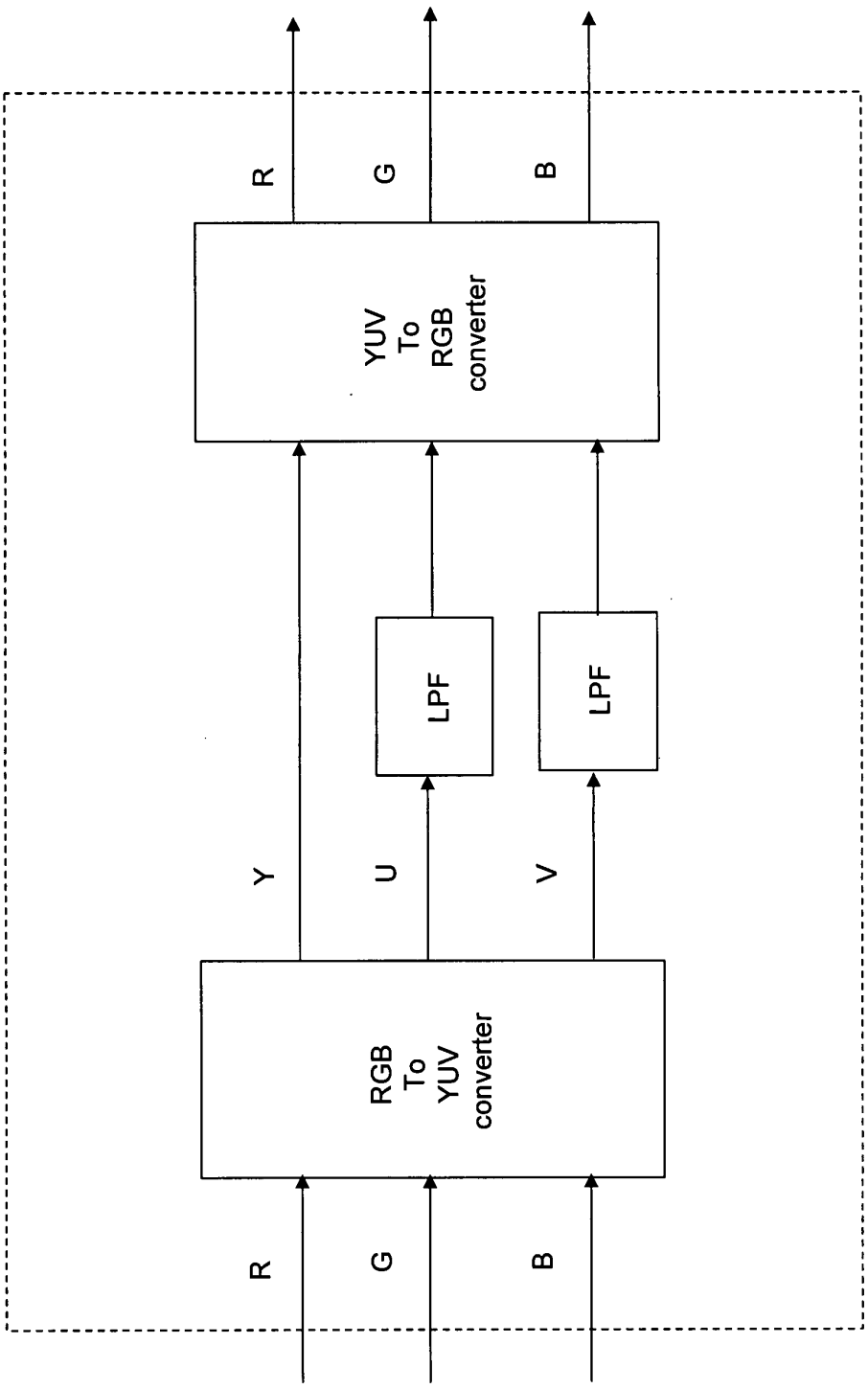



Figure 111AA

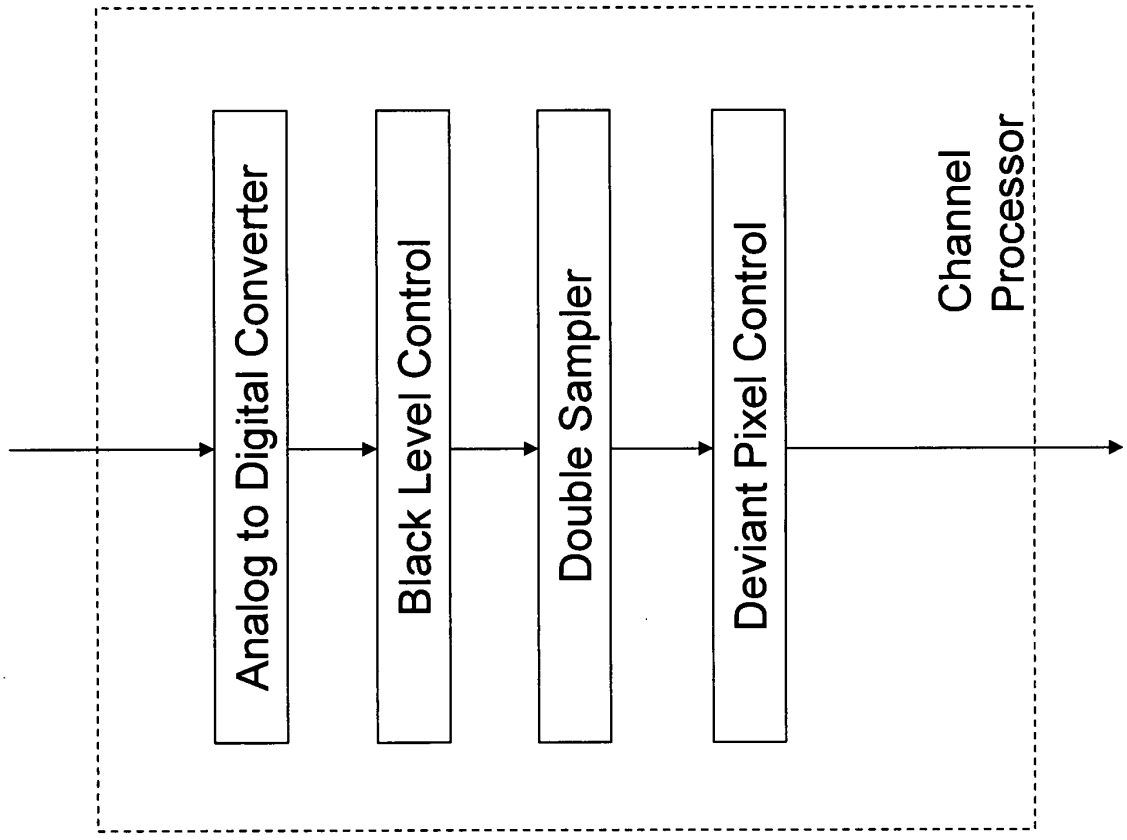

Analog to Digital Converter
Black Level Control
Double Sampler
Deviant Pixel Control
Channel Processor

Figure 112

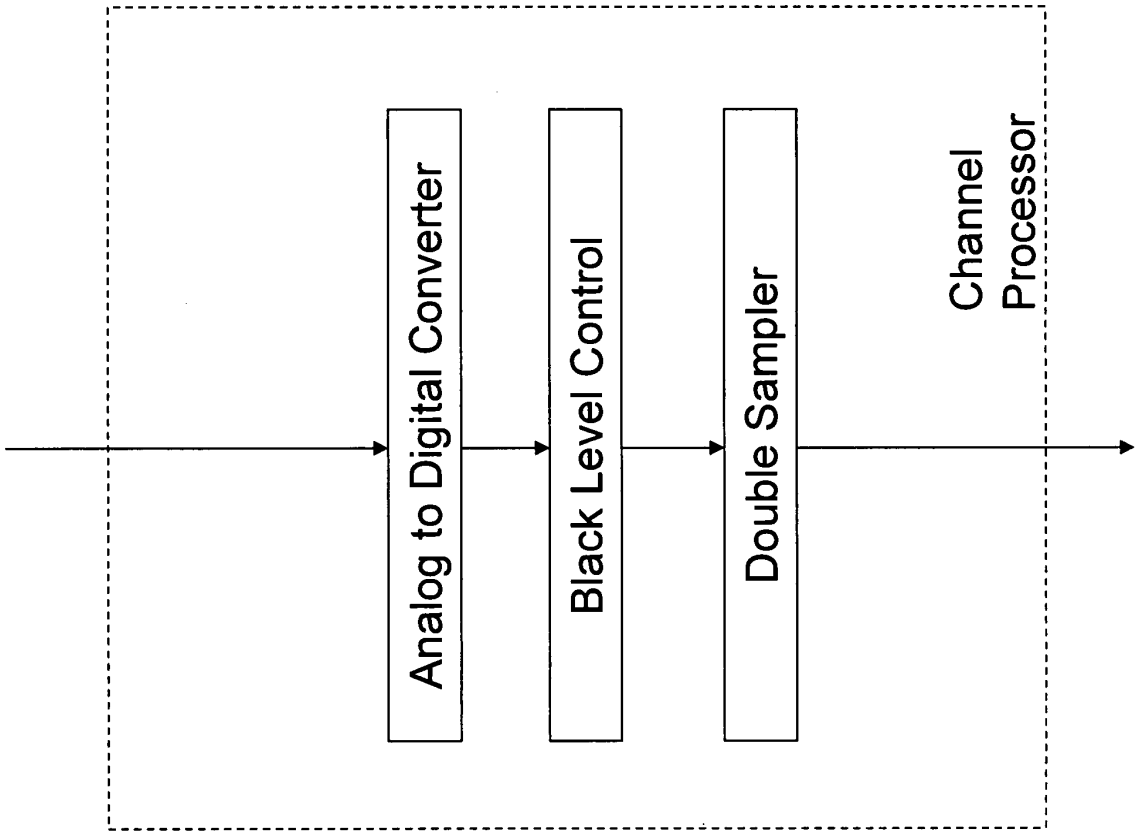

Analog to Digital Converter
Black Level Control
Double Sampler
Channel Processor

Figure 113

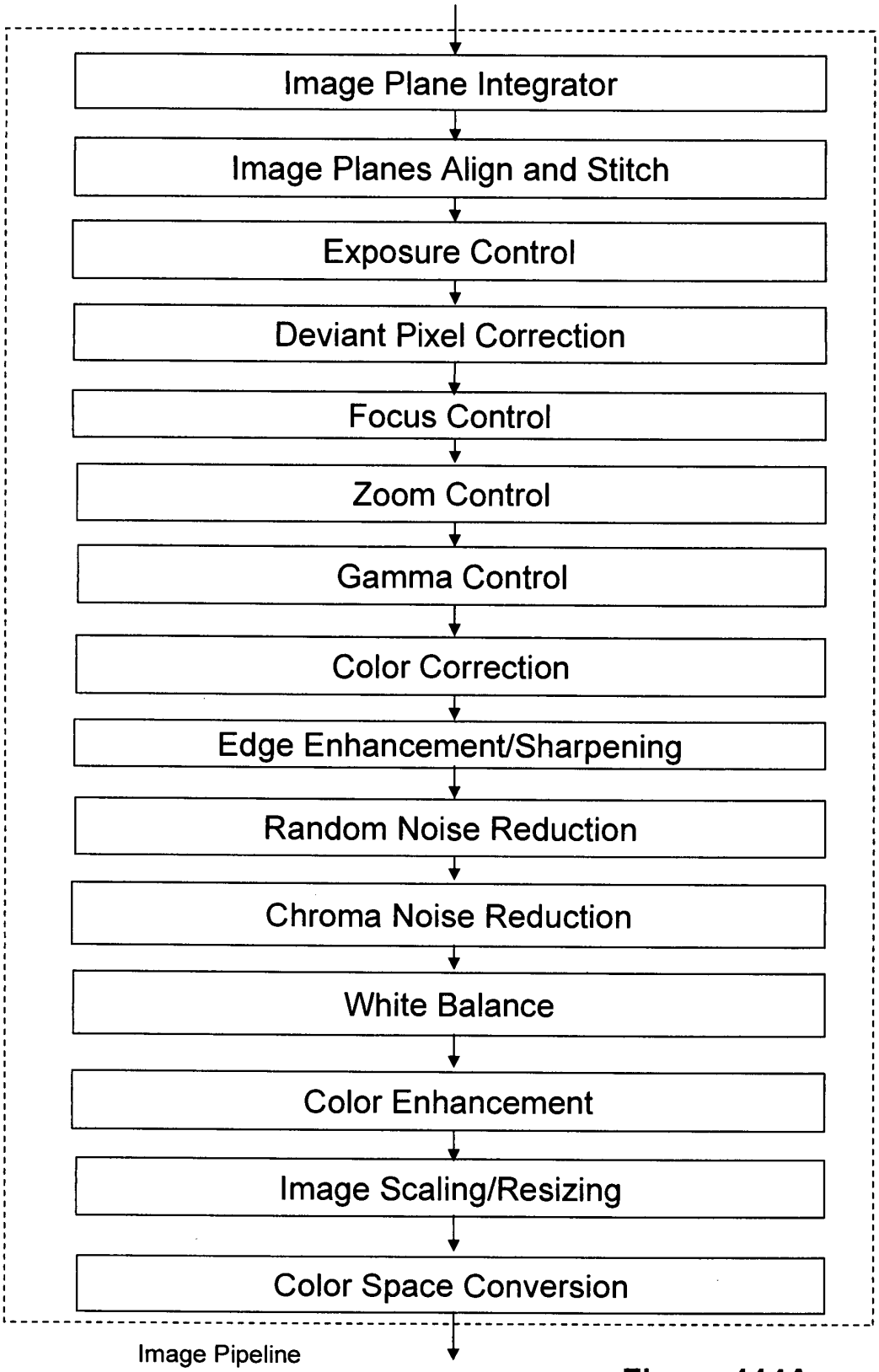

Image Plane Integrator
Image Planes Align and Stitch
Exposure Control
Deviant Pixel Correction
Focus Control
Zoom Control
Gamma Control
Color Correction
Edge Enhancement/Sharpening
Random Noise Reduction
Chroma Noise Reduction
White Balance
Color Enhancement
Image Scaling/Resizing
Color Space Conversion
Image Pipeline

**Figure 114A**

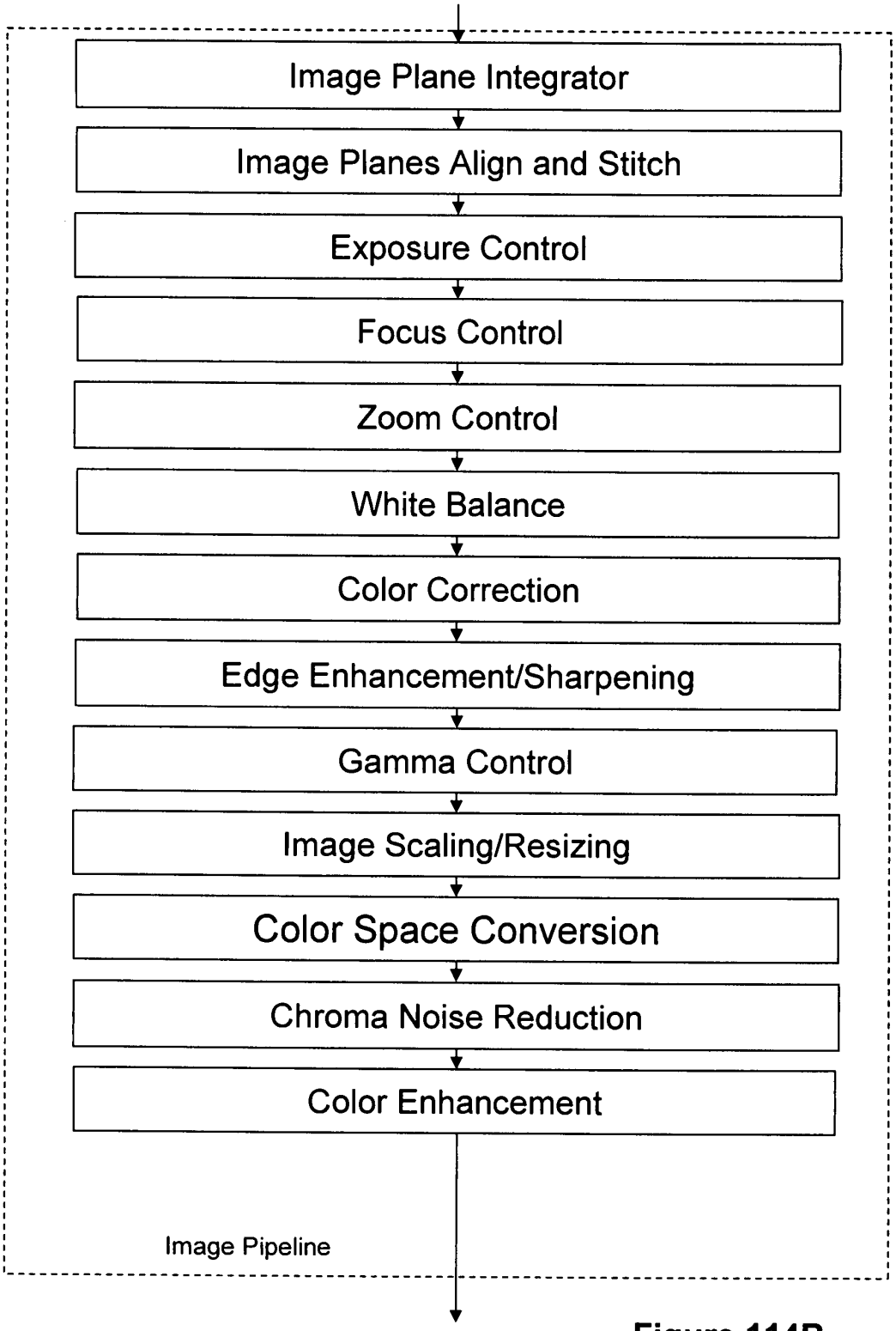

Image Plane Integrator
Image Planes Align and Stitch
Exposure Control
Focus Control
Zoom Control
White Balance
Color Correction
Edge Enhancement/Sharpening
Gamma Control
Image Scaling/Resizing
Color Space Conversion
Chroma Noise Reduction
Color Enhancement
Image Pipeline

**Figure 114B**

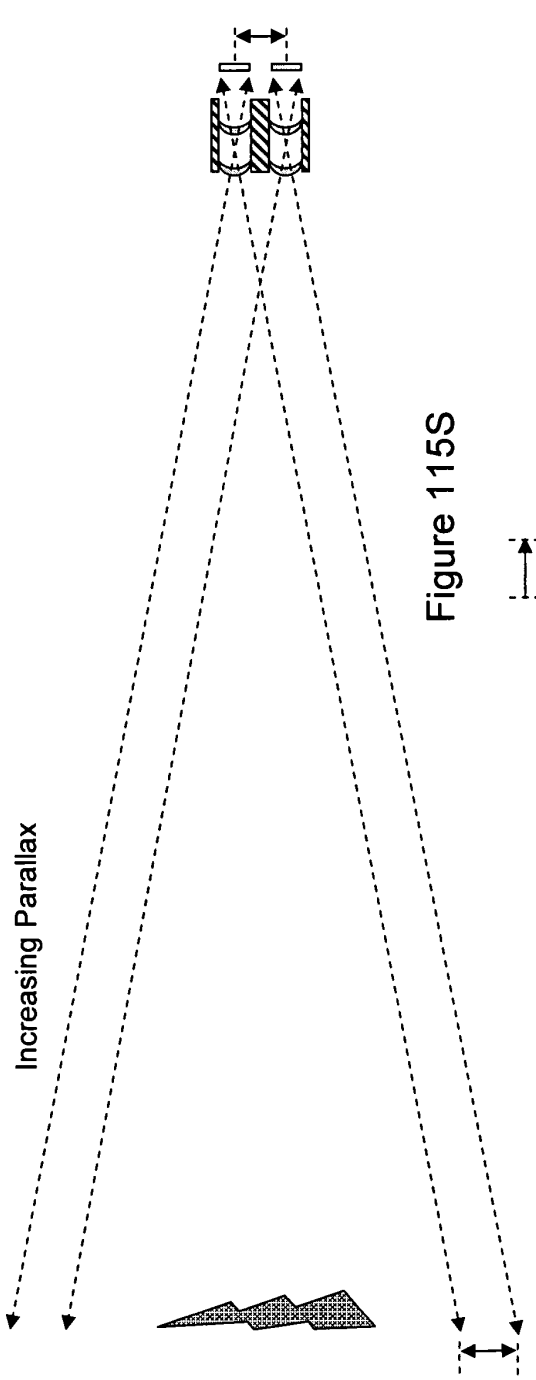
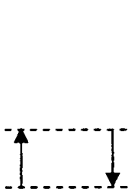



Figure 115S



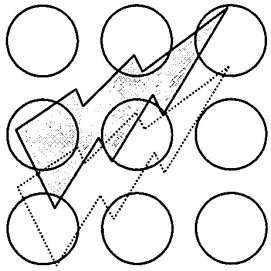


Figure 115V

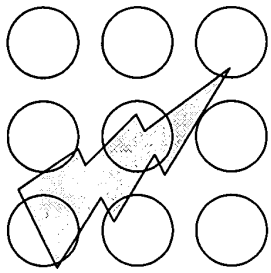


Figure 115U

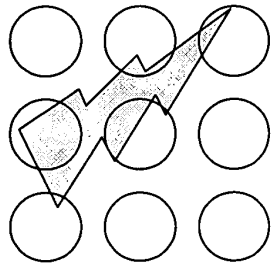


Figure 115T

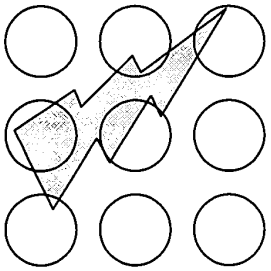


Figure 115W

OIPE IAP9 JUN 28 2007 PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

# APPARATUS FOR MULTIPLE CAMERA DEVICES AND METHOD OF OPERATING SAME

OIPE IAP9 JUN 28 2007 PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

## Related Applications

This application claims priority to: (1) U.S. Provisional Application Serial No. 60/604,854, entitled "Solid State Camera", filed August 25, 2004; and (2) U.S. Provisional Application Serial No. 60/695,946, entitled "Method and Apparatus for use in Camera and Systems Employing Same", filed July 1, 2005 (collectively "the Provisional Applications"). The contents of the Provisional Applications are incorporated by reference herein in their entirety.

## Field of the Invention

The field of the invention is digital imaging.

## Background

The recent technology transition from film to "electronic media" has spurred the rapid growth of the imaging industry with applications including still and video cameras, cell phones, other personal communications devices, surveillance equipment, automotive applications, computer based video communication and conferencing, manufacturing and inspection devices, medical appliances, toys, plus a wide range of other and continuously expanding applications. The lower cost and size of digital cameras (whether as stand-alone products or imbedded in other appliances) is a primary driver for this growth and market expansion.

Although traditional component manufacturers continue to shrink the components to take advantage of the electronic media, it is difficult to achieve the ever tightening demand of digital camera producers for smaller sizes, lower costs and higher performance. Several important issues remain, including: 1) the smaller the size of a digital camera (e.g., in cell phones), the poorer the image quality; 2) complex "lenses", shutter and flash are still required for medium to higher quality imaging, thus negating much of the size advantage afforded by the electronic media; and 3) the cost advantage afforded by the electronic media is somewhat negated by the traditional complex and costly lens systems and other peripheral components.

Most applications are continuously looking for all or some combination of higher performance (image quality), features, smaller size and/or lower cost. These market needs can often be in conflict: higher performance often requires larger size, improved features can require

higher cost as well as a larger size, and conversely, reduced cost and/or size can come at a penalty in performance and/or features. As an example, consumers look for higher quality images from their cell phones, but are unwilling to accept the size or cost associated with putting stand-alone digital camera quality into their pocket sized phones.

One driver to this challenge is the lens system for digital cameras. As the number of photo-detectors (pixels) increases, which increases image resolution, the lenses must become larger to span the increased size of the image sensor which carries the photo detectors. The pixel size can be reduced to maintain a constant image sensor and optics size as the number of pixels increases but pixel performance is reduced (reduced photo-signal and increased crosstalk between pixels). Also, the desirable "zoom lens" feature adds additional moveable optical components, size and cost to a lens system. Zoom, as performed by the lens system, known as "optical zoom", changes the focal length of the optics and is a highly desired feature. These attributes (for example, increased number of pixels in the image sensor and optical zoom), although benefiting image quality and features, may adversely impact the camera size and cost. In some cases, such as cell phones or other appliances where size and/or cost are critical, this approach to good image quality (high resolution and sensitivity) is not optimum.

Digital camera suppliers have one advantage over traditional film providers in the area of zoom capability. Through electronic processing, digital cameras can provide "electronic zoom" which provides the zoom capability by cropping the outer regions of an image and then electronically enlarging the center region to the original size of the image. In a manner similar to traditional enlargements, a degree of resolution is lost when performing this process. Further, since digital cameras capture discrete input to form a picture rather than the ubiquitous process of film, the lost resolution is more pronounced. As such, although "electronic zoom" is a desired feature, it is not a direct substitute for "optical zoom."

Conventional digital cameras typically use a single aperture and lens system to image the scene onto one or more image sensors. Color separation (if desired), such as red, green and blue (RGB), is typically achieved by three methods: 1) a color filter array on a single integrated circuit image sensor, 2) multiple image sensors with a color separation means in the optical path (such as prisms), or 3) an imager with color separation and multiple signal collection capability within each pixel. These three color separation method have limitations as noted below.

The color filter array, such as the often used Bayer pattern, changes the incident color between adjacent pixels on the array and color crosstalk occurs that prevents accurate color

rendition of the original image. Since the array is populated with pixels of different color capability, interpolation techniques are required to create a suitable color image. The color filter array may also have low and variable optical transmission that reduces received optical signal levels and creates pixel-to-pixel image non-uniformity.

The use of multiple imagers, with color separation methods such as a prism, provides accurate color rendition but the optical assembly is large and expensive.

Color separation methods within the pixel create crosstalk of colors and inaccurate color rendition. Since multiple color charge collection and readout means are required in each pixel, pixel size reduction is limited.

Technology advances in lenslet optical design and fabrication, integrated circuit imager pixel size reduction and digital post-processing have opened new possibilities for cameras and imaging systems which differ dramatically in form fit and function from time-honored digital camera designs. The use of multiple camera channels (multiple optics, image sensors and electronics) in a compact assembly allows fabrication of a digital camera with improved image quality, reduced physical thickness and increased imaging functionality not achievable with a conventional single aperture/optical system digital camera architecture.

**Summary of Invention(s)**

It should be understood that there are many inventions described and illustrated herein. Indeed, the present invention is neither limited to any single aspect nor embodiment thereof, nor to any combinations and/or permutations of such aspects and/or embodiments. Moreover, each of the aspects of the present invention, and/or embodiments thereof, may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other aspects of the present invention and/or embodiments thereof. For the sake of brevity, many of those permutations and combinations will not be discussed separately herein.

In one aspect of the present invention, an image sensor comprises separate first and second arrays of photo detectors and a signal processing circuitry that combines signals from the arrays to produce a composite image.

Preferred embodiments include three or more arrays of photo detectors, wherein the signal processing circuitry processes the signals from each array and then combines the signals from all of the arrays to produce a composite image. Such use of multiple arrays allows each of

the arrays to be optimized in some respect, such as for receipt of particular colors. Thus, for example, the arrays can be optimized to detect light of different colors, or other wavelengths. The "colors" can be narrow bands, or broad bands such as red, green, or blue. The bands can even be overlapping.

Optimization can be accomplished in any desired manner, including for example having different average pixel depths, column logic, analog signal logic, black level logic, exposure control, image processing techniques, and lens design and coloration.

A sensor having two or more different arrays could advantageously have a different lens over each of the different arrays. Preferred lenses can employ a die coating, defused dye in the optical medium, a substantially uniform color filter or any other filtering technique through which light passes to the underlying array.

The processing circuitry can comprise any suitable mechanism and/or logic. Of particular interest are circuitries that produce multiple separate images from the different arrays, and then combines the multiple separate images to form a single image. During the process the signal processing circuitry can advantageously execute image enhancement functions, such as address saturation, sharpness, intensity, hue, artifact removal, and defective pixel correction.

As far as integration, it is desirable for the various arrays to be physically located on the same chip. In addition, it is desirable to couple a frame to the chip, and to couple at least one of the lenses to the frame. The lenses can be independently positionable during manufacture, and then sealed to the frame using a sealant or other bonding technique. The integration of these elements is called the "Digital Camera Subsystem" (DCS).

Preferred image sensors contain at least several hundred thousand of the photo detectors, and have a total thickness of no more than 10, 15, or 20 mm, including the lens and frame. Such small DCS devices may be incorporated into a semiconductor "package" or directly attached to a circuit board ("packageless"), using wave soldering, die on board, or other techniques. The DCS and/or board can then be incorporated into cameras or other devices having user interface elements, memory that stores images derived from the arrays, and at least one power supply that provides power to the system. The DCS, cameras and other devices of the invention can be used for any suitable purpose, including especially still and video imaging, calculating a distance, and creating a 3D effect.

In another aspect of the present invention a compact solid-state camera (compact digital camera) comprises a first and second camera channel, located in close proximity to each other,

where each camera channel contains its own optics, image sensor and signal processing circuitry. The two camera channels (being identical or different) can combine their output signals to form a composite image or each camera channel can provide a separate image. The electronics to combine images from any combination of camera channels or to display/store/transmit channels individually or combined is included in the compact solid-state camera assembly (CSSC).

Other embodiments include three or more camera channels (identical or different), wherein the signal processing circuitry processes the signals from each channel and then combines the signals from some or all the channels to produce a composite image or each camera channel can provide a separate image by itself in conjunction with a composite image. The use of multiple camera channels allows each of the channels to be optimized in some respect, if desired, such as imaging of particular incident light colors. Thus, for example, the arrays can be optimized to detect light of different colors, or other wavelengths. The "colors" of each camera channel can be narrow bands, or broad bands such as red, green, or blue. The bands can even be overlapping. Each camera channel can image one or more colors.

Optimization of each camera channel can be accomplished in any desired manner, including optics, image sensor and signal processing electronics to obtain a desired image capability, for example the optics can optimized for a certain image sensor size, wavelength (color), focal length and f-number. The image sensor can be optimized by number of pixels, pixel size, pixel design (photo-detector and circuitry), frame rate, integration time, and peripheral circuitry external to the pixel circuitry. The signal processing electronics can be optimized for color correction, image compression, bad pixel replacement and other imaging functions. The camera channels can be identical or unique; however all located in close proximity.

Color filters (or other color separation techniques), if desired, can be incorporated into the optical materials or optics surfaces, as separate filter layers, on the image sensor surface or built into the pixel semiconductor by design. Each camera channel can have its own color imaging characteristics. The image sensor can have a single color capability or multiple color capability; this multiple color capability can be within a single pixel, or between adjacent pixels (or combinations of single and adjacent pixels)

The processing circuitry can comprise any suitable mechanism and/or logic to optimize the image quality. Of particular interest are circuitries that produce separate images from the camera channels, and then combines the multiple separate images to form a composite single image. During the process, the signal processing circuitry can advantageously execute image

enhancement functions, such as dynamic range management (auto gain/level), image sharpening, intensity correction, hue, artifact removal, defective pixel correction and other imaging optimization functions. The processing circuitry can operate in an analog or digital mode.

As far as mechanical integration, it is desirable for the various image sensors of the camera channels be physically located on the same integrated circuit (chip) to reduce manufacturing costs and reduce electrical interconnects and size. In addition, it is desirable to assemble a mechanical frame to the chip, and to couple one or more of the lenses to the frame. The lenses can be independently positionable during manufacture, and then sealed to the frame using a sealant or other bonding technique. The integration of these elements is called the "Digital Camera Subsystem" (DCS). The vertical integration of other layers to the DCS (such as camera system electronics and even display capability), can form a compact solid-state camera (CSSC)

Preferred camera channels contain at least several hundred thousand of the photo detectors (pixels). The thickness of the camera channels (including image sensors and optics) can be thinner than conventional camera systems (for equivalent image resolution) where only one optical assembly is utilized. Such small DCS devices may be incorporated into a semiconductor "package" or directly attached to a circuit board ("packageless"), using wave soldering, die on board, or other techniques. The DCS and/or board can then be incorporated into cameras or other devices having user interface elements, memory that stores images derived from the arrays, and at least one power supply that provides power to the system. The DCS, cameras and other devices of the invention can be used for any suitable purpose, including especially still and video imaging.

Notably, in certain aspects, a digital camera subassembly includes two or more complete camera channels in a single layered assembly that contains all desired components (optics, mechanical structures and electronics) in one heterogeneous assembly or package.

In another embodiment, the digital camera subassembly has the form of a multi-layer laminate.

In another embodiment, two or more of the camera channels includes channel specific optics, optical alignment structures (mechanical frame), packaging, color filters and other optical elements, image sensors, mixed signal interface, image and/or color processing logic, memory, control and timing logic, power management logic and parallel and/or serial device interface.

In another embodiment, each camera channel also includes one or more of the following: single or multi-channel image compression logic and/or image output formatting logic, wired or wireless communications, and optical display capability.

In another embodiment, the output of each channel can provide either discrete processed images or integrated images comprising a color or partial color images.

In another embodiment, the camera channels are co-located, in close proximity defined by number of, type of, and position of, and optical diameter constraints of the lens system, on a two-dimensional focal plane that comprises one component layer of the CSSC.

In another embodiment, each camera channel further contains an image sensor to provide a photon sensing capability that makes up part of the overall compact solid-state camera using semiconductor-based detection mechanisms (no film). The single assembly may be formed by two or more component layers that are assembled sequentially in the vertical dimension (orthogonal to the focal plane).

In another embodiment, the assembly, comprising the vertically integrated component layers, with multiple camera channel capability, provides camera system capability and performance not achievable with conventional camera systems using a single camera channel.

In another embodiment, some or the entire vertically integrated component layers are be formed by methods of wafer scale integration or laminated assembly to create portions of many camera systems simultaneously.

In another embodiment, the wafers or layers may contain optical, mechanical and electrical components, electrical interconnects and other devices (such as a display).

In another embodiment, the electrical interconnect between component layers may be formed by lithography and metallization, bump bonding or other methods. Organic or inorganic bonding methods can be used to join the component layers. The layered assembly process starts with a "host" wafer with electronics used for the entire camera and/or each camera channel. Then another wafer or individual chips are aligned and bonded to the host wafer. The transferred wafers or chips can have bumps to make electrical interconnect or connects can be made after bonding and thinning. The support substrate from the second wafer or individual chips is removed, leaving only a few microns material thickness attached to the host wafer containing the transferred electronics. Electrical interconnects are then made (if needed) between the host and the bonded wafer or die using standard integrated circuit processes. The process can be repeated multiple times. The layers transferred in this fashion can contain electrical, mechanical or optical

features/components. This process allows multiple layers to form a heterogeneous assembly with electrical, mechanical and optical capabilities required in a compact solid-state camera.

In another embodiment, the camera channels are comprised of linear or area array imagers, of any size, format, pixel number, pixel design or pixel pitch.

In another embodiment, the camera channels provide full color, single color, multi-color or mono chromatic (black and white) capability in any wavelength range from ultraviolet (UV) to infrared (IR). Color filters, if desired, may be on an image sensor or within the optical component layer or a combination of both. The camera channels may also provide color capability by utilizing the semiconductor absorption properties in a pixel. For example, a pixel may provide one or more color capability via the optical absorption depth properties. The pixel color separation properties may also be combined with color filters in the optical path.

In another embodiment, a high spatial image resolution may be achieved by using multiple camera channels to observe the same field of view from a slightly different perspective.

In another embodiment, two or more camera channels observe the same field of view, although from a different perspective as a result of a spatial offset between such camera channels. In some of such embodiments, images from such two or more camera channels may be combined to result in an image that provides high spatial resolution. It may be advantageous to employ a parallax correction algorithm in order to reduce and/or eliminate the effects of the parallax. Alternatively, images from the two or more camera channels (with the same field of view but different perspectives) may be combined to provide three dimensional feature imaging. In this regard, it may be advantageous to increase and/or enhance the effects of the parallax, for example, by applying a parallax correction algorithm "inversely". Three dimensional feature imaging may be used, for example, in finger print and/or retinal feature imaging and/or analysis. Any parallax correction algorithm whether now known or later developed may be employed in conjunction with any of the embodiments herein. Any of the previous embodiments can be employed in association with an increase in parallax and/or a decrease in parallax.

In another embodiment, optical features may be added to the optical stack of one or more camera channels to provide additional imaging capability such as single, dual or tunable color filters, wave front modification for increased depth of focus and auto focus, and glare reduction polarization filters. Notably, any optical feature whether now known or later developed may be incorporated in one or more of the camera channels to provide additional imaging capability.

In another embodiment, the optical portion may include one or more filters, e.g., color filters, to provide one or more wavelengths or one or more bands of wavelengths to one or more associated sensor arrays. Such filters may be for example, single or dual, fixed or tunable filters. In one embodiment, the user, operator and/or manufacturer may employ a tunable filter to control or determine the one or more wavelengths or the one or more bands of wavelengths.

In another embodiment, one or more filters are employed in association with one, some or all of the camera channels. Such filters may or may not be the same as one another. For example, the filters may or may not provide the same wavelength or bands of wavelengths. In addition, some of the filters may be fixed and others may be tunable.

In another embodiment, the optical portion includes a wave front modification element, for example, to increase the depth of focus and/or for use in implementing auto focus. In addition, in another embodiment, the optical portion may include one or more glare reduction polarization filters, to polarize the light and thereby reduce "glare". Such filters may be employed alone or in combination with any of the embodiments disclosed herein.

Any of the embodiments of the present invention may include one or more illumination units to improve and/or enhance image acquisition by the one or more camera channels (and, in particular, the one or more sensor arrays), facilitate range detection to an object, shape detection of an object, and covert imaging (i.e., imaging that is not observable to the human eye).

The illumination units may provide passive (for example, no illumination), active (for example, constant illumination), constant and/or gated active illumination (for example, pulsed illumination that is predetermined, preset or processor controlled, and/or pulsed illumination that is user/operator programmable). The one or more illumination units may be disposed on or integrated in the support frame and/or the substrate of the sensor arrays. Indeed, the one or more illumination units may be disposed on or integrated in any element or component of the one or more of the camera channels.

In some embodiments, the illumination units are dedicated to one or more camera channels. In this regard, the illumination unit is "enabled" cooperatively with the operation of one or more dedicated channels. In another embodiment, the illumination units are shared by all of the camera channels. As such, in this embodiment, the illumination unit is enabled cooperatively with the operation of the camera channels. Indeed, in certain embodiments, one or more illumination units may be dedicated to one or more camera channels and one or more illumination units may be shared by one or more camera channels (including those channels that

are associated with one or more dedicated illumination units). In this embodiment, the dedicated illumination units are "enabled" cooperatively with the operation of one or more dedicated channels and the shared illumination units are enabled cooperatively with the operation of all of the camera channels.

As noted above, one or more of the camera channels may be optimized, modified and/or configured according to a predetermined, an adaptively determined, an anticipated and/or a desired spectral response of the one or more camera channels. For example, the dimensions, characteristics, operation, response and/or parameters of a sensor array (and/or pixels thereof) as well as image processing circuitry may be configured, designed and/or tailored in accordance with predetermined, adaptively determined, anticipated and/or desired spectral response of the one or more camera channels. In this way, one or more aspects of the digital camera of the present inventions may be configured, designed and/or tailored to provide a desired, suitable, predetermined and/or particular response in the environment in which the camera is to be employed.

In some embodiments, each camera channel may be uniquely configured, designed and/or tailored. For example, one or more camera channels may be configured to include a field of view that is different than one or more camera channels. As such, one or more camera channels have a first field of view and one or more other camera channels have a second field of view. In this way, a digital camera may simultaneously capture an image using different fields of view.

The field of view may be fixed or programmable (for example, in situ). The field of view may be adjusted using a number of techniques or configurations including adjustment or modification of the optics focal length and/or adjustment or modification of the effective size of the array. Indeed, any technique or configuration to adjust the field of view, whether now known or later developed, is intended to come within the scope of the present inventions.

Further, the digital camera of the present inventions may include programmable (in situ or otherwise) or fixed integration times for one or more (or all) of the camera channels. In this regard, integration time of one or more camera channels may be configured, designed and/or tailored to facilitate capture of, for example, a large scene dynamic range. As such, in this embodiment, single color band camera channels may be used to create a combined color image capability (including, for example, UV and IR if desired), configuring and/or designing the

integration time of each camera channel to provide desired signal collection it its wavelength acquisition band.

Moreover, two or more integration times can be implemented to simultaneously acquire low to high light levels in the image. The combined dynamic range of the multiple camera channels provides greater dynamic range than from a single camera channel (having a one integration time for all channels). As such, the image sensor(s) or array(s) of each camera channel may be configured and/or designed to operate using a specific (predetermined, pre-set or programmable) integration time range and illumination level.

Notably, the dimensions, characteristics, operation, response and/or parameters of the camera channels (for example, field of view, integration time, sensor array (and/or pixels thereof), and/or image processing circuitry) may be configured, designed and/or tailored (in situ or otherwise) in accordance with predetermined, an adaptively determined, anticipated and/or desired response of the one or more camera channels. For example, the camera channels may be configured, designed and/or tailored to include different fields of view each having the same or different frame rates and/or integration times. As such, in one embodiment, the digital camera of the present inventions may include a first large/wide field of view camera channel capability to acquire objects and a second narrower field of view camera channel to identify objects. Moreover, the resolution of the first large/wide field of view camera channel and second narrower field of view camera channel may also be different in order to, for example, provide an enhanced image or acquisition.

In addition, the sensor array and/or pixel size (pitch) may be configured, designed and/or tailored in accordance with a predetermined, an anticipated and/or a desired response of the one or more camera channels. For example, the pixel size may be configured in order to optimize, enhance and/or obtain a particular response. In one embodiment, the pixel size of associated sensor arrays may be selected in order to provide, enhance and/or optimize a particular response of the digital camera. In this regard, where the sensor array includes a plurality of camera channels (for example, UV, B, R, G and IR), implementing different pixel sizes in one or more of the sensor arrays (for example, an increasing pixel pitch from UV (smallest) to IR (largest)) may provide, enhance and/or optimize a particular response of the digital camera.

The size of the pixels may be based on a number of considerations including providing a predetermined, adaptively determined, anticipated or a desired resolution and/or obtaining a predetermined, enhanced and/or suitable acquisition characteristics for certain wavelength or

bands of wavelengths) for example, reducing the size of the pixel (reducing the size of the pitch) may enhance the acquisition of shorter wavelengths of light. This may be advantageous when matching the corresponding reduction in optical blur size. The pixel design and process sequence (a subset of the total wafer process) may be selected and/or determined to optimize and/or enhance photo-response of a particular camera channel color. Moreover, the number of pixels on the sensor array may be adjusted, selected and/or determined to provide the same field of view notwithstanding different sizes of the pixel in the plurality of arrays.

Further, the image processing circuitry (for example, the image processing and color processing logic) may be configured, designed and/or tailored to provide a predetermined, an adaptively determined, an anticipated and/or a desired response of the one or more camera channels. For example, the image processing and color processing logic may be configured to optimize, accelerate and/or reduce the complexity by "matching" the optics, sensor, and image processing when discretely applied to each channel separately. Any final sequencing of a full or partial color image may, in turn, be simplified and quality greatly improved via the elimination of Bayer pattern interpolation.

It should be noted that any of the digital camera channels (for example RGB capable or other color filter combinations) may be combined with one or more full color, dual color, single color or B/W camera channels. The combination of camera channels may be used to provide increased wavelength range capability, different simultaneous fields of view, different simultaneous integrations times, active and passive imaging capability, higher resolution using multiple camera channels and parallax correction, 3D imaging (feature extraction) using multiple camera channels and increased parallax, and increased color band capability.

In some embodiments, different color camera channels share components, for example, data processing components. In this regard, in one embodiment, one camera channel may employ a sensor array that acquires data which is representative of a first color image (for example, blue) as well as a second color image (green). Other camera channels may employ sensor arrays that are dedicated to a particular/predetermined wavelength or band of wavelengths (for example, red or green) or such camera channels may employ sensor arrays that acquires data which is representative of two or more predetermined wavelengths or bands of wavelengths (for example, (i) red and green or (ii) cyan and green). The camera channels, in combination, may provide full color capabilities.

For example, in one embodiment, a first sensor array may acquire data which is representative of first and second predetermined wavelengths or band of wavelengths (for example, wavelengths that are associated with red and blue) and a second sensor array may acquire data which is representative of third predetermined wavelength or band of wavelengths (for example, wavelengths that are associated with green). In this embodiment, the camera channels, in combination, may provide a full color image using only two sensor array.

Notably, in the exemplary embodiment discussed above, it may be advantageous to employ a third sensor array to acquire IR. In this way, a "true" YCrCb output camera may be provided while minimizing and/or eliminating the cost complexity and/or power considerations necessary to perform the transformation in the digital image domain.

Where a sensor array acquires two or more predetermined wavelengths or bands of wavelengths, the pixels of the sensor array may be designed to collect photons at two or more depths or areas within the pixels of the semiconductor arrays which are associated with the two or more predetermined wavelengths or bands of wavelengths. In this regard, the color "selection" for such a sensor array may be based on color band separation and/or pixel design to color separate by optical absorption depth.

Moreover, the two color capability in one or more camera channel may be accomplished or provided using color filter arrays that are disposed before the sensor array (for example, in the optical assembly). Notably, additional color band separation can be provided in the optical assembly layer if desired.

It may be advantageous to employ programmable (in situ or otherwise) or fixed integration techniques for one or more (or all) of the camera channels in conjunction with a sensor array that acquires two or more predetermined or adaptively determined wavelengths or bands of wavelengths. In this regard, integration time(s) of one or more camera channels may be configured, designed and/or tailored to facilitate capture of, for example, multiple predetermined wavelengths or bands of wavelengths in order to enhance, optimize and or provide an enhanced, designed, desired adaptively determined and/or predetermined acquisition technique. Notably, any of the embodiments discussed herein in relation to integration times of the camera channels may be incorporated with a sensor array that acquires two or more predetermined wavelengths or bands of wavelength. For the sake of brevity, those discussions will not be repeated here.

The present inventions may be implemented using three sensor arrays (each acquiring one or more predetermined wavelengths or band of wavelengths for example, wavelengths that

are associated with red, blue and green). In this embodiment, the three sensor arrays may be arranged in a triangular configuration (for example, a symmetrical, non-symmetrical, isosceles, obtuse, acute and/or right triangle) to provide full color (RGB) capability. The triangular configuration will provide symmetry in parallax and thereby simplify the algorithm computation to address parallax. The triangular configuration will also provide enhanced and/or optimal layout of a three image sensor array system/device and associated assembly layers for a more compact assembly.

In the triangular configuration/layout embodiment, it may be advantageous to employ programmable (in situ or otherwise) or fixed integration techniques for one or more (or all) of the camera channels. In this regard, integration time of one or more camera channels may be configured, designed and/or tailored to facilitate capture of, for example, multiple predetermined wavelengths or bands of wavelengths in order to enhance, optimize and or provide an enhanced, desired, designed adaptive determined and/or predetermined acquisition techniques. Notably, any of the embodiments discussed above herein in relation to integration times of the camera channels may be incorporated with triangular configuration/layout. For the sake of brevity, those discussions will not be repeated here.

As mentioned above, the digital camera according to the present inventions may include two or more camera channels. In one embodiment, the digital camera includes a plurality of sensor arrays (for example, greater than five sensor arrays) each acquiring a narrow predetermined number of wavelengths or band of wavelengths (for example, wavelengths that are associated with four to ten color bands). In this way, the digital camera may provide multi-spectral (for example, 4-10 color bands) or hyper-spectral (for example, 10-100 color bands) simultaneous imaging capability.

In another embodiment, the digital camera may employ black and white (B/W) sensor arrays that acquire multiple broadband B/W images. The combination of B/W camera channels may be used to provide increased wavelength range capability, different simultaneous fields of view, different simultaneous integrations times, active and passive imaging capability, higher resolution using multiple camera channels and parallax correction, 3D imaging (feature extraction) using multiple camera channels and increased parallax. Indeed, the multiple B/W camera channels can be combined with other camera channels for full or partial color capability. Notably, gray scale sensor arrays may be employed in conjunction with or in lieu of the B/W sensor arrays described herein.

In another embodiment, the digital camera subsystem includes a display. The display may be disposed in a display layer and/or integrated in or on the sensor array substrate.

In yet another embodiment, the digital camera subsystem provides one or more interfaces for communicating with the digital camera subsystem.

In another embodiment, the digital camera subsystem includes the capability for wired, wireless and/or optical communication. In some embodiments, the digital camera subsystem includes one or more circuits, or portions thereof, for use in such communication. The circuits may be disposed in a layer dedicated for use in such communication and/or may be incorporated into one of the other layers (for example, integrated in or on the sensor array substrate).

In one aspect of the present invention, a "scene" is imaged onto multiple sensor arrays. The sensor arrays may be in close proximity and may be processed on a single integrated circuit or fabricated individually and assembled close together. Each sensor array is located in or beneath an optical assembly. The optical assembly, can be processed of the sensor subsystem wafer, applied to the image wafer by a separate wafer transfer, transferred individually by pick and place method, or attached at die level.

Where color filters are employed, the color filters can be built into the optical material, disposed as a layer or coating on the associated sensor array, applied as a lens coating or as a separate color filter in the optical assembly. Color separation mechanisms can also be provided on each imaging area by means of color filters or by an in-pixel color separation mechanism if desired. Other optical features can be added to the optical system of each sensor array to provide additional imaging capability.

In some embodiments, the design and electrical operation of each sensor array is optimized for sensing the incident wavelengths of light to that sensor array. The use of multiple optical assemblies with individually optimized sensor arrays results is a compact camera capable of high resolution, high sensitivity and excellent color rendition.

In one aspect, the present invention is a digital camera comprising a plurality of arrays of photo detectors, including a first array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light of, for example, light of a first wavelength (which may be associated with a first color) and a second array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light of, for example, light of a second wavelength (which may be associated with a second color). The digital camera may include signal processing circuitry, coupled to the first and second arrays of photo detectors, to generate a composite image using (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the

first array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors. In this aspect of the present invention, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

The digital camera may further include a third array of photo detectors to sample the intensity of light of a third wavelength(which may be associated with a third color). In this embodiment, the signal processing circuitry is coupled to the third array of photo detectors and generates a composite image using (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the third array of photo detectors. The first, second and third arrays of photo detectors may be relatively arranged in a triangular configuration (for example, an isosceles, obtuse, acute or a right triangular configuration).

In certain embodiments, the first array of photo detectors may sample the intensity of light of the first wavelength for a first integration time; the second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the second wavelength for a second integration time. Where the digital camera includes a third array of photo detectors, the third array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for the first integration time, the second integration time, or a third integration time.

The digital camera may include a first array wherein each photo detector of the first array includes a semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light is sampled. Further, each photo detector of the second array includes a semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light is sampled. In certain embodiments, the semiconductor portion of each photo detector of the first array is located at a different depth, relative to a surface of each of the photo detectors, from than semiconductor portion of each photo detector of the second array.

The digital camera may further include a first lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors as well as a second lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the second array of photo detectors. A substantially uniform color filter sheet may be disposed in the optical path of the first array of detectors. Further, a first colored lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of detectors.

Notably, the digital camera may further including a first lens (passes light of a first wavelength and filters light of a second wavelength) disposed in and associated with an optical

path of the first array of photo detectors, wherein the first array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a first wavelength and the second array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a second wavelength.

The digital camera may include a first array of photo detectors that samples an intensity of light of a first wavelength and an intensity of light of a second wavelength and a second array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a third wavelength, wherein the first wavelength is associated with a first color, the second wavelength is associated with a second color and the third wavelength is associated with a third color. Each photo detector of the first array may include a first semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the first wavelength is sampled and a second semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the second wavelength is sampled; and each photo detector of the second array may include a semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the third wavelength is sampled; and wherein the first and second semiconductor portions of each photo detector of the first array are located at a different depth, relative to each other and to a surface of each of the photo detectors from the semiconductor portion of each photo detector of the second array.

In this embodiment, the digital camera may further include a first lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors and a second lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the second array of photo detectors wherein the first lens passes light of the first and second wavelengths and filters light of the third wavelength. Indeed, the digital camera may include an optical filter disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors wherein the optical filter passes light of the first and second wavelengths and filters light of the third wavelength. Moreover, the first array of detectors may sample the intensity of light of the first wavelength for a first integration time and the intensity of light of the second wavelength for a second integration time; and the second array of photo detectors may sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a third integration time.

The signal processing circuitry of the digital camera may generate a first image using data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and a second image using data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors. Thereafter, the signal processing circuitry may generate the composite image using the first image and the second image.

The digital camera may further include a memory to store (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is

representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors. The memory, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry may be integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

Further, timing and control logic may be included to provide timing and control information to the signal processing circuitry, the first array of photo detectors and/or the second array of photo detectors. In addition, communication circuitry (wireless, wired and/or optical communication circuitry) to output data which is representative of the composite image. The communication circuitry, memory, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry may be integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

In any of the embodiments above, the first array of photo detectors may include a first surface area and the second array of photo detectors includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is different from the second surface area. Moreover, the photo detectors of the first array may include a first active surface area and the photo detectors of the second array may include a second active surface area wherein the first active surface area is different from the second active surface area.

In addition, in any of the embodiments, the first array of photo detectors may include a first surface area and the second array of photo detectors includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is substantially the same as the second surface area. The photo detectors of the first array may include a first active surface area and the photo detectors of the second array may include a second active surface area wherein the first active surface area is different from the second active surface area.

A digital camera comprising a plurality of arrays of photo detectors, including a first array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light of a first wavelength (which may be associated with a first color) and a second array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light of a second wavelength (which may be is associated with a second color). The digital camera further may also include a first lens (which may pass light of the first wavelength onto an image plane of the photo detectors of the first array and may filter/attenuate light of the second wavelength) disposed in an optical path of the first array of photo detectors, wherein the first lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the first wavelength, and a second lens (which may pass light of the second wavelength onto an image plane of the photo detectors of the second array and may filter/attenuate light of the first wavelength) disposed in with an optical

path of the second array of photo detectors wherein the second lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the second wavelength. In addition, the digital camera may include signal processing circuitry, coupled to the first and second arrays of photo detectors, to generate a composite image using (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors; wherein the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

The digital camera may further include a third array of photo detectors to sample the intensity of light of a third wavelength (which may be is associated with a third color) and a third lens disposed in with an optical path of the third array of photo detectors wherein the third lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the third wavelength. As such, the signal processing circuitry is coupled to the third array of photo detectors and generates a composite image using (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the third array of photo detectors. The first, second and third arrays of photo detectors may be relatively arranged in a triangular configuration (for example, an isosceles, obtuse, acute or a right triangular configuration).

In one embodiment, the first lens filters light of the second and third wavelengths, the second lens filters light of the first and third wavelengths, and the third lens filters light of the first and second wavelengths.

In one embodiment, the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the first wavelength for a first integration time and the second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the second wavelength for a second integration time. Where the digital camera includes a third array, the third array of photo detectors may sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a third integration time.

The digital camera may further include a housing, wherein the first and second lenses, first and second arrays of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are attached to the housing, and wherein the first and second lenses are independently positionable relative to the associated array of photo detectors.

In some embodiments, the first array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of the first wavelength (which is associated with a first color) and an intensity of light of a third wavelength (which is associated with a third color) and the second array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a second wavelength (which is associated with a second color). Here, each photo detector of the first array may include a first semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the first wavelength is sampled and a second semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the third wavelength is sampled. Further, each photo detector of the second array may include a semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the second wavelength is sampled. In this embodiment, the first and second semiconductor portions of each photo detector of the first array are located at a different depth, relative to each other and to a surface of each of the photo detectors from the semiconductor portion of each photo detector of the second array.

Further, in one or more of these embodiments, the first lens may pass light of the first and third wavelengths and filters light of a second wavelength. In addition to, or in lieu thereof, an optical filter disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors wherein the optical filter passes light of the first and third wavelengths and filters light of the second wavelength.

Moreover, the first array of photo detectors may sample the intensity of light of the first wavelength for a first integration time and the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a third integration time. The second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a second integration time.

The signal processing circuitry of the digital camera may generate a first image using data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and a second image using data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors. Thereafter, the signal processing circuitry may generate the composite image using the first image and the second image.

The digital camera may further include a memory to store (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors. The memory, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry may be integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

Further, timing and control logic may be included to provide timing and control information to the signal processing circuitry, the first array of photo detectors and/or the second array of photo detectors. In addition, communication circuitry (wireless, wired and/or optical communication circuitry) to output data which is representative of the composite image. The communication circuitry, memory, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry may be integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

The signal processing circuitry may include first signal processing circuitry and second signal processing circuitry wherein the first signal processing circuitry is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors and second signal processing circuitry is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors. In addition, the signal processing circuitry includes first analog signal logic and second analog signal logic wherein the first analog signal logic is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors and second analog signal logic is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors. Moreover, the signal processing circuitry may include first black level logic and second black level logic wherein the first black level logic is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors and second black level logic is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors. Notably, the signal processing circuitry includes first exposure control circuitry and second exposure control circuitry wherein the first exposure control circuitry is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors and second exposure control circuitry is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors.

The digital camera may include a frame, wherein the first and second arrays of photo detectors, the signal processing circuitry, and the first and second lenses are fixed to the frame.

In any of the embodiments above, the first array of photo detectors may include a first surface area and the second array of photo detectors includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is different from the second surface area. Moreover, the photo detectors of the first array may include a first active surface area and the photo detectors of the second array may include a second active surface area wherein the first active surface area is different from the second active surface area.

In addition, in any of the embodiments, the first array of photo detectors may include a first surface area and the second array of photo detectors includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is substantially the same as the second surface area. The photo detectors of

the first array may include a first active surface area and the photo detectors of the second array may include a second active surface area wherein the first active surface area is different from the second active surface area.

Again, there are many inventions described and illustrated herein. This Summary of the Invention is not exhaustive of the scope of the present inventions. Moreover, this Summary of the Invention is not intended to be limiting of the invention and should not be interpreted in that manner. Thus, while certain embodiments have been described and/or outlined in this Summary of the Invention, it should be understood that the present invention is not limited to such embodiments, description and/or outline. Indeed, many others embodiments, which may be different from and/or similar to, the embodiments presented in this Summary, will be apparent from the description, illustrations and/or claims, which follow.

In addition, although various features, attributes and advantages have been described in this Summary of the Invention and/or are apparent in light thereof, it should be understood that such features, attributes and advantages are not required whether in one, some or all of the embodiments of the present inventions, and indeed, except where stated otherwise, need not be present in any of the aspects and/or embodiments of the present invention.

Various objects, features and/or advantages of one or more aspects and/or embodiments of the present invention will become more apparent from the following detailed description and the accompanying drawings in which like numerals represent like components. It should be understood however, that any such objects, features, and/or advantages are not required, and indeed, except where stated otherwise, need not be present in any of the aspects and/or embodiments of the present invention.

It should be understood that the various aspects and embodiments of the present invention that do not appear in the claims that follow are preserved for presentation in one or more divisional/continuation patent applications.

**Brief description of Drawings**

In the course of the detailed description to follow, reference will be made to the attached drawings. These drawings show different aspects and embodiments of the present invention and, where appropriate, reference numerals illustrating like structures, components, materials and/or elements in different figures are labeled similarly. It is understood that various combinations of

the structures, components, materials and/or elements, other than those specifically shown, are contemplated and are within the scope of the present invention.

Figure 1A illustrates a prior art digital camera, and its primary components;

Figures 1B-1D are schematic illustrations of the prior art image capturing elements of the prior art digital camera of Figure 1A;

Figure 1E shows the operation of the lens assembly of the prior art camera of Figure 1A, in a retracted mode;

Figure 1F shows the operation of the lens assembly of the prior art camera of Figure 1A, in an optical zoom mode;

Figure 2 illustrates a digital camera, and its primary components, including a digital camera subsystem (DCS) in accordance with one embodiment of aspects of the invention;

Figures 3A-3B are schematics of a digital camera subsystem (DCS);

Figure 4 illustrates a digital camera subsystem having a three array/lens configuration.

Figures 5A -5C is a schematic of image capture using the digital camera subsystem (DCS) of Figures 2-3;

Figure 6A is an alternative digital camera subsystem (DCS) having four arrays;

Figure 6B is a flow chart for the alternative digital camera subsystem (DCS) of Figure 6A;

Figures 7A-7C are a schematic of a four-lens system used in the DCS of Figure 3;

Figure 8 is a schematic representation of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of aspects of the present invention;

Figure 9A is a schematic exploded representation of an optics portion that may be employed in a digital camera apparatus in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 9B-9D are schematic exploded representations of optics portions that may be employed in a digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 10A-10N are schematic representations of optics portions that may be employed in a digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 11A-11B are schematic and side elevational views, respectively, of a lens used in an optics portion adapted to transmit red light or a red band of light, e.g., for a red camera channel, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 12A-12B are schematic and side elevational views, respectively, of a lens used in an optics portion adapted to transmit green light or a green band of light, e.g., for a green camera channel, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 13A-13B are schematic and side elevational views, respectively, of a lens used in an optics portion adapted to transmit blue light or a blue band of light, e.g., for a blue camera channel, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 14 is a schematic view of a lens used in an optics portion adapted to transmit red light or a red band of light, e.g., for a red camera channel, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 15A-15F are schematic representations of lenses that may be employed in a digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figure 16A is a schematic representation of a sensor array and circuits connected thereto, which may be employed in a digital camera apparatus in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 16B is a schematic representation of a pixel of the sensor array of Figure 16A;

Figure 16C is a schematic representation of circuit that may be employed in the pixel of Figure 16B, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 17A is a schematic representation of a portion of a sensor array in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 17B-17K are schematic cross sectional views of various embodiments of one or more pixels in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention; such pixel embodiments may be implemented in any of the embodiments described and/or illustrated herein;

Figures 18A-18B depict an image being captured by a portion of a sensor array, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 19A-19B depict an image being captured by a portion of a sensor array in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 20A-20B are schematic representations of a relative positioning provided for an optics portion and a respective sensor array in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figure 21 is a schematic representation of a relative positioning that may be provided for four optics portions and four sensor arrays, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 22A-22B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 23A-23B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 24A-24B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 25A-25B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 26A-26B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 27A-27B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 28A is a schematic perspective view of a support and optics portions that may be seated therein, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 28B is an enlarged schematic plan view of the support of Figure 28A;

Figure 28C is an enlarged schematic cross sectional view of the support of Figure 28A, taken along the direction A-A of Figure 28B;

Figure 28D is an enlarged exploded schematic cross sectional view of a portion of the support of Figure 28A, taken along the direction A-A of Figure 28B; and a lens that may be seated therein;

Figure 29A is a schematic cross sectional view of a support and optics portions seated therein, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 29B is a schematic cross sectional view of a support and optics portions seated therein, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 30A is a schematic perspective view of a support and optics portions that may be seated therein, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 30B is a schematic plan view of the support of Figure 30A;

Figures 30C is a schematic cross sectional view of the support of Figure 30A, taken along the direction A-A of Figure 30B;

Figure 30D is a schematic cross sectional view of the support of Figure 30A, taken along the direction A-A of Figure 30B; and a lens that may be seated therein;

Figure 31A is a schematic perspective view of a support and optics portions that may be seated therein, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 31B is a schematic plan view of the support of Figure 31A;

Figures 31C is a schematic cross sectional view of the support of Figure 31A, taken along the direction A-A of Figure 31B;

Figure 31D is a schematic cross sectional view of the support of Figure 31A, taken along the direction A-A of Figure 31B; and a lens that may be seated therein;

Figure 32 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus and a printed circuit board on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted; in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 33A-33F shows one embodiment for assembling and mounting the digital camera apparatus of Figure 32;

Figure 33G is a schematic perspective view of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 33H-33K are schematic elevational views of mounting and electrical connector configurations that may be employed in association with a digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figure 34 is a schematic cross section view of a support that may be employed to support the optics portions of Figures 11A-11B, 13A-13B, at least in part, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figures 35A-35C show one embodiment for assembling three lenslets of an optics portion in the support.

Figure 36 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus that includes the support of Figure 34 and the optics portions of Figures 11A-11B, 13A-13B, and a printed

circuit board on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted; in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 37 is a schematic cross sectional view of another support that may be employed to support the optics portions of Figures 11A-11B, 13A-13B, at least in part, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 38 is a schematic cross sectional view of another support that may be employed to support the optics portions of Figures 11A-11B, 13A-13B, at least in part, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 39 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus that includes the support of Figure 37 and the optics portions of Figures 11A-11B, 13A-13B, and a printed circuit board on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted; in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 40 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus that includes the support of Figure 38 and the optics portions of Figures 11A-11B, 13A-13B, and a printed circuit board on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted; in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 41A-41D, are schematic cross sectional views of seating configurations that may be employed in a digital camera apparatus to support the lenses of Figures 15A-15D, respectively, at least in part, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 42-44 are schematic cross sectional views of supports that employ the seating configurations of Figures 41B-41D, respectively, and may be employed to support the lenses shown in Figures 15B-15D, respectively, at least in part, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figure 45 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus that includes the support of Figure 42 and a printed circuit board on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted; in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 46 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus that includes the support of Figure 43 and a printed circuit board on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted; in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 47 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus that includes the support of Figure 44 and a printed circuit board on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted; in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 48 is a schematic representation of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 49 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus and a printed circuit board of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figures 50A-50H shows one embodiment for assembling and mounting the digital camera apparatus of Figure 49.

Figure 51 is a schematic representation of a digital camera apparatus that includes a spacer in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 52 is a schematic representation of a digital camera apparatus that includes a spacer, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 53 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus and a printed circuit board of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figures 54A-54H shows one such embodiment for assembling and mounting the digital camera apparatus of Figure 53.

Figure 55 is a schematic representation of a digital camera apparatus that includes a second device and a spacer, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 56 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus and a printed circuit board of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figures 57A-57H shows one such embodiment for assembling and mounting the digital camera apparatus of Figure 56;

Figures 58-62 are schematic cross-sectional views of digital camera apparatus and printed circuit boards of digital cameras on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 63-67 are schematic cross-sectional views of digital camera apparatus and printed circuit boards of digital cameras on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention.

Figures 68-72 are schematic cross-sectional views of digital camera apparatus and printed circuit boards of digital cameras on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 73A-73B are schematic elevational and cross sectional views, respectively, of a support in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 74 is a schematic cross sectional view of a support in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 75 is a schematic plan view of a support in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 76A is a schematic view of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more output devices in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 76B-76C are schematic front and rear elevational views respectively, of a display device that may be employed in the digital camera apparatus of Figure 76A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 76D-76E are schematic views of digital camera apparatus that include one or more output devices in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figure 77A is a schematic view of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more input devices in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 77B-77C are enlarged schematic front and rear perspective views respectively, of an input device that may be employed in the digital camera apparatus of Figure 77A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 77D-77L are schematic views of digital camera apparatus that include one or more output devices in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 77M-77N are schematic plan and cross sectional views, respectively, of a support in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 78A is a schematic view of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more illumination devices in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 78B-78C are enlarged schematic front and rear perspective views respectively, of an illumination device that may be employed in the digital camera apparatus of Figure 78A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 78D-78L are schematic perspective views of digital camera apparatus that include one or more illumination devices in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 78M-78P are schematic views of digital camera apparatus that include one or more illumination devices in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figure 78Q is a schematic plan view of an underside of a support in a digital camera apparatus in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 79A-79C are schematic perspective views of digital camera apparatus that include one or more input devices and one or more output devices, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention.

Figures 80A-80F are schematic perspective views of digital camera apparatus that include one or more input devices, one or more display devices and one or more illumination devices, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention.

Figure 81A is a schematic perspective view a digital camera apparatus that includes molded plastic packaging in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 81B-81C are schematic exploded perspective views of the digital camera apparatus of Figure 81A;

Figure 81D is a schematic exploded perspective view of a digital camera apparatus that includes molded plastic packaging in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 82 is an enlarged schematic front perspective view of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 83A-83C are schematic front perspective views of sensor array and processor configurations, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 83D-83E are schematic front perspective views of sensor array configurations, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 84A-84E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 85A-85E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 86A-86E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 87A-87B are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 88A-88E are schematic representations of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 88A-88E are schematic representation of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 89A-89E are schematic representation of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figure 90 is a schematic plan view of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 91A-91B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 92A-92B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 93A-93B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 94A-94B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 95A-95B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 96A-96B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 97A is a schematic plan view of a support and optics portions that may be seated therein, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 97B is a schematic cross sectional view of the support of Figure 97A, taken along the direction A-A of Figure 97B;

Figures 97C and 97D are schematic cross sectional views of a portion of the support of Figure 97A and a lens that may be seated therein;

Figures 98A-98B are schematic representations showing example layouts for the processor of digital camera apparatus in the present invention;

Figures 99A-99D are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 100A-100D are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figure 101A is schematic front perspective view of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 101B is a schematic representation of a sensor array and circuits connected thereto, which may be employed in the image device of Figure 101A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 101C is a schematic representation of a pixel of the sensor array of Figure 101B;

Figure 101D is a schematic representation of a sensor array and circuits connected thereto, which may be employed in the image device of Figure 101A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 101E is a schematic representation of a pixel of the sensor array of Figure 101D;

Figure 101F is a schematic representation of a sensor array and circuits connected thereto, which may be employed in the image device of Figure 101A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 101G is a schematic representation of a pixel of the sensor array of Figure 101F;

Figure 102A is schematic front perspective view of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 102B is a schematic representation of a sensor array and circuits connected thereto, which may be employed in the image device of Figure 102A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 102C is a schematic representation of a pixel of the sensor array of Figure 102B;

Figure 102D is a schematic representation of a sensor array and circuits connected thereto, which may be employed in the image device of Figure 102A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 102E is a schematic representation of a pixel of the sensor array of Figure 102D;

Figure 102F is a schematic representation of a sensor array and circuits connected thereto, which may be employed in the image device of Figure 102A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 102G is a schematic representation of a pixel of the sensor array of Figure 102F;

Figures 103A-103E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 104A-104E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 105A-105E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 106A-106C are schematic perspective views of a system having a plurality of digital camera apparatus, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 107A is a schematic perspective view of a system having a plurality of digital camera apparatus, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 107B is a schematic elevational view of image devices that may be employed in the system of Figure 107A;

Figures 108A-108B are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 109A-109E are block diagram representations showing configurations of digital camera apparatus in accordance embodiments of the present invention;

Figure 110A is a block diagram of a processor in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 110B is a block diagram of a channel processor that may be employed in the processor of Figure 110A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 110C is a block diagram of an image pipeline that may be employed in the processor of Figure 110A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 110D is a block diagram of a post processor that may be employed in the processor of Figure 110A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 110E is a block diagram of a system control and other portions of a digital camera apparatus, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 110F-110H show an instruction format and instruction sets according to one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111A is a block diagram of a channel processor in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111B is a graphical representation of a neighborhood of pixel values.

Figure 111C shows a flowchart of operations employed in one embodiment of a double sampler;

Figure 111D shows a flowchart of operations employed in one embodiment of a defective pixel identifier;

Figure 111E is a block diagram of an image pipeline in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111F is a schematic diagram of an image plane integrator, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111G is an explanatory representation of a multi-phase clock that may be employed in the image plane integrator of Figure 111G;

Figures 111H-111J are explanatory views showing representations of images generated by three camera channels, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 111K-111Q are explanatory views showing a representation of a process carried out by the automatic image alignment portion for the images of Figures 111H-111J, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111R is a schematic block diagram of an automatic exposure control, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111S is a schematic block diagram of a zoom controller, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 111T-11V are explanatory views of a process carried out by the zoom controller of Figure 111S, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111W is a graphical representation showing an example of the operation of a gamma correction portion, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention

Figure 111X is a schematic block diagram of a gamma correction portion employed in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111Y is a schematic block diagram of a color correction portion, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111Z is a schematic block diagram of an edge enhancer/sharpener, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111AA is a schematic block diagram of a chroma noise reduction portion in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111AB is an explanatory view showing a representation of a process carried out by a white balance portion, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111AC is a schematic block diagram of a color enhancement portion, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111AD is a schematic block diagram of a scaling portion, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111AE is an explanatory view, showing a representation of upscaling, in accordance with one embodiment;

Figure 111AF is a flowchart of operations that may be employed in the alignment portion, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 112 is a block diagram of a channel processor in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 113 is a block diagram of a channel processor in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 114A is a block diagram of an image pipeline in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 114B is a block diagram of an image pipeline in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 114C is a schematic block diagram of a chroma noise reduction portion in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention

Figures 115A-115L are explanatory views showing examples of parallax;

Figure 115M is an explanatory view showing an image viewed by a first camera channel superimposed with an image viewed by a second camera channel if parallax is eliminated, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 115N-115R are explanatory representations showing examples of decreasing the parallax;

Figures 115S- 115W are explanatory views showing examples of increasing the parallax;

Figure 116 shows a flowchart of operations that may be employed in generating an estimate of a distance to an object, or portion thereof, according to one embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 117 is a schematic block diagram of a portion of a range finder, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 118 is a schematic block diagram of a locator portion of the range finder, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 119A-119C are explanatory representations showing examples of 3D imaging;

Figure 120 is an explanatory representation of another type of 3D imaging;

Figures 121-122 show a flowchart of operations that may be employed in 3D imaging, according to another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 123 is a schematic block diagram of a 3D effect generator in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 124 is a schematic block diagram of a 3D effect generator in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 125 shows a flowchart of operations that may be employed in image discrimination, according to another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 126A-126B illustrate a flowchart of operations that may be employed in image discrimination, according to another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 127 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 128 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 129 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 130 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 131 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 132 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 133 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 134 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 135 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 136 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 137 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention; and

Figure 138 is one or more aspects/techniques/embodiments for implementing spectral optimization of one or more components of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention; one or more of the aspects/techniques/embodiments may be implemented in any of the embodiments described and/or illustrated herein.

**Detailed Description**

In Figure 1A a prior art digital camera 1generally includes the primary image capturing elements of an image sensor 150, a color filter sheet 160 and a series of lenses 170 (in a lens assembly). Additional electronic components typically include a circuit board 110, a peripheral user interface electronics 120 (here represented as a shutter button, but could also include display, settings, controls, etc), power supply 130, and electronic image storage media 140

The digital camera 1 further includes a housing (including housing portions 173, 174, 175, 176, 177 and 178) and a shutter assembly (not shown), which controls an aperture 180 and passage of light into the digital camera 1. A mechanical frame 181 is used to hold the various parts of the lens assembly together. The lens assembly includes the lenses 170 and one or more electro-mechanical devices 182 to move the lenses 170 along an axis 183. The mechanical frame 181 and the one or more electro-mechanical devices 182 may be made up of numerous components and/or complex assemblies.

The color filter sheet 160 has an array of color filters arranged in a Bayer pattern. A Bayer pattern historically uses filters of red, green, blue and typically a second green (e.g., a 2x2 matrix of colors with alternating red and green in one row and alternating green and blue in the other row, although other colors may be used) although patterns may vary depending on the need of the customer. The Bayer pattern is repeated throughout the color filter array 112 as illustrated in Figures 1A-1D. This pattern is repeated over the entire array as illustrated.

The image sensor 150 contains a plurality of identical photo detectors (sometimes referred to as "picture elements" or "pixels") arranged in a matrix. The number of photo detectors is usually in the range of hundreds of thousands to millions. The lens assembly spans the diagonal of the array.

The color filter array 160 is laid over the image sensor 150 such that each of the color filters in the color filter sheet 160 is disposed above a respective one of the photo detectors in the image sensor 150, whereby each photo detector in the image sensor receives a specific band of visible light (e.g., red, green or blue).

Figures 1B-1D illustrate the photon capture process used by the prior art digital camera 1 in creating a color image. The full spectrum of visible light 184 strikes the set of lenses 110, which essentially passes along the full spectrum. The full spectrum then strikes the color filters of the color filter sheet 160 and each of the individual color filters of the color filter sheet 160 passes its specific band of spectrum on to a specific pixel of image sensor 150. This process is repeated for every pixel. Each pixel provides a signal indicative of the color intensity received thereby. Signal processing circuitry (not shown) receives alternating color signals from the photo detectors, processes them in uniform fashion by integrating each set of four pixels (red/green/blue/green or variation thereof) into a single full color pixel, and ultimately outputs a color image.

Figure 1E shows the operation of the lens assembly in a retracted mode (sometimes referred to as normal mode or a near focus setting). The lens assembly is shown focused on a distant object (represented as a lightning bolt) 186. A representation of the image sensor 150 is included for reference purposes. A field of view for the camera 1 is defined between reference lines 188, 190. The width of the field of view may be for example, 50 millimeters (mm). To achieve this field of view 188, 190, the one or more electro-mechanical devices 182 have positioned lenses 170 relatively close together. The lens assembly passes the field of view through the lenses 170 and onto the image sensor 150 as indicated by reference lines 192, 194. An image of the object (indicated at 196) is presented onto the image sensor 150 in the same ratio as the width of the actual image 186 relative to the actual field of view 188, 190.

Figure 1F shows the operation of the lens assembly 110 in an optical zoom mode (sometimes referred to as a far focus setting). In this mode, the one or more electro-mechanical devices 182 of the lens assembly re-position the lens 170 so as to reduce the field of view 188, 190 over the same image area, thus making the object 186 appear closer (i.e., larger). One benefit of the lens assembly is that the resolution with the lens assembly in zoom mode is typically equal to the resolution with the lens assembly in retracted mode. One drawback, however, is that the lens assembly can be costly and complex. Moreover, providing a lens with

zoom capability results in less light sensitivity and thus increases the F-stop of the lens, thereby making the lens less effective in low light conditions.

Some other drawbacks associated with the traditional digital camera 1 are as follows.

Traditional digital cameras, employing one large array on an image sensor, also employ one lens that must span the entire array. That creates two physical size related issues: 1) a lens that spans a large array (e.g. 3 Meg pixels) will be physically larger than a lens that spans a smaller array (e.g., 1 Meg pixels) in both diameter and thickness; and 2) a larger lens/array combination will likely have a longer focal length which will increase the height of the lens.

Also, since the traditional lens must resolve the entire spectrum of visible light wavelengths, they are complex, usually with 3 – 8 separate elements. This also adds to the optical stack height, complexity and cost.

Further, since the traditional lens must pass all bandwidths of color, it must be a clear lens (no color filtering). The needed color filtering previously described is accomplished by depositing a sheet of tiny color filters beneath the lens and on top of the image sensor. For example, an image sensor with one million pixels will require a sheet of one million individual color filters. This color filter array technique is costly (non-standard integrated circuit processing), presents a limiting factor in shrinking the size of the pixels (cross-talk of colors between pixels in the imaging sensor), plus the color filter array material attenuates the in-band photon stream passing through it (i.e., reduces light sensitivity) since in-band transmission of the color filter array material is less than 100%.

Further, since the lens must be moved forward and backwards with respect to the image sensor, additional time and power are required. This is an undesirable aspect of digital cameras as it creates long delays in capture response time as well as diminished battery capacity.

One or more of the above drawbacks associated with traditional digital cameras may be addressed by one or more embodiments of one or more aspects of the present invention, although this is not required.

Figure 2 shows an example of a digital camera 2, and components thereof, in accordance with one embodiment of certain aspects of the present invention. The digital camera includes a digital camera subsystem 200, a circuit board 110, a peripheral user interface electronics (here represented as a shutter button, but could also include display and/or one or more other output devices, setting controls and/or one or more additional input devices etc) 120, a power supply 130, and electronic image storage media 140.

The digital camera of Figure 2 may further include a housing and a shutter assembly (not shown), which controls an aperture 180 and passage of light into the digital camera 2.

Figures 3A-3B are partially exploded, schematic views of one embodiment of the digital camera subsystem 200. In this embodiment, the digital camera subsystem includes an image sensor 210, a frame 220 (Figures 7A-7C) and lenses 230A-230D. The image sensor 210 generally includes a semiconductor integrated circuit or "chip" having several higher order features including multiple arrays 210A-210D and signal processing circuitries 212, 214. Each of the arrays 210A-210D captures photons and outputs electronic signals. The signal processing circuitry 212, in certain embodiments, processes signals for each of the individual arrays 210. The signal processing circuitry 214 may combine the output from signal processing 212 into output data (usually in the form of a recombined full color image). Each array and the related signal processing circuitry may be preferably tailored to address a specific band of visible spectrum.

Each of lenses 230A-230D may be advantageously tailored for the respective wavelength of the respective array. Lenses will generally be about the same size as the underlying array, and will therefore differ from one another in size and shape depending upon the dimensions of the underlying array. Of course, there is no requirement that a given lens cover all, or only, the underlying array. In alternative embodiments a lens could cover only a portion of an array, and could extend beyond the array. Lenses can comprise any suitable material or materials, including for example, glass and plastic. Lenses can be doped in any suitable manner, such as to impart a color filtering, polarization, or other property. Lenses can be rigid or flexible.

The frame 220 (Figures 7A-7C) is used to mount the lenses 230A-230D to the image sensor 210.

In this exemplary embodiment, each lens, array, and signal processing circuitry constitutes an image generating subsystem for a band of visible spectrum (e.g., red, blue, green, etc). These individual images are then combined with additional signal processing circuitry within the semiconductor chip to form a full image for output.

Those skilled in the art will appreciate that although the digital camera subsystem 210 is depicted in a four array/lens configuration, the digital camera subsystem can be employed in a configuration having any multiple numbers and shapes of arrays/lenses.

Figure 4 depicts a digital camera subsystem having a three array/lens configuration.

In Figures 5A-5C, the digital camera subsystem employs the separate arrays, e.g., arrays 210A-210D, on one image sensor to supplant the prior art approach (which employs a Bayer pattern (or variations thereof), operations across the array (a pixel at a time) and integrates each set of four pixels (for example, red/green/blue/green or variation thereof) from the array into a single full color pixel). Each of such arrays focuses on a specific band of visible spectrum. As such, each array may be tuned so that it is more efficient in capturing and processing the image in that particular color. Individual lenses (230A-D) can be tailored for the array's band of spectrum. Each lens only needs to pass that color (184A-184D) on to the image sensor. The traditional color filter sheet is eliminated. Each array outputs signals to signal processing circuitry. Signal processing circuitry for each of these arrays is also tailored for each of the bands of visible spectrum. In effect, individual images are created for each of these arrays. Following this process, the individual images are combined to form one full color or black/white image. By tailoring each array and the associated signal processing circuitry, a higher quality image can be generated than the image resulting from traditional image sensors of like pixel count.

Figures 6A-6B illustrate some of the many processing operations that can be advantageously used. As stated above, each array outputs signals to the signal processing circuitry 212. Within the signal processing circuitry, each array can be processed separately to tailor the processing to the respective bands of spectrum. Several functions occur:

The column logic (212.1A-D) is the portion of the signal processing circuitry that reads the signals from the pixels. For example, the column logic 212.1A reads signals from the pixels in array 210A. Column logic 212.1B reads signals from the pixels in array 210B. Column logic 212.1C reads signals from the pixels in array 210C. Column logic 212.1D reads signals from the pixels in array 210D.

Since the array is targeting a specific wavelength, wavelengths, band of wavelength, or band of wavelengths, the column logic may have different integration times for each array enhancing dynamic range and/or color specificity. Signal processing circuitry complexity for each array can be substantially reduced since logic may not have to switch between extreme color shifts.

The Analog Signal Logic (ASL) (212.2A-D) for each array may be color specific. As such, the ASL processes a single color and therefore can be optimized for gain, noise, dynamic range, linearity, etc. Due to color signal separation, dramatic shifts in the logic and settling time

are not required as the amplifiers and logic do not change on a pixel by pixel (color to color) basis as in traditional Bayer patterned designs.

The black level logic (212.3A-D) assesses the level of noise within the signal, and filters it out. With each array focused upon a narrower band of visible spectrum than traditional image sensors, the black level logic can be more finely tuned to eliminate noise.

The exposure control (212.4A-D) measures the overall volume of light being captured by the array and will adjust the capture time for image quality. Traditional cameras must make this determination on a global basis (for all colors). Our invention allows for exposure control to occur for each array and targeted band of wavelengths differently.

These processed images are then passed to the second group of signal processing circuitry 214. First, the image processing logic 214.1 integrates the multiple color planes into a single color image. The image is adjusted for saturation, sharpness, intensity, hue, artifact removal, and defective pixel correction. The IPL also provides the algorithmic auto focus, zoom, windowing, pixel binning and camera functions.

The final two operations are to encode the signal into standard protocols 214.2 such as MPEG, JPEG, etc. before passing to a standard output interface 214.3, such as USB.

Although the signal processing circuitries 212, 214 are shown at specific areas of the image sensor, the signal processing circuitries 212, 214 can be placed anywhere on the chip and subdivided in any fashion. The signal processing circuitries in fact will likely be placed in multiple locations.

As previously stated, the image sensor 210 (Figures 3A-3B) generally includes a semiconductor chip having several higher order features including multiple arrays (210A–210 D), and signal processing circuitry 212, in which each array and the related signal processing circuitry is preferably tailored to address a specific band of visible spectrum. As noted above, the image sensor array can be configured using any multiple numbers and shapes of arrays.

The image sensor 210 can be constructed using any suitable technology, including especially silicon and germanium technologies. The pixels can be formed in any suitable manner, can be sized and dimensioned as desired, and can be distributed in any desired pattern. Pixels that are distributed without any regular pattern could even be used.

Any range of visible spectrum can be applied to each array depending on the specific interest of the customer. Further, an infrared array could also be employed as one of the array/lens combinations giving low light capabilities to the sensor.

As previously described, arrays 210A-D may be of any size or shape. Figure 3 shows the arrays as individual, discrete sections of the image sensor. These arrays may also be touching. There may also be one large array configured such that the array is subdivided into sections whereby each section is focused upon one band of spectrum, creating the same effect as separate arrays on the same chip.

Although the well depth of the photo detectors (for example, an area or portion of the photo detector that captures, collects, is responsive to, detects and/or senses for example, the intensity illumination of incident light; in some embodiments, the well depth is the distance from the surface of the photo detector to a doped region – see, for example, Figures 17B-E) across each individual array (designated 210A-D) may be the same, the well depth of any given array may be different from that of one or more or all of other arrays of the sensor subsystem. Selection of an appropriate well depth could depend on many factors, including most likely the targeted band of visible spectrum. Since each entire array is likely to be targeted at one band of visible spectrum (e.g., red) the well depth can be designed to capture that wavelength and ignore others (e.g., blue, green).

Doping of the semiconductor material in the color specific arrays can further be used to enhance the selectivity of the photon absorption for color specific wavelengths.

In Figures 7A-7C, frame 220 is a thin plate bored to carry the individual lenses (represented by 230A, 230C) over each array. Lenses may be fixed to the frame in a wide range of manners: adhesive, press fit, electronic bonding, etc. The mounting holes may have a small "seat" at the base to control the depth of the lens position. The depth may be different for each lens and is a result of the specific focal length for the particular lens tailored for each array.

The frames shown in Figures 7A-7C are solid devices that offer a wide range of options for manufacturing, material, mounting, size, and shape. Of course, other suitable frames can be readily designed, all of which fall within the inventive scope.

Although the Figures show individual lenses per array, assembled into a frame, the lenses could be manufactured such that the lenses per image sensor come as one mold or component. Further, this one-body construction could also act as the frame for mounting to the image sensor.

The lens and frame concept can be applied to traditional image sensors (without the traditional color filter sheet) to gain physical size, cost and performance advantages.

As shown in Figures 7A-7C, the digital camera subsystem can have multiple separate arrays on a single image sensor, each with its own lens (represented by 230A, 230C). The simple

geometry of smaller, multiple arrays allows for a smaller lens (diameter, thickness and focal length), which allows for reduced stack height in the digital camera.

Each array can advantageously be focused on one band of visible and/or detectable spectrum. Among other things, each lens may be tuned for passage of that one specific band of wavelength. Since each lens would therefore not need to pass the entire light spectrum, the number of elements may be reduced, for example, to one or two.

Further, due to the focused bandwidth for each lens, each of the lenses may be dyed during the manufacturing process for its respective bandwidth (e.g., red for the array targeting the red band of visible spectrum). Alternatively, a single color filter may be applied across each lens. This process eliminates the traditional color filters (the sheet of individual pixel filters) thereby reducing cost, improving signal strength and eliminating the pixel reduction barrier.

Elimination of the color filter sheet allows for reductions in the physical size of the pixel for further size reductions of the overall DCS assembly.

Although Figures 2, 3A-3B and 5A-5C illustrates a 4 array/lens structure, and Figure 4 depicts a three array/lens configuration, any multiple number of arrays/lenses as well as various combinations thereof is possible.

The above-described devices can include any suitable number of combinations, from as few as 2 arrays/lenses or in a broader array. Examples include:

- 2 arrays/lenses: red/green and blue
- 2 arrays/lenses: red and blue/green
- 3 arrays/lenses: red, green, blue
- 4 arrays/lenses: red, blue, green, emerald (for color enhancement)
- 4 arrays/lenses: red, blue, green, infrared (for low light conditions)
- 8 arrays/lenses: double the above configurations for additional pixel count and image quality.

Although Figure 2 reflects a digital still camera, the camera is intended to be emblematic of a generic appliance containing the digital camera subsystem. Thus, Figure 2 should be interpreted as being emblematic of still and video cameras, cell phones, other personal communications devices, surveillance equipment, automotive applications, computers, manufacturing and inspection devices, toys, plus a wide range of other and continuously expanding applications. Of course these alternative interpretations of the Figure may or may not

include the specific components as depicted in Figure 2. For example, the circuit board may not be unique to the camera function but rather the digital camera subsystem may be an add-on to an existing circuit board, such as in a cell phone.

Thus, it should be understood that any or all of the methods and/or apparatus disclosed herein may be employed in any type of apparatus or process including, but not limited to still and video cameras, cell phones, other personal communications devices, surveillance equipment, automotive applications, computers, manufacturing and inspection devices, toys, plus a wide range of other and continuously expanding applications.

As used herein, the following terms are interpreted as described below, unless the context requires a different interpretation.

"Array" means a group of photo detectors, also know as pixels, which operate in concert to create one image. The array captures the photons and converts the data to an electronic signal. The array outputs this raw data to signal processing circuitry that generates the image sensor image output.

"Digital Camera" means a single assembly that receives photons, converts them to electrical signals on a semiconductor device ("image sensor"), and processes those signals into an output that yields a photographic image. The digital camera would included any necessary lenses, image sensor, shutter, flash, signal processing circuitry, memory device, user interface features, power supply and any mechanical structure (e.g. circuit board, housing, etc) to house these components. A digital camera may be a stand-alone product or may be imbedded in other appliances, such as cell phones, computers or the myriad of other imaging platforms now available or may be created in the future, such as those that become feasible as a result of this invention.

"Digital Camera Subsystem" (DCS) means a single assembly that receives photons, converts them to electrical signals on a semiconductor device ("image sensor") and processes those signals into an output that yields a photographic image. At a minimum, the Digital Camera Subsystem would include any necessary lenses, image sensor, signal processing circuitry, shutter, flash and any frame to hold the components as may be required. The power supply, memory devices and any mechanical structure are not necessarily included.

"Electronic media" means that images are captured, processed and stored electronically as opposed to the use of film.

"Frame" or "thin plate" means the component of the DCS that is used to hold the lenses and mount to the image sensor.

"Image sensor" means the semiconductor device that includes the photon detectors ("pixels"), processing circuitry and output channels. The inputs are the photons and the output is the image data.

"Lens" means a single lens or series of stacked lenses (a column one above the other) that shape light rays above an individual array. When multiple stacks of lenses are employed over different arrays, they are called "lenses."

"Package" means a case or frame that an image sensor (or any semiconductor chip) is mounted in or on, which protects the imager and provides a hermetic seal. "Packageless" refers to those semiconductor chips that can be mounted directly to a circuit board without need of a package.

The terms "Photo-detector" and "pixels" mean an electronic device that senses and captures photons and converts them to electronic signals. These extremely small devices are used in large quantities (hundreds of thousands to millions) in a matrix to capture an image much like film.

"Semiconductor Chip" means a discrete electronic device fabricated on a silicon or similar substrate, which is commonly used in virtually all electronic equipment.

"Signal Processing Circuitry" means the hardware and software within the image sensor that translates the photon input information into electronic signals and ultimately into an image output signal.

The inventive subject matter can provide numerous benefits in specific applications. For example, traditional color filters are limited in their temperature range, which limits end user manufacturing flexibility. Wave soldering processes, low cost, mass production soldering processes, cannot be used due to the color filters' temperature limitations. At least some embodiments of the inventive subject matter do not have that limitation. Indeed, one, some or all of the embodiments described and illustrated herein need not employ wave soldering processes or other low cost, mass production soldering processes.

In addition, once the imager sensor, frame, and lenses are assembled, the assembly can be a hermetically sealed device. The device does not need a "package" and as such, if desired, can be mounted directly to a circuit board which saves parts and manufacturing costs.

Because multiple images are created from separate locations (albeit a small distance between the arrays on the same image sensor), parallax is created, which can be eliminated in the signal processing circuitry or utilized/enhanced for numerous purposes, including for example, to measure distance to the object, and to provide a 3-D effect.

Although each array and the related signal processing circuitry is preferably tailored to address a specific band of visible spectrum and each lens may be tuned for passage of that one specific band of wavelength, it should be clear that there is no requirement that each such array and the related signal processing circuitry be tailored to address a specific band of the visible spectrum. Nor is there any requirement that each lens be tuned for passage of a specific band of wavelength or that each of the arrays be located on the same semiconductor device. Indeed, the embodiments described and illustrated herein, including the specific components thereof, need not employ wavelength specific features. For example, the arrays and/or signal processing circuitry need not be tailored to address a specific wavelength or band of wavelengths.

Notably, in certain embodiments, certain components thereof may be tailored to address a specific wavelength or band of wavelengths while other components of the embodiment are not tailored to address a specific wavelength or band of wavelengths. For example, the lenses and/or arrays may be tailored to address a specific wavelength or band of wavelengths and the associated signal processing circuitry is not tailored to address a specific wavelength or band of wavelengths. Moreover, in other embodiments, one or more lenses (of the same or different optical channels) may be tailored to address a specific wavelength or band of wavelengths and the associated array and signal processing circuitry is not tailored to address a specific wavelength or band of wavelengths. All such permutations and combinations are intended to come within the scope of the present inventions. For the sake of brevity, all such permutations and combinations are not discussed in detail herein.

In addition, although a digital camera subsystem includes any necessary lenses, image sensor, signal processing circuitry, shutter, flash and any frame to hold the components as may be required, some digital camera subsystems may not have any requirement for one or more of such. For example, some digital camera systems may not require a shutter, a flash and/or a frame to hold the components. Further, some of the digital camera subsystems may not require an image sensor that includes each of the detectors, the processing circuitry and output channels. For example, in some embodiments, one or more of the detectors (or portions thereof), one or more portions of the processing circuitry and/or one or more portions of the output channels may

be included in separate devices and/or disposed in separate locations. All such permutations and combinations are intended to come within the scope of the present inventions. For the sake of brevity, all such permutations and combinations are not discussed in detail herein.

Figure 8 is a schematic exploded perspective view of a digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. The digital camera apparatus 300 includes one or more sensor arrays, e.g., four sensor arrays 310A-310D, one or more optics portions, e.g., four optics portions 330A-330D, and a processor 340. Each of the one or more optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, may include, for example, but is not limited to, a lens, and may be associated with a respective one of the one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D. In some embodiments, a support 320 (see for example, Figures 28A-28D), for example, but not limited to, a frame, is provided to support the one or more optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, at least in part. Each sensor array and the respective optics portion may define a camera channel. For example, a camera channel 350A may be defined by the optics portion 330A and the sensor array 310A. Camera channel 350B may be defined by the optics portion 330B and the sensor array 310B. Camera channel 350C may be defined by optics portion 330C and the sensor array 310C. Camera channel 350D may be defined by optics portion 330D and a sensor array 310D. The optics portions of the one or more camera channels are collectively referred to herein as an optics subsystem. The sensor arrays of the one or more camera channels are collectively referred to herein as a sensor subsystem. The two or more sensor arrays may be integrated in or disposed on a common substrate, referred to hereinafter as an image device, on separate substrates, or any combination thereof (for example, where the system includes three or more sensor arrays, two or more sensor arrays may be integrated in a first substrate and one or more other sensor arrays may be integrated in or disposed on a second substrate).

In that regard, with continued reference to Figure 8, the one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, may or may not be disposed on a common substrate with one another. For example, in some embodiments two or more of the sensor arrays are disposed on a common substrate. In some embodiments, however, one or more of the sensor arrays is not disposed on the same substrate as one or more of the other sensor arrays.

The one or more camera channels may or may not be identical to one another. For example, in some embodiments, the camera channels are identical to one another. In other embodiments, one or more of the camera channels are different, in one or more respects, from

one or more of the other camera channels. In some of the latter embodiments, each camera channel may be used to detect a different color (or band of colors) and/or band of light than that detected by the other camera channels.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, detects red light, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, detects green light, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, detects blue light. In some of such embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350D, detects infrared light, cyan light, or emerald light. In some other embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, detects cyan light, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, detects yellow light, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, detects magenta light and one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350D, detects clear light (black and white). Any other wavelength or band of wavelengths ( whether visible or invisible) combinations can also be used.

The processor 340 is connected to the one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, via one or more communication links, e.g., communication links 370A-370D, respectively. A communication link may be any kind of communication link including but not limited to, for example, wired (e.g., conductors, fiber optic cables) or wireless (e.g., acoustic links, electromagnetic links or any combination thereof including but not limited to microwave links, satellite links, infrared links), and combinations thereof, each of which may be public or private, dedicated and/or shared (e.g., a network). A communication link may employ for example circuit switching or packet switching or combinations thereof. Other examples of communication links include dedicated point-to-point systems, wired networks, and cellular telephone systems. A communication link may employ any protocol or combination of protocols including but not limited to the Internet Protocol.

The communication link may transmit any type of information. The information may have any form, including, for example, but not limited to, analog and/or digital (a sequence of binary values, i.e. a bit string). The information may or may not be divided into blocks. If divided into blocks, the amount of information in a block may be predetermined or determined dynamically, and/or may be fixed (e.g., uniform) or variable.

As will be further described hereinafter, the processor may include one or more channel processors, each which is coupled to a respective one (or more) of the camera channels and generates an image based at least in part on the signal(s) received from the respective camera channel, although this is not required. In some embodiments, one or more of the channel

processors are tailored to its respective camera channel, for example, as described herein. For example, where one of the camera channels is dedicated to a specific wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors), the respective channel processor may be adapted or tailored to such wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors). For example, the gain, noise reduction, dynamic range, linearity and/or any other characteristic of the processor, or combinations of such characteristics, may be adapted to improve and/or optimize the processor to such wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors). Tailoring the channel processing to the respective camera channel may facilitate generate an image of a quality that is higher than the quality of images resulting from traditional image sensors of like pixel count. In addition, providing each camera channel with a dedicated channel processor may help to reduce or simplify the amount of logic in the channel processors as the channel processor may not need to accommodate extreme shifts in color or wavelength, e.g., from a color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths) at one extreme to a color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths) at another extreme.

In operation, an optics portion of a camera channel receives light from within a field of view and transmits one or more portions of such light, e.g., in the form of an image at an image plane. The sensor array receives one or more portions of the light transmitted by the optics portion and provides one or more output signals indicative thereof. The one or more output signals from the sensor array are supplied to the processor. In some embodiments, the processor generates one or more output signals based, at least in part, on the one or more signals from the sensor array. For example, in some embodiments, each of the camera channels is dedicated to a different color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths) than the other camera channels and the processor generates a separate image for each of such camera channels. In some other embodiments, the processor may generate a combined image based, at least in part, on the images from two or more of such camera channels. For example, in some embodiments, each of the camera channels is dedicated to a different color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths) than the other camera channels and the processor combines the images from the two or more camera channels to provide a partial or full color image.

Although the processor 340 is shown separate from the one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, the processor 340, or portions thereof, may have any configuration and may be disposed in one or more locations. In some embodiments, one, some or all portions of the processor 340 are integrated in or disposed on the same substrate or substrates as one or

more of the one or more of the sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D. In some embodiments one, some or all portions of the processor are disposed on one or more substrates that are separate from (and possibly remote from) one or more substrates on which one or more of the one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, may be disposed. For example, certain operations of the processor may be distributed to or performed by circuitry that is integrated in or disposed on the same substrate or substrates as one or more of the one or more of the sensor arrays and certain operations of the processor are distributed to or performed by circuitry that is integrated in or disposed on one or more substrates that are different from (whether such one or more different substrates are physically located within the camera or not) the substrates the one or more of the sensor arrays are integrated in or disposed on.

The digital camera apparatus 300 may or may not include a shutter, a flash and/or a frame to hold the components together.

Figure 9A is a schematic exploded representation of one embodiment of an optics portion, e.g., optics portions 330A. In this embodiment, the optics portion 330A includes one or more lenses, e.g., a complex aspherical lens module 380, one or more color coatings, e.g., a color coating 382, one or more masks, e.g., an auto focus mask 384, and one or more IR coatings, e.g., an IR coating 386.

Lenses can comprise any suitable material or materials, including for example, glass and plastic. Lenses can be doped in any suitable manner, such as to impart a color filtering, polarization, or other property. Lenses can be rigid or flexible. In this regard, some embodiments employ a lens (or lenses) having a dye coating, a dye diffused in an optical medium (e.g., a lens or lenses), a substantially uniform color filter and/or any other filtering technique through which light passes to the underlying array.

The color coating 382 helps the optics portion filter (i.e., substantially attenuate) one or more wavelengths or bands of wavelengths. The auto focus mask 384 may define one or more interference patterns that help the digital camera apparatus perform one or more auto focus functions. The IR coating 386 helps the optics portion 330A filter a wavelength or band of wavelength in the IR portion of the spectrum.

The one or more color coatings, e.g., color coating 382, one or more masks, e.g., mask 384, and one or more IR coatings, e.g., IR coating 386 may have any size, shape and/or configuration. In some embodiments, one or more of the one or more color coatings, e.g., the color coating 382, are disposed at the top of the optics portion (see, for example, Figure 9B).

Some embodiments of the optics portion (and/or components thereof) may or may not include the one or more color coatings, one or more masks and one or more IR coatings and may or may not include features in addition thereto or in place thereof. In some embodiments, for example, one or more of the one or more color coatings, e.g., the color coating 382, are replaced by one or more filters 388 disposed in the optics portion, e.g., disposed below the lens (see, for example, Figure 9C). In other embodiments, one or more of the color coatings are replaced by one or more dyes diffused in the lens (see, for example, Figure 9D).

The one or more optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, may or may not be identical to one another. In some embodiments, for example, the optics portions are identical to one another. In some other embodiments, one or more of the optics portions are different, in one or more respects, from one or more of the other optics portions. For example, in some embodiments, one or more of the characteristics (for example, but not limited to, its type of element(s), size, response, and/or performance) of one or more of the optics portions is tailored to the respective sensor array and/or to help achieve a desired result. For example, if a particular camera channel is dedicated to a particular color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths) then the optics portion for that camera channel may be adapted to transmit only that particular color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths) to the sensor array of the particular camera channel and/or to filter out one or more other colors or wavelengths. In some of such embodiments, the design of an optical portion is optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the respective camera channel is dedicated. It should be understood, however, that any other configurations may also be employed. Each of the one or more optics portions may have any configuration.

In some embodiments, each of the optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, comprises a single lens element or a stack of lens elements (or lenslets), although, as stated above, the present invention is not limited to such. For example, in some embodiments, a single lens element, multiple lens elements and/or compound lenses, with or without one or more filters, prisms and/or masks are employed.

An optical portion can also contain other optical features that are desired for digital camera functionality and/or performance. This can be things such as electronically tunable filters, polarizers, wavefront coding, spatial filters (masks), and other features not yet anticipated. Some of the new features (in addition to the lenses) can be electrically operated (such as a tunable filter) or be moved mechanically with MEMs mechanisms.

Referring to Figure 10A-10F, an optics portion, such as for example, optics portion 330A, may include, for example, any number of lens elements, optical coating wavelength filters, optical polarizers and/or combination thereof. Other optical elements may be included in the optical stack to create desired optical features. Figure 10A is a schematic representation of one embodiment of optics portion 330A in which the optics portion 330A comprises a single lens element 390. Figure 10B is a schematic representation of another embodiment of the optics portion 330A in which the optics portion 330A includes two or more lens elements, e.g., lens elements 392A, 392B. The portions of an optics portion may be separate from one another, integral with one another, and/or any combination thereof. Thus, for example, the two lens elements 392A, 392B represented in Figure 10B may be separate from one another or integral with one another.

Figures 10C-10F show schematic representations of example embodiments of optics portion 330A in which the optics portion 330A has one or more lens elements, e.g., lens elements 394A, 394B, and one or more filters, e.g., filter 394C. The one or more lens elements and desired optical features and/or optical elements may be separate from one another, integral with one another, and/or any combination thereof. Moreover, the one or more lens elements features and/or elements may be disposed in any configuration and/or sequence, for example, a lens-filter sequence (see for example Figure 10C), lens-coding sequence (see for example Figure 10D), a lens–polarizer sequence (see for example Figure 10E), a lens–filter–coding-polarizer sequence (see for example Figure 10F) and combinations and/or variations thereof.

In some embodiments, the filter 394C shown in Figure 10C is a color filter that is made within the lenses, deposited on a lens surface or in the optical system as a separate layer on a support structure. The filter may be a single band pass or multiple bandpass filter. The coding 396C (Figure 10D) may be applied or formed on a lens and/or provided as a separate optical element. In some embodiments, the coding 396C is used to modify the optical wavefront to allow improved imaging capability with additional post image processing. The optical polarizer 400E (Figure 10E), may be of any type to improve image quality such as glare reduction. The polarizer 400E may be applied or formed on one or more optical surfaces and/or provided as a dedicated optical element.

Figures 10G-10H are schematic representations of optics portions in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention.

As stated above, the portions of an optics portion may be separate from one another, integral with one another and/or any combination thereof. If the portions are separate, they may be spaced apart from one another, in contact with one another or any combination thereof. For example, two or more separate lens elements may be spaced apart from one another, in contact with one another, or any combination thereof. Thus, some embodiments of the optics portion shown in Figure 10G may be implemented with the lens elements 402A-402C spaced apart from one another, as is schematically represented in Figure 10G, or with two or more of the lens elements 402A-402C in contact with one another, as is schematically represented in Figure 10I. Further, a filter, e.g., 402D, may be implemented, for example, as a separate element 402D, as is schematically represented in Figure 10G, or as a coating 402D disposed on the surface of a lens, for example, as schematically represented in Figure 10J. The coating may have any suitable thickness and may be, for example, relatively thin compared to the thickness of a lens, as is schematically represented in Figure 10K. Similarly, some embodiments of the optics portion shown in Figure 10H may be implemented with the lens elements 404A-404D spaced apart from one another, as is schematically represented in Figure 10H, or with two or more of the lens elements 404A-404D in contact with one another, as is schematically represented in Figure 10L. The filter, e.g., filter 404E, may be implemented, for example, as a separate element 404E, as is schematically represented in Figure 10H, or as a coating 404E disposed on the surface of a lens, for example, as schematically represented in Figure 10M. The coating may have any suitable thickness and may be, for example, relatively thin compared to the thickness of a lens, as is schematically represented in Figure 10N.

It should be understood that such techniques may be employed in combination with any of the embodiments disclosed herein, however, for purposes of brevity, such embodiments may or may not be individually shown and/or discussed herein.

In addition, as with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, it should be understood that any of the embodiments of Figures 10A-10N may be employed in combination with any other embodiments, or portion thereof, disclosed herein. Thus, the embodiments of the optics portions shown in Figures 10G-10N may further include a coding and/or a polarizer.

One or more of the camera channels, e.g., 350A-350D, may employ an optical portion that transmits a narrower band of wavelengths (as compared to broadband), for example, R, G or B, which in some embodiments, may help to simplify the optical design. For example, in some embodiments, image sharpness and focus is easier to achieve with an optics portion having a

narrow color band than with a traditional digital camera that uses a single optical assembly and a Bayer color filter array. In some embodiments, the use of multiple camera channels to detect different bands of colors allows a reduction in the number of optical elements in each camera channel. Additional optical approaches such as diffractive and aspherical surfaces may result in further optical element reduction. In addition, in some embodiments, the use of optical portions that transmits a narrower band of wavelengths allows the use of color filters that can be applied directly in the optical material or as coatings. In some embodiments, the optical transmission in each band is greater than that traditionally provided by the color filters utilized with on-chip color filter arrays. In addition, the transmitted light does not display the pixel to pixel variation that is observed in color filter array approaches. Further, in some embodiments, the use of multiple optics and corresponding sensor arrays helps to simplify the optical design and number of elements because the chromatic aberration is much less in a narrower wavelength band as compared to broadband optics.

In some embodiments, each optical portion transmits a single color or band of colors, multiple colors or bands of colors, or broadband. In some embodiments, one or more polarizers that polarize the light, which may enhance image quality.

In certain embodiments, e.g., if an optical portion transmits multiple bands of colors or broadband, a color filter array (e.g., a color filter array with a Bayer pattern) may be disposed between the lens and the sensor array and/or the camera channel may employ a sensor array capable of separating the colors or bands of colors.

In some embodiments, an optical portion may itself have the capability to provide color separation, for example, similar to that provided by a color filter array (e.g., a Bayer pattern or variation thereof).

In certain embodiments, a wide range of optics material choices are available for the optical portions, including, for example, but not limited to, molded glasses and plastics.

In some embodiments, one or more photochromic (or photochromatic) materials are employed in one or more of the optical portions. The one or more materials may be incorporated into an optical lens element or as another feature in the optical path, for example, above one or more of the sensor arrays. In some embodiments, photochromatic materials may be incorporated into a cover glass at the camera entrance (common aperture) to all optics (common to all camera channels), or put into the lenses of one or more camera channels, or into one or more of the other optical features included into the optical path of an optics portion over any sensor array.

Some embodiments employ an optics design having a single lens element. Some other embodiments employ a lens having multiple lens elements (e.g., two or more elements). Lenses with multiple lens elements may be used, for example, to help provide better optical performance over a broad wavelength band (such as conventional digital imagers with color filter arrays on the sensor arrays). For example, some multi-element lens assemblies use a combination of single elements to help minimize the overall aberrations. Because some lens elements have positive aberrations and others have negative aberrations, the overall aberrations can be reduced. The lens elements may be made of different materials, may have different shapes and/or may define different surface curvatures. In this way, a predetermined response may be obtained. The process of determining a suitable and/or optimal lens configuration is typically performed by a lens designer with the aid of appropriate computer software.

Some embodiments employ an optics portion having three lens elements or lenslets. The three lenslets may be arranged in a stack of any configuration and spaced apart from one another, wherein each of the lenslets defines two surface contours such that the stack collectively defines six surface curvatures and two spaces (between the lenslets). In some embodiments, a lens with three lenslets provides sufficient degrees of freedom to allow the designer to correct all third order aberrations and two chromatic aberrations as well as to provide the lens with an effective focal length, although this is not a requirement for every embodiment nor is it a requirement for embodiments having three lenslets arranged in a stack.

In that regard, Figures 11A-11B are schematic and side elevational views, respectively, of a lens 410 used in an optics portion adapted to transmit red light or a red band of light, e.g., for a red camera channel, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, the lens 410 includes three lenslets, i.e., a first lenslet 412, a second lenslet 414 and a third lenslet 416, arranged in a stack 418. The lens 410 receives light from within a field of view and transmits and/or shapes at least a portion of such light to produce an image in an image area at an image plane 419. More particularly, the first lenslet 412 receives light from within a field of view and transmits and/or shapes at least a portion of such light. The second lenslet 414 receives at least a portion of the light transmitted and/or shaped by the first lenslet and transmits and/or shapes a portion of such light. The third lenslet 416 receives at least a portion of the light transmitted and/or shaped by the second lenslet and transmits and/or shapes a portion of such light to produce the image in the image area at the image plane 419.

Figures 12A-12B are schematic and side elevational views, respectively, of a lens 420 used in an optics portion adapted to transmit green light or a green band of light, e.g., for a green camera channel, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, the lens 420 includes three lenslets, i.e., a first lenslet 422, a second lenslet 424 and a third lenslet 426, arranged in a stack 428. The stack 428 receives light from within a field of view and transmits and/or shapes at least a portion of such light to produce an image in an image area at an image plane 429. More particularly, the first lenslet 422 receives light from within a field of view and transmits and/or shapes at least a portion of such light. The second lenslet 424 receives at least a portion of the light transmitted and/or shaped by the first lenslet and transmits and/or shapes a portion of such light. The third lenslet 426 receives at least a portion of the light transmitted and/or shaped by the second lenslet and transmits and/or shapes a portion of such light to produce the image in the image area at the image plane 429.

Figures 13A-13B are schematic and side elevational views, respectively, of a lens 430 used in an optics portion adapted to transmit blue light or a blue band of light, e.g., for a blue camera channel, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, the lens 430 includes three lenslets, i.e., a first lenslet 432, a second lenslet 434 and a third lenslet 436, arranged in a stack 438. The lens 430 receives light from within a field of view and transmits and/or shapes at least a portion of such light to produce an image in an image area at an image plane 439. More particularly, the first lenslet 432 receives light from within the field of view and transmits and/or shapes at least a portion of such light. The second lenslet 434 receives at least a portion of the light transmitted and/or shaped by the first lenslet and transmits and/or shapes a portion of such light. The third lenslet 436 receives at least a portion of the light transmitted and/or shaped by the second lenslet and transmits and/or shapes a portion of such light to produce the image in the image area at the image plane 439.

Figure 14 is a schematic view of a lens 440 used in an optics portion adapted to transmit red light or a red band of light, e.g., for a red camera channel, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. The lens 440 in this embodiment may be characterized as 60 degree, full field of view. In this embodiment, the lens 440 includes three lenslets, i.e., a first lenslet 442, a second lenslet 444, and a third lenslet 446, arranged in a stack 448. The lens 440 receives light from within a field of view and transmits and/or shapes at least a portion of such light to produce an image in an image area at an image plane 449. More particularly, the first lenslet 442 receives light from within a field of view and transmits and/or shapes at least a

portion of such light. The second lenslet 444 receives at least a portion of the light transmitted and/or shaped by the first lenslet and transmits and/or shapes a portion of such light. The third lenslet 446 receives at least a portion of the light transmitted and/or shaped by the second lenslet and transmits and/or shapes a portion of such light to produce the image in the image area at the image plane 449.

Figures 15A-15F are schematic representations of some other types of lenses that may be employed. More particularly, Figures 15A-15E are schematic representations of other lenses 450-458 that include a stack having three lenslets 450A-450C, 452A-452C, 454A-454C, 456A-456C, 458A-458C,. Figure 15F is a schematic representation of a lens 460 having only one lens element. It should be understood however, that an optics portion may have any number of components and configuration.

Figures 16A-16C are representations of one embodiment of a sensor array, e.g., sensor array 310A, and circuits connected thereto, e.g., 470-474. The purpose of the sensor array, e.g., sensor array 310A, is to capture light and convert it into one or more signals (e.g., electrical signals) indicative thereof, which are supplied to one or more of the circuits connected thereto, for example as described below. Referring to Figure 16A, the sensor array includes a plurality of sensor elements such as for example, a plurality of identical photo detectors (sometimes referred to as "picture elements" or "pixels"), e.g., pixels $480_{1,1}$-$480_{n,m}$. The photo detectors, e.g., photo detectors $480_{1,1}$-$480_{n,m}$ , are arranged in an array, for example a matrix type array. The number of pixels in the array may be, for example, in a range from hundreds of thousands to millions. The pixels may be arranged for example, in a 2 dimensional array configuration, for example, having a plurality of rows and a plurality of columns, e.g., 640x480, 1280x1024, etc. However, the pixels can be sized and dimensioned as desired, and can be distributed in any desired pattern. Pixels that are distributed without any regular pattern could even be used. Referring to Figure 16B, a pixel, e.g., pixel $480_{1,1}$,may be viewed as having dimensions, e.g., x and y dimensions, although it should be recognized that the photon capturing portion of a pixel may or may not occupy the entire area of the pixel and may or may not have a regular shape. In some embodiments, the sensor elements are disposed in a plane, referred to herein as a sensor plane. The sensor may have orthogonal sensor reference axes, including for example, an x axis, a y axis, and a z axis, and may be configured so as to have the sensor plane parallel to the xy plane XY and directed toward the optics portion of the camera channel. Each camera channel has a

field of view corresponding to an expanse viewable by the sensor array. Each of the sensor elements may be, for example, associated with a respective portion of the field of view.

The sensor array may employ any type of technology, for example, but not limited to MOS pixel technologies (meaning that one or more portions of the sensor are implemented in "Metal Oxide Semiconductor" technology), charge coupled device (CCD) pixel technologies or combination of both (hybrid) and may comprise any suitable material or materials, including, for example, silicon, germanium and/or combinations thereof. The sensor elements or pixels may be formed in any suitable manner.

In operation, the sensor array, e.g., sensor array 310A, is exposed to light, for example, on a sequential line per line basis (similar to scanner) or globally (similar to conventional film camera exposure). After being exposed to light for certain period of time (exposure time), the pixels, e.g., pixels $480_{1,1}$-$480_{n,m}$, may be read out, e.g., on a sequential line per line basis.

In some embodiments, circuitry sometimes referred to as column logic, e.g., column logic 470, is used to read the signals from the pixels, e.g., pixels $480_{1,1}$-$480_{n,m}$. Referring to Figure 16C, a schematic representation of a pixel circuit, .in some of such embodiments, the sensor elements, e.g., pixel $480_{1,1}$, may be accessed one row at a time by asserting one of the word lines, e.g., word line 482, which run horizontally through the sensor array, e.g., sensor array 310A. Data may passed into and/or out of the sensor elements, e.g., pixel $480_{1,1}$, via bit lines which run vertically through the sensor array, e.g., sensor array 310A.

It should be recognized that pixels are not limited to the configurations shown in Figures 16A-16C. As stated above, each of the one or more sensor arrays may have any configuration (e.g., size, shape, pixel design).

The sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, may or may not be identical to one another. In some embodiments, for example, the sensor arrays are identical to one another. In some other embodiments, one or more of the sensor arrays are different, in one or more respects, from one or more of the other sensor arrays. For example, in some embodiments, one or more of the characteristics (for example, but not limited to, its type of element(s), size (for example, surface area), and/or performance) of one or more of the sensor arrays is tailored to the respective optics portion and/or to help achieve a desired result. For example, if a particular camera channel is dedicated to a particular color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths), the sensor array for that camera channel may be adapted to have a sensitivity that is higher to that particular color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths) than

other colors or wavelengths and/or to sense only that particular color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths). In some of such embodiments, the design, operation, array size (for example, surface area of the active portion of the array), shape of the pixel of a sensor array (for example, the shape of the active area (surface area of the pixel that is sensitive to light) of the pixel) and/or pixel size of a sensor array (for example, the active area of the surface of the pixel) is determined, selected, tailored and/or optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the camera channels are dedicated. It should be understood, however, that any other configurations may also be employed. Each of the one or more sensor arrays may have any configuration (e.g., size and shape).

As described herein, each sensor array may be, for example, dedicated to a specific band of light (visible and/or invisible), for example, one color or band of colors. If so, each sensor array may be tuned so as to be more efficient in capturing and/or processing an image or images in its particular band of light.

In this embodiment, the well depth of the photo detectors across each individual array is the same, although in some other embodiments, the well depth may vary. For example, the well depth of any given array can readily be manufactured to be different from that of other arrays of the sensor subsystem. Selection of an appropriate well depth could depend on many factors, including most likely the targeted band of visible spectrum. Since each entire array is likely to be targeted at one band of visible spectrum (e.g., red) the well depth can be designed to capture that wavelength and ignore others (e.g., blue, green).

Doping of the semiconductor material in the color specific arrays may enhance the selectivity of the photon absorption for color specific wavelengths.

In some embodiments, the pixels may be responsive to one particular color or band of colors (i.e., wavelength or band of wavelengths). For example, in some such embodiments, the optics portion may include lenses and/or filters that transmit only the particular color or band of colors and/or attenuate wavelength or band of wavelengths associated with other colors or band of colors. Is some others of such embodiments, a color filter and/or color filter array is disposed over and/or on one or more portions of one or more sensor arrays. In some other embodiments, there is no color filter or color filter array disposed on any of the sensor arrays. In some embodiments, the sensor array separates colors or bands of colors. In some such embodiments, the sensor array may be provided with pixels that have multiband sensing capability, e.g., two or three colors. For example, each pixel may comprise two or three photodiodes, wherein a first

photodiode is adapted to detect a first color or first band of colors, a second photodiode is adapted to detect a second color or band of colors and a third photodiode is adapted to detect a third color or band of colors. One way to accomplish this is to provide the photodiodes with different structures/characteristics that make them selective, such that first photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the first color or first band of colors than to the second color or band of colors, and the second photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the second color or second band of colors than to the first color or first band of colors. Another way is to dispose the photodiodes at different depths in the pixel, which takes advantage of the different penetration and absorption characteristics of the different colors or bands of colors. For example, blue and blue bands of colors penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than green and green bands of colors, which in turn penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than red and red bands of colors. In some embodiments, such a sensor array is employed even though the pixels may see only one particular color or band of colors, for example, in order to adapt such sensor array to the particular color or band of colors. Indeed, a layer of material that attenuates certain wavelengths and passes other wavelengths may be disposed on or integrated into the surface of the photodiode. In this way, each pixel function as a plurality of photodiodes that is adapted to sense multiple wavelengths.

Figure 17A is a schematic plan view of a portion of a sensor array, e.g., a portion of sensor array 310A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention. The portion of the array includes six unit cells, e.g., cells $490_{i,j}$-$490_{i+2,j+1}$. Each unit cell has a pixel region, e.g., unit cell $490_{i+2,j+1}$ has a pixel region $492_{i+2,j+1}$. The pixel region may be, for example, but is not limited to, a p implant region. The sensor elements, e.g., pixels $492_{i,j}$-$492_{i+2,j+1}$, may be accessed one row at a time by asserting one of the word lines, e.g., word lines 494, which may run, for example, horizontally through the sensor array, e.g., sensor array 310A. Power may be provided on power lines, e.g., power lines 496, which may for example, run vertically through the sensor array. Data may passed into and/or out of the sensor elements, e.g., pixels $492_{i,j}$-$492_{i+2,j+1}$, via bit lines, e.g., bit lines 498, which may run, for example, vertically through the sensor array, e.g., sensor array 310A. Reset may be initiated via reset lines, e.g., reset lines 500, which may run, for example, horizontally through the sensor array.

In some embodiments, each sensor array has 1.3 M pixels. In such embodiments, three camera channels may provide an effective resolution of about 4 M pixels. Four camera channels may provide an effective resolution of about 5.2 M pixels.

In some other embodiments, each sensor array has 2 M pixels. In such embodiments, three camera channels may provide an effective resolution of about 6 M pixels. Four camera channels may provide an effective resolution of about 8 M pixels.

It should be recognized that the sensor arrays are not limited to the design shown in Figure 17A. As stated above, each of the one or more sensor arrays may have any configuration (e.g., size, shape, pixel design).

Figure 17B is exemplary schematic cross section of the implant portion of a pixel having a single well to capture all wavelengths.

For example, Figure 17C is exemplary schematic cross section of an implant portion of a pixel having a well formed "deep" in the semiconductor (for example, silicon) such that the depth of the implant is adapted or suitable to improve capture or collect of light having wavelengths in the range associated with the color red (among others). As such, the embodiment illustrated in Figure 17C includes a deep implant formation of the junction to create a high efficiency red detector in which photons are collected, detected or captured deep in the semiconductor. In this embodiment, it may be advantageous to employ a color filter or optical filtration of the light prior to incidence on the pixel in order to substantially attenuate light having wavelengths associated with colors other than red (photons having wavelengths in the range associated with red).

The well depth of the pixel or photo detector may be predetermined, selected and/or designed to tune the response to the photo detector. In this regard, with reference to Figure 17D, a pixel "tuned" to capture, collect or respond to photons having wavelengths in the range associated with the color blue is illustrated. The exemplary schematic cross section of an implant portion of a pixel includes a well formed "near the surface" in the semiconductor (for example, silicon) such that the depth of the implant is adapted or suitable to improve capture or collect of light having wavelengths in the range associated with the color blue. Accordingly, relative to Figure 17C, a shallow junction is formed in the semiconductor which is optimized for collecting, detecting or capturing wavelengths in the range associated with the color blue near the surface of the detector (relative to Figure 17C). As such, in this embodiment, a filter may be omitted due to selectively implanting the region at a particular depth. That is, filter material may be unnecessary as both green and red photons pass through the collection region collecting, detecting or capturing mainly the blue signal (photons having wavelengths in the range associated with the color blue).

With reference to Figure 17E, the pixel or photo detector may be "tuned" to capture, collect or respond to photons having wavelengths primarily in the range associated with the color red. Here, the well region is formed and/or confined at a depth that is associated primarily with wavelengths of the color red.

With reference to Figure 17F, the pixel or photo detector may be "tuned" to capture, collect or respond to photons having wavelengths primarily in the range associated with the color green. Here, the well region is formed and/or confined at a depth that is associated primarily with wavelengths of the color green.

Notably, the pixel or photo detector may be "tuned" to capture, collect or respond to photons having wavelengths primarily in the range associated with any color. In this regard, the well region of the pixel or photo detector is formed and/or confined at a depth that is associated primarily with wavelengths of the color to be captured or collected. In these embodiments, the specific regions for collection can be formed by buried junctions within the semiconductor base material. In this case by varying the buried junction depth and shape, wavelength selectivity can be achieved. Together with the optical path further selectivity and wavelength responsivity can allow for single or multiple band pass detectors.

The pixel or photo detector may be "tuned" to capture, collect or respond to photons having wavelengths primarily in the range associated with more than one color. For example, with reference to Figure 17G, a first pixel (located on the left) includes well regions formed and/or confined at a depth that are associated primarily with wavelengths of the colors red (deep) and blue (more shallow). As such, this pixel or photo detector is "tuned" to capture or collect incident photons having wavelengths primarily in the range associated with two colors. The pixel on the right includes a well region formed and/or confined at a depth that is associated primarily with wavelengths of one color, here green. The sensor array may include one, some or all of the pixels (located on the left or the right). Moreover, the sensor array may include a pattern of both types of pixels.

Notably, the pixel or photo detector may be "tuned" to capture, collect or respond to photons having wavelengths primarily in the range associated with any two or more colors (provided that such colors are sufficiently spaced to permit appropriate sensing). (See for example, Figure 17H – blue and green sensed via the pixel located on the left and green and red sensed via the pixel located on the right).

There are many embodiments related to tuning the depth of the well and/or region of the pixel or photo detector, for example,

- $\lambda 3/\lambda 2/\lambda 1$ (e.g. R/G/B) color filter array on individual pixels
- $\lambda 3/\lambda 2/\lambda 1$ (e.g. R/G/B) photodiodes in individual pixels
- $\lambda 3/\lambda 1$ ( e.g. R/B) photodiodes in one pixel, $\lambda 2$ (e.g. G) in one pixel
- $\lambda 3/\lambda 2/\lambda 1$ ( e.g. R/G/B) photodiodes in one pixel
- $\lambda 4/\lambda 2$ ( e.g. R/G1) photodiodes in one pixel, $\lambda 3/\lambda 1$ (e.g. G2/B) in one pixel
- $\lambda 4/\lambda 3/\lambda 2/\lambda 1$ (e.g. R/G2/G1/B) color filter arrays on individual pixels
- $\lambda 4/\lambda 3/\lambda 2/\lambda 1$ (e.g. R/G2/G1/B) photodiodes in one pixel (see for example, Figure 17I)
- $\lambda 4/\lambda 3/\lambda 2/\lambda 1$ (e.g. R/G2/G1/B) photodiodes in individual pixels (see for example, Figure 17J-17K)

Note: wavelength bands from $\lambda 1$ to $\lambda 4$ represent increasing wavelengths and can range from the UV to IR (e.g. 200-1100 nm for silicon photodiodes)

All embodiments for related to tuning the depth of the well and/or region of the pixel or photo detector, are intended to fall within the scope of the present invention and, as such, may be implemented in any of the embodiments described and illustrated herein.

In sum, since each array of photo detectors is separate from the other, and unlike conventional arrays which can only be processed in a like manner due to the proximity of adjacent photo detectors, various implant and junction configurations may be achieved by this invention. Using one or more of the techniques and/or embodiments described above or a combination of filters and wavelength specific detectors, various photo detector topologies can be achieved.

The configuration of a sensor array (e.g., number, shape, size type and arrangement of sensor elements) may impact the characteristics of the sensed images. For example, Figures 18A-18B are explanatory representations depicting an image being captured by a portion of a sensor array, e.g., 310A. More particularly, Figure 18A is a explanatory view of an image of an object (a lightning bolt) striking a portion of the sensor array. In this example, the photon capturing portions (or active area), e.g., photon capturing portion 502, of the sensor elements are represented generally represented by circles although in practice, a pixel can have any shape including for example, an irregular shape. For purposes of this example, photons that strike the photon capturing portion or active area of the pixel or photo detector (e.g., photons that strike

within the circles 502) are sensed and/or captured thereby. Figure 18B shows the portion of the photons, e.g., portion 504, that are captured by the sensor in this example. Photons that do not strike the sensor elements (e.g., photons that striking outside circles 502) are not sensed/captured.

Figures 19A-19B are explanatory representations depicting an image being captured by a portion of a sensor, e.g., sensor array 310A, that has more sensor elements and closer spacing of such elements than is provided in the sensor of Figure 18A. More particular, Figure 19A shows an image of an object (a lightning bolt) striking the sensor. For purposes of this example, photons that strike the photon capturing portion, e.g., photon capturing portion 506, are sensed and/or captured thereby. Figure 19B shows the portions of the photons, e.g., portion 508, that are captured by the sensor in this example. Notably, the sensor of Figure 19A captures more photons than the sensor of Figure18A.

Figures 20A-20B are schematic representations of a relative positioning provided for an optics portion, e.g., optics portion 330A, and a respective sensor array, e.g., sensor array 310A, in some embodiments. In that regard, it should be understood that, although, Figures 20A-20B shows the optics portion having an axis, e.g., axis 510A, aligned with an axis, e.g., axis 512A, of the sensor array, some embodiments may not employ such an alignment. In addition, in some embodiments, the optics portion and/or the sensor array may not have an axis.

Figure 21 is a schematic representation of a relative positioning provided for four optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, and four sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, in some embodiments. Although Figure 21 shows each of the optics portions, e.g., optics portion 330B, having an axis, e.g., axis 510B, aligned with an axis, e.g., axis 512B, of the respective sensor array, e.g., sensor array 310B, it should be understood that some embodiments may not employ such an alignment. In addition, in some embodiments, the one or more of the optics portions and/or one or more of the sensor arrays may not have an axis.

In some embodiments, the optics portion is generally about the same size as the respective sensor array, and may therefore differ from one another in size and shape depending upon the dimensions of the underlying array. There is, however, no requirement that a given optics portion cover all, or only, the underlying array. In some alternative embodiments an optics portion could cover only a portion of an array and/or could extend beyond the array.

Figures 22A-22B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of one embodiment of an image device 520 in or on which one or more sensor

arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, may be disposed and/or integrated, and the image areas of the respective optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, the image device 520 has first and second major surfaces 522, 524and an outer perimeter defined by edges 526, 528, 530 and 532. The image device 520 defines the one or more regions, e.g., regions 534A-534D, for the active areas of the one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, respectively. The image device further defines one or more regions, e.g., regions 536A-536D, respectively, and 538A-538D, respectively, for the buffer and/or logic associated with the one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, respectively.

The image device may further define one or more additional regions, for example, regions 540, 542, 544, 546 disposed in the vicinity of the perimeter of the image device (e.g., extending along and adjacent to one, two, three or four of the edges of the image device) and/or between the regions for the sensor arrays. In some embodiments, one or more electrically conductive pads, e.g., pads 550, 552, 554, 556, one or more portions of the processor, one or more portions of additional memory, and/or any other types of circuitry or features may be disposed in one or more of these regions, or portions thereof. One or more of such pads may be used in supplying one or more electrical signals and/or from one or more circuits on the image device to one or more other circuits located on or off of the image device.

In some embodiments, the major outer surface defines one or more support surfaces to support one or more portions of a support, e.g., support 320. Such support surfaces may be disposed in any region, or portion thereof, e.g., regions 540-546, however in some embodiments, it is advantageous to position the support surfaces outside the active areas of the sensor array so as not to interfere with the capture of photons by pixels in such areas.

The one or more optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, produce image areas, e.g., image areas 560A-560D, respectively, at an image plane.

The image device, sensor arrays and image areas may each have any size(s) and shape(s). In some embodiments, the image areas are generally about the same size as the respective sensor arrays, and therefore, the image areas may differ from one another in size and shape depending upon the dimensions of the underlying sensor arrays. Of course, there is no requirement that an image area cover all, or only, the underlying array. In alternative embodiments an image area could cover only a portion of an array, and could extend beyond the array.

In this embodiment, the image areas, e.g., image areas 560A-560D, extend beyond the outer perimeter of the sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, respectively. The image device has a generally square shape having a first dimension 562 equal to about 10 mm and a second dimension 564 equal to about 10 mm, with each quadrant having a first dimension 566 equal to 5 mm and a second dimension 568equal to 5 mm. Each of the image areas has a generally circular shape and a width or diameter 570 equal to about 5 millimeters (mm). Each of the active areas has a generally rectangular shape having a first dimension 572 equal to about 4mm and a second dimension 574 equal to about 3mm. The active area, may define for example, a matrix of 1200 x 900 pixels (i.e., 1200 columns, 900 rows).

Figures 23A-23B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of the image device and image areas in accordance with another embodiment. In this embodiment, the image device 520 has one or more pads, e.g., 550-556, disposed in a configuration that is different than the configuration of the one or more pads in the embodiments shown above. The image device 520, sensor arrays, and image areas 560A-560D may have, for example, the same shape and dimensions as set forth above with respect to the embodiment of the image device shown in Figures 22A-22B.

Figures 24A-24B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of the image device 520 and image areas in accordance with another embodiment. In this embodiment, the image device 520 has a vertically extending region, disposed between the sensor arrays, that is narrower than a vertically extending region, disposed between the sensor arrays, in the embodiment of the image device shown in Figures 22A-22B. Horizontally extending regions 542, 546, disposed along the perimeter are wider than horizontally extending regions 542, 546, disposed along the perimeter of the image device 520 shown in Figures 22A-22B. The image device 520 may have, for example, the same shape and dimensions as set forth above with respect to the embodiment of the image device shown in Figures 22A-22B.

Figures 25A-25B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of the image device 520 and image areas, e.g., image areas 560A-560D, in accordance with another embodiment. In this embodiment, the image areas, e.g., image areas 560A-560D, do not extend beyond the outer perimeter of the sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, respectively. The image device 520 and the sensor arrays may have, for example, the same shape and dimensions as set forth above with respect to the embodiment of the image device 520 shown in Figures 22A-22B.

Figures 26A-26B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of the image device and image areas in accordance with another embodiment. In this embodiment, regions 540-546 disposed between the sensor arrays and the edges of the image device are wider than the regions 540-546 disposed between the sensor arrays and the edge of the image device in the embodiments of Figures 22A-22B. Such regions may be used, for example, for one or more pads, one or more portions of the processor, as a seat and/or mounting region for a support and/or any combination thereof.

In addition, in this embodiment, a horizontally extending region 564 disposed between the sensor arrays is wider than the horizontally extending region 546 between the sensor arrays in the embodiment of Figures 22A-22B. Such region 546 may be used, for example, for one or more pads, one or more portions of the processor, as a seat and/or mounting region for a support and/or any combination thereof. The image device and the sensor arrays may have, for example, the same shape and dimensions as set forth above.

As with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, this embodiment may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portions thereof.

To that effect, for example, Figures 27A-27B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of the image device 540 and image areas 560A-560D in accordance with another embodiment. This embodiment of the image device 520 and image areas 560A-560D is similar to the embodiment of the image device and image areas shown in Figures 26A-26B, except that the image areas, e.g., image areas 560A-560D, do not extend beyond the outer perimeter of the sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, respectively.

Figure 28A is a schematic perspective view of a support 320 in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. The support 320 may have any configuration and may comprise, for example, but is not limited to, a frame. Figures 28B-28D are enlarged cross sectional views of the support 320. Referring to Figures 28A-28D, the optics portions of the one or more camera channels, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, are supported by one or more supports, e.g., the support 320, which position(s) each of the optics portions in registration with a respective sensor array, at least in part. In this embodiment, for example, optics portion 330A is positioned in registration with sensor array 310A. Optics portion 330B is positioned in registration with sensor array 310B. Optics portion 330C is positioned in registration with

sensor array 310C. Optics portion 330B is positioned in registration with sensor array 310B. Optics portion 330D is positioned in registration with sensor array 310D.

In some embodiments, the support_320 may also help to limit, minimize and/or eliminate light "cross talk" between the camera channels and/or help to limit, minimize and/or eliminate "entry" of light from outside the digital camera apparatus.

In some embodiments, the support 320 defines one or more support portions, e.g., four support portions 600A-600D, each of which supports and/or helps position a respective one of the one or more optics portions. In this embodiment, for example, support portion 600A supports and positions optics portion 330A in registration with sensor array 310A. Support portion 600B supports and positions optics portion 330B in registration with sensor array 310B. Support portion 600C supports and positions optics portion 330C in registration with sensor array 310C. Support portion 600D supports and positions optics portion 330D in registration with sensor array 310D.

In this embodiment, each of the support portions, e.g., support portions 600A-600D, defines an aperture 616 and a seat 618. The aperture 616 defines a passage for the transmission of light for the respective camera channel. The seat 618 is adapted to receive a respective one of the optics portions (or portion thereof) and to support and/or position the respective optics portion, at least in part. In this regard, the seat 618 may include one or more surfaces (e.g., surfaces 620, 622) adapted to abut one or more surfaces of the optics portion to support and/or position the optics portion, at least in part, relative to the support portion and/or one or more of the sensor arrays 310A-310D. In this embodiment, surface 620 is disposed about the perimeter of the optics portion to support and help position the optics portion in the x direction and the y direction). Surface 622 (sometimes referred to herein as "stop" surface) positions or helps position the optics portion in the z direction.

The position and/or orientation of the stop surface 622 may be adapted to position the optics portion at a specific distance (or range of distance) and/or orientation with respect to the respective sensor array. In this regard, the seat 618 controls the depth at which the lens is positioned (e.g., seated) within the support 320. The depth may be different for each lens and is based, at least in part, on the focal length of the lens. For example, if a camera channel is dedicated to a specific color (or band of colors), the lens or lenses for that camera channel may have a focal length specifically adapted to the color (or band of colors) to which the camera channel is dedicated. If each camera channels is dedicated to a different color (or band of colors)

than the other camera channels, then each of the lenses may have a different focal length, for example, to tailor the lens to the respective sensor array, and each of the seats have a different depth.

Each optics portion may be secured in respective seat 618 in any suitable manner, for example, but not limited to, mechanically (e.g., press fit, physical stops), chemically (e.g., adhesive), electronically (e.g., electronic bonding) and/or combination thereof. The seat 618 may include dimensions adapted to provide a press fit for the respective optics portion.

The aperture (or portions thereof) may have any configuration (e.g., shape and/or size) including for example, cylindrical, conical, rectangular, irregular and/or any combination thereof. The configuration may be based, for example, on the desired configuration of the optical path, the configuration of the respective optical portion, the configuration of the respective sensor array and/or any combination thereof.

It should be understood that the support 320 may or may not have exactly four support portions, e.g., support portions 600A-600D. In some embodiments, for example, the support includes fewer than four support portions (e.g., one, two or three support portions) are used. In some other embodiments, the support includes more than four support portions. Although the support portions, 600A-600D are shown as being identical to one another, this is not required. Moreover, in some embodiments, one or more of the support portions may be isolated at least in part from one or more of the other support portions. For example, the support 320 may further define clearances or spaces that isolate the one or more inner support portions, in part, from one or more of the other support portions.

The support 320 may comprise any type of material(s) and may have any configuration and/or construction. In some embodiments, for example, the support 320 comprises silicon, semiconductor, glass, ceramic, plastic, or metallic materials and/or a combination thereof. If the support 320 has more than one portion, such portions may be fabricated separate from one another, integral with one another and/or any combination thereof. If the support defines more than one support portion, each of such support portions, e.g., support portions 600A-600D, may be coupled to one, some or all of the other support portions, as shown, or completely isolated from the other support portions. The support may be a solid device that may offer a wide range of options for manufacturing and material, however other forms of devices may also be employed. In some embodiments, for example, the support 320 comprises a plate (e.g., a thin plate) that defines the one or more support portions, with the apertures and seats being formed by

machining (e.g., boring) or any other suitable manner. In some other embodiments, the support 320 is fabricated as a casting with the apertures defined therein (e.g., using a mold with projections that define the apertures and seats of the one or more support portions).

In some embodiments, the lens and support are manufactured as a single molded component. In some embodiments the lens may be manufactured with tabs that may be used to form the support.

In some embodiments, the support 320 is coupled and/or affixed directly or indirectly, to the image device. For example, the support 320 may be directly coupled and affixed to the image device (e.g., using adhesive) or indirectly coupled and/or or affixed to the image device via an intermediate support member (not shown).

The x and y dimensions of the support 320 may be, for example, approximately the same (in one or more dimensions) as the image device, approximately the same (in one or more dimensions) as the arrangement of the optics portions 330A-330D and/or approximately the same (in one or more dimensions) as the arrangement of the sensor arrays 310A-310D. One advantage of such dimensioning is that it helps keep the x and y dimensions of the digital camera apparatus as small as possible.

In some embodiments, it may be advantageous to provide the seat 618 with a height A that is the same as the height of a portion of the optics that will abut the stop surface 620. It may be advantageous for the stop surface 622 to be disposed at a height B (e.g., the distance between the stop surface 622 and the base of the support portion) that is at least as high as needed to allow the seat 618 to provide a firm stop for an optics portion (e.g., the lens) to be seated thereon. The width or diameter C of the portion of the aperture 616 disposed above the height of the stop surface 622 may be based, for example, on the width or diameter of the optics portion (e.g., the lens) to be seated therein and the method used to affix and/or retain that optics portion in the seat 618. The width of the stop surface 622 is preferably large enough to help provide a firm stop for the optics portion (e.g., the lens) yet small enough to minimize unnecessary blockage of the light transmitted by the optics portion. It may be desirable to make the width or diameter D of the portion of the aperture 616 disposed below the height of the stop surface 622 large enough to help minimize unnecessary blockage of the light transmitted by the optics portion. It may be desirable to provide the support with a height E equal to the minimum dimension needed to result in a support sturdy enough to support the one or more optics portions to be seated therein, in view of the considerations above, and may be advantageous to space the one or more apertures

616A-616D of the one or more support portions 600A-600D by a distance F that is as small as possible yet large enough that the support will be sturdy enough to support the optics portions to be seated therein. The support may have a length J and a width K.

In some embodiments, it is desirable to provide the seat 618 with a height A equal to 2.2 mm, to provide the stop surface 622 at a height B in the range of from 0.25 mm to 3 mm, to make the width or diameter C of the portion of the aperture above the height B of the stop surface 622 equal to approximately 3 mm, to make the width or diameter D of the lower portion of the aperture approximately 2.8 mm, to provide the support portion with a height E in the range from 2.45 mm to 5.2 mm and to space the apertures apart by a distance F of at least 1mm. In some of such embodiments, it may be desirable to provide the support with a length J equal to 10 mm and a width K equal to 10 mm. In some other embodiments, it may be desirable to provide the support with a length J equal to 10 mm and a width K equal to 8.85 mm.

In some embodiments, one or more of the optics portions, e.g., optics portion 330A, comprises a cylindrical type of lens, e.g., a NT45-090 lens manufactured by Edmunds Optics, although this is not required. Such lens has a cylindrical portion with a diameter G up to 3 millimeters (mm) and a height H of 2.19 mm. In such embodiments, it may be desirable to employ a support having the dimensions and ranges set forth in the paragraph above.

In some embodiments, the support has a length J equal to 10 mm and a width K equal to 10 mm. In some other embodiments, it may be desirable to provide the support with a length J equal to 10 mm and a width K equal to 8.85 mm.

Figure 29A is a schematic cross sectional view of a support 320 and optics portions, e.g., 330A-330D, seated therein in accordance with another embodiment. In this embodiment, the optics portions have an orientation that is inverted compared to the orientation of the optics portions in the embodiment of Figures 7A-7C.

Figure 29B is a schematic cross sectional view of a support and optics portions, e.g., 330A-330D, seated therein in accordance with another embodiment. In this embodiment, each of the optics portions includes a single lens element having a shank portion 702A-702D, respectively. The support 320 has an orientation that is inverted compared to the orientation of the support in the embodiment of Figures 6A-6C, such that the optics portions are seated on stop surfaces 622A-622D, respectively, that face in a direction away from the sensor arrays (not shown).

It should be understood that the features of the various embodiments described herein may be used alone and/or in any combination thereof.

Figures 30A-30D show a support 320 having four support portions 600A-600D each defining an aperture, e.g., aperture 616A-616D, for a respective optics portion, wherein the seat, e.g., seat 618A, defined by one or more of the support portions, e.g., support portion 600A, is disposed at a depth 710A that is different than the depths, e.g., depth 710C, of the seat, e.g., seat 618C, of one or more other support portions, for example, to adapt the one or more support portions to the focal length of the respective optics portions. As stated above, the position and/or orientation of the stop surface 622 may be adapted to position the optics portion at a specific distance (or range of distance) and/or orientation with respect to the respective sensor array. In this regard, the seat 618 controls the depth at which the lens is positioned (e.g., seated) within the support 320. In some embodiments, one of the optics portions is adapted for blue light or a band of blue light and another one of the optics portions is adapted for red light or a band of red light, however other configurations may also be employed.

Figures 31A-31D show a support 320 having four support portions 600A-600D each defining an aperture 616A-616D and a seat 618A-618D, respectively, for a respective optics portion, wherein the aperture, e.g., aperture 616A, of one or more of the support portions, e.g., support portion 600A, has a diameter 714A that is less than the diameter 714C of the aperture 616 of one or more of the other support portions, e.g., support portion 600C.

As with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, this embodiment may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portions thereof. In that regard, in some embodiments, the seat defined by one or more of the support portions is at a depth that is different than the depths of the seats of the other support portions so as to adapt such one or more support portions to the focal length of the respective optics portions, as in the embodiment of the support shown in Figures 30A-30D.

In some embodiments, one of the optics portions is adapted for blue light or a band of blue light and another one of the optics portions is adapted for red light or a band of red light, however other configurations may also be employed.

Figure 32 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus 300 and a printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus 300 may be mounted, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, the one or more optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D are seated in and/or affixed to the

support 320. The support 320 is disposed superjacent a first bond layer 722, which is disposed superjacent an image device, e.g., image device 520, in or on which the one or more sensor portions, e.g., sensor portions 310A-310D, are disposed and/or integrated. The image device 520 is disposed superjacent a second bond layer 724 which is disposed superjacent the printed circuit board 110.

The printed circuit board includes a major outer surface 730 that defines a mounting region on which the image device is mounted. The major outer surface 730 may further define and one or more additional mounting regions (not shown) on which one or more additional devices used in the digital camera may be mounted. One or more pads 732 are provided on the major outer surface 730 of the printed circuit board to connect to one or more of the devices mounted thereon.

The image device 520 includes the one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, and one or more electrically conductive layers. In some embodiments, the image device further includes one, some or all portions of the processor for the digital camera apparatus. The image device 520 further includes a major outer surface 740 that defines a mounting region on which the support 320 is mounted.

The one or more electrically conductive layers may be patterned to define one or more pads 742 and one or more traces (not shown) that connect the one or more pads to one or more of the one or more sensor arrays. The pads 742 are disposed, for example, in the vicinity of the perimeter of the image device 520, for example, along one, two, three or four sides of the image device. The one or more conductive layers may comprise, for example, copper, copper foil, and/or any other suitably conductive material(s).

A plurality of electrical conductors 750 may connect one or more of the pads 742 on the image device520 to one or more of the pads 732 on the circuit board 720. The conductors 750 may be used, for example, to connect one or more circuits on the image device to one or more circuits on the printed circuit board.

The first and second bond layers 722, 724 may comprise any suitable material(s), for example, but not limited to adhesive, and may comprise any suitable configuration. The first and second bond layers 722, 724 may comprise the same material(s) although this is not required. As used herein, a bond layer may be continuous or discontinuous. For example, a conductive layer may be an etched printed circuit layer. Moreover, a bond layer may or may not be planar or even

substantially planar. For example, a conformal bond layer on a non-planar surface will be non-planar.

A plurality of optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D are seated in and/or affixed to the support.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus 300 has dimensions of about 2.5 mm x 6 mm x 6 mm. For example, the thickness may be equal to about 2.5 mm, the length may be equal to about 6 mm and the width may be equal to about 6 mm. In some of such embodiments, the digital camera apparatus has one or more sensor arrays having a total of 1.3 M pixels, although other configurations may be employed (e.g., different thickness, width, length and number of pixels).

In some embodiments, one or more of the circuits on the image device 520 may communicate with one or more devices through one or more wireless communication links. In some such embodiments, the image device 520 may define one or more circuits for use in such wireless communication link and/or one or more mounting regions for one or more discrete devices employed in such wireless communication link(s).

The digital camera apparatus 300 may be assembled and mounted in any manner. Figures 33A-33F shows one embodiment for assembling and mounting the digital camera apparatus. Referring to Figure 33A, initially, the image device 520 is provided. Referring to Figure 33B, a first bond layer 722 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the image device 520. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the support. Referring to Figure 33C, the support 320 is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 722. In some embodiments, force may be applied to help drive any trapped air out from between the image device and support. In some embodiments, heat and/or force may be applied to provide conditions to activate and/or cure the bond layer to form a bond between the image device 520 and the support 320. Referring to Figure 33D, one or more optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D may thereafter be seated in and/or affixed to the support 320. Referring to Figure 33E, a bond layer 724 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the printed circuit board 720. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the digital camera apparatus 300. Referring to Figure 33F, the digital camera apparatus 300 is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 724. One or more electrical conductors 750 may be installed to connect one or more of pads 742 on the image device to one or more pads on circuit board 720.

In some embodiments, the electrical interconnect between component layers may be formed by lithography and metallization, bump bonding or other methods. Organic or inorganic bonding methods can be used to join the component layers. The layered assembly process may start with a "host" wafer with electronics used for the entire camera and/or each camera channel. Then another wafer or individual chips are aligned and bonded to the host wafer. The transferred wafers or chips can have bumps to make electrical interconnect or connects can be made after bonding and thinning. The support substrate from the second wafer or individual chips is removed, leaving only a few microns material thickness attached to the host wafer containing the transferred electronics. Electrical interconnects are then made (if needed) between the host and the bonded wafer or die using standard integrated circuit processes. The process can be repeated multiple times.

Figures 33G-33K are schematic views of a digital camera apparatus, mechanical mountings and electrical connections employed in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. More particularly, Figure 33G is a schematic perspective view of the digital camera apparatus 300. Figure 33H is a schematic elevational view of the digital camera 300 mounted to a major lower surface of a printed circuit board 720. One or more electrical conductors 750 are used to connect pads 732 on the printed circuit 720 to pads on the major outer surface of the image device 520.

Figure 33H is a schematic elevational view of the digital camera 300 mounted to a major lower surface of a printed circuit board 720. The support 320 is disposed in a through hole defined by the printed circuit board. One or more electrical conductors 750 connect pads 732 on the printed circuit 720 to pads on the major outer lower of the image device 520.

Figure 33I is a schematic elevational view of the digital camera 300 mounted to a major lower surface of a printed circuit board 720. The support 320 is disposed in a through hole defined by the printed circuit board. A bump bond 752 connects one or more of the pads 742 on the surface 740 of the image device 520 to pads 732 on the major lower surface of the printed circuit board 720.

Figure 33J is a schematic elevational view of the digital camera 300 mounted to a major upper surface of a printed circuit board 720. One or more electrical conductors 750 connect pads 732 on the printed circuit 720 to pads 742 on the major outer surface 740 of image device 520.

Figure 33K is a schematic elevational view of the digital camera 300 mounted to a major upper surface of a printed circuit board 720. A bump bond 752 connects one or more pads on a

major lower surface of the support 320 to pads on the major upper surface of the printed circuit board 720.

In some embodiments, the manufacture of the optical stacks, and image sensors are done on a single wafer, fabricated on separate wafers (perhaps up to two wafers: one for the IC, and one for optics) and bonded together at the wafer level. It is also possible to use pick and place methods and apparatus to attach the optical assemblies to the wafer IC, or the image sensor die and other assemblies can be assembled individually.

In embodiments that employ MEMS, manufacture of the optical stacks, MEMs and image sensors may be done on a single wafer, fabricated on separate wafers (perhaps up to three wafers: one for the IC, one for MEMs and one for optics) and bonded together at the wafer level. It is also possible to use pick and place methods and apparatus to attach the optical assemblies and MEMs to the wafer IC, or the image sensor die and other assemblies (MEMs and optical stack) can be assembled individually.

Figure 34 is a schematic cross section view of a support that may be employed to support one or more lenses having three lens elements, e.g., lenses 410, 430 (Figures 11A-11B, 13A-13B), and to position such lenses in registration with a respective sensor array, at least in part, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, the support 320 defines one or more support portions, e.g., four support portions 600A-600D, each of which supports and/or helps position a respective one of the one or more optics portions.

In some embodiments, the support may also help to limit, minimize and/or eliminate light "cross talk" between the camera channels and/or may also help to limit, minimize and/or eliminate "entry" of light from outside the digital camera apparatus.

Each of the support portions 600A-600D defines an aperture 616 and a plurality of seats 618-1 to 618-3. More particularly, support portion 600A defines an aperture 616A and seats 618-1A to 618-3C. Support portion 600B defines an aperture 616B and seats 618-1B to 618-3B. Support portion 600C defines an aperture 616C and seats 618-1C to 618-3C. Support portion 600D defines an aperture 616D and seats 618-1D to 618-3D. Referring for example, to support portion 600A, the aperture 616A defines a passage for the transmission of light for the respective camera channel. Each of the plurality of seats 618-1A to 618-3A is adapted to receive a respective one of the lenslets of the respective optics portion (or portion thereof) and to support and/or position the respective lenslet, at least in part. In this regard, each of the seats 618-1A to 618-3A may include one or more surfaces (e.g., surfaces 620-1A to 620-3A, respectively, and

surfaces 622-1A to 622-3A, respectively) adapted to abut one or more surfaces of the respective lenslet to support and/or position the lenslet, at least in part, relative to the support portion and/or one or more of the sensor arrays 310A-310D. In this embodiment, each of the surfaces 620-1A to 620-3A is disposed about the perimeter of the respective lenslet to support and help position such lenslet in the x direction and the y direction). Each of the surfaces 622-1A to 622-3A (sometimes referred to herein as "stop" surface) positions or helps position the respective lenslet in the z direction.

The positions and/or orientations of the stop surfaces 622-1A to 622-3A may be adapted to position the respective lenslet at a specific distance (or range of distance) and/or orientation with respect to the respective sensor array. In this regard, the seats 618-1A to 618-3A control the depth at which each of the lenslets is positioned (e.g., seated) within the support. The depth may be different for each lenslet and is based, at least in part, on the focal length of the lens. For example, if a camera channel is dedicated to a specific color (or band of colors), the lens or lenses for that camera channel may have a focal length specifically adapted to the color (or band of colors) to which the camera channel is dedicated. If each camera channels is dedicated to a different color (or band of colors) than the other camera channels, then each of the lenses may have a different focal length, for example, to tailor the lens to the respective sensor array, and each of the seats have a different depth.

In this embodiment, each of the support portions includes an elongated portion adapted to help position the respective optics portions at a desired distance from the respective sensor arrays. In this embodiment, the elongated portions extend in an axial direction and define walls 760, which in turn define the lower portions of apertures, respectively, which help limit, minimize and/or eliminate light "cross talk" between the camera channels and help limit, minimize and/or eliminate "entry" of light from outside the digital camera apparatus.

In some embodiments, the a spacer is provided, separately fabricated from the support portions and adapted to be disposed between the support portions and the one or more sensor arrays to help position the one or more optics portions at a desired distance from the one or more sensor arrays. In some of such embodiments, the spacer and support collectively define one or more passages for transmission of light, help to limit, minimize and/or eliminate light "cross talk" between the camera channels and/or help to limit, minimize and/or eliminate "entry" of light from outside the digital camera apparatus.

The support 320 may comprise any type of material(s) and may have any configuration and/or construction. In some embodiments, for example, the support 320 comprises silicon, semiconductor, glass, ceramic, plastic, or metallic materials and/or a combination thereof. If the support 320 has more than one portion, such portions may be fabricated separate from one another, integral with one another and/or any combination thereof. If the support defines more than one support portion, each of such support portions, e.g., support portions 600A-600D, may be coupled to one, some or all of the other support portions, as shown, or completely isolated from the other support portions.

The support 320 may be a solid device that may offer a wide range of options for manufacturing and material, however other forms of devices may also be employed. In some embodiments, for example, the support 320 comprises a plate (e.g., a thin plate) that defines the support and one or more support portions, with the apertures and seats being formed by machining (e.g., boring) or any other suitable manner. In some other embodiments, the support 320 is fabricated as a casting with the apertures defined therein (e.g., using a mold with projections that define the apertures and seats of the one or more support portions).

Each optics portion, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, may be secured in the respective seats in any suitable manner, for example, but not limited to, mechanically (e.g., press fit, physical stops), chemically (e.g., adhesive), electronically (e.g., electronic bonding) and/or any combination thereof. In some embodiments, each of the seats 618-1A to 618C-3A has dimensions adapted to provide a press fit for the respective lenslets.

Notably, the lenslets of the optics portions may be assembled into the support in any suitable manner.

Figures 35A-35C show one embodiment for assembling the lenslets of the optics portions in the support. Referring to Figure 35A, in this embodiment, the support 320 is turned upside down and the bottom lenslets 410C, 430C of each lens 410, 430, respectively, is inserted into the bottom of a respective aperture, seated in a respective seat 618-3 and affixed thereto, if desired. Referring to Figure 35B, the support 320is thereafter turned right side up and the middle lenslet 410B, 430B, of each lens 410, 430, respectively, is inserted into the top of the respective aperture, seated in a respective seat 618-2 and affixed thereto, if desired. Referring to Figure 35C, thereafter, the top lenslet 410A, 430A, of each lens 410, 430, respectively, is inserted into the top of the respective aperture, seated in a respective seat 618-1 and affixed thereto, if desired.

In some embodiments, the top lenslet and the middle lenslet are built into one assembly, and inserted together.

In this particularly embodiment, it may be advantageous to insert the bottom lenslet through a bottom portion of the aperture because the stop surface for the bottom lenslet faces toward the bottom of the aperture. Similarly, it may be advantageous to insert the top lenslet and the middle lenslet through a top portion of the aperture because the stop surface for the top lenslet and the stop surface for the middle lenslet each face toward the top portion of the aperture.

It should be understood however, that any suitable configuration may be employed. In some embodiments, for example, the stop surface for the middle lenslet may face toward the bottom portion of the aperture, such that the middle lenslet may be inserted into the support portion through the bottom portion of the aperture, e.g., prior to inserting the bottom lenslet into the support. In some other embodiments, each of the stop surfaces may face in one direction, such that all of the lenslets are inserted through the same portion of the aperture.

In some embodiments, the lens and support are manufactured as a single molded component. In some embodiments the lens may be manufactured with tabs that may be used to form the support.

In some embodiments, the support 320 is coupled and/or affixed directly or indirectly, to the image device. For example, the support 320 may be directly coupled and affixed to the image device (e.g., using adhesive) or indirectly coupled and/or or affixed to the image device via an intermediate support member (not shown).

The x and y dimensions of the support 320 may be, for example, approximately the same (in one or more dimensions) as the image device, approximately the same (in one or more dimensions) as the arrangement of the optics portions 330A-330D and/or approximately the same (in one or more dimensions) as the arrangement of the sensor arrays 310A-310D. One advantage of such dimensioning is that it helps keep the x and y dimensions of the digital camera apparatus as small as possible.

In some embodiments the support may have dimensions similar to one or more of the dimensions of the embodiment of the support shown in Figures 28A-28D.

Figure 36 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus 300 and a printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus 300 may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment is

similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figure 32 except that this embodiment employs the support 320 and lens elements 410, 430 shown in Figures 35A-35C.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus 300 has dimensions of about 2.5 mm x 6 mm x 6 mm. For example, the thickness may be equal to about 2.5 mm, the length may be equal to about 6 mm and the width may be equal to about 6 mm. In some of such embodiments, the digital camera apparatus has one or more sensor arrays having a total of 1.3 M pixels, although other configurations may be employed (e.g., different thickness, width, length and number of pixels).

The digital camera apparatus 300 may be assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board in any manner. In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus is assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board 720 in a manner that is similar to that set forth above for the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus 300 and printed circuit board shown 720 in Figures 33A-33F, except that the bottom lenslets 410C, 430C, may be seated in and affixed to the support, if desired, prior to positioning the support on the second bond layer. The middle and top lenslets of the lenses, respectively, may be seated in and affixed to the support, if desired, after the support is positioned on the second bond layer 724.

Figure 37, is a schematic cross section view of an alternative support 320 that may be employed to support the lenses 410, 430 of Figures 11A-11B, 13A-13B and to position such lenses in registration with a respective sensor array, at least in part, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. The support 320 in this embodiment is similar to the embodiment of the support 320 shown in Figure 34 except that the support 320 in this embodiment defines outer walls 760A-760D that are wider than outer walls 760A-760D defined by the embodiment of the support shown in Figure 34.

Each optics portion, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, may be assembled in and secured in the respective seats in any suitable manner, for example, but not limited to, in the manner set forth above with respect to the embodiment of the support and optics portions shown in Figures 35A-35C.

Figure 38, is a schematic cross section view of an alternative support 320 that may be employed to support the lenses 410, 430 of Figures 11A-11B, 13A-13B and to position such lenses in registration with a respective sensor array, at least in part, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. The support 320 in this embodiment is similar to the

embodiment of the support 320 shown in Figure 34 except that the support 320 in this embodiment defines outer and inner walls 760A-760D that are wider than outer and inner walls 760A-760D defined by the embodiment of the support 320 shown in Figure 34.

Each optics portion may be assembled in and secured in the respective seats in any suitable manner, for example, but not limited to, in the manner set forth above with respect to the embodiment of the support and optics portions shown in Figures 35A-35C.

Figure 39 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus 300 and a printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus 300 may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment is similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus 300 and printed circuit board 720 shown in Figure 36 except that this embodiment employs the support 320 and lens elements 410, 430 shown in Figures 37.

The digital camera apparatus may be assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board in any manner. In some embodiments, for example, the digital camera apparatus is assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board in a manner that is similar to that set forth for the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figures 36.

Figure 40 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus 300 and a printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus 300 may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment is similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus 300 and printed circuit board shown in Figure 36 except that this embodiment employs the support 320 and lens elements 410, 430 shown in Figures 38.

The digital camera apparatus 300 may be assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board 720 in any manner. In some embodiments, for example, the digital camera apparatus 300 is assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board 720 in a manner that is similar to that set forth for the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus 300 and printed circuit board 720 shown in Figures 36.

Figures 41A-41D, are schematic cross sectional views of seating configurations 770-776 that may be used in supporting and positioning the lenses of Figures 15A-15B, 15D-15E, respectively, in accordance with further embodiments.

In the seating configuration shown in Figure 41A, the top lenslet 450A, middle lenslet 450B and bottom lenslet 450C are each inserted through a bottom portion of an aperture (or through a top portion of an aperture) one at a time, as an assembly, or a combination thereof.

In the seating configuration of Figure 41B, the top lenslet 452A, middle lenslet 452B and bottom lenslet 452C are each inserted through a top portion of an aperture (or through a bottom portion of an aperture), one at a time, as an assembly, or a combination thereof.

In the seating configuration of Figure 41C, the top lenslet 456A may be inserted, for example, through a top portion of an aperture. The middle lenslet 456B and the bottom lenslet 456C may be inserted, for example, through a bottom portion of an aperture, one at a time, or alternatively, the middle lenslet and the bottom lenslet may be built into one assembly, and inserted together.

In the seating configuration of Figure 41D, the middle lenslet 458B and the top lenslet 458A are inserted through a top portion of an aperture, one at a time, or alternatively, the middle lenslet 458B and the top lenslet 458A may be built into one assembly, and inserted together. The bottom lenslet 458C is inserted through a bottom portion of an aperture.

As with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, these embodiments may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments (or portions thereof) disclosed and illustrated herein.

In that regard, Figures 42-44 are schematic cross section views of supports 320 that employ the seating configurations of Figures 41B, 41D, and 41C, respectively, to support the lens 452A-452C, 458A-458C, 456A-456C, shown in Figures 15B, 15E, and 15D, respectively, and to position such lens in registration with a respective sensor array, at least in part, in accordance with further embodiments.

Figure 45 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus 300 and a printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus 300 may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment is similar to the embodiment of digital camera apparatus 300 and the printed circuit board shown in Figure 36 except this embodiment employs support 320 and lens elements shown in Figure 42.

The digital camera apparatus 300 may be assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board in any manner. In some embodiments, for example, the digital camera apparatus is assembled 300 and mounted to the printed circuit board 720 in a manner that is similar to that set forth for the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in

Figures 36, although it may be advantageous to assemble the lenslets into the support using a manner similar to the manner set forth above for the seating configuration shown in Figure 41B.

Figure 46 is a schematic cross-sectional view of digital camera apparatus 300 and printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which digital camera apparatus 300 may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment is similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figure 36 except this embodiment employs the support and lens elements shown in Figure 43.

The digital camera apparatus 300 may be assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board 720 in any manner. In some embodiments, for example, the digital camera apparatus 300 is assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board in a manner that is similar to that set forth for the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figures 36, although it may be advantageous to assemble the lenslets into the support using a manner similar to the manner set forth above for the seating configuration shown in Figure 41D.

Figure 47 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus 300 and a printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus 720 may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment is similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus 300 and printed circuit board 720 shown in Figure 36 except that this embodiment employs the support and lens elements shown in Figure 44.

The digital camera apparatus 300 may be assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board 720 in any manner. In some embodiments, for example, the digital camera apparatus 300 is assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board 720 in a manner that is similar to that set forth for the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figures 36, although it may be advantageous to assemble the lenslets into the support using a manner similar to the manner set forth above for the seating configuration shown in Figure 41C.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus 300 includes one or more additional structures and/or devices, for example, but not limited to, one or more additional integrated circuits, one or more output devices and/or one or more input devices. The one or more output devices may include any type or types of output devices, for example, but not limited to one or more display devices, one or more speakers and/or any combination thereof. The one or more input devices may include any type or types of input devices, for example, but not limited to one

or more microphones. The additional structures and/or devices may be disposed, in any suitable location, for example, but not limited to, adjacent to the image device.

The additional structures and/or devices may comprise any type of material(s) and may have any configuration and/or construction. In some embodiments, for example, the additional structures and/or devices may comprise silicon, semiconductor, glass, ceramic, plastic, or metallic materials and/or a combination thereof. The one or more additional structures and/or devices may be fabricated separate from one another, integral with one another and/or any combination thereof. The one or more additional structures and/or devices may be fabricated separate from the camera channels, integral with the camera channels and/or any combination thereof. The one or more additional structures and/or devices may or may not be physically connected to the processor, the one or more camera channels or any portions thereof. The one or more additional structures and/or devices may or may not be electrically connected to the processor and/or one or more camera channels or portions thereof.

Figure 48 is a schematic representation of a digital camera apparatus 300 that includes a second device 780 in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. The second device 780 may comprise, for example, but is not limited to, an integrated circuit including any type of circuit or circuits, for example, but not limited to, one or more portions of the processor, one or more portions of a memory or an additional memory, one or more portions of the processor (e.g., one or more portions of a post processor) and/or any other types of circuits.

For example, in some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus 300 includes a memory section that is supplied with and/or stores one, some or all of the images and/or other information generated or used by the digital camera apparatus and/or or any other information from any source and desired to be stored for any duration. The memory section may supply one or more of such images and/or such other information to one or more other devices and/or to one or more portions of the processor, for example, to be further processed and/or to be supplied to one or more other devices. The memory section may be integrated into or disposed on (for example, as a discrete component) the same or different substrate as one some or all of the sensor arrays. The memory section may be, for example, part of or integrated into the processor (which may be integrated into or disposed on (for example, as a discrete component) the same or different substrate as one some or all of the sensor arrays) and/or coupled to one or more portions of the processor via one or more communication links. In some embodiments, the memory section is also coupled to one or more other devices via one or more communication links. In such

embodiments, the memory section may supply one or more of the stored images and/or other information to one or more of the one or more other devices, directly (i.e., without passing through the any other portion of the processor) via one or more of the one or more communication links, although this is not required.

The second device 780 may be disposed in any suitable location or locations. However, in some embodiments, the second device780 is disposed generally adjacent to or in the vicinity of an associated image device, e.g., image device 520, or associated processor.

The circuit or circuits of the second device 780 may be connected, e.g., via one or more communication links, to one or more portions of the processor 340, one or more of the camera channels, one or more other devices and/or any combination thereof. In some embodiments, the one or more communication links include one or more pads on the image device and the second device 780 and one or more electrical connectors having one or more electrically conductive members connecting one or more of the pads on the image device to one or more of the pads on the second device. In some embodiments, the one or more communication links include one or more bump bonds that electrically connect one or more circuits on the image device to one or more circuits on the second device.

The second device 780 may have any size and shape and may or may not have the same configuration as the image device. In some embodiments, the second device 780 has a length and a width that are less than or equal to the length and width, respectively of the optical assembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device. In some other embodiments, the second device 780 has a length or a width that is greater than the length or width, respectively of the optical assembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device.

Although the processor is shown separate from the image device and second device, it should be understood that the processor may have any configuration and that the processor, or portions thereof, may be disposed in any location or locations. In some embodiments, one, some or all portions of the processor are disposed on or integrated into the image device. In some embodiments one, some or all portions of the processor are disposed on or integrated into the second device. In some of such embodiments one or more portions of the processor are disposed on the image device and one or more portions of the processor are disposed on or integrated into the second device. For example, certain operations of the processor may be distributed to or performed by circuitry that is integrated in or disposed on the same substrate or substrates as one or more of the one or more of the sensor arrays and certain operations of the processor are

distributed to or performed by circuitry that is integrated in or disposed on one or more substrates that are different from (whether such one or more different substrates are physically located within the camera or not) the substrates the one or more of the sensor arrays are integrated in or disposed on.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus may further include one or more addition integrated circuits devices, e.g., a third integrated circuit device (not shown). The one or more additional integrated circuits device may have any size and shape and may or may not have the same configuration as one another, the image device or the second device. In some embodiments, the third integrated circuit device has a length and a width that are equal to the length and width, respectively of the optical assembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device. In some other embodiments, the third integrated circuit device has a length or a width that is greater than or less than the length or width, respectively of the optical subassembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device.

Figure 49 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus 300 and a printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment is similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figure 36 except that this embodiment includes a second device 780 such as, for example, as shown in Figure 48. The second device 780 is disposed superjacent a third bond layer 782, which is disposed superjacent the printed circuit board.

The third bond layer 782 may comprise any suitable material(s), for example, but not limited to adhesive, and may comprise any suitable configuration. The third bond layer 782 may comprise the same material(s) as the first and/or second bond layers 722, 724, although this is not required.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus 300 has dimensions of about 2.5 mm x 6 mm x 6 mm. For example, the thickness may be equal to about 2.5 mm, the length may be equal to about 6 mm and the width may be equal to about 6 mm. In some of such embodiments, the digital camera apparatus has one or more sensor arrays having a total of 1.3 M pixels, although other configurations may be employed (e.g., different thickness, width, length and number of pixels).

The digital camera apparatus 300 may be assembled and/or mounted in any manner. Figures 50A-50F shows one such embodiment for assembling and mounting the digital camera

apparatus. Referring to Figure 50A, initially, the second device is provided. Referring to Figure 50B, a bond layer 724 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the second device. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the image device. Referring to Figure 50C, the image device 520 is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 724. In some embodiments, force may be applied to help drive any trapped air out from between the image device520 and second device 780. In some embodiments, heat and/or force may be applied to provide conditions to activate and/or cure the bond layer to form a bond between the image device and the second device. Referring to Figure 50D, a bond layer 722 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the image device 520. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the support 320. Referring to Figure 50E, the support 320 is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 722. In some embodiments, force may be applied to help drive any trapped air out from between the image device 520 and support 320. In some embodiments, heat and/or force may be applied to provide conditions to activate and/or cure the bond layer to form a bond between the image device and the support. Referring to Figure 50F, one or more optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D may thereafter be seated in and/or affixed to the support 320. Referring to Figure 50G, a bond layer 782 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the printed circuit board 720. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the digital camera apparatus 300. Referring to Figure 50H, the digital camera apparatus is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 782. One or more electrical conductors 750 may be installed to connect one or more of the pads 742 on the image device 520 to one or more pads 732 on the circuit board 720. One or more electrical conductors 790 may be installed to connect one or more of the pads 742 on the image device 520 to one or more pads 794 on the second device 780.

Figure 51 is a schematic representation of an exemplary digital camera apparatus, digital camera apparatus 300 includes a spacer 800 disposed between the support 320 and the image device 520, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. In some embodiments, the spacer 800 helps position the optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, at the respective desired distance or distances from the respective sensor arrays, e.g., 310A-310D, respectively. In this embodiment, the spacer 800 extend in an axial direction and defines walls 802, which define apertures, e.g., apertures 804A-804D (e.g., for camera channels 350A-350D, respectively), for transmission of light, to help limit, minimize and/or eliminate light

"cross talk" between the camera channels and to help limit, minimize and/or eliminate "entry" of light from outside the digital camera apparatus.

The spacer 800 may comprise any type of material(s) and may have any configuration and/or construction. In some embodiments, for example, the spacer 800 comprises silicon, semiconductor, glass, ceramic, plastic, or metallic materials and/or a combination thereof. If the spacer has more than one portion, such portions may be fabricated separate from one another, integral with one another and/or any combination thereof.

The spacer 800 may be fabricated separately from and/or integral with the support 320 or support portions 600A-600D.

The spacer 800 may be a solid device that may offer a wide range of options for manufacturing and material, however other forms of devices may also be employed. In some embodiments, for example, the spacer comprises a plate (e.g., a thin plate) that defines the walls and apertures of the spacer. Apertures, e.g. apertures 804A-804D, may be formed by machining (e.g., boring) or any other suitable manner. In some embodiments, the spacer is fabricated as a casting with the apertures defined therein (e.g., using a mold with projections that define the apertures and seats of the one or more support portions of the spacer).

Although the processor is shown separate from the image device, it should be understood that the processor may have any configuration and that the processor, or portions thereof, may be disposed in any location or locations. In some embodiments, one, some or all portions of the processor are disposed on the image device.

As with each of the embodiments of the present invention, this embodiment may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portions thereof.

Figure 52 is a schematic representation of a digital camera apparatus 300 that includes a spacer 800 disposed between the support 320 and the image device 520, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment of the spacer 800 is similar to the embodiment of the spacer 800 shown in Figure 51 except that the spacer 800 in this embodiment defines only one aperture 804 for transmission of light and may not help limit, minimize and/or eliminate light "cross talk" between the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D.

Figure 53 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus 300 and a printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus 300 may be

mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment is similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figure 36 except that this embodiment includes a spacer 800 such as, for example, as shown in Figure 51. The spacer 800 is disposed superjacent a bond layer 782, which is disposed superjacent the image device 520.

The bond layer 782 may comprise any suitable material(s), for example, but not limited to adhesive, and may comprise any suitable configuration. The bond layer may comprise the same material(s) as other bond layers although this is not required.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus has dimensions of about 2.5 mm x 6 mm x 6 mm. For example, the thickness may be equal to about 2.5 mm, the length may be equal to about 6 mm and the width may be equal to about 6 mm. In some of such embodiments, the digital camera apparatus has one or more sensor arrays having a total of 1.3 M pixels, although other configurations may be employed (e.g., different thickness, width, length and number of pixels).

The digital camera apparatus may be assembled and mounted in any manner. Figures 54A-54F shows one such embodiment for assembling and mounting the digital camera apparatus 300. Referring to Figure 54A, initially, the image device 520 is provided. Referring to Figure 54B, a bond layer 782 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the image device. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the spacer 800. Referring to Figure 54C, the spacer 800 is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 782. In some embodiments, force may be applied to help drive any trapped air out from between the spacer 800 and the image device 520. In some embodiments, heat and/or force may be applied to provide conditions to activate and/or cure the bond layer to form a bond between the spacer and the image device. Referring to Figures 54D-54E, a bond layer 722 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the spacer 800. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the one or more support portions of the support 320, which is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 722. In some embodiments, force may be applied to help drive any trapped air out from between the spacer 800 and the one or more support portions of the support 320. In some embodiments, heat and/or force may be applied to provide conditions to activate and/or cure the bond layer to form a bond between the spacer and the one or more support portions of the support. Referring to Figure 54F, one or more optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D may thereafter be seated in and/or affixed to the support 320. Referring to Figure 54G, a

bond layer 724 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the printed circuit board 720. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the digital camera apparatus 300. Referring to Figure 54H, the digital camera apparatus is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 724. One or more electrical conductors 750 may be installed to connect one or more of the pads 742 on the image device to one or more pads 732 on the circuit board.

As with each of the embodiments of the present invention, this embodiment may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portions thereof.

For example, Figure 55 is a schematic representation of a digital camera apparatus 300 that includes a second device and a spacer 800, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Although the processor is shown separate from the image device and second device, it should be understood that the processor 340 may have any configuration and that the processor, or portions thereof, may be disposed in any location or locations. In some embodiments, one, some or all portions of the processor are disposed on the image device. In some embodiments one, some or all portions of the processor are disposed on the second device. In some of such embodiments one or more portions of the processor are disposed on the image device and one or more portions of the processor are disposed on the second device.

Figure 56 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus 300 and a printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment is similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figure 53 except that this embodiment includes a second device 780. The second device 800 is disposed superjacent a bond layer 808, which is disposed superjacent printed circuit board 720.

The bond layer 808 may comprise any suitable material(s), for example, but not limited to adhesive, and may comprise any suitable configuration. The bond layer may comprise the same material(s) as other bond layers although this is not required.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus has dimensions of about 2.5 mm x 6 mm x 6 mm. For example, the thickness may be equal to about 2.5 mm, the length may be equal to about 6 mm and the width may be equal to about 6 mm. In some of such embodiments, the digital camera apparatus has one or more sensor arrays having a total of 1.3 M pixels, although

other configurations may be employed (e.g., different thickness, width, length and number of pixels).

The digital camera apparatus 300 may be assembled and mounted in any manner. Figures 57A-57F shows one such embodiment for assembling and mounting the digital camera apparatus. Referring to Figure 57A, initially, the second device 780 is provided. Referring to Figure 57B, a bond layer 724 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the second device 780. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the image device 520. Referring to Figure 57C, the image device is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 724. In some embodiments, force may be applied to help drive any trapped air out from between the image device and second device 780. In some embodiments, heat and/or force may be applied to provide conditions to activate and/or cure the bond layer to form a bond between the image device and the second device 780. Referring to Figure 57D, a bond layer 782 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the image device. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the spacer 800. Referring to Figure 57E, the spacer 800 is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 782. In some embodiments, force may be applied to help drive any trapped air out from between the spacer and the image device. In some embodiments, heat and/or force may be applied to provide conditions to activate and/or cure the bond layer to form a bond between the spacer and the image device. Referring to Figures 54E-54G, a bond layer 722 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the spacer 800. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the one or more support portions of the support 320, which is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 722. In some embodiments, force may be applied to help drive any trapped air out from between the spacer and the one or more support portions of the support 320. In some embodiments, heat and/or force may be applied to provide conditions to activate and/or cure the bond layer to form a bond between the spacer 800 and the one or more support portions of the support 320. One or more optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D may thereafter be seated in and/or affixed to the support. Referring to Figure 57G, a bond layer 808 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the printed circuit board 720. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the digital camera apparatus 300. Referring to Figure 57H, the digital camera apparatus is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 782. One or more electrical conductors 750 may be installed to connect one or more of the pads 742 on the image device to one or more pads on the circuit

board 732. One or more electrical conductors 790 may be installed to connect one or more of the pads 742 on the image device to one or more pads on the second device 780.

As stated above, each of the embodiments disclosed herein may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portions thereof.

For example, in some embodiments, one or more of the supports shown in Figures 37-38 and 42-44 are employed in one or more of the embodiments of the digital camera apparatus shown in Figures 48-57.

For example, Figures 58-62 are schematic cross-sectional views of a digital camera apparatus and a printed circuit board of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. These embodiments are similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figure 49 except that the support and the optics portions have configurations similar to the support and optics portions shown in Figures 37-38, 42-44, respectively.

Figures 63-67 are schematic cross-sectional views of a digital camera apparatus and a printed circuit board of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. These embodiments are similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figure 53 except that the support and the optics portions have configurations similar to the support and optics portions shown in Figures 37-38, 42-44, respectively.

In some embodiments herein, one or more electrical or electro mechanical devices are disposed in or on a support and/or spacer. In some of such embodiment, one or more electrical conductors may connect one or more of such devices to one or more circuits on the image device and/or another device, for example, to provide power, control signals and/or data signals to and/or from one or more of such device. One or more of such electrical conductors may be in the form of an electrical connector, although this is not required. The electrical conductors may be disposed on one or more outside surface and/or may extend through one or more portion of one or more portions of the digital camera apparatus, e.g., a support, a spacer, an image device, if present, or combinations thereof. For example, in some embodiments, one or more electrical conductors, e.g., conductors 810, 812 (Figures 63-72) are provided and extend over one or more surfaces of, or through one or more portions of, a support (e.g., over or through one or more support portions, e.g., 600A-600D) and/or spacer (e.g., over or through one or more walls, e.g., walls 602) so as to connect to one or more circuits on or in the image device or another device.

Figures 68-72 are schematic cross-sectional views of a digital camera subsystem and a printed circuit board of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. These embodiments are similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figure 56 except that the support and the optics portions have configurations similar to the support and optics portions shown in Figures 37-38, 42-44, respectively.

Figures 73A-73B are schematic elevational and cross sectional views, respectively, of a support in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, one or more of the support portions are spaced apart from one another and/or isolated from one another, e.g., by on or more clearances or spaces, e.g., clearance 816.

Figure 74 is a schematic cross sectional view of a support in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, the support includes one or more support portions disposed superjacent (e.g., on or above) one or more other support portions. In some such embodiments, the support portions may be spaced apart from one another and/or isolated from one another in the z direction, e.g., by clearances or spaces, e.g., clearance 816.

As stated above, it should be understood that each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

For example, in some embodiments the support is adapted to receive one or more optics portions of a first size and shape and one or more optics portions of a second size and shape that is different than the first size and/or first shape. In some embodiments, optics portions of further sizes and shapes may also be received, e.g., a third size and shape, a fourth size and shape, a fifth size and shape, etc.

Referring to Figure 75, in some embodiments, one or more of the supports disclosed herein is provided with one or more curved portions, e.g., curved portions 818A-818D. Such aspect may be advantageous, for example, in some embodiments in which it is desired to reduce and/or minimize the dimensions of the digital camera apparatus.

Figures 76A-76C are schematic views of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more output devices 820 in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. Figure 76A is a schematic perspective view of one embodiment of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more output devices. Figures 76B-76C are schematic front and back

perspective views, respectively, of an output device 820 in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention.

In some embodiments, the one or more output devices 820 are in the form of one or more display devices, however, other types of output devices may also be employed. In some embodiments, the one or more display devices are in the form of one or more micro displays.

The one or more display devices may be disposed in any suitable location or locations. In some embodiments, it may be advantageous to collect light (for the one or more camera channels) on one side of the digital camera assembly and to provide one or more of the one or more output displays, e.g., output display 820, on the other side of the digital camera assembly. In the illustrated embodiment, the digital camera apparatus has first and second sides generally opposite one another. The one or more camera channels are positioned to receive light through a first side of the digital camera apparatus. One or more of the display devices are positioned to transmit light (e.g., one or more display images) from the second side of the digital camera apparatus. In some embodiments, such a configuration may make it possible to provide a digital camera apparatus that is very thin (e.g., in the z direction). Other configurations may also be employed. In some embodiments, one or more of the display devices is positioned generally adjacent to the image device, although this is not required.

The one or more display devices may be connected to the processor, one or more of the camera channels or any combination thereof, via one or more communication links. In some embodiments, the one or more communication links include one or more pads on the image device and the one or more display devices and one or more electrical connectors having one or more electrically conductive members connecting one or more of the pads on the image device to one or more of the pads on the one or more display devices. In some embodiments, the one or more communication links include one or more bump bonds that electrically connect one or more circuits on the image device to one or more circuits on the one or more display devices.

The one or more display devices may have any size and shape and may or may not have the same configuration as one another (e.g., type, size, shape, resolution). In some embodiments, one or more of the one or more display devices has a length and a width that are less than or equal to the length and width, respectively of the optical assembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device. In some embodiments, one or more of the one or more display devices has a length or a width that is greater than the length or width, respectively of the optical assembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device. In some embodiments, each of the

camera channels is connected to its own display device. In some other embodiments, two or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, are connected to a first display and one or more of the other camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C-350D, is connected to a second display. In some embodiments, one of the one or more displays is connected to the processor to display a combined image based at least in part on images from each of the camera channels.

As with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, the above embodiments may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portions thereof.

Thus, in some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus 300 further include a spacer 800 (see for example, Figure 76D) and/or one or more electrical conductors 822 to connect one or more circuits of the one or more output devices, e.g., output device 820, to one or more circuits in one or more other portions of the subsystem 300, one or more circuits of a processor 340 that may be disposed on the image device 520 (see for example, Figure 76E).

Further, in some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus may further include one or more illumination devices and/or a support having one or more actuators (such a support may comprise, for example, a frame having one or more actuators) (e.g., MEMS actuators, for example, comb type MEMS actuators) to move one or more of the optics portions of the camera channels. In some of the latter embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes one or more illumination devices and/or a support having one or more actuators (such a support may comprise, for example, a frame having one or more actuators) (e.g., MEMS actuators).

Figures 77A-77C are schematic views of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more input devices 830 in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. More particularly, Figure 77A is a schematic perspective view of one embodiment of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more input devices. Figures 77B-77C are enlarged schematic front and back perspective views, respectively, of an input device in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, the one or more input devices are in the form of one or more audio input devices, e.g., one or more microphones, however, other types of input devices may also be employed. In some embodiments, the one or more microphones are in the form of one or more silicon microphones.

The one or more audio input devices may be disposed in any suitable location or locations. In some embodiments, it may be advantageous to collect light (for the one or more

camera channels) on one side of the digital camera assembly and to collect sound from the same side of the digital camera subassembly. In the illustrated embodiment, the digital camera apparatus has first and second sides generally opposite one another. The one or more camera channels are positioned to receive light through a first side of the digital camera apparatus. One or more of the audio input devices may be positioned to receive audio input (e.g., sound) from the first side of the digital camera apparatus. In some embodiments, such a configuration may make it possible to provide a digital camera apparatus that is very thin (e.g., in the z direction). Other configurations may also be employed. In some embodiments, one or more of the audio input devices is disposed on and/or integral with one or more portions of the support, although this is not required.

The one or more audio input devices may be connected to the processor via one or more communication links. In some embodiments, the one or more communication links include one or more pads on the image device and the one or more audio input devices and one or more electrical connectors having one or more electrically conductive members connecting one or more of the pads on the image device to one or more of the pads on the audio input devices. In some embodiments, the one or more communication links include one or more bump bonds that electrically connect one or more circuits on the image device to one or more circuits on the one or more audio input devices.

The one or more audio input devices may have any size and shape and may or may not have the same configuration as one another (e.g., type, size, shape, resolution). In some embodiments, one or more of the one or more audio input devices has a length and a width that are less than or equal to the length and width, respectively of the optical assembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device. In some embodiments, one or more of the one or more audio input devices has a length or a width that is greater than the length or width, respectively of the optical assembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device.

Figures 77G-77L are schematic perspective view of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments. Such embodiments have input devices with configurations and/or in arrangements that are different than the configuration and/or arrangement of the input device shown in Figure 77A. Other configurations and/or arrangements may also be employed.

As with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, this embodiment of the present invention may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portion thereof.

Thus, in some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus 300 further include a spacer 800, one or more electrical conductors 822 to connect one or more circuits of the one or more input devices, e.g., input device 830, to one or more circuits in one or more other portions of the subsystem 300, one or more circuits of a processor 340 that may be disposed on the image device 520 and/or one or more additional devices, e.g., one or more output devices 820.

For example, Figure 77D is a schematic perspective view of one embodiment of a digital camera apparatus that includes an input device and a spacer 800. Figure 77E is a schematic perspective view of one embodiment of a digital camera apparatus 300 that includes spacer 800 and one or more additional devices, e.g., one or more output devices 820. The image device is shown with one or more pads connected to one or more circuits disposed on or in the image device. Figure 77F is a schematic perspective view of one embodiment of a digital camera apparatus that includes an input device, a spacer and an additional device (e.g., a display and/or a second integrated circuit device adjacent to the image device). The image device is shown with one or more pads connected to one or more circuits disposed on or in the image device.

Moreover, in some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus may further include a support having one or more actuators (such a support may comprise, for example, a frame having one or more actuators) (e.g., MEMS actuators, for example, comb type MEMS actuators) to move one or more of the optics portions of the camera channels, one or more display devices and/or one or more illumination devices (e.g., one or more light emitting diodes (LEDs) with high output intensity. In some of the latter embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes one or more audio input devices, a support having one or more actuators (such a support may comprise, for example, a frame having one or more actuators) (e.g., MEMS actuators, for example, comb type MEMS actuators) to move one or more of the optics portions of the camera channels, one or more display devices and one or more illumination devices.

The digital camera apparatus may be assembled and/or mounted in any manner, for example, but not limited to in a manner similar to that employed in one or more of the embodiments disclosed herein.

Any of the embodiments of the present invention may include one or more illumination units to improve and/or enhance image acquisition by the one or more camera channels (and, in

particular, the one or more sensor arrays), facilitate range detection to an object, shape detection of an object, and covert imaging (i.e., imaging that is not observable to the human eye).

Figures 78A-78B are schematic block diagrams of digital camera apparatus having one or more illumination units, e.g., illumination units 840, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. The illumination units may provide passive (for example, no illumination), active (for example, constant illumination), constant and/or gated active illumination (for example, pulsed illumination that is predetermined, preset or processor controlled, and/or pulsed illumination that is user/operator programmable). The one or more illumination units may be disposed on or integrated in the support frame and/or the substrate of the sensor arrays. Indeed, the one or more illumination units may be disposed on or integrated in any element or component of the one or more of the camera channels.

Figures 78C-78P are schematic views of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more output devices in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. More particularly, Figure 78C is a schematic perspective view of one embodiment of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more output devices. In some embodiments, the one or more output devices are in the form of one or more illumination devices, e.g., one or more illumination devices 850, however, other types of output devices may also be employed. Figures 78D-78E are enlarged schematic front and back perspective views, respectively, of an illumination device 850 in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention. In some embodiments, the one or more illumination devices are in the form of one or more LED's (e.g., one or more high power LED's).

The one or more illumination devices may be disposed in any suitable location or locations. In some embodiments, it may be advantageous to collect light (for the one or more camera channels) on one side of the digital camera assembly and to provide illumination from the same side of the digital camera subassembly. In the illustrated embodiment, the digital camera apparatus has first and second sides generally opposite one another. The one or more camera channels are positioned to receive light through a first side of the digital camera apparatus. One or more of the illumination devices may be positioned to illuminate (e.g., supply light) from the same side of the digital camera apparatus. In some embodiments, such a configuration may help make it possible to provide a digital camera apparatus that is very thin (e.g., in the z direction). Other configurations may also be employed. In some embodiments,

one or more of the illumination devices is disposed on and/or integral with one or more portions of the support, although this is not required.

The one or more illumination devices may be connected to the processor via one or more communication links. In some embodiments, the one or more communication links include one or more pads on the image device and the one or more illumination devices and one or more electrical connectors having one or more electrically conductive members connecting one or more of the pads on the image device to one or more of the pads on the illumination devices. In some embodiments, the one or more communication links include one or more bump bonds that electrically connect one or more circuits on the image device to one or more circuits on the one or more illumination devices.

The one or more illumination devices may have any size and shape and may or may not have the same configuration as one another (e.g., type, size, shape, resolution). In some embodiments, one or more of the one or more illumination devices has a length and a width that are less than or equal to the length and width, respectively of the optical assembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device. In some embodiments, one or more of the one or more illumination devices has a length or a width that is greater than the length or width, respectively of the optical assembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device.

Figures 78F-78P are schematic perspective views of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments. Such embodiments have one or more illumination devices with configurations and/or in arrangements that are different than the configuration and/or arrangement of the illumination device shown in Figure 78C. Other configurations and/or arrangements may also be employed.

As with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, this embodiment of the present invention may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portion thereof.

For example, Figure 78F is a schematic perspective view of one embodiment of a digital camera apparatus that includes an output device and a spacer. Figure 78G is a schematic perspective view of one embodiment of a digital camera apparatus that includes an output device and a spacer. The image device is shown with one or more pads connected to one or more circuits disposed on or in the image device. Figure 77H is a schematic perspective view of one embodiment of a digital camera apparatus that includes an output device, a spacer and an additional device (e.g., a display and/or a second device 780 adjacent to the image device). The

image device is shown with one or more pads connected to one or more circuits disposed on or in the image device.

Moreover, in some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus may further include a support having one or more actuators (such a support may comprise, for example, a frame having one or more actuators) (e.g., MEMS actuators, for example, comb type MEMS actuators) to move one or more of the optics portions of the camera channels, one or more display devices and/or one or more audio input devices. In some of the latter embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes one or more audio input devices, a support having one or more actuators (such a support may comprise, for example, a frame having one or more actuators) (e.g., MEMS actuators, for example, comb type MEMS actuators) to move one or more of the optics portions of the camera channels, one or more display devices and one or more illumination devices.

The digital camera apparatus may be assembled and/or mounted in any manner, for example, but not limited to in a manner similar to that employed in one or more of the embodiments disclosed herein.

Figure 78Q is a schematic plan view of an underside of the support 320 (e.g., a major outer surface facing toward the one or more sensor arrays) in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, one or more devices 850 are disposed on or in the support 320 and receive/supply power, control signals and/or data signals through pads 852 disposed on a surface of the support 320. A plurality of electrical conductors (see for example, Figures 63-72) may connect one or more of the pads on the support 320 to one or more circuits disposed elsewhere in the digital camera apparatus 300.

In some embodiments, an integrated circuit 854 may be disposed on the support 320 to provide, for example, but not limited to, one or more circuits to help interface (e.g., control or communicate in any other way) with any of devices disposed on the support 320. A plurality of electrically conductive traces 856 (some of which are shown) may connect the outputs of the integrated circuit 854 to one or more of the devices mounted on the support 320. Although shown on the surface, it should be understood that one, some or all of such traces may be disposed within the support 320 so as not to reside on the outer surface thereof.

Figures 79A-79C are schematic perspective views of digital camera apparatus that include one or more input devices 830, e.g., one or more audio input devices (e.g., a silicon microphone) and one or more output devices 820, e.g., one or more display devices (e.g., a micro display device), in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention.

Figures 80A-80F are schematic perspective views of digital camera apparatus that include one or more input devices 830, e.g., one or more audio input devices (e.g., a silicon microphone), one or more output devices 820, e.g., one or more display devices (e.g., a micro displays), wherein one or more of the input devices comprise one or more illumination devices (e.g., a high illumination LED), in accordance with further embodiments of the inventions.

The digital camera apparatus may be assembled and/or mounted in any manner, for example, but not limited to in a manner similar to that employed in one or more of the embodiments disclosed herein.

As stated above, the digital camera apparatus may have any number of camera channels each of which may have any configuration. Referring to Figures 81A-81C, in some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes a housing, for example, but not limited to a hermetic package. One or more portions of a housing may be defined by one or more of the structures described herein, for example, one or more of the optics portions, one or more portions of the frame, one or more portions of the image device and/or combinations thereof.

In some embodiments, one or more portions of the housing are defined by plastic material(s), ceramic material(s) and/or any combination thereof.

Figure 81A is a schematic perspective view a digital camera apparatus 300 that includes a housing in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention. Figures 81B-81C are schematic exploded perspective views of the digital camera apparatus 300. The housing may comprise a molded plastic package although this is not required. In the illustrated embodiment, the digital camera apparatus includes a first housing portion (e.g., a molded plastic base or bottom) that supports an image sensor. The image device may include the one or more sensor portions and may further include one or more portions of the processor. A second housing portion (e.g., a molded plastic top or cover) defines a frame having one or more frame portions to receive and position the one or more optics portions. One or more terminals may be provided, for example, one or more terminals 860, and may be disposed, for example, on one or more outer surfaces of the molded plastic packaging. One or more electrically conductive members, e.g., bond wires, may electrically connect one or more of the terminals to one or more circuits on the image device, e.g., one or more circuits of one or more portions of the processor. In some embodiments, the first housing portion, the second housing portion and the one or more optics portions define a substantial portion of the housing, for example, but not limited to a hermetic package. In some embodiments, one or more of the optics portions have a top surface that is

generally flush with one or more portions of the major outer surface of the second housing portion (e.g., molded plastic top).

The digital camera apparatus may be assembled in any manner. In some embodiments, the image device, terminals and electrically conductive members are supported superjacent the major outer surface of the first housing portion (e.g., a molded plastic base). The second housing portion (e.g., a molded plastic top) may be provided thereafter. Heat, pressure and/or bonding material may be employed before, during, and/or after the assembly process. The bonding material may be any type or types of bonding material for example but not limited to a hermetic bonding material or materials.

The molded plastic packaging may make the digital camera subassembly more easily removable and/or installable, for example, to facilitate repair and/or upgrade, although this is not required. Molded plastic packaging may also be advantageous, for example, for digital camera apparatus employed in wearable sensors, such as, for example, a badge or broach that does not contain a display but transmits data to a base station. Molded plastic packaging may be employed in combination with any one or more of the embodiments disclosed herein.

Other configurations may also be employed. In some embodiments, for example, the first housing portion and/or the second housing portion are formed of any type of hermetic material(s), for example, but not limited to ceramic material(s). The use of ceramic packaging may be advantageous in harsh environments and/or in applications (e.g., vacuum systems) where outgassing from plastics present a problem, although this is not required. Ceramic packaging may be employed in combination with any one or more of the embodiments disclosed herein.

Referring to Figure 81D, a schematic exploded perspective view a digital camera apparatus that includes molded plastic packaging in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention, in some embodiment, two digital camera apparatus are disposed in a single housing. For example, in some embodiments, the first housing portion (e.g., the base) defines a frame having one or more frame portions to receive and position a second set of one or more optics portions that face in a direction opposite the one or more optics portions seated in the second housing portion. A second set of one or more sensor arrays may be associated with the second set of one or more optics portions and may be disposed, for example, on the image device or on a second image device that may also be disposed in the housing.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to two or more separate colors or two or more separate bands of colors (e.g., blue or a

blue band and red or a red band). In some of such embodiments, the optical portion may itself have the capability to provide color separation, for example, similar to that provided by a color filter array (e.g., a Bayer pattern or variation thereof). (See for example, Figure 82).

Figure 82 is a schematic perspective view of a digital camera apparatus having one or more optics portions with the capability to provide color separation in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention. In some of such embodiments, one or more of the optics portions, e.g., optics portion 330C includes an array of color filters, for example, but not limited to a Bayer pattern. In some of such embodiments, one or more of the optics portions, e.g., optics portion 330C has the capability to provide color separation similar to that which is provided by a color filter array.

In some embodiments, the lens and/or filter of the camera channel may transmit both of such colors or bands of colors and the camera channel may include one or mechanisms elsewhere in the camera channel to separate the two colors or two bands of colors. For example, a color filter array may be disposed between the lens and the sensor array and/or the camera channel may employ a sensor capable of separating the colors or bands of colors. In some of the latter embodiments, the sensor array may be provided with pixels that have multiband capability, e.g., two or three colors. For example, each pixel may comprise two or three photodiodes, wherein a first photodiode is adapted to detect a first color or first band of colors, a second photodiode is adapted to detect a second color or band of colors and a third photodiode is adapted to detect a third color or band of colors. One way to accomplish this is to provide the photodiodes with different structures/characteristics that make them selective, such that first photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the first color or first band of colors than to the second color or band of colors, and the second photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the second color or second band of colors than to the first color or first band of colors. Another way is to dispose the photodiodes at different depths in the pixel, which takes advantage of the different penetration and absorption characteristics of the different colors or bands of colors. For example, blue and blue bands of colors penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than green and green bands of colors, which in turn penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than red and red bands of colors. In some embodiments, such a sensor array is employed even though the pixels may see only one particular color or band of colors, for example, to in order to adapt such sensor array to the particular color or band of colors.

FOUR CAMERA CHANNELS

In some embodiments (see for example Figure 8), the digital camera apparatus includes four or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D. In some of such embodiments, the first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, and the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to third color or third band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of colors, and the fourth camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350D, is dedicated to fourth color or fourth band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors) different than the first, second and third colors or band of colors. In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels employs a pixel size that matches the color optical blur for the respective camera channel, an integration time and/or other electrical characteristic of the sensor array adapted to increase or optimize performance of the respective camera channel, and/or a design/layout of the pixel circuitry and photodiode that is adapted to increase or maximize sensitivity of the respective camera channel. In some embodiments, one of the camera channels is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

The sensor arrays of the one or more camera channels may or may not have the same field of view as one another. In some embodiments, each of the sensor arrays has the same field of view as one another. In some embodiments, one or more of the sensor arrays has a field of view that is different field than the field of view of one or more of the other camera channels.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to two or more separate colors or two or more separate bands of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band and red or a red band). In some of such embodiments, the optical portion may itself have the capability to provide color separation, for example, similar to that provided by a color filter array (e.g., a Bayer pattern or variation thereof) (see for example, Figure 82). In some embodiments, the lens and/or filter of the camera channel may transmit both of such colors or bands of colors and the camera channel may include one or mechanisms elsewhere in the camera channel to separate the two colors or two bands of colors. For example, a color filter array may be disposed between the lens and the sensor array and/or the camera channel may employ a sensor capable of separating the colors or bands of colors. In some of the latter embodiments,

the sensor array may be provided with pixels that have multiband capability, e.g., two or three colors. For example, each pixel may comprise two or three photodiodes, wherein a first photodiode is adapted to detect a first color or first band of colors, a second photodiode is adapted to detect a second color or band of colors and a third photodiode is adapted to detect a third color or band of colors. One way to accomplish this is to provide the photodiodes with different structures/characteristics that make them selective, such that first photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the first color or first band of colors than to the second color or band of colors, and the second photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the second color or second band of colors than to the first color or first band of colors. Another way is to dispose the photodiodes at different depths in the pixel, which takes advantage of the different penetration and absorption characteristics of the different colors or bands of colors. For example, blue and blue bands of colors penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than green and green bands of colors, which in turn penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than red and red bands of colors. In some embodiments, such a sensor array is employed even though the pixels may see only one particular color or band of colors, for example, to in order to adapt such sensor array to the particular color or band of colors.

In some of the latter embodiments, the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is also dedicated to two or more separate colors or two or more separate bands of colors. For example, the first camera channel may be dedicated to red or a red band and green or a green band (e.g., G1). The second camera channel may be dedicated to blue or a blue band and green or a green band (e.g., G2). In some other of the latter embodiments, the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to a single color or single band of colors (e.g., green or a green band) different from the colors or bands of colors to which the first camera channel is dedicated, and the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to a single color or single band of colors different from the colors or bands of colors to which the first and second camera channels are dedicated.

The camera channels may or may not have the same configuration (e.g., size, shape, resolution, or degree or range of sensitivity) as one another. In some embodiments, for example, each of the camera channels has the same size, shape, resolution and/or a degree or range of sensitivity as the other camera channels. In some other embodiments, one or more of the camera channels has a size, shape, resolution and/or a degree or range of sensitivity that is different than one or more of the other camera channels. In that regard, in some embodiments, each of the

camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D, has the same resolution as one another. In some other embodiments, one or more of the camera channels has a resolution that is less than the resolution of one or more of the other camera channels. For example, one or more of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than the sensor array of one or more of the other camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in one of the camera channels is forty four percent greater (e.g., approximately twenty percent more pixels in the x direction and twenty percent more pixels in the y direction) than the number of pixels in another camera channel, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In another embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in one of the camera channels is thirty six percent greater than the number of pixels in the other camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels may have a sensor array with a size that is different than the size of the sensor array of one or more of the other camera channels. In some of such embodiments, the optics portion of such one or more camera channels may have a f/# and/or a focal length that is different from the f/# and/or a focal length of the one or more of the other camera channels.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels are dedicated to a wavelength or band of wavelengths and the sensor array and/or optics portion of such one or more camera channels are optimized for the respective wavelength or band of wavelengths to which the respective camera channel is dedicated. In some embodiments, the design, operation, array size and/or pixel size of each sensor array is optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the camera channels are dedicated. In some embodiments the design of each optical portion is optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the respective camera channel is dedicated.

It should be understood, however, that any other configurations may also be employed.

The four or more camera channels may be arranged in any manner. In some embodiments, the four or more camera channels are arranged in a 2x2 matrix to help provide compactness and symmetry in optical collection.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as or similar to one or more of the layouts

described herein or shown, for example, in Figures 83A-83C. Figures 83A-83C are block diagrams of sensor arrays 310A, 310B, 310C, and 310D for various embodiments. Figure 83A includes a red sensor array 310A, a green sensor array 310B, an IR sensor array 310C, and a blue sensor array 310D. Figure 83A further includes circuitry 340, which in an embodiment includes analog to digital conversion (ADC) circuitry, image pipeline circuitry, digital interface circuitry, and timing and control circuitry. Figures 83B shows an alternative embodiment in which sensor arrays 310A-310D are different types of sensor arrays than the corresponding sensor arrays of Figure 38A, and are of different sizes. Figure 83C and circuitry 310 shows an alternative embodiment in which sensor arrays 310A-310D are different types of sensor arrays than the corresponding sensor arrays of Figure 38A, and in which circuitry 340 includes any types of circuitry.

In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not integrated on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays (see for example, Figures 83D-83E).

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

In some embodiments, the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D, are connected via one or more communication links to one or more displays. In some such embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to its own display. The displays may or may not have the same characteristics as one another. In some other embodiments, the four camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D, are each connected to the same display.

FOUR CAMERA CHANNELS IN Y CONFIGURATION

Figures 84A-84E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes four or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D, wherein four of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D, are arranged in a "Y" configuration.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, a first one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), a second one the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, and a third one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350D, is dedicated to a third color or third band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of colors. In some of such embodiments, the other camera channel, e.g., camera channels 350D, is a broadband camera channel, e.g., using a color filter array with a Bayer pattern, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to two or more colors or two or more bands of colors. In some of such embodiments, the optical portion may itself have the capability to provide color separation, for example, similar to that provided by a color filter array (e.g., a Bayer pattern or variation thereof) (see for example, Figure 84B). In some embodiments, the lens and/or filter of the camera channel may transmit both of such colors or bands of colors and the camera channel may include one or mechanisms elsewhere in the camera channel to separate the two colors or two bands of colors. For example, a color filter array may be disposed between the lens and the sensor array and/or the camera channel may employ a sensor capable of separating the colors or bands of colors. In some of the latter embodiments, the sensor array may be provided with pixels that have multiband capability, e.g., two or three colors. For example, each pixel may comprise two or three photodiodes, wherein a first photodiode is adapted to detect a first color or first band of colors, a second photodiode is adapted to detect a second color or band of colors and a third photodiode is adapted to detect a third color or band of colors. One way to accomplish this is to provide the photodiodes with different structures/characteristics that make them selective, such that first photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the first color or first band of colors than to the second color or band of colors, and the second photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the second color or second band of colors than to the first color or first band of colors. Another way is to dispose the photodiodes at different depths in the pixel, which takes advantage of the different penetration and absorption characteristics of the different colors or bands of colors. For example, blue and blue bands of colors penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than green and green bands of colors, which in turn penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than red and red bands of colors. In some embodiments, such a sensor array is

employed even though the pixels may see only one particular color or band of colors, for example, to in order to adapt such sensor array to the particular color or band of colors.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as or similar to one or more of the layouts described herein (see for example, Figures 84C-84E). In some embodiments, one, some or all portions of the processor are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. (see for example, Figures 84A).

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

FOUR CHANNELS, TWO SMALLER THAN OTHER TWO

Figures 85A-85E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes four or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D. Two of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A, 350C, are each smaller in size than two of the other camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, 350D.

In some embodiments, the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A, 350C, each have a resolution that is less than the resolution of the larger camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, 350D, although in such embodiments, the smaller camera channels may or may not have the same resolution as one another and the larger camera channels may or may not have the same resolution as one another. For example, each of the smaller camera channels, may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than is provided in the sensor array of each of the larger camera channels for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in one or more of the larger camera channels is forty four percent greater than the number of pixels in one or more of the smaller camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In another embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in one or more of the larger camera channels is thirty six percent greater than the number of pixels in one or more of the smaller camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some other embodiments, one or more of the smaller camera channels has a resolution that is equal to the resolution of one or more of the larger camera channels. For example, one or more of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A, 350C, may have a sensor array with the same number of pixels as is provided in the sensor array of the larger camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, 350D, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channels are forty four percent larger in size (e.g., twenty percent larger in the x direction and twenty percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channels. In another embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channels are thirty six percent larger in size (e.g., seventeen percent larger in the x direction and seventeen percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channels. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels may have a sensor array with a size that is different than the size of the sensor array of one or more of the other camera channels. In some of such embodiments, the optics portion of such one or more camera channels may have a f/# and/or a focal length that is different from the f/# and/or a focal length of the one or more of the other camera channels.

In some embodiments, one of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), one of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, and the other larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350D, is dedicated to third color or third band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of colors. In some of such embodiments, the smaller camera channel, e.g., camera channels 350A, has a resolution that is equal to the resolution of the two larger camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350B, 350D.

In some embodiments, one of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as or similar to one or more of the layouts

described herein (see for example, Figures 85C-85E). In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays (see for example, Figures 85B).

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

In some embodiments, the four or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D, are connected via one or more communication links to one or more displays. In some such embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to its own display. The displays may or may not have the same characteristics as one another. In some other embodiments, two or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, 350D, are connected to a first display and one or more of the other camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, is connected to a second display. The first and second displays may or may not have the same characteristics. In some such embodiments, the first display has a resolution equal to the resolution of one or more of the camera channels connected thereto. The second display may have a resolution equal to the resolution of one or more camera channels connected thereto. For example, in some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels have a resolution that is less than the resolution of one or more other camera channels. In such embodiments, the one or more display connected to the one or more lower resolution camera channels may have a resolution/resolutions that is/are lower than the resolution/resolutions of the one or more displays connected to the one or more other camera channels. In some embodiments, the first display has a resolution equal to the resolution of one or more of the camera channels connected thereto. The second display may have a resolution equal to the resolution of one or more camera channels connected thereto, however, other resolutions may be employed.

FOUR CHANNELS, THREE SMALLER THAN OTHER

Figures 86A-86E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes four or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D. Three of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, are each smaller in size than the other camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350D.

In some embodiments, the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A- 350C, each have a resolution that is less than the resolution of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350D, although in such embodiments, the smaller camera channels may or may not have the same resolution as one another. For example, each of the smaller camera channels may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than is provided in the sensor array of the larger camera channel for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in the larger camera channels is forty four percent greater than the number of pixels in one or more of the smaller camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In another embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in the larger camera channel is thirty six percent greater than the number of pixels in one or more of the smaller camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some other embodiments, one or more of the smaller camera channels has a resolution that is equal to the resolution of the larger camera channel. For example, one or more of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, may have a sensor array with the same number of pixels as is provided in the sensor array of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350D, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channel are forty four percent larger in size (e.g., twenty percent larger in the x direction and twenty percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channels. In another embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channel are thirty six percent larger in size (e.g., seventeen percent larger in the x direction and seventeen percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channels. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350D, is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, a first one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), a second one the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, and a third one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to a third color or third band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and second

colors or band of colors. In some of such embodiments, the other camera channel, e.g., camera channels 350D, is a broadband camera channel, e.g., using a color filter array with a Bayer pattern.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as, or similar to, the layouts described herein (see for example, Figures 86C-86E). In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays (see for example, Figures 86B).

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

In some embodiments, the four or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D, are connected via one or more communication links to one or more displays. In some such embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to its own display. The displays may or may not have the same characteristics as one another. In some other embodiments, three or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, are connected to a first display and the other camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350D, is connected to a second display. The first and second displays may or may not have the same characteristics as one another. For example, in some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels have a resolution that is less than the resolution of one or more other camera channels. In such embodiments, the one or more display connected to the one or more lower resolution camera channels may have a resolution/resolutions that is/are lower than the resolution/resolutions of the one or more displays connected to the one or more other camera channels. In some embodiments, the first display has a resolution equal to the resolution of one or more of the camera channels connected thereto. The second display may have a resolution equal to the resolution of one or more camera channels connected thereto, however, other resolutions may be employed.

FOUR ELLIPTICAL CHANNELS

Figures 87A-87B are schematic representation of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments,

the digital camera apparatus includes one or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D, one or more of which having optical portion, e.g., optical portions 330A-330D, respectively, with an elliptical or other non circular shape.

In some embodiments, a first one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), a second one the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, and a third one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350D, is dedicated to a third color or third band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of colors. In some of such embodiments, the other camera channel, e.g., camera channels 350D, is a broadband camera channel, e.g., using a color filter array with a Bayer pattern, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some other embodiments, a first one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), a second one the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, a third one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to a third color or third band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of color, and a fourth one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350D, is dedicated to a color or band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and third colors or bands of colors.

In some other embodiments, a first one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a red or a red band of colors, a second one the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to blue or a blue band of colors, a third one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to green1 or a green1 band of colors, and a fourth one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350D, is dedicated to a green2 or green2 band of colors.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout,

including for example, a layout that is the same as, or similar to, the layouts described herein. In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays (see for example, Figures 87A-87B).

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

THREE CAMERA CHANNELS

Figures 88A-88E and 89A-89E are schematic representation of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes three or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C.

In some embodiments, the first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, and the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to third color or third band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of colors. In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels employs a pixel size that matches a color optical blur for the respective camera channel, an integration time and/or other electrical characteristic of the sensor array adapted to increase or optimize performance of the respective camera channel, and/or a design/layout of the pixel circuitry and photodiode that is adapted to increase or maximize sensitivity of the respective camera channel.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to two or more separate colors or two or more separate bands of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band and red or a red band). In some of such embodiments, the optical portion may itself have the capability to provide color separation, for example, similar to that provided by a color filter array (e.g., a Bayer pattern or variation thereof). In some embodiments, the lens and/or filter of the camera channel may transmit both of such colors or bands of colors and the camera

channel may include one or mechanisms elsewhere in the camera channel to separate the two colors or two bands of colors. For example, a color filter array may be disposed between the lens and the sensor array and/or the camera channel may employ a sensor capable of separating the colors or bands of colors. In some of the latter embodiments, the sensor array may be provided with pixels that have multiband capability, e.g., two or three colors. For example, each pixel may comprise two or three photodiodes, wherein a first photodiode is adapted to detect a first color or first band of colors, a second photodiode is adapted to detect a second color or band of colors and a third photodiode is adapted to detect a third color or band of colors. One way to accomplish this is to provide the photodiodes with different structures/characteristics that make them selective, such that first photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the first color or first band of colors than to the second color or band of colors, and the second photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the second color or second band of colors than to the first color or first band of colors. Another way is to dispose the photodiodes at different depths in the pixel, which takes advantage of the different penetration and absorption characteristics of the different colors or bands of colors. For example, blue and blue bands of colors penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than green and green bands of colors, which in turn penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than red and red bands of colors. In some embodiments, such a sensor array is employed even though the pixels may see only one particular color or band of colors, for example, to in order to adapt such sensor array to the particular color or band of colors.

In some of the latter embodiments, the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, may also be dedicated to two or more separate colors or two or more separate bands of colors. For example, the first camera channel may be dedicated to red or a red band and green or a green band (e.g., G1). The second camera channel may be dedicated to blue or a blue band and green or a green band (e.g., G2). In some other of the latter embodiments, the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, may be dedicated to a single color or single band of colors (e.g., green or a green band) different from the colors or bands of colors to which the first camera channel is dedicated, and the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to a single color or single band of colors different from the colors or bands of colors to which the first and second camera channels are dedicated.

The three or more camera channels may or may not have the same configuration (e.g., size, shape, resolution, or degree or range of sensitivity) as one another. In some embodiments,

each of the camera channels has the same size, shape, resolution and/or a degree or range of sensitivity as the other camera channels. In some other embodiments, for example, one or more of the camera channels has a size, shape, resolution and/or a degree or range of sensitivity that is different than one or more of the other camera channels. For example, one or more of the camera channels may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than is provided in the sensor array of one or more of the other camera channels, for a comparable portion of a field of view.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels may have a sensor array with a size that is different than the size of the sensor array of one or more of the other camera channels. In some of such embodiments, the optics portion of such one or more camera channels may have a f/# and/or a focal length that is different from the f/# and/or a focal length of the one or more of the other camera channels.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels are dedicated to a wavelength or band of wavelengths and the sensor array and/or optics portion of such one or more camera channels are optimized for the respective wavelength or band of wavelengths to which the respective camera channel is dedicated. In some embodiments, the design, operation, array size and/or pixel size of each sensor array is optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the camera channels are dedicated. In some embodiments the design of each optical portion is optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the respective camera channel is dedicated.

It should be understood, however, that any other configurations may be employed.

The three or more camera channels may be arranged in any manner. In some embodiments, the three or more camera channels are arranged in a triangle, as shown to help provide compactness and symmetry in optical collection.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as, or similar to, the layouts described herein (see for example, 8A-98B. In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays.

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

In some embodiments, the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, are connected via one or more communication links to one or more displays. In some such embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to its own display. The displays may or may not have the same characteristics as one another. In some other embodiments, the three camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, are each connected to the same display.

Figure 90 is a schematic plan view of an embodiment of the image device 520 that may be employed in association with a digital camera apparatus having three or more camera channels. Figures 91A-91B, 92A-92B, 93A-93, 94A-94B, 95A-95B and 96A-96B are a schematic cross sectional view of the image device 520 that may be employed in association with a digital camera apparatus having three or more camera channels. In this embodiment, the image device has first and second major surfaces and an outer perimeter defined by edges. The image device defines the one or more regions for the active areas of the one or more sensor arrays. The image device further defines one or more regions for the buffer and/or logic associated with the one or more sensor arrays.

The image device, sensor arrays and image areas may each have any size(s) and shape(s). In some embodiments, the image areas are generally about the same size as the respective sensor arrays, and therefore, the image areas may differ from one another in size and shape depending upon the dimensions of the underlying sensor arrays. Of course, there is no requirement that an image area cover all, or only, the underlying array. In alternative embodiments an image area could cover only a portion of an array, and could extend beyond the array.

The image device 520 has a generally rectangular shape and dimensions equal to about 10 mm on a first side and about 8.85 mm on a second side. Each of the image areas has a generally circular shape and a width or diameter equal to about 5 mm. Each of the active areas has a generally rectangular shape having a first dimension equal to about 4.14 mm and a second dimension equal to about 3.27 mm. The active area, may define, for example, a matrix of 1200 x 900 pixels (i.e., 1200 columns, 900 rows).

In some embodiments, the image device 520 has a generally square shape and dimensions equal to about 10 mm on a side, with each quadrant being 5 mm on a side. Each of the image areas has a generally circular shape and a width or diameter equal to about 5 millimeters (mm). Each of the active areas has a generally rectangular shape having a first dimension equal to about 4mm and a second dimension equal to about 3mm. The active area, may define for example, a matrix of 1200 x 900 pixels (i.e., 1200 columns, 900 rows).

Referring to Figures 97A-97D, the optics portions of the three or more camera channels are supported by one or more supports, e.g., support 320, which position each of the optics portions in registration with a respective sensor array, at least in part. In this embodiment, for example, optics portion 330A is positioned in registration with sensor array 310A. Optics portion 330B is positioned in registration with sensor array 310B. Optics portion 330C is positioned in registration with sensor array 310C. Optics portion 330B is positioned in registration with sensor array 310B. In some embodiments, the support also helps to limit, minimize and/or eliminate light "cross talk" between the camera channels.

In this embodiment, the support 320 includes a support that defines one or more support portions, e.g., three support portions 600A-600C, each of which supports and/or helps position a respective one of the one or more optics portions. In this embodiment, for example, support portion 600A supports and positions optics portion 330A in registration with sensor array 310A. Support portion 600B supports and positions optics portion 330B in registration with sensor array 310B. Support portion 600C supports and positions optics portion 330C in registration with sensor array 310C. In this embodiment, the support also helps to limit, minimize and/or eliminate light "cross talk" between the camera channels.

Each of the support portions 600A-600C defines an aperture 616 and a seat 618. The aperture 616 defines a passage for the transmission of light for the respective camera channel. The seat 618 is adapted to receive a respective one of the optics portions (or portion thereof) and to support and/or position the respective optics portion, at least in part. In this regard, the seat 618 may include one or more surfaces (e.g., surfaces 620, 622) adapted to abut one or more surfaces of the optics portion to support and/or position the optics portion, at least in part, relative to the support portion and/or one or more of the sensor arrays 310A-310C. In this embodiment, surface 620 is disposed about the perimeter of the optics portion to support and help position the optics portion in the x direction and the y direction). Surface 622 (sometimes referred to herein as "stop" surface) positions or helps position the optics portion in the z direction.

The position and/or orientation of the stop surface 622 may be adapted to position the optics portion at a specific distance (or range of distance) and/or orientation with respect to the respective sensor array. In this regard, the seat 618 controls the depth at which the lens is positioned (e.g., seated) within the support. The depth may be different for each lens and is based, at least in part, on the focal length of the lens. For example, if a camera channel is

dedicated to a specific color (or band of colors), the lens or lenses for that camera channel may have a focal length specifically adapted to the color (or band of colors) to which the camera channel is dedicated. If each camera channels is dedicated to a different color (or band of colors) than the other camera channels, then each of the lenses may have a different focal length, for example, to tailor the lens to the respective sensor array, and each of the seats have a different depth.

Each optics portion may be secured in the respective seat 618 in any suitable manner, for example, but not limited to, mechanically (e.g., press fit, physical stops), chemically (e.g., adhesive), electronically (e.g., electronic bonding) and/or any combination thereof. In some embodiments, the seat 618 has dimensions adapted to provide a press fit for the respective optics portion.

The aperture (or portions thereof) may have any configuration (e.g., shape and/or size) including for example, cylindrical, conical, rectangular, irregular and/or any combination thereof. The configuration may be based, for example, on the desired configuration of the optical path, the configuration of the respective optical portion, the configuration of the respective sensor array and/or any combination thereof.

The supports 320 may comprise any type of material(s) and may have any configuration and/or construction. In some embodiments, for example, the support 320 comprises silicon, semiconductor, glass, ceramic, plastic, or metallic materials and/or a combination thereof. If the support 320 has more than one portion, such portions may be fabricated separate from one another, integral with one another and/or any combination thereof. If the support defines more than one support portion, each of such support portions, e.g., support portions 600A-600C, may be coupled to one, some or all of the other support portions, as shown, or completely isolated from the other support portions. If the support 320 is a single integral component, each of the one or more support portions define one or more portions of such integral component. Moreover, the positioner may be a solid device that may offer a wide range of options for manufacturing and material, however other forms of devices may also be employed. In some embodiments, for example, the support 320 comprises a plate (e.g., a thin plate) that defines the support and one or more support portions, with the apertures and seats being formed by machining (e.g., boring) or any other suitable manner. In some other embodiments, the support 320 is fabricated as a casting with the apertures defined therein (e.g., using a mold with projections that define the apertures and seats of the one or more support portions).

In some embodiments, the lens and support are manufactured as a single molded component. In some embodiments the lens may be manufactured with tabs that may be used to form the support.

In some embodiments, the support 320 is coupled and/or affixed directly or indirectly, to the image device. For example, the support 320 may be directly coupled and affixed to the image device (e.g., using adhesive) or indirectly coupled and/or or affixed to the image device via an intermediate support member (not shown).

The x and y dimensions of the support 320 may be, for example, approximately the same (in one or more dimensions) as the image device, approximately the same (in one or more dimensions) as the arrangement of the optics portions 330A-330C and/or approximately the same (in one or more dimensions) as the arrangement of the sensor arrays 310A-310C. One advantage of such dimensioning is that it helps keep the x and y dimensions of the digital camera apparatus as small as possible.

In some embodiments, it may be advantageous to provide the seat 618 with a height A that is the same as the height of a portion of the optics that will abut the stop surface 620. It may be advantageous for the stop surface 622 to be disposed at a height B (e.g., the distance between the stop surface 622 and the base of the support portion) that is at least as high as needed to allow the seat 618 to provide a firm stop for an optics portion (e.g., the lens) to be seated thereon. The width or diameter C of the portion of the aperture 616 disposed above the height of the stop surface 622 may be based, for example, on the width or diameter of the optics portion (e.g., the lens) to be seated therein and the method used to affix and/or retain that optics portion in the seat 618. The width of the stop surface 622 is preferably large enough to help provide a firm stop for the optics portion (e.g., the lens) yet small enough to minimize unnecessary blockage of the light transmitted by the optics portion. It may be desirable to make the width or diameter D of the portion of the aperture 616 disposed below the height of the stop surface 622 large enough to help minimize unnecessary blockage of the light transmitted by the optics portion. It may be desirable to provide the support with a height E equal to the minimum dimension needed to result in a support sturdy enough to support the one or more optics portions to be seated therein, in view of the considerations above, and may be advantageous to space the one or more apertures 616A-616C of the one or more support portions 600A-600C by a distance F that is as small as possible yet large enough that the support will be sturdy enough to support the optics portions to be seated therein. The support may have a length J and a width K.

In some embodiments, it is desirable to provide the seat 618 with a height A equal to 2.2 mm, to provide the stop surface 622 at a height B in the range of from 0.25 mm to 3 mm, to make the width or diameter C of the portion of the aperture above the height B of the stop surface 622 equal to approximately 3 mm, to make the width or diameter D of the lower portion of the aperture approximately 2.8 mm, to provide the support portion with a height E in the range from 2.45 mm to 5.2 mm and to space the apertures apart by a distance F of at least 1mm. In some of such embodiments, it may be desirable to provide the support with a length J equal to 10 mm and a width K equal to 10 mm or to provide the support with a length J equal to 10 mm and a width K equal to 8.85 mm.

In some embodiments, one or more of the optics portions comprises a cylindrical type of lens, e.g., a NT45-090 lens manufactured by Edmunds Optics. Such lens has a cylindrical portion with a diameter G up to 3 millimeters (mm) and a height H of 2.19 mm. In such embodiments, it may be desirable to employ a support having the dimensions and ranges set forth in the paragraph above.

In some embodiments, the support has a length J equal to 10 mm and a width K equal to 10 mm. In some other embodiments, it may be desirable to provide the support with a length J equal to 10 mm and a width K equal to 8.85 mm.

THREE CHANNELS, TWO SMALLER THAN OTHER

Figures 99A-99D are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus include three or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C. Two of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, are each smaller in size than a third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C. The smaller camera channels may or may not have the same size as one another.

In some embodiments, the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, each have a resolution that is less than the resolution of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, although in such embodiments, the smaller camera channels may or may not have the same resolution as one another. For example, each of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A-350B, may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than is provided in the sensor array of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in the larger camera

channel is forty four percent greater than the number of pixels in one or more of the smaller camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In another embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in the larger camera channel is thirty six percent greater than the number of pixels in one or more of the smaller camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some other embodiments, one or more of the smaller camera channels has a resolution that is equal to the resolution of the larger camera channel. For example, one or more of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, may have a sensor array with the same number of pixels as is provided in the sensor array of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channel are forty four percent larger in size (e.g., twenty percent larger in the x direction and twenty percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channels. In another embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channel are thirty six percent larger in size (e.g., seventeen percent larger in the x direction and seventeen percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channels. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some embodiments, the first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, and the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to third color or third band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of colors. In some of such embodiments, the two smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, each have a lower resolution than the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as, or similar to, the layouts described herein (see for example, 99B-99D). In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions

that are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays (see for example, Figure 99A).

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

In some embodiments, the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, are connected via one or more communication links to one or more displays. In some such embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to its own display. The displays may or may not have the same characteristics as one another. In some other embodiments, the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, are connected to a first display and the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is connected to a second display. The first and second displays may or may not have the same characteristics. In some embodiments, the first display has a resolution equal to the resolution of one or more of the camera channels connected thereto. The second display may have a resolution equal to the resolution of one or more camera channels connected thereto, however, other resolutions may be employed.

THREE CHANNELS OF ALL DIFFERENT SIZES

Figures 100A-100D are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus include three or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C. A first one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is smaller in size than a second one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, which is in turn smaller in size than a third one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C.

Referring to Figures 101A-101G, in some embodiments, the smallest camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A, has a resolution that is smaller than the resolution of the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, which has a resolution that is smaller than the resolution of the largest camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C. For example, the smallest camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than is provided in the sensor array of the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, for a comparable portion of the field of view, and the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than is provided in the sensor array of the

largest camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is forty four percent greater than the number of pixels in the smallest camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, for a comparable portion of the field of view, and the number of pixels in the largest camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is thirty six percent greater than the number of pixels in the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, for a comparable portion of the field of view. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

Referring to Figures 102A-102G, in some other embodiments, one or more of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, has a resolution that is equal to the resolution of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C. For example, one or more of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, may have a sensor array with the same number of pixels as is provided in the sensor array of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, for a comparable portion of the field of view.

In one embodiment, for example, the pixels in the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, are forty four percent larger in size (e.g., twenty percent larger in the x direction and twenty percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smallest camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A. In another embodiment, for example, the pixels in the largest camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, are thirty six percent larger in size (e.g., seventeen percent larger in the x direction and seventeen percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some embodiments, the first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, and the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to third color or third band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of colors. In some of such embodiments, the two smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, each have a lower resolution than the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C. In some other embodiments, each of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, has the same resolution.

In some embodiments, the number of pixels and/or the design of the pixels in the sensor array of a camera channel are adapted to match a wavelength or band of wavelengths of incident light to which such camera channels may be dedicated.

In some embodiments, the size of the sensor array and/or the design of the optics (e.g., f/# and focal length) for one or more of the camera channels are adapted to provide a desired field of view and/or sensitivity for such camera channels.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels are dedicated to a wavelength or band of wavelengths and the sensor array and/or optics portion of such one or more camera channels are optimized for the respective wavelength or band of wavelengths to which the respective camera channel is dedicated. In some embodiments, the design, operation, array size and/or pixel size of each sensor array is optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the camera channels are dedicated. In some embodiments the design of each optical portion is optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the respective camera channel is dedicated.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as, or similar to, the layouts described herein (see for example, Figures 100B-100D. In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays (see for example, Figures 100A).

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

In some embodiments, the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, are connected via one or more communication links to one or more displays. In some such embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to its own display. The displays may or may not have the same characteristics. For example, in some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels have a resolution that is less than the resolution of one or more other camera channels and the one or more display connected to the one or more lower resolution camera

channels may have a resolution/resolutions that is/are lower than the resolution/resolutions of the one or more displays connected to the one or more other camera channels.

THREE ELLIPTICAL CHANNELS OF ALL DIFFERENT SIZES

Figures 103A-103E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus include one or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, having an optical portion, e.g., optical portions 330A-330C, respectively, with an elliptical or other type of non circular shape.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, are smaller in size than a third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C. In some of such embodiments, the one or more smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, may each have a resolution that is less than the resolution of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, although in such embodiments, the smaller camera channels may or may not have the same resolution as one another. For example, each of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A-350B, may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than is provided in the sensor array of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in the larger camera channel is forty four percent greater than the number of pixels in one or more of the smaller camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In another embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in the larger camera channel is thirty six percent greater than the number of pixels in one or more of the smaller camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

If one or more of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, are smaller in size than a third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, the one or more of the smaller camera channels, may have a resolution that is equal to the resolution of the larger camera channel. For example, one or more of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, may have a sensor array with the same number of pixels as is provided in the sensor array of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channel are forty four percent larger in size (e.g., twenty percent larger in the x direction and twenty percent larger in

the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channels. In another embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channel are thirty six percent larger in size (e.g., seventeen percent larger in the x direction and seventeen percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channels. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some embodiments, the first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, and the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to third color or third band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of colors. In some of such embodiments, the two smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, each have a lower resolution than the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as, or similar to, the layouts described herein (see for example, Figures 103C-103E). In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays (see for example, Figure 103A).

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, are connected via one or more communication links to one or more displays. In some such embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to its own display. The displays may or may not have the same characteristics as one another. For example, if the camera channels have different resolutions from one another, the displays may also have different resolutions from one another. For example, in some embodiments, the smaller channels, e.g.,

camera channels 350A-350B, have a resolution that is less than the resolution of the larger channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, and the displays connected to the smaller channels have resolution that is less than the resolution of the display connected to the larger camera channel. In some other embodiments, the two smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, are connected to a first display and the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C is connected to a second display. The first and second displays may or may not have the same characteristics as one another. For example, in some embodiments, the smaller channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, have a resolution that is less than the resolution of the larger channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, and the display connected to the smaller channels has a resolution that is less than the resolution of the display connected to the larger camera channel.

TWO CAMERA CHANNELS

Figures 104A-104E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus include two or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B.

In some embodiments, the first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a single color or a single band of colors (e.g., red or a red band) and the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to a single color or single band of colors (e.g., green or a green band), different from the color or band of colors to which the first camera channel is dedicated. In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels employs a pixel size that matches the color optical blur for the respective camera channel, an integration time and/or other electrical characteristic of the sensor array adapted to increase or optimize performance of the respective camera channel, and/or a design/layout of the pixel circuitry and photodiode that is adapted to increase or maximize sensitivity of the respective camera channel.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some other embodiments, the first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to two or more separate colors or two or more separate bands of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band and red or a red band). In some of such embodiments, the optical portion may itself have the capability to provide color separation, for example, similar to that provided by a color filter array (e.g., a Bayer pattern or variation thereof). In some embodiments, the lens and/or

filter of the camera channel may transmit both of such colors or bands of colors and the camera channel may include one or mechanisms elsewhere in the camera channel to separate the two colors or two bands of colors. For example, a color filter array may be disposed between the lens and the sensor array and/or the camera channel may employ a sensor capable of separating the colors or bands of colors. In some of the latter embodiments, the sensor array may be provided with pixels that have multiband capability, e.g., two or three colors. For example, each pixel may comprise two or three photodiodes, wherein a first photodiode is adapted to detect a first color or first band of colors, a second photodiode is adapted to detect a second color or band of colors and a third photodiode is adapted to detect a third color or band of colors. One way to accomplish this is to provide the photodiodes with different structures/characteristics that make them selective, such that first photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the first color or first band of colors than to the second color or band of colors, and the second photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the second color or second band of colors than to the first color or first band of colors. Another way is to dispose the photodiodes at different depths in the pixel, which takes advantage of the different penetration and absorption characteristics of the different colors or bands of colors. For example, blue and blue bands of colors penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than green and green bands of colors, which in turn penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than red and red bands of colors. In some embodiments, such a sensor array is employed even though the pixels may see only one particular color or band of colors, for example, to in order to adapt such sensor array to the particular color or band of colors.

In some of the latter embodiments, the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to a single color or a single band of colors (e.g., green or a green band), different from the colors or band of colors to which the first camera channel is dedicated. In some other embodiments, the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is also dedicated to two or more separate colors or two or more separate bands of colors. For example, the first camera channel may be dedicated to red or a red band and green or a green band (e.g., G1). The second camera channel may be dedicated to blue or a blue band and green or a green band (e.g., G2).

The two or more camera channels may or may not have the same configuration (e.g., size, shape, resolution, or degree or range of sensitivity) as one another. In some embodiments, for example, each of the camera channels has the same size, shape, resolution and/or degree or

range of sensitivity as one another. In some other embodiments, one or more of the camera channels has a size, shape, resolution and/or a degree or range of sensitivity that is different than one or more of the other camera channels. For example, one or more of the camera channels may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than is provided in the sensor array of one or more of the other camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels may have a sensor array with a size that is different than the size of the sensor array of the other camera channels. In some of such embodiments, the optics portion of such one or more camera channels may have a f/# and/or a focal length that is different from the f/# and/or a focal length of the one or more of the other camera channels.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels are dedicated to a wavelength or band of wavelengths and the sensor array and/or optics portion of such one or more camera channels are optimized for the respective wavelength or band of wavelengths to which the respective camera channel is dedicated. In some embodiments, the design, operation, array size and/or pixel size of each sensor array is optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the camera channels are dedicated. In some embodiments the design of each optical portion is optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the respective camera channel is dedicated.

It should be understood however, that any other configurations may be employed.

The two or more camera may be arranged in any manner. In some embodiments, the two or more camera channels are arranged in linear array, as shown.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as, or similar to, the layouts described herein (see for example, 104C-104E). In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions integrated in or disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays (see for example, Figures 104B).

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, are connected via one or more communication links to one or more displays. In some such embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to a separate display, i.e., the smaller camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is connected to a first display and the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is connected to a second display. The first and second displays may or may not have the same characteristics. In some embodiments, the first display has a resolution equal to the resolution of the camera channel connected thereto. The second display may have a resolution equal to the resolution of the camera channels connected thereto, however, other resolutions may be employed. Other resolutions may also be employed.

TWO CHANNELS, ONE SMALLER THAN OTHER

Figures 105A-105E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus include two or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B. A first one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is smaller in size than a second one of the camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B.

In some embodiments, the smaller camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, has resolution that is less than the resolution of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B. For example, the smaller camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than the sensor array of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in the larger camera channel is forty four percent greater than the number of pixels in the smaller camera channel, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In another embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in the larger camera channel is thirty six percent greater than the number of pixels in the smaller camera channel, for a comparable portion of the field of view. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some other embodiments, the smaller camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, has a resolution that is equal to the resolution of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B. For example, the smaller camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, may have a sensor array with pixels that are equal in number but smaller than the pixels of the sensor array of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, for a comparable portion of the field of view.

In one embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channel are forty four percent larger in size (e.g., twenty percent larger in the x direction and twenty percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channel. In another embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channel are thirty six percent larger in size (e.g., seventeen percent larger in the x direction and seventeen percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channel. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, the first camera channel, i.e., the smaller camera channel, is dedicated to a single color or a single band of colors (e.g., red or a red band) and the second camera channel, i.e., the larger camera channel, is dedicated to a single color or single band of colors (e.g., green or a green band), different from the color or band of colors to which the first camera channel is dedicated.

In some other embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., the smaller camera channel, is dedicated to two or more separate colors or two or more separate bands of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band and red or a red band). In some of such embodiments, the lens and/or filter of the camera channel may transmit both of such colors or bands of colors and the camera channel may include one or mechanisms elsewhere in the camera channel to separate the two colors or two bands of colors. For example, a color filter array may be disposed between the lens and the sensor array and/or the camera channel may employ a sensor capable of separating the colors or bands of colors. In some of the latter embodiments, the sensor may be provided with sensor elements or pixels that each comprise two photodiodes, wherein the first photodiode is adapted to detect the a first color or first band of colors and the second photodiode is adapted to detect the second color or band of colors. One way to accomplish this is to provide the photodiodes with different structures/characteristics that make them selective, such that first photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the first color or first band of colors than to the second color or band of colors, and the second photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the second color or second band of colors than to the first color or first band of colors. Another way is to dispose the photodiodes at different depths in the pixel, which takes advantage of the different penetration and absorption characteristics of the different colors or bands of colors. For example, blue and blue bands of colors penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than green and green

bands of colors, which in turn penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than red and red bands of colors.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as, or similar to, the layouts described herein (see for example, 105C-105E). In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions integrated in or disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays (see for example, Figures 105B). As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

To that effect, in some embodiments, the smaller camera channel is dedicated to two or more separate colors (or two or more separate bands of colors) and in addition, has a resolution that is less than the resolution of the larger camera channel.

In some embodiments, the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, are connected via one or more communication links to one or more displays. In some such embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to a separate display, i.e., the smaller camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is connected to a first display and the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is connected to a second display, different than the first display. The first and second displays may or may not have the same characteristics. In some embodiments, the first display has a resolution equal to the resolution of the camera channel connected thereto. The second display may have a resolution equal to the resolution of the camera channels connected thereto, however, other resolutions may be employed.

GROUP OF IMAGE SENSOR CHIPS

Figures 106A-106C are schematic perspective views of a system having a plurality of digital camera apparatus, e.g., two digital camera apparatus, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. The plurality of digital camera apparatus may be arranged in any desired manner. In some embodiments, it may be desired to collect images from opposing directions. In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus are mounted back to back, as shown. Some of such embodiments may allow concurrent imaging in opposing directions.

In some embodiments, the one or more optics portions for the first camera subsystem face in a direction that is opposite to the direction that the one or more optics portions for the second digital camera apparatus face. In the illustrated embodiment, for example, the system has first and second sides generally opposite one another. A first one of the digital camera apparatus may be positioned to receive light through a first side of the digital camera apparatus. A second one of the digital camera apparatus may be positioned to receive light through the second side of the system. Other configurations may also be employed.

In some embodiments, each of the subsystems has its own sets of optics, filters and sensors arrays, and may or may not have the same applications and/or configurations as one another, for example, in some embodiments, one of the subsystems may be a color system and the other may be a monochromatic system, one of the subsystems may have a first field of view and the other may have a separate field of view, one of the subsystems may provide video imaging and the other may provide still imaging.

The plurality of digital camera subassemblies may have any size and shape and may or may not have the same configuration as one another (e.g., type, size, shape, resolution). In the illustrated embodiment, one of the subsystems has a length and a width that are equal to the length and width, respectively of the other subsystem, although this is not required.

In some embodiments, one or more sensor portions for the second digital camera apparatus are disposed on the same device (e.g., image device) as one or more sensor portions for the first digital camera apparatus. In some embodiments, one or more sensor portions for the second digital camera apparatus are disposed on a second device (e.g., a second image device), which may be disposed, for example, adjacent to the image device on which the one or more sensor portions for the first digital camera apparatus are disposed.

In some embodiments, two or more of the digital camera apparatus share a processor, or a portion thereof. In some other embodiments, each of the digital camera apparatus has its own dedicated processor separate from the processor for the other digital camera apparatus.

In some embodiments, the system defines a hermetic package, although this is not required.

As with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, this embodiment of the present invention may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portion thereof.

The digital camera apparatus may be assembled and/or mounted in any manner, for example, but not limited to in a manner similar to that employed in one or more of the embodiments disclosed herein.

Figures 107A-107B are a schematic representation of another embodiment. This embodiment includes a plurality of image devices. In this embodiment each of the each image devices has one or more sensor arrays for one or more camera channels. In some embodiments , the image devices may or may not be similar to one another.

Although many of the Figures herein show a digital camera subassembly in the form of a layered assembly, it should be understood that the digital camera subassembly may or may not have such a configuration. Indeed, the one or more camera channels of a digital camera subassembly may have any configuration. Thus, some embodiments may have the form of a layered assembly. Some other embodiments may not have the form of a layered assembly.

For example, Figures 108A-108B are a schematic representation of digital camera sub assemblies in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. The digital camera subassemblies each employ one or more of the embodiments described herein, or portions thereof. However, the digital camera subassemblies may or may not have the form of a layered assembly.

In this embodiment, the digital camera assembly includes one or more camera channels. The camera channels may have any configurations and may or may not have the same configuration as one another.

In some embodiments, each of the camera channels comprises a 2 M pixel narrow band camera, e.g., a red camera channel, a blue camera channel and a green camera channel.

In some embodiments, each of the camera channels comprises a 1.3 M pixel narrow band camera, e.g., a red camera channel, a blue camera channel and a green camera channel.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

However, as stated above, other configurations may also be employed.

As with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, this embodiment of the present invention may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portion thereof.

ACTIVE SUPPORT

In some embodiments, the position of each optics portion relative to the respective sensor portion is fixed. In some alternative embodiments however, one or more actuators may be provided to provide movement of one or more of the optics portions, or portions thereof, and/or one or more sensor arrays, or portions thereof. In some embodiments, one or more of such actuators are provided in the support (such a support may comprise, for example, a frame provided with one or more actuators).

For example, it may be desirable to provide relative movement between an optics portion (or one or more portions thereof) and a sensor array (or one or more portions thereof), including, for example, but not limited to relative movement in the x and/or y direction, z direction, tilting, rotation (e.g., rotation of less than, greater than and/or equal to 360 degrees) and/or combinations thereof, may be used in providing various features and/or in the various applications disclosed herein, including, for example, but not limited to, increasing resolution (e.g., increasing detail), zoom, 3D enhancement, image stabilization, image alignment, lens alignment, masking, image discrimination, auto focus, mechanical shutter, mechanical iris, hyperspectral imaging, a snapshot mode, range finding and/or combinations thereof.

Notably, the inventions described and illustrated in the U.S. Provisional Application Serial No. 60/695,946, entitled "Method and Apparatus for use in Camera and Systems Employing Same", filed July 1, 2005, may be employed in conjunction with the present inventions. For the sake of brevity, those discussions will not be repeated. It is expressly noted that the entire contents of the aforementioned U.S. Provisional Application, including, for example, the features, attributes, alternatives, materials, techniques and/or advantages of all of the inventions/embodiments thereof, are incorporated by reference herein.

Such movement may be provided for example using actuators, e.g., MEMS actuators and by applying appropriate control signal(s) to one or more of the actuators to cause the one or more actuators to move, expand and/or contract to thereby move the associated optics portion. It may be advantageous to make the amount of movement equal to a small distance, e.g., 2 microns (2 um), which may be sufficient for many applications. In some embodiments, for example, the amount of movement may be as small as about ½ of the width of one sensor element (e.g., ½ of the width of one pixel) on one of the sensor arrays. In some embodiments, for example, the magnitude of movement may be equal to the magnitude of the width of one sensor element or two times the magnitude of the width of one sensor element.

In some embodiments, the relative movement is in the form of a 1/3 pixel x 1/3 pixel pitch shift in a 3 x 3 format. In other embodiments, the relative movement is in the form of dithering. In some dithered systems, it may be desirable to employ a reduced optical fill factor. In some embodiments, snap-shot integration is employed. Some embodiments provide the capability to read out a signal while integrating.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs relative movement by itself, in lieu of or in combination with one or more embodiments disclosed herein in providing various features and/or in the various applications disclosed herein, for example, but not limited to, increasing resolution (e.g., increasing detail), zoom, 3D effects, image stabilization, image alignment, lens alignment, masking, image discrimination, auto focus, auto exposure, mechanical shutter, mechanical iris, hyperspectral imaging, snapshot mode, range finding and/or combinations thereof.

In addition, it should also be understood that such relative movement may be employed in providing any other features and/or in various applications now known or later developed, and may also be employed, if desired, with any methods and/or apparatus, now known or later developed.

Figures 109A-109E are block diagram representation showing configurations employed in some embodiments of the present invention.

Although some of the Figures herein show the processor separate from the sensor arrays, the processor , or portions thereof, may have any configuration and may be disposed in any location or locations. In some embodiments, one, some or all portions of the processor are disposed on the same substrate or substrates as one or more of the one or more of the sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D. However, in some embodiments one, some or all portions of the processor are disposed on one or more substrates that are separate from (and possibly remote from) one or more substrates on which one or more of the one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, may be disposed.

In some embodiments, one or more portions of the digital camera apparatus include circuitry to facilitate wired, wireless and/or optical communication to and/or from the subsystem and/or within the subsystem. Such circuitry may have any form. In some embodiments, one or more portions of such circuitry may be part of the processor 340 and may be disposed in the same integrated circuit as one or more other portions of the processor 340 and/or may be in a discrete form, separate from the processor 340 or other portions thereof.

Figure 110A is a block diagram representation of the processor 340 in accordance with one embodiment of aspects of the present invention. In this embodiment, the processor 340 includes one or more channel processors, one or more image pipelines, and/or one or more image post processors. Each of the channel processors is coupled to a respective one of the camera channels and generates an image based at least in part on the signal(s) received from the respective camera channel. In some embodiments the processor 340 generates a combined imaged based at least in part on the images from two or more of the camera channels. In some embodiments, one or more of the channel processors are tailored to its respective camera channel, for example, as described herein. For example, if one of the camera channels is dedicated to a specific wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors), the respective channel processor may also be adapted to such wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors). Any of the other embodiments described herein or combinations thereof, may also be employed.

For example, the gain, noise reduction, dynamic range, linearity and/or any other characteristic of the processor, or combinations of such characteristics, may be adapted to improve and/or optimize the processor to such wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors). Tailoring the channel processing to the respective camera channel may help to make it possible to generate an image of a quality that is higher than the quality of images resulting from traditional image sensors of like pixel count. In such embodiments, providing each camera channel with a dedicated channel processor may help to reduce or simplify the amount of logic in the channel processors as the channel processor may not need to accommodate extreme shifts in color or wavelength, e.g., from a color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths) at one extreme to a color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths) at another extreme

The images (and/or data which is representative thereof) generated by the channel processors are supplied to the image pipeline, which may combine the images to form a full color or black/white image. The output of the image pipeline is supplied to the post processor, which generates output data in accordance with one or more output formats.

Figure 110B shows one embodiment of a channel processor. In this embodiment, the channel processor includes column logic, analog signal logic, black level control and exposure control. The column logic is coupled to the sensor and reads the signals from the pixels. If the channel processor is coupled to a camera channel that is dedicated to a specific wavelength (or

band of wavelengths), it may be advantageous for the column logic to be adapted to such wavelength (or band of wavelengths). For example, the column logic may employ an integration time or integration times adapted to provide a particular dynamic range in response to the wavelength (or band of wavelengths) to which the color channel is dedicated. Thus, it may be advantageous for the column logic in one of the channel processors to employ an integration time or times that is different than the integration time or times employed by the column logic in one or more of the other channel processors.

The analog signal logic receives the output from the column logic. If the channel processor is coupled to a camera channel dedicated to a specific wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors), it may be advantageous for the analog signal logic to be specifically adapted to such wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors). As such, the analog signal logic can be optimized, if desired, for gain, noise, dynamic range and/or linearity, etc. For example, if the camera channel is dedicated to a specific wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors), dramatic shifts in the logic and settling time may not be required as each of the sensor elements in the camera channel are dedicated to the same wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors). By contrast, such optimization may not be possible if the camera channel must handle all wavelength and colors and employs a Bayer arrangement in which adjacent sensor elements are dedicated to different colors, e.g., red-blue, red-green or blue-green.

The output of the analog signal logic is supplied to the black level logic, which determines the level of noise within the signal, and filters out some or all of such noise. If the sensor coupled to the channel processor is focused upon a narrower band of visible spectrum than traditional image sensors, the black level logic can be more finely tuned to eliminate noise. If the channel processor is coupled to a camera channel that is dedicated to a specific wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors), it may be advantageous for the analog signal logic to be specifically adapted to such wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors).

The output of the black level logic is supplied to the exposure control, which measures the overall volume of light being captured by the array and adjusts the capture time for image quality. Traditional cameras must make this determination on a global basis (for all colors). If the sensor coupled to the channel processor is dedicated to a specific color (or band of colors, the exposure control can be specifically adapted to the wavelength (or band of wavelengths) to which the sensor is targeted. Each channel processor is thus able to provide a capture time that is

specifically adapted to the sensor and/or specific color (or band of colors) targeted thereby and different than the capture time provided by one or more of the other channel processors for one or more of the other camera channels.

Figure 110C shows one embodiment of the image pipeline. In this embodiment, the image pipeline includes two portions. The first portion includes a color plane integrator and an image adjustor. The color plane integrator receives an output from each of the channel processors and integrates the multiple color planes into a single color image. The output of the color plane integrator, which is indicative of the single color image, is supplied to the image adjustor, which adjusts the single color image for saturation, sharpness, intensity and hue. The adjustor also adjusts the image to remove artifacts and any undesired effects related to bad pixels in the one or more color channels. The output of the image adjustor is supplied to the second portion of the pipeline, which provides auto focus, zoom, windowing, pixel binning and camera functions.

Figure 110D shows one embodiment of the image post processor. In this embodiment, the image post processor includes an encoder and an output interface. The encoder receives the output signal from the image pipeline and provides encoding to supply an output signal in accordance with one or more standard protocols (e.g., MPEG and/or JPEG).

The output of the encoder is supplied to the output interface, which provides encoding to supply an output signal in accordance with a standard output interface, e.g., universal serial bus (USB) interface.

Figure 110E shows one embodiment of the system control. In this embodiment, the system control portion includes a serial interface, configuration registers, power management, voltage regulation and control, timing and control, and a camera control interface. In some embodiments, the camera interface comprises an interface that processes signals that are in the form of high level language (HLL) instructions. The following paragraphs describe one such embodiment of the system control. It should be understood however, that the camera interface is not limited to such an embodiment and may have any configuration. In some embodiments the camera interface comprises an interface that processes control signals that are in the form of low level language (LLL) instructions and/or of any other form now known or later developed. Some embodiments may process both HLL instructions and LLL instructions.

In the operation of this embodiment, communication occurs through the serial interface which is connected to a serial port. For example, signals indicative of instructions (e.g., HLL

camera control instructions), desired settings, operations and/or data are supplied to the serial interface and control portion through the through the serial port. If the signals are not indicative of a HLL camera control instruction (i.e., a HLL instruction having to do with the camera), signals indicative of the desired settings, operations and/or data are supplied to the configuration registers to be stored therein. If the signals are indicative of a HLL camera control instruction, then the HLL instruction is supplied to the HLL camera control interface. The HLL camera control interface decodes the instruction to generate signals indicative of desired (by the user or other device) settings, operations and/or data , which are supplied to the configuration registers to be stored therein.

Signals indicative of the desired settings, operations and/or data are supplied to the power management, sensor timing and control portion, channel processors, image pipeline and image post processor, as appropriate. The power management portion receives the signals supplied and, in response at least thereto, supplies control signals to the voltage regulation power and control portion, which in turn connects to circuits in the digital camera apparatus. The sensor timing and control portion receives the signals supplied and, in response at least thereto, supplies control signals to the sensor arrays to control the operation thereof. The channel processors receive the signals supplied through (or lines), and further receives one or more signals from one or more of the sensor arrays and performs, in response at least thereto, one or more channel processor operations.

The image pipeline receives the signals and further receives one or more signals from one or more of the channel processors and performs, in response at least thereto, one or more image pipeline operations.

The image post processor receives the signals and further receives one or more signals from the image pipeline and performs, in response at least thereto, one or more image post processor operations.

Figure 110F shows an example of a high level language camera control instruction, according to one embodiment of the present invention. The instruction format has an op code, e.g., COMBINE, which in this case identifies the instruction as a type of camera control instruction and requests that the digital camera apparatus generate a combined image. The instruction format also has one or more operands fields, e.g., channel id1, channel id2, which identify the camera channels to be used in generating the combined image, at least in part.

As used herein, the term "combined image" means an image based, at least in part, on information captured by two or more camera channels. The combined image may be generated in any manner. Example camera channels include but are not limited to camera channels 350A-350D.

An example of a HLL camera control instruction that uses the instruction format of Figure 110E is "COMBINE 1, 2" -- this instruction calls for an output image based at least in part on information captured by a camera channel designated as "camera channel 1" , e.g., camera channel 350A, and a camera channel designated as "camera channel 2" , e.g., camera channel 350B.

Another example is COMBINE 1, 2, 3, 4 -- this instruction calls for an output image based at least in part on information captured by a camera channel designated as "camera channel 1" , e.g., camera channel 350A, and a camera channel designated as "camera channel 2", e.g., camera channel 350B, a camera channel designated as "camera channel 3" , e.g., camera channel 350C, and a camera channel designated as "camera channel 4" , e.g., camera channel 350D.

The availability of a COMBINE and other HLL instruction for the digital camera apparatus provides instructions in a form that is closer to human language than is the form of machine language and/or assembly language, thereby helping to bring about writing, reading and/or maintaining programs for the digital camera apparatus.

It should be recognized that the present invention is not limited to the COMBINE instruction and HLL instruction format shown in Figure 110E and that other instruction formats including for example other HLL instruction formats may be used.

For example, in some embodiments, the camera channels are not specified in the instruction, but rather are implied, for example, based on the op code. In such embodiments, the digital camera apparatus may be configured, for example, to automatically generate a combined image based at least in part on a group of predetermined camera channels whenever a COMBINE instruction is supplied. Alternatively, for example, a plurality of different COMBINE or other HLL instructions may be supported, each having a different op code. The different op codes may implicitly identify the particular camera channels of interest. For example, the instruction "COMBINE12" may call for an output image based at least in part on information captured by a camera channel designated as "camera channel 1" , e.g., camera channel 350A, and a camera channel designated as "camera channel 2" , e.g., camera channel 350B.

The instruction "COMBINE1234" may call for an output image based at least in part on information captured by a camera channel designated as "camera channel 1" , e.g., camera channel 350A, and a camera channel designated as "camera channel 2" , e.g., camera channel 350B, a camera channel designated as "camera channel 3" , e.g., camera channel 350C, and a camera channel designated as "camera channel 4" , e.g., camera channel 350D.

In some embodiments, a single COMBINE instruction causes more than one combined image to be generated. The camera channels of interest for the additional(s) combined images may be implied based on the opcode (e.g., as discussed above). Alternatively, for example the camera channels of interest for the additional combined images may be implied based on the supplied operands.

Figure 110G shows high level language instructions in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention.

In some embodiments, one or more of the instructions may cause the camera interface to initiate the operation suggested thereby. For example, if the instruction "White Balance Manual" is received, the camera interface may instruct the white balance control to operate in manual mode and/or initiate signals that eventually cause the camera to operate in such a mode.

These instructions may be used, for example, to control the camera set-up and/or the operating mode of one or more aspects of the camera that have two or more states, e.g., "on/off" and/or "manual/auto".

Some embodiments include one, some or all of the instructions of Figure 110G. Some other embodiments may not employ any of the instructions listed in Figure 110G.

Figure 110H shows high level language instructions in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention.

In some embodiments, one or more of the instructions may cause the camera interface to initiate the operation suggested thereby. For example, if the instruction "Single Frame Capture" is received, the camera interface may initiate capture of a single frame.

Some embodiments include one, some or all of the instructions of Figure 110H. Some other embodiments may not employ any of the instructions listed in Figure 110H. Some embodiments may include one or more instructions from Figure 110G and one or more instructions from Figure 110H, alone and/or in combination with signals of any other form.

In some embodiments, the camera interface can be configured to provide limited access to Low Level Commands to provide specific user defined functionality.

The form of the signals for the camera interface may be predetermined, adaptively determined and/or user determined. In some embodiments, for example, a user may define an instruction set and/or a format for the interface.

As stated above, the camera interface is not limited to embodiments that employ a HLL camera control interface. The camera interface may have any configuration. In some embodiments the camera interface comprises an interface that processes control signals that are in the form of low level language (LLL) instructions and/or of any other form now known or later developed. Some embodiments may process both HLL instructions and LLL instructions.

It should be understood that the processor 340 is not limited to the portions and/or operations set forth above. For example, the processor 340 may comprise any type of portions or combination thereof and/or may carry out any operation or operations.

It should also be understood that the processor 340 may be implemented in any manner. For example, the processor 340 may be programmable or non programmable, general purpose or special purpose, dedicated or non dedicated, distributed or non distributed, shared or not shared, and/or any combination thereof. If the processor 340 has two or more distributed portions, the two or more portions may communicate via one or more communication links. A processor may include, for example, but is not limited to, hardware, software, firmware, hardwired circuits and/or any combination thereof. In some embodiments, one or more portions of the processor 340 may be implemented in the form of one or more ASICs. The processor 340 may or may not execute one or more computer programs that have one or more subroutines, or modules, each of which may include a plurality of instructions, and may or may not perform tasks in addition to those described herein. If a computer program includes more than one module, the modules may be parts of one computer program, or may be parts of separate computer programs. As used herein, the term module is not limited to a subroutine but rather may include, for example, hardware, software, firmware, hardwired circuits and/or any combination thereof.

In some embodiments, the processor 340 includes circuitry to facilitate wired, wireless and/or optical communication to and/or from the digital camera apparatus. Such circuitry may have any form. In some embodiments, one or more portions of such circuitry is disposed in the same integrated circuit as the other portions of the processor 340. In some embodiments, one or more portions of such circuitry are in a discrete form, separate from the integrated circuit for the other portions of the processor 340 or portions thereof.

In some embodiments, the processor 340 comprises at least one processing unit connected to a memory system via an interconnection mechanism (e.g., a data bus). A memory system may include a computer-readable and writeable recording medium. The medium may or may not be non-volatile. Examples of non-volatile medium include, but are not limited to, magnetic disk, magnetic tape, non-volatile optical media and non-volatile integrated circuits (e.g., read only memory and flash memory). A disk may be removable, e.g., known as a floppy disk, or permanent, e.g., known as a hard drive. Examples of volatile memory include but are not limited to random access memory, e.g., dynamic random access memory (DRAM) or static random access memory (SRAM), which may or may not be of a type that uses one or more integrated circuits to store information.

If the processor 340 executes one or more computer programs, the one or more computer programs may be implemented as a computer program product tangibly embodied in a machine-readable storage medium or device for execution by a computer. Further, if the processor 340 is a computer, such computer is not limited to a particular computer platform, particular processor, or programming language. Computer programming languages may include but are not limited to procedural programming languages, object oriented programming languages, and combinations thereof.

A computer may or may not execute a program called an operating system, which may or may not control the execution of other computer programs and provides scheduling, debugging, input/output control, accounting, compilation, storage assignment, data management, communication control, and/or related services. A computer may for example be programmable using a computer language such as C, C++, Java or other language, such as a scripting language or even assembly language. The computer system may also be specially programmed, special purpose hardware, or an application specific integrated circuit (ASIC).

Example output devices include, but are not limited to, displays(e.g., cathode ray tube (CRT) devices, liquid crystal displays (LCD), plasma displays and other video output devices), printers, communication devices for example modems, storage devices such as a disk or tape and audio output, and devices that produce output on light transmitting films or similar substrates. An output device may include one or more interfaces to facilitate communication with the output device. The interface may be any type of interface, e.g., proprietary or not proprietary, standard (for example, universal serial bus (USB) or micro USB) or custom or any combination thereof.

Example input devices include but are not limited to buttons, knobs, switches, keyboards, keypads, track ball, mouse, pen and tablet, light pen, touch screens, and data input devices such as audio and video capture devices. An output device may include one or more interfaces to facilitate communication with the output device. The interface may be any type of interface, for example, but not limited to, proprietary or not proprietary, standard (for example, universal serial bus (USB) or micro USB) or custom or any combination thereof.

In addition, as stated above, it should be understood that the features disclosed herein can be used in any combination.

Input signals to the processor 340 may have any form and may be supplied from any source, for example, but not limited to, one or more sources within the digital camera apparatus (e.g., the user peripheral interface on the digital camera) and/or one or more other devices. For example, in some embodiments, the peripheral user interface includes one or more input devices by which a user can indicate one or more preferences in regard to one or more desired operating modes (e.g., resolution, manual exposure control) and the peripheral user interface generates one or more signals indicative of such preference or preferences. In some embodiments, one or more portions of the processor 340 generates one or more signals indicative of one or more desired operating mode. In some embodiments, the one or more portions of the processor 340 generates one or more of such signals in response to one or more inputs from the peripheral user interface.

In some embodiments, one or more portions of the digital camera apparatus include circuitry to facilitate wired, wireless and/or optical communication to and/or from the subsystem and/or within the subsystem. Such circuitry may have any form. In some embodiments, one or more portions of such circuitry may be part of the processor 340 and may be disposed in the same integrated circuit as one or more other portions of the processor 340 and/or may be in a discrete form, separate from the processor 340 or other portions thereof.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes a memory section that is supplied with and/or stores one, some or all of the images and/or other information generated or used by the digital camera apparatus and/or or any other information from any source and desired to be stored for any duration. The memory section may supply one or more of such images and/or such other information to one or more other devices and/or to one or more portions of the processor 340, for example, to be further processed and/or to be supplied to one or more other devices. The memory section may be, for example, part of the processor 340 and/or coupled to one or more portions of the processor 340 via one or more communication

links. In some embodiments, the memory section is also coupled to one or more other devices via one or more communication links. In such embodiments, the memory section may supply one or more of the stored images and/or other information to one or more of the one or more other devices, directly (i.e., without passing through the any other portion of the processor 340) via one or more of the one or more communication links, although this is not required.

Figure 111A shows another embodiment of the channel processor. In this embodiment, the channel processor includes a double sampler, an analog to digital converter, a black level clamp and a deviant pixel correction.

An image may be represented as a plurality of picture element (pixel) magnitudes. Each pixel magnitude indicates the picture intensity (relative darkness or relative lightness) at an associated location of the image. A relatively low pixel magnitude indicates a relatively low picture intensity (i.e., relatively dark location). Conversely, a relatively high pixel magnitude indicates a relatively high picture intensity (i.e., relatively light location). The pixel magnitudes are selected from a range that depends on the resolution of the sensor.

Figure 111B is a graphical representation of a neighborhood of pixel values. Figure 111B further illustrates a plurality of prescribed spatial directions, namely, a first prescribed spatial direction (e.g., the horizontal direction), a second prescribed spatial direction (e.g., the vertical direction), a third prescribed spatial direction (e.g., a first diagonal direction), and a fourth prescribed spatial direction (e.g., a second diagonal direction). The pixel P22 is adjacent to pixels P12, P21, P32 and P23. The pixel P22 is offset in the horizontal direction from the pixel P32. The pixel P22 is offset in the vertical direction from the pixel P23. The pixel P22 is offset in the first diagonal direction from the pixel P11. The pixel P22 is offset in the second diagonal direction from the pixel P31.

The double sampler determines the amount by which the value of each pixel changes during the exposure period, thereby in effect providing an estimate of the amount of light received by each pixel during an exposure period. For example, a pixel may have a first value, Vstart, prior to an exposure period. The first value, Vstart, may or may not be equal to zero. The same pixel may have a second value, Vend, after the exposure period. The difference between the first and second values, i.e., Vend-Vstart, is indicative of the amount of light received by the pixel.

Figure 111C shows a flowchart of operations employed in this embodiment of double sampling.

The value of a plurality of pixels in a sensor array are reset to an initial state prior to the beginning of an exposure period. The value of each pixel is sampled prior to the start of an exposure period. The value of each pixel is sampled after the exposure period and signals indicative thereof are supplied to the double sampler. The double sampler generates a signal for each pixel, indicative of the difference between the start and end values for such pixel.

As stated above, the magnitude of each difference signal is indicative of the amount of light received at a respective location of the sensor array. A difference signal with a relatively low magnitude indicates that a relatively low amount of light is received at the respective location of the sensor array. A difference signal with a relatively high magnitude indicates that a relatively high amount of light is received at the respective location of the sensor array.

Referring again to Figure 111A, the difference signals generated by the double sampler are supplied to an analog to digital converter, which samples each of such signals and generates a sequence of multi-bit digital signals in response thereto, each multi-bit digital signal being indicative of a respective one of the difference signals.

The multi-bit digital signals are supplied to a black level clamp, which compensates for drift in the sensor array of the camera channel.

The difference signals should have a magnitude equal to zero unless the pixels are exposed to light. However, due to imperfection in the sensor (e.g., leakage currents) the value of the pixels may change (e.g., increase) even without exposure to light. For example, a pixel may have a first value, Vstart, prior to an exposure period. The same pixel may have a second value, Vend, after the exposure period. If drift is present, the second value may not be equal to the first value, even if the pixel was not exposed to light. The black level clamp compensates for such drift.

To accomplish this, in some embodiments, a permanent cover is applied over one or more portions (e.g., one or more rows and/or one or more columns) of the sensor array to prevent light from reaching such portions. The cover is applied, for example, during manufacture of the sensor array. The difference signals for the pixels in the covered portion(s) can be used in estimating the magnitude (and direction) of the drift in the sensor array.

In this embodiment, the black level clamp generates a reference value (which represents an estimate of the drift within the sensor array) having a magnitude equal to the average of the difference signals for the pixels in the covered portion(s). The black level clamp thereafter compensates for the estimated drift by generating a compensated difference signal for each of the

pixels in the uncovered portions, each compensated difference signal having a magnitude equal to the magnitude of the respective uncompensated difference signal reduced by the magnitude of the reference value (which as stated above, represents an estimate of the drift).

The output of the black level clamp is supplied to the deviant pixel identifier, which seeks to identify defective pixels and help reduce the effects thereof.

In this embodiment, a defective pixel is defined as pixel for which one or more values, difference signal and/or compensated difference signal fails to meet one or more criteria, in which case one or more actions are then taken to help reduce the effects of such pixel. In this embodiment, for example, a pixel is defective if the magnitude of the compensated difference signal for the pixel is outside of a range of reference values (i.e., less than a first reference value or greater than a second reference value). The range of reference values may be a predetermined, adaptively determined and/or any combination thereof.

If the magnitude of the compensated difference signal is outside such range, then the magnitude of the compensated difference signal is set equal to a value that is based, at least in part, on the compensated difference signals for one or more pixels adjacent to the defective pixel, for example, an average of the pixel offset in the positive x direction and the pixel offset in the negative x direction.

Figure 111D shows a flowchart of operations employed in this embodiment of the defective pixel identifier. The magnitude of each compensated difference signal is compared to a range of reference values. If a magnitude of a compensated difference signal is outside of the range of reference values, then the pixel is defective and the magnitude of difference signal is set to a value in accordance with the methodology set forth above.

Figure 111E shows another embodiment of the image pipeline.

In this embodiment, the image pipeline includes an image plane integrator, image plane alignment and stitching, exposure control, focus control, zoom control, gamma correction, color correction, edge enhancement, chroma noise reduction, white balance, color enhancement, image scaling and color space conversion.

The output of a channel processor is a data set that represents a compensated version of the image captured by the camera channel. The data set may be output as a data stream. For example, the output from the channel processor for camera channel A represents a compensated version of the image captured by camera channel A and may be in the form of a data stream $P_{A1}$, $P_{A2}$, . . . $P_{An}$. The output from the channel processor for camera channel B represents a

compensated version of the image captured by camera channel B and may be in the form of a data stream $P_{B1}$, $P_{B2}$, . . . $P_{Bn}$. The output from the channel processor for camera channel C represents a compensated version of the image captured by camera channel C and is in the form of a data stream $P_{C1}$, $P_{C2}$, . . . $P_{Cn}$. The output from the channel processor for camera channel D represents a compensated version of the image captured by camera channel D and is in the form of a data stream $P_{D1}$, $P_{D2}$, . . . $P_{Dn}$.

The image plane integrator receives the data from each of the two or more channel processors and combines such data into a single data set, e.g., $P_{A1}$, $P_{B1}$, $P_{C1}$, $P_{D1}$, $P_{A2}$, $P_{B2}$, $P_{C2}$, $P_{D2}$, $P_{A3}$, $P_{B3}$, $P_{C3}$, $P_{D3}$, $P_{An}$, $P_{Bn}$, $P_{Cn}$, $P_{Dn}$. Figure 111F shows one embodiment of the image plane integrator.

In this embodiment, the image plane integrator includes a multiplexer and a multi-phase phase clock.

The multiplexer has a plurality of inputs in0, in1, in2, in3, each of which is adapted to receive a stream (or sequence) of multi-bit digital signals. The data stream of multi-bit signals, $P_{A1}$, $P_{A2}$, . . . $P_{An}$, from the channel processor for camera channel A is supplied to input in0. The data stream $P_{B1}$, $P_{B2}$, . . . $P_{Bn}$ from the channel processor for camera channel B is supplied to input in1. The data stream $P_{C1}$, $P_{C2}$, . . . $P_{Cn}$ from the channel processor for camera channel C is supplied to input in2. The data stream $P_{D1}$, $P_{D2}$, . . . $P_{Dn}$ from the channel processor for camera channel D is supplied to the input in3. The multiplexer has an output, out, that supplies a multi-bit output signal. Note that in some embodiments, the multiplexer comprises of a plurality of four input multiplexers each of which is one bit wide.

The multi-phase clock has an input enable that receives a signal. The multi-phase clock has outputs, c0, c1, which are supplied to the inputs s0, s1 of the multiplexer. In this embodiment, the multi-phase clock has four phases, shown in Figure 111G.

The operation of the image plane integrator is as follows. The integrator has two states. One state is a wait state. The other state is a multiplexing state. Selection of the operating state is controlled by the logic state of the enable signal supplied to the multi-phase clock. The multiplexing state has four phases, which correspond to the four phases of the multi-phase clock. In phase 0, neither of the clock signals c1, co are asserted causing the multiplexer to output one of the multi-bit signals from the A camera channel, e.g., $P_{A1}$. In phase 1, clock signals c0, is asserted causing the multiplexer to output one of the multi-bit signals from the B camera channel, e.g., $P_{B1}$. In phase 2, clock signal c1, is asserted causing the multiplexer to output one

of the multi-bit signals from the C camera channel, e.g., $P_{C1}$. In phase 0, both of the clock signals c1, c0 are asserted causing the multiplexer to output one of the multi-bit signals from the D camera channel, e.g., $P_{D1}$.

Thereafter, the clock returns to phase 0, causing the multiplexer to output another one of the multi-bit signals from the A camera channel, e.g., $P_{A2}$. Thereafter, in phase 1, the multiplexer outputs another one of the multi-bit signals from the B camera channel, e.g., $P_{B2}$. In phase 2, the multiplexer outputs another one of the multi-bit signals from the C camera channel, e.g., $P_{C2}$. In phase 3, the multiplexer outputs another one of the multi-bit signals from the D camera channel, e.g., $P_{D2}$.

This operation is repeated until the multiplexer has output the last multi-bit signal from each of the camera channels, e.g., $P_{An}$, $P_{Bn}$, $P_{Cn}$, and $P_{Dn}$.

The output of the image plane integrator is supplied to the image planes alignment and stitching portion. The purpose of this portion is to determine how the images should be aligned so that a target captured by different camera channels is aligned at the same position within the respective images e.g., to make sure that a target captured by different camera channels appears at the same place within each of the camera channel images).

For example, our eyes are good example of 2 channel image plane system. When we hold a pencil about 1 ft in front of our eyes, close our left eye and use our right eye to see the pencil, we will see the pencil at a particular location that is different than when we close our right eye and use the left eye to see the pencil. This is because our brain only receives 1 image at a time and couldn't correlate it with the other image from the other eye that was received at different time. When we open both of our eyes and try to see the pencil again (hold it at the same location as previous experiment), our brain will receive the 2 images of the pencil at the same time. In this case, our brain will automatically try to align the 2 images of the same pencil and we will perceive a single image of a pencil in front of us, except this one becomes a stereo image.

In the case of the digital camera apparatus, the automatic image planes alignment and stitching portion determines how the 2, 3, 4, 5 or more image channels should be aligned.

Figures 111H-111J are explanatory views showing representations of images generated by three camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A, 350B, 350C, respectively, arranged in a triangular constellation in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention and employed in one embodiment of the automatic image planes alignment and stitching portion.

Each image has a plurality of pixels arranged in a plurality of rows. More particularly, the image for a first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, has rows 1-n. The image for a second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, has rows 1-n. The image for a third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, has rows 1-n. A reference line identifies a horizontal reference point (e.g., midpoint) in the image for the first camera channel. A reference line identifies a horizontal reference point (e.g., midpoint) in the image for the second camera channel. A reference line identifies a horizontal reference point (e.g., midpoint) in the image for the third camera channel.

An object appears in each of the three images. In this embodiment, the object appears at a different position in each image, for example as a result of spatial offset between the camera channels. For example, the object has two edges that intersect at an apex. In the image for the first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, the apex appears in row 2 and in line with the horizontal reference point. In the image for the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, the apex appears in row 3 and to the left of the horizontal reference point. In the image for the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, the apex appears in row 3 and to the right of the horizontal reference point.

Figures 111K-111Q are explanatory views showing a representation of a process carried out by the automatic image alignment portion for the system with three camera channels, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, the automatic image alignment performs vertical and horizontal alignment.

In that regard, vertical alignment may be performed first, although any order could be employed. The portion uses one of the images (e.g., the image for the first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A) as a reference image for comparison with the other images. The automatic image alignment portion may initially compare row 1 of the reference image to row 1 of the other images and determines whether such rows of such images defines a similar edge feature. In this example, none of the images have an edge feature in the first row and thus there is not a similar edge feature in each of such rows. As a result, the portion outputs data corresponding to such rows (i.e., row 1 of each of the three images) to the image scaling portion. In the next comparison operation, the automatic image alignment portion compares row 1 of the first image to row 2 of the other images. In this example, none of such rows have an edge feature and thus there is not a similar edge feature in each of such rows. As a result, the portion outputs data corresponding to such rows (i.e., row 1 of the first image and row 2 of each of the

other images) to the image scaling portion. In the next comparison operation, the automatic image alignment portion compares row 1 of the first image to row 3 of the other images. Although row 3 of the images for the second and third channels each have an edge feature, row 1 the image for the first channel does not have an edge.

The maximum number of comparison operations that use a particular row (of the reference image) may be selected based on the physical spacing between the camera channels. In this embodiment, for example, a particular row of the reference image is used for three comparison operations at most. Thus, in subsequent comparison operations, the automatic image alignment uses row 2 of the image for the first camera channel, rather than row 1 of the image for the first camera channel. In the next comparison operation, the automatic image alignment portion compares row 2 of the first image to row 2 of the other images. Although row 2 of the image for the first camera channel has an edge, row 2 of the other camera channels does not have any edge. In the next comparison operation, the automatic image alignment portion compares row 2 of the first image to row 3 of the other images. In this example, each of such rows has a similar edge feature. The automatic image alignment portion uses this as an indication of an overlapping image (or portion thereof).

Horizontal alignment is then performed. The portion determines the magnitude and the direction by which the image for the second channel and the image for the third channel should be shifted to align the edge feature in such images with the edge feature in the image for the first camera channel and determines the width of the overlap of the images (e.g.,, the extent by which the images overlap in the horizontal direction).

In the next comparison operation, the portion compares the next row of the reference image (e.g., row 3) to the next rows of the other images (e.g., row 4) and repeats the operations set forth above to determine a minimum width of the overlap of the images.

The images may be cropped in accordance with the vertical overlap and the minimum horizontal overlap. The output of the automatic image alignment portion is a cropped aligned image, which is supplied to the image scaling portion. In some embodiments, the image scaling portion enlarges (e.g., upsamples) the cropped aligned image to generate an image that has the same size as that of the original images.

Some embodiments employ additional alignment methods, alone or in combination with any of the methods described herein. For example, in some embodiments, the above method is

used in cases when the objects are relatively far from the camera and other methods are used when objects are relatively close to the camera.

Figure 111AF shows a flowchart of operations that may be employed in the alignment portion, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment of alignment may be used for example, for images that include one or more close objects.

In this embodiment, edges are extracted at one of the planes. Neighborhood pixels (kernel) are defined for each edge pixel. Thereafter, the kernels of each edge pixel may be matched with pixels in the other color planes, for example, by shifting the kernel towards the direction where the other color plane is relatively located. One or more determinations may be made as to how well the kernels of each edge pixel are matched with pixels in the other color plane. In this regard, a matching cost function may be employed to quantify how well the kernels of each edge pixel are matched with pixels in the other color plane. In the course of determining the best positions of each edge in the next plane, the relative positions of each edge may be checked to confirm that they preserve the same structure after shifting according to the best matches.

After the final positions of the edges are set, the intervals between edges may be mapped, for example, using a linear mapping and/or shifting. Post processing may be performed on the shift amounts to confirm that there are no outliers (no unexpected shifts relative to the surrounding pixels).

The initial matching of the first two color planes may be employed as a reference in regard to how much shift to expect at each pixel in the other color planes.

The above operations may be applied, for example, between the initial color plane and all the other color planes.

It should be understood that the automatic image alignment portion is not limited to the embodiment above. For example, in some embodiments, fewer than three or more than three camera channels are aligned. Moreover, any other technique may be employed to align two or more images.

The alignment carried out by the automatic image alignment portion may be predetermined, processor controlled and/or user controlled. In some embodiments, the automatic alignment portion has the ability to align fewer than all of the camera channels (e.g., any two or more). In such embodiments, one or more signals may be supplied to the automatic image alignment portion to indicate the camera channels to align, and the automatic image alignment

portion may align the indicated camera channels in response, at least in part, to such one or more signals. The one or more signals, may be predetermined or adaptively determined, processor controlled and/or user controlled.

It should also be understood that automatic image alignment may not be required in every embodiment.

The output of the image planes alignment and stitching is supplied to the exposure control, the purpose of which is to help make sure that the captured images are not over exposed or under exposed. An over exposed image is too bright. An under exposed image is too dark.

Figure 111R shows one embodiment of the automatic exposure control. In some embodiments, the auto exposure control generates a brightness value indicative of the brightness of the image supplied thereto. The auto exposure control compares the generated brightness value against one or more reference values, e.g., two values where the first value is indicative of a minimum desired brightness and the second value is indicative of a maximum desired brightness. The minimum and/or maximum brightness may be predetermined, processor controlled and/or user controlled. In some embodiments, for example, the minimum desired brightness and maximum desired brightness values are supplied by the user so that images provided by the digital camera apparatus will not be too bright or too dark, in the opinion of the user.

If the brightness value is within the minimum desired brightness and maximum desired brightness (i.e., greater than or equal to the minimum and less than or equal to the maximum), then the auto exposure control does not change the exposure time. If the brightness value is less than the minimum desired brightness value, the auto exposure control supplies control signals that cause the exposure time to increase until the brightness is greater than or equal to the minimum desired brightness. If the brightness value is greater than the maximum brightness value, then the auto exposure control supplies control signals that cause the exposure time to decrease until the brightness is less than or equal to the maximum brightness value. After the brightness value is within the minimum and maximum brightness values (i.e., greater than or equal to the minimum and less than or equal to the maximum), the auto exposure control supplies a signal that enables a capture mode, wherein the user is able to press the capture button to initiate capture of an image and the setting for the exposure time causes an exposure time that results in a brightness level (for the captured image) that is within the user preferred range. In

some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus provides the user with the ability to manually adjust the exposure time directly, similar to adjusting an iris on a conventional film camera.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs relative movement between an optics portion (or one or more portions thereof) and a sensor array (or one or more portions thereof), to provide a mechanical iris for use in auto exposure control and/or manual exposure control. As stated above, such movement may be provided for example using actuators, e.g., MEMS actuators and by applying appropriate control signal(s) to one or more of the actuators to cause the one or more actuators to move, expand and/or contract to thereby move the associated optics portion.

As with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, the above embodiments may be employed alone or in combination with one or more other embodiments disclosed herein, or portions thereof.

In addition, it should also be understood that the embodiments disclosed herein may also be used in combination with one or more other methods and/or apparatus, now known or later developed.

As mentioned above, the inventions described and illustrated in the U.S. Provisional Application Serial No. 60/695,946, entitled "Method and Apparatus for use in Camera and Systems Employing Same", filed July 1, 2005, may be employed in conjunction with the present inventions. For the sake of brevity, those discussions will not be repeated. It is expressly noted that the entire contents of the aforementioned U.S. Provisional Application, including, for example, the features, attributes, alternatives, materials, techniques and/or advantages of all of the inventions/embodiments thereof, are incorporated by reference herein.

The output of the exposure control is supplied to the Auto/Manual focus control portion, which helps make the objects (e.g., the target(s) of an image) that are within the field of view appear in focus. Generally, objects in an image appear blurred if the image is over focus or under focus. The image may have peak sharpness when the lens is in focus point. In some embodiments, the auto focus control portion detect the amount of blurriness of an image, e.g., while the digital camera apparatus is in a preview mode, and provides control signals that cause the lens assembly to move back and forth, accordingly, until the auto focus control portion determines that the lens is at the focus point. Many of the digital still cameras available today utilize such type of mechanism.

In some embodiments, the auto/manual focus portion is adapted to help increase the Depth of Focus of the digital camera apparatus. Depth of Focus can be viewed as a measure of how much an object that is in focus within a field of view can be moved forward or backward before the object becomes "out of focus". Depth of Focus is based at least in part on the lens employed in the optical portion. Some embodiments employ one or more optical filters in combination with a one or more algorithms to increase the Depth of Focus. The optical filter or filters may be conventional optical filters for increasing Depth of Focus and may be disposed superjacent (on or above) the top of the lens, although this is not required. Any type of optical filter and positioning thereof may be employed. Similarly, the algorithm or algorithms may be a conventional wave front encoding algorithm, although this is not required. Any type of algorithm or algorithms may be employed. In some embodiments, the auto focus mechanism increases the Depth of Focus by a factor of ten (e.g., the Depth of Focus provided with the auto focus mechanism is ten time as large as the Depth of Focus of the lens alone (without the auto focus mechanism), to make the system less sensitive or insensitive to the position of objects within a field of view. In some embodiments, the auto focus mechanism increases the Depth of Focus by a factor of twenty or more (e.g., the Depth of Focus provided with the auto focus mechanism is twenty time as large as the Depth of Focus of the lens alone (without the auto focus mechanism), to further decrease the sensitivity of the position of the object within a field of view and/or to make the system insensitive to the position of objects within a field of view.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus may provide the user with the ability to manually adjust the focus.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs relative movement between an optics portion (or one or more portions thereof) and a sensor array (or one or more portions thereof), to help provide an auto focus and/or manual focus. As stated above, such movement may be provided for example using actuators, e.g., MEMS actuators and by applying appropriate control signal(s) to one or more of the actuators to cause the one or more actuators to move, expand and/or contract to thereby move the associated optics portion. (See, for example, U.S. Provisional Application Serial No. 60/695,946, entitled "Method and Apparatus for use in Camera and Systems Employing Same", filed July 1, 2005, which is again incorporated by reference).

The auto/manual focus is not limited to the above embodiments. Indeed, any other type of auto/manual focus now known or later developed may be employed.

In addition, as with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, the above embodiments may be employed alone or in combination with one or more other embodiments disclosed herein, or portions thereof.

It should be understood that each of the embodiments disclosed herein may also be used in combination with one or more other methods and/or apparatus, now known or later developed.

It should also be understood that auto focus and manual focus are not required. Further, the focus portion may provide auto focus without regard to whether the ability to manual focus is provided. Similarly, the focus portion may provide manual focus without regard to whether the ability to auto focus is provided.

The output of the auto focus control is supplied to the zoom controller.

Figure 111S is schematic block diagram of one embodiment of the zoom controller, which may for example, help provide "optical zoom" and/or "digital zoom" capability. The optical zoom may be any type of optical zoom now know or later developed. An example of conventional optical zoom (which moves the one or more lens elements backward and forward) is described herein above. Similarly, the digital zoom may be any type of digital zoom now know or later developed. Note that the determination of the desired zoom window may be predetermined, processor controlled and/or user controlled.

One drawback to digital zooming is a phenomenon referred to as aliasing. For example, when a television anchor on a news channels wears a striped tie, the television image of the striped tie sometimes includes color phenomena that do not appear on the actual tie. Aliasing of this type is common when a system does not have sufficient resolution to accurately represent one or more features of an object within the field of view. In the above example, the television camera does not have enough resolution to accurately capture the striped pattern on the tie.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs relative movement between an optics portion (or one or more portions thereof) and a sensor array (or one or more portions thereof), to help increase resolution, thereby helping to reduce and/or minimize aliasing that might otherwise occur as a result of digital zooming. As stated above, such relative movement may be provided for example using actuators, e.g., MEMS actuators and by applying appropriate control signal(s) to one or more of the actuators to cause the one or more actuators to move, expand and/or contract to thereby move the associated optics portion.

In some embodiments, for example, an image is captured and an optics portion is thereafter moved in the x direction by a distance equal to ½ of the width of a pixel. An image is

captured with the optics in the new position. The captured images may be combined to increase the effective resolution. In some embodiments, the optics portion is moved in the y direction instead of the x direction. In some other embodiments, the optics portion is moved in the x direction and the y direction and an image is captured at such position. In further embodiments, an image is also captured at all four positions (i.e., no movement, moved in x direction, moved in y direction, moved in x direction and y direction) and the images are then combined to further increase the resolution and further help reduce, minimize and or eliminate aliasing as a result of zooming. For example, by doubling the resolution, it may be possible to zoom in by a factor of two without significantly increasing the aliasing.

In some embodiments, the relative movement is in the form of a 1/3 pixel x 1/3 pixel pitch shift in a 3 x 3 format. In some embodiments, it may be desirable to employ a reduced optical fill factor. In some embodiments, one or more of the sensor arrays provides enough resolution to allow the digital camera apparatus to perform digital zoom without excessive aliasing. For example, if an embodiment requires 640x480 pixels for each every image, with or without zoom, one or more of the sensor arrays may be provided with 1280x1024 pixels. In such embodiment, such sensor portion(s) have enough pixels to provide the digital camera apparatus with the resolution needed to zoom on ¼ of the image and yet still provide the required resolution of 640x480 pixels (e.g., ½ x 1280 = 640, ½ x 1024 = 512).

Figures 111T-111V are explanatory views of a process carried out by a zoom portion of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with one such embodiment of the present invention. In some embodiments, the subsystem may use only ¼ of the pixels (e.g.,., ½ x 1280 = 640, ½ x 1024 = 512) when not in zoom mode, or may employ downsampling to reduce the number of pixels. In some other of such embodiments, the digital camera apparatus output all of the pixels, e.g., 1280x1024, even when not in zoom mode. The determination as to how many pixels to use and the number of pixels to output when not in zoom mode may be predetermined, processor controlled and/or user controlled.

The output of the zoom controller is supplied to the gamma correction portion, which helps to map the values received from the camera channels into values that more closely match the dynamic range characteristics of a display device (e.g., a liquid crystal display or cathode ray tube device). The values from the camera channels are based, at least in part, on the dynamic range characteristics of the sensor, which often does not match the dynamic range characteristics

of the display device. The mapping provided by gamma correction portion helps to compensate for the mismatch between the dynamic ranges.

Figure 111W is a graphical representation showing an example of the operation of the gamma correction portion.

Figure 111X shows one embodiment of the gamma correction portion. In this embodiment, the gamma correction portion employs a conventional transfer function to provide gamma correction. The transfer function may be any type of transfer function including a linear transfer function, a non-linear transfer function and/or combinations thereof. The transfer function may have any suitable form including but not limited to one or more equations, lookup tables and/or combinations thereof. The transfer function may be predetermined, adaptively determined and/or combinations thereof.

The output of the gamma correction portion is supplied to the color correction portion, which helps to map the output of the camera into a form that matches the color preferences of a user.

In this embodiment, the color correction portion generates corrected color values using a correction matrix that contains a plurality of reference values to implement color preferences as follows (The correction matrix contains sets of parameters that are defined, for example, by the user and/or the manufacturer of the digital camera):

$$\begin{bmatrix} Rc \\ Gc \\ Bc \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} Rr & Gr & Br \\ Rg & Gg & Bg \\ Rb & Gb & Bb \end{bmatrix} X \begin{bmatrix} R \\ G \\ B \end{bmatrix}$$

such that:

R corrected = (Rr x R un-corrected) + (Gr x G un-corrected) + (Br x B un-corrected),

G corrected = (Rg x R un-corrected) + (Gg x G un-corrected) + (Bg x B un-corrected), and

B corrected = (Rb x R un-corrected) + (Gb x G un-corrected) + (Bb x B un-corrected)

where

Rr is a value indicating the relationship between the output values from the red camera channel and the amount of red light desired from the display device in response thereto,

Gr is a value indicating the relationship between the output values from the green camera channel and the amount of red light desired from the display device in response thereto,

Br is a value indicating the relationship between the output values from the blue camera channel and the amount of red light desired from the display device in response thereto,

Rg is a value indicating the relationship between the output values from the red camera channel and the amount of green light desired from the display device in response thereto,

Gg is a value indicating the relationship between the output values from the green camera channel and the amount of green light desired from the display device in response thereto,

Bg is a value indicating the relationship between the output values from the blue camera channel and the amount of green light desired from the display device in response thereto,

Rb is a value indicating the relationship between the output values from the red camera channel and the amount of blue light desired from the display device in response thereto,

Gb is a value indicating the relationship between the output values from the green camera channel and the amount of blue light desired from the display device in response thereto, and

Bb is a value indicating the relationship between the output values from the blue camera channel and the amount of blue light desired from the display device in response thereto.

Figure 111Y shows one embodiment of the color correction portion. In this embodiment, the color correction portion includes a red color correction circuit, a green color correction circuit and a blue color correction circuit.

The red color correction circuit includes three multipliers. The first multiplier receives the red value (e.g., $P_{An}$) and the transfer characteristic Rr and generates a first signal indicative of the product thereof. The second multiplier receives the green value (e.g., $P_{Bn}$) and the transfer characteristic Gr and generates a second signal indicative of the product thereof. The third multiplier receives the green value (e.g., $P_{Cn}$) and the transfer characteristic Br and generates a third signal indicative of the product thereof. The first, second and third signals are supplied to an adder which produces a sum that is indicative of a corrected red value (e.g., $P_{An\ corrected}$).

The green color correction circuit includes three multipliers. The first multiplier receives the red value (e.g., $P_{An}$) and the transfer characteristic Rg and generates a first signal indicative of the product thereof. The second multiplier receives the green value (e.g., $P_{Bn}$) and the transfer characteristic Gg and generates a second signal indicative of the product thereof. The third multiplier receives the green value (e.g., $P_{Cn}$) and the transfer characteristic Bg and generates a third signal indicative of the product thereof. The first, second and third signals are supplied to an adder which produces a sum indicative of a corrected green value (e.g., $P_{Bn\ corrected}$).

The blue color correction circuit includes three multipliers. The first multiplier receives the red value (e.g., $P_{An}$) and the transfer characteristic Rb and generates a first signal indicative of the product thereof. The second multiplier receives the green value (e.g., $P_{Bn}$) and the transfer characteristic Gb and generates a second signal indicative of the product thereof. The third multiplier receives the green value (e.g., $P_{Cn}$) and the transfer characteristic Bb and generates a third signal indicative of the product thereof. The first, second and third signals are supplied to an adder which produces a sum indicative of a corrected blue value (e.g., $P_{Cn\ corrected}$).

The output of the color corrector is supplied to the edge enhancer/sharpener, the purpose of which is to help enhance features that may appear in an image.

Figure 111Z shows one embodiment of the edge enhancer/sharpener. In this embodiment, the edge enhancer/sharpener comprises a high pass filter that is applied to extract the details and edges and apply the extraction information back to the original image.

The output of the edge enhancer/sharpener is supplied to a random noise reduction portion, which reduces random noise in the image. Random noise reduction may include, for example, a linear or non-linear low pass filter with adaptive and edge preserving features. Such noise reduction may look at the local neighborhood of the pixel in consideration. In the vicinity of edges, the low pass filtering may be carried out in the direction of the edge so as to prevent blurring of such edge. Some embodiments may apply an adaptive scheme. For example, a low

pass filter (linear and/or non linear) with a neighborhood of relatively large size may be employed for smooth regions. In the vicinity of edges, a low pass filter (linear and/or non-linear) and a neighborhood of smaller size may be employed, for example, so as not to blur such edges.

Other random noise reduction may also be employed, if desired, alone or in combination with one or more embodiments disclosed herein. In some embodiments, random noise reduction is carried out in the channel processor, for example, after deviant pixel correction. Such noise reduction may be in lieu of, or in addition to, any random noise reduction that may be carried out in the image pipeline.

The output of the random noise reduction portion is supplied to the chroma noise reduction portion, the purpose of which is to reduce color noise.

Figure 111AA shows one embodiment of the chroma noise reduction portion. In this embodiment, the chroma noise reduction portion includes an RGB to YUV converter, first and second low pass filters and a YUV to RGB converter. The output of the random noise reduction portion, which is a signal in the form of RGB values, is supplied to the RGB to YUV converter, which generates a sequence of YUV values in response thereto, each YUV value being indicative of a respective one of the RGB values.

The Y values or components (which indicate the brightness of an image) are supplied to the YUV to RGB converter. The U and V values or components (which indicate the color components of the image) are supplied to the first and second low pass filters, respectively, which reduce the color noise on the U and V components, respectively. The output of the filters are supplied to the YUV to RGB converter, which generates a sequence of RGB values in response thereto, each RGB value being indicative of a respective one of the YUV values.

The output of the chroma noise reduction portion is supplied to the Auto/Manual white balance portion, the purpose of which is to help make sure that a white colored target appears as a white colored target, rather than reddish, greenish, or bluish.

Figure 111AB is an explanatory view showing a representation of a process carried out by the white balance portion in one embodiment. More particularly, Figure 111AB depicts a rectangular coordinate plane having an R/G axis and a B/G axis. The rectangular coordinate plane has three regions, i.e., a redish region, a white region and a bluish region. A first reference line defines a color temperature that separates the redish region from the white region. A second reference line defines a color temperature that separates the white region from the bluish region.

The first reference line is disposed, for example at color temperature of 4700 Kelvin. The second reference line is disposed, for example at color temperature of 7000 Kelvin.

In this embodiment, the automatic white balance portion determines the positions, in the rectangular coordinate plane defined by the R/G axis and the B/G axis, of a plurality of pixels that define the original image. The positions of the plurality of pixels are treated as representing a cluster of points in the rectangular coordinate plane. The automatic white balance portion determines a center of the cluster of points and changes that could be applied to the R, G, B, pixel values of the original image to effectively translate the center of the cluster into the white image region of the coordinate plane, e.g., to a color temperature of 6500 Kelvin. The output of the automatic white balance portion is an output image where a pixel value in the output image is based on the corresponding pixel value of the original image and the changes to the R, G, B pixel values that had been determined could be used to translate the center of the cluster for the original image into the white region, such that the center of a cluster for the output image is disposed in the white image region of the coordinate plane, e.g., a color temperature of 6500 Kelvin.

The desired color temperature may be predetermined, processor controlled and/or user controlled. In some embodiments, for example, a reference value indicative of a desired color temperature is supplied by the user so that images provided by the digital camera apparatus will have color temperature characteristics desired by the user. In such embodiments, manual white balance may be performed by determining the changes that could be applied to translate the center of the cluster for the original image to a color temperature corresponding to a reference value provided by the user.

The white balance strategy may use, for example, one or more conventional color enhancement algorithms, now know or later developed.

It should be understood that the white balance portion is not limited to the techniques set forth above. Indeed, the white balance portion may employ any white balance technique now known or later developed. It should also be understood that color white balance is not required. The output of the white balance portion is supplied to the Auto/Manual color enhancement portion.

Figure 111AC is a block diagram of one embodiment of the color enhancement portion, in accordance with one embodiment. In this embodiment, the color enhancement portion adjusts the brightness, contrast and/or saturation to enhance the color appearance in accordance with one

or more enhancement strategies. This process is similar in some respects to adjusting color settings of a TV or computer monitor. Some embodiments may also adjust the hue. The enhancement strategy may use, for example, one or more conventional color enhancement algorithms, now know or later developed.

Referring to Figure 111AC, data indicative of the image is supplied to the brightness enhancement portion, which further receives an adjustment value and generates output data indicative of an image adjusted for brightness in accordance therewith. In this embodiment, each pixel value in the output image is equal to the sum of an adjustment value and a corresponding pixel in the input image. The adjustment value may be predetermined, processor controlled and/or user controlled. In some embodiments, for example, the adjustment value is supplied by the user so that images provided by the digital camera apparatus will have the characteristics desired by the user. In some embodiments, an adjustment value having a positive magnitude makes the output image appear brighter than the input image. An adjustment value having a negative magnitude may make the output image appear darker than the input image.

The output of the brightness enhancement portion is supplied to the contrast enhancement portion, which further receives an adjustment value and generates an output image adjusted for contrast in accordance therewith. In this embodiment, contrast adjustment can be viewed as "stretching" the distance between dark (e.g., indicated by a pixel value having a small magnitude) and light (e.g., indicated by a pixel value having a large magnitude). An adjustment value having a positive magnitude makes dark areas in the input image appear darker in the output image and makes light areas in the input image appear lighter in the output image. An adjustment value having a negative magnitude may have the opposite effect. One or more conventional algorithms, for example, now know or later developed may be employed. The adjustment value may be predetermined, processor controlled and/or user controlled. In some embodiments, for example, the adjustment value is supplied by the user so that images provided by the digital camera apparatus will have the characteristics desired by the user.

The output of the contrast enhancement portion is supplied to the saturation enhancement portion, which further receives an adjustment value and generates an output image adjusted for saturation in accordance therewith. In this embodiment, saturation adjustment can be viewed as "stretching" the distance between R, G, B, components of a pixel (which is similar in some respects to contrast adjustment). An adjustment value having a positive magnitude makes dark areas in the input image appear darker in the output image and makes light areas in the input

image appear lighter in the output image. An adjustment value having a negative magnitude may have the opposite effect. One or more conventional techniques, for example, now know or later developed may be employed. The technique may employ a color correction matrix, for example, similar to that employed by the color correction portion described hereinabove. The adjustment value may be predetermined, processor controlled and/or user controlled. In some embodiments, for example, the adjustment value is supplied by the user so that images provided by the digital camera apparatus will have the characteristics desired by the user.

It should be understood that the color enhancement portion is not limited to the enhancement techniques set forth above. Indeed, the color enhancement portion may employ any enhancement technique now known or later developed. It should also be understood that color enhancement is not required.

The output of the Auto/Manual color enhancement portion is supplied to the image scaling portion, the purpose of which is to reduce or enlarge the image, for example, by removing or adding pixels to adjust the size of an image.

The image scaling portion receives data, indicative of an imaged to be scaled (e.g., enlarged or reduced). The magnitude of the scaling may be predetermined or preset, processor controlled or manually controlled. In some embodiments, a signal indicative of the magnitude of the scaling, if any, is received. If the signal indicative of the desired scaling magnitude indicates that the image is to be enlarged, then the scaling portion performs upscaling. If the signal indicative of the desired scaling magnitude indicates that the image is to be reduced, then the scaling portion performs downscaling.

Figure 111AD-111AE are a schematic block diagram and an explanatory view, showing a representation of upscaling, respectively, in accordance with one embodiment. More particularly, Figure 111AE depicts a portion of an image to be enlarged and a portion of the image to be formed therefrom. In this example, the portion of the image to be enlarged includes nine pixels, indicated for purposes of explanation as $P_{11}$-$P_{33}$, shown arranged in an array having three rows and three columns. The portion of the image to be formed therefrom includes twenty five pixels, indicated for purposes of explanation as A-Y, shown arranged in an array having five rows and five columns. (Note that the portion of the image to be formed could alternatively be represented as $P_{11}$-$P_{55}$.)

In this embodiment, the image scaling portion employs an upscaling strategy in which the pixel values at the intersection of an odd numbered column and an odd numbered row, i.e., A, C,

E, K, M, O, U, W and Y, are taken from the pixel values in the image to be enlarged. For example,

$$A = P_{11}$$
$$C = P_{21}$$
$$E = P_{31}$$
$$K = P_{12}$$
$$M = P_{22}$$
$$O = P_{32}$$
$$U = P_{13}$$
$$W = P_{23}$$
$$Y = P_{33}$$

The other pixel values, i.e., pixel values disposed in either an even numbered column or an even numbered row, i.e., B, D, F, G, H, I, J, L, N, P, Q, R, S, T, V and X, are generated by interpolation. Each pixel value is generated based on two or more adjacent pixel values, for example,

$$B = (A + C) / 2$$
$$D = (C + E) / 2$$
$$F = (A + K) / 2$$
$$H = (C + M) / 2$$
$$J = (E + O) / 2$$
$$L = (K + M) / 2$$
$$N = (M + O) / 2$$
$$P = (K + U) / 2$$
$$R = (M + W) / 2$$
$$T = (O + Y) / 2$$
$$V = (U + W) / 2$$
$$X = (W + Y) / 2$$
$$G = (B + L) / 2$$
$$I = (D + N) / 2$$
$$Q = (L + V) / 2$$
$$S = (N + X) / 2$$

In some embodiments, upscaling increases the number of pixels from 640x480 pixels to 1280x1024 pixels, however, any magnitude of upscaling may be employed. In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus provides the user with the ability to determine whether upscaling is to be performed and if so, the magnitude of the upscaling.

In some embodiments, the scaling portion employ one or more of the techniques described herein for the zoom controller, with or without cropping.

It should be understood that the scaling portion is not limited to the upscaling strategy set forth above. Indeed, the scaling portion may employ any upscaling technique now known or later developed. It should also be understood that upscaling is not required.

The scaling portion may have the ability to downscale, without regard to whether scaling portion has the ability to upscale. In some embodiments, downscaling decreases the number of pixels from 1280x1024 pixels to 640x480 pixels, however, any magnitude of downscaling may be employed. In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus provides the user with the ability to determine whether downscaling is to be performed and if so, the magnitude of the downscaling.

It should be understood that any downscaling technique now known or later developed may be employed. It should also be understood that downscaling is not required.

The output of the image scaling portion is supplied to the color space conversion portion, the purpose of which is to convert color format from RGB to YCrCB or YUV for compression. In this embodiment, the conversion is accomplished using the following equations:

$$Y = (0.257 * R) + (0.504 * G) + (0.098 * B) + 16$$
$$Cr = V = (0.439 * R) - (0.368 * G) - (0.071 * B) + 128$$
$$Cb = U = -(0.148 * R) - (0.291 * G) + (0.439 * B) + 128$$

The output of the color space conversion portion is supplied to the image compression portion of the post processor. The purpose of the image compression portion is to reduce the size of image file. This may be accomplished, or example, using an off the shelf JPEG, MPEG and/or WMV compression algorithm available from Joint Photographic Expert Group, Motion Expert Group and Microsoft Corporation.

The output of the image compression portion is supplied to the image transmission formatter, the purpose of which is to format the image data stream to comply with YUV422, RGB565, etc format both in bi-directional parallel or serial 8-16 bit interface.

Figure 112 shows another embodiment of the channel processor. In this embodiment, the double sampler receives the output of the analog to digital converter instead of the output of the sensor array

Figures 113 and 114A show another embodiment of the channel processor and image pipeline respectively. In this embodiment, the deviant pixel corrector is disposed in the image pipeline rather than the channel processor. In this embodiment, the deviant pixel corrector receives the output of the image plane alignment and stitching rather than the output of the black level clamp.

Figure 114B is a block diagram of an image pipeline in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 114C is a schematic block diagram of a chroma noise reduction portion that may be employed, for example, in the image pipeline of Figure 114B. In this embodiment, the U and V values or components (which indicate the color components of the image) are supplied to the first and second low pass filters, respectively, which reduce the color noise on the U and V components, respectively.

It should be understood that the channel processor, the image pipeline and/or the post processor may have any configuration. For example, in some other embodiments, the image pipeline employs fewer than all of the portions shown in Figures 110C, 110E and/or Figure 114A, with or without other portions, now known or later developed, and in any suitable order.

PARALLAX

If the digital camera apparatus has more than one camera channel, the camera channels will necessarily be spatially offset from one another (albeit, potentially by a small distance). This spatial offset can introduce a parallax between the camera channels, e.g., an apparent change in position of an object as a result of changing the position from which the object is viewed.

Figures 115A-115E show an example of parallax in a digital camera apparatus. More particularly, Figure 115A shows an object (i.e., a lightning bolt) and a digital camera apparatus having two camera channels spatially offset by a distance. The first camera channel has a sensor and a first field of view centered about a first axis. The second camera channel has a sensor and a second field of view that is centered about a second axis and spatially offset from the first field

of view. The offset between the fields of view causes the position of the object within the first field of view to differ from the position of the object within the second field of view.

Figure 115B is a representation of an image of the object, as viewed by the first camera channel, striking the sensor in the first camera channel. The sensor has a plurality of sensor elements shown schematically as circles.

Figure 115C is a representation of an image of the object, as viewed by the second camera channel, striking the sensor in the second camera channel. The sensor has a plurality of sensor elements shown schematically as circles.

Figure 115D shows the image viewed by the first camera channel superimposed with the image viewed by the second camera channel. In this embodiment, the parallax is in the x direction.

Figure 115E shows the image viewed by the first camera channel superimposed with the image viewed by the second camera channel if such parallax is eliminated.

Figures 115F-115H show an example of parallax in the y direction. Figure 115I shows the image viewed by the first camera channel superimposed with the image viewed by the second camera channel if such parallax is eliminated.

Figures 115J-115L show an example of parallax having an x component and a y component. Figure 115M shows the image viewed by the first camera channel superimposed with the image viewed by the second camera channel if such parallax is eliminated.

Figure 115N shows an object (i.e., a lightning bolt) and a digital camera apparatus having two camera channels spatially offset by a distance. The first camera channel has a sensor and a first field of view centered about a first axis. The second camera channel has a sensor and a second field of view that is centered about a second axis and spatially offset from the first field of view. The offset between the fields of view causes the position of the object within the first field of view to differ from the position of the object within the second field of view.

Figure 115O is a representation of an image of the object, as viewed by the first camera channel, striking the sensor in the first camera channel. The sensor has a plurality of sensor elements shown schematically as circles.

Figure 115P is a representation of an image of the object, as viewed by the second camera channel, striking the sensor in the second camera channel. The sensor has a plurality of sensor elements shown schematically as circles.

Figure 115Q shows the image viewed by the first camera channel superimposed with the image viewed by the second camera channel. In this embodiment, the parallax is in the x direction.

Figure 115R shows the image viewed by the first camera channel superimposed with the image viewed by the second camera channel if such parallax is eliminated.

Figure 115S shows an object (i.e., a lightning bolt) and a digital camera apparatus having two camera channels spatially offset by a distance. The first camera channel has a sensor and a first field of view centered about a first axis. The second camera channel has a sensor and a second field of view that is centered about a second axis and spatially offset from the first field of view. The offset between the fields of view causes the position of the object within the first field of view to differ from the position of the object within the second field of view.

Figure 115T is a representation of an image of the object, as viewed by the first camera channel, striking the sensor in the first camera channel. The sensor has a plurality of sensor elements shown schematically as circles.

Figure 115U is a representation of an image of the object, as viewed by the second camera channel, striking the sensor in the second camera channel. The sensor has a plurality of sensor elements shown schematically as circles.

Figure 115V shows the image viewed by the first camera channel superimposed with the image viewed by the second camera channel. In this embodiment, the parallax is in the x direction.

Figure 115W shows the image viewed by the first camera channel superimposed with the image viewed by the second camera channel if such parallax is eliminated.

RANGE FINDING

In some embodiments, it is desirable to be able to generate an estimate of the distance to an object within the field of view. This capability is sometimes referred to as "range finding".

One method for determining an estimate of a distance to an object is to employ parallax.

Figure 116 shows a flowchart of operations that may be employed in generating an estimate of a distance to an object, or portion thereof, according to another embodiment of the present invention.

The system receives a signal indicative of a desired amount of parallax and/or one or more movements

The system identifies one or more movements to provide or help provide the desired amount of parallax.

The system initiates one, some or all of the one or more movements.

An image is captured from each camera channel to be used in generating the estimate of the distance to the object (or portion thereof). For example, if two camera channels are to be used in generating the estimate, then an image is captured from the first camera channel and an image is captured from the second camera channel.

In some embodiments, the system receives one or more signals indicative of the position of the object in the images or determines the position of the object within each image. For example, if two camera channels are to be used in generating the estimate of the distance to the object, the system may receive one or more signals indicative of the position of the object in the image from the first camera channel and the position of the object in the image from the second camera channel. In some other embodiments, the system determines the position of the object within each image, e.g., the position of the object within the image for the first channel and the position of the object within the image for the second channel.

The system generates a signal indicative of the difference between the positions in the images. For example, if two camera channels are being used, the system generates a signal indicative of the difference between the position of the object in the image for the first camera channel and the position of the object in the image for the second camera channel.

The system generates an estimate of the distance to the object (or portion thereof) based at least in part on (1) the signal indicative of the difference between the position of the object in the image for the first camera channel and the position of the object in the image for the second camera channel (2) the signal indicative of the relative positioning of the first camera channel and the second camera channel and (3) data indicative of a correlation between (a) the difference between the position of the object in the image for the first camera channel and the position of the object in the image for second camera channel, (b) the relative positioning of the first camera channel and the second camera channel and (c) the distance to an object.

Figure 117 is a block diagram showing a portion of one embodiment the range finder. In this embodiment, the range finder includes a differencer and an estimator. The differencer has one or more inputs that receive one or more signals indicative of the position of the object in a first image and the position of the object in a second image. The differencer further includes one or more outputs that supply a difference signal, Difference. The difference signal, Difference, is

indicative of the difference between the position of the object in the first image and the position of the object in the second image.

The difference signal is supplied to the estimator, which also receives a signal indicative of the relative positioning between the camera channel that provided the first image and the camera channel that provided the second image. In response, the estimator provides an output signal, estimate, indicate of an estimate of the distance to the object (or portion thereof).

In order to accomplish this, the estimator includes data indicative of the relationship between (a) the difference between the position of the object in the first image and the position of the object in the second image, (b) the relative positioning of the camera channel generating the first image and the camera channel generating the second image and (c) the distance to an object.

This data may be in any form, including for example, but not limited to, a mapping of a relationship between inputs (e.g., (a) the difference between the position of the object in the first image and the position of the object in the second image and (b) the relative positioning of the camera channel generating the first image and the camera channel generating the second image) and the output (e.g., an estimate of the distance to the object).

The mapping may have any of various forms known to those skilled in the art, including but not limited to a formula and/or a look-up table. The mapping may be implemented in hardware, software, firmware or any combination thereof.

The mapping is preferably generated "off-line" by placing an object at a known distance from the digital camera apparatus, capturing two or more images with two or more camera channels having a known relative positioning and determining the difference between the position of the object in the image from the first camera channel and the position of the object in the image from the second camera channel.

This above process may be repeated so as to cover different combinations of known distance to the object and relative positioning of the camera channels. It may be advantageous to cover an entire range of interest (e.g. known distances and relative positioning), however, as explained below, it is generally not be necessary to cover every conceivable combination. Each combination of known distance to object, relative positioning of camera channels and difference between the position of the object in the image from the first camera channel and the position of the object in the image from the second camera channel represents one data point in the overall input output relation.

The data points may be used to create a look-up table that provides, for each of a plurality of combinations of input magnitudes, an associated output. Or, instead of a look-up table, the data points may be input to a statistical package to produce a formula for calculating the output based on the inputs. The formula can typically provide an appropriate output for any input combination in the sensor input range of interest, including combinations for which data points were not generated.

A look-up table embodiment may employ interpolation to determine an appropriate output for any input combination not in the look-up table.

The differencer may be any type of differencer that is adapted to provide one or more difference signals indicative of the difference between the position of the object in the first image and the position of the object in the second image. In this embodiment, for example, the differencer comprises an absolute value subtractor that generates a difference signal equal to the absolute value of the difference between the position of the object in the first image and the position of the object in the second image. In some other embodiments, the differencer may be a ratiometric type of differencer that generates a ratiometric difference signal indicative of the difference between the position of the object in the first image and the position of the object in the second image.

The signal indicative of the relative position of the camera channels may have any form. For example, the signal may be in the form of a single signal that is directly indicative of the difference in position between the camera channels. The signal may also be in the form of a plurality of signals, for example, two or more signals each of which indicates the position of a respective one of the camera channels such that the plurality of signals are indirectly indicative of the relative position of the camera channels.

Although the portion of range finder is shown having a differencer preceding the estimator, the range finder is not limited to such. For example, a differencer may be embodied within the estimator and/or a difference signal may be provided or generated in some other way. In some embodiments, the estimator may be responsive to absolute magnitudes rather than difference signals.

Furthermore, while the disclosed embodiment includes three inputs and one output, the range finder is not limited to such. The range finder may be employed with any number of inputs and outputs.

Range finding may also be carried out using only one camera channel. For example, one of the camera channels may be provided with a first view of an object and an image may be captured. Thereafter, one or more movements may be applied to one or more portions of the camera channel so as to provide the camera channel with a second view of the object (the second view being different that the first view). Such movements may be provided by the positioning system. A second image may be captured with the second view of the object. The first and second images may thereafter be processed by the range finder using the operations set forth above to generate an estimate of a distance to the object (or portion thereof).

Figure 118 is a block diagram representation of a locator portion of the range finder.

3D IMAGING

Referring to Figures 119A-119D, in some embodiments, it is desired to be able to produce images for use in providing one or more 3D effects, sometimes referred to herein as "3D imaging".

One type of 3D imaging is referred to as stereovision. Stereovision is based, at least in part, on the ability to provide two views of an object, e.g., one to be provided to the right eye, one to be provided the left eye. In some embodiment, the views are combined into a single stereo image. In one embodiment, for example, the view for the right eye may be blue and the view for the left eye may be red, in which case, a person wearing appropriate eyewear (e.g., blue eyepiece in front of left eye, red eyepiece in front of right eye) will see the appropriate view in the appropriate eye (i.e., right view in the right eye and the left view in the left eye). In another embodiment, the view for the right eye may be polarized in a first direction(s) and the view for the left eye may be polarized in a second direction(s) different than the first, in which case, a person wearing appropriate eyewear (e.g., eyepiece polarized in first direction(s) in front of left eye, eyepiece polarized in second direction(s) in front of left eye) will see the appropriate view in the appropriate eye (i.e., right view in the right eye and the left view in the left eye).

Referring to Figure 120, another type of 3D imaging is referred to as 3D graphics, which is based, at least in part, on the ability to provide an image with an appearance of depth.

It is desirable to employ parallax when producing images for use in providing 3D effects.

Increasing the amount of parallax may help improve one or more characteristics of the 3D imaging.

Figure 121-122 shows a flowchart of operations that may be employed in providing 3D imaging, according to another embodiment of the present invention.

The system receives a signal indicative of a desired amount of parallax and/or one or movements.

The system identifies one or more movements to provide or help provide the desired amount of parallax.

The system initiates one, some or all of the one or more movements identified.

The system generates one or more images with the desired 3D effect.

An image is captured from each camera channel to be used in the 3D imaging. For example, if two camera channels are to be used in the 3D imaging, then an image is captured from the first camera channel and an image is captured from the second camera channel.

The system determines whether stereovision is desired or whether 3D graphics is desired. If stereovision is desired, the image captured from the first camera channel and the image captured from the second camera channel are each supplied to a formatter, which generates two images, one suitable to be provided to one eye and one suitable to be provided to the other eye. For example, in one embodiment, for example, the view for the right eye may be blue and the view for the left eye may be red, in which case, a person wearing appropriate eyewear will see the appropriate view in the appropriate eye (i.e., right view in the right eye and the left view in the left eye). In another embodiment, the view for the right eye may be polarized in a first direction(s) and the view for the left eye may be polarized in a second direction(s) different than the first, in which case, a person wearing appropriate eyewear will see the appropriate view in the appropriate eye (i.e., right view in the right eye and the left view in the left eye).

The two images may be combined into a single stereo image.

If 3D graphics is desired instead of stereovision, the system characterizes the images using one or more characterization criteria. In one embodiment, for example, the characterization criteria includes identifying one or more features (e.g., edges) in the images and an estimate of the distance to one or more portions of such features. A range finder as set forth above may be used to generate estimates of distances to features or portions thereof. The system generates a 3D graphical image having the appearance of depth, at least in part, based, at least in part, on (1) the characterization data and (2) 3D rendering criteria.

The characterization criteria and the 3D graphical criteria may be predetermined, adaptively determined, and or combinations thereof.

It should be understood that 3D imaging may also be carried out using only one camera channel. For example, one of the camera channels may be provided with a first view of an object and an image may be captured. Thereafter, one or more movements may be applied to one or more portions of the camera channel so as to provide the camera channel with a second view of the object (the second view being different that the first view). Such movements may be provided by the positioning system. A second image may be captured with the second view of the object. The first and second images may thereafter be processed by the 3D imager using the operations set forth above to generate an estimate of a distance to the object (or portion thereof).

Figure 123 is a block diagram representation of one embodiment for generating an image with a 3D effect.

Figure 124 is a block diagram representation of one embodiment for generating an image with 3D graphics.

IMAGE DISCRIMINATION

Figure 125 shows a flowchart of operations that may be employed in providing image discrimination, according to another embodiment of the present invention.

Figures 126A-126B shows a flowchart of operations that may be employed in providing image discrimination, according to another embodiment of the present invention.

OTHER EMBODIMENTS

Figure 127 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 128 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 129 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 130 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 131 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 132 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 133 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 134 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 135 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 136 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 137 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 138 is one or more aspects/techniques/embodiments for implementing spectral optimization of one or more components of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention; one or more of the aspects/techniques/embodiments may be implemented in any of the embodiments described and/or illustrated herein.

CERTAIN OTHER APPLICATIONS

In some embodiments, the number of image sensors, size and/or type are selected based on application requirements. Described are three examples and how it can impact camera elements, and if desired, feature/operational optimization. It should be understood that any of the above embodiments, or portions thereof, may be employed in implementing any of the following examples.

#1): Simultaneous imaging hyper-spectral digital camera:

Hyper-spectral imagers take data in as many as one hundred distinct color bands. This can be accomplished by electronically tunable or mechanically selected narrow band filters. One problem with this tunable or selectable filter approach is that the color bands in the image are selected time sequentially. It takes many frames of data to collect the full hyper-spectral image (called a datacube) with 3-D pixel identifiers: x, y and color. In many system applications, acquiring the entire hyper-spectral datacube simultaneously in one frame of data is desired.

The disclosed multiple optical/imager approach can be used to acquire all color bands simultaneously using a separate color narrow band-pass filter in each sensor optical path. An example would be 64 individual sensors (custom optical assemblies, optional MEMs mechanical

dither mechanisms and optimized color or multiple color imager sensors) arranged in, for example, a 8x8 or 1x64 or other sensor arrangements. This would give a hyper-spectral capability of sixty four unique color bands. Each sensor would have some suitable number of pixels in the image sensor to cover a desired field-of-view (for example: 256x256 pixels on the imager array assembled with a 3 μm pixel pitch).

Each image sensor can have a different pixel pitch and/or array size with the imager integrated circuit (IC) optimized for the incident color or color bands. If the frame rate of each sensor is 60 frames per second, data in 64 unique color bands would be acquired in one frame time (16.67 msec). This capability or similar capability is desirable for many hyper-spectral imaging applications.

#2): Object (threat) detection and identification multi-color active/passive digital camera:

Some camera systems need to acquire data from a wide field of view (WFOV) to detect an object of interest, then fast frame around that object in a narrow field of view (NFOV) with multiple color imaging capability and higher spatial resolution capability to identify that object.

The WFOV sensor, for example, could have a 128x128 array size with 20-micron pitch pixels to determine an object of interest within one or more pixels in the WFOV. The optics and pixels in the 128x128 array could be broadband visible capable for high sensitivity.

The entire digital camera (with the WFOV image sensor and multiple NFOV image sensors) can be pointed by a gimbal mechanism. The data from the WFOV image sensor can adjust the gimbal pointing direction such that the detected object is in the center of all FOVs.

The NFOV image sensors with higher resolution than the WFOV imager sensor can image and identify the object. The WFOV image sensor can continue to image a WFOV for detection of other objects of interest.

There can be multiple NFOV image sensors. The NFOV can be selected by pixel size, number of pixels (in x and y) and the focal length of the optics. As an example, the camera could contain six NFOV image sensors. The NFOV could image a region 1/100 that of the WFOV image sensor. If the focal lengths of the WFOV and NFOV optics are the same, a 128x128 image array with a 2.0 μm pixel pitch, for example, would provide the desired NFOV.

The six NFOV image sensors can all be different. One example is image sensors optimized for ultraviolet (UV), blue, green, red, broadband visible, 880 nm continuous laser illumination and 880 nm pulsed laser illumination. These six sensors can be optimizes for pixel

size and array size to match the NFOV. In general, the pixel pitch will increase for longer wavelengths to match the optical blur circle. The pulsed 880 nm laser array can have special circuitry within each pixel to measure the amplitude and arrival time of the reflected laser pulse off the object; this capability called LADAR, provides distance to object, reflected signal amplitude and in some cases 3D information of the object's shape.

The WFOV imager sensor and the other six NFOV images sensors can be processed on a single integrated circuit. The location of the image sensors on the integrated circuit can be chosen to minimize integrated circuit area or for other considerations. Each sensor is optimized for its intended operation. The optical stack above each sensor provides the desired color transmission and other desired optical features. The optical stacks or portions there of can be mechanically dithered by a MEMs mechanical mechanism if desired to achieve higher spatial resolution or provide other capability (such as image stabilization or image focus).

The NFOV image sensors can go into a widowing readout with the reduced FOV (perhaps 32x32 pixels at 8x faster frame rate). The data from the NFOV sensors can be used to point the gimbal to keep the object of interest in the center of the reduced FOV.

#3: Large dynamic range color digital camera

Digital cameras may have a maximum photo-signal storage capacity that limits the dynamic range of the particular system. The photo-signal charge is stored on a capacitor within the pixel area. The charge handling capacity is limited by the maximum voltage swing in the integrated circuitry and the storage capacitance within the pixel. The amount of integrated photo-charge is directly related to the time the image sensor collects and integrates signal from the scene. This is known as integration time. A long integration time is desired for weak signals since more photo-charge is integrated within the pixel and the signal-to-noise of the digital camera is improved.

Once a maximum charge capacity is reached, the sensor can no longer tell how much brighter the image was. This creates an imaging dilemma by setting a single integration time for the entire field of view. The digital camera's integration time can be set to image low light levels and saturate bright signals or image high light levels and not detect low light levels (since the integrated photo-charge from low light levels is below the signal-to-noise of the sensor).

The use of multiple optics and image sensors on a single IC, all looking at the same field of view simultaneously, and each having different integration times, solves this dynamic range

problem. The digital camera could have, for example a 3x3 assembly of image sensors, perhaps three of each color (R,G, and B) and the integration time in each color can be varied, for example each color can have three distinct values (perhaps 0.1, 1 and 10 msec). The data from each color of cameras can be digitally combined to provide a much greater dynamic range within one frame of digital camera data. While it would be difficult to display this wide dynamic range of imagery without compression, the raw digital camera data could be used by digital signal processing of the scene. The digital data can also be stored and displayed to exhibit low light or bright light characteristics as desired.

The optical stack can also contain other optical features that are desired for digital camera functionality and performance. This can be things such as electronically tunable filters, polarizers, wavefront coding, spatial filters (masks), and other features not yet anticipated. Some of the new features (in addition to the lenses) can be electrically operated (such as a tunable filter) or be moved mechanically with MEMs mechanisms.

The manufacture of the optical stacks and image sensors may be done on a single wafer, fabricated on separate wafers (perhaps two wafers: one for the IC, and one for optics) and bonded together at the wafer level. It is also possible to use pick and place methods and apparatus to attach the optical assemblies to the wafer IC, or the image sensor die and other assemblies (optical stack) can be assembled individually

In embodiments that employ MEMS, manufacture of the optical stacks, MEMs and image sensors may be done on a single wafer, fabricated on separate wafers (perhaps up to three wafers: one for the IC, one for MEMs and one for optics) and bonded together at the wafer level. It is also possible to use pick and place methods and apparatus to attach the optical assemblies and MEMs to the wafer IC, or the image sensor die and other assemblies (MEMs and optical stack) can be assembled individually.

It should also be understood that although the digital camera apparatus 210 is shown employed in a digital camera 200, the present invention is not limited to such. Indeed, a digital camera apparatus and/or any of the methods and/or apparatus that may be employed therein may be used by itself or in any type of device, including for example, but not limited to, still and video cameras, cell phones, other personal communications devices, surveillance equipment, automotive applications, computers, manufacturing and inspection devices, toys, and/or a wide range of other and continuously expanding applications. Moreover, other devices that may employ a digital camera apparatus and/or any of the methods and/or apparatus employed may or

may not include the housing, circuit board, peripheral user interface, power supply, electronic image storage media and aperture depicted in Figure 2 (for example, the circuit board may not be unique to the camera function but rather the DCS be an add-on to an existing circuit board, such as in a cell phone) and may or may not employ methods and/or apparatus not shown in Figure 2.

A digital camera may be a stand-alone product or may be imbedded in other appliances, such as cell phones, computers or the myriad of other imaging platforms now available or may be created in the future, such as those that become feasible as a result of this invention.

One or more embodiments of one or more aspects of the present invention may have one or more of the advantages below. A device according to the present invention can have multiple separate arrays on a single image sensor, each with its own lens. The simple geometry of a smaller, multiple arrays allows for a smaller lens (diameter, thickness and focal length), which allows for reduced stack height in the digital camera.

Each array can advantageously be focused on one band of visible spectrum. Among other things, each lens may be tuned for passage of that one specific band of wavelength. Since each lens would therefore not need to pass the entire light spectrum, the number of elements will be reduced, likely to one or two.

Further, due to the focused bandwidth for each lens, each of the lenses may be dyed during the manufacturing process for its respective bandwidth (e.g., red for the array targeting the red band of visible spectrum). Alternatively, a single color filter may be applied across each lens. This process eliminates the traditional color filters (the sheet of individual pixel filters) thereby reducing cost, improving signal strength and eliminating the pixel reduction barrier.

In some embodiments, once the integrated circuit die with the sensor arrays (and possibly one or more portions of the processor) have been assembled, the assembly is in the form of a hermetically sealed device. Consequently, such device does not need a "package" and as such, if desired, can be mounted directly to a circuit board which in some embodiments saves part cost and/or manufacturing costs. As stated above, the method and apparatus of the present invention is not limited to use in digital camera systems but rather may be used in any type of system including but not limited to any type of information system.

It should be understood that the features disclosed herein can be used in any combination.

Note that, except where otherwise stated, terms such as, for example, "comprises", "has", "includes", and all forms thereof, are considered open-ended, so as not to preclude additional elements and/or features. Further, except where otherwise stated, terms such as, for example, "in

response to" and "based on" mean "in response at least to" and "based at least on", respectively, so as not to preclude being responsive to and/or based on, more than one thing.

As used herein identifying, determining, and generating includes identifying, determining, and generating, respectively, in any way, including, but not limited to, computing, accessing stored data and/or mapping (e.g., in a look up table) and/or combinations thereof.

While there have been shown and described various embodiments, it will be understood by those skilled in the art that the present invention is not limited to such embodiments, which have been presented by way of example only, and various changes and modifications may be made without departing from the scope of the invention.

What is claimed is:

1. A digital camera comprising:

a plurality of arrays of photo detectors, including:

a first array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light; and

a second array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light;

signal processing circuitry, coupled to the first and second arrays of photo detectors, to generate a composite image using (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors; and

wherein the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

2. The digital camera of claim 1 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a first wavelength; and

the second array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a second wavelength.

3. The digital camera of claim 2 further including a third array of photo detectors to sample the intensity of light of a third wavelength, and wherein the signal processing circuitry is coupled to the third array of photo detectors and generates a composite image using (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the third array of photo detectors.

4. The digital camera of claim 3 wherein the first, second and third arrays of photo detectors are relatively arranged in a triangular configuration.

5. The digital camera of claim 4 wherein the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, the third array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on the same semiconductor substrate.

6. The digital camera of claim 5 wherein the first wavelength is associated with a first color, the second wavelength is associated with a second color and the third wavelength is associated with a third color.

7. The digital camera of claim 3 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the first wavelength for a first integration time;

the second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the second wavelength for a second integration time; and

the third array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a third integration time.

8. The digital camera of claim 3 wherein the first, second and third arrays of photo detectors are relatively arranged in an isosceles, obtuse, acute or a right triangular configuration.

9. The digital camera of claim 2 wherein the first wavelength is associated with a first color and the second wavelength is associated with a second color.

10. The digital camera of claim 1 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light for a first integration time; and

the second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light for a second integration time.

11. The digital camera of claim 1 wherein:

each photo detector of the first array includes a semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light is sampled; and

each photo detector of the second array includes a semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light is sampled and wherein the semiconductor portion of each photo detector of the

first array is located at a different depth, relative to a surface of each of the photo detectors, from than semiconductor portion of each photo detector of the second array.

12. The digital camera of claim 1 wherein the first array of photo detectors and the second array of photo detectors are disposed in the same image plane.

13. The digital camera of claim 1 further including a first lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors and a second lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the second array of photo detectors.

14. The digital camera of claim 13 further including a substantially uniform color filter sheet disposed in the optical path of the first array of photo detectors.

15. The digital camera of claim 1 further including a first colored lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors.

16. The digital camera of claim 1 further including a first lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors, wherein:

the first lens passes light of a first wavelength and filters light of a second wavelength;

the first array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a first wavelength; and

the second array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a second wavelength.

17. The digital camera of claim 1 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a first wavelength and an intensity of light of a second wavelength;

the second array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a third wavelength; and

the first wavelength is associated with a first color, the second wavelength is associated with a second color and the third wavelength is associated with a third color.

18. The digital camera of claim 17 wherein:

each photo detector of the first array includes a first semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the first wavelength is sampled and a second semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the second wavelength is sampled;

each photo detector of the second array includes a semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the third wavelength is sampled; and

the first and second semiconductor portions of each photo detector of the first array are located at a different depth, relative to each other and to a surface of each of the photo detectors from the semiconductor portion of each photo detector of the second array.

19. The digital camera of claim 17 further including a first lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors and a second lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the second array of photo detectors wherein the first lens passes light of the first and second wavelengths and filters light of the third wavelength.

20. The digital camera of claim 17 further including an optical filter disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors wherein the optical filter passes light of the first and second wavelengths and filters light of the third wavelength.

21. The digital camera of claim 17 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the first wavelength for a first integration time;

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the second wavelength for a second integration time; and

the second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a third integration time.

22. The digital camera of claim 1 wherein the signal processing circuitry generates:

a first image using data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and

a second image using data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors.

23. The digital camera of claim 22 wherein the signal processing circuitry generates the composite image using the first image and the second image.

24. The digital camera of claim 1 further including a memory to store (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors.

25. The digital camera of claim 24 wherein the memory, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

26. The digital camera of claim 25 further including timing and control logic that to provide timing and control information to the signal processing circuitry, the first array of photo detectors and/or the second array of photo detectors.

27. The digital camera of claim 24 further including communication circuitry to output data which is representative of the composite image.

28. The digital camera of claim 27 wherein the communication circuitry includes at least one of wireless, wired or optical communication circuitry.

29. The digital camera of claim 24 wherein the communication circuitry, the memory, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

30. The digital camera of claim 1 wherein the first array of photo detectors includes a first surface area and the second array of photo detectors includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is different from the second surface area.

31. The digital camera of claim 30 wherein the photo detectors of the first array include a first active surface area and the photo detectors of the second array include a second active surface area wherein the first active surface area is different from the second active surface area.

32. The digital camera of claim 1 wherein the first array of photo detectors includes a first surface area and the second array of photo detectors includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is substantially the same as the second surface area.

33. The digital camera of claim 32 wherein the photo detectors of the first array include a first active surface area and the photo detectors of the second array include a second active surface area wherein the first active surface area is different from the second active surface area.

34. A digital camera comprising:

a plurality of arrays of photo detectors, including:

a first array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light of a first wavelength; and

a second array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light of a second wavelength;

a first lens disposed in an optical path of the first array of photo detectors wherein the first lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the first wavelength;

a second lens disposed in with an optical path of the second array of photo detectors wherein the second lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the second wavelength;

signal processing circuitry, coupled to the first and second arrays of photo detectors, to generate a composite image using (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light

sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors; and

wherein the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

35. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein:

the first lens passes light of the first wavelength onto an image plane of the photo detectors of the first array; and

the second lens passes light of the second wavelength onto an image plane of the photo detectors of the second array.

36. The digital camera of claim 35 wherein:

the first lens filters light of the second wavelength; and

the second lens filters light of the first wavelength.

37. The digital camera of claim 34 further including:

a third array of photo detectors to sample the intensity of light of a third wavelength;

a third lens disposed in with an optical path of the third array of photo detectors wherein the third lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the third wavelength; and

and wherein the signal processing circuitry is coupled to the third array of photo detectors and generates a composite image using (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the third array of photo detectors.

38. The digital camera of claim 37 wherein:

the first lens filters light of the second and third wavelengths;

the second lens filters light of the first and third wavelengths; and

the third lens filters light of the first and second wavelengths.

39. The digital camera of claim 37 wherein the first, second and third arrays of photo detectors are relatively arranged in a triangular configuration.

40. The digital camera of claim 39 wherein the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, the third array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on the same semiconductor substrate.

41. The digital camera of claim 40 wherein the first wavelength is associated with a first color, the second wavelength is associated with a second color and the third wavelength is associated with a third color.

42. The digital camera of claim 37 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the first wavelength for a first integration time;

the second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the second wavelength for a second integration time; and

the third array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a third integration time.

43. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the first wavelength is associated with a first color and the second wavelength is associated with a second color.

44. The digital camera of claim 43 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light for a first integration time; and

the second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light for a second integration time.

45. The digital camera of claim 34 further including a housing, wherein the first and second lenses, first and second arrays of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are attached to the housing, and wherein the first and second lenses are independently positionable relative to the associated array of photo detectors.

46. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of the first wavelength and an intensity of light of a third wavelength;

the second array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a second wavelength; and

the first wavelength is associated with a first color, the second wavelength is associated with a second color and the third wavelength is associated with a third color.

47. The digital camera of claim 46 wherein:

each photo detector of the first array includes a first semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the first wavelength is sampled and a second semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the third wavelength is sampled;

each photo detector of the second array includes a semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the second wavelength is sampled; and

the first and second semiconductor portions of each photo detector of the first array are located at a different depth, relative to each other and to a surface of each of the photo detectors from the semiconductor portion of each photo detector of the second array.

48. The digital camera of claim 46 wherein the first lens passes light of the first and third wavelengths and filters light of a second wavelength.

49. The digital camera of claim 46 further including an optical filter disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors wherein the optical filter passes light of the first and third wavelengths and filters light of the second wavelength.

50. The digital camera of claim 46 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the first wavelength for a first integration time;

the second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a second integration time; and

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a third integration time.

51. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the signal processing circuitry generates:

a first image using data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and

a second image using data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors.

52. The digital camera of claim 51 wherein the signal processing circuitry generates the composite image using the first image and the second image.

53. The digital camera of claim 34 further including a memory to store (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors.

54. The digital camera of claim 53 wherein the memory, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

55. The digital camera of claim 53 further including communication circuitry to output data which is representative of the composite image.

56. The digital camera of claim 55 wherein the communication circuitry includes at least one of wireless, wired or optical communication circuitry.

57. The digital camera of claim 53 wherein the communication circuitry, the memory, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

58. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the signal processing circuitry includes first signal processing circuitry and second signal processing circuitry wherein the first signal processing circuitry is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors and second signal processing circuitry is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors.

59. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the signal processing circuitry includes first analog signal logic and second analog signal logic wherein the first analog signal logic is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors and second analog signal logic is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors.

60. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the signal processing circuitry includes first black level logic and second black level logic wherein the first black level logic is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors and second black level logic is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors.

61. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the signal processing circuitry includes first exposure control circuitry and second exposure control circuitry wherein the first exposure control circuitry is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors and second exposure control circuitry is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors.

62. The digital camera of claim 34 further including a frame, wherein the first and second arrays of photo detectors, the signal processing circuitry, and the first and second lenses are fixed to the frame.

63. The digital camera of claim 34 further including timing and control logic that to provide timing and control information to the signal processing circuitry, the first array of photo detectors and/or the second array of photo detectors.

64. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the first array of photo detectors includes a first surface area and the second array of photo detectors includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is different from the second surface area.

65. The digital camera of claim 64 wherein the photo detectors of the first array include a first active surface area and the photo detectors of the second array include a second active surface area wherein the first active surface area is different from the second active surface area.

66. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the first array of photo detectors includes a first surface area and the second array of photo detectors includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is substantially the same as the second surface area.

67. The digital camera of claim 66 wherein the photo detectors of the first array include a first active surface area and the photo detectors of the second array include a second active surface area wherein the first active surface area is different from the second active surface area.

## Abstract of the Disclosure

There are many, many inventions described herein. In one aspect, what is disclosed is a digital camera including a plurality of arrays of photo detectors, including a first array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light of a first wavelength and a second array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light of a second wavelength. The digital camera further may also include a first lens disposed in an optical path of the first array of photo detectors, wherein the first lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the first wavelength, and a second lens disposed in with an optical path of the second array of photo detectors wherein the second lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the second wavelength. In addition, the digital camera may include signal processing circuitry, coupled to the first and second arrays of photo detectors, to generate a composite image using (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors; wherein the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

DocCode - SCORE

# SCORE Placeholder Sheet for IFW Content

Application Number: **11212803** Document Date: **06/28/2007**

The presence of this form in the IFW record indicates that the following document type was received in paper and is scanned and stored in the SCORE database.

- Drawings

Images of the original documents are scanned in gray scale or color and stored in SCORE. Bi-tonal images are also stored in IFW. Defects visible in both IFW and SCORE are indicative of defects in the original paper documents.

To access the documents in the SCORE database, refer to instructions developed by SIRA.

At the time of document entry (noted above):

- Examiners may access SCORE content via the eDAN interface.
- Other USPTO employees can bookmark the current SCORE URL (http://es/ScoreAccessWeb/).
- External customers may access SCORE content via the Public and Private PAIR interfaces.

Form Revision Date: December 8, 2006

OIPE IAP9 JUN 28 2007 PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

7-2-07

1 FW CC

PTO/SB/22 (04-07)
Approved for use through 09/30/2007. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless if displays a valid OMB control number.

| **PETITION FOR EXTENSION OF TIME UNDER 37 CFR 1.136(a)**<br>**FY 2006**<br>*(Fees pursuant to the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2005 (H.R. 4818).)* | Docket Number (Optional)<br>NICO.P001 |
|---|---|
| Application Number 11/212,803. | Filed August 25, 2005 |
| For Apparatus for Multiple Camera Devices and Method of Operating Same | |
| Art Unit 2878 | Examiner Christopher M. Yealy |

This is a request under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a) to extend the period for filing a reply in the above identified application.

The requested extension and fee are as follows (check time period desired and enter the appropriate fee below):

| | Fee | Small Entity Fee | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ☐ One month (37 CFR 1.17(a)(1)) | $120 | $60 | $ |
| ☑ Two months (37 CFR 1.17(a)(2)) | $450 | $225 | $ 225 |
| ☐ Three months (37 CFR 1.17(a)(3)) | $1020 | $510 | $ |
| ☐ Four months (37 CFR 1.17(a)(4)) | $1590 | $795 | $ |
| ☐ Five months (37 CFR 1.17(a)(5)) | $2160 | $1080 | $ |

☑ Applicant claims small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27.

☐ A check in the amount of the fee is enclosed.

07/03/2007 SSANDARA 00000003 11212803
01 FC:2252 225.00 OP

☑ Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.

☐ The Director has already been authorized to charge fees in this application to a Deposit Account.

☐ The Director is hereby authorized to charge any fees which may be required, or credit any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number _____. I have enclosed a duplicate copy of this sheet.

**WARNING: Information on this form may become public. Credit card information should not be included on this form. Provide credit card information and authorization on PTO-2038.**

I am the

☐ applicant/inventor.

☐ assignee of record of the entire interest. See 37 CFR 3.71. Statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b) is enclosed (Form PTO/SB/96).

☑ attorney or agent of record. Registration Number 42,607

☐ attorney or agent under 37 CFR 1.34. Registration number if acting under 37 CFR 1.34 _____

Signature — June 28, 2007 (Date)

Richard L. Gregory, Jr. (Typed or printed name) — 408-342-1900 (Telephone Number)

NOTE: Signatures of all the inventors or assignees of record of the entire interest or their representative(s) are required. Submit multiple forms if more than one signature is required, see below.

☑ Total of 1 forms are submitted.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.136(a). The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 6 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

*If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.*

7-2-07

$

OIPE IAP9 JUN 28 2007 PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

Attorney Docket No. NICO.P001 Patent

**Transmittal of Response to Office Action and Information Disclosure Statement**

*Certification Under 37 C.F.R. §1.10 (if applicable)*

EV 708 402 534 US
"Express Mail" Label Number

June 28, 2007
Date of Deposit

I hereby certify that this application, and any other documents referred to as enclosed herein are being deposited in an envelope with the United States Postal Service "Express Mail Post Office to Addressee" service under 37 CFR §1.10 on the date indicated above and addressed to the Mail Stop Amendment, Commissioner for Patents, PO Box 1450, Alexandria, VA. 22313-1450

Jerry Donnard
(Print Name of Person Mailing Application)

(Signature of Person Mailing Application)

Serial/Patent No.: 11/212,803 Filing/Issue Date: August 25, 2005 Client: Newport Imaging Corp.
Title: Apparatus for Multiple Camera Devices and Method of Operating Same

Atty. Docket No.: NICO.P001 Date Mailed June 28, 2007

**The following has been received in the U.S. Patent & Trademark Office on the date stamped hereon:**

- ☑ Amendment/Response (23 pgs.)
- ☐ Preliminary Amendment ( pgs.)
- ☐ Application - Utility ( pgs.)
- ☐ Application - Rule 1.53(b) Contin. ( pgs.)
- ☐ Application - Rule 1.53(b) Divis. ( pgs.)
- ☐ Application - Rule 1.53(b) CIP ( pgs.)
- ☐ Application - Rule 1.53(d) CPA ( pgs.)
- ☐ Application - PCT ( pgs.)
- ☐ Application - Provisional ( pgs.)
- ☑ Drawings ( Replacement, 40 sheets)
- ☐ Declaration ( pgs.)
- ☐ Assignment & Cover Sheet ( pgs.)
- ☐ Power of Attorney (PTO/SB/80)
- ☐ Nonpublication Request (35 USC 122(b))
- ☑ Other Copy of "Marked Up" Substitute Specification 199 pgs; Copy of "Clean" Substitute Specification 198 pgs

- ☑ Petition for Extension of Time ( 2 months )
- ☑ Information Disclosure Statement & 1449/PTO
- ☐ Issue Fee Transmittal
- ☐ Submission of Formal Drawings
- ☐ Notice of Appeal
- ☐ Appeal Brief ( pgs. in triplicate)
- ☐ Reply Brief
- ☐ Response to Notice of Missing Parts
- ☐ Utility Patent Application Transmittal
- ☐ Fee Transmittal (in duplicate)
- ☑ Itemized Postcard
- ☑ Express Mail Certificate Of Mailing
- ☑ Express Mail No. EV 708 402 534 US
- ☑ Credit Card Authorization Form Amt $405.00




Atty. Docket No. NICO.P001 *PATENT*

**IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT OFFICE**

In Re Patent Application of:
First Named Inventor: Richard Ian Olsen
Application No. 11/212,803
Filed: August 25, 2005
For: APPARATUS FOR MULTIPLE CAMERA DEVICES AND METHOD OF OPERATING SAME

Examiner: Christopher M. Yealy
Art Unit: 2878

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

**Submission of Information Disclosure Statement**

Sir:

Enclosed is a copy of Information Disclosure Citation Form PTO-1449 (Substitute). Copies of references that are not U.S. Patents or U.S. Patent Publications are also enclosed. It is respectfully requested that the cited documents be considered and that the enclosed Information Disclosure Citation Form PTO-1449 be initialed by the Examiner to indicate such consideration and a copy thereof returned to applicant(s).

This Information Disclosure Statement is being submitted pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(c) and is accompanied by an Authorization to charge our credit card for the fee under 37 C.F.R. § 1.17(p).

07/03/2007 SSANDARA 00000003 11212803
02 FC:1806 180.00 OP

Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.97(h), the submission of this Information Disclosure Statement is not to be construed as a representation that a search has been made and is not to be construed as an admission that the information cited in this statement is material to patentability.

Respectfully submitted,
Courtney Staniford & Gregory LLP

Dated: June 28, 2007

Richard L. Gregory, Jr.
Reg. No. 42,607

Courtney Staniford & Gregory LLP
P.O. Box 9686
San Jose, CA 95157
Telephone No.: (408) 342-1902
Facsimile No.: (408) 342-1909

OIPE IAP9 JUN 28 2007 PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE



| Substitute Form 1449/PTO | Attorney Docket No.: NICO.P001 | Application Number: 11/212,803 |
|---|---|---|
| **INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT** | Filing Date: August 25, 2005 | Art Unit: 2878 |
| | First Named Inventor: Richard Ian Olsen | Examiner Name: Christopher M. Yealy |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| Exam. Initial* | Cite No.[1] | U.S. Patent Document Number | Kind Code[2] (If known) | Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document | Date of Publication of Cited Document MM-DD-YYYY | Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | 6,714,239 | B2 | Guidash | 3-30-2004 | |
| | | 7,095,159 | B2 | Machida | 8-22-2006 | |
| | | 2005-0134712 | A1 | Gruhlke, et al. | 6-23-2005 | |
| | | 2006-0044634 | A1 | Gruhlke | 3-2-2006 | |
| | | 2006-0087572 | A1 | Schroeder | 4-27-2006 | |
| | | 2006-0108505 | A1 | Gruhlke, et al. | 5-25-2006 | |
| | | 2006-0125936 | A1 | Gruhlke, et al. | 6-15-2006 | |
| | | 2006-0187310 | A1 | Jansen, Jr. et al. | 8-24-2006 | |
| | | 2006-0187311 | A1 | Labaziewicz, et al. | 8-24-2006 | |
| | | 2006-0187322 | A1 | Jansen, Jr. et al. | 8-24-2006 | |
| | | 2006-0275025 | A1 | Labaziewicz, et al. | 12-7-2006 | |
| | | 2006-0187338 | A1 | May, et al. | 8-24-2006 | |

| Examiner Signature | | Date Considered | |
|---|---|---|---|

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609; Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

| APPLICATION NO. | FILING DATE | FIRST NAMED INVENTOR | ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. | CONFIRMATION NO. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 11/212,803 | 08/25/2005 | Richard Ian Olsen | NICO.P001 | 7919 |

53186 7590 02/07/2007
COURTNEY STANIFORD & GREGORY LLP
P.O. BOX 9686
SAN JOSE, CA 95157

| EXAMINER | |
|---|---|
| YEALY, CHRISTOPHER M | |
| ART UNIT | PAPER NUMBER |
| 2878 | |

| SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD OF RESPONSE | MAIL DATE | DELIVERY MODE |
|---|---|---|
| 3 MONTHS | 02/07/2007 | PAPER |

**Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.**

If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire 6 MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.

| Office Action Summary | Application No. | Applicant(s) | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 11/212,803 | OLSEN ET AL. | |
| | Examiner | Art Unit | |
| | Christopher M. Yealy | 2809 | |

*-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address --*

**Period for Reply**

A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE 3 MONTH(S) OR THIRTY (30) DAYS, WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.

- Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).

**Status**

1)☒ Responsive to communication(s) filed on *11 October 2005*.

2a)☐ This action is **FINAL**. 2b)☒ This action is non-final.

3)☐ Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under *Ex parte Quayle*, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.

**Disposition of Claims**

4)☒ Claim(s) *1-67* is/are pending in the application.

4a) Of the above claim(s) _____ is/are withdrawn from consideration.

5)☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are allowed.

6)☒ Claim(s) *1-67* is/are rejected.

7)☒ Claim(s) *26,29,50,57 and 63* is/are objected to.

8)☐ Claim(s) _____ are subject to restriction and/or election requirement.

**Application Papers**

9)☒ The specification is objected to by the Examiner.

10)☒ The drawing(s) filed on *25 August 2005* is/are: a)☐ accepted or b)☒ objected to by the Examiner.

Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).

Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).

11)☐ The oath or declaration is objected to by the Examiner. Note the attached Office Action or form PTO-152.

**Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119**

12)☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).

a)☐ All b)☐ Some * c)☐ None of:

1.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.

2.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____.

3.☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

* See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.

**Attachment(s)**

1) ☒ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)
2) ☐ Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)
3) ☒ Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08) Paper No(s)/Mail Date *10/24/2005, 3/13/2006*.
4) ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413) Paper No(s)/Mail Date. _____.
5) ☐ Notice of Informal Patent Application
6) ☐ Other: _____.

## DETAILED ACTION

### *Drawings*

The drawings are objected to as failing to comply with 37 CFR 1.84(p)(5) because they do not include the following reference sign(s) mentioned in the description: pixel region $492_{i+2,j+1}$ in Figure 17A, apertures 804A-804D in Figure 51, aperture 804 in Figure 52, and support 320 and electrically conductive traces 856 in Figure 78Q. Corrected drawing sheets in compliance with 37 CFR 1.121(d) are required in reply to the Office action to avoid abandonment of the application. Any amended replacement drawing sheet should include all of the figures appearing on the immediate prior version of the sheet, even if only one figure is being amended. Each drawing sheet submitted after the filing date of an application must be labeled in the top margin as either "Replacement Sheet" or "New Sheet" pursuant to 37 CFR 1.121(d). If the changes are not accepted by the examiner, the applicant will be notified and informed of any required corrective action in the next Office action. The objection to the drawings will not be held in abeyance.

The drawings are objected to as failing to comply with 37 CFR 1.84(p)(5) because they include the following reference character(s) not mentioned in the description: 116 in Figure 1B, 164 in Figure 1E-1F, and 201, 202, 203, 204, 207, and 208 in Figure 4. Corrected drawing sheets in compliance with 37 CFR 1.121(d), or amendment to the specification to add the reference character(s) in the description in compliance with 37 CFR 1.121(b) are required in reply to the Office action to avoid

abandonment of the application. Any amended replacement drawing sheet should include all of the figures appearing on the immediate prior version of the sheet, even if only one figure is being amended. Each drawing sheet submitted after the filing date of an application must be labeled in the top margin as either "Replacement Sheet" or "New Sheet" pursuant to 37 CFR 1.121(d). If the changes are not accepted by the examiner, the applicant will be notified and informed of any required corrective action in the next Office action. The objection to the drawings will not be held in abeyance.

The drawings are objected to because of the following informalities:

Figure 41D: The label "Figure 84C" should be removed.

Figures 41C-41D: Replace 456A-C with 458A-C and replace 458A-C with 456A-C.

Figures 77F and 78H: Change label 520 to 780, change label 800 to 520, and label the spacer beneath frame 320 with reference character 800.

Figures 83A-83C: Change label 310C, in the upper right of the figure, to 310B.

Figure 89E: The label "post processor..." should point to the rightmost rectangle in the figure and the rightmost instance of the label "positioner" should be removed.

Figure 97B: Change rightmost labels 622A to 622C.

Page 149: Change label "Figure 100C" to "Figure 101C" and label "Figure 100E" to "Figure 101E".

Page 163: Change label "Figure 104C" to "Figure 105C".

Figure 110A: The labels "Channel Processor" and "Image Post Processor" should use a smaller font or be hyphenated so that the word "processor" is not fragmented.

Figures 110B-110D, 111A, and 111E: The labels inside the boxes should face right side up.

Page 185: Two figures are given the designation "Figure 111B". The figures should be given different figure numbers or combined into a single figure and given reference characters to distinguish between the two diagrams; in either case, the specification should be modified to reflect the change in designation.

Figure 111R: The labels "Measure of Brightness Generator" and "Exposure Control" should use a smaller font or be hyphenated so that the words "brightness," generator," and "exposure" are not fragmented.

Figure 111AA: Change rightmost label "RGB to YUV converter" to "YUV to RGB converter".

Figures 112-114B: The labels inside the boxes should face right side up.

Corrected drawing sheets in compliance with 37 CFR 1.121(d) are required in reply to the Office action to avoid abandonment of the application. Any amended replacement drawing sheet should include all of the figures appearing on the immediate prior version of the sheet, even if only one figure is being amended. The figure or figure number of an amended drawing should not be labeled as "amended." If a drawing figure is to be canceled, the appropriate figure must be removed from the replacement sheet, and where necessary, the remaining figures must be renumbered and appropriate

changes made to the brief description of the several views of the drawings for consistency. Additional replacement sheets may be necessary to show the renumbering of the remaining figures. Each drawing sheet submitted after the filing date of an application must be labeled in the top margin as either "Replacement Sheet" or "New Sheet" pursuant to 37 CFR 1.121(d). If the changes are not accepted by the examiner, the applicant will be notified and informed of any required corrective action in the next Office action. The objection to the drawings will not be held in abeyance.

***Specification***

The disclosure is objected to because of the following informalities:

In the "Brief Description of the Drawings" section, the following figures do not have a description: Figures 10I-10N, 50G-50H, 54G-54H, 57G-57H, 78O-78Q, 81D, 83D-83E, 97D, 98A-98B, and 110G-110H.

The following figures are not described in the "Detailed Description" section: Figures 17I-17K, 33K, and 127-138.

Page 30, line 23: "Figures 87A-8B" should read "Figures 87A-87B"

Page 31, line 6: Reference is made to Figure 90B, which does not appear in the Drawings.

Page 51, line 31: "370A" should read "330A"

Page 54, line 11: "10I" should read "10G"

Page 58, line 16: "476" should read "474"

Page 58, line 28: "pixel pixels" should read "pixel"

Page 61, line 15: "to in order" should read "in order"

Page 65, lines 2, 4: "circles XX" should read "circles 502"

Page 69, line 3: "support320" should read "support 320"

Page 70, line 17: "630A-630D" should read "600A-600D"

Page 75, line 21: "support 520" should read "support 320"

Page 75, line 31: "circuit board 732" should read "circuit board 720"

Page 76, line 31 through Page 77, line 3 is identical to Page 76, lines 23-27 and should be deleted.

Page 81, line 25: "330S" should read "330D"

Page 83, line 19: "supports 32" should read "supports 320"

Page 83, line 20: "Figures 41B-41D" should read "Figures 41B, 41D, and 41C"

Page 83, line 21: "456A-456C, 458A-458C, shown in Figures 15B-15D" should read "458A-458C, 456A-456C, shown in Figures 15B, 15E, and 15D"

Page 83, line 24-27 is identical to lines 19-23 and should be deleted.

Page 84, line 17: "Figure 41C" should read "Figure 41D"

Page 84, line 29: "Figure 41D" should read "Figure 41C"

Page 88, line 25: "pads on the circuit board 732" should read "pads 732 on the circuit board 720"

Page 88, line 26: "pads on the image device 792" should read "pads 742 on the image device 520" and "pads on the second device 794" should read "pads 794 on the second device 780"

Page 89, line 1: "apertures 804" should read "apertures 804A-804D"

Page 89, line 29: "spacer 500" should read "spacer 800"

Page 98, line 28 makes reference to a "Figure", but no number is given.

Page 101, line 16: "Figure 78R" should read "Figure 78Q"

Page 104, line 10: "Bayer patter" should read "Bayer pattern"

Page 105, line 2: The heading "Four Camera Channels" should appear on a separate line.

Page 105, line 3: "In some embodiments," should read "In some embodiments (see for example Figure 8),"

Page 107, lines 7-11: The basis for the percentage difference should be disclosed, as in Page 110, lines 20-30.

Page 105-107: The discussion of camera channel color and size should make reference to Figures 83A-83C and the reference characters therein.

Page 119, line 32: "four support portions" should read "three support portions"

Page 120, lines 5-6: "Support portion 600D...310D" should be deleted.

Page 121, line 13: "support portions 600A-600D" should read "support portions 600A-600C"

Page 122, lines 1-2: "330D" should read "330C" and "310D" should read "310C"

Page 122, line 21: "616D" should read "616C" and "600D" should read "600C"

Page 124, lines 25-26: "Figures 89A" should read "Figure 99A"

Page 129, line 13: "Figures 103B-103E" should read "Figures 103C-103E"

Page 139, line 10: "109D" should read "109E"

Page 139, line 10-25: It is unclear what the arrows and symbols represent in Figures 109A-109E.

Page 142, line 16-17: "a serial interface" should be deleted because it is previously mentioned on line 15.

Page 173, lines 1-10: the first mention of "115R" should read "115T", "115P" should read "115U", "115Q" should read "115V", and the second mention of "115R" should read "115X"

Page 173, line 20: "movements" should read "more movements."

Page 177, line 22: "Figures 121A-121B" should read "Figures 121-122"

Appropriate correction is required.

***Claim Objections***

Claims 26, 29, 50, 57, and 63 are objected to because of the following informalities:

Claim 26, line 1: "logic that to provide" should read "logic to provide"

Claim 29, line 1 recites the limitation "the communication circuitry," which lacks antecedent basis when dependent on claim 24. The claim should be dependent on claim 27 or 28.

Claim 50, line 4: "the third wavelength" should read "the second wavelength"

Claim 57, line 1 recites the limitation "the communication circuitry," which lacks antecedent basis when dependent on claim 53. The claim should be dependent on claim 55 or 56.

Claim 63, line 1: "logic that to provide" should read "logic to provide"

Appropriate correction is required.

***Double Patenting***

1. The nonstatutory double patenting rejection is based on a judicially created doctrine grounded in public policy (a policy reflected in the statute) so as to prevent the unjustified or improper timewise extension of the "right to exclude" granted by a patent and to prevent possible harassment by multiple assignees. A nonstatutory obviousness-type double patenting rejection is appropriate where the conflicting claims are not identical, but at least one examined application claim is not patentably distinct from the reference claim(s) because the examined application claim is either anticipated by, or would have been obvious over, the reference claim(s). See, e.g., *In re Berg*, 140 F.3d 1428, 46 USPQ2d 1226 (Fed. Cir. 1998); *In re Goodman*, 11 F.3d 1046, 29 USPQ2d 2010 (Fed. Cir. 1993); *In re Longi*, 759 F.2d 887, 225 USPQ 645 (Fed. Cir. 1985); *In re Van Ornum*, 686 F.2d 937, 214 USPQ 761 (CCPA 1982); *In re Vogel*, 422 F.2d 438, 164 USPQ 619 (CCPA 1970); and *In re Thorington*, 418 F.2d 528, 163 USPQ 644 (CCPA 1969).

A timely filed terminal disclaimer in compliance with 37 CFR 1.321(c) or 1.321(d) may be used to overcome an actual or provisional rejection based on a nonstatutory double patenting ground provided the conflicting application or patent either is shown to be commonly owned with this application, or claims an invention made as a result of activities undertaken within the scope of a joint research agreement.

Effective January 1, 1994, a registered attorney or agent of record may sign a terminal disclaimer. A terminal disclaimer signed by the assignee must fully comply with 37 CFR 3.73(b).

2. **Claim 1** is provisionally rejected on the ground of nonstatutory obviousness-type double patenting as being unpatentable over **claims 1 and 9** of copending **Application No. 11/478,242**.

Although the conflicting claims are not identical, they are not patentably distinct from each other because claim 1 of Application No. 11/478,242 recites a processor that generates an image using data from two photo detector arrays, reading on the claimed "signal processing circuitry, coupled to the first and second arrays of photo detectors, to generate a composite image," and claim 9 recites that both photo detector arrays and the processor are integrated on the same semiconductor substrate, reading on the claimed "first array... second array... and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate."

This is a provisional obviousness-type double patenting rejection because the conflicting claims have not in fact been patented.

3. **Claim 34** is provisionally rejected on the ground of nonstatutory obviousness-type double patenting as being unpatentable over **claim 32 and 40** of copending **Application No. 11/478,242** in view of **Schroeder et al. (U.S. Patent # 7,123,298 B2)**.

Regarding **claim 34**, claim 32 of Application No. 11/478,242 recites all of the limitations except that the photo detector arrays do not sample an intensity of light of a certain wavelength and the lenses are not responsive to the wavelength. Claim 40 recites the limitation that both photo detector arrays and the processor are integrated on the same semiconductor substrate, reading on the claimed "first array... second array... and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate."

In the same field of endeavor, Schroeder et al. teaches a color image sensor (100) with three light sensor regions (131-133) fabricated on the same silicon substrate, and an auxiliary circuit (128), including signal processing circuits, that occupies a portion of the substrate outside of the sensor regions, reading on the claimed "first array... second array... and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate" (figure 2; column 4, lines 53-62; column 8, lines 15-21; column 10, lines 39-41). The color image sensor (100) also comprises color filters (141-143), which only transmit a single color of light and filter out other colors, supported by lenses (101-103), which focus an image on a respective sensor region, and the color filters may be located on a surface of the respective lens, thereby integrated the color filter into the lens, reading on the claimed "first array... sample... a first wavelength," "second array... sample... a second wavelength," "first lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the first wavelength," "second lens... includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the second wavelength," and "first array...

second array... and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate" (column 5, lines 42-66).

Therefore, it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to modify the invention of Application No. 11/478,242 by integrating the components into a single substrate and integrating the filter and lens assembly, and limiting the wavelengths that reach the image sensors. Doing so would reduce the number of components and decrease the size of the image sensor, and enable a color image to be obtained (column 3, lines 31-40).

This is a provisional obviousness-type double patenting rejection.

***Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103***

4. The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

> (a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negatived by the manner in which the invention was made.

5. **Claims 1-10, 13-14, 16-17, 19-23, 30-44, 46, 48-52, 61-62, and 64-67** are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over **Tokkonen et al. (Pub # US 2005/0128509 A1)** in view of **Schroeder et al. (U.S. Patent # 7,123,298 B2)**.

Regarding **claims 1, 2, 13, 14, 16, and 34**, Tokkonen et al. clearly discloses a imaging device comprising:

an image sensor (202) comprising two separate CCD or CMOS sensor arrays (234, 236) that are responsive the amount of light incident on them,

reading on the claimed "first array of photo detectors" and "second array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light" (Figure 2B, paragraphs 19-20);

a lens assembly (200) with lenses (210, 212) disposed in front of sensors (234, 236) to focus an image on the sensors, reading on the claimed "first lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array" and "second lens... with... the second array" (paragraph 19);

a color filter arrangement (206) with color filters (226, 228) disposed in front of sensors (234, 236) to allow only a single color to reach each of the sensor, reading on the claimed "first array... sample an intensity of light of a first wavelength," "second array... sample... a second wavelength," and "a substantially uniform color filter sheet disposed in the optical path of the first array" (paragraphs 19, 23); and

a signal processor that produces two subimages from the signals of the sensors (234, 236) and combines them into a final image, reading on the claimed "signal processing circuitry, coupled to the first and second arrays of photo detectors, to generate a composite image using (i) data... of the intensity... sampled by the first array..., and (ii) data... of the intensity... sampled by the second array" (paragraph 28).

6. However, Tokkonen et al. does not disclose that the first and second arrays and the signal processing circuitry are integrated in the same semiconductor substrate or that the lenses have an optical response to the respective wavelengths.

In the same field of endeavor, Schroeder et al. teaches a color image sensor (100) with three light sensor regions (131-133) fabricated on the same silicon substrate, and an auxiliary circuit (128), including signal processing circuits, that occupies a portion of the substrate outside of the sensor regions, reading on the claimed "first array... second array... and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate" (figure 2; column 4, lines 53-62; column 8, lines 15-21; column 10, lines 39-41). The color image sensor (100) also comprises color filters (141-143), which only transmit a single color of light and filter out other colors, supported by lenses (101-103), which focus an image on a respective sensor region, and the color filters may be located on a surface of the respective lens, thereby integrated the color filter into the lens, reading on the claimed "first lens passes light of a first wavelength and filters light of a second wavelength," "first lens disposed in an optical path of the first array of photo detectors wherein the first lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the first wavelength," and "second lens... includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the second wavelength" (column 5, lines 42-66).

Therefore, it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to modify the invention of Tokkonen et al. by integrating the components into a single substrate and integrating the filter and lens assembly in order to reduce the number of components and decrease the size of the image sensor (column 3, lines 31-40).

Regarding **claims 3 and 37**, as applied to the claims above, Tokkonen et al. further discloses that the imaging device may comprise four image sensors (234, 236, 238, 239), each with an associated lens (210-216) and color filter (226-232), which may be combined as taught by Schroeder et al., such that each image sensor receives light of a single color, at least red, green, and blue in this case, and the signal processor forms a final image by combining the subimages obtained from the image sensors, reading on the claimed "third array... to sample... a third wavelength," "signal processing circuitry... generates a composite image using... data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the third array," and "a third lens disposed in an optical path of the third array... includes a predetermined optical response" (figure 4, paragraphs 34-36).

Regarding **claims 4, 8, and 39**, as applied to the claims above, Tokkonen et al. discloses that three image sensors (234, 236, 238) are disposed such that the image sensors that receive red (R), blue (B), and green (G) light are arranged on the vertices of a right triangle, reading on the claimed "first, second and third array of photo detectors are relatively arranged in a triangular configuration" and "arranged in... a right triangular configuration" (figures 4, 5A).

Regarding **claims 5 and 40**, as applied to the claims above, Tokkonen et al. discloses that the four image sensors are formed on the same sensor array (202), but does not disclose that the sensors are on the same substrate as the signal processing circuitry.

In the same field of endeavor, Schroeder et al. teaches a color image sensor (100) with three light sensor regions (131-133) fabricated on the same silicon substrate, and an auxiliary circuit (128), including signal processing circuits, that occupies a portion of the substrate outside of the sensor regions, reading on the claimed "first array... second array... and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate" (figure 2; column 4, lines 53-62; column 8, lines 15-21; column 10, lines 39-41).

Therefore, it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to modify the invention of Tokkonen et al. by integrating the components into a single substrate in order to reduce the number of components and decrease the size of the image sensor (column 3, lines 31-40).

Regarding **claims 6, 9, 41, and 43**, as applied to the claims above, Tokkonen et al. discloses that the three image sensors (234, 236, 238) receive red (R), blue (B), and green (G) light, respectively, through color filters (226, 228, 230), reading on the claimed "first wavelength is associated with a first color, the second wavelength is associated with a second color and the third wavelength is associated with a third color" (figures 4, 5A; paragraphs 34, 37).

Regarding **claims 17 and 46**, as applied to the claims above, Tokkonen et al. discloses an imaging device with two image sensors (234, 236), wherein color filter (228) is a green filter, reading on claim 17's third wavelength and claim 46's second wavelength, and color filter (226) comprises a color matrix of red and blue, reading on claim 17's first and second wavelengths and claim 46's first and third wavelengths. The

color filter (228) allows green light to reach image sensor (236) and color filter (26) allows every other pixel in the image sensor to produce a signal responsive to red light and every other pixel to produce a signal responsive to blue light, reading on the claimed "first array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a first wavelength and an intensity of light of a second wavelength," "second array... sample... a third wavelength," "first wavelength is associated with a first color, the second wavelength is associated with a second color and the third wavelength is associated with a third color," "first array... sample... the first wavelength and an intensity of light of a third wavelength," and "second array... sample... a second wavelength" (figures 2B, 3; paragraphs 19, 24).

Regarding **claims 7, 10, 21, 42, 44, 50, and 61**, as applied to the claims above, Tokkonen et al. discloses imaging devices with four image sensors, which each receive light of a single color, and two image sensors, one of which receives light of a single color and another which receives light of two colors, but different integration times for the image sensors is not disclosed.

In the same field of endeavor, Schroeder et al. teaches a color image sensor (100) with three light sensor regions (131-133) fabricated on the same silicon substrate, and an auxiliary circuit (128), including signal processing circuits, that occupies a portion of the substrate outside of the sensor regions (figure 2; column 4, lines 53-62; column 8, lines 15-21; column 10, lines 39-41). The auxiliary circuit (128) includes multiple exposure control circuits that apply exposure control to each of the regions independently and expose the regions to light for different times depending on the

characteristics of the region, reading on the claimed "first array... sample... for a first integration time," "second array... sample... for a second integration time," "third array... sample... for a third integration time," "first array... sample... the first wavelength for a first integration time," "first array... sample... the second wavelength for a second integration time," "second array... sample... the third wavelength for a third integration time," "first array... sample... the first wavelength for a first integration time," "second array... sample... the [second] wavelength for a second integration time," "first array... sample... the third wavelength for a third integration time," and "first... and second exposure control circuitry wherein the first exposure control circuitry is coupled to and associated with the first array... and second exposure control circuitry is coupled to and associated with the second array" (column 7, lines 17-45).

Therefore, it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to further modify the invention of Tokkonen et al. with an independent exposure control in order to provide an optimum relationship between the dynamic range of the light incident on the region and the dynamic range of the sensor elements in the region.

Regarding **claims 19-20 and 48-49**, Tokkonen et al. discloses an imaging device with two image sensors (234, 236) with associated lenses (210, 212), wherein color filter (228) is a green filter and color filter (226) comprises a color matrix of red and blue. The color filter (228) allows green light to reach image sensor (236) and color filter (26) allows every other pixel in the image sensor to produce a signal responsive to red light and every other pixel to produce a signal responsive to blue light, reading on the

claimed "optical filter... associated with... the first array," "passes light of the first and second wavelengths and filters light of the third wavelength," and "passes light of the first and third wavelengths and filters light of the second wavelength" (figures 2B, 3; paragraphs 19, 24).

7. However, Tokkonen et al. does not disclose a lens that filters light.

In the same field of endeavor, Schroeder et al. teaches a color image sensor (100) comprising color filters (141-143), which transmit a single color of light and filter out other colors, supported by lenses (101-103), which focus an image on a respective sensor region, and the color filters may be located on a surface of the respective lens, thereby integrated the color filter into the lens, reading on the claimed "first lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array... and a second lens... associated with... the second array" and "the first lens passes light... and filters light" (column 5, lines 42-66).

Therefore, it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to modify the invention of Tokkonen et al. by integrating the filter of Tokkonen et al. with the lens assembly in order to reduce the number of components and decrease the size of the image sensor (column 3, lines 31-40).

Regarding **claims 22-23 and 51-52**, Tokkonen et al. discloses that the signal processor processes the signals from the image sensors (234, 236) in such a way that two separate subimages from the signals of the image sensors are produced, reading on the claimed "signal processing circuitry generates: a first image using data which is

representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and a second image using data... of the intensity of light sampled by the second array." The signal processor further processes the subimages and combines them to create a final VGA resolution image, reading on the claimed "signal processing circuitry generates the composite image using the first image and the second image" (paragraph 28).

Regarding **claims 30-31 and 64-65**, Tokkonen et al. discloses an imaging device wherein the area, reading on the claimed "surface area," of red and blue light-receiving image sensors (234, 236) is smaller than the area of a green light-receiving image sensor (238), such that the spatial resolution, reading on the claimed "active surface area," of the green area is twice the spatial resolution of the red and blue areas, reading on the claimed "first array... includes a first surface area and the second array... includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is different from the second surface area" and "first active surface area is different from the second active surface area" (figure 5B; paragraphs 40-41).

Regarding **claims 32-33 and 66-67**, Tokkonen et al. further discloses an imaging device wherein the areas, reading on the claimed "surface area," of the red, blue, and green light-receiving image sensors (234, 236, 238) are equal, but the sensor for the green wavelength has a smaller pixel size such that the spatial resolution, reading on the claimed "active surface area," of the green area is higher than for the red and blue areas, reading on the claimed "first array... includes a first surface area and the second array... includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is substantially

the same as the second surface area" and "first active surface area is different from the second active surface area" (figure 5A; paragraphs 34-35).

Regarding **claims 35, 36, and 38**, Tokkonen et al. discloses the claimed invention except that the lenses do not filter and pass light.

In the same field of endeavor, Schroeder et al. teaches a color image sensor (100) comprising color filters (141-143), which transmit a single color of light and filter out other colors, supported by lenses (101-103), which focus an image on a respective sensor region, and the color filters may be located on a surface of the respective lens, thereby integrated the color filter into the lens, reading on the claimed "first lens passes light of the first wavelength onto... the first array," "second lens passes light of the second wavelength onto... the second array," "first lens filters light of the second wavelength," "second lens filters light of the first wavelength," "first lens filters light of the second and third wavelengths," "second lens filters light of the first and third wavelengths," and "third lens filters light of the first and second wavelengths" (column 5, lines 42-66).

Therefore, it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to modify the invention of Tokkonen et al. by integrating the color filters with the lens assembly in order to reduce the number of components and decrease the size of the image sensor (column 3, lines 31-40).

Regarding **claim 62**, Tokkonen et al. discloses an image sensing arrangement (100) comprising an image sensor (202), a lens assembly (200), an aperture plate

(204), and a color filter arrangement (206) stacked on top of each other. The lens assembly (200) comprises lenses (210, 212) set in the lens assembly.

8. However, Tokkonen et al. does not disclose that the lenses and sensor are fixed to the frame.

In the same field of endeavor, Schroeder et al. teaches a color imaging sensor (600) wherein a light sensor (612) is affixed to an imaging element array (650) with lenses (101-103) formed therein, reading on the claimed "frame, wherein the first and second arrays of photo detectors, the signal processing circuitry, and the first and second lenses are fixed to the frame" (column 20, lines 33-35, lines 58-64).

Therefore, it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to further modify the invention of Tokkonen et al. with affixing the lens assembly to the image sensor in order to keep the lenses in place over the sensor.

9. **Claims 11, 18, and 47** are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over **Tokkonen et al. (Pub # US 2005/0128509 A1)** in view of **Schroeder et al. (U.S. Patent # 7,123,298 B2)**, as applied to the claims above, and further in view of **Merrill et al. (U.S. Patent # 6,841,816 B2)**.

Regarding **claims 11, 18, and 47**, Tokkonen et al., as modified by Schroeder et al., clearly teaches the claimed invention except that the semiconductor portions that detect different wavelengths are not located at different depths.

In the same field of endeavor, Merrill et al. teaches a vertical color filter sensor group wherein adjacent p-type and n-type layers function as photodiodes, such that a first photodiode with cathode (51) and anode (50) detects blue light at a first depth, a second photodiode with cathode (46) and anode (45) detects green light at a second, deeper depth, and a third photodiode with a cathode (41) and anode (40) detects red light at a third, even deeper depth, reading on the claimed "each photo detector of the first array includes a first semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the first wavelength is sampled" and "a second semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the second wavelength is sampled," "each photo detector of the second array includes a semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the third wavelength is sampled," "first and second semiconductor portions of each photo detector of the first array are located at a different depth, relative to each other and to... the second array," and "each photo detector of the first array includes a first semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the first wavelength is sampled" and "a second semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the third wavelength is sampled," "each photo detector of the second array includes a semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the second wavelength is sampled" (figure 8; column 15, lines 49-67; column 16, lines 1-18).

Therefore, it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to further modify the invention of Tokkonen et al. with filtered incident light to photodiodes at different depths in order to have identical sensors that produce an output indicative of a different wavelength band (column 7, lines 40-45).

10. **Claim 12, 15, 24, and 53** are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over **Tokkonen et al. (Pub # US 2005/0128509 A1)** in view of **Merrill et al. (U.S. Patent # 6,841,816 B2)**, as applied to the claims above, and further in view of **Yu et al. (U.S. Patent # 6,611,289 B1)**.

Regarding **claims 12 and 15**, Tokkonen et al., as further modified by Merrill et al., clearly teaches the claimed invention except that the first and second arrays are not on the same image plane and a colored lens is not used.

In the same field of endeavor, Yu et al. teaches a digital camera using multiple sensors wherein three colored lenses (310, 312, 314) are provided in front of image sensors (302, 304, 306), reading on the claimed "first colored lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors" (figure 3; column 5, lines 15-26). The image sensors (302, 304, 306) are closely positioned in a common plane, reading on the claimed "the first array of photo detectors and the second array of photo detectors are disposed in the same image plane" (column 3, lines 33-37).

Therefore, it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to further modify the invention of Tokkonen et al. with colored lenses and a common plane in order to integrate the color filters and lenses and reduce the number of components, and to focus an image of identical size, although different registration, on each image sensor, respectively (column 5, lines 58-67; column 6, lines 1-14).

Regarding **claims 24 and 53**, Tokkonen et al., as further modified by Merrill et al., clearly teaches the claimed invention except that there is not memory to store intensity data from the first and second arrays.

In the same field of endeavor, Yu et al. teaches a digital camera using multiple sensors wherein each of the intensity images (352, 354, 356, 358) from four image sensors is stored in memory (360), reading on the claimed "memory to store (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors" (column 5, lines 58-61).

Therefore, it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to further modify the invention of Tokkonen et al. with memory to store the image from each of the arrays in order to enhance the separate images and combine them to form an image with true color and resolution (column 10, lines 6-16).

11. **Claims 25 and 54** are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over **Tokkonen et al. (Pub # US 2005/0128509 A1)** in view of **Yu et al. (U.S. Patent # 6,611,289 B1)**, as applied to the claims above, and further in view of **Wu (U.S. Patent # 6,617,565 B2)**.

Regarding **claims 25 and 54**, Tokkonen et al., furthermore modified by Yu et al., clearly teaches the claimed invention, including integrating the two imaging arrays and

signal processing circuitry on the same substrate, except that the memory is not integrated on the same substrate.

In the same field of endeavor, Wu teaches a CMOS image sensor wherein a CMOS image sensor array (103) and memory (109) are formed on the same silicon substrate, reading on the claimed "memory [and] array of photo detectors are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate" (figure 1, column 2, lines 7-13, lines 36-46).

Therefore, it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to further modify the invention of Tokkonen et al. by integrating the memory on the same silicon substrate in order to reduce the size of the circuit board (column 1, lines 31-39).

12. **Claims 26, 58-60, and 63** are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over **Tokkonen et al. (Pub # US 2005/0128509 A1)** in view of **Wu (U.S. Patent # 6,617,565 B2)**, as applied to the claims above, and further in view of **Hattori et al. (Pub # US 2004/0218063 A1)**.

Regarding **claims 26 and 63**, Tokkonen et al., furthermore modified by Wu et al., clearly teaches the claimed invention except that there is not timing and control logic to provide timing and control information to the arrays.

In the same field of endeavor, Hattori et al. teaches an image sensing correction apparatus wherein an image sensing element (1400) is divided into two regions (1401, 1402) with a common driving timing generation circuit that causes electrical signals to be output from the two regions in response to a driving pulse, reading on the claimed

"timing and control logic that to provide timing and control information to... the first array of photo detectors and/or the second array of photo detectors" (figure 14, paragraphs 7-10).

Therefore, it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to further modify the invention of Tokkonen et al. with timing and control circuitry in order to obtain output from the image sensors after a predetermined time.

Regarding **claims 58-60**, Tokkonen et al., furthermore modified by Wu et al., clearly teaches the claimed invention except that the signal processing circuitry does not include first and second signal processing circuitry, first and second analog signal logic, and first and second black level logic.

In the same field of endeavor, Hattori et al. teaches an image sensing correction apparatus wherein an image sensing element (1400) is divided into two regions (1401, 1402). Each image sensing region (1401, 1402) is coupled to an analog signal processing/analog to digital conversion device (1409, 1410), wherein the analog to digital conversion device acts as a analog signal logic circuit, determining whether a signal is of high or low voltage, reading on the claimed "first... and second signal processing circuitry... coupled to and associated with the first... and... second array of photo detectors" and "first... and second analog signal logic... coupled to and associated with the first... and... second array of photo detectors" (figure 14, paragraph 11). Each region (1401, 1402) is further coupled to a black level difference detection circuit (1413, 1416), reading on the claimed "first... and second black level logic...

coupled to and associated with the first... and... second array of photo detectors" (paragraphs 11-12).

Therefore, it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to further modify the invention of Tokkonen et al. with analog signal processing and black level detection in order to obtain clear digital signals and correct a nonuniformity in obtained images.

13. **Claims 27, 28, 55 and 56** are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over **Tokkonen et al. (Pub # US 2005/0128509 A1)** in view of **Hattori et al. (Pub # US 2004/0218063 A1)**, as applied to the claims above, and further in view of **Brown et al. (Pub # US 2003/0052980 A1)**.

Regarding **claims 27, 28, 55 and 56**, Tokkonen et al., furthermore modified by Hattori et al., clearly teaches the claimed invention except that there is no communication circuitry to output the composite image.

In the same field of endeavor, Brown et al. teaches a digital camera (10) wherein the digital camera includes image transfer means (15) for transferring image information to a computer (20), reading on the claimed "communication circuitry to output data which is representative of the composite image." The image transfer means may include a wireless method, such as infrared or radio frequency light, or a cable, reading on the claimed "communication circuitry includes wireless, wired or optical communication circuitry" (figure 8, paragraph 60).

Therefore, it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to further modify the invention of Tokkonen et al. with communication circuitry in order to transfer images from a camera to a computer.

14. **Claims 29 and 57** are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over **Tokkonen et al. (Pub # US 2005/0128509 A1)** in view of **Brown et al. (Pub # US 2003/0052980 A1)**, as applied to the claims above, and further in view of **Wu (U.S. Patent # 6,617,565 B2)**.

Regarding **claims 29 and 57**, Tokkonen et al., furthermore modified by Brown et al., clearly teaches the claimed invention except that the communication circuitry is not integrated on the same semiconductor substrate as the arrays.

Wu further teaches that input/output circuitry (107) may be formed on the same silicon substrate (101) as sensor array (103), processing circuitry (105), and memory (109), reading on the claimed "the communication circuitry, the memory, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate" (figure 1; column 2, lines 7-13, lines 36-46).

Therefore, it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to further modify the invention of Tokkonen et al. by integrating the communication circuitry on the same silicon substrate in order to reduce the size of the circuit board (column 1, lines 31-39).

15. **Claim 45** is rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over **Tokkonen et al. (Pub # US 2005/0128509 A1)** in view of **Schroeder et al. (U.S. Patent # 7,123,298 B2)**, as applied to claim 34 above, and further in view of **Gilblom (Pub # EP 0599470 A1)**.

Regarding **claim 45**, Tokkonen et al., as modified by Schroeder et al., clearly teaches the claimed invention, including multiple image sensor arrays with an associated lens for each array, except that the digital camera does not include a housing.

In the same field of endeavor, Gilblom teaches a panoramic camera wherein one or more, i.e. two, camera assemblies (A) are mounted in a housing (100). Each of the two camera systems has a zoom lens (10), reading on the claimed "first and second lenses are independently positionable relative to the associated array of photo detectors," a light sensitive array (14), and a processing circuit (32), reading on the claimed "housing, wherein the first and second lenses, first and second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are attached to the housing" (figures 2, 4; abstract).

Therefore, it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to further modify the invention of Tokkonen et al. with a housing in order to protect the elements of the digital camera.

***Conclusion***

The prior art made of record and not relied upon is considered pertinent to applicant's disclosure. The following references are cited for disclosing related limitations of the applicant's claimed and disclosed invention. Aratani and Jiang et al.

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Christopher M. Yealy whose telephone number is (571) 270-1324. The examiner can normally be reached on Monday-Thursday 7-4:30, alternate Fridays 7-3:30.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Terrell L. McKinnon can be reached on (571) 272-4797. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

Christopher M. Yealy
Art Unit 2112
January 29, 2007

TERRELL L. MCKINNON
SUPERVISORY PATENT EXAMINER

OIPE IAP62
OCT 24 2005
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE



| PTO-1449 (Modified) U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>300.001-US | SERIAL NUMBER<br>11/212,803 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT(S)<br>Olsen et al. | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 25, 2005 | GROUP ART UNIT<br>~~2878~~ 2809 |

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

| EXAMINER INITIALS | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CMY | 2002-0020845 | 2/2002 | Ogura et al. | | | |
| CMY | 2002-0067416 | 6/2002 | Yoneda et al. | | | |
| CMY | 2002-0113888 | 8/2002 | Sonoda et al. | | | |
| CMY | 2002-0142798 | 10/2002 | Miyake | | | |
| CMY | 2003-0086013 | 5/2003 | Aratani | | | |
| CMY | 2003-0234907 | 12/2003 | Kawai | | | |
| CMY | 2004-0095495 | 5/2004 | Inokuma et al. | | | |
| CMY | 2005-0024731 | 2/2005 | Mitchell et al. | | | |
| CMY | 2005-0128335 | 6/2005 | Kolehmainen et al. | | | |
| CMY | 2005-0128509 | 6/2005 | Tokkonen et al. | | | |
| CMY | 2005-0160112 | 7/2005 | Makela et al. | | | |
| CMY | 3,971,065 | 7/1976 | Bayer | | | |
| CMY | 5,694,165 | 12/1997 | Yamazaki et al. | | | |
| CMY | 6,137,535 | 10/2000 | Meyers | | | |
| CMY | 6,570,613 | 5/2003 | Howell | | | |
| CMY | 6,765,617 | 7/2004 | Tangen et al. | | | |
| CMY | 6,833,873 | 12/2004 | Suda | | | |

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

| EXAMINER INITIALS | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB CLASS | TRANSLATION YES/NO |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | |

OTHER DOCUMENTS (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)

| | |
|---|---|
| | |

| EXAMINER | /Christopher Yealy/ | DATE CONSIDERED | 01/23/2007 |
|---|---|---|---|

EXAMINER: Initial citation if reference was considered. Draw line through citation if not in conformance to MPEP 609 and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

| PTO-1449 (Modified)<br>U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE<br>PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>300.001-US | SERIAL NUMBER<br>11/212,803 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT(S)<br>Olsen et al. | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 25, 2005 | GROUP ART UNIT<br>~~2878~~ 2809 |

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

| EXAMINER INITIALS | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CMY | 6,859,299 | 2/2005 | Suda | | | |
| CMY | 6,882,368 | 4/2005 | Suda | | | |
| CMY | 6,885,404 | 4/2005 | Suda | | | |
| CMY | 6,952,228 | 10/2005 | Yoneda et al. | | | |

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

| EXAMINER INITIALS | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB CLASS | TRANSLATION YES/NO |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CMY | JP 62-011264 | | Japan | | | Partial |

OTHER DOCUMENTS (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)

| | |
|---|---|
| CMY | "A Study of Multi-Stack Silicon-Direct Wafer Bonding for MEMS Manufacturing", Miki et al., 2002 IEEE, pp.407-410 |
| CMY | "Artificial apposition compound eye fabricated by micro-optics technology", Duparré et al., Applied Optics, Vol. 43, No. 22, August 2004, pp.4303-4310 |
| CMY | "Artificial compound eyes – different concepts and their application to ultra flat image acquisition sensors", Duparré et al., Proceedings of SPIE, Vol. 5346 (SPIE, Bellingham, WA, 2004), pp.89-100 |
| CMY | "Bimodal fingerprint capturing system based on compound-eye imaging module", Shogenji et al., Applied Optics, Vol. 43, No. 6, February 2004, pp.1355-1359 |
| CMY | "Color imaging with an integrated compound imaging system", Tanida, Optics Express, Vol. 11, No. 18, September 2003, pp.2109-2117 |
| CMY | "Compact image capturing system based on compound imaging and digital reconstruction", Tanida et al., Proceedings of SPIE, Vol. 4455, 2001, pp.34-41 |
| CMY | "Microoptical telescope compound eye", Duparré et al., Optics Express, Vol. 13, No. 3, February 2005, pp.889-903 |
| CMY | "Miniaturization of Imaging Systems", Völkel et al., mstnews, February 2003, pp.36-38 |
| CMY | "Miniaturized imaging systems", Völkel et al.,Elsevier Science B.V., Microelectronic Engineering 67-68 (2003), pp.461-472 |

| EXAMINER /Christopher Yealy/ | DATE CONSIDERED 01/23/2007 |
|---|---|

EXAMINER: Initial citation if reference was considered. Draw line through citation if not in conformance to MPEP 609 and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

| PTO-1449 (Modified)<br>U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE<br>PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>300.001-US | SERIAL NUMBER<br>11/212,803 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT(S)<br>Olsen et al. | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 25, 2005 | GROUP ART UNIT<br>~~2878~~ 2809 |

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

| EXAMINER INITIALS | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | |

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

| EXAMINER INITIALS | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB CLASS | TRANSLATION YES/NO |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | |

OTHER DOCUMENTS (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)

| | |
|---|---|
| CMY | "Multispectral imaging using compact compound optics", Shogenji et al., Optics Express, Vol. 12, No. 8, April 2004, pp.1643-1655 |
| CMY | "Reconstruction of a high-resolution image on a compound-eye image-capturing system", Kitamura et al., Applied Optics, Vol. 43, No. 8, March 2004, pp.1719-1727 |
| CMY | "Replicated Micro-Optics for Automotive Applications", Stäger et al., SPIE European Workshop on Photonics in the Automobile, Geneva, 2004, (8 pages) |
| CMY | "Resolution Improvement for Compound Eye Images Through Lens Diversity", Wood et al., IEEE, Signal Processing Society, DSP/SPE Workshop, August 2, 2004 (5 pages) |
| CMY | Shellcase Debuts Ultra-Thin Miniaturization for Optics, Robin Norvell, July 8, 2005, 1 page |
| CMY | "Theoretical analysis of an artificial superposition compound eye for application in ultra flat digital image acquisition devices", Duparré et al., Proceedings of SPIE, Vol. 5249, 2004, pp.408-418 |
| CMY | "Thin observation module by bound optics (TOMBO) with color filters", Miyatake et al., SPEI and IS&T, Vol. 5301, 2004, pp.7-12 |
| CMY | "Ultra-Thin Camera Based on Artificial Apposition Compound Eyes", Duparré et al., Proc. 10th Microoptics Conference MOC '04, Jena, 2004, Paper E-2 (2 pages) |

| EXAMINER /Christopher Yealy/ | DATE CONSIDERED 01/23/2007 |
|---|---|

EXAMINER: Initial citation if reference was considered. Draw line through citation if not in conformance to MPEP 609 and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Sheet 1 of 1

| PTO-1449 (Modified)<br>U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE<br>PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE<br><br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>300.001-US | SERIAL NUMBER<br>11/212,803 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT(S)<br>Olsen et al. | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 25, 2005 | GROUP ART UNIT<br>~~2878~~ 2809 |

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

| EXAMINER INITIALS | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CMY | 6,903,770 | 6/2005 | Kobayashi et al. | — | — | |
| CMY | 6,437,336 | 8/2002 | Bohn, David D. | — | — | |
| CMY | 6,137,535 | 10/2000 | Meyers, Mark Marshall | — | — | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

| EXAMINER INITIALS | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB CLASS | TRANSLATION YES/NO |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | |

OTHER DOCUMENTS (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)

| | |
|---|---|
| | |

| EXAMINER | /Christopher Yealy/ | DATE CONSIDERED | 01/23/2007 |
|---|---|---|---|

EXAMINER: Initial citation if reference was considered. Draw line through citation if not in conformance to MPEP 609 and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

| Notice of References Cited | Application/Control No. 11/212,803 | Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination OLSEN ET AL. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Examiner Christopher M. Yealy | Art Unit 2809 | Page 1 of 1 |

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| * | | Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code | Date MM-YYYY | Name | Classification |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| * | A | US-2003/0052980 A1 | 03-2003 | Brown et al. | 348/266 |
| * | B | US-2003/0086013 A1 | 05-2003 | Aratani, Michiharu | 348/335 |
| * | C | US-6,611,289 B1 | 08-2003 | Yu et al. | 348/265 |
| * | D | US-6,617,565 B2 | 09-2003 | Wu, Raymond | 250/208.1 |
| * | E | US-2004/0218063 A1 | 11-2004 | Hattori et al. | 348/222.1 |
| * | F | US-6,841,816 B2 | 01-2005 | Merrill et al. | 257/294 |
| * | G | US-2005/0061950 A1 | 03-2005 | Jiang et al. | 250/208.1 |
| * | H | US-2006/0054787 A1 | 03-2006 | Olsen et al. | 250/208.1 |
| * | I | US-7,123,298 B2 | 10-2006 | Schroeder et al. | 348/273 |
| * | J | US-2007/0002159 A1 | 01-2007 | Olsen et al. | 348/335 |
| | K | US- | | | |
| | L | US- | | | |
| | M | US- | | | |

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| * | | Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code | Date MM-YYYY | Country | Name | Classification |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | N | EP 599470 A1 | 06-1994 | European Patent | GILBLOM, DAVID L | H04N 07/18 |
| | O | | | | | |
| | P | | | | | |
| | Q | | | | | |
| | R | | | | | |
| | S | | | | | |
| | T | | | | | |

**NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS**

| * | | Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages) |
|---|---|---|
| | U | |
| | V | |
| | W | |
| | X | |

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).)
Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

(19) Europäisches Patentamt
European Patent Office
Office européen des brevets

(11) Publication number: **0 599 470 A1**

# (12) EUROPEAN PATENT APPLICATION

(21) Application number: **93307990.7**

(51) Int. Cl.5: **H04N 7/18**, G01N 21/89

(22) Date of filing: **07.10.93**

(30) Priority: **20.11.92 US 979633**

(43) Date of publication of application:
**01.06.94 Bulletin 94/22**

(84) Designated Contracting States:
**DE DK FR GB NL SE**

(71) Applicant: **PICKER INTERNATIONAL, INC.**
**595 Miner Road**
**Highland Heights Ohio 44143(US)**

(72) Inventor: **Gilblom, David L.**
**1274 Thurston Avenue**
**Los Altos, California 94024(US)**

(74) Representative: **Pope, Michael Bertram Wingate**
**The General Electric Company, p.l.c.**
**GEC Patent Department**
**Waterhouse Lane**
**Chelmsford, Essex CM1 2QX (GB)**

## (54) Panoramic camera systems.

(57) One or more time delay and integration camera assemblies (A) are mounted in a housing (100) which is rotated by a motor (40, 106) relative to a vertical axis. A tachometer (44) monitors the rotation of the camera assembly about the axis and produces timing signals in accordance with the speed of rotation. Within each camera system, a zoom lens (10) focuses light from a field of view (12) on a light sensitive element array (14). A control circuit (24) is clocked by the timing signals to move vertical lines of data values (20) along the array (14) to a shift register (22). The shift register (22) an analog video processing circuit (32) converts the lines of data into an analog video signal. An analog-to-digital converter (62, 110) converts the analog video signal into digital pixel values which are stored in a panoramic memory (66). In the preferred embodiment in which the panoramic image represents 360° of rotation, the panoramic memory stores an image representation that includes a series of vertical lines of data which span a full 360°. With a light sensitive array which has 244 lines each with 600 elements and lens system that monitors a 0.1° field of view, i.e. a field of view that spans 1/10th° along the horizon, the video signal is a series of vertical data lines with no frame breaks. About 880,000 vertical lines of data are generated in 360° of rotation. Thus, the panoramic image memory stores an image which is about 880,000 x 600 pixels. A memory access circuit (70) and a scan converter (72) selectively withdraw portions of data from the panoramic memory to produce video signals that are converted into an array of different and selectable displays.

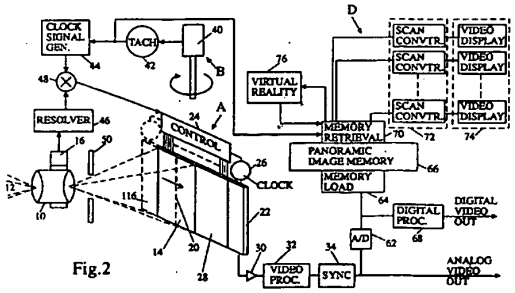



Fig.2

EP 0 599 470 A1

This invention relates to panoramic camera systems. It finds particular application in conjunction with video periscopes and will be described with particular reference thereto. However, it is to he appreciated that the invention will also find application in conjunction with other panoramic surveillance, and other wide angle video photography.

Periscopes, such as used in submarines, tanks, and the like, have traditionally been optical devices. Difficulties have arisen when several people needed to see the images viewed by the periscope at the same time or when the periscope images were to be permanently recorded. One technique for making permanent recordings was with a photographic camera. A camera, looking through the periscope, can only photograph the current field of view of the periscope. To view an entire 360° panorama, a series of photographs were taken which could later be connected into a panoramic image of the entire panorama.

Rather than using a photographic camera and the inherent delays for developing the film, similar results have been achieved with a conventional video camera. Using a conventional video camera, a series of frames of a video image were collected as the periscope was rotated. Each of these frames was analogous to a still photographic picture. At traditional video frame rates on the order of 30 frames per second, there was significant overlap among the images. Faster rotation or slower frame rates would cause blurring. Aligning and interconnecting the frame images was time-consuming and slow compared to a 30 frame per second acquisition rate. Differences from frame to frame causes discontinuities at the interfaces. Moreover, the apparent speed of rotation of the image when the camera is rotated parallel to its line sweep axis or direction varies across each image. That is, most periscopes rotate about a vertical axis to scan a horizontal horizon or parameter and most video cameras and video monitors have a horizontal sweep.

According to a first aspect of the present invention there is provided a panoramic camera system comprising: a lens means for focusing light from a field of view onto an array of light sensitive elements; a sweeping means for sweeping the field of view about an axis of rotation, the array of light sensitive elements being defined by a plurality of lines of light sensitive elements, which element lines are oriented generally parallel to the axis of rotation; a time delay and integration control means for controlling the light sensitive array such that lines of data are shifted along the array in coordination with sweeping about the axis of rotation.

According to a second aspect of the present invention there is provided a panoramic video camera comprising: a light sensitive element array including a first line of light sensitive elements; a lens means for focusing light from a field of view on the light sensitive element array; a means for rotating the field of view around an axis of rotation such the the lens means focuses light from a plane parallel to the axis of rotation on the line of light sensitive elements; a means for serializing data from the line of light sensitive elements; a video processing means for converting the serialized data from the serializing means into video signals.

One advantage of a camera according to the present invention is that it provides continuous, seam and discontinuity-free panoramic imaging.

Another advantage of a camera according to the present invention is that multiple display devices can access the data concurrently to provide a plurality of different types of displays.

Another advantage of a camera according to the present invention is that it is readily adaptable to a wide range of image processing technique and display formats.

Various embodiments of the present invention will now be described, by way of example, with reference to the accompanying drawings in which:

FIGURE 1 is a diagrammatic illustration of a panoramic imaging system in accordance with the present invention;

FIGURE 2 is a detailed illustration of a variation on the time delay and integration (TDI) camera assembly of FIGURE 1;

FIGURE 3 is a diagrammatic illustration of the field of view scanned by the system of FIGURE 1; and

FIGURE 4 is an alternative embodiment to that of FIGURE 1.

With reference to FIGURE 1, a TDI sensor means A converts light received from a field of view into a corresponding electronic signal. A sweeping or rotating means B rotates or sweeps the field of view along all or part of a 360° panoramic circle. A timing and control processor C coordinates the shifting of rows of data in the TDI sensor means with its rotation such that an output video signal represents a sweeping field of view without blurring. A digital processing and memory means D stores, processes, and displays all or a portion of the panoramic image.

With continuing reference to FIGURE 1 and further reference to FIGURES 2 and 3, a lens assembly 10 focuses light from a field of view 12 onto an image sensor 14. The image sensor 14 includes a plurality of CCD or other light sensitive elements arranged in a rectangular array. In one embodiment, the light sensitive array includes a standard RS-170 CCD array which has 244 lines or rows of light sensitive elements and 600 elements per line. For higher resolution, larger CCD sensor arrays are preferred. More specifically, the rows or



1/29/2007, EAST Version: 2.1.0.14

Ex.1050 / Page 542 of 1435
TESLA, INC.

lines are oriented vertically, parallel to an axis of rotation of the field of view. Because the array is rectangular, the elements within each line can be visualized as horizontal columns parallel to a plane within which the field of view is swept. The lens assembly **10** is preferably adjustable, such as a zoom lens. By selectively adjusting the magnification of the zoom lens with an electric zoom lens control motor **16**, the field of view **12** is selectively widened or narrowed. For example, of a 360° circle **18** which surrounds the sensor assembly **A**, the lens might focus light or images from a 1° field of view on the sensor array **14**. By selectively adjusting the zoom, the lens can "zoom in" on a smaller area **12'**, e.g. a 0.1° field of view.

Preferably, the image sensor **14** is a color sensor. That is, the sensor has three CCD elements for each pixel. Prisms, filters, or the like render each element corresponding to the same pixel sensitive to only one of red, green, or blue light, for an RGB monitor. Other triadic color schemes may, of course, also he used. As yet another option, additional CCD elements may be provided corresponding to each pixel. The additional elements may have a phosphor, or the like which is responsive to other wavelengths of radiation, such as ultraviolet or infrared. In this manner, color, infrared, and UV images can he acquired concurrently.

As the sweeping means **B** sweeps or rotates the field of view along the panoramic circle **18**, a vertical line of the available light, e.g. a distant, stationary flagpole, has its image focused on one line of the sensor elements, e.g. line **20**. As the sweeping means rotates the TDI sensor means **A** with respect to the flagpole, the vertical line or flagpole moves along the sensor array **14**. In a CCD type array, the charge on each element is dissipated in proportion to the amount of light received. To read the data on the array, the charge values are shifted line by line toward a shift register **22**.

A control means **24** controls the shifting of the rows along the sensor array **14**. In particular, the control means **24** clocks the array **14** such that the line of charged values is shifted along the array **14** at the same speed that the vertical line of data or flagpole sweeps along the array **14**. The amount of charge dissipated by the image of the vertical line of light or flagpole continues over each of the lines of light sensitive elements. In the preferred 244 line emobodiment, the image of the vertical line of light or the flagpole is integrated or summed 244 times. The shift register **22** serializes each line of charge values. In particular, a fast clock **26** clocks the shift register **22** 600 times, or as many horizontal columns of array elements as may be present in the selected light sensitive array, in between each time the charge values are shifted by one vertical line. In this manner, the output of the shift register is a multiplicity of vertical lines of video data which taken together, represent a continuous image. There is no inherent frame end.

It might he helpful to note that a traditional interlaced video camera has an integration means which allows the light sensitive array to receive light for a preselected duration, e.g. 1/60th second. When the integration is completed, a control means performs 244 shift operations on lines of video data to shift the entire field as rapidly as possible into a CCD storage array or section **28**. The storage section is shielded from light. As soon as all 244 lines of data are shifted into the storage section, the light sensitive array of CCD elements **14** starts the collection of light for a second frame. During the 1/60th second that light is collected for the second field, a shift register serializes the 600 charge values of each of the 244 lines of video data into a video output signal. Thus, a traditional video camera produces a series of 244 lines x 600 pixels as a frame; whereas, the TDI sensor produces a continuous image. Preferably, the control means 24 is also controllable to operate the TDI sensor A as a conventional video camera, particularly when there is no rotation. In this manner, detailed images of a region of interest can be made. When operating in the TDI mode, the storage section merely causes a 244 line delay before the lines reach the shift register.

Suitable TDI imaging means for use in the present invention are found in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,040,057, 4,949,172, and 4,922,337.

The output of the shift register 22 is conveyed to an amplifier 30 which amplifies the analog output of the shift register. A video processing channel 32 further processes the video signal with a bandpass filter for removing any vestiges of the clock signal noise, a gain amplifier, a clamping means for restoring DC video, and the like. A synchronization means 34 adds a "horizontal" blanking signal at the end of each vertical line of data. In the TDI mode, no frame or vertical retrace synchronization signals are needed. In this manner, an output video signal is generated own a continuum. By way of specific example, when the field of view is 1° and the array of sensor elements has 244 lines, then each 360° rotation of the TDI imaging means produces an image which has (360°/rev.) x (244 lines/°) or about 88,000 vertical lines/revolution, each line having 600 pixel values. That is, a resultant 360° panoramic image with a 1° field of view would be an image with 88,000 x 600 pixel values.

The sweeping means B includes a motor 40 operated by a motor controller/tachometer 42 to rotate the TDI imaging means A at a selectable rate. The motor controller 42 produces a clocking



1/29/2007, EAST Version: 2.1.0.14

Ex.1050 / Page 543 of 1435
TESLA, INC.

or tachometer signal at regular angular intervals, e.g. every 0.01° of angular rotation.

A clocking means **44** adjusts the tachometer signals to produce clocking pulses which cause the control means **24** to clock the lines of charge along the light sensitive array **14** in coordination with the rotation. For example, if the field of view is 1°, then the clocking signal would cause each vertical line of charge values to be shifted every 1/244th° of rotation. For a system with a zoom lens or other changeable field of view, a field of view indicating means **46**, such as a resolver connected with zoom lens motor **16**, produces an output signal which indicates the field of view. If the field of view is reduced to 1/10th°, for example, the field of view means **46** causes a multiplying means 48 to multiply the clock signal by **10**. That is, instead of producing a clock signal with every 1/244th° of rotation, a clock signal is produced after each 1/2440th° of rotation. Similarly, when the field of view is enlarged, e.g. to 5°, the multiplying means **48** divides the clock signal such that the control means **24** is clocked after each 5/244th° of rotation.

It will be noted that the amount of light integrated to make each pixel is dependent upon the rotational speed of the imaging means **A**. Preferably, the rotational speed of the imaging means is adjusted to control the exposure. That is, the rotational speed is accelerated or slowed until a proper exposure is achieved. This enables the rate at which image data is acquired to be maximized for available lighting conditions. Alternately, it may be appropriate to slow the speed of rotation. An iris **50** is provided for selectively limiting the amount of light received by the light sensitive array **14** to optimize exposure.

With continuing reference to FIGURE 1, a set of slip rings **52** enable the video signal to he removed from the rotating TDI camera means **A** and enable the timing and control signals to be introduced into the imaging means **A**. The slip rings can carry the clocking signals and the signals from the shift register as in FIGURE 1. Alternately, the analog video processing circuits and the clocking and control circuits can he mounted adjacent to the image sensor **14** for rotation therewith. The analog video output signals may he connected directly with a suitable display. Preferably, however, the video signals are conveyed to digital video section **60**. The digital video section includes an analog-to-digital converter **62**, a memory loading means **64** for storing the digital data or pixel values in a panoramic image memory **66**. The memory loading means receives the tachometer signals to coordinate corresponding lines of data in subsequent revolutions. In the above example in which the field of view is 0.1° and the sensor array is 244 x 600, the panoramic image memory stores an 88,000 x 600 array of pixel values. Each of the pixel or data values has a gray scale of 8, 10, 12, or more bits. A digital video processor **68** converts the digital pixel values or data to a digital video signal. The digital video signal may be appropriately displayed on a digital video monitor as a sampled or scrolling image, or the like. A scan conversion facility in the image processor provides a video output signal compatible with conventional video monitors.

A memory retrieval access means **70** selectively retrieves blocks of data from the panoramic memory **66**. For example, the memory access means may retrieve a series of 480 x 600, or other appropriately sized blocks of pixels and supply each block to a scan converter means **72**. The scan converter generates an appropriate video signal for display on one or more video monitors. Various format video signals are contemplated including digital video, panoramic video, frame video, RS-170 video, and the like. An array of video monitors **74** may be grouped such that one of the video monitors shows the image to the east, another shows the image to the west, another to the northeast, etc. This enables a viewing room to be surrounded by video monitors which provide a substantially real time panoramic display of the surroundings. An appropriate indicator, such as a vertical white line, may he provided to show the demarcation between the most recently received data and the data which was received almost a full revolution ago. As another option, a virtual reality means **76**, including virtual image display goggles, may receive an appropriate block of pixel values from the memory **62**. The virtual reality means **76** includes means for indicating the direction which the viewer is facing and looking. These direction signals are used to control the memory retrieval means **70** to retrieve the blocks of pixel values representing the image in the direction the viewer is looking. One or more VCR's may be connected with the scan converter for recording the images.

With reference to FIGURE 4, a plurality of image sensors **14**, each receiving a different field of view, spectrum, or the like, each facing in a different direction, are counted to rotate together. For example, two camera or image sensors mounted 180° apart enables the panoramic memory **66** to be updated twice as often. Alternately, the timing and control signals may be such that the output lines are interlaced to improve resolution. For example, one of the cameras may acquire odd-numbered vertical columns of the panoramic image and the other may acquire even-numbered vertical columns. As yet another option, the two cameras may be vertically offset to double the vertical field of view. As yet another option, the two cameras effec-



1/29/2007, EAST Version: 2.1.0.14

Ex.1050 / Page 544 of 1435
TESLA, INC.

tive viewing position can be offset horizontally for stereoscopic imaging. As another example, an image intensifier may be disposed between the lens and the light sensitive element array **14** to increase light sensitivity.

One of the image sensing means **A** includes a lens **90** which detects light to a mirror **92** and the zoom lens **10**. A prism means **94** separates the light into three color components focused on each of three respective light sensitive elements of the array **14** for each pixel. Shift registers serialize the data which is then supplied to the panoramic memory.

A second image sensing means **A'** again has a zoom or other lens system **10** which focuses light on a phosphor **96**. The phosphor **96** converts light of a preselected wavelength into light of an optimal wavelength for the array of light sensing element array **14**. Optionally, a sensor may be used in which a material sensitive to non-visible light is placed on a silicon sensor and provide signals directly to the sensor as a result of receiving the non-visible light. For example, platinum silicide or pyroelectric materials may be used to sense infrared light. In a preferred embodiment the phosphor **96** may be an ultraviolet conversion phosphor, or phosphors which convert energy of other wavelengths into appropriate optical light for the sensor array **14**.

In the embodiment of FIGURE 1, the motor **40** rotates a shaft which rotates the TDI imaging means **A**. In the embodiment of FIGURE 4, the imaging means are mounted in a housing **100** which is mounted to a stationary structure **102** by one or more bearings **104** and a motor assembly 106. The tachometer **44** is mounted in conjunction with the motor **106**. With this arrangement, all of the control signals can be generated within the housing **100**. The slip ring hearing arrangement **52** carries the output video signal, input controls for the zoom lens motor **16**, controls for the iris **50**, and for the motor **106**. Input control signals can also shift the control means **24** between the time delay and integration mode and a conventional video imaging mode.

The output of each image processing channel **32** and synchronization means **34** is conveyed to an analog-to-digital converter **110**. A multiplexing means **112** multiplexes the digital video signals. A demultiplexing or other sorting means **114** sorts the multiplexed digital values into an appropriate panoramic memory or memory portion.

Although the lens assembly 10 is illustrated as a zoom lens, other lenses are also contemplated. For example, a lens or mirror 92 can be movable to shift the field of view. Alternatively, multiple lenses may be interchangeable, i.e. selectively moved into the optical path to change the optical properties. As yet another option, an anamorphic lens is used to alter the height to width ratio of the field of view. This alters the ratio of the coverage between the height of the image and the scan speed.

With reference again to FIGURE 2, in another alternate embodiment, the motor 40 can rotate the camera in either direction. When the camera changes direction, the polarity of the clock signals changes. More precisely, a reverse direction signal is provided to the control means 24 such that the control means shifts the charge values in the opposite direction along the rows at the designated clock speed. To this end, a second shift register 110 is provided at the other end of the light sensitive array 14. Because only one of the shift registers 22 and 116 would be used at a time, their outputs use the same output circuitry.

As yet another alternate embodiment, the shaft 100 is gimbaled or the like to compensate for tilt or rotational motion such as is found on an aircraft or other unstable platforms.

## Claims

1. A panoramic camera system comprising: a lens means (10) for focusing light from a field of view onto an array of light sensitive elements (14); a sweeping means (B) for sweeping the field of view (12) about an axis of rotation, the array of light sensitive elements (14) being defined by a plurality of lines of light sensitive elements, which element lines are oriented generally parallel to the axis of rotation; a time delay and integration control means (C) for controlling the light sensitive array (14) such that lines of data are shifted along the array (14) in coordination with sweeping about the axis of rotation.

2. A system according to claim 1 further including: a motor means (40) for rotating the lens (10) and the light sensitive element array (14) about the axis of rotation; a tachometer means (42) for producing clocking signals in accordance with the rotation, the tachometer means (42) being connected with the time delay and integration control means (C) to supply clocking signals thereto.

3. A system according to claim 2 further including: a field of view adjusting means (16) for selectively adjusting the field of view (12) of the lens means(10); a clocking signal adjusting means (44, 46, 48) operatively connected with the tachometer means (42) and the control means (C) for altering the clocking signals in accordance with changes in the field of view.



1/29/2007, EAST Version: 2.1.0.14

Ex.1050 / Page 545 of 1435
TESLA, INC.

4. A system according to claim 1 or claim 2 or claim 3 further including: a video processing circuit (32) for processing the lines of data from the light sensitive element array (14) into analog video signals; an analog-to-digital converter means (62) for converting the analog video signals into digital video signals; a digital memory means (66) for storing the digital video signals.

5. A system according to claim 4 further including a memory updating means (64), the memory updating means (64) being connected with the tachometer means (42) and the analog-to-digital converter (62) for selectively updating the digital memory means (66) such that the digital memory means (66) holds a digital representation of a panoramic view which is updated with each resweep of a common panoramic region.

6. A system according to claim 5 further including an image processor means (72) operatively connected with the memory means (66) for converting portions of the panoramic image representation stored therein into man-readable displays.

7. A system according to claim 4 further including a vertical scan video monitor operatively connected with the video processing circuit (32) for converting the video signal into a man-readable display.

8. A system according to claim 1 further including: a second lens means (10) for focusing light from a second field of view on a second light sensitive element array (14); a second time delay and integration control means (24) for controlling the second light sensitive element array (14) such that lines of data are shifted along the light sensitive element array (14) in coordination with the sweeping about the axis of rotation.

9. A system according to claim 8 further including video processing means (32) for converting the lines of data from the first and second light sensitive element arrays (14) into analog video signals.

10. A system according to claim 9 further including a spectrum means (96) disposed between the second lens means (10) and the second light sensitive element array (14) for converting light of a preselected spectrum into light of a wavelength to which the second light sensitive element array(14) is sensitive.

11. A system according to claim 10 wherein the spectrum means (96) includes a platinum silicide coating for converting infrared light to an electrical signal to which the underlying array (14) is receptive.

12. A system according to claim 9 or claim 10 or claim II further including an analog to digital converter means (110) for converting the analog video signals to digital video signals.

13. A system according to claim 12 further including a mutiplexing means (112) for multiplexing the digital video signals.

14. A system according to claim 12 further including a panoramic memory means (66) and a panoramic memory loading means (64) for loading digital video signal data from the digital video signals into the panoramic video memory means (66), the memory loading means (64) correlating data from corresponding spatial regions of the first and second fields of view into a composite image.

15. A system according to claim 12 further including first and second panoramic memory means and a memory loading means for loading the first panoramic memory means with digital video data from the first light sensitive element array (14) and for loading the second panoramic memory means with digital video data from the second light sensitive memory array (14).

16. A system according to claim 15 further including a digital video processing means for selectively reading digital video information from the first and second panoramic memory means and generating a man-readable display of at least a portion of the data therefrom.

17. A panoramic video camera comprising: a light sensitive element array (14) including a first line of light sensitive elements; a lens means (10) for focusing light from a field of view (12) on the light sensitive element array (14); a means (B) for rotating the field of view (12) around an axis of rotation such that the lens means (10) focuses light from a plane parallel to the axis of rotation on the line of light sensitive elements; a means (22) for serializing data from the line of light sensitive elements; a video processing means (D) for converting the serialized data from the serializing means (22) into video signals.



1/29/2007, EAST Version: 2.1.0.14

Ex.1050 / Page 546 of 1435
TESLA, INC.

18. A camera according to claim 17 wherein the light sensitive array (14) includes a plurality of lines of light sensitive elements and the lens means (10) focuses light from the field of view (12) on the light sensitive element array (14).

19. A camera according to claim 18 further including: a tachometer means (42) for generating timing signals in accordance with the rotation of the field of view (12); a control means (24) for shifting data from line to line along the lines of light sensitive elements, the control means (24) being operatively connected with the tachometer means (42) to receive the timing signals therefrom such that the lines of data are shifted from line to line of the light sensitive elements in coordination with the rotation, whereby the data shifts along the light sensitive element array (14) in coordination with the rotation to reduce blurring.

20. A camera according to claim 17 further including a memory means (66) for receiving and storing a multiplicity of the serialized lines of video data such that the multiplicity of lines of video data represent a panoramic image of the fields of view (12) covered during the rotation.



1/29/2007, EAST Version: 2.1.0.14

Ex.1050 / Page 547 of 1435
TESLA, INC.

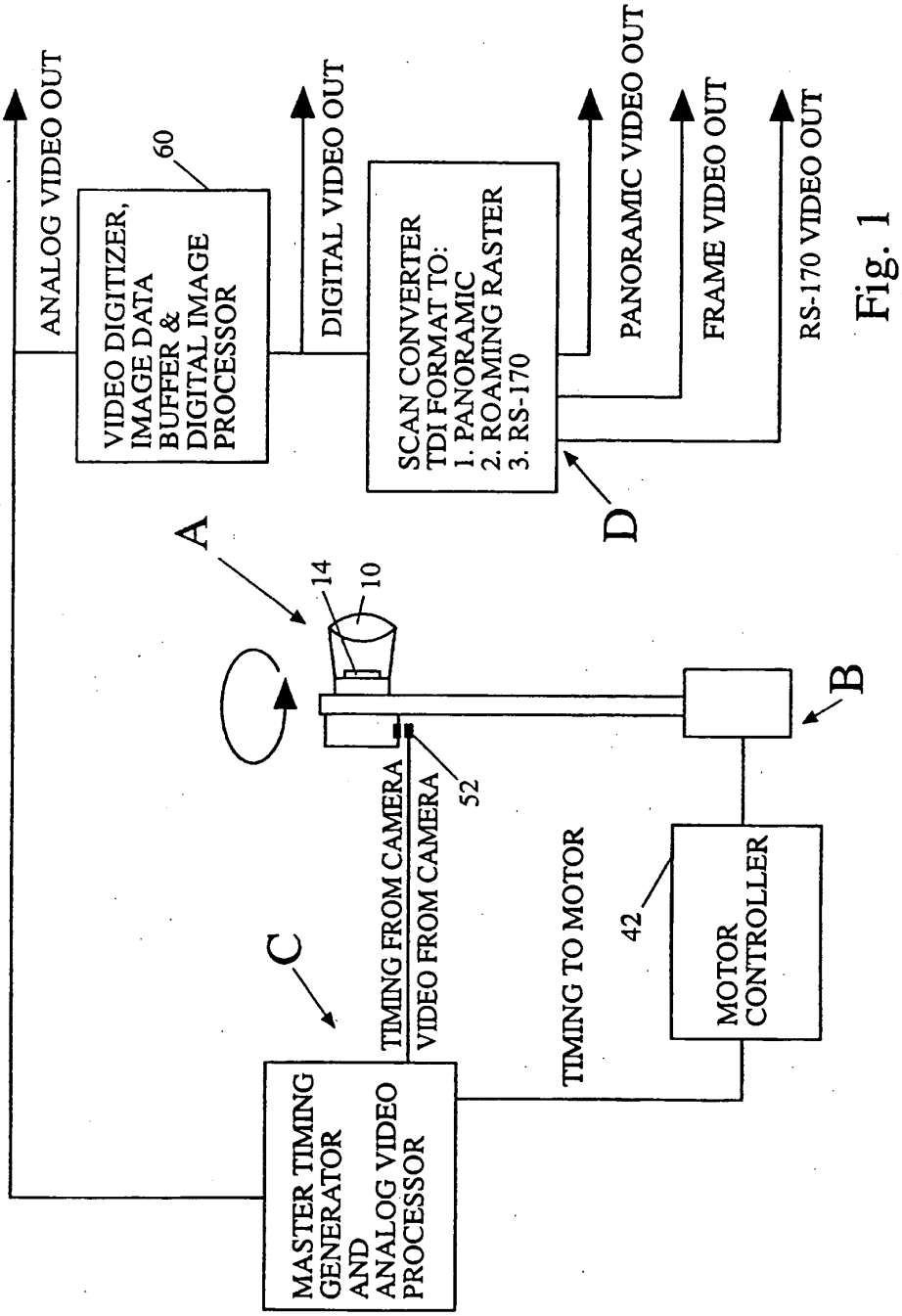

ANALOG VIDEO OUT
VIDEO DIGITIZER, IMAGE DATA BUFFER & DIGITAL IMAGE PROCESSOR
60
DIGITAL VIDEO OUT
SCAN CONVERTER TDI FORMAT TO: 1. PANORAMIC 2. ROAMING RASTER 3. RS-170
PANORAMIC VIDEO OUT
FRAME VIDEO OUT
RS-170 VIDEO OUT
A
14
10
D
B
52
TIMING FROM CAMERA
VIDEO FROM CAMERA
TIMING TO MOTOR
42
MOTOR CONTROLLER
C
MASTER TIMING GENERATOR AND ANALOG VIDEO PROCESSOR

Fig. 1

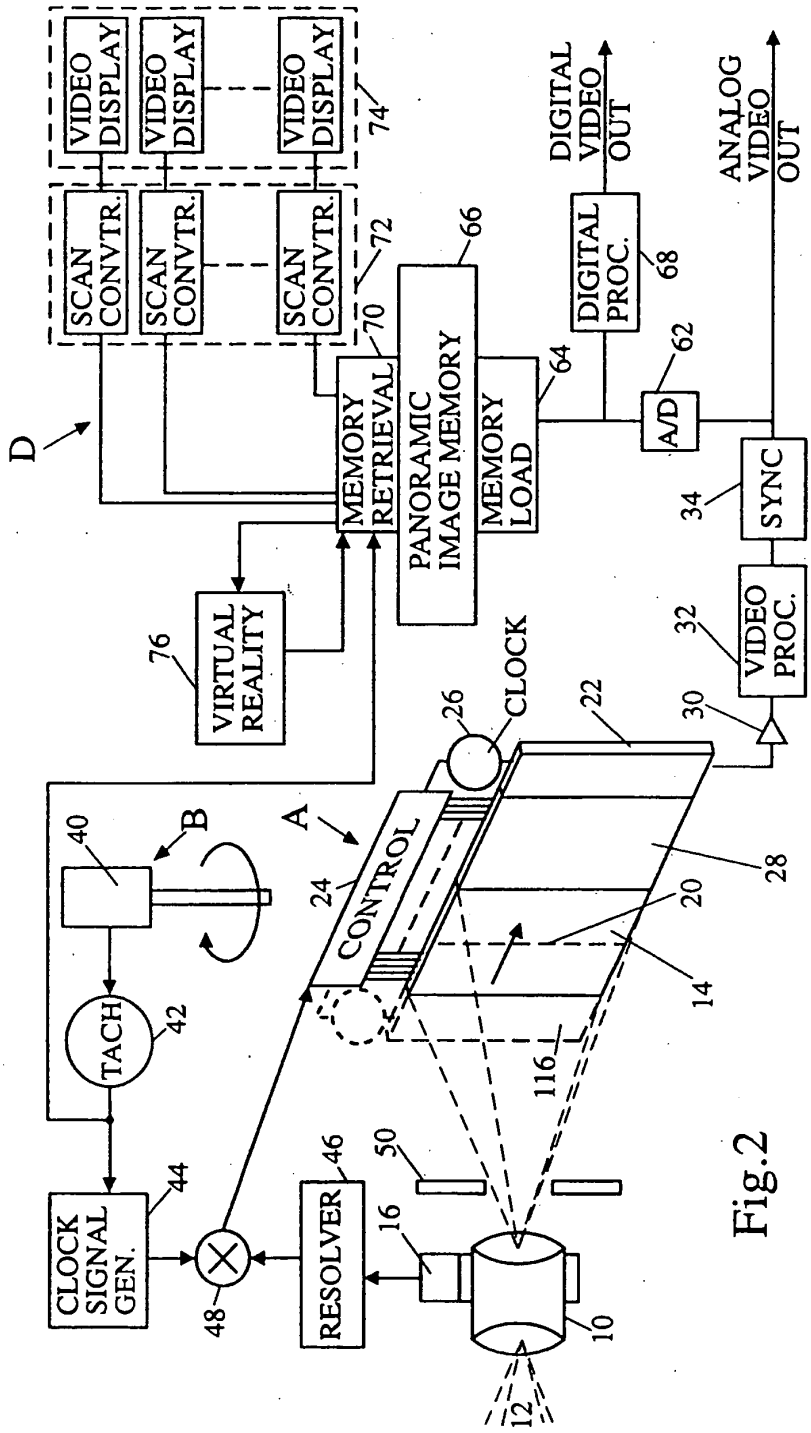



Fig.2



1/29/2007, EAST Version: 2.1.0.14

Ex.1050 / Page 549 of 1435
TESLA, INC.

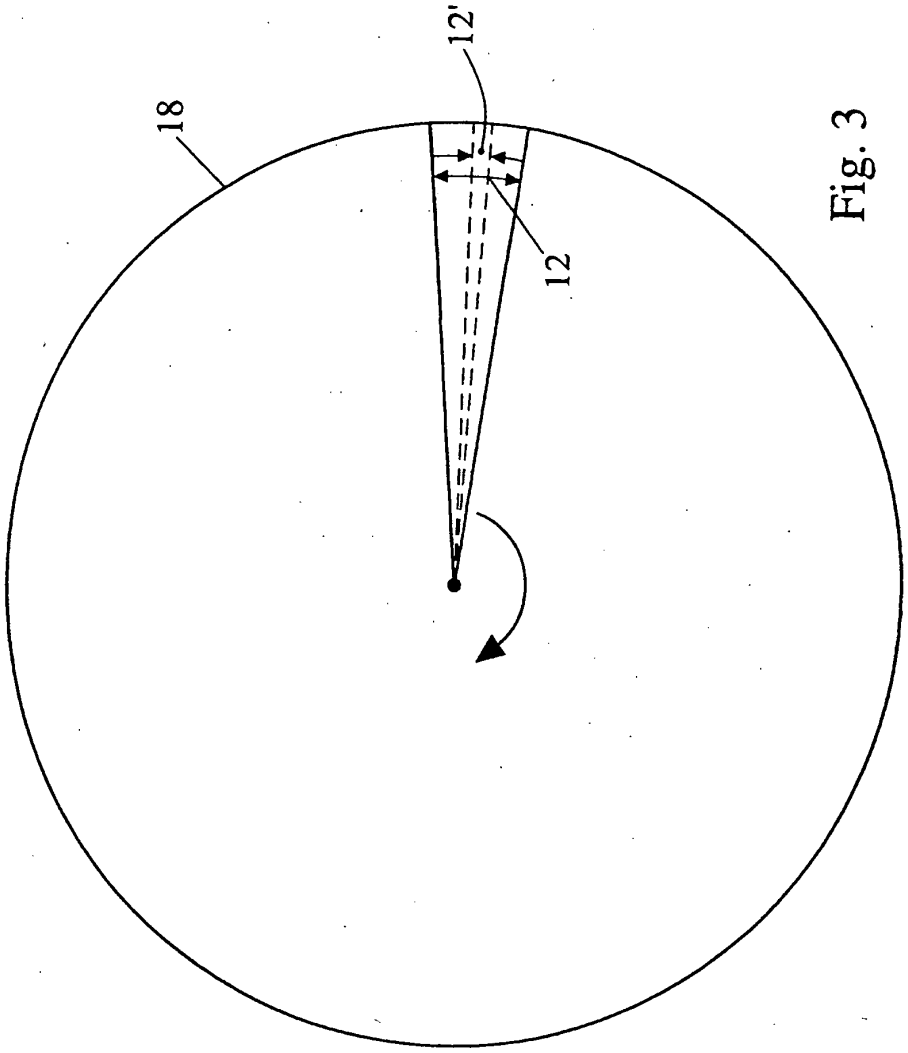



Fig. 3



1/29/2007, EAST Version: 2.1.0.14

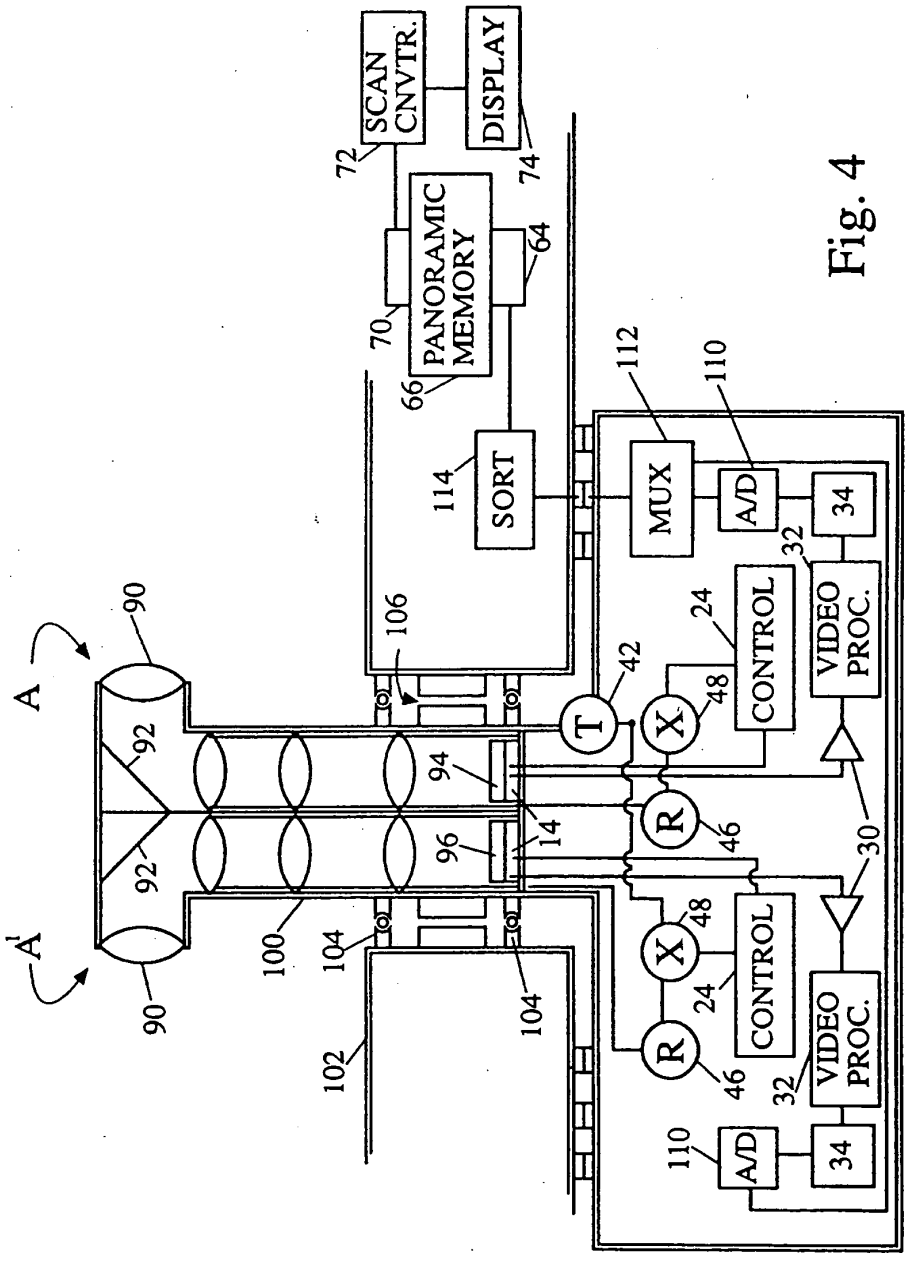



Fig. 4



1/29/2007, EAST Version: 2.1.0.14

European Patent Office

# EUROPEAN SEARCH REPORT

Application Number
EP 93 30 7990

## DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

| Category | Citation of document with indication, where appropriate, of relevant passages | Relevant to claim | CLASSIFICATION OF THE APPLICATION (Int.Cl.5) |
|---|---|---|---|
| D,Y | US-A-5 040 057 (GILBLOM ET AL.) | 1,2, 17-19 | H04N7/18 G01N21/89 |
| A | * column 4, line 50 - column 7, line 6; figures 1,2A * | 3-16,20 | |
| Y | EP-A-0 420 289 (MATSUSHITA ELECTRIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD.) * column 3, line 9 - column 4, line 12; figure 1A * | 1,2, 17-19 | |

TECHNICAL FIELDS SEARCHED (Int.Cl.5)

G01N
H04N

The present search report has been drawn up for all claims

| Place of search | Date of completion of the search | Examiner |
|---|---|---|
| BERLIN | 4 March 1994 | Materne, A |

CATEGORY OF CITED DOCUMENTS

X : particularly relevant if taken alone
Y : particularly relevant if combined with another document of the same category
A : technological background
O : non-written disclosure
P : intermediate document

T : theory or principle underlying the invention
E : earlier patent document, but published on, or after the filing date
D : document cited in the application
L : document cited for other reasons

& : member of the same patent family, corresponding document

EPO FORM 1503 03.82 (P04C01)

| Search Notes | Application/Control No. | Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination |
|---|---|---|
| | 11212803 | OLSEN ET AL. |
| | Examiner | Art Unit |
| | Yealy, Christopher M | ~~2112~~ 2809 CMY |

| SEARCHED | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Class | Subclass | Date | Examiner |
| 257 | 432 | 1/24/2007 | CMY |
| 348 | 265, 336 | 1/24/2007 | CMY |
| 250 | 208.1 | 1/24/2007 | CMY |

| SEARCH NOTES | | |
|---|---|---|
| Search Notes | Date | Examiner |
| Inventor name search | 1/23/2007 | CMY |
| Assignee search | 1/23/2007 | CMY |
| IDS cleared | 1/23/2007 | CMY |
| PLUS search | 1/23/2007 | CMY |

| INTERFERENCE SEARCH | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Class | Subclass | Date | Examiner |
| | | | |

| Index of Claims | Application/Control No. | Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination |
|---|---|---|
| | 11212803 | OLSEN ET AL. |
| | Examiner | Art Unit |
| | Yealy, Christopher M | ~~2412~~ 2809 CMY |

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ✓ | Rejected | - | Cancelled | N | Non-Elected | A | Appeal |
| = | Allowed | ÷ | Restricted | I | Interference | O | Objected |

☐ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☐ T.D. ☐ R.1.47

| CLAIM | | DATE | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Final | Original | 01/29/2007 | | | | | | | | |
| | 1 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 2 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 3 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 4 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 5 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 6 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 7 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 8 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 9 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 10 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 11 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 12 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 13 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 14 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 15 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 16 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 17 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 18 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 19 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 20 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 21 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 22 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 23 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 24 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 25 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 26 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 27 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 28 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 29 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 30 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 31 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 32 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 33 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 34 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 35 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |
| | 36 | ✓ | | | | | | | | |

| Index of Claims | Application/Control No. | Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination |
|---|---|---|
| | 11212803 | OLSEN ET AL. |
| | Examiner | Art Unit |
| | Yealy, Christopher M | ~~2112~~ 2809 CMY |

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ✓ | Rejected | - | Cancelled | N | Non-Elected | A | Appeal |
| = | Allowed | ÷ | Restricted | I | Interference | O | Objected |

☐ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☐ T.D. ☐ R.1.47

| CLAIM | | DATE | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Final | Original | 01/29/2007 | | | | | | | | | |
| | 37 | ✓ | | | | | | | | | |
| | 38 | ✓ | | | | | | | | | |
| | 39 | ✓ | | | | | | | | | |
| | 40 | ✓ | | | | | | | | | |
| | 41 | ✓ | | | | | | | | | |
| | 42 | ✓ | | | | | | | | | |
| | 43 | ✓ | | | | | | | | | |
| | 44 | ✓ | | | | | | | | | |
| | 45 | ✓ | | | | | | | | | |
| | 46 | ✓ | | | | | | | | | |
| | 47 | ✓ | | | | | | | | | |
| | 48 | ✓ | | | | | | | | | |
| | 49 | ✓ | | | | | | | | | |
| | 50 | ✓ | | | | | | | | | |
| | 51 | ✓ | | | | | | | | | |
| | 52 | ✓ | | | | | | | | | |
| | 53 | ✓ | | | | | | | | | |
| | 54 | ✓ | | | | | | | | | |
| | 55 | ✓ | | | | | | | | | |
| | 56 | ✓ | | | | | | | | | |
| | 57 | ✓ | | | | | | | | | |
| | 58 | ✓ | | | | | | | | | |
| | 59 | ✓ | | | | | | | | | |
| | 60 | ✓ | | | | | | | | | |
| | 61 | ✓ | | | | | | | | | |
| | 62 | ✓ | | | | | | | | | |
| | 63 | ✓ | | | | | | | | | |
| | 64 | ✓ | | | | | | | | | |
| | 65 | ✓ | | | | | | | | | |
| | 66 | ✓ | | | | | | | | | |
| | 67 | ✓ | | | | | | | | | |

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

Bib Data Sheet

**CONFIRMATION NO. 7919**

| SERIAL NUMBER | FILING OR 371(c) DATE | CLASS | GROUP ART UNIT | ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 11/212,803 | 08/25/2005<br>RULE | 250 | ~~2412~~<br>2809 | 300.001-US |

**APPLICANTS**

Richard Ian Olsen, Newport Beach, CA;
Darryl L. Sato, Irvine, CA;
Borden Moller, Laguna Beach, CA;
Olivera Vitomirov, Foothill Ranch, CA;
Jeffrey A. Brady, Newport Beach, CA;
Ferry Gunawan, Tustin, CA;
Remzi Oten, Irvine, CA;
Feng-Qing Sun, Irvine, CA;
James Gates, Carlsbad, CA;

**** CONTINUING DATA ************ yes, CMY

This appln claims benefit of 60/604,854 08/25/2004 and claims benefit of 60/695,946 07/01/2005

**** FOREIGN APPLICATIONS ************ none, CMY

**IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED**
** 09/27/2005

| Foreign Priority claimed | STATE OR COUNTRY | SHEETS DRAWING | TOTAL CLAIMS | INDEPENDENT CLAIMS |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ☐ yes ☒ no<br>35 USC 119 (a-d) conditions met ☐ yes ☒ no ☐ Met after Allowance<br>Verified and Acknowledged Examiner's Signature Initials CMY | CA | 239 | 67 | 2 |

**ADDRESS**
37362

**TITLE**

Apparatus for multiple camera devices and method of operating same

| FILING FEE RECEIVED | | |
|---|---|---|
| 5100 | FEES: Authority has been given in Paper No. _____ to charge/credit DEPOSIT ACCOUNT No. _____ for following: | ☐ All Fees<br>☐ 1.16 Fees ( Filing )<br>☐ 1.17 Fees ( Processing Ext. of time )<br>☐ 1.18 Fees ( Issue )<br>☐ Other _____<br>☐ Credit |

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

| APPLICATION NUMBER | FILING OR 371 (c) DATE | FIRST NAMED APPLICANT | ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE |
|---|---|---|---|
| 11/212,803 | 08/25/2005 | Richard Ian Olsen | NICO.P001 |

**CONFIRMATION NO. 7919**

*OC000000022330122*

53186
COURTNEY STANIFORD & GREGORY LLP
P.O. BOX 9686
SAN JOSE, CA 95157

Date Mailed: 02/05/2007

## NOTICE OF ACCEPTANCE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

This is in response to the Power of Attorney filed 01/26/2007.

The Power of Attorney in this application is accepted. Correspondence in this application will be mailed to the above address as provided by 37 CFR 1.33.

MELKAM BEYENE
PTOSS (703) 308-9150 EXT 148

OFFICE COPY

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

| APPLICATION NUMBER | FILING OR 371 (c) DATE | FIRST NAMED APPLICANT | ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE |
|---|---|---|---|
| 11/212,803 | 08/25/2005 | Richard Ian Olsen | 300.001-US |

**CONFIRMATION NO. 7919**

*OC000000022330089*

37362
NEIL A. STEINBERG
2665 MARINE WAY, SUITE 1150
MOUNTAIN VIEW, CA 94043

Date Mailed: 02/05/2007

## NOTICE REGARDING CHANGE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

This is in response to the Power of Attorney filed 01/26/2007.

- The Power of Attorney to you in this application has been revoked by the assignee who has intervened as provided by 37 CFR 3.71. Future correspondence will be mailed to the new address of record(37 CFR 1.33).

---

MELKAM BEYENE
PTOSS (703) 308-9150 EXT 148

OFFICE COPY

# EAST Search History

| Ref # | Hits | Search Query | DBs | Default Operator | Plurals | Time Stamp |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| S1 | 23 | (("20020020845") or ("20020067416") or ("20020113888") or ("20020142798") or ("20030086013") or ("20030234907") or ("20040095495") or ("20050024731") or ("20050128335") or ("20050128509") or ("20050160112") or ("3971065") or ("5694165") or ("6137535") or ("6570613") or ("6765617") or ("6833873") or ("6859299") or ("6882368") or ("6885404") or ("6952228") or ("6903770") or ("6437335") or ("6137535")).PN. | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR | OR | OFF | 2007/01/23 10:30 |
| S2 | 3946 | (olsen-r$ or sato-d$ or moller-b$ or vitomirov-o$ or brady-j$ or gunawan-f$ or oten-r$ or sun-f$ or gates-j$).in. | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/23 11:05 |
| S5 | 75 | newport$.as. and (imag$3 or camera) | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/23 12:30 |
| S3 | 130 | S2 and camera | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/23 14:33 |
| S6 | 1 | "6903770".pn. | USPAT | WITH | ON | 2007/01/23 15:00 |

# EAST Search History

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| S7 | 50 | (("5821523") or ("4843245") or ("6047042") or ("5010827") or ("5529936") or ("5675142") or ("5811320") or ("20060054782") or ("20060054787") or ("5365069") or ("3901388") or ("3825748") or ("4033697") or ("4309603") or ("4348591") or ("4370038") or ("4398223") or ("4476385") or ("4477079") or ("4511930") or ("4533489") or ("4538909") or ("4599740") or ("4890918") or ("4899054") or ("4914289") or ("4996413") or ("5057681") or ("5416591") or ("5442573") or ("5457526") or ("5506408") or ("5521386") or ("5524133") or ("5579156") or ("5621460") or ("5672881") or ("5682229") or ("5705803") or ("5724401") or ("5737456") or ("H001740") or ("5784432") or ("5815608") or ("5821879") or ("5859924") or ("5870180") or ("5874738") or ("5912942") or ("6069935")).PN. | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR | OR | OFF | 2007/01/23 15:01 |
| S4 | 708 | newport$.as. | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/23 15:28 |
| S8 | 28064 | composite near3 imag$3 | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/23 15:29 |
| S9 | 7778 | ((photo (detector or sensor or diode)) or (light (sensor or detector)) or CCD or CMOS) (multiple or second or third or two or three) near3 array | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/23 15:32 |
| S12 | 420 | S10 and S11 | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/24 07:12 |

# EAST Search History

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| S10 | 28064 | composite near3 imag$3 | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/24 07:12 |
| S13 | 3679 | S11 and camera | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/24 07:37 |
| S15 | 591 | S13 and "same" (substrate or board) | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/24 07:38 |
| S14 | 3419 | S13 and process$3 | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/24 07:38 |
| S17 | 366 | S16 and multiple array | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/24 08:21 |
| S16 | 3437 | 250/208.1.ccls. | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/24 08:49 |
| S18 | 845 | 257/432.ccls. | USPAT | WITH | ON | 2007/01/24 09:00 |
| S19 | 150 | 348/265.ccls. | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/24 09:05 |

# EAST Search History

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| S20 | 93 | 348/336.ccls. | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/24 09:09 |
| S22 | 549 | S21 and array | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/24 09:10 |
| S21 | 1048 | 348/264,273,280,340.ccls. | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/24 09:10 |
| S23 | 1 | "20060054782".pn. | US-PGPUB; USPAT | WITH | ON | 2007/01/24 10:58 |
| S11 | 7778 | ((photo (detector or sensor or diode)) or (light (sensor or detector)) or CCD or CMOS) (multiple or second or third or two or three) near3 array | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/24 12:03 |
| S25 | 517 | ((photo (detector or sensor or diode)) or (light (sensor or detector)) or CCD or CMOS) and colored lens and camera | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/24 12:04 |
| S26 | 17 | ("3548087" \| "4323925" \| "4765546" \| "5121152" \| "5264694" \| "5374955" \| "5386228").PN. OR ("5694165").URPN. | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR | WITH | ON | 2007/01/24 14:44 |
| S27 | 13 | ("3971065" \| "4506294" \| "5081525" \| "5414465" \| "5436661" \| "5726707" \| "6021172").PN. OR ("6611289").URPN. | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR | WITH | ON | 2007/01/24 14:48 |

# EAST Search History

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| S28 | 13 | ("20020163095" \| "3971065" \| "4323925" \| "4506294" \| "4870483" \| "5353056" \| "5453840" \| "5475508" \| "6069743" \| "6226084" \| "6611289" \| "6766954" \| "6833873").PN. OR ("7123298"). URPN. | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR | WITH | ON | 2007/01/24 14:51 |
| S29 | 654173 | ((photo (detector or sensor or diode)) or (light (sensor or detector)) or CCD or CMOS) | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/24 14:53 |
| S24 | 1239 | ((photo (detector or sensor or diode)) or (light (sensor or detector)) or CCD or CMOS) and colored lens | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/24 14:53 |
| S30 | 11730 | S29 and substrate depth | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/24 14:56 |
| S31 | 711 | S29 and substrate different depth | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/24 15:10 |
| S32 | 1792 | S29 and memory S29 substrate | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/24 15:16 |
| S33 | 2475 | S29 and memory substrate and camera | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/24 15:25 |

# EAST Search History

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| S35 | 153 | memory (communication or output or I/O) (CCD or CMOS or imag$3) substrate and camera | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/24 15:26 |
| S34 | 309 | S29 and memory (communication or output or I/O) substrate and camera | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/24 15:45 |
| S36 | 46 | camera and output image wireless optical | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/24 15:46 |
| S37 | 612 | camera same output image port | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/24 15:49 |
| S38 | 16 | camera same output image wireless optical | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/24 15:51 |
| S39 | 155 | camera same timing control logic | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/24 15:54 |
| S40 | 5 | camera and (timing control logic) and (analog signal logic) and (black level logic) and (exposure control) | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/24 15:55 |

# EAST Search History

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| S42 | 2 | camera and (timing control logic) and (second analog signal logic) and (second black level logic) | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/24 15:56 |
| S41 | 2 | camera and (timing control logic) and (second analog signal logic) and (second black level logic) and (exposure control) | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/24 15:56 |
| S43 | 3 | camera and (second analog signal logic) and (second black level logic) | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/24 15:57 |
| S45 | 149 | camera and ((two or second) analog signal logic) | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/24 15:58 |
| S44 | 4 | camera and ((two or second) analog signal logic) and ((two or second) black level logic) | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/24 15:58 |
| S46 | 23 | camera and ((two or second) near2 analog signal logic) | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/24 16:00 |
| S48 | 180 | camera and (two or second or multiple) near2 array and ((two or second) near2 signal process$3) array | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/24 16:06 |

# EAST Search History

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| S49 | 6 | camera and (two or second or multiple) adj array and ((two or second) near2 signal adj process$3) array | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/24 16:08 |
| S50 | 2 | camera and (two or second or multiple) adj array and ((two or second) near2 analog near2 logic) array | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/24 16:16 |
| S51 | 8 | camera and (two or second or multiple) adj array and ((two or second) near2 comparator) array | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/24 16:20 |
| S47 | 311 | camera and ((two or second) near2 signal process$3) array | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/25 07:26 |
| S52 | 25 | camera and ((two or second) near2 noise) array | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/25 07:31 |
| S53 | 6 | camera and ((two or second) near2 (black or dark) (current or level) circuit$2) array | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/25 07:33 |
| S54 | 73 | camera and ((two or second) near2 (black or dark) (current or level) circuit$2) | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/25 13:06 |

## EAST Search History

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| S55 | 1178 | camera and ((two or second) near2 lens) housing | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/25 13:16 |
| S56 | 80 | camera and ((two or second) near2 lens) housing zoom | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/29 08:38 |
| L4 | 40 | camera and housing same array same (signal (processor or processing)) and zoom lens | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/29 08:46 |
| L3 | 146 | camera and housing same array same (signal (processor or processing)) same lens | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB | WITH | ON | 2007/01/29 08:46 |

RECEIVED
CENTRAL FAX CENTER

JAN 2 6 2007

Attorney Docket No. NICO.P001 Patent

**Transmittal of Power of Attorney**

*Certification Under 37 C.F.R. §1.8(a)*

Transmitted to USPTO Central Facsimile No. 571-273-8300

January 26, 2007
Date of Transmission

I hereby certify that this document, and any other accompanying documents referred to herein are being transmitted via facsimile to the United States Patent Office to the Central Facsimile number on the date indicated above.

Barbara B. Courtney
(Print Name of Person Transmitting Facsimile)

(Signature of Person Transmitting Facsimile)

# Fax

To: USPTO

From: Barbara Courtney

Courtney Staniford & Gregory LLP
Phone: 408-342-1902
Fax: 408-342-1909

Fax: 571-273-8300 Pages: 4 including cover

Phone: Date: January 26, 2007

**RE: U.S. Patent Application No. 11/212,803**
**Filed August 25, 2005**

**Attorney docket no. NICO.P001**

The following are submitted herewith on the date indicated above:

Power of Attorney (PTO/SB/80);
Statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b) (PTO/SB/96); and
Continuation sheet showing recordation location of additional assignments.

Confidentiality Note

This facsimile transmission contains information which is confidential. If you are not the intended recipient named on this cover page, be aware that any disclosure, copying, distribution or use of this faxed information is prohibited. If you have received this facsimile in error, please notify us by telephone immediately so that we can arrange for the retrieval of the original documents at no cost to you.

RECEIVED
CENTRAL FAX CENTER
JAN 2 6 2007

PTO/SB/80 (04-05)
Approved for use through 11/30/2005. OMB 0651-0035
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

# POWER OF ATTORNEY TO PROSECUTE APPLICATIONS BEFORE THE USPTO

I hereby revoke all previous powers of attorney given in the application identified in the attached statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b).

I hereby appoint:

[X] Practitioners associated with the Customer Number: 53186

OR

[ ] Practitioner(s) named below (if more than ten patent practitioners are to be named, then a customer number must be used):

| Name | Registration Number | Name | Registration Number |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

as attorney(s) or agent(s) to represent the undersigned before the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) in connection with any and all patent applications assigned only to the undersigned according to the USPTO assignment records or assignment documents attached to this form in accordance with 37 CFR 3.73(b).

Please change the correspondence address for the application identified in the attached statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b) to:

[X] The address associated with Customer Number: 53186

OR

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| [ ] Firm or Individual Name | | | |
| Address | | | |
| City | | State | Zip |
| Country | | | |
| Telephone | | Email | |

Assignee Name and Address:

Newport Imaging Corporation
101 Academy Drive, Suite 100
Irvine, CA 92617

**A copy of this form, together with a statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b) (Form PTO/SB/96 or equivalent) is required to be filed in each application in which this form is used. The statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b) may be completed by one of the practitioners appointed in this form if the appointed practitioner is authorized to act on behalf of the assignee, and must identify the application in which this Power of Attorney is to be filed.**

**SIGNATURE of Assignee of Record**

The individual whose signature and title is supplied below is authorized to act on behalf of the assignee

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Signature | [signature] | Date | 1-25-07 |
| Name | Sherry Abbott | Telephone | (949)725-4550 |
| Title | General Counsel | | |

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.31, 1.32 and 1.33. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 3 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

*If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.*

Attorney Docket No. NICO.P001

PTO/SB/96 (09-06)
Approved for use through 03/31/2007. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

## STATEMENT UNDER 37 CFR 3.73(b)

Applicant/Patent Owner: Newport Imaging Corporation

Application No./Patent No.: 11/212,803 Filed/Issue Date: August 25, 2005

Entitled: Apparatus for Multiple Camera Devices and Method of Operating Same

Newport Imaging Corporation, a Corporation
(Name of Assignee) (Type of Assignee, e.g., corporation, partnership, university, government agency, etc.)

states that it is:

1. ☑ the assignee of the entire right, title, and interest; or

2. ☐ an assignee of less than the entire right, title and interest
(The extent (by percentage) of its ownership interest is_____ %)

in the patent application/patent identified above by virtue of either:

A. ☑ An assignment from the inventor(s) of the patent application/patent identified above. The assignment was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at Reel 017010, Frame 0668, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

See additional assignment information on attached sheet

OR

B. ☐ A chain of title from the inventor(s), of the patent application/patent identified above, to the current assignee as follows:

1. From: _____ To: _____
The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at
Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

2. From: _____ To: _____
The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at
Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

3. From: _____ To: _____
The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at
Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

☐ Additional documents in the chain of title are listed on a supplemental sheet.

☑ As required by 37 CFR 3.73(b)(1)(i), the documentary evidence of the chain of title from the original owner to the assignee was, or concurrently is being, submitted for recordation pursuant to 37 CFR 3.11.

[NOTE: A separate copy (*i.e.*, a true copy of the original assignment document(s)) must be submitted to Assignment Division in accordance with 37 CFR Part 3, to record the assignment in the records of the USPTO. See MPEP 302.08]

The undersigned (whose title is supplied below) is authorized to act on behalf of the assignee.

| | |
|---|---|
| Signature | January 26, 2007<br>Date |
| Richard L. Gregory, Jr.<br>Printed or Typed Name | (408) 342-1900<br>Telephone Number |
| Attorney of Record, Registration no. 42,607<br>Title | |

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 3.73(b). The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

*If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.*

Attorney Docket No. NICO.P001

**ATTACHMENT TO STATEMENT UNDER 3.73(b)**

U.S. Patent Application No. 11/212,803

Continuation of box 2 A.

additional assignments from the inventors are recorded at the following:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Reel | 017004 | Frame 0178; |
| Reel | 017004 | Frame 0184; |
| Reel | 017004 | Frame 0193; |
| Reel | 017004 | Frame 0196; |
| Reel | 017004 | Frame 0218; |
| Reel | 017004 | Frame 0249; |
| Reel | 017004 | Frame 0221; and |
| Reel | 017004 | Frame 0332. |

PAGE 4/4 * RCVD AT 1/26/2007 1:32:05 PM [Eastern Standard Time] * SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-3/20 * DNIS:2738300 * CSID:14083421909 * DURATION (mm-ss):01-24

PLUS Search Results for S/N 11212803, Searched Mon Jan 22 13:23:53 EST 2007

The Patent Linguistics Utility System (PLUS) is a USPTO automated search system for U.S. Patents from 1971 to the present PLUS is a query-by-example search system which produces a list of patents that are most closely related linguistically to the application searched. This search was prepared by the staff of the Scientific and Technical Information Center, SIRA.

5821523 99
4843245 99
6047042 99
5010827 99
5529936 99
5675142 99
5811320 99
20060054782 99
20060054787 99
5365069 82
3901388 82
3825748 82
4033697 82
4309603 82
4348591 82
4370038 82
4398223 82
4476385 82
4477079 82
4511930 82
4533489 82
4538909 82
4599740 82
4890918 82
4899054 82
4914289 82
4996413 82
5057681 82
5416591 82
5442573 82
5457526 82
5506408 82
5521386 82
5524133 82
5579156 82
5621460 82
5672881 82
5682229 82
5705803 82
5724401 82
5737456 82
H001740 82
5784432 82
5815608 82
5821879 82
5859924 82
5870180 82
5874738 82
5912942 82
6069935 82

RECEIVED
CENTRAL FAX CENTER
MAR 13 2006

**IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE**
(Case No. 300.001-US)

In the Application of: **Olsen et al.**

Serial No: **11/212,803**

Filed: **August 25, 2005**

Title: **Apparatus for Multiple Camera Devices and Method of Operating Same**

Group Art Unit: **2878**

Examiner:

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being facsimile transmitted to the United States Patent and Trademark Office, Fax No. (571) 273-8300 on

March 13, 2006
Date

Michiko Sites
(name of person signing certificate)

Michiko Sites
Signature

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

## SECOND INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Dear Sir:

Submitted herewith is one (1) sheet of a modified Form PTO-1449. The U.S. patents/patent applications listed on the modified Form PTO-1449 are not attached hereto. (See, 37 C.F.R. §1.98(a)(2)). Should the Examiner desire a copy of such U.S. patents/patent applications, kindly contact the undersigned.

Kindly note, the patents identified in the attached modified Form PTO-1449 were cited in an Office Action issued in a related application, namely U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 11/265,669.

It is respectfully requested that the Examiner make his/her consideration of these documents formally of record with the initial Office Action.

Respectfully submitted,

Date: March 13, 2006

Neil A. Steinberg, Reg. No. 34,735
Telephone No. 650-968-8079

Sheet 1 of 1

| PTO-1449 (Modified)<br>U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE<br>PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE<br><br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>300.001-US | SERIAL NUMBER<br>11/212,803 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT(S)<br>Olsen et al. | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 25, 2005 | GROUP ART UNIT<br>2878 |

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

| EXAMINER INITIALS | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 6,903,770 | 6/2005 | Kobayashi et al. | | | |
| | 6,437,335 | 8/2002 | Bohn, David D. | | | |
| | 6,137,535 | 10/2000 | Meyers, Mark Marshall | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

| EXAMINER INITIALS | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB CLASS | TRANSLATION YES/NO |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | |

OTHER DOCUMENTS (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)

| | |
|---|---|
| | |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

EXAMINER: Initial citation if reference was considered. Draw line through citation if not in conformance to MPEP 609 and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

IDW




**IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE**
(Case No. 300.001-US)

In the Application of: **Olsen et al.** ) Group Art Unit: **2878**
)
Serial No: **11/212,803** ) Examiner:
)
Filed: **August 25, 2005** )
)
Title: **Apparatus for Multiple Camera Devices and Method of Operating Same** )

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service as first class mail with sufficient postage in an envelope addressed to the Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 on

October 21, 2005
Date

Michiko Sita
(person signing this certificate)

Michiko Sita
Signature

**FIRST INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT**

Dear Sir:

Submitted herewith are three (3) sheets of a modified Form PTO-1449. A paper copy of the foreign patent documents and articles/publications cited on the attached Form PTO-1449 is also submitted. The U.S. patents/patent applications listed on the modified Form PTO-1449 are not attached hereto. (See, 37 C.F.R. §1.98(a)(2)). Should the Examiner desire a copy of such U.S. patents/patent applications, kindly contact the undersigned.

It is respectfully requested that the Examiner make his/her consideration of these documents formally of record with the initial Office Action.

Respectfully submitted,

Date: October 21, 2005

Neil A. Steinberg, Reg. No. 34,735
Telephone No. 650-968-8079

OIPE IAP62
OCT 24 2005
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE



| PTO-1449 (Modified) | ATTY. DOCKET NO. | SERIAL NUMBER |
|---|---|---|
| U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE<br>PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE | 300.001-US | 11/212,803 |
| | APPLICANT(S)<br>Olsen et al. | |
| INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT | FILING DATE<br>August 25, 2005 | GROUP ART UNIT<br>2878 |

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

| EXAMINER INITIALS | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 2002-0020845 | 2/2002 | Ogura et al. | | | |
| | 2002-0067416 | 6/2002 | Yoneda et al. | | | |
| | 2002-0113888 | 8/2002 | Sonoda et al. | | | |
| | 2002-0142798 | 10/2002 | Miyake | | | |
| | 2003-0086013 | 5/2003 | Aratani | | | |
| | 2003-0234907 | 12/2003 | Kawai | | | |
| | 2004-0095495 | 5/2004 | Inokuma et al. | | | |
| | 2005-0024731 | 2/2005 | Mitchell et al. | | | |
| | 2005-0128335 | 6/2005 | Kolehmainen et al. | | | |
| | 2005-0128509 | 6/2005 | Tokkonen et al. | | | |
| | 2005-0160112 | 7/2005 | Makela et al. | | | |
| | 3,971,065 | 7/1976 | Bayer | | | |
| | 5,694,165 | 12/1997 | Yamazaki et al. | | | |
| | 6,137,535 | 10/2000 | Meyers | | | |
| | 6,570,613 | 5/2003 | Howell | | | |
| | 6,765,617 | 7/2004 | Tangen et al. | | | |
| | 6,833,873 | 12/2004 | Suda | | | |

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

| EXAMINER INITIALS | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB CLASS | TRANSLATION YES/NO |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | |

OTHER DOCUMENTS (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)

| | |
|---|---|
| | |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|
| | |

EXAMINER: Initial citation if reference was considered. Draw line through citation if not in conformance to MPEP 609 and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

| PTO-1449 (Modified)<br>U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE<br>PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>300.001-US | SERIAL NUMBER<br>11/212,803 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT(S)<br>Olsen et al. | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 25, 2005 | GROUP ART UNIT<br>2878 |

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

| EXAMINER INITIALS | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 6,859,299 | 2/2005 | Suda | | | |
| | 6,882,368 | 4/2005 | Suda | | | |
| | 6,885,404 | 4/2005 | Suda | | | |
| | 6,952,228 | 10/2005 | Yoneda et al. | | | |

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

| EXAMINER INITIALS | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB CLASS | TRANSLATION YES/NO |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | JP 62-011264 | | Japan | | | Partial |

OTHER DOCUMENTS (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)

| | |
|---|---|
| | "A Study of Multi-Stack Silicon-Direct Wafer Bonding for MEMS Manufacturing", Miki et al., 2002 IEEE, pp.407-410 |
| | "Artificial apposition compound eye fabricated by micro-optics technology", Duparré et al., Applied Optics, Vol. 43, No. 22, August 2004, pp.4303-4310 |
| | "Artificial compound eyes – different concepts and their application to ultra flat image acquisition sensors", Duparré et al., Proceedings of SPIE, Vol. 5346 (SPIE, Bellingham, WA, 2004), pp.89-100 |
| | "Bimodal fingerprint capturing system based on compound-eye imaging module", Shogenji et al., Applied Optics, Vol. 43, No. 6, February 2004, pp.1355-1359 |
| | "Color imaging with an integrated compound imaging system", Tanida, Optics Express, Vol. 11, No. 18, September 2003, pp.2109-2117 |
| | "Compact image capturing system based on compound imaging and digital reconstruction", Tanida et al., Proceedings of SPIE, Vol. 4455, 2001, pp.34-41 |
| | "Microoptical telescope compound eye", Duparré et al., Optics Express, Vol. 13, No. 3, February 2005, pp.889-903 |
| | "Miniaturization of Imaging Systems", Völkel et al., mstnews, February 2003, pp.36-38 |
| | "Miniaturized imaging systems", Völkel et al.,Elsevier Science B.V., Microelectronic Engineering 67-68 (2003), pp.461-472 |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

EXAMINER: Initial citation if reference was considered. Draw line through citation if not in conformance to MPEP 609 and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

| PTO-1449 (Modified)<br>U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE<br>PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE<br>INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT | ATTY. DOCKET NO.<br>300.001-US | SERIAL NUMBER<br>11/212,803 |
|---|---|---|
| | APPLICANT(S)<br>Olsen et al. | |
| | FILING DATE<br>August 25, 2005 | GROUP ART UNIT<br>2878 |

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

| EXAMINER INITIALS | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | NAME | CLASS | SUB CLASS | FILING DATE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | |

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

| EXAMINER INITIALS | DOCUMENT NUMBER | DATE | COUNTRY | CLASS | SUB CLASS | TRANSLATION YES/NO |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | |

OTHER DOCUMENTS (Including Author, Title, Date, Pertinent Pages, Etc.)

| | |
|---|---|
| | "Multispectral imaging using compact compound optics", Shogenji et al., Optics Express, Vol. 12, No. 8, April 2004, pp.1643-1655 |
| | "Reconstruction of a high-resolution image on a compound-eye image-capturing system", Kitamura et al., Applied Optics, Vol. 43, No. 8, March 2004, pp.1719-1727 |
| | "Replicated Micro-Optics for Automotive Applications", Stäger et al., SPIE European Workshop on Photonics in the Automobile, Geneva, 2004, (8 pages) |
| | "Resolution Improvement for Compound Eye Images Through Lens Diversity", Wood et al., IEEE, Signal Processing Society, DSP/SPE Workshop, August 2, 2004 (5 pages) |
| | Shellcase Debuts Ultra-Thin Miniaturization for Optics, Robin Norvell, July 8, 2005, 1 page |
| | "Theoretical analysis of an artificial superposition compound eye for application in ultra flat digital image acquisition devices", Duparré et al., Proceedings of SPIE, Vol. 5249, 2004, pp.408-418 |
| | "Thin observation module by bound optics (TOMBO) with color filters", Miyatake et al., SPEI and IS&T, Vol. 5301, 2004, pp.7-12 |
| | "Ultra-Thin Camera Based on Artificial Apposition Compound Eyes", Duparré et al., Proc. 10th Microoptics Conference MOC '04, Jena, 2004, Paper E-2 (2 pages) |

| EXAMINER | DATE CONSIDERED |
|---|---|

EXAMINER: Initial citation if reference was considered. Draw line through citation if not in conformance to MPEP 609 and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

RECEIVED
CENTRAL FAX CENTER

OCT 2 1 2005

**IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE**
(Case No. 300.001-US)

In the Application of: **Olsen et al.**

Serial No: **11/212,803**

Filed: **August 25, 2005**

Title: **Apparatus for Multiple Camera Devices and Method of Operating Same**

Group Art Unit: **2878**

Examiner:

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being facsimile transmitted to the United States Patent and Trademark Office, Fax No. (571) 273-8300 on

October 21, 2005
Date

Michiko Sites
(name of person signing certificate)

Michiko Sites
Signature

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

## SUBMISSION OF NEW DECLARATION

Dear Sir:

Submitted herewith is a new fully executed Declaration and Power of Attorney ("Declaration"). The attached Declaration includes reference to the filing details of this application (for example, the filing date and serial number are mentioned in the Declaration).

It is respectfully submitted that the attached be accepted as a substitute for the originally submitted Declaration.

Respectfully submitted,

Date: October 21, 2005

Neil A. Steinberg, Reg. No. 34,735
Telephone No. 650-968-8079

**DECLARATION AND POWER OF ATTORNEY**
(Docket No. 300.001-US)

As a below-named inventor, I hereby declare that:

My residence, mailing address, and citizenship are as stated below next to my name.

I believe I am an original, first and joint inventor of the inventions described and claimed in the specification which was filed on August 25, 2005, assigned U.S. Application Serial No. 11/212,803, and entitled:

**APPARATUS FOR MULTIPLE CAMERA DEVICES AND METHOD OF OPERATING SAME**

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above-identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment specifically referred to herein.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose information that is material to the examination of this application in accordance with 37 CFR § 1.56.

I hereby appoint Neil Steinberg, Reg. No. 34,735, and Mark Steinberg, Reg. No. 40,829, with full power of substitution and revocation, to prosecute this application and transact all business in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith. The current mailing address and telephone and facsimile numbers are:

Neil A. Steinberg
2665 Marine Way, Suite 1150
Mountain View, California 94043

Tel: 650-968-8079
Fax: 650-968-8102

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of



PAGE 2/5 * RCVD AT 10/21/2005 4:46:05 PM [Eastern Daylight Time] * SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-6/33 * DNIS:2738300 * CSID:6509688102 * DURATION (mm-ss):01-20

the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

First Inventor: Richard Ian Olsen
Residence: 31 Cervantes, Newport Beach, California 92660
Citizenship: United States of America
Mailing Address: 31 Cervantes, Newport Beach, California 92660

Date: 9.16.05

Richard Ian Olsen

Second Inventor: Darryl L. Sato
Residence: 21 Pintail, Irvine, California 92604
Citizenship: United States of America
Mailing Address: 21 Pintail, Irvine, California 92604

Date: 9/16/05

Darryl L. Sato

Third Inventor: Borden Moller
Residence: 330 Cajon Terrace, Laguna Beach, California 92651
Citizenship: United States of America
Mailing Address: 330 Cajon Terrace, Laguna Beach, California 92651

Date: 9-16-05

Borden Moller



PAGE 3/5 * RCVD AT 10/21/2005 4:46:05 PM [Eastern Daylight Time] * SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-6/33 * DNIS:2738300 * CSID:6509688102 * DURATION (mm-ss):01-20

Fourth Inventor: Olivera Vitomirov
Residence: 29 Tavella Place, Foothill Ranch, California 92610
Citizenship: United States of America
Mailing Address: 29 Tavella Place, Foothill Ranch, California 92610

Date: 9/16/05

Olivera Vitomirov

Fifth Inventor: Jeffrey A. Brady
Residence: 16 Rue Deauville, Newport Beach, California 92660
Citizenship: United States of America
Mailing Address: 16 Rue Deauville, Newport Beach, California 92660

Date: 9/16/05

Jeffrey A. Brady

Sixth Inventor: Ferry Gunawan
Residence: 1151 Walnut Ave #113, Tustin, California 92780
Citizenship: Indonesia
Mailing Address: 1151 Walnut Ave #113, Tustin, California 92780

Date: 9/16/05

Ferry Gunawan



PAGE 4/5 * RCVD AT 10/21/2005 4:46:05 PM [Eastern Daylight Time] * SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-6/33 * DNIS:2738300 * CSID:6509688102 * DURATION (mm-ss):01-20

Seventh Inventor: Remzi Oten

Residence: 8 Westport, Irvine, California 92620

Citizenship: Turkey

Mailing Address: 8 Westport, Irvine, California 92620

Date: 9/16/05

Remzi Oten

Eighth Inventor: Feng-Qing Sun

Residence: 339 Santa Barbara, Irvine, California 92606

Citizenship: China

Mailing Address: 339 Santa Barbara, Irvine, California 92606

Date: 9/16/05

Feng-Qing Sun

Ninth Inventor: James Gates

Residence: 2399 Jefferson #11, Carlsbad, CA 92008

Citizenship: United States of America

Mailing Address: 2399 Jefferson #11, Carlsbad, CA 92008

Date: 9/16/2005

James Gates



PAGE 5/5 * RCVD AT 10/21/2005 4:46:05 PM [Eastern Daylight Time] * SVR:USPTO-EFXRF-6/33 * DNIS:2738300 * CSID:6509688102 * DURATION (mm-ss):01-20

IFW

OIPE IAP50 OCT 11 2005 PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

| APPLICATION NUMBER | FILING OR 371 (c) DATE | FIRST NAMED APPLICANT | ATTORNEY DOCKET NUMBER |
|---|---|---|---|
| 11/212,803 | 08/25/2005 | Richard Ian Olsen | 300.001-US |

**CONFIRMATION NO. 7919**

37362
NEIL A. STEINBERG
2665 MARINE WAY, SUITE 1150
MOUNTAIN VIEW, CA 94043

**FORMALITIES LETTER**

Date Mailed: 09/29/2005

## NOTICE OF OMITTED ITEM(S) IN A NONPROVISIONAL APPLICATION

### FILED UNDER 37 CFR 1.53(b)

A filing date has been accorded to the above-identified nonprovisional application papers; however, the following item(s) appear to have been omitted from the application:

- Figure(s) **16D-E, 76F, 77O-P, 115W** described in the specification.

I. Should applicant contend that the above-noted omitted item(s) was in fact deposited in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with the nonprovisional application papers, a copy of this Notice and a petition (and $400.00 petition fee *(37 CFR 1.17(f))*) with evidence of such deposit **must** be filed within **TWO MONTHS** of the date of this Notice. The petition fee will be refunded if is determined that the item(s) was received by the USPTO.

II. Should applicant desire to supply the omitted item(s) and accept the date that such omitted item(s) was filed in the USPTO as the filing date of the above-identified application, a copy of this Notice, the omitted item(s) (with a supplemental oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63 and 1.64 referring to such items), and a petition under 37 CFR 1.182 (with the $400.00 petition fee *(37 CFR 1.17(f))* requesting the later filing date **must** be filed within **TWO MONTHS** of the date of this Notice.

Applicant is advised that generally the filing fee required for an application is the filing fee in effect on the filing date accorded the application and that payment of the requisite basic filing fee on a date later than the filing date of the application requires payment of a surcharge (37 CFR 1.16(f)). To avoid processing delays and payment of a surcharge, applicant should submit any balance due for the requisite filing fee based on the later filing date being requested when submitting the omitted items(s) and the petition (and petition fee) requesting the later filing date.

III. The failure to file a petition (and petition fee) under the above options (I) or (II) within **TWO MONTHS** of the date of this Notice (37 CFR 1.181(f)) will be treated as a constructive acceptance by the applicant of the application as deposited in the USPTO. **THIS TWO MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE UNDER 37 CFR 1.136(a) or (b)**. In the absence of a timely filed petition in reply to this Notice, the application will maintain a filing date as of the date of deposit of the application papers in the USPTO, and original application papers (*i.e.*, the original disclosure of the invention) will include only those application papers present in the USPTO on the date of deposit.

In the event that applicant elects not to take action pursuant to options (I) or (II) above (thereby constructively electing option (III)), amendment of the specification to renumber the pages consecutively and cancel incomplete sentences caused by any omitted page(s), and/or amendment of the specification to cancel all references to any omitted drawing(s), relabel the drawing figures to be numbered consecutively (if necessary), and correct the

references in the specification to the drawing figures to correspond with any relabeled drawing figures, is required. A copy of the drawing figures showing the proposed changes in red ink should accompany with any drawing changes . Such amendment and/or correction to the drawing figures, if necessary, should be by way of preliminary amendment submitted prior to the first Office action to avoid delays in the prosecution of the application.

Applicant is cautioned that correction of the above items may cause the specification and drawings page count to exceed 100 pages. If the specification and drawings exceed 100 pages, applicant will need to submit the required application size fee.

Replies should be mailed to: Mail Stop Missing Parts
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria VA 22313-1450

---

***A copy of this notice MUST be returned with the reply.***

S. Gorens

Office of Initial Patent Examination (571) 272-4000, or 1-800-PTO-9199, or 1-800-972-6382
PART 1 - ATTORNEY/APPLICANT COPY

OIPE IAP50 OCT 11 2005 PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

IFW

**IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE**
(Case No. 300.001-US)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| In the Application of: **Olsen et al.** | ) | Group Art Unit: **2878** |
| Serial No: **11/212,803** | ) | Examiner: |
| Filed: **August 25, 2005** | ) | |
| Title: **Apparatus for Multiple Camera Device and Method of Operating Same** | ) | |

Mail Stop Missing Parts
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

**Certificate of Mailing under 37 CFR 1.8**

I hereby certify that the attached: **(1)** Response to Notice of Omitted Items (2 pages + 1 copy + attachment); **(2)** Substitute Specification (197 pages); and **(3)** Marked-up Version of Specification (197 pages) are being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage as first class mail in an envelope addressed to:

Mail Stop Missing Parts
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

on October 7, 2005.

Michiko Sites
Signature

Michiko Sites
Print Name of Person Signing Certificate

OIPE
OCT 11 2005
IAP50
PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

**IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE**
(Case No. 300.001-US)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| In the Application of: **Olsen et al.** | ) | Group Art Unit: **2878** |
| Serial No: **11/212,803** | ) | Examiner: |
| Filed: **August 25, 2005** | ) | |
| Title: **Apparatus for Multiple Camera Device and Method of Operating Same** | ) | |

Mail Stop Missing Parts
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

## RESPONSE TO NOTICE OF OMITTED ITEMS

Dear Sir:

In response to the Notice of Omitted Items (hereinafter "Notice"), dated September 29, 2005 (copy attached), enclosed herewith is a substitute specification application, to eliminate reference to Figures 16D-E, 76F, 77O-P and 115W. No new matter has been added.

In short, reference to Figures 16D-E, 76F, 77O-P and 115W in the Brief Description of Drawings was inadvertent. No such Figures exist in the above-referenced application and, as such, no items were omitted with the filing thereof.

Notably, also enclosed is a marked-up copy of the specification. (37 CFR 1.125(c)). The changes are found on pages 24, 29 and 36 of the attached marked-up copy of the specification.

It is respectfully requested that the enclosed substitute specification be accepted and the application be forwarded to an Examiner for consideration on the merits.

Should any fee be required, the Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any fees that may be required to Deposit Acc. No. 50-0763. A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed.

Moreover, it is noted that should a telephone interview expedite consideration of this Response in any way, kindly contact the undersigned at the telephone number listed below

Respectfully submitted,

Date: October 7, 2005

Neil A. Steinberg, Reg. No. 34,735
Telephone No.: 650-968-8079

OIPE IAP50 OCT 11 2005 PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

# APPARATUS FOR MULTIPLE CAMERA DEVICES AND METHOD OF OPERATING SAME

## Related Applications

This application claims priority to: (1) U.S. Provisional Application Serial No. 60/604,854, entitled "Solid State Camera", filed August 25, 2004; and (2) U.S. Provisional Application Serial No. 60/695,946, entitled "Method and Apparatus for use in Camera and Systems Employing Same", filed July 1, 2005 (collectively "the Provisional Applications"). The contents of the Provisional Applications are incorporated by reference herein in their entirety.

## Field of the Invention

The field of the invention is digital imaging.

## Background

The recent technology transition from film to "electronic media" has spurred the rapid growth of the imaging industry with applications including still and video cameras, cell phones, other personal communications devices, surveillance equipment, automotive applications, computer based video communication and conferencing, manufacturing and inspection devices, medical appliances, toys, plus a wide range of other and continuously expanding applications. The lower cost and size of digital cameras (whether as stand-alone products or imbedded in other appliances) is a primary driver for this growth and market expansion.

Although traditional component manufacturers continue to shrink the components to take advantage of the electronic media, it is difficult to achieve the ever tightening demand of digital camera producers for smaller sizes, lower costs and higher performance. Several important issues remain, including: 1) the smaller the size of a digital camera (e.g., in cell phones), the poorer the image quality; 2) complex "lenses", shutter and flash are still required for medium to higher quality imaging, thus negating much of the size advantage afforded by the electronic media; and 3) the cost advantage afforded by the electronic media is somewhat negated by the traditional complex and costly lens systems and other peripheral components.

Most applications are continuously looking for all or some combination of higher performance (image quality), features, smaller size and/or lower cost. These market needs can often be in conflict: higher performance often requires larger size, improved features can require

higher cost as well as a larger size, and conversely, reduced cost and/or size can come at a penalty in performance and/or features. As an example, consumers look for higher quality images from their cell phones, but are unwilling to accept the size or cost associated with putting stand-alone digital camera quality into their pocket sized phones.

One driver to this challenge is the lens system for digital cameras. As the number of photo-detectors (pixels) increases, which increases image resolution, the lenses must become larger to span the increased size of the image sensor which carries the photo detectors. The pixel size can be reduced to maintain a constant image sensor and optics size as the number of pixels increases but pixel performance is reduced (reduced photo-signal and increased crosstalk between pixels). Also, the desirable "zoom lens" feature adds additional moveable optical components, size and cost to a lens system. Zoom, as performed by the lens system, known as "optical zoom", changes the focal length of the optics and is a highly desired feature. These attributes (for example, increased number of pixels in the image sensor and optical zoom), although benefiting image quality and features, may adversely impact the camera size and cost. In some cases, such as cell phones or other appliances where size and/or cost are critical, this approach to good image quality (high resolution and sensitivity) is not optimum.

Digital camera suppliers have one advantage over traditional film providers in the area of zoom capability. Through electronic processing, digital cameras can provide "electronic zoom" which provides the zoom capability by cropping the outer regions of an image and then electronically enlarging the center region to the original size of the image. In a manner similar to traditional enlargements, a degree of resolution is lost when performing this process. Further, since digital cameras capture discrete input to form a picture rather than the ubiquitous process of film, the lost resolution is more pronounced. As such, although "electronic zoom" is a desired feature, it is not a direct substitute for "optical zoom."

Conventional digital cameras typically use a single aperture and lens system to image the scene onto one or more image sensors. Color separation (if desired), such as red, green and blue (RGB), is typically achieved by three methods: 1) a color filter array on a single integrated circuit image sensor, 2) multiple image sensors with a color separation means in the optical path (such as prisms), or 3) an imager with color separation and multiple signal collection capability within each pixel. These three color separation method have limitations as noted below.

The color filter array, such as the often used Bayer pattern, changes the incident color between adjacent pixels on the array and color crosstalk occurs that prevents accurate color

rendition of the original image. Since the array is populated with pixels of different color capability, interpolation techniques are required to create a suitable color image. The color filter array may also have low and variable optical transmission that reduces received optical signal levels and creates pixel-to-pixel image non-uniformity.

The use of multiple imagers, with color separation methods such as a prism, provides accurate color rendition but the optical assembly is large and expensive.

Color separation methods within the pixel create crosstalk of colors and inaccurate color rendition. Since multiple color charge collection and readout means are required in each pixel, pixel size reduction is limited.

Technology advances in lenslet optical design and fabrication, integrated circuit imager pixel size reduction and digital post-processing have opened new possibilities for cameras and imaging systems which differ dramatically in form fit and function from time-honored digital camera designs. The use of multiple camera channels (multiple optics, image sensors and electronics) in a compact assembly allows fabrication of a digital camera with improved image quality, reduced physical thickness and increased imaging functionality not achievable with a conventional single aperture/optical system digital camera architecture.

**Summary of Invention(s)**

It should be understood that there are many inventions described and illustrated herein. Indeed, the present invention is neither limited to any single aspect nor embodiment thereof, nor to any combinations and/or permutations of such aspects and/or embodiments. Moreover, each of the aspects of the present invention, and/or embodiments thereof, may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other aspects of the present invention and/or embodiments thereof. For the sake of brevity, many of those permutations and combinations will not be discussed separately herein.

In one aspect of the present invention, an image sensor comprises separate first and second arrays of photo detectors and a signal processing circuitry that combines signals from the arrays to produce a composite image.

Preferred embodiments include three or more arrays of photo detectors, wherein the signal processing circuitry processes the signals from each array and then combines the signals from all of the arrays to produce a composite image. Such use of multiple arrays allows each of

the arrays to be optimized in some respect, such as for receipt of particular colors. Thus, for example, the arrays can be optimized to detect light of different colors, or other wavelengths. The "colors" can be narrow bands, or broad bands such as red, green, or blue. The bands can even be overlapping.

Optimization can be accomplished in any desired manner, including for example having different average pixel depths, column logic, analog signal logic, black level logic, exposure control, image processing techniques, and lens design and coloration.

A sensor having two or more different arrays could advantageously have a different lens over each of the different arrays. Preferred lenses can employ a die coating, defused dye in the optical medium, a substantially uniform color filter or any other filtering technique through which light passes to the underlying array.

The processing circuitry can comprise any suitable mechanism and/or logic. Of particular interest are circuitries that produce multiple separate images from the different arrays, and then combines the multiple separate images to form a single image. During the process the signal processing circuitry can advantageously execute image enhancement functions, such as address saturation, sharpness, intensity, hue, artifact removal, and defective pixel correction.

As far as integration, it is desirable for the various arrays to be physically located on the same chip. In addition, it is desirable to couple a frame to the chip, and to couple at least one of the lenses to the frame. The lenses can be independently positionable during manufacture, and then sealed to the frame using a sealant or other bonding technique. The integration of these elements is called the "Digital Camera Subsystem" (DCS).

Preferred image sensors contain at least several hundred thousand of the photo detectors, and have a total thickness of no more than 10, 15, or 20 mm, including the lens and frame. Such small DCS devices may be incorporated into a semiconductor "package" or directly attached to a circuit board ("packageless"), using wave soldering, die on board, or other techniques. The DCS and/or board can then be incorporated into cameras or other devices having user interface elements, memory that stores images derived from the arrays, and at least one power supply that provides power to the system. The DCS, cameras and other devices of the invention can be used for any suitable purpose, including especially still and video imaging, calculating a distance, and creating a 3D effect.

In another aspect of the present invention a compact solid-state camera (compact digital camera) comprises a first and second camera channel, located in close proximity to each other,

where each camera channel contains its own optics, image sensor and signal processing circuitry. The two camera channels (being identical or different) can combine their output signals to form a composite image or each camera channel can provide a separate image. The electronics to combine images from any combination of camera channels or to display/store/transmit channels individually or combined is included in the compact solid-state camera assembly (CSSC).

Other embodiments include three or more camera channels (identical or different), wherein the signal processing circuitry processes the signals from each channel and then combines the signals from some or all the channels to produce a composite image or each camera channel can provide a separate image by itself in conjunction with a composite image. The use of multiple camera channels allows each of the channels to be optimized in some respect, if desired, such as imaging of particular incident light colors. Thus, for example, the arrays can be optimized to detect light of different colors, or other wavelengths. The "colors" of each camera channel can be narrow bands, or broad bands such as red, green, or blue. The bands can even be overlapping. Each camera channel can image one or more colors.

Optimization of each camera channel can be accomplished in any desired manner, including optics, image sensor and signal processing electronics to obtain a desired image capability, for example the optics can optimized for a certain image sensor size, wavelength (color), focal length and f-number. The image sensor can be optimized by number of pixels, pixel size, pixel design (photo-detector and circuitry), frame rate, integration time, and peripheral circuitry external to the pixel circuitry. The signal processing electronics can be optimized for color correction, image compression, bad pixel replacement and other imaging functions. The camera channels can be identical or unique; however all located in close proximity.

Color filters (or other color separation techniques), if desired, can be incorporated into the optical materials or optics surfaces, as separate filter layers, on the image sensor surface or built into the pixel semiconductor by design. Each camera channel can have its own color imaging characteristics. The image sensor can have a single color capability or multiple color capability; this multiple color capability can be within a single pixel, or between adjacent pixels (or combinations of single and adjacent pixels)

The processing circuitry can comprise any suitable mechanism and/or logic to optimize the image quality. Of particular interest are circuitries that produce separate images from the camera channels, and then combines the multiple separate images to form a composite single image. During the process, the signal processing circuitry can advantageously execute image

enhancement functions, such as dynamic range management (auto gain/level), image sharpening, intensity correction, hue, artifact removal, defective pixel correction and other imaging optimization functions. The processing circuitry can operate in an analog or digital mode.

As far as mechanical integration, it is desirable for the various image sensors of the camera channels be physically located on the same integrated circuit (chip) to reduce manufacturing costs and reduce electrical interconnects and size. In addition, it is desirable to assemble a mechanical frame to the chip, and to couple one or more of the lenses to the frame. The lenses can be independently positionable during manufacture, and then sealed to the frame using a sealant or other bonding technique. The integration of these elements is called the "Digital Camera Subsystem" (DCS). The vertical integration of other layers to the DCS (such as camera system electronics and even display capability), can form a compact solid-state camera (CSSC)

Preferred camera channels contain at least several hundred thousand of the photo detectors (pixels). The thickness of the camera channels (including image sensors and optics) can be thinner than conventional camera systems (for equivalent image resolution) where only one optical assembly is utilized. Such small DCS devices may be incorporated into a semiconductor "package" or directly attached to a circuit board ("packageless"), using wave soldering, die on board, or other techniques. The DCS and/or board can then be incorporated into cameras or other devices having user interface elements, memory that stores images derived from the arrays, and at least one power supply that provides power to the system. The DCS, cameras and other devices of the invention can be used for any suitable purpose, including especially still and video imaging.

Notably, in certain aspects, a digital camera subassembly includes two or more complete camera channels in a single layered assembly that contains all desired components (optics, mechanical structures and electronics) in one heterogeneous assembly or package.

In another embodiment, the digital camera subassembly has the form of a multi-layer laminate.

In another embodiment, two or more of the camera channels includes channel specific optics, optical alignment structures (mechanical frame), packaging, color filters and other optical elements, image sensors, mixed signal interface, image and/or color processing logic, memory, control and timing logic, power management logic and parallel and/or serial device interface.

In another embodiment, each camera channel also includes one or more of the following: single or multi-channel image compression logic and/or image output formatting logic, wired or wireless communications, and optical display capability.

In another embodiment, the output of each channel can provide either discrete processed images or integrated images comprising a color or partial color images.

In another embodiment, the camera channels are co-located, in close proximity defined by number of, type of, and position of, and optical diameter constraints of the lens system, on a two-dimensional focal plane that comprises one component layer of the CSSC.

In another embodiment, each camera channel further contains an image sensor to provide a photon sensing capability that makes up part of the overall compact solid-state camera using semiconductor-based detection mechanisms (no film). The single assembly may be formed by two or more component layers that are assembled sequentially in the vertical dimension (orthogonal to the focal plane).

In another embodiment, the assembly, comprising the vertically integrated component layers, with multiple camera channel capability, provides camera system capability and performance not achievable with conventional camera systems using a single camera channel.

In another embodiment, some or the entire vertically integrated component layers are be formed by methods of wafer scale integration or laminated assembly to create portions of many camera systems simultaneously.

In another embodiment, the wafers or layers may contain optical, mechanical and electrical components, electrical interconnects and other devices (such as a display).

In another embodiment, the electrical interconnect between component layers may be formed by lithography and metallization, bump bonding or other methods. Organic or inorganic bonding methods can be used to join the component layers. The layered assembly process starts with a "host" wafer with electronics used for the entire camera and/or each camera channel. Then another wafer or individual chips are aligned and bonded to the host wafer. The transferred wafers or chips can have bumps to make electrical interconnect or connects can be made after bonding and thinning. The support substrate from the second wafer or individual chips is removed, leaving only a few microns material thickness attached to the host wafer containing the transferred electronics. Electrical interconnects are then made (if needed) between the host and the bonded wafer or die using standard integrated circuit processes. The process can be repeated multiple times. The layers transferred in this fashion can contain electrical, mechanical or optical

features/components. This process allows multiple layers to form a heterogeneous assembly with electrical, mechanical and optical capabilities required in a compact solid-state camera.

In another embodiment, the camera channels are comprised of linear or area array imagers, of any size, format, pixel number, pixel design or pixel pitch.

In another embodiment, the camera channels provide full color, single color, multi-color or mono chromatic (black and white) capability in any wavelength range from ultraviolet (UV) to infrared (IR). Color filters, if desired, may be on an image sensor or within the optical component layer or a combination of both. The camera channels may also provide color capability by utilizing the semiconductor absorption properties in a pixel. For example, a pixel may provide one or more color capability via the optical absorption depth properties. The pixel color separation properties may also be combined with color filters in the optical path.

In another embodiment, a high spatial image resolution may be achieved by using multiple camera channels to observe the same field of view from a slightly different perspective.

In another embodiment, two or more camera channels observe the same field of view, although from a different perspective as a result of a spatial offset between such camera channels. In some of such embodiments, images from such two or more camera channels may be combined to result in an image that provides high spatial resolution. It may be advantageous to employ a parallax correction algorithm in order to reduce and/or eliminate the effects of the parallax. Alternatively, images from the two or more camera channels (with the same field of view but different perspectives) may be combined to provide three dimensional feature imaging. In this regard, it may be advantageous to increase and/or enhance the effects of the parallax, for example, by applying a parallax correction algorithm "inversely". Three dimensional feature imaging may be used, for example, in finger print and/or retinal feature imaging and/or analysis. Any parallax correction algorithm whether now known or later developed may be employed in conjunction with any of the embodiments herein. Any of the previous embodiments can be employed in association with an increase in parallax and/or a decrease in parallax.

In another embodiment, optical features may be added to the optical stack of one or more camera channels to provide additional imaging capability such as single, dual or tunable color filters, wave front modification for increased depth of focus and auto focus, and glare reduction polarization filters. Notably, any optical feature whether now known or later developed may be incorporated in one or more of the camera channels to provide additional imaging capability.

In another embodiment, the optical portion may include one or more filters, e.g., color filters, to provide one or more wavelengths or one or more bands of wavelengths to one or more associated sensor arrays. Such filters may be for example, single or dual, fixed or tunable filters. In one embodiment, the user, operator and/or manufacturer may employ a tunable filter to control or determine the one or more wavelengths or the one or more bands of wavelengths.

In another embodiment, one or more filters are employed in association with one, some or all of the camera channels. Such filters may or may not be the same as one another. For example, the filters may or may not provide the same wavelength or bands of wavelengths. In addition, some of the filters may be fixed and others may be tunable.

In another embodiment, the optical portion includes a wave front modification element, for example, to increase the depth of focus and/or for use in implementing auto focus. In addition, in another embodiment, the optical portion may include one or more glare reduction polarization filters, to polarize the light and thereby reduce "glare". Such filters may be employed alone or in combination with any of the embodiments disclosed herein.

Any of the embodiments of the present invention may include one or more illumination units to improve and/or enhance image acquisition by the one or more camera channels (and, in particular, the one or more sensor arrays), facilitate range detection to an object, shape detection of an object, and covert imaging (i.e., imaging that is not observable to the human eye).

The illumination units may provide passive (for example, no illumination), active (for example, constant illumination), constant and/or gated active illumination (for example, pulsed illumination that is predetermined, preset or processor controlled, and/or pulsed illumination that is user/operator programmable). The one or more illumination units may be disposed on or integrated in the support frame and/or the substrate of the sensor arrays. Indeed, the one or more illumination units may be disposed on or integrated in any element or component of the one or more of the camera channels.

In some embodiments, the illumination units are dedicated to one or more camera channels. In this regard, the illumination unit is "enabled" cooperatively with the operation of one or more dedicated channels. In another embodiment, the illumination units are shared by all of the camera channels. As such, in this embodiment, the illumination unit is enabled cooperatively with the operation of the camera channels. Indeed, in certain embodiments, one or more illumination units may be dedicated to one or more camera channels and one or more illumination units may be shared by one or more camera channels (including those channels that

are associated with one or more dedicated illumination units). In this embodiment, the dedicated illumination units are "enabled" cooperatively with the operation of one or more dedicated channels and the shared illumination units are enabled cooperatively with the operation of all of the camera channels.

As noted above, one or more of the camera channels may be optimized, modified and/or configured according to a predetermined, an adaptively determined, an anticipated and/or a desired spectral response of the one or more camera channels. For example, the dimensions, characteristics, operation, response and/or parameters of a sensor array (and/or pixels thereof) as well as image processing circuitry may be configured, designed and/or tailored in accordance with predetermined, adaptively determined, anticipated and/or desired spectral response of the one or more camera channels. In this way, one or more aspects of the digital camera of the present inventions may be configured, designed and/or tailored to provide a desired, suitable, predetermined and/or particular response in the environment in which the camera is to be employed.

In some embodiments, each camera channel may be uniquely configured, designed and/or tailored. For example, one or more camera channels may be configured to include a field of view that is different than one or more camera channels. As such, one or more camera channels have a first field of view and one or more other camera channels have a second field of view. In this way, a digital camera may simultaneously capture an image using different fields of view.

The field of view may be fixed or programmable (for example, in situ). The field of view may be adjusted using a number of techniques or configurations including adjustment or modification of the optics focal length and/or adjustment or modification of the effective size of the array. Indeed, any technique or configuration to adjust the field of view, whether now known or later developed, is intended to come within the scope of the present inventions.

Further, the digital camera of the present inventions may include programmable (in situ or otherwise) or fixed integration times for one or more (or all) of the camera channels. In this regard, integration time of one or more camera channels may be configured, designed and/or tailored to facilitate capture of, for example, a large scene dynamic range. As such, in this embodiment, single color band camera channels may be used to create a combined color image capability (including, for example, UV and IR if desired), configuring and/or designing the

integration time of each camera channel to provide desired signal collection it its wavelength acquisition band.

Moreover, two or more integration times can be implemented to simultaneously acquire low to high light levels in the image. The combined dynamic range of the multiple camera channels provides greater dynamic range than from a single camera channel (having a one integration time for all channels). As such, the image sensor(s) or array(s) of each camera channel may be configured and/or designed to operate using a specific (predetermined, pre-set or programmable) integration time range and illumination level.

Notably, the dimensions, characteristics, operation, response and/or parameters of the camera channels (for example, field of view, integration time, sensor array (and/or pixels thereof), and/or image processing circuitry) may be configured, designed and/or tailored (in situ or otherwise) in accordance with predetermined, an adaptively determined, anticipated and/or desired response of the one or more camera channels. For example, the camera channels may be configured, designed and/or tailored to include different fields of view each having the same or different frame rates and/or integration times. As such, in one embodiment, the digital camera of the present inventions may include a first large/wide field of view camera channel capability to acquire objects and a second narrower field of view camera channel to identify objects. Moreover, the resolution of the first large/wide field of view camera channel and second narrower field of view camera channel may also be different in order to, for example, provide an enhanced image or acquisition.

In addition, the sensor array and/or pixel size (pitch) may be configured, designed and/or tailored in accordance with a predetermined, an anticipated and/or a desired response of the one or more camera channels. For example, the pixel size may be configured in order to optimize, enhance and/or obtain a particular response. In one embodiment, the pixel size of associated sensor arrays may be selected in order to provide, enhance and/or optimize a particular response of the digital camera. In this regard, where the sensor array includes a plurality of camera channels (for example, UV, B, R, G and IR), implementing different pixel sizes in one or more of the sensor arrays (for example, an increasing pixel pitch from UV (smallest) to IR (largest)) may provide, enhance and/or optimize a particular response of the digital camera.

The size of the pixels may be based on a number of considerations including providing a predetermined, adaptively determined, anticipated or a desired resolution and/or obtaining a predetermined, enhanced and/or suitable acquisition characteristics for certain wavelength or

bands of wavelengths) for example, reducing the size of the pixel (reducing the size of the pitch) may enhance the acquisition of shorter wavelengths of light. This may be advantageous when matching the corresponding reduction in optical blur size. The pixel design and process sequence (a subset of the total wafer process) may be selected and/or determined to optimize and/or enhance photo-response of a particular camera channel color. Moreover, the number of pixels on the sensor array may be adjusted, selected and/or determined to provide the same field of view notwithstanding different sizes of the pixel in the plurality of arrays.

Further, the image processing circuitry (for example, the image processing and color processing logic) may be configured, designed and/or tailored to provide a predetermined, an adaptively determined, an anticipated and/or a desired response of the one or more camera channels. For example, the image processing and color processing logic may be configured to optimize, accelerate and/or reduce the complexity by "matching" the optics, sensor, and image processing when discretely applied to each channel separately. Any final sequencing of a full or partial color image may, in turn, be simplified and quality greatly improved via the elimination of Bayer pattern interpolation.

It should be noted that any of the digital camera channels (for example RGB capable or other color filter combinations) may be combined with one or more full color, dual color, single color or B/W camera channels. The combination of camera channels may be used to provide increased wavelength range capability, different simultaneous fields of view, different simultaneous integrations times, active and passive imaging capability, higher resolution using multiple camera channels and parallax correction, 3D imaging (feature extraction) using multiple camera channels and increased parallax, and increased color band capability.

In some embodiments, different color camera channels share components, for example, data processing components. In this regard, in one embodiment, one camera channel may employ a sensor array that acquires data which is representative of a first color image (for example, blue) as well as a second color image (green). Other camera channels may employ sensor arrays that are dedicated to a particular/predetermined wavelength or band of wavelengths (for example, red or green) or such camera channels may employ sensor arrays that acquires data which is representative of two or more predetermined wavelengths or bands of wavelengths (for example, (i) red and green or (ii) cyan and green). The camera channels, in combination, may provide full color capabilities.

For example, in one embodiment, a first sensor array may acquire data which is representative of first and second predetermined wavelengths or band of wavelengths (for example, wavelengths that are associated with red and blue) and a second sensor array may acquire data which is representative of third predetermined wavelength or band of wavelengths (for example, wavelengths that are associated with green). In this embodiment, the camera channels, in combination, may provide a full color image using only two sensor array.

Notably, in the exemplary embodiment discussed above, it may be advantageous to employ a third sensor array to acquire IR. In this way, a "true" YCrCb output camera may be provided while minimizing and/or eliminating the cost complexity and/or power considerations necessary to perform the transformation in the digital image domain.

Where a sensor array acquires two or more predetermined wavelengths or bands of wavelengths, the pixels of the sensor array may be designed to collect photons at two or more depths or areas within the pixels of the semiconductor arrays which are associated with the two or more predetermined wavelengths or bands of wavelengths. In this regard, the color "selection" for such a sensor array may be based on color band separation and/or pixel design to color separate by optical absorption depth.

Moreover, the two color capability in one or more camera channel may be accomplished or provided using color filter arrays that are disposed before the sensor array (for example, in the optical assembly). Notably, additional color band separation can be provided in the optical assembly layer if desired.

It may be advantageous to employ programmable (in situ or otherwise) or fixed integration techniques for one or more (or all) of the camera channels in conjunction with a sensor array that acquires two or more predetermined or adaptively determined wavelengths or bands of wavelengths. In this regard, integration time(s) of one or more camera channels may be configured, designed and/or tailored to facilitate capture of, for example, multiple predetermined wavelengths or bands of wavelengths in order to enhance, optimize and or provide an enhanced, designed, desired adaptively determined and/or predetermined acquisition technique. Notably, any of the embodiments discussed herein in relation to integration times of the camera channels may be incorporated with a sensor array that acquires two or more predetermined wavelengths or bands of wavelength. For the sake of brevity, those discussions will not be repeated here.

The present inventions may be implemented using three sensor arrays (each acquiring one or more predetermined wavelengths or band of wavelengths for example, wavelengths that

are associated with red, blue and green). In this embodiment, the three sensor arrays may be arranged in a triangular configuration (for example, a symmetrical, non-symmetrical, isosceles, obtuse, acute and/or right triangle) to provide full color (RGB) capability. The triangular configuration will provide symmetry in parallax and thereby simplify the algorithm computation to address parallax. The triangular configuration will also provide enhanced and/or optimal layout of a three image sensor array system/device and associated assembly layers for a more compact assembly.

In the triangular configuration/layout embodiment, it may be advantageous to employ programmable (in situ or otherwise) or fixed integration techniques for one or more (or all) of the camera channels. In this regard, integration time of one or more camera channels may be configured, designed and/or tailored to facilitate capture of, for example, multiple predetermined wavelengths or bands of wavelengths in order to enhance, optimize and or provide an enhanced, desired, designed adaptive determined and/or predetermined acquisition techniques. Notably, any of the embodiments discussed above herein in relation to integration times of the camera channels may be incorporated with triangular configuration/layout. For the sake of brevity, those discussions will not be repeated here.

As mentioned above, the digital camera according to the present inventions may include two or more camera channels. In one embodiment, the digital camera includes a plurality of sensor arrays (for example, greater than five sensor arrays) each acquiring a narrow predetermined number of wavelengths or band of wavelengths (for example, wavelengths that are associated with four to ten color bands). In this way, the digital camera may provide multi-spectral (for example, 4-10 color bands) or hyper-spectral (for example, 10-100 color bands) simultaneous imaging capability.

In another embodiment, the digital camera may employ black and white (B/W) sensor arrays that acquire multiple broadband B/W images. The combination of B/W camera channels may be used to provide increased wavelength range capability, different simultaneous fields of view, different simultaneous integrations times, active and passive imaging capability, higher resolution using multiple camera channels and parallax correction, 3D imaging (feature extraction) using multiple camera channels and increased parallax. Indeed, the multiple B/W camera channels can be combined with other camera channels for full or partial color capability. Notably, gray scale sensor arrays may be employed in conjunction with or in lieu of the B/W sensor arrays described herein.

In another embodiment, the digital camera subsystem includes a display. The display may be disposed in a display layer and/or integrated in or on the sensor array substrate.

In yet another embodiment, the digital camera subsystem provides one or more interfaces for communicating with the digital camera subsystem.

In another embodiment, the digital camera subsystem includes the capability for wired, wireless and/or optical communication. In some embodiments, the digital camera subsystem includes one or more circuits, or portions thereof, for use in such communication. The circuits may be disposed in a layer dedicated for use in such communication and/or may be incorporated into one of the other layers (for example, integrated in or on the sensor array substrate).

In one aspect of the present invention, a "scene" is imaged onto multiple sensor arrays. The sensor arrays may be in close proximity and may be processed on a single integrated circuit or fabricated individually and assembled close together. Each sensor array is located in or beneath an optical assembly. The optical assembly, can be processed of the sensor subsystem wafer, applied to the image wafer by a separate wafer transfer, transferred individually by pick and place method, or attached at die level.

Where color filters are employed, the color filters can be built into the optical material, disposed as a layer or coating on the associated sensor array, applied as a lens coating or as a separate color filter in the optical assembly. Color separation mechanisms can also be provided on each imaging area by means of color filters or by an in-pixel color separation mechanism if desired. Other optical features can be added to the optical system of each sensor array to provide additional imaging capability.

In some embodiments, the design and electrical operation of each sensor array is optimized for sensing the incident wavelengths of light to that sensor array. The use of multiple optical assemblies with individually optimized sensor arrays results is a compact camera capable of high resolution, high sensitivity and excellent color rendition.

In one aspect, the present invention is a digital camera comprising a plurality of arrays of photo detectors, including a first array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light of, for example, light of a first wavelength (which may be associated with a first color) and a second array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light of, for example, light of a second wavelength (which may be associated with a second color). The digital camera may include signal processing circuitry, coupled to the first and second arrays of photo detectors, to generate a composite image using (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the

first array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors. In this aspect of the present invention, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

The digital camera may further include a third array of photo detectors to sample the intensity of light of a third wavelength(which may be associated with a third color). In this embodiment, the signal processing circuitry is coupled to the third array of photo detectors and generates a composite image using (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the third array of photo detectors. The first, second and third arrays of photo detectors may be relatively arranged in a triangular configuration (for example, an isosceles, obtuse, acute or a right triangular configuration).

In certain embodiments, the first array of photo detectors may sample the intensity of light of the first wavelength for a first integration time; the second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the second wavelength for a second integration time. Where the digital camera includes a third array of photo detectors, the third array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for the first integration time, the second integration time, or a third integration time.

The digital camera may include a first array wherein each photo detector of the first array includes a semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light is sampled. Further, each photo detector of the second array includes a semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light is sampled. In certain embodiments, the semiconductor portion of each photo detector of the first array is located at a different depth, relative to a surface of each of the photo detectors, from than semiconductor portion of each photo detector of the second array.

The digital camera may further include a first lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors as well as a second lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the second array of photo detectors. A substantially uniform color filter sheet may be disposed in the optical path of the first array of detectors. Further, a first colored lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of detectors.

Notably, the digital camera may further including a first lens (passes light of a first wavelength and filters light of a second wavelength) disposed in and associated with an optical

path of the first array of photo detectors, wherein the first array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a first wavelength and the second array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a second wavelength.

The digital camera may include a first array of photo detectors that samples an intensity of light of a first wavelength and an intensity of light of a second wavelength and a second array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a third wavelength, wherein the first wavelength is associated with a first color, the second wavelength is associated with a second color and the third wavelength is associated with a third color. Each photo detector of the first array may include a first semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the first wavelength is sampled and a second semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the second wavelength is sampled; and each photo detector of the second array may include a semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the third wavelength is sampled; and wherein the first and second semiconductor portions of each photo detector of the first array are located at a different depth, relative to each other and to a surface of each of the photo detectors from the semiconductor portion of each photo detector of the second array.

In this embodiment, the digital camera may further include a first lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors and a second lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the second array of photo detectors wherein the first lens passes light of the first and second wavelengths and filters light of the third wavelength. Indeed, the digital camera may include an optical filter disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors wherein the optical filter passes light of the first and second wavelengths and filters light of the third wavelength. Moreover, the first array of detectors may sample the intensity of light of the first wavelength for a first integration time and the intensity of light of the second wavelength for a second integration time; and the second array of photo detectors may sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a third integration time.

The signal processing circuitry of the digital camera may generate a first image using data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and a second image using data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors. Thereafter, the signal processing circuitry may generate the composite image using the first image and the second image.

The digital camera may further include a memory to store (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is

representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors. The memory, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry may be integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

Further, timing and control logic may be included to provide timing and control information to the signal processing circuitry, the first array of photo detectors and/or the second array of photo detectors. In addition, communication circuitry (wireless, wired and/or optical communication circuitry) to output data which is representative of the composite image. The communication circuitry, memory, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry may be integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

In any of the embodiments above, the first array of photo detectors may include a first surface area and the second array of photo detectors includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is different from the second surface area. Moreover, the photo detectors of the first array may include a first active surface area and the photo detectors of the second array may include a second active surface area wherein the first active surface area is different from the second active surface area.

In addition, in any of the embodiments, the first array of photo detectors may include a first surface area and the second array of photo detectors includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is substantially the same as the second surface area. The photo detectors of the first array may include a first active surface area and the photo detectors of the second array may include a second active surface area wherein the first active surface area is different from the second active surface area.

A digital camera comprising a plurality of arrays of photo detectors, including a first array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light of a first wavelength (which may be associated with a first color) and a second array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light of a second wavelength (which may be is associated with a second color). The digital camera further may also include a first lens (which may pass light of the first wavelength onto an image plane of the photo detectors of the first array and may filter/attenuate light of the second wavelength) disposed in an optical path of the first array of photo detectors, wherein the first lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the first wavelength, and a second lens (which may pass light of the second wavelength onto an image plane of the photo detectors of the second array and may filter/attenuate light of the first wavelength) disposed in with an optical

path of the second array of photo detectors wherein the second lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the second wavelength. In addition, the digital camera may include signal processing circuitry, coupled to the first and second arrays of photo detectors, to generate a composite image using (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors; wherein the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

The digital camera may further include a third array of photo detectors to sample the intensity of light of a third wavelength (which may be is associated with a third color) and a third lens disposed in with an optical path of the third array of photo detectors wherein the third lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the third wavelength. As such, the signal processing circuitry is coupled to the third array of photo detectors and generates a composite image using (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the third array of photo detectors. The first, second and third arrays of photo detectors may be relatively arranged in a triangular configuration (for example, an isosceles, obtuse, acute or a right triangular configuration).

In one embodiment, the first lens filters light of the second and third wavelengths, the second lens filters light of the first and third wavelengths, and the third lens filters light of the first and second wavelengths.

In one embodiment, the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the first wavelength for a first integration time and the second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the second wavelength for a second integration time. Where the digital camera includes a third array, the third array of photo detectors may sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a third integration time.

The digital camera may further include a housing, wherein the first and second lenses, first and second arrays of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are attached to the housing, and wherein the first and second lenses are independently positionable relative to the associated array of photo detectors.

In some embodiments, the first array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of the first wavelength (which is associated with a first color) and an intensity of light of a third wavelength (which is associated with a third color) and the second array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a second wavelength (which is associated with a second color). Here, each photo detector of the first array may include a first semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the first wavelength is sampled and a second semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the third wavelength is sampled. Further, each photo detector of the second array may include a semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the second wavelength is sampled. In this embodiment, the first and second semiconductor portions of each photo detector of the first array are located at a different depth, relative to each other and to a surface of each of the photo detectors from the semiconductor portion of each photo detector of the second array.

Further, in one or more of these embodiments, the first lens may pass light of the first and third wavelengths and filters light of a second wavelength. In addition to, or in lieu thereof, an optical filter disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors wherein the optical filter passes light of the first and third wavelengths and filters light of the second wavelength.

Moreover, the first array of photo detectors may sample the intensity of light of the first wavelength for a first integration time and the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a third integration time. The second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a second integration time.

The signal processing circuitry of the digital camera may generate a first image using data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and a second image using data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors. Thereafter, the signal processing circuitry may generate the composite image using the first image and the second image.

The digital camera may further include a memory to store (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors. The memory, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry may be integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

Further, timing and control logic may be included to provide timing and control information to the signal processing circuitry, the first array of photo detectors and/or the second array of photo detectors. In addition, communication circuitry (wireless, wired and/or optical communication circuitry) to output data which is representative of the composite image. The communication circuitry, memory, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry may be integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

The signal processing circuitry may include first signal processing circuitry and second signal processing circuitry wherein the first signal processing circuitry is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors and second signal processing circuitry is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors. In addition, the signal processing circuitry includes first analog signal logic and second analog signal logic wherein the first analog signal logic is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors and second analog signal logic is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors. Moreover, the signal processing circuitry may include first black level logic and second black level logic wherein the first black level logic is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors and second black level logic is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors. Notably, the signal processing circuitry includes first exposure control circuitry and second exposure control circuitry wherein the first exposure control circuitry is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors and second exposure control circuitry is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors.

The digital camera may include a frame, wherein the first and second arrays of photo detectors, the signal processing circuitry, and the first and second lenses are fixed to the frame.

In any of the embodiments above, the first array of photo detectors may include a first surface area and the second array of photo detectors includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is different from the second surface area. Moreover, the photo detectors of the first array may include a first active surface area and the photo detectors of the second array may include a second active surface area wherein the first active surface area is different from the second active surface area.

In addition, in any of the embodiments, the first array of photo detectors may include a first surface area and the second array of photo detectors includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is substantially the same as the second surface area. The photo detectors of

the first array may include a first active surface area and the photo detectors of the second array may include a second active surface area wherein the first active surface area is different from the second active surface area.

Again, there are many inventions described and illustrated herein. This Summary of the Invention is not exhaustive of the scope of the present inventions. Moreover, this Summary of the Invention is not intended to be limiting of the invention and should not be interpreted in that manner. Thus, while certain embodiments have been described and/or outlined in this Summary of the Invention, it should be understood that the present invention is not limited to such embodiments, description and/or outline. Indeed, many others embodiments, which may be different from and/or similar to, the embodiments presented in this Summary, will be apparent from the description, illustrations and/or claims, which follow.

In addition, although various features, attributes and advantages have been described in this Summary of the Invention and/or are apparent in light thereof, it should be understood that such features, attributes and advantages are not required whether in one, some or all of the embodiments of the present inventions, and indeed, except where stated otherwise, need not be present in any of the aspects and/or embodiments of the present invention.

Various objects, features and/or advantages of one or more aspects and/or embodiments of the present invention will become more apparent from the following detailed description and the accompanying drawings in which like numerals represent like components. It should be understood however, that any such objects, features, and/or advantages are not required, and indeed, except where stated otherwise, need not be present in any of the aspects and/or embodiments of the present invention.

It should be understood that the various aspects and embodiments of the present invention that do not appear in the claims that follow are preserved for presentation in one or more divisional/continuation patent applications.

**Brief description of Drawings**

In the course of the detailed description to follow, reference will be made to the attached drawings. These drawings show different aspects and embodiments of the present invention and, where appropriate, reference numerals illustrating like structures, components, materials and/or elements in different figures are labeled similarly. It is understood that various combinations of

the structures, components, materials and/or elements, other than those specifically shown, are contemplated and are within the scope of the present invention.

Figure 1A illustrates a prior art digital camera, and its primary components;

Figures 1B-1D are schematic illustrations of the prior art image capturing elements of the prior art digital camera of Figure 1A;

Figure 1E shows the operation of the lens assembly of the prior art camera of Figure 1A, in a retracted mode;

Figure 1F shows the operation of the lens assembly of the prior art camera of Figure 1A, in an optical zoom mode;

Figure 2 illustrates a digital camera, and its primary components, including a digital camera subsystem (DCS) in accordance with one embodiment of aspects of the invention;

Figures 3A-3B are schematics of a digital camera subsystem (DCS);

Figure 4 illustrates a digital camera subsystem having a three array/lens configuration.

Figures 5A -5C is a schematic of image capture using the digital camera subsystem (DCS) of Figures 2-3;

Figure 6A is an alternative digital camera subsystem (DCS) having four arrays;

Figure 6B is a flow chart for the alternative digital camera subsystem (DCS) of Figure 6A;

Figures 7A-7C are a schematic of a four-lens system used in the DCS of Figure 3;

Figure 8 is a schematic representation of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of aspects of the present invention;

Figure 9A is a schematic exploded representation of an optics portion that may be employed in a digital camera apparatus in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 9B-9D are schematic exploded representations of optics portions that may be employed in a digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 10A-10H are schematic representations of optics portions that may be employed in a digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 11A-11B are schematic and side elevational views, respectively, of a lens used in an optics portion adapted to transmit red light or a red band of light, e.g., for a red camera channel, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 12A-12B are schematic and side elevational views, respectively, of a lens used in an optics portion adapted to transmit green light or a green band of light, e.g., for a green camera channel, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 13A-13B are schematic and side elevational views, respectively, of a lens used in an optics portion adapted to transmit blue light or a blue band of light, e.g., for a blue camera channel, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 14 is a schematic view of a lens used in an optics portion adapted to transmit red light or a red band of light, e.g., for a red camera channel, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 15A-15F are schematic representations of lenses that may be employed in a digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figure 16A is a schematic representation of a sensor array and circuits connected thereto, which may be employed in a digital camera apparatus in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 16B is a schematic representation of a pixel of the sensor array of Figure 16A;

Figure 16C is a schematic representation of circuit that may be employed in the pixel of Figure 16B, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 17A is a schematic representation of a portion of a sensor array in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 17B-17K are schematic cross sectional views of various embodiments of one or more pixels in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention; such pixel embodiments may be implemented in any of the embodiments described and/or illustrated herein;

Figure 17F are explanatory representations of sensor arrays in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 18A-18B depict an image being captured by a portion of a sensor array, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 19A-19B depict an image being captured by a portion of a sensor array in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 20A-20B are schematic representations of a relative positioning provided for an optics portion and a respective sensor array in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figure 21 is a schematic representation of a relative positioning that may be provided for four optics portions and four sensor arrays, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 22A-22B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 23A-23B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 24A-24B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 25A-25B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 26A-26B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 27A-27B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 28A is a schematic perspective view of a support and optics portions that may be seated therein, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 28B is an enlarged schematic plan view of the support of Figure 28A;

Figure 28C is an enlarged schematic cross sectional view of the support of Figure 28A, taken along the direction A-A of Figure 28B;

Figure 28D is an enlarged exploded schematic cross sectional view of a portion of the support of Figure 28A, taken along the direction A-A of Figure 28B; and a lens that may be seated therein;

Figure 29A is a schematic cross sectional view of a support and optics portions seated therein, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 29B is a schematic cross sectional view of a support and optics portions seated therein, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 30A is a schematic perspective view of a support and optics portions that may be seated therein, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 30B is a schematic plan view of the support of Figure 30A;

Figures 30C is a schematic cross sectional view of the support of Figure 30A, taken along the direction A-A of Figure 30B;

Figure 30D is a schematic cross sectional view of the support of Figure 30A, taken along the direction A-A of Figure 30B; and a lens that may be seated therein;

Figure 31A is a schematic perspective view of a support and optics portions that may be seated therein, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 31B is a schematic plan view of the support of Figure 31A;

Figures 31C is a schematic cross sectional view of the support of Figure 31A, taken along the direction A-A of Figure 31B;

Figure 31D is a schematic cross sectional view of the support of Figure 31A, taken along the direction A-A of Figure 31B; and a lens that may be seated therein;

Figure 32 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus and a printed circuit board on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted; in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 33A-33F shows one embodiment for assembling and mounting the digital camera apparatus of Figure 32;

Figure 33G is a schematic perspective view of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 33H-33K are schematic elevational views of mounting and electrical connector configurations that may be employed in association with a digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figure 34 is a schematic cross section view of a support that may be employed to support the optics portions of Figures 11A-11B, 13A-13B, at least in part, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figures 35A-35C show one embodiment for assembling three lenslets of an optics portion in the support.

Figure 36 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus that includes the support of Figure 34 and the optics portions of Figures 11A-11B, 13A-13B, and a printed

circuit board on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted; in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 37 is a schematic cross sectional view of another support that may be employed to support the optics portions of Figures 11A-11B, 13A-13B, at least in part, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 38 is a schematic cross sectional view of another support that may be employed to support the optics portions of Figures 11A-11B, 13A-13B, at least in part, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 39 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus that includes the support of Figure 37 and the optics portions of Figures 11A-11B, 13A-13B, and a printed circuit board on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted; in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 40 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus that includes the support of Figure 38 and the optics portions of Figures 11A-11B, 13A-13B, and a printed circuit board on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted; in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 41A-41D, are schematic cross sectional views of seating configurations that may be employed in a digital camera apparatus to support the lenses of Figures 15A-15D, respectively, at least in part, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 42-44 are schematic cross sectional views of supports that employ the seating configurations of Figures 41B-41D, respectively, and may be employed to support the lenses shown in Figures 15B-15D, respectively, at least in part, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figure 45 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus that includes the support of Figure 42 and a printed circuit board on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted; in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 46 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus that includes the support of Figure 43 and a printed circuit board on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted; in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 47 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus that includes the support of Figure 44 and a printed circuit board on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted; in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 48 is a schematic representation of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 49 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus and a printed circuit board of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figures 50A-50F shows one embodiment for assembling and mounting the digital camera apparatus of Figure 49.

Figure 51 is a schematic representation of a digital camera apparatus that includes a spacer in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 52 is a schematic representation of a digital camera apparatus that includes a spacer, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 53 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus and a printed circuit board of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figures 54A-54F shows one such embodiment for assembling and mounting the digital camera apparatus of Figure 53.

Figure 55 is a schematic representation of a digital camera apparatus that includes a second device and a spacer, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 56 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus and a printed circuit board of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figures 57A-57F shows one such embodiment for assembling and mounting the digital camera apparatus of Figure 56;

Figures 58-62 are schematic cross-sectional views of digital camera apparatus and printed circuit boards of digital cameras on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 63-67 are schematic cross-sectional views of digital camera apparatus and printed circuit boards of digital cameras on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention.

Figures 68-72 are schematic cross-sectional views of digital camera apparatus and printed circuit boards of digital cameras on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 73A-73B are schematic elevational and cross sectional views, respectively, of a support in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 74 is a schematic cross sectional view of a support in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 75 is a schematic plan view of a support in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 76A is a schematic view of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more output devices in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 76B-76C are schematic front and rear elevational views respectively, of a display device that may be employed in the digital camera apparatus of Figure 76A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 76D-76E are schematic views of digital camera apparatus that include one or more output devices in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figure 77A is a schematic view of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more input devices in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 77B-77C are enlarged schematic front and rear perspective views respectively, of an input device that may be employed in the digital camera apparatus of Figure 77A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 77D-77L are schematic views of digital camera apparatus that include one or more output devices in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 77M-77N are schematic plan and cross sectional views, respectively, of a support in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 78A is a schematic view of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more illumination devices in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 78B-78C are enlarged schematic front and rear perspective views respectively, of an illumination device that may be employed in the digital camera apparatus of Figure 78A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 78D-78L are schematic perspective views of digital camera apparatus that include one or more illumination devices in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 78M-78N are schematic views of digital camera apparatus that include one or illumination devices in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 79A-79C are schematic perspective views of digital camera apparatus that include one or more input devices and one or more output devices, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention.

Figures 80A-80F are schematic perspective views of digital camera apparatus that include one or more input devices, one or more display devices and one or more illumination devices, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention.

Figure 81A is a schematic perspective view a digital camera apparatus that includes molded plastic packaging in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 81B-81C are schematic exploded perspective views of the digital camera apparatus of Figure 81A;

Figure 82 is an enlarged schematic front perspective view of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 83A-83C are schematic front perspective views of sensor array and processor configurations, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 83A-83C are schematic front perspective views of sensor array configurations, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 84A-84E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 85A-85E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 86A-86E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 87A-8B are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 88A-88E are schematic representations of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 88A-88E are schematic representation of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 89A-89E are schematic representation of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 90A, 91A-91B, 92A-92B, 93A-93, 94A-94B, 95A-95B and 96A-96B are a schematic plan views and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of some embodiments of the image device;

Figure 90A is a schematic plan view of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 90A-90B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 91A-91B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 92A-92B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 93A-93B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 94A-94B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 95A-95B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 96A-96B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 97A is a schematic plan view of a support and optics portions that may be seated therein, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 97B is a schematic cross sectional view of the support of Figure 97A, taken along the direction A-A of Figure 97B;

Figure 97C is an exploded schematic cross sectional view of a portion of the support of Figure 97A and a lens that may be seated therein;

Figures 99A-99D are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 100A-100D are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figure 101A is schematic front perspective view of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 101B is a schematic representation of a sensor array and circuits connected thereto, which may be employed in the image device of Figure 101A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 101C is a schematic representation of a pixel of the sensor array of Figure 101B;

Figure 101D is a schematic representation of a sensor array and circuits connected thereto, which may be employed in the image device of Figure 101A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 101E is a schematic representation of a pixel of the sensor array of Figure 101D;

Figure 101F is a schematic representation of a sensor array and circuits connected thereto, which may be employed in the image device of Figure 101A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 101G is a schematic representation of a pixel of the sensor array of Figure 101F;

Figure 102A is schematic front perspective view of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 102B is a schematic representation of a sensor array and circuits connected thereto, which may be employed in the image device of Figure 102A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 102C is a schematic representation of a pixel of the sensor array of Figure 102B;

Figure 102D is a schematic representation of a sensor array and circuits connected thereto, which may be employed in the image device of Figure 102A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 102E is a schematic representation of a pixel of the sensor array of Figure 102D;

Figure 102F is a schematic representation of a sensor array and circuits connected thereto, which may be employed in the image device of Figure 102A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 102G is a schematic representation of a pixel of the sensor array of Figure 102F;

Figures 103A-103E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 104A-104E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 105A-105E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 106A-106C are schematic perspective views of a system having a plurality of digital camera apparatus, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 107A is a schematic perspective view of a system having a plurality of digital camera apparatus, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 107B is a schematic elevational view of image devices that may be employed in the system of Figure 107A;

Figures 108A-108B are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 109A-109E are block diagram representations showing configurations of digital camera apparatus in accordance embodiments of the present invention;

Figure 110A is a block diagram of a processor in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 110B is a block diagram of a channel processor that may be employed in the processor of Figure 110A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 110C is a block diagram of an image pipeline that may be employed in the processor of Figure 110A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 110D is a block diagram of a post processor that may be employed in the processor of Figure 110A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 110E is a block diagram of a system control and other portions of a digital camera apparatus, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 110F is representation of an instruction format according to one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111A is a block diagram of a channel processor in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111B is a graphical representation of a neighborhood of pixel values.

Figure 111C shows a flowchart of operations employed in one embodiment of a double sampler;

Figure 111D shows a flowchart of operations employed in one embodiment of a defective pixel identifier;

Figure 111E is a block diagram of an image pipeline in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111F is a schematic diagram of an image plane integrator, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111G is an explanatory representation of a multi-phase clock that may be employed in the image plane integrator of Figure 111G;

Figures 111H-111J are explanatory views showing representations of images generated by three camera channels, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 111K-111Q are explanatory views showing a representation of a process carried out by the automatic image alignment portion for the images of Figures 111H-111J, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111R is a schematic block diagram of an automatic exposure control, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111S is a schematic block diagram of a zoom controller, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 111T-11V are explanatory views of a process carried out by the zoom controller of Figure 111S, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111W is a graphical representation showing an example of the operation of a gamma correction portion, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention

Figure 111X is a schematic block diagram of a gamma correction portion employed in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111Y is a schematic block diagram of a color correction portion, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111Z is a schematic block diagram of an edge enhancer/sharpener, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111AA is a schematic block diagram of a chroma noise reduction portion in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111AB is an explanatory view showing a representation of a process carried out by a white balance portion, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111AC is a schematic block diagram of a color enhancement portion, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111AD is a schematic block diagram of a scaling portion, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111AE is an explanatory view, showing a representation of upscaling, in accordance with one embodiment;

Figure 111AF is a flowchart of operations that may be employed in the alignment portion, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 112 is a block diagram of a channel processor in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 113 is a block diagram of a channel processor in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 114A is a block diagram of an image pipeline in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 114B is a block diagram of an image pipeline in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 114C is a schematic block diagram of a chroma noise reduction portion in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention

Figures 115A-115L are explanatory views showing examples of parallax;

Figure 115M is an explanatory view showing an image viewed by a first camera channel superimposed with an image viewed by a second camera channel if parallax is eliminated, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 115N-115R are explanatory representations showing examples of decreasing the parallax;

Figures 115S-115V and 115X are explanatory views showing examples of increasing the parallax;

Figure 116 shows a flowchart of operations that may be employed in generating an estimate of a distance to an object, or portion thereof, according to one embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 117 is a schematic block diagram of a portion of a range finder, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 118 is a schematic block diagram of a locator portion of the range finder, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 119A-119C are explanatory representations showing examples of 3D imaging;

Figure 120 is an explanatory representation of another type of 3D imaging;

Figures 121-122 show a flowchart of operations that may be employed in 3D imaging, according to another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 123 is a schematic block diagram of a 3D effect generator in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 124 is a schematic block diagram of a 3D effect generator in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 125 shows a flowchart of operations that may be employed in image discrimination, according to another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 126A-126B illustrate a flowchart of operations that may be employed in image discrimination, according to another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 127 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 128 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 129 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 130 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 131 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 132 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 133 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 134 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 135 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 136 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 137 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention; and

Figure 138 is one or more aspects/techniques/embodiments for implementing spectral optimization of one or more components of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention; one or more of the aspects/techniques/embodiments may be implemented in any of the embodiments described and/or illustrated herein.

**Detailed Description**

In Figure 1A a prior art digital camera 1generally includes the primary image capturing elements of an image sensor 150, a color filter sheet 160 and a series of lenses 170 (in a lens assembly). Additional electronic components typically include a circuit board 110, a peripheral user interface electronics 120 (here represented as a shutter button, but could also include display, settings, controls, etc), power supply 130, and electronic image storage media 140

The digital camera 1 further includes a housing (including housing portions 173, 174, 175, 176, 177 and 178) and a shutter assembly (not shown), which controls an aperture 180 and passage of light into the digital camera 1. A mechanical frame 181 is used to hold the various parts of the lens assembly together. The lens assembly includes the lenses 170 and one or more electro-mechanical devices 182 to move the lenses 170 along an axis 183. The mechanical frame 181 and the one or more electro-mechanical devices 182 may be made up of numerous components and/or complex assemblies.

The color filter sheet 160 has an array of color filters arranged in a Bayer pattern. A Bayer pattern historically uses filters of red, green, blue and typically a second green (e.g., a 2x2 matrix of colors with alternating red and green in one row and alternating green and blue in the other row, although other colors may be used) although patterns may vary depending on the need of the customer. The Bayer pattern is repeated throughout the color filter array 112 as illustrated in Figures 1A-1D. This pattern is repeated over the entire array as illustrated.

The image sensor 150 contains a plurality of identical photo detectors (sometimes referred to as "picture elements" or "pixels") arranged in a matrix. The number of photo detectors is usually in the range of hundreds of thousands to millions. The lens assembly spans the diagonal of the array.

The color filter array 160 is laid over the image sensor 150 such that each of the color filters in the color filter sheet 160 is disposed above a respective one of the photo detectors in the image sensor 150, whereby each photo detector in the image sensor receives a specific band of visible light (e.g., red, green or blue).

Figures 1B-1D illustrate the photon capture process used by the prior art digital camera 1 in creating a color image. The full spectrum of visible light 184 strikes the set of lenses, which essentially passes along the full spectrum. The full spectrum then strikes the color filters of the color filter sheet 160 and each of the individual color filters of the color filter sheet 160 passes its specific band of spectrum on to its specific pixel. This process is repeated for every pixel. Each pixel provides a signal indicative of the color intensity received thereby. Signal processing circuitry (not shown) receives alternating color signals from the photo detectors, processes them in uniform fashion by integrating each set of four pixels (red/green/blue/green or variation thereof) into a single full color pixel, and ultimately outputs a color image.

Figure 1E shows the operation of the lens assembly in a retracted mode (sometimes referred to as normal mode or a near focus setting). The lens assembly is shown focused on a distant object (represented as a lightning bolt) 186. A representation of the image sensor 150 is included for reference purposes. A field of view for the camera 1 is defined between reference lines 188, 190. The width of the field of view may be for example, 50 millimeters (mm). To achieve this field of view 188, 190, the one or more electro-mechanical devices 182 have positioned lenses 170 relatively close together. The lens assembly passes the field of view through the lenses 170 and onto the image sensor 150 as indicated by reference lines 192, 194. An image of the object (indicated at 196) is presented onto the image sensor 150 in the same ratio as the width of the actual image 186 relative to the actual field of view 188, 190.

Figure 1F shows the operation of the lens assembly 110 in an optical zoom mode (sometimes referred to as a far focus setting). In this mode, the one or more electro-mechanical devices 182 of the lens assembly re-position the lens 170 so as to reduce the field of view 188, 190 over the same image area, thus making the object 186 appear closer (i.e., larger). One benefit of the lens assembly is that the resolution with the lens assembly in zoom mode is

typically equal to the resolution with the lens assembly in retracted mode. One drawback, however, is that the lens assembly can be costly and complex. Moreover, providing a lens with zoom capability results in less light sensitivity and thus increases the F-stop of the lens, thereby making the lens less effective in low light conditions.

Some other drawbacks associated with the traditional digital camera 1 are as follows.

Traditional digital cameras, employing one large array on an image sensor, also employ one lens that must span the entire array. That creates two physical size related issues: 1) a lens that spans a large array (e.g. 3 Meg pixels) will be physically larger than a lens that spans a smaller array (e.g., 1 Meg pixels) in both diameter and thickness; and 2) a larger lens/array combination will likely have a longer focal length which will increase the height of the lens.

Also, since the traditional lens must resolve the entire spectrum of visible light wavelengths, they are complex, usually with 3 – 8 separate elements. This also adds to the optical stack height, complexity and cost.

Further, since the traditional lens must pass all bandwidths of color, it must be a clear lens (no color filtering). The needed color filtering previously described is accomplished by depositing a sheet of tiny color filters beneath the lens and on top of the image sensor. For example, an image sensor with one million pixels will require a sheet of one million individual color filters. This color filter array technique is costly (non-standard integrated circuit processing), presents a limiting factor in shrinking the size of the pixels (cross-talk of colors between pixels in the imaging sensor), plus the color filter array material attenuates the in-band photon stream passing through it (i.e., reduces light sensitivity) since in-band transmission of the color filter array material is less than 100%.

Further, since the lens must be moved forward and backwards with respect to the image sensor, additional time and power are required. This is an undesirable aspect of digital cameras as it creates long delays in capture response time as well as diminished battery capacity.

One or more of the above drawbacks associated with traditional digital cameras may be addressed by one or more embodiments of one or more aspects of the present invention, although this is not required.

Figure 2 shows an example of a digital camera 2, and components thereof, in accordance with one embodiment of certain aspects of the present invention. The digital camera includes a digital camera subsystem 200, a circuit board 110, a peripheral user interface electronics (here represented as a shutter button, but could also include display and/or one or more other output

devices, setting controls and/or one or more additional input devices etc) 120, a power supply 130, and electronic image storage media 140.

The digital camera of Figure 2 may further include a housing and a shutter assembly (not shown), which controls an aperture 180 and passage of light into the digital camera 2.

Figures 3A-3B are partially exploded, schematic views of one embodiment of the digital camera subsystem 200. In this embodiment, the digital camera subsystem includes an image sensor 210, a frame 220 (Figures 7A-7C) and lenses 230A-230D. The image sensor 210 generally includes a semiconductor integrated circuit or "chip" having several higher order features including multiple arrays 210A-210D and signal processing circuitries 212, 214. Each of the arrays 210A-210D captures photons and outputs electronic signals. The signal processing circuitry 212, in certain embodiments, processes signals for each of the individual arrays 210. The signal processing circuitry 214 may combine the output from signal processing 212 into output data (usually in the form of a recombined full color image). Each array and the related signal processing circuitry may be preferably tailored to address a specific band of visible spectrum.

Each of lenses 230A-230D may be advantageously tailored for the respective wavelength of the respective array. Lenses will generally be about the same size as the underlying array, and will therefore differ from one another in size and shape depending upon the dimensions of the underlying array. Of course, there is no requirement that a given lens cover all, or only, the underlying array. In alternative embodiments a lens could cover only a portion of an array, and could extend beyond the array. Lenses can comprise any suitable material or materials, including for example, glass and plastic. Lenses can be doped in any suitable manner, such as to impart a color filtering, polarization, or other property. Lenses can be rigid or flexible.

The frame 220 (Figures 7A-7C) is used to mount the lenses 230A-230D to the image sensor 210.

In this exemplary embodiment, each lens, array, and signal processing circuitry constitutes an image generating subsystem for a band of visible spectrum (e.g., red, blue, green, etc). These individual images are then combined with additional signal processing circuitry within the semiconductor chip to form a full image for output.

Those skilled in the art will appreciate that although the digital camera subsystem 210 is depicted in a four array/lens configuration, the digital camera subsystem can be employed in a configuration having any multiple numbers and shapes of arrays/lenses.

Figure 4 depicts a digital camera subsystem having a three array/lens configuration.

In Figures 5A-5C, the digital camera subsystem employs the separate arrays, e.g., arrays 210A-210D, on one image sensor to supplant the prior art approach (which employs a Bayer pattern (or variations thereof), operations across the array (a pixel at a time) and integrates each set of four pixels (for example, red/green/blue/green or variation thereof) from the array into a single full color pixel). Each of such arrays focuses on a specific band of visible spectrum. As such, each array may be tuned so that it is more efficient in capturing and processing the image in that particular color. Individual lenses (230A-D) can be tailored for the array's band of spectrum. Each lens only needs to pass that color (184A-184D) on to the image sensor. The traditional color filter sheet is eliminated. Each array outputs signals to signal processing circuitry. Signal processing circuitry for each of these arrays is also tailored for each of the bands of visible spectrum. In effect, individual images are created for each of these arrays. Following this process, the individual images are combined to form one full color or black/white image. By tailoring each array and the associated signal processing circuitry, a higher quality image can be generated than the image resulting from traditional image sensors of like pixel count.

Figures 6A-6B illustrate some of the many processing operations that can be advantageously used. As stated above, each array outputs signals to the signal processing circuitry 212. Within the signal processing circuitry, each array can be processed separately to tailor the processing to the respective bands of spectrum. Several functions occur:

The column logic (212.1A-D) is the portion of the signal processing circuitry that reads the signals from the pixels. For example, the column logic 212.1A reads signals from the pixels in array 210A. Column logic 212.1B reads signals from the pixels in array 210B. Column logic 212.1C reads signals from the pixels in array 210C. Column logic 212.1D reads signals from the pixels in array 210D.

Since the array is targeting a specific wavelength, wavelengths, band of wavelength, or band of wavelengths, the column logic may have different integration times for each array enhancing dynamic range and/or color specificity. Signal processing circuitry complexity for each array can be substantially reduced since logic may not have to switch between extreme color shifts.

The Analog Signal Logic (ASL) (212.2A-D) for each array may be color specific. As such, the ASL processes a single color and therefore can be optimized for gain, noise, dynamic

range, linearity, etc. Due to color signal separation, dramatic shifts in the logic and settling time are not required as the amplifiers and logic do not change on a pixel by pixel (color to color) basis as in traditional Bayer patterned designs.

The black level logic (212.3A-D) assesses the level of noise within the signal, and filters it out. With each array focused upon a narrower band of visible spectrum than traditional image sensors, the black level logic can be more finely tuned to eliminate noise.

The exposure control (212.4A-D) measures the overall volume of light being captured by the array and will adjust the capture time for image quality. Traditional cameras must make this determination on a global basis (for all colors). Our invention allows for exposure control to occur for each array and targeted band of wavelengths differently.

These processed images are then passed to the second group of signal processing circuitry 214. First, the image processing logic 214.1 integrates the multiple color planes into a single color image. The image is adjusted for saturation, sharpness, intensity, hue, artifact removal, and defective pixel correction. The IPL also provides the algorithmic auto focus, zoom, windowing, pixel binning and camera functions.

The final two operations are to encode the signal into standard protocols 214.2 such as MPEG, JPEG, etc. before passing to a standard output interface 214.3, such as USB.

Although the signal processing circuitries 212, 214 are shown at specific areas of the image sensor, the signal processing circuitries 212, 214 can be placed anywhere on the chip and subdivided in any fashion. The signal processing circuitries in fact will likely be placed in multiple locations.

As previously stated, the image sensor 210 (Figures 3A-3B) generally includes a semiconductor chip having several higher order features including multiple arrays (210A–210 D), and signal processing circuitry 212, in which each array and the related signal processing circuitry is preferably tailored to address a specific band of visible spectrum. As noted above, the image sensor array can be configured using any multiple numbers and shapes of arrays.

The image sensor 210 can be constructed using any suitable technology, including especially silicon and germanium technologies. The pixels can be formed in any suitable manner, can be sized and dimensioned as desired, and can be distributed in any desired pattern. Pixels that are distributed without any regular pattern could even be used.

Any range of visible spectrum can be applied to each array depending on the specific interest of the customer. Further, an infrared array could also be employed as one of the array/lens combinations giving low light capabilities to the sensor.

As previously described, arrays 210A-D may be of any size or shape. Figure 3 shows the arrays as individual, discrete sections of the image sensor. These arrays may also be touching. There may also be one large array configured such that the array is subdivided into sections whereby each section is focused upon one band of spectrum, creating the same effect as separate arrays on the same chip.

Although the well depth of the photo detectors (for example, an area or portion of the photo detector that captures, collects, is responsive to, detects and/or senses for example, the intensity illumination of incident light; in some embodiments, the well depth is the distance from the surface of the photo detector to a doped region – see, for example, Figures 17B-E) across each individual array (designated 210A-D) may be the same, the well depth of any given array may be different from that of one or more or all of other arrays of the sensor subsystem. Selection of an appropriate well depth could depend on many factors, including most likely the targeted band of visible spectrum. Since each entire array is likely to be targeted at one band of visible spectrum (e.g., red) the well depth can be designed to capture that wavelength and ignore others (e.g., blue, green).

Doping of the semiconductor material in the color specific arrays can further be used to enhance the selectivity of the photon absorption for color specific wavelengths.

In Figures 7A-7C, frame 220 is a thin plate bored to carry the individual lenses (represented by 230A, 230C) over each array. Lenses may be fixed to the frame in a wide range of manners: adhesive, press fit, electronic bonding, etc. The mounting holes may have a small "seat" at the base to control the depth of the lens position. The depth may be different for each lens and is a result of the specific focal length for the particular lens tailored for each array.

The frames shown in Figures 7A-7C are solid devices that offer a wide range of options for manufacturing, material, mounting, size, and shape. Of course, other suitable frames can be readily designed, all of which fall within the inventive scope.

Although the Figures show individual lenses per array, assembled into a frame, the lenses could be manufactured such that the lenses per image sensor come as one mold or component. Further, this one-body construction could also act as the frame for mounting to the image sensor.

The lens and frame concept can be applied to traditional image sensors (without the traditional color filter sheet) to gain physical size, cost and performance advantages.

As shown in Figures 7A-7C, the digital camera subsystem can have multiple separate arrays on a single image sensor, each with its own lens (represented by 230A, 230C). The simple geometry of smaller, multiple arrays allows for a smaller lens (diameter, thickness and focal length), which allows for reduced stack height in the digital camera.

Each array can advantageously be focused on one band of visible and/or detectable spectrum. Among other things, each lens may be tuned for passage of that one specific band of wavelength. Since each lens would therefore not need to pass the entire light spectrum, the number of elements may be reduced, for example, to one or two.

Further, due to the focused bandwidth for each lens, each of the lenses may be dyed during the manufacturing process for its respective bandwidth (e.g., red for the array targeting the red band of visible spectrum). Alternatively, a single color filter may be applied across each lens. This process eliminates the traditional color filters (the sheet of individual pixel filters) thereby reducing cost, improving signal strength and eliminating the pixel reduction barrier.

Elimination of the color filter sheet allows for reductions in the physical size of the pixel for further size reductions of the overall DCS assembly.

Although Figures 2, 3A-3B and 5A-5C illustrates a 4 array/lens structure, and Figure 4 depicts a three array/lens configuration, any multiple number of arrays/lenses as well as various combinations thereof is possible.

The above-described devices can include any suitable number of combinations, from as few as 2 arrays/lenses or in a broader array. Examples include:

- 2 arrays/lenses: red/green and blue
- 2 arrays/lenses: red and blue/green
- 3 arrays/lenses: red, green, blue
- 4 arrays/lenses: red, blue, green, emerald (for color enhancement)
- 4 arrays/lenses: red, blue, green, infrared (for low light conditions)
- 8 arrays/lenses: double the above configurations for additional pixel count and image quality.

Although Figure 2 reflects a digital still camera, the camera is intended to be emblematic of a generic appliance containing the digital camera subsystem. Thus, Figure 2 should be

interpreted as being emblematic of still and video cameras, cell phones, other personal communications devices, surveillance equipment, automotive applications, computers, manufacturing and inspection devices, toys, plus a wide range of other and continuously expanding applications. Of course these alternative interpretations of the Figure may or may not include the specific components as depicted in Figure 2. For example, the circuit board may not be unique to the camera function but rather the digital camera subsystem may be an add-on to an existing circuit board, such as in a cell phone.

Thus, it should be understood that any or all of the methods and/or apparatus disclosed herein may be employed in any type of apparatus or process including, but not limited to still and video cameras, cell phones, other personal communications devices, surveillance equipment, automotive applications, computers, manufacturing and inspection devices, toys, plus a wide range of other and continuously expanding applications.

As used herein, the following terms are interpreted as described below, unless the context requires a different interpretation.

"Array" means a group of photo detectors, also know as pixels, which operate in concert to create one image. The array captures the photons and converts the data to an electronic signal. The array outputs this raw data to signal processing circuitry that generates the image sensor image output.

"Digital Camera" means a single assembly that receives photons, converts them to electrical signals on a semiconductor device ("image sensor"), and processes those signals into an output that yields a photographic image. The digital camera would included any necessary lenses, image sensor, shutter, flash, signal processing circuitry, memory device, user interface features, power supply and any mechanical structure (e.g. circuit board, housing, etc) to house these components. A digital camera may be a stand-alone product or may be imbedded in other appliances, such as cell phones, computers or the myriad of other imaging platforms now available or may be created in the future, such as those that become feasible as a result of this invention.

"Digital Camera Subsystem" (DCS) means a single assembly that receives photons, converts them to electrical signals on a semiconductor device ("image sensor") and processes those signals into an output that yields a photographic image. At a minimum, the Digital Camera Subsystem would include any necessary lenses, image sensor, signal processing circuitry,

shutter, flash and any frame to hold the components as may be required. The power supply, memory devices and any mechanical structure are not necessarily included.

"Electronic media" means that images are captured, processed and stored electronically as opposed to the use of film.

"Frame" or "thin plate" means the component of the DCS that is used to hold the lenses and mount to the image sensor.

"Image sensor" means the semiconductor device that includes the photon detectors ("pixels"), processing circuitry and output channels. The inputs are the photons and the output is the image data.

"Lens" means a single lens or series of stacked lenses (a column one above the other) that shape light rays above an individual array. When multiple stacks of lenses are employed over different arrays, they are called "lenses."

"Package" means a case or frame that an image sensor (or any semiconductor chip) is mounted in or on, which protects the imager and provides a hermetic seal. "Packageless" refers to those semiconductor chips that can be mounted directly to a circuit board without need of a package.

The terms "Photo-detector" and "pixels" mean an electronic device that senses and captures photons and converts them to electronic signals. These extremely small devices are used in large quantities (hundreds of thousands to millions) in a matrix to capture an image much like film.

"Semiconductor Chip" means a discrete electronic device fabricated on a silicon or similar substrate, which is commonly used in virtually all electronic equipment.

"Signal Processing Circuitry" means the hardware and software within the image sensor that translates the photon input information into electronic signals and ultimately into an image output signal.

The inventive subject matter can provide numerous benefits in specific applications. For example, traditional color filters are limited in their temperature range, which limits end user manufacturing flexibility. Wave soldering processes, low cost, mass production soldering processes, cannot be used due to the color filters' temperature limitations. At least some embodiments of the inventive subject matter do not have that limitation. Indeed, one, some or all of the embodiments described and illustrated herein need not employ wave soldering processes or other low cost, mass production soldering processes.

In addition, once the imager sensor, frame, and lenses are assembled, the assembly can be a hermetically sealed device. The device does not need a "package" and as such, if desired, can be mounted directly to a circuit board which saves parts and manufacturing costs.

Because multiple images are created from separate locations (albeit a small distance between the arrays on the same image sensor), parallax is created, which can be eliminated in the signal processing circuitry or utilized/enhanced for numerous purposes, including for example, to measure distance to the object, and to provide a 3-D effect.

Although each array and the related signal processing circuitry is preferably tailored to address a specific band of visible spectrum and each lens may be tuned for passage of that one specific band of wavelength, it should be clear that there is no requirement that each such array and the related signal processing circuitry be tailored to address a specific band of the visible spectrum. Nor is there any requirement that each lens be tuned for passage of a specific band of wavelength or that each of the arrays be located on the same semiconductor device. Indeed, the embodiments described and illustrated herein, including the specific components thereof, need not employ wavelength specific features. For example, the arrays and/or signal processing circuitry need not be tailored to address a specific wavelength or band of wavelengths.

Notably, in certain embodiments, certain components thereof may be tailored to address a specific wavelength or band of wavelengths while other components of the embodiment are not tailored to address a specific wavelength or band of wavelengths. For example, the lenses and/or arrays may be tailored to address a specific wavelength or band of wavelengths and the associated signal processing circuitry is not tailored to address a specific wavelength or band of wavelengths. Moreover, in other embodiments, one or more lenses (of the same or different optical channels) may be tailored to address a specific wavelength or band of wavelengths and the associated array and signal processing circuitry is not tailored to address a specific wavelength or band of wavelengths. All such permutations and combinations are intended to come within the scope of the present inventions. For the sake of brevity, all such permutations and combinations are not discussed in detail herein.

In addition, although a digital camera subsystem includes any necessary lenses, image sensor, signal processing circuitry, shutter, flash and any frame to hold the components as may be required, some digital camera subsystems may not have any requirement for one or more of such. For example, some digital camera systems may not require a shutter, a flash and/or a frame to hold the components. Further, some of the digital camera subsystems may not require

an image sensor that includes each of the detectors, the processing circuitry and output channels. For example, in some embodiments, one or more of the detectors (or portions thereof), one or more portions of the processing circuitry and/or one or more portions of the output channels may be included in separate devices and/or disposed in separate locations. All such permutations and combinations are intended to come within the scope of the present inventions. For the sake of brevity, all such permutations and combinations are not discussed in detail herein.

Figure 8 is a schematic exploded perspective view of a digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. The digital camera apparatus 300 includes one or more sensor arrays, e.g., four sensor arrays 310A-310D, one or more optics portions, e.g., four optics portions 330A-330D, and a processor 340. Each of the one or more optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, may include, for example, but is not limited to, a lens, and may be associated with a respective one of the one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D. In some embodiments, a support 320 (see for example, Figures 28A-28D), for example, but not limited to, a frame, is provided to support the one or more optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, at least in part. Each sensor array and the respective optics portion may define a camera channel. For example, a camera channel 350A may be defined by the optics portion 330A and the sensor array 310A. Camera channel 350B may be defined by the optics portion 330B and the sensor array 310B. Camera channel 350C may be defined by optics portion 330C and the sensor array 310C. Camera channel 350D may be defined by optics portion 330D and a sensor array 310D. The optics portions of the one or more camera channels are collectively referred to herein as an optics subsystem. The sensor arrays of the one or more camera channels are collectively referred to herein as a sensor subsystem. The two or more sensor arrays may be integrated in or disposed on a common substrate, referred to hereinafter as an image device, on separate substrates, or any combination thereof (for example, where the system includes three or more sensor arrays, two or more sensor arrays may be integrated in a first substrate and one or more other sensor arrays may be integrated in or disposed on a second substrate).

In that regard, with continued reference to Figure 8, the one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, may or may not be disposed on a common substrate with one another. For example, in some embodiments two or more of the sensor arrays are disposed on a common substrate. In some embodiments, however, one or more of the sensor arrays is not disposed on the same substrate as one or more of the other sensor arrays.

The one or more camera channels may or may not be identical to one another. For example, in some embodiments, the camera channels are identical to one another. In other embodiments, one or more of the camera channels are different, in one or more respects, from one or more of the other camera channels. In some of the latter embodiments, each camera channel may be used to detect a different color (or band of colors) and/or band of light than that detected by the other camera channels.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, detects red light, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, detects green light, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, detects blue light. In some of such embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350D, detects infrared light, cyan light, or emerald light. In some other embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, detects cyan light, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, detects yellow light, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, detects magenta light and one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350D, detects clear light (black and white). Any other wavelength or band of wavelengths ( whether visible or invisible) combinations can also be used.

The processor 340 is connected to the one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, via one or more communication links, e.g., communication links 370A-370D, respectively. A communication link may be any kind of communication link including but not limited to, for example, wired (e.g., conductors, fiber optic cables) or wireless (e.g., acoustic links, electromagnetic links or any combination thereof including but not limited to microwave links, satellite links, infrared links), and combinations thereof, each of which may be public or private, dedicated and/or shared (e.g., a network). A communication link may employ for example circuit switching or packet switching or combinations thereof. Other examples of communication links include dedicated point-to-point systems, wired networks, and cellular telephone systems. A communication link may employ any protocol or combination of protocols including but not limited to the Internet Protocol.

The communication link may transmit any type of information. The information may have any form, including, for example, but not limited to, analog and/or digital (a sequence of binary values, i.e. a bit string). The information may or may not be divided into blocks. If divided into blocks, the amount of information in a block may be predetermined or determined dynamically, and/or may be fixed (e.g., uniform) or variable.

As will be further described hereinafter, the processor may include one or more channel processors, each which is coupled to a respective one (or more) of the camera channels and generates an image based at least in part on the signal(s) received from the respective camera channel, although this is not required. In some embodiments, one or more of the channel processors are tailored to its respective camera channel, for example, as described herein. For example, where one of the camera channels is dedicated to a specific wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors), the respective channel processor may be adapted or tailored to such wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors). For example, the gain, noise reduction, dynamic range, linearity and/or any other characteristic of the processor, or combinations of such characteristics, may be adapted to improve and/or optimize the processor to such wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors). Tailoring the channel processing to the respective camera channel may facilitate generate an image of a quality that is higher than the quality of images resulting from traditional image sensors of like pixel count. In addition, providing each camera channel with a dedicated channel processor may help to reduce or simplify the amount of logic in the channel processors as the channel processor may not need to accommodate extreme shifts in color or wavelength, e.g., from a color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths) at one extreme to a color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths) at another extreme.

In operation, an optics portion of a camera channel receives light from within a field of view and transmits one or more portions of such light, e.g., in the form of an image at an image plane. The sensor array receives one or more portions of the light transmitted by the optics portion and provides one or more output signals indicative thereof. The one or more output signals from the sensor array are supplied to the processor. In some embodiments, the processor generates one or more output signals based, at least in part, on the one or more signals from the sensor array. For example, in some embodiments, each of the camera channels is dedicated to a different color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths) than the other camera channels and the processor generates a separate image for each of such camera channels. In some other embodiments, the processor may generate a combined image based, at least in part, on the images from two or more of such camera channels. For example, in some embodiments, each of the camera channels is dedicated to a different color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths) than the other camera channels and the processor combines the images from the two or more camera channels to provide a partial or full color image.

Although the processor 340 is shown separate from the one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, the processor 340, or portions thereof, may have any configuration and may be disposed in one or more locations. In some embodiments, one, some or all portions of the processor 340 are integrated in or disposed on the same substrate or substrates as one or more of the one or more of the sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D. In some embodiments one, some or all portions of the processor are disposed on one or more substrates that are separate from (and possibly remote from) one or more substrates on which one or more of the one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, may be disposed. For example, certain operations of the processor may be distributed to or performed by circuitry that is integrated in or disposed on the same substrate or substrates as one or more of the one or more of the sensor arrays and certain operations of the processor are distributed to or performed by circuitry that is integrated in or disposed on one or more substrates that are different from (whether such one or more different substrates are physically located within the camera or not) the substrates the one or more of the sensor arrays are integrated in or disposed on.

The digital camera apparatus 300 may or may not include a shutter, a flash and/or a frame to hold the components together.

Figure 9A is a schematic exploded representation of one embodiment of an optics portion, e.g., optics portions 330A. In this embodiment, the optics portion 330A includes one or more lenses, e.g., a complex aspherical lens module 380, one or more color coatings, e.g., a color coating 382, one or more masks, e.g., an auto focus mask 384, and one or more IR coatings, e.g., an IR coating 386.

Lenses can comprise any suitable material or materials, including for example, glass and plastic. Lenses can be doped in any suitable manner, such as to impart a color filtering, polarization, or other property. Lenses can be rigid or flexible. In this regard, some embodiments employ a lens (or lenses) having a dye coating, a dye diffused in an optical medium (e.g., a lens or lenses), a substantially uniform color filter and/or any other filtering technique through which light passes to the underlying array.

The color coating 382 helps the optics portion filter (i.e., substantially attenuate) one or more wavelengths or bands of wavelengths. The auto focus mask 384 may define one or more interference patterns that help the digital camera apparatus perform one or more auto focus functions. The IR coating 386 helps the optics portion 370A filter a wavelength or band of wavelength in the IR portion of the spectrum.

The one or more color coatings, e.g., color coating 382, one or more masks, e.g., mask 384, and one or more IR coatings, e.g., IR coating 386 may have any size, shape and/or configuration. In some embodiments, one or more of the one or more color coatings, e.g., the color coating 382, are disposed at the top of the optics portion (see, for example, Figure 9B). Some embodiments of the optics portion (and/or components thereof) may or may not include the one or more color coatings, one or more masks and one or more IR coatings and may or may not include features in addition thereto or in place thereof. In some embodiments, for example, one or more of the one or more color coatings, e.g., the color coating 382, are replaced by one or more filters 388 disposed in the optics portion, e.g., disposed below the lens (see, for example, Figure 9C). In other embodiments, one or more of the color coatings are replaced by one or more dyes diffused in the lens (see, for example, Figure 9D).

The one or more optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, may or may not be identical to one another. In some embodiments, for example, the optics portions are identical to one another. In some other embodiments, one or more of the optics portions are different, in one or more respects, from one or more of the other optics portions. For example, in some embodiments, one or more of the characteristics (for example, but not limited to, its type of element(s), size, response, and/or performance) of one or more of the optics portions is tailored to the respective sensor array and/or to help achieve a desired result. For example, if a particular camera channel is dedicated to a particular color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths) then the optics portion for that camera channel may be adapted to transmit only that particular color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths) to the sensor array of the particular camera channel and/or to filter out one or more other colors or wavelengths. In some of such embodiments, the design of an optical portion is optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the respective camera channel is dedicated. It should be understood, however, that any other configurations may also be employed. Each of the one or more optics portions may have any configuration.

In some embodiments, each of the optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, comprises a single lens element or a stack of lens elements (or lenslets), although, as stated above, the present invention is not limited to such. For example, in some embodiments, a single lens element, multiple lens elements and/or compound lenses, with or without one or more filters, prisms and/or masks are employed.

An optical portion can also contain other optical features that are desired for digital camera functionality and/or performance. This can be things such as electronically tunable filters, polarizers, wavefront coding, spatial filters (masks), and other features not yet anticipated. Some of the new features (in addition to the lenses) can be electrically operated (such as a tunable filter) or be moved mechanically with MEMs mechanisms.

Referring to Figure 10A-10F, an optics portion, such as for example, optics portion 330A, may include, for example, any number of lens elements, optical coating wavelength filters, optical polarizers and/or combination thereof. Other optical elements may be included in the optical stack to create desired optical features. Figure 10A is a schematic representation of one embodiment of optics portion 330A in which the optics portion 330A comprises a single lens element 390. Figure 10B is a schematic representation of another embodiment of the optics portion 330A in which the optics portion 330A includes two or more lens elements, e.g., lens elements 392A, 392B. The portions of an optics portion may be separate from one another, integral with one another, and/or any combination thereof. Thus, for example, the two lens elements 392A, 392B represented in Figure 10B may be separate from one another or integral with one another.

Figures 10C-10F show schematic representations of example embodiments of optics portion 330A in which the optics portion 330A has one or more lens elements, e.g., lens elements 394A, 394B, and one or more filters, e.g., filter 394C. The one or more lens elements and desired optical features and/or optical elements may be separate from one another, integral with one another, and/or any combination thereof. Moreover, the one or more lens elements features and/or elements may be disposed in any configuration and/or sequence, for example, a lens-filter sequence (see for example Figure 10C), lens-coding sequence (see for example Figure 10D), a lens–polarizer sequence (see for example Figure 10E), a lens–filter–coding-polarizer sequence (see for example Figure 10F) and combinations and/or variations thereof.

In some embodiments, the filter 394C shown in Figure 10C is a color filter that is made within the lenses, deposited on a lens surface or in the optical system as a separate layer on a support structure. The filter may be a single band pass or multiple bandpass filter. The coding 396C (Figure 10D) may be applied or formed on a lens and/or provided as a separate optical element. In some embodiments, the coding 396C is used to modify the optical wavefront to allow improved imaging capability with additional post image processing. The optical polarizer 400E (Figure 10E), may be of any type to improve image quality such as glare reduction. The

polarizer 400E may be applied or formed on one or more optical surfaces and/or provided as a dedicated optical element.

Figures 10G-10H are schematic representations of optics portions in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention.

As stated above, the portions of an optics portion may be separate from one another, integral with one another and/or any combination thereof. If the portions are separate, they may be spaced apart from one another, in contact with one another or any combination thereof. For example, two or more separate lens elements may be spaced apart from one another, in contact with one another, or any combination thereof. Thus, some embodiments of the optics portion shown in Figure 10G may be implemented with the lens elements 402A-402C spaced apart from one another, as is schematically represented in Figure 10I, or with two or more of the lens elements 402A-402C in contact with one another, as is schematically represented in Figure 10I. Further, a filter, e.g., 402D, may be implemented, for example, as a separate element 402D, as is schematically represented in Figure 10G, or as a coating 402D disposed on the surface of a lens, for example, as schematically represented in Figure 10J. The coating may have any suitable thickness and may be, for example, relatively thin compared to the thickness of a lens, as is schematically represented in Figure 10K. Similarly, some embodiments of the optics portion shown in Figure 10H may be implemented with the lens elements 404A-404D spaced apart from one another, as is schematically represented in Figure 10H, or with two or more of the lens elements 404A-404D in contact with one another, as is schematically represented in Figure 10L. The filter, e.g., filter 404E, may be implemented, for example, as a separate element 404E, as is schematically represented in Figure 10H, or as a coating 404E disposed on the surface of a lens, for example, as schematically represented in Figure 10M. The coating may have any suitable thickness and may be, for example, relatively thin compared to the thickness of a lens, as is schematically represented in Figure 10N.

It should be understood that such techniques may be employed in combination with any of the embodiments disclosed herein, however, for purposes of brevity, such embodiments may or may not be individually shown and/or discussed herein.

In addition, as with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, it should be understood that any of the embodiments of Figures 10A-10N may be employed in combination with any other embodiments, or portion thereof, disclosed herein. Thus, the embodiments of the optics portions shown in Figures 10G-10N may further include a coding and/or a polarizer.

One or more of the camera channels, e.g., 350A-350D, may employ an optical portion that transmits a narrower band of wavelengths (as compared to broadband), for example, R, G or B, which in some embodiments, may help to simplify the optical design. For example, in some embodiments, image sharpness and focus is easier to achieve with an optics portion having a narrow color band than with a traditional digital camera that uses a single optical assembly and a Bayer color filter array. In some embodiments, the use of multiple camera channels to detect different bands of colors allows a reduction in the number of optical elements in each camera channel. Additional optical approaches such as diffractive and aspherical surfaces may result in further optical element reduction. In addition, in some embodiments, the use of optical portions that transmits a narrower band of wavelengths allows the use of color filters that can be applied directly in the optical material or as coatings. In some embodiments, the optical transmission in each band is greater than that traditionally provided by the color filters utilized with on-chip color filter arrays. In addition, the transmitted light does not display the pixel to pixel variation that is observed in color filter array approaches. Further, in some embodiments, the use of multiple optics and corresponding sensor arrays helps to simplify the optical design and number of elements because the chromatic aberration is much less in a narrower wavelength band as compared to broadband optics.

In some embodiments, each optical portion transmits a single color or band of colors, multiple colors or bands of colors, or broadband. In some embodiments, one or more polarizers that polarize the light, which may enhance image quality.

In certain embodiments, e.g., if an optical portion transmits multiple bands of colors or broadband, a color filter array (e.g., a color filter array with a Bayer pattern) may be disposed between the lens and the sensor array and/or the camera channel may employ a sensor array capable of separating the colors or bands of colors.

In some embodiments, an optical portion may itself have the capability to provide color separation, for example, similar to that provided by a color filter array (e.g., a Bayer pattern or variation thereof).

In certain embodiments, a wide range of optics material choices are available for the optical portions, including, for example, but not limited to, molded glasses and plastics.

In some embodiments, one or more photochromic (or photochromatic) materials are employed in one or more of the optical portions. The one or more materials may be incorporated into an optical lens element or as another feature in the optical path, for example, above one or

more of the sensor arrays. In some embodiments, photochromatic materials may be incorporated into a cover glass at the camera entrance (common aperture) to all optics (common to all camera channels), or put into the lenses of one or more camera channels, or into one or more of the other optical features included into the optical path of an optics portion over any sensor array.

Some embodiments employ an optics design having a single lens element. Some other embodiments employ a lens having multiple lens elements (e.g., two or more elements). Lenses with multiple lens elements may be used, for example, to help provide better optical performance over a broad wavelength band (such as conventional digital imagers with color filter arrays on the sensor arrays). For example, some multi-element lens assemblies use a combination of single elements to help minimize the overall aberrations. Because some lens elements have positive aberrations and others have negative aberrations, the overall aberrations can be reduced. The lens elements may be made of different materials, may have different shapes and/or may define different surface curvatures. In this way, a predetermined response may be obtained. The process of determining a suitable and/or optimal lens configuration is typically performed by a lens designer with the aid of appropriate computer software.

Some embodiments employ an optics portion having three lens elements or lenslets. The three lenslets may be arranged in a stack of any configuration and spaced apart from one another, wherein each of the lenslets defines two surface contours such that the stack collectively defines six surface curvatures and two spaces (between the lenslets). In some embodiments, a lens with three lenslets provides sufficient degrees of freedom to allow the designer to correct all third order aberrations and two chromatic aberrations as well as to provide the lens with an effective focal length, although this is not a requirement for every embodiment nor is it a requirement for embodiments having three lenslets arranged in a stack.

In that regard, Figures 11A-11B are schematic and side elevational views, respectively, of a lens 410 used in an optics portion adapted to transmit red light or a red band of light, e.g., for a red camera channel, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, the lens 410 includes three lenslets, i.e., a first lenslet 412, a second lenslet 414 and a third lenslet 416, arranged in a stack 418. The lens 410 receives light from within a field of view and transmits and/or shapes at least a portion of such light to produce an image in an image area at an image plane 419. More particularly, the first lenslet 412 receives light from within a field of view and transmits and/or shapes at least a portion of such light. The second lenslet 414 receives at least a portion of the light transmitted and/or shaped by the first lenslet

and transmits and/or shapes a portion of such light. The third lenslet 416 receives at least a portion of the light transmitted and/or shaped by the second lenslet and transmits and/or shapes a portion of such light to produce the image in the image area at the image plane 419.

Figures 12A-12B are schematic and side elevational views, respectively, of a lens 420 used in an optics portion adapted to transmit green light or a green band of light, e.g., for a green camera channel, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, the lens 420 includes three lenslets, i.e., a first lenslet 422, a second lenslet 424 and a third lenslet 426, arranged in a stack 428. The stack 428 receives light from within a field of view and transmits and/or shapes at least a portion of such light to produce an image in an image area at an image plane 429. More particularly, the first lenslet 422 receives light from within a field of view and transmits and/or shapes at least a portion of such light. The second lenslet 424 receives at least a portion of the light transmitted and/or shaped by the first lenslet and transmits and/or shapes a portion of such light. The third lenslet 426 receives at least a portion of the light transmitted and/or shaped by the second lenslet and transmits and/or shapes a portion of such light to produce the image in the image area at the image plane 429.

Figures 13A-13B are schematic and side elevational views, respectively, of a lens 430 used in an optics portion adapted to transmit blue light or a blue band of light, e.g., for a blue camera channel, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, the lens 430 includes three lenslets, i.e., a first lenslet 432, a second lenslet 434 and a third lenslet 436, arranged in a stack 438. The lens 430 receives light from within a field of view and transmits and/or shapes at least a portion of such light to produce an image in an image area at an image plane 439. More particularly, the first lenslet 432 receives light from within the field of view and transmits and/or shapes at least a portion of such light. The second lenslet 434 receives at least a portion of the light transmitted and/or shaped by the first lenslet and transmits and/or shapes a portion of such light. The third lenslet 436 receives at least a portion of the light transmitted and/or shaped by the second lenslet and transmits and/or shapes a portion of such light to produce the image in the image area at the image plane 439.

Figure 14 is a schematic view of a lens 440 used in an optics portion adapted to transmit red light or a red band of light, e.g., for a red camera channel, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. The lens 440 in this embodiment may be characterized as 60 degree, full field of view. In this embodiment, the lens 440 includes three lenslets, i.e., a first lenslet 442, a second lenslet 444, and a third lenslet 446, arranged in a stack 448. The lens 440

receives light from within a field of view and transmits and/or shapes at least a portion of such light to produce an image in an image area at an image plane 449. More particularly, the first lenslet 442 receives light from within a field of view and transmits and/or shapes at least a portion of such light. The second lenslet 444 receives at least a portion of the light transmitted and/or shaped by the first lenslet and transmits and/or shapes a portion of such light. The third lenslet 446 receives at least a portion of the light transmitted and/or shaped by the second lenslet and transmits and/or shapes a portion of such light to produce the image in the image area at the image plane 449.

Figures 15A-15F are schematic representations of some other types of lenses that may be employed. More particularly, Figures 15A-15E are schematic representations of other lenses 450-458 that include a stack having three lenslets 450A-450C, 452A-452C, 454A-454C, 456A-456C, 458A-458C,. Figure 15F is a schematic representation of a lens 460 having only one lens element. It should be understood however, that an optics portion may have any number of components and configuration.

Figures 16A-16C are representations of one embodiment of a sensor array, e.g., sensor array 310A, and circuits connected thereto, e.g., 470-476. The purpose of the sensor array, e.g., sensor array 310A, is to capture light and convert it into one or more signals (e.g., electrical signals) indicative thereof, which are supplied to one or more of the circuits connected thereto, for example as described below. Referring to Figure 16A, the sensor array includes a plurality of sensor elements such as for example, a plurality of identical photo detectors (sometimes referred to as "picture elements" or "pixels"), e.g., pixels $480_{1,1}$-$480_{n,m}$. The photo detectors, e.g., photo detectors $480_{1,1}$-$480_{n,m}$ , are arranged in an array, for example a matrix type array. The number of pixels in the array may be, for example, in a range from hundreds of thousands to millions. The pixels may be arranged for example, in a 2 dimensional array configuration, for example, having a plurality of rows and a plurality of columns, e.g., 640x480, 1280x1024, etc. However, the pixels can be sized and dimensioned as desired, and can be distributed in any desired pattern. Pixels that are distributed without any regular pattern could even be used. Referring to Figure 16B, a pixel, e.g., pixel pixels $480_{1,1}$,may be viewed as having dimensions, e.g., x and y dimensions, although it should be recognized that the photon capturing portion of a pixel may or may not occupy the entire area of the pixel and may or may not have a regular shape. In some embodiments, the sensor elements are disposed in a plane, referred to herein as a sensor plane. The sensor may have orthogonal sensor reference axes, including for example, an x axis, a y

axis, and a z axis, and may be configured so as to have the sensor plane parallel to the xy plane XY and directed toward the optics portion of the camera channel. Each camera channel has a field of view corresponding to an expanse viewable by the sensor array. Each of the sensor elements may be, for example, associated with a respective portion of the field of view.

The sensor array may employ any type of technology, for example, but not limited to MOS pixel technologies (meaning that one or more portions of the sensor are implemented in "Metal Oxide Semiconductor" technology), charge coupled device (CCD) pixel technologies or combination of both (hybrid) and may comprise any suitable material or materials, including, for example, silicon, germanium and/or combinations thereof. The sensor elements or pixels may be formed in any suitable manner.

In operation, the sensor array, e.g., sensor array 310A, is exposed to light, for example, on a sequential line per line basis (similar to scanner) or globally (similar to conventional film camera exposure). After being exposed to light for certain period of time (exposure time), the pixels, e.g., pixels $480_{1,1}$-$480_{n,m}$, may be read out, e.g., on a sequential line per line basis.

In some embodiments, circuitry sometimes referred to as column logic, e.g., column logic 470, is used to read the signals from the pixels, e.g., pixels $480_{1,1}$-$480_{n,m}$. Referring to Figure 16C, a schematic representation of a pixel circuit, .in some of such embodiments, the sensor elements, e.g., pixel $480_{1,1}$, may be accessed one row at a time by asserting one of the word lines, e.g., word line 482, which run horizontally through the sensor array, e.g., sensor array 310A. Data may passed into and/or out of the sensor elements, e.g., pixel $480_{1,1}$, via bit lines which run vertically through the sensor array, e.g., sensor array 310A.

It should be recognized that pixels are not limited to the configurations shown in Figures 16A-16C. As stated above, each of the one or more sensor arrays may have any configuration (e.g., size, shape, pixel design).

The sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, may or may not be identical to one another. In some embodiments, for example, the sensor arrays are identical to one another. In some other embodiments, one or more of the sensor arrays are different, in one or more respects, from one or more of the other sensor arrays. For example, in some embodiments, one or more of the characteristics (for example, but not limited to, its type of element(s), size (for example, surface area), and/or performance) of one or more of the sensor arrays is tailored to the respective optics portion and/or to help achieve a desired result. For example, if a particular camera channel is dedicated to a particular color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of

wavelengths), the sensor array for that camera channel may be adapted to have a sensitivity that is higher to that particular color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths) than other colors or wavelengths and/or to sense only that particular color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths). In some of such embodiments, the design, operation, array size (for example, surface area of the active portion of the array), shape of the pixel of a sensor array (for example, the shape of the active area (surface area of the pixel that is sensitive to light) of the pixel) and/or pixel size of a sensor array (for example, the active area of the surface of the pixel) is determined, selected, tailored and/or optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the camera channels are dedicated. It should be understood, however, that any other configurations may also be employed. Each of the one or more sensor arrays may have any configuration (e.g., size and shape).

As described herein, each sensor array may be, for example, dedicated to a specific band of light (visible and/or invisible), for example, one color or band of colors. If so, each sensor array may be tuned so as to be more efficient in capturing and/or processing an image or images in its particular band of light.

In this embodiment, the well depth of the photo detectors across each individual array is the same, although in some other embodiments, the well depth may vary. For example, the well depth of any given array can readily be manufactured to be different from that of other arrays of the sensor subsystem. Selection of an appropriate well depth could depend on many factors, including most likely the targeted band of visible spectrum. Since each entire array is likely to be targeted at one band of visible spectrum (e.g., red) the well depth can be designed to capture that wavelength and ignore others (e.g., blue, green).

Doping of the semiconductor material in the color specific arrays may enhance the selectivity of the photon absorption for color specific wavelengths.

In some embodiments, the pixels may be responsive to one particular color or band of colors (i.e., wavelength or band of wavelengths). For example, in some such embodiments, the optics portion may include lenses and/or filters that transmit only the particular color or band of colors and/or attenuate wavelength or band of wavelengths associated with other colors or band of colors. Is some others of such embodiments, a color filter and/or color filter array is disposed over and/or on one or more portions of one or more sensor arrays. In some other embodiments, there is no color filter or color filter array disposed on any of the sensor arrays. In some embodiments, the sensor array separates colors or bands of colors. In some such embodiments,

the sensor array may be provided with pixels that have multiband sensing capability, e.g., two or three colors. For example, each pixel may comprise two or three photodiodes, wherein a first photodiode is adapted to detect a first color or first band of colors, a second photodiode is adapted to detect a second color or band of colors and a third photodiode is adapted to detect a third color or band of colors. One way to accomplish this is to provide the photodiodes with different structures/characteristics that make them selective, such that first photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the first color or first band of colors than to the second color or band of colors, and the second photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the second color or second band of colors than to the first color or first band of colors. Another way is to dispose the photodiodes at different depths in the pixel, which takes advantage of the different penetration and absorption characteristics of the different colors or bands of colors. For example, blue and blue bands of colors penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than green and green bands of colors, which in turn penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than red and red bands of colors. In some embodiments, such a sensor array is employed even though the pixels may see only one particular color or band of colors, for example, to in order to adapt such sensor array to the particular color or band of colors. Indeed, a layer of material that attenuates certain wavelengths and passes other wavelengths may be disposed on or integrated into the surface of the photodiode. In this way, each pixel function as a plurality of photodiodes that is adapted to sense multiple wavelengths.

Figure 17A is a schematic plan view of a portion of a sensor array, e.g., a portion of sensor array 310A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention. The portion of the array includes six unit cells, e.g., cells $490_{i,j}$-$490_{i+2,j+1}$. Each unit cell has a pixel region, e.g., unit cell $490_{i+2,j+1}$ has a pixel region $492_{i+2,j+1}$. The pixel region may be, for example, but is not limited to, a p implant region. The sensor elements, e.g., pixels $492_{i,j}$-$492_{i+2,j+1}$, may be accessed one row at a time by asserting one of the word lines, e.g., word lines 494, which may run, for example, horizontally through the sensor array, e.g., sensor array 310A. Power may be provided on power lines, e.g., power lines 496, which may for example, run vertically through the sensor array. Data may passed into and/or out of the sensor elements, e.g., pixels $492_{i,j}$-$492_{i+2,j+1}$, via bit lines, e.g., bit lines 498, which may run, for example, vertically through the sensor array, e.g., sensor array 310A. Reset may be initiated via reset lines, e.g., reset lines 500, which may run, for example, horizontally through the sensor array.

In some embodiments, each sensor array has 1.3 M pixels. In such embodiments, three camera channels may provide an effective resolution of about 4 M pixels. Four camera channels may provide an effective resolution of about 5.2 M pixels.

In some other embodiments, each sensor array has 2 M pixels. In such embodiments, three camera channels may provide an effective resolution of about 6 M pixels. Four camera channels may provide an effective resolution of about 8 M pixels.

It should be recognized that the sensor arrays are not limited to the design shown in Figure 17A. As stated above, each of the one or more sensor arrays may have any configuration (e.g., size, shape, pixel design).

Figure 17B is exemplary schematic cross section of the implant portion of a pixel having a single well to capture all wavelengths.

For example, Figure 17C is exemplary schematic cross section of an implant portion of a pixel having a well formed "deep" in the semiconductor (for example, silicon) such that the depth of the implant is adapted or suitable to improve capture or collect of light having wavelengths in the range associated with the color red (among others). As such, the embodiment illustrated in Figure 17C includes a deep implant formation of the junction to create a high efficiency red detector in which photons are collected, detected or captured deep in the semiconductor. In this embodiment, it may be advantageous to employ a color filter or optical filtration of the light prior to incidence on the pixel in order to substantially attenuate light having wavelengths associated with colors other than red (photons having wavelengths in the range associated with red).

The well depth of the pixel or photo detector may be predetermined, selected and/or designed to tune the response to the photo detector. In this regard, with reference to Figure 17D, a pixel "tuned" to capture, collect or respond to photons having wavelengths in the range associated with the color blue is illustrated. The exemplary schematic cross section of an implant portion of a pixel includes a well formed "near the surface" in the semiconductor (for example, silicon) such that the depth of the implant is adapted or suitable to improve capture or collect of light having wavelengths in the range associated with the color blue. Accordingly, relative to Figure 17C, a shallow junction is formed in the semiconductor which is optimized for collecting, detecting or capturing wavelengths in the range associated with the color blue near the surface of the detector (relative to Figure 17C). As such, in this embodiment, a filter may be omitted due to selectively implanting the region at a particular depth. That is, filter material may

be unnecessary as both green and red photons pass through the collection region collecting, detecting or capturing mainly the blue signal (photons having wavelengths in the range associated with the color blue).

With reference to Figure 17E, the pixel or photo detector may be "tuned" to capture, collect or respond to photons having wavelengths primarily in the range associated with the color red. Here, the well region is formed and/or confined at a depth that is associated primarily with wavelengths of the color red.

With reference to Figure 17F, the pixel or photo detector may be "tuned" to capture, collect or respond to photons having wavelengths primarily in the range associated with the color green. Here, the well region is formed and/or confined at a depth that is associated primarily with wavelengths of the color green.

Notably, the pixel or photo detector may be "tuned" to capture, collect or respond to photons having wavelengths primarily in the range associated with any color. In this regard, the well region of the pixel or photo detector is formed and/or confined at a depth that is associated primarily with wavelengths of the color to be captured or collected. In these embodiments, the specific regions for collection can be formed by buried junctions within the semiconductor base material. In this case by varying the buried junction depth and shape, wavelength selectivity can be achieved. Together with the optical path further selectivity and wavelength responsivity can allow for single or multiple band pass detectors.

The pixel or photo detector may be "tuned" to capture, collect or respond to photons having wavelengths primarily in the range associated with more than one color. For example, with reference to Figure 17G, a first pixel (located on the left) includes well regions formed and/or confined at a depth that are associated primarily with wavelengths of the colors red (deep) and blue (more shallow). As such, this pixel or photo detector is "tuned" to capture or collect incident photons having wavelengths primarily in the range associated with two colors. The pixel on the right includes a well region formed and/or confined at a depth that is associated primarily with wavelengths of one color, here green. The sensor array may include one, some or all of the pixels (located on the left or the right). Moreover, the sensor array may include a pattern of both types of pixels.

Notably, the pixel or photo detector may be "tuned" to capture, collect or respond to photons having wavelengths primarily in the range associated with any two or more colors (provided that such colors are sufficiently spaced to permit appropriate sensing). (See for

example, Figure 17H – blue and green sensed via the pixel located on the left and green and red sensed via the pixel located on the right).

There are many embodiments related to tuning the depth of the well and/or region of the pixel or photo detector, for example,

- λ3/λ2/λ1 (e.g. R/G/B) color filter array on individual pixels
- λ3/λ2/λ1 (e.g. R/G/B) photodiodes in individual pixels
- λ3/λ1 ( e.g. R/B) photodiodes in one pixel, λ2 (e.g. G) in one pixel
- λ3/λ2/λ1 ( e.g. R/G/B) photodiodes in one pixel
- λ4/λ2 ( e.g. R/G1) photodiodes in one pixel, λ3/λ1 (e.g. G2/B) in one pixel
- λ4/λ3/λ2/λ1 (e.g. R/G2/G1/B)color filter arrays on individual pixels
- λ4/λ3/λ2/λ1 (e.g. R/G2/G1/B) photodiodes in one pixel
- λ4/λ3/λ2/λ1 (e.g. R/G2/G1/B) photodiodes in individual pixels

Note: wavelength bands from λ1 to λ4 represent increasing wavelengths and can range from the UV to IR (e.g. 200-1100 nm for silicon photodiodes)

All embodiments for related to tuning the depth of the well and/or region of the pixel or photo detector, are intended to fall within the scope of the present invention and, as such, may be implemented in any of the embodiments described and illustrated herein.

In sum, since each array of photo detectors is separate from the other, and unlike conventional arrays which can only be processed in a like manner due to the proximity of adjacent photo detectors, various implant and junction configurations may be achieved by this invention. Using one or more of the techniques and/or embodiments described above or a combination of filters and wavelength specific detectors, various photo detector topologies can be achieved.

The configuration of a sensor array (e.g., number, shape, size type and arrangement of sensor elements) may impact the characteristics of the sensed images. For example, Figures 18A-18B are explanatory representations depicting an image being captured by a portion of a sensor array, e.g., 310A. More particularly, Figure 18A is a explanatory view of an image of an object (a lightning bolt) striking a portion of the sensor array. In this example, the photon capturing portions (or active area), e.g., photon capturing portion 502, of the sensor elements are represented generally represented by circles although in practice, a pixel can have any shape including for example, an irregular shape. For purposes of this example, photons that strike the

photon capturing portion or active area of the pixel or photo detector (e.g., photons that strike within the circles XX) are sensed and/or captured thereby. Figure 18B shows the portion of the photons, e.g., portion 504, that are captured by the sensor in this example. Photons that do not strike the sensor elements (e.g., photons that striking outside circles XX) are not sensed/captured.

Figures 19A-19B are explanatory representations depicting an image being captured by a portion of a sensor, e.g., sensor array 310A, that has more sensor elements and closer spacing of such elements than is provided in the sensor of Figure 18A. More particular, Figure 19A shows an image of an object (a lightning bolt) striking the sensor. For purposes of this example, photons that strike the photon capturing portion, e.g., photon capturing portion 506, are sensed and/or captured thereby. Figure 19B shows the portions of the photons, e.g., portion 508, that are captured by the sensor in this example. Notably, the sensor of Figure 19A captures more photons than the sensor of Figure18A.

Figures 20A-20B are schematic representations of a relative positioning provided for an optics portion, e.g., optics portion 330A, and a respective sensor array, e.g., sensor array 310A, in some embodiments. In that regard, it should be understood that, although, Figures 20A-20B shows the optics portion having an axis, e.g., axis 510A, aligned with an axis, e.g., axis 512A, of the sensor array, some embodiments may not employ such an alignment. In addition, in some embodiments, the optics portion and/or the sensor array may not have an axis.

Figure 21 is a schematic representation of a relative positioning provided for four optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, and four sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, in some embodiments. Although Figure 21 shows each of the optics portions, e.g., optics portion 330B, having an axis, e.g., axis 510B, aligned with an axis, e.g., axis 512B, of the respective sensor array, e.g., sensor array 310B, it should be understood that some embodiments may not employ such an alignment. In addition, in some embodiments, the one or more of the optics portions and/or one or more of the sensor arrays may not have an axis.

In some embodiments, the optics portion is generally about the same size as the respective sensor array, and may therefore differ from one another in size and shape depending upon the dimensions of the underlying array. There is, however, no requirement that a given optics portion cover all, or only, the underlying array. In some alternative embodiments an optics portion could cover only a portion of an array and/or could extend beyond the array.

Figures 22A-22B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of one embodiment of an image device 520 in or on which one or more sensor

arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, may be disposed and/or integrated, and the image areas of the respective optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, the image device 520 has first and second major surfaces 522, 524and an outer perimeter defined by edges 526, 528, 530 and 532. The image device 520 defines the one or more regions, e.g., regions 534A-534D, for the active areas of the one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, respectively. The image device further defines one or more regions, e.g., regions 536A-536D, respectively, and 538A-538D, respectively, for the buffer and/or logic associated with the one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, respectively.

The image device may further define one or more additional regions, for example, regions 540, 542, 544, 546 disposed in the vicinity of the perimeter of the image device (e.g., extending along and adjacent to one, two, three or four of the edges of the image device) and/or between the regions for the sensor arrays. In some embodiments, one or more electrically conductive pads, e.g., pads 550, 552, 554, 556, one or more portions of the processor, one or more portions of additional memory, and/or any other types of circuitry or features may be disposed in one or more of these regions, or portions thereof. One or more of such pads may be used in supplying one or more electrical signals and/or from one or more circuits on the image device to one or more other circuits located on or off of the image device.

In some embodiments, the major outer surface defines one or more support surfaces to support one or more portions of a support, e.g., support 320. Such support surfaces may be disposed in any region, or portion thereof, e.g., regions 540-546, however in some embodiments, it is advantageous to position the support surfaces outside the active areas of the sensor array so as not to interfere with the capture of photons by pixels in such areas.

The one or more optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, produce image areas, e.g., image areas 560A-560D, respectively, at an image plane.

The image device, sensor arrays and image areas may each have any size(s) and shape(s). In some embodiments, the image areas are generally about the same size as the respective sensor arrays, and therefore, the image areas may differ from one another in size and shape depending upon the dimensions of the underlying sensor arrays. Of course, there is no requirement that an image area cover all, or only, the underlying array. In alternative embodiments an image area could cover only a portion of an array, and could extend beyond the array.

In this embodiment, the image areas, e.g., image areas 560A-560D, extend beyond the outer perimeter of the sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, respectively. The image device has a generally square shape having a first dimension 562 equal to about 10 mm and a second dimension 564 equal to about 10 mm, with each quadrant having a first dimension 566 equal to 5 mm and a second dimension 568equal to 5 mm. Each of the image areas has a generally circular shape and a width or diameter 570 equal to about 5 millimeters (mm). Each of the active areas has a generally rectangular shape having a first dimension 572 equal to about 4mm and a second dimension 574 equal to about 3mm. The active area, may define for example, a matrix of 1200 x 900 pixels (i.e., 1200 columns, 900 rows).

Figures 23A-23B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of the image device and image areas in accordance with another embodiment. In this embodiment, the image device 520 has one or more pads, e.g., 550-556, disposed in a configuration that is different than the configuration of the one or more pads in the embodiments shown above. The image device 520, sensor arrays, and image areas 560A-560D may have, for example, the same shape and dimensions as set forth above with respect to the embodiment of the image device shown in Figures 22A-22B.

Figures 24A-24B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of the image device 520 and image areas in accordance with another embodiment. In this embodiment, the image device 520 has a vertically extending region, disposed between the sensor arrays, that is narrower than a vertically extending region, disposed between the sensor arrays, in the embodiment of the image device shown in Figures 22A-22B. Horizontally extending regions 542, 546, disposed along the perimeter are wider than horizontally extending regions 542, 546, disposed along the perimeter of the image device 520 shown in Figures 22A-22B. The image device 520 may have, for example, the same shape and dimensions as set forth above with respect to the embodiment of the image device shown in Figures 22A-22B.

Figures 25A-25B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of the image device 520 and image areas, e.g., image areas 560A-560D, in accordance with another embodiment. In this embodiment, the image areas, e.g., image areas 560A-560D, do not extend beyond the outer perimeter of the sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, respectively. The image device 520 and the sensor arrays may have, for example, the same shape and dimensions as set forth above with respect to the embodiment of the image device 520 shown in Figures 22A-22B.

Figures 26A-26B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of the image device and image areas in accordance with another embodiment. In this embodiment, regions 540-546 disposed between the sensor arrays and the edges of the image device are wider than the regions 540-546 disposed between the sensor arrays and the edge of the image device in the embodiments of Figures 22A-22B. Such regions may be used, for example, for one or more pads, one or more portions of the processor, as a seat and/or mounting region for a support and/or any combination thereof.

In addition, in this embodiment, a horizontally extending region 564 disposed between the sensor arrays is wider than the horizontally extending region 546 between the sensor arrays in the embodiment of Figures 22A-22B. Such region 546 may be used, for example, for one or more pads, one or more portions of the processor, as a seat and/or mounting region for a support and/or any combination thereof. The image device and the sensor arrays may have, for example, the same shape and dimensions as set forth above.

As with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, this embodiment may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portions thereof.

To that effect, for example, Figures 27A-27B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of the image device 540 and image areas 560A-560D in accordance with another embodiment. This embodiment of the image device 520 and image areas 560A-560D is similar to the embodiment of the image device and image areas shown in Figures 26A-26B, except that the image areas, e.g., image areas 560A-560D, do not extend beyond the outer perimeter of the sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, respectively.

Figure 28A is a schematic perspective view of a support 320 in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. The support 320 may have any configuration and may comprise, for example, but is not limited to, a frame. Figures 28B-28D are enlarged cross sectional views of the support 320. Referring to Figures 28A-28D, the optics portions of the one or more camera channels, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, are supported by one or more supports, e.g., the support 320, which position(s) each of the optics portions in registration with a respective sensor array, at least in part. In this embodiment, for example, optics portion 330A is positioned in registration with sensor array 310A. Optics portion 330B is positioned in registration with sensor array 310B. Optics portion 330C is positioned in registration with

sensor array 310C. Optics portion 330B is positioned in registration with sensor array 310B. Optics portion 330D is positioned in registration with sensor array 310D.

In some embodiments, the support320 may also help to limit, minimize and/or eliminate light "cross talk" between the camera channels and/or help to limit, minimize and/or eliminate "entry" of light from outside the digital camera apparatus.

In some embodiments, the support 320 defines one or more support portions, e.g., four support portions 600A-600D, each of which supports and/or helps position a respective one of the one or more optics portions. In this embodiment, for example, support portion 600A supports and positions optics portion 330A in registration with sensor array 310A. Support portion 600B supports and positions optics portion 330B in registration with sensor array 310B. Support portion 600C supports and positions optics portion 330C in registration with sensor array 310C. Support portion 600D supports and positions optics portion 330D in registration with sensor array 310D.

In this embodiment, each of the support portions, e.g., support portions 600A-600D, defines an aperture 616 and a seat 618. The aperture 616 defines a passage for the transmission of light for the respective camera channel. The seat 618 is adapted to receive a respective one of the optics portions (or portion thereof) and to support and/or position the respective optics portion, at least in part. In this regard, the seat 618 may include one or more surfaces (e.g., surfaces 620, 622) adapted to abut one or more surfaces of the optics portion to support and/or position the optics portion, at least in part, relative to the support portion and/or one or more of the sensor arrays 310A-310D. In this embodiment, surface 620 is disposed about the perimeter of the optics portion to support and help position the optics portion in the x direction and the y direction). Surface 622 (sometimes referred to herein as "stop" surface) positions or helps position the optics portion in the z direction.

The position and/or orientation of the stop surface 622 may be adapted to position the optics portion at a specific distance (or range of distance) and/or orientation with respect to the respective sensor array. In this regard, the seat 618 controls the depth at which the lens is positioned (e.g., seated) within the support 320. The depth may be different for each lens and is based, at least in part, on the focal length of the lens. For example, if a camera channel is dedicated to a specific color (or band of colors), the lens or lenses for that camera channel may have a focal length specifically adapted to the color (or band of colors) to which the camera channel is dedicated. If each camera channels is dedicated to a different color (or band of colors)

than the other camera channels, then each of the lenses may have a different focal length, for example, to tailor the lens to the respective sensor array, and each of the seats have a different depth.

Each optics portion may be secured in respective seat 618 in any suitable manner, for example, but not limited to, mechanically (e.g., press fit, physical stops), chemically (e.g., adhesive), electronically (e.g., electronic bonding) and/or combination thereof. The seat 618 may include dimensions adapted to provide a press fit for the respective optics portion.

The aperture (or portions thereof) may have any configuration (e.g., shape and/or size) including for example, cylindrical, conical, rectangular, irregular and/or any combination thereof. The configuration may be based, for example, on the desired configuration of the optical path, the configuration of the respective optical portion, the configuration of the respective sensor array and/or any combination thereof.

It should be understood that the support 320 may or may not have exactly four support portions, e.g., support portions 600A-600D. In some embodiments, for example, the support includes fewer than four support portions (e.g., one, two or three support portions) are used. In some other embodiments, the support includes more than four support portions. Although the support portions, 630A-630D are shown as being identical to one another, this is not required. Moreover, in some embodiments, one or more of the support portions may be isolated at least in part from one or more of the other support portions. For example, the support 320 may further define clearances or spaces that isolate the one or more inner support portions, in part, from one or more of the other support portions.

The support 320 may comprise any type of material(s) and may have any configuration and/or construction. In some embodiments, for example, the support 320 comprises silicon, semiconductor, glass, ceramic, plastic, or metallic materials and/or a combination thereof. If the support 320 has more than one portion, such portions may be fabricated separate from one another, integral with one another and/or any combination thereof. If the support defines more than one support portion, each of such support portions, e.g., support portions 600A-600D, may be coupled to one, some or all of the other support portions, as shown, or completely isolated from the other support portions. The support may be a solid device that may offer a wide range of options for manufacturing and material, however other forms of devices may also be employed. In some embodiments, for example, the support 320 comprises a plate (e.g., a thin plate) that defines the one or more support portions, with the apertures and seats being formed by

machining (e.g., boring) or any other suitable manner. In some other embodiments, the support 320 is fabricated as a casting with the apertures defined therein (e.g., using a mold with projections that define the apertures and seats of the one or more support portions).

In some embodiments, the lens and support are manufactured as a single molded component. In some embodiments the lens may be manufactured with tabs that may be used to form the support.

In some embodiments, the support 320 is coupled and/or affixed directly or indirectly, to the image device. For example, the support 320 may be directly coupled and affixed to the image device (e.g., using adhesive) or indirectly coupled and/or or affixed to the image device via an intermediate support member (not shown).

The x and y dimensions of the support 320 may be, for example, approximately the same (in one or more dimensions) as the image device, approximately the same (in one or more dimensions) as the arrangement of the optics portions 330A-330D and/or approximately the same (in one or more dimensions) as the arrangement of the sensor arrays 310A-310D. One advantage of such dimensioning is that it helps keep the x and y dimensions of the digital camera apparatus as small as possible.

In some embodiments, it may be advantageous to provide the seat 618 with a height A that is the same as the height of a portion of the optics that will abut the stop surface 620. It may be advantageous for the stop surface 622 to be disposed at a height B (e.g., the distance between the stop surface 622 and the base of the support portion) that is at least as high as needed to allow the seat 618 to provide a firm stop for an optics portion (e.g., the lens) to be seated thereon. The width or diameter C of the portion of the aperture 616 disposed above the height of the stop surface 622 may be based, for example, on the width or diameter of the optics portion (e.g., the lens) to be seated therein and the method used to affix and/or retain that optics portion in the seat 618. The width of the stop surface 622 is preferably large enough to help provide a firm stop for the optics portion (e.g., the lens) yet small enough to minimize unnecessary blockage of the light transmitted by the optics portion. It may be desirable to make the width or diameter D of the portion of the aperture 616 disposed below the height of the stop surface 622 large enough to help minimize unnecessary blockage of the light transmitted by the optics portion. It may be desirable to provide the support with a height E equal to the minimum dimension needed to result in a support sturdy enough to support the one or more optics portions to be seated therein, in view of the considerations above, and may be advantageous to space the one or more apertures

616A-616D of the one or more support portions 600A-600D by a distance F that is as small as possible yet large enough that the support will be sturdy enough to support the optics portions to be seated therein. The support may have a length J and a width K.

In some embodiments, it is desirable to provide the seat 618 with a height A equal to 2.2 mm, to provide the stop surface 622 at a height B in the range of from 0.25 mm to 3 mm, to make the width or diameter C of the portion of the aperture above the height B of the stop surface 622 equal to approximately 3 mm, to make the width or diameter D of the lower portion of the aperture approximately 2.8 mm, to provide the support portion with a height E in the range from 2.45 mm to 5.2 mm and to space the apertures apart by a distance F of at least 1mm. In some of such embodiments, it may be desirable to provide the support with a length J equal to 10 mm and a width K equal to 10 mm. In some other embodiments, it may be desirable to provide the support with a length J equal to 10 mm and a width K equal to 8.85 mm.

In some embodiments, one or more of the optics portions, e.g., optics portion 330A, comprises a cylindrical type of lens, e.g., a NT45-090 lens manufactured by Edmunds Optics, although this is not required. Such lens has a cylindrical portion with a diameter G up to 3 millimeters (mm) and a height H of 2.19 mm. In such embodiments, it may be desirable to employ a support having the dimensions and ranges set forth in the paragraph above.

In some embodiments, the support has a length J equal to 10 mm and a width K equal to 10 mm. In some other embodiments, it may be desirable to provide the support with a length J equal to 10 mm and a width K equal to 8.85 mm.

Figure 29A is a schematic cross sectional view of a support 320 and optics portions, e.g., 330A-330D, seated therein in accordance with another embodiment. In this embodiment, the optics portions have an orientation that is inverted compared to the orientation of the optics portions in the embodiment of Figures 7A-7C.

Figure 29B is a schematic cross sectional view of a support and optics portions, e.g., 330A-330D, seated therein in accordance with another embodiment. In this embodiment, each of the optics portions includes a single lens element having a shank portion 702A-702D, respectively. The support 320 has an orientation that is inverted compared to the orientation of the support in the embodiment of Figures 6A-6C, such that the optics portions are seated on stop surfaces 622A-622D, respectively, that face in a direction away from the sensor arrays (not shown).

It should be understood that the features of the various embodiments described herein may be used alone and/or in any combination thereof.

Figures 30A-30D show a support 320 having four support portions 600A-600D each defining an aperture, e.g., aperture 616A-616D, for a respective optics portion, wherein the seat, e.g., seat 618A, defined by one or more of the support portions, e.g., support portion 600A, is disposed at a depth 710A that is different than the depths, e.g., depth 710C, of the seat, e.g., seat 618C, of one or more other support portions, for example, to adapt the one or more support portions to the focal length of the respective optics portions. As stated above, the position and/or orientation of the stop surface 622 may be adapted to position the optics portion at a specific distance (or range of distance) and/or orientation with respect to the respective sensor array. In this regard, the seat 618 controls the depth at which the lens is positioned (e.g., seated) within the support 320. In some embodiments, one of the optics portions is adapted for blue light or a band of blue light and another one of the optics portions is adapted for red light or a band of red light, however other configurations may also be employed.

Figures 31A-31D show a support 320 having four support portions 600A-600D each defining an aperture 616A-616D and a seat 618A-618D, respectively, for a respective optics portion, wherein the aperture, e.g., aperture 616A, of one or more of the support portions, e.g., support portion 600A, has a diameter 714A that is less than the diameter 714C of the aperture 616 of one or more of the other support portions, e.g., support portion 600C.

As with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, this embodiment may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portions thereof. In that regard, in some embodiments, the seat defined by one or more of the support portions is at a depth that is different than the depths of the seats of the other support portions so as to adapt such one or more support portions to the focal length of the respective optics portions, as in the embodiment of the support shown in Figures 30A-30D.

In some embodiments, one of the optics portions is adapted for blue light or a band of blue light and another one of the optics portions is adapted for red light or a band of red light, however other configurations may also be employed.

Figure 32 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus 300 and a printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus 300 may be mounted, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, the one or more optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D are seated in and/or affixed to the

support 320. The support 320 is disposed superjacent a first bond layer 722, which is disposed superjacent an image device, e.g., image device 520, in or on which the one or more sensor portions, e.g., sensor portions 310A-310D, are disposed and/or integrated. The image device 520 is disposed superjacent a second bond layer 724 which is disposed superjacent the printed circuit board 110.

The printed circuit board includes a major outer surface 730 that defines a mounting region on which the image device is mounted. The major outer surface 730 may further define and one or more additional mounting regions (not shown) on which one or more additional devices used in the digital camera may be mounted. One or more pads 732 are provided on the major outer surface 730 of the printed circuit board to connect to one or more of the devices mounted thereon.

The image device 520 includes the one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, and one or more electrically conductive layers. In some embodiments, the image device further includes one, some or all portions of the processor for the digital camera apparatus. The image device 520 further includes a major outer surface 740 that defines a mounting region on which the support 320 is mounted.

The one or more electrically conductive layers may be patterned to define one or more pads 742 and one or more traces (not shown) that connect the one or more pads to one or more of the one or more sensor arrays. The pads 742 are disposed, for example, in the vicinity of the perimeter of the image device 520, for example, along one, two, three or four sides of the image device. The one or more conductive layers may comprise, for example, copper, copper foil, and/or any other suitably conductive material(s).

A plurality of electrical conductors 750 may connect one or more of the pads 742 on the image device520 to one or more of the pads 732 on the circuit board 720. The conductors 750 may be used, for example, to connect one or more circuits on the image device to one or more circuits on the printed circuit board.

The first and second bond layers 722, 724 may comprise any suitable material(s), for example, but not limited to adhesive, and may comprise any suitable configuration. The first and second bond layers 722, 724 may comprise the same material(s) although this is not required. As used herein, a bond layer may be continuous or discontinuous. For example, a conductive layer may be an etched printed circuit layer. Moreover, a bond layer may or may not be planar or even

substantially planar. For example, a conformal bond layer on a non-planar surface will be non-planar.

A plurality of optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D are seated in and/or affixed to the support.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus 300 has dimensions of about 2.5 mm x 6 mm x 6 mm. For example, the thickness may be equal to about 2.5 mm, the length may be equal to about 6 mm and the width may be equal to about 6 mm. In some of such embodiments, the digital camera apparatus has one or more sensor arrays having a total of 1.3 M pixels, although other configurations may be employed (e.g., different thickness, width, length and number of pixels).

In some embodiments, one or more of the circuits on the image device 520 may communicate with one or more devices through one or more wireless communication links. In some such embodiments, the image device 520 may define one or more circuits for use in such wireless communication link and/or one or more mounting regions for one or more discrete devices employed in such wireless communication link(s).

The digital camera apparatus 300 may be assembled and mounted in any manner. Figures 33A-33F shows one embodiment for assembling and mounting the digital camera apparatus. Referring to Figure 33A, initially, the image device 520 is provided. Referring to Figure 33B, a first bond layer 722 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the image device 520. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the support. Referring to Figure 33C, the support 520 is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 722. In some embodiments, force may be applied to help drive any trapped air out from between the image device and support. In some embodiments, heat and/or force may be applied to provide conditions to activate and/or cure the bond layer to form a bond between the image device 520 and the support 320. Referring to Figure 33D, one or more optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D may thereafter be seated in and/or affixed to the support 320. Referring to Figure 33E, a bond layer 724 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the printed circuit board 720. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the digital camera apparatus 300. Referring to Figure 33F, the digital camera apparatus 300 is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 724. One or more electrical conductors 750 may be installed to connect one or more of pads 742 on the image device to one or more pads on circuit board 732.

In some embodiments, the electrical interconnect between component layers may be formed by lithography and metallization, bump bonding or other methods. Organic or inorganic bonding methods can be used to join the component layers. The layered assembly process may start with a "host" wafer with electronics used for the entire camera and/or each camera channel. Then another wafer or individual chips are aligned and bonded to the host wafer. The transferred wafers or chips can have bumps to make electrical interconnect or connects can be made after bonding and thinning. The support substrate from the second wafer or individual chips is removed, leaving only a few microns material thickness attached to the host wafer containing the transferred electronics. Electrical interconnects are then made (if needed) between the host and the bonded wafer or die using standard integrated circuit processes. The process can be repeated multiple times.

Figures 33G-33K are schematic views of a digital camera apparatus, mechanical mountings and electrical connections employed in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. More particularly, Figure 33G is a schematic perspective view of the digital camera apparatus 300. Figure 33H is a schematic elevational view of the digital camera 300 mounted to a major lower surface of a printed circuit board 720. One or more electrical conductors 750 are used to connect pads 732 on the printed circuit 720 to pads on the major outer surface of the image device 520.

Figure 33H is a schematic elevational view of the digital camera 300 mounted to a major lower surface of a printed circuit board 720. The support 320 is disposed in a through hole defined by the printed circuit board. One or more electrical conductors 750 connect pads 732 on the printed circuit 720 to pads on the major outer lower of the image device 520.

Figure 33I is a schematic elevational view of the digital camera 300 mounted to a major lower surface of a printed circuit board 720. The support 320 is disposed in a through hole defined by the printed circuit board. A bump bond 752 connects one or more of the pads 742 on the surface 740 of the image device 520 to pads 732 on the major lower surface of the printed circuit board 720.

Figure 33J is a schematic elevational view of the digital camera 300 mounted to a major upper surface of a printed circuit board 720. One or more electrical conductors 750 connect pads 732 on the printed circuit 720 to pads 742 on the major outer surface 740 of image device 520.

Figure 33I is a schematic elevational view of the digital camera 300 mounted to a major lower surface of a printed circuit board 720. The support 320 is disposed in a through hole

defined by the printed circuit board. A bump bond 752 connects one or more pads on a major lower surface of the image device 520 to pads on the major upper surface of the printed circuit board 720.

In some embodiments, the manufacture of the optical stacks, and image sensors are done on a single wafer, fabricated on separate wafers (perhaps up to two wafers: one for the IC, and one for optics) and bonded together at the wafer level. It is also possible to use pick and place methods and apparatus to attach the optical assemblies to the wafer IC, or the image sensor die and other assemblies can be assembled individually.

In embodiments that employ MEMS, manufacture of the optical stacks, MEMs and image sensors may be done on a single wafer, fabricated on separate wafers (perhaps up to three wafers: one for the IC, one for MEMs and one for optics) and bonded together at the wafer level. It is also possible to use pick and place methods and apparatus to attach the optical assemblies and MEMs to the wafer IC, or the image sensor die and other assemblies (MEMs and optical stack) can be assembled individually.

Figure 34 is a schematic cross section view of a support that may be employed to support one or more lenses having three lens elements, e.g., lenses 410, 430 (Figures 11A-11B, 13A-13B), and to position such lenses in registration with a respective sensor array, at least in part, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, the support 320 defines one or more support portions, e.g., four support portions 600A-600D, each of which supports and/or helps position a respective one of the one or more optics portions.

In some embodiments, the support may also help to limit, minimize and/or eliminate light "cross talk" between the camera channels and/or may also help to limit, minimize and/or eliminate "entry" of light from outside the digital camera apparatus.

Each of the support portions 600A-600D defines an aperture 616 and a plurality of seats 618-1 to 618-3. More particularly, support portion 600A defines an aperture 616A and seats 618-1A to 618-3C. Support portion 600B defines an aperture 616B and seats 618-1B to 618-3B. Support portion 600C defines an aperture 616C and seats 618-1C to 618-3C. Support portion 600D defines an aperture 616D and seats 618-1D to 618-3D. Referring for example, to support portion 600A, the aperture 616A defines a passage for the transmission of light for the respective camera channel. Each of the plurality of seats 618-1A to 618-3A is adapted to receive a respective one of the lenslets of the respective optics portion (or portion thereof) and to support and/or position the respective lenslet, at least in part. In this regard, each of the seats 618-1A to

618-3A may include one or more surfaces (e.g., surfaces 620-1A to 620-3A, respectively, and surfaces 622-1A to 622-3A, respectively) adapted to abut one or more surfaces of the respective lenslet to support and/or position the lenslet, at least in part, relative to the support portion and/or one or more of the sensor arrays 310A-310D. In this embodiment, each of the surfaces 620-1A to 620-3A is disposed about the perimeter of the respective lenslet to support and help position such lenslet in the x direction and the y direction). Each of the surfaces 622-1A to 622-3A (sometimes referred to herein as "stop" surface) positions or helps position the respective lenslet in the z direction.

The positions and/or orientations of the stop surfaces 622-1A to 622-3A may be adapted to position the respective lenslet at a specific distance (or range of distance) and/or orientation with respect to the respective sensor array. In this regard, the seats 618-1A to 618-3A control the depth at which each of the lenslets is positioned (e.g., seated) within the support. The depth may be different for each lenslet and is based, at least in part, on the focal length of the lens. For example, if a camera channel is dedicated to a specific color (or band of colors), the lens or lenses for that camera channel may have a focal length specifically adapted to the color (or band of colors) to which the camera channel is dedicated. If each camera channels is dedicated to a different color (or band of colors) than the other camera channels, then each of the lenses may have a different focal length, for example, to tailor the lens to the respective sensor array, and each of the seats have a different depth.

In this embodiment, each of the support portions includes an elongated portion adapted to help position the respective optics portions at a desired distance from the respective sensor arrays. In this embodiment, the elongated portions extend in an axial direction and define walls 760, which in turn define the lower portions of apertures, respectively, which help limit, minimize and/or eliminate light "cross talk" between the camera channels and help limit, minimize and/or eliminate "entry" of light from outside the digital camera apparatus.

In some embodiments, the a spacer is provided, separately fabricated from the support portions and adapted to be disposed between the support portions and the one or more sensor arrays to help position the one or more optics portions at a desired distance from the one or more sensor arrays. In some of such embodiments, the spacer and support collectively define one or more passages for transmission of light, help to limit, minimize and/or eliminate light "cross talk" between the camera channels and/or help to limit, minimize and/or eliminate "entry" of light from outside the digital camera apparatus.

The support 320 may comprise any type of material(s) and may have any configuration and/or construction. In some embodiments, for example, the support 320 comprises silicon, semiconductor, glass, ceramic, plastic, or metallic materials and/or a combination thereof. If the support 320 has more than one portion, such portions may be fabricated separate from one another, integral with one another and/or any combination thereof. If the support defines more than one support portion, each of such support portions, e.g., support portions 600A-600D, may be coupled to one, some or all of the other support portions, as shown, or completely isolated from the other support portions.

The support 320 may be a solid device that may offer a wide range of options for manufacturing and material, however other forms of devices may also be employed. In some embodiments, for example, the support 320 comprises a plate (e.g., a thin plate) that defines the support and one or more support portions, with the apertures and seats being formed by machining (e.g., boring) or any other suitable manner. In some other embodiments, the support 320 is fabricated as a casting with the apertures defined therein (e.g., using a mold with projections that define the apertures and seats of the one or more support portions).

Each optics portion, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, may be secured in the respective seats in any suitable manner, for example, but not limited to, mechanically (e.g., press fit, physical stops), chemically (e.g., adhesive), electronically (e.g., electronic bonding) and/or any combination thereof. In some embodiments, each of the seats 618-1A to 618C-3A has dimensions adapted to provide a press fit for the respective lenslets.

Notably, the lenslets of the optics portions may be assembled into the support in any suitable manner.

Figures 35A-35C show one embodiment for assembling the lenslets of the optics portions in the support. Referring to Figure 35A, in this embodiment, the support 320 is turned upside down and the bottom lenslets 410C, 430C of each lens 410, 430, respectively, is inserted into the bottom of a respective aperture, seated in a respective seat 618-3 and affixed thereto, if desired. Referring to Figure 35B, the support 320is thereafter turned right side up and the middle lenslet 410B, 430B, of each lens 410, 430, respectively, is inserted into the top of the respective aperture, seated in a respective seat 618-2 and affixed thereto, if desired. Referring to Figure 35C, thereafter, the top lenslet 410A, 430A, of each lens 410, 430, respectively, is inserted into the top of the respective aperture, seated in a respective seat 618-1 and affixed thereto, if desired.

In some embodiments, the top lenslet and the middle lenslet are built into one assembly, and inserted together.

In this particularly embodiment, it may be advantageous to insert the bottom lenslet through a bottom portion of the aperture because the stop surface for the bottom lenslet faces toward the bottom of the aperture. Similarly, it may be advantageous to insert the top lenslet and the middle lenslet through a top portion of the aperture because the stop surface for the top lenslet and the stop surface for the middle lenslet each face toward the top portion of the aperture.

It should be understood however, that any suitable configuration may be employed. In some embodiments, for example, the stop surface for the middle lenslet may face toward the bottom portion of the aperture, such that the middle lenslet may be inserted into the support portion through the bottom portion of the aperture, e.g., prior to inserting the bottom lenslet into the support. In some other embodiments, each of the stop surfaces may face in one direction, such that all of the lenslets are inserted through the same portion of the aperture.

In some embodiments, the lens and support are manufactured as a single molded component. In some embodiments the lens may be manufactured with tabs that may be used to form the support.

In some embodiments, the support 320 is coupled and/or affixed directly or indirectly, to the image device. For example, the support 320 may be directly coupled and affixed to the image device (e.g., using adhesive) or indirectly coupled and/or or affixed to the image device via an intermediate support member (not shown).

The x and y dimensions of the support 320 may be, for example, approximately the same (in one or more dimensions) as the image device, approximately the same (in one or more dimensions) as the arrangement of the optics portions 330A-330D and/or approximately the same (in one or more dimensions) as the arrangement of the sensor arrays 310A-310D. One advantage of such dimensioning is that it helps keep the x and y dimensions of the digital camera apparatus as small as possible.

In some embodiments the support may have dimensions similar to one or more of the dimensions of the embodiment of the support shown in Figures 28A-28D.

Figure 36 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus 300 and a printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus 300 may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment is

similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figure 32 except that this embodiment employs the support 320 and lens elements 410, 430 shown in Figures 35A-35C.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus 300 has dimensions of about 2.5 mm x 6 mm x 6 mm. For example, the thickness may be equal to about 2.5 mm, the length may be equal to about 6 mm and the width may be equal to about 6 mm. In some of such embodiments, the digital camera apparatus has one or more sensor arrays having a total of 1.3 M pixels, although other configurations may be employed (e.g., different thickness, width, length and number of pixels).

The digital camera apparatus 300 may be assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board in any manner. In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus is assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board 720 in a manner that is similar to that set forth above for the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus 300 and printed circuit board shown 720 in Figures 33A-33F, except that the bottom lenslets 410C, 430C, may be seated in and affixed to the support, if desired, prior to positioning the support on the second bond layer. The middle and top lenslets of the lenses, respectively, may be seated in and affixed to the support, if desired, after the support is positioned on the second bond layer 724.

Figure 37, is a schematic cross section view of an alternative support 320 that may be employed to support the lenses 410, 430 of Figures 11A-11B, 13A-13B and to position such lenses in registration with a respective sensor array, at least in part, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. The support 320 in this embodiment is similar to the embodiment of the support 320 shown in Figure 34 except that the support 320 in this embodiment defines outer walls 760A-760D that are wider than outer walls 760A-760D defined by the embodiment of the support shown in Figure 34.

Each optics portion, e.g., optics portions 330A-330S, may be assembled in and secured in the respective seats in any suitable manner, for example, but not limited to, in the manner set forth above with respect to the embodiment of the support and optics portions shown in Figures 35A-35C.

Figure 38, is a schematic cross section view of an alternative support 320 that may be employed to support the lenses 410, 430 of Figures 11A-11B, 13A-13B and to position such lenses in registration with a respective sensor array, at least in part, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. The support 320 in this embodiment is similar to the

embodiment of the support 320 shown in Figure 34 except that the support 320 in this embodiment defines outer and inner walls 760A-760D that are wider than outer and inner walls 760A-760D defined by the embodiment of the support 320 shown in Figure 34.

Each optics portion may be assembled in and secured in the respective seats in any suitable manner, for example, but not limited to, in the manner set forth above with respect to the embodiment of the support and optics portions shown in Figures 35A-35C.

Figure 39 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus 300 and a printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus 300 may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment is similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus 300 and printed circuit board 720 shown in Figure 36 except that this embodiment employs the support 320 and lens elements 410, 430 shown in Figures 37.

The digital camera apparatus may be assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board in any manner. In some embodiments, for example, the digital camera apparatus is assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board in a manner that is similar to that set forth for the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figures 36.

Figure 40 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus 300 and a printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus 300 may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment is similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus 300 and printed circuit board shown in Figure 36 except that this embodiment employs the support 320 and lens elements 410, 430 shown in Figures 38.

The digital camera apparatus 300 may be assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board 720 in any manner. In some embodiments, for example, the digital camera apparatus 300 is assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board 720 in a manner that is similar to that set forth for the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus 300 and printed circuit board 720 shown in Figures 36.

Figures 41A-41D, are schematic cross sectional views of seating configurations 770-776 that may be used in supporting and positioning the lenses of Figures 15A-15B, 15D-15E, respectively, in accordance with further embodiments.

In the seating configuration shown in Figure 41A, the top lenslet 450A, middle lenslet 450B and bottom lenslet 450C are each inserted through a bottom portion of an aperture (or through a top portion of an aperture) one at a time, as an assembly, or a combination thereof.

In the seating configuration of Figure 41B, the top lenslet 452A, middle lenslet 452B and bottom lenslet 452C are each inserted through a top portion of an aperture (or through a bottom portion of an aperture), one at a time, as an assembly, or a combination thereof.

In the seating configuration of Figure 41C, the top lenslet 456A may be inserted, for example, through a top portion of an aperture. The middle lenslet 456B and the bottom lenslet 456C may be inserted, for example, through a bottom portion of an aperture, one at a time, or alternatively, the middle lenslet and the bottom lenslet may be built into one assembly, and inserted together.

In the seating configuration of Figure 41D, the middle lenslet 458B and the top lenslet 458A are inserted through a top portion of an aperture, one at a time, or alternatively, the middle lenslet 458B and the top lenslet 458A may be built into one assembly, and inserted together. The bottom lenslet 458C is inserted through a bottom portion of an aperture.

As with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, these embodiments may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments (or portions thereof) disclosed and illustrated herein.

In that regard, Figures 42-44 are schematic cross section views of supports 32 that employ the seating configurations of Figures 41B-41D, respectively, to support the lens 452A-452C, 456A-456C, 458A-458C, shown in Figures 15B-15D, respectively, and to position such lens in registration with a respective sensor array, at least in part, in accordance with further embodiments.

In that regard, Figures 42-44 are schematic cross section views of supports that employ the seating configurations of Figures 41B-41D, respectively, to support the lens 452A-452C shown in Figures 15B-15D, respectively, and to position such lens in registration with a respective sensor array, at least in part, in accordance with further embodiments.

Figure 45 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus 300 and a printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus 300 may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment is similar to the embodiment of digital camera apparatus 300 and the printed circuit board shown in Figure 36 except this embodiment employs support 320 and lens elements shown in Figure 42.

The digital camera apparatus 300 may be assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board in any manner. In some embodiments, for example, the digital camera apparatus is assembled 300 and mounted to the printed circuit board 720 in a manner that is similar to that set forth for the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figures 36, although it may be advantageous to assemble the lenslets into the support using a manner similar to the manner set forth above for the seating configuration shown in Figure 41B.

Figure 46 is a schematic cross-sectional view of digital camera apparatus 300 and printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which digital camera apparatus 300 may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment is similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figure 36 except this embodiment employs the support and lens elements shown in Figure 43.

The digital camera apparatus 300 may be assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board 720 in any manner. In some embodiments, for example, the digital camera apparatus 300 is assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board in a manner that is similar to that set forth for the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figures 36, although it may be advantageous to assemble the lenslets into the support using a manner similar to the manner set forth above for the seating configuration shown in Figure 41C.

Figure 47 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus 300 and a printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus 720 may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment is similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus 300 and printed circuit board 720 shown in Figure 36 except that this embodiment employs the support and lens elements shown in Figure 44.

The digital camera apparatus 300 may be assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board 720 in any manner. In some embodiments, for example, the digital camera apparatus 300 is assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board 720 in a manner that is similar to that set forth for the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figures 36, although it may be advantageous to assemble the lenslets into the support using a manner similar to the manner set forth above for the seating configuration shown in Figure 41D.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus 300 includes one or more additional structures and/or devices, for example, but not limited to, one or more additional integrated circuits, one or more output devices and/or one or more input devices. The one or more output

devices may include any type or types of output devices, for example, but not limited to one or more display devices, one or more speakers and/or any combination thereof. The one or more input devices may include any type or types of input devices, for example, but not limited to one or more microphones. The additional structures and/or devices may be disposed, in any suitable location, for example, but not limited to, adjacent to the image device.

The additional structures and/or devices may comprise any type of material(s) and may have any configuration and/or construction. In some embodiments, for example, the additional structures and/or devices may comprise silicon, semiconductor, glass, ceramic, plastic, or metallic materials and/or a combination thereof. The one or more additional structures and/or devices may be fabricated separate from one another, integral with one another and/or any combination thereof. The one or more additional structures and/or devices may be fabricated separate from the camera channels, integral with the camera channels and/or any combination thereof. The one or more additional structures and/or devices may or may not be physically connected to the processor, the one or more camera channels or any portions thereof. The one or more additional structures and/or devices may or may not be electrically connected to the processor and/or one or more camera channels or portions thereof.

Figure 48 is a schematic representation of a digital camera apparatus 300 that includes a second device 780 in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. The second device 780 may comprise, for example, but is not limited to, an integrated circuit including any type of circuit or circuits, for example, but not limited to, one or more portions of the processor, one or more portions of a memory or an additional memory, one or more portions of the processor (e.g., one or more portions of a post processor) and/or any other types of circuits.

For example, in some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus 300 includes a memory section that is supplied with and/or stores one, some or all of the images and/or other information generated or used by the digital camera apparatus and/or or any other information from any source and desired to be stored for any duration. The memory section may supply one or more of such images and/or such other information to one or more other devices and/or to one or more portions of the processor, for example, to be further processed and/or to be supplied to one or more other devices. The memory section may be integrated into or disposed on (for example, as a discrete component) the same or different substrate as one some or all of the sensor arrays. The memory section may be, for example, part of or integrated into the processor (which may be integrated into or disposed on (for example, as a discrete component) the same or different

substrate as one some or all of the sensor arrays) and/or coupled to one or more portions of the processor via one or more communication links. In some embodiments, the memory section is also coupled to one or more other devices via one or more communication links. In such embodiments, the memory section may supply one or more of the stored images and/or other information to one or more of the one or more other devices, directly (i.e., without passing through the any other portion of the processor) via one or more of the one or more communication links, although this is not required.

The second device 780 may be disposed in any suitable location or locations. However, in some embodiments, the second device780 is disposed generally adjacent to or in the vicinity of an associated image device, e.g., image device 520, or associated processor.

The circuit or circuits of the second device 780 may be connected, e.g., via one or more communication links, to one or more portions of the processor 340, one or more of the camera channels, one or more other devices and/or any combination thereof. In some embodiments, the one or more communication links include one or more pads on the image device and the second device 780 and one or more electrical connectors having one or more electrically conductive members connecting one or more of the pads on the image device to one or more of the pads on the second device. In some embodiments, the one or more communication links include one or more bump bonds that electrically connect one or more circuits on the image device to one or more circuits on the second device.

The second device 780 may have any size and shape and may or may not have the same configuration as the image device. In some embodiments, the second device 780 has a length and a width that are less than or equal to the length and width, respectively of the optical assembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device. In some other embodiments, the second device 780 has a length or a width that is greater than the length or width, respectively of the optical assembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device.

Although the processor is shown separate from the image device and second device, it should be understood that the processor may have any configuration and that the processor, or portions thereof, may be disposed in any location or locations. In some embodiments, one, some or all portions of the processor are disposed on or integrated into the image device. In some embodiments one, some or all portions of the processor are disposed on or integrated into the second device. In some of such embodiments one or more portions of the processor are disposed on the image device and one or more portions of the processor are disposed on or integrated into

the second device. For example, certain operations of the processor may be distributed to or performed by circuitry that is integrated in or disposed on the same substrate or substrates as one or more of the one or more of the sensor arrays and certain operations of the processor are distributed to or performed by circuitry that is integrated in or disposed on one or more substrates that are different from (whether such one or more different substrates are physically located within the camera or not) the substrates the one or more of the sensor arrays are integrated in or disposed on.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus may further include one or more addition integrated circuits devices, e.g., a third integrated circuit device (not shown). The one or more additional integrated circuits device may have any size and shape and may or may not have the same configuration as one another, the image device or the second device. In some embodiments, the third integrated circuit device has a length and a width that are equal to the length and width, respectively of the optical assembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device. In some other embodiments, the third integrated circuit device has a length or a width that is greater than or less than the length or width, respectively of the optical subassembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device.

Figure 49 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus 300 and a printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment is similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figure 36 except that this embodiment includes a second device 780 such as, for example, as shown in Figure 48. The second device 780 is disposed superjacent a third bond layer 782, which is disposed superjacent the printed circuit board.

The third bond layer 782 may comprise any suitable material(s), for example, but not limited to adhesive, and may comprise any suitable configuration. The third bond layer 782 may comprise the same material(s) as the first and/or second bond layers 722, 724, although this is not required.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus 300 has dimensions of about 2.5 mm x 6 mm x 6 mm. For example, the thickness may be equal to about 2.5 mm, the length may be equal to about 6 mm and the width may be equal to about 6 mm. In some of such embodiments, the digital camera apparatus has one or more sensor arrays having a total of 1.3 M pixels,

although other configurations may be employed (e.g., different thickness, width, length and number of pixels).

The digital camera apparatus 300 may be assembled and/or mounted in any manner. Figures 50A-50F shows one such embodiment for assembling and mounting the digital camera apparatus. Referring to Figure 50A, initially, the second device is provided. Referring to Figure 50B, a bond layer 724 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the second device. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the image device. Referring to Figure 50C, the image device 520 is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 724. In some embodiments, force may be applied to help drive any trapped air out from between the image device520 and second device 780. In some embodiments, heat and/or force may be applied to provide conditions to activate and/or cure the bond layer to form a bond between the image device and the second device. Referring to Figure 50D, a bond layer 722 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the image device 520. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the support 320. Referring to Figure 50E, the support 320 is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 722. In some embodiments, force may be applied to help drive any trapped air out from between the image device 520 and support 320. In some embodiments, heat and/or force may be applied to provide conditions to activate and/or cure the bond layer to form a bond between the image device and the support. Referring to Figure 50F, one or more optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D may thereafter be seated in and/or affixed to the support 320. Referring to Figure 50G, a bond layer 782 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the printed circuit board 720. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the digital camera apparatus 300. Referring to Figure 50H, the digital camera apparatus is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 782. One or more electrical conductors 750 may be installed to connect one or more of the pads 742 on the image device 520 to one or more pads on the circuit board 732. One or more electrical conductors 790 may be installed to connect one or more of the pads on the image device 792 to one or more pads on the second device 794.

Figure 51 is a schematic representation of an exemplary digital camera apparatus, digital camera apparatus 300 includes a spacer 800 disposed between the support 320 and the image device 520, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. In some embodiments, the spacer 800 helps position the optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, at the respective desired distance or distances from the respective sensor arrays, e.g., 310A-310D, respectively. In this embodiment, the spacer 800 extend in an axial direction and defines

walls 802, which define apertures, e.g., apertures 804-804D (e.g., for camera channels 350A-350D, respectively), for transmission of light, to help limit, minimize and/or eliminate light "cross talk" between the camera channels and to help limit, minimize and/or eliminate "entry" of light from outside the digital camera apparatus.

The spacer 800 may comprise any type of material(s) and may have any configuration and/or construction. In some embodiments, for example, the spacer 800 comprises silicon, semiconductor, glass, ceramic, plastic, or metallic materials and/or a combination thereof. If the spacer has more than one portion, such portions may be fabricated separate from one another, integral with one another and/or any combination thereof.

The spacer 800 may be fabricated separately from and/or integral with the support 320 or support portions 600A-600D.

The spacer 800 may be a solid device that may offer a wide range of options for manufacturing and material, however other forms of devices may also be employed. In some embodiments, for example, the spacer comprises a plate (e.g., a thin plate) that defines the walls and apertures of the spacer. Apertures, e.g. apertures 804A-804D, may be formed by machining (e.g., boring) or any other suitable manner. In some embodiments, the spacer is fabricated as a casting with the apertures defined therein (e.g., using a mold with projections that define the apertures and seats of the one or more support portions of the spacer).

Although the processor is shown separate from the image device, it should be understood that the processor may have any configuration and that the processor, or portions thereof, may be disposed in any location or locations. In some embodiments, one, some or all portions of the processor are disposed on the image device.

As with each of the embodiments of the present invention, this embodiment may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portions thereof.

Figure 52 is a schematic representation of a digital camera apparatus 300 that includes a spacer 800 disposed between the support 320 and the image device 520, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment of the spacer 800 is similar to the embodiment of the spacer 500 shown in Figure 51 except that the spacer 800 in this embodiment defines only one aperture 804 for transmission of light and may not help limit, minimize and/or eliminate light "cross talk" between the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D.

Figure 53 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus 300 and a printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus 300 may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment is similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figure 36 except that this embodiment includes a spacer 800 such as, for example, as shown in Figure 51. The spacer 800 is disposed superjacent a bond layer 782, which is disposed superjacent the image device 520.

The bond layer 782 may comprise any suitable material(s), for example, but not limited to adhesive, and may comprise any suitable configuration. The bond layer may comprise the same material(s) as other bond layers although this is not required.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus has dimensions of about 2.5 mm x 6 mm x 6 mm. For example, the thickness may be equal to about 2.5 mm, the length may be equal to about 6 mm and the width may be equal to about 6 mm. In some of such embodiments, the digital camera apparatus has one or more sensor arrays having a total of 1.3 M pixels, although other configurations may be employed (e.g., different thickness, width, length and number of pixels).

The digital camera apparatus may be assembled and mounted in any manner. Figures 54A-54F shows one such embodiment for assembling and mounting the digital camera apparatus 300. Referring to Figure 54A, initially, the image device 520 is provided. Referring to Figure 54B, a bond layer 782 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the image device. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the spacer 800. Referring to Figure 54C, the spacer 800 is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 782. In some embodiments, force may be applied to help drive any trapped air out from between the spacer 800 and the image device 520. In some embodiments, heat and/or force may be applied to provide conditions to activate and/or cure the bond layer to form a bond between the spacer and the image device. Referring to Figures 54D-54E, a bond layer 722 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the spacer 800. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the one or more support portions of the support 320, which is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 722. In some embodiments, force may be applied to help drive any trapped air out from between the spacer 800 and the one or more support portions of the support 320. In some embodiments, heat and/or force may be applied to provide conditions to activate and/or cure the bond layer to form a bond between the spacer and the one or more support portions of

the support. Referring to Figure 54F, one or more optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D may thereafter be seated in and/or affixed to the support 320. Referring to Figure 54G, a bond layer 724 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the printed circuit board 720. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the digital camera apparatus 300. Referring to Figure 54H, the digital camera apparatus is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 724. One or more electrical conductors 750 may be installed to connect one or more of the pads 742 on the image device to one or more pads 732 on the circuit board.

As with each of the embodiments of the present invention, this embodiment may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portions thereof.

For example, Figure 55 is a schematic representation of a digital camera apparatus 300 that includes a second device and a spacer 800, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Although the processor is shown separate from the image device and second device, it should be understood that the processor 340 may have any configuration and that the processor, or portions thereof, may be disposed in any location or locations. In some embodiments, one, some or all portions of the processor are disposed on the image device. In some embodiments one, some or all portions of the processor are disposed on the second device. In some of such embodiments one or more portions of the processor are disposed on the image device and one or more portions of the processor are disposed on the second device.

Figure 56 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus 300 and a printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment is similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figure 53 except that this embodiment includes a second device 780. The second device 800 is disposed superjacent a bond layer 808, which is disposed superjacent printed circuit board 720.

The bond layer 808 may comprise any suitable material(s), for example, but not limited to adhesive, and may comprise any suitable configuration. The bond layer may comprise the same material(s) as other bond layers although this is not required.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus has dimensions of about 2.5 mm x 6 mm x 6 mm. For example, the thickness may be equal to about 2.5 mm, the length may be equal to about 6 mm and the width may be equal to about 6 mm. In some of such embodiments, the

digital camera apparatus has one or more sensor arrays having a total of 1.3 M pixels, although other configurations may be employed (e.g., different thickness, width, length and number of pixels).

The digital camera apparatus 300 may be assembled and mounted in any manner. Figures 57A-57F shows one such embodiment for assembling and mounting the digital camera apparatus. Referring to Figure 57A, initially, the second device 780 is provided. Referring to Figure 57B, a bond layer 724 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the second device 780. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the image device 520. Referring to Figure 57C, the image device is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 724. In some embodiments, force may be applied to help drive any trapped air out from between the image device and second device 780. In some embodiments, heat and/or force may be applied to provide conditions to activate and/or cure the bond layer to form a bond between the image device and the second device 780. Referring to Figure 57D, a bond layer 782 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the image device. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the spacer 800. Referring to Figure 57E, the spacer 800 is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 782. In some embodiments, force may be applied to help drive any trapped air out from between the spacer and the image device. In some embodiments, heat and/or force may be applied to provide conditions to activate and/or cure the bond layer to form a bond between the spacer and the image device. Referring to Figures 54E-54G, a bond layer 722 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the spacer 800. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the one or more support portions of the support 320, which is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 722. In some embodiments, force may be applied to help drive any trapped air out from between the spacer and the one or more support portions of the support 320. In some embodiments, heat and/or force may be applied to provide conditions to activate and/or cure the bond layer to form a bond between the spacer 800 and the one or more support portions of the support 320. One or more optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D may thereafter be seated in and/or affixed to the support. Referring to Figure 57G, a bond layer 808 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the printed circuit board 720. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the digital camera apparatus 300. Referring to Figure 57H, the digital camera apparatus is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 782. One or more electrical conductors 750 may be installed to connect one or more of the pads 742 on the image device to one or more pads on the circuit

board 732. One or more electrical conductors 790 may be installed to connect one or more of the pads 742 on the image device to one or more pads on the second device 780.

As stated above, each of the embodiments disclosed herein may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portions thereof.

For example, in some embodiments, one or more of the supports shown in Figures 37-38 and 42-44 are employed in one or more of the embodiments of the digital camera apparatus shown in Figures 48-57.

For example, Figures 58-62 are schematic cross-sectional views of a digital camera apparatus and a printed circuit board of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. These embodiments are similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figure 49 except that the support and the optics portions have configurations similar to the support and optics portions shown in Figures 37-38, 42-44, respectively.

Figures 63-67 are schematic cross-sectional views of a digital camera apparatus and a printed circuit board of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. These embodiments are similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figure 53 except that the support and the optics portions have configurations similar to the support and optics portions shown in Figures 37-38, 42-44, respectively.

In some embodiments herein, one or more electrical or electro mechanical devices are disposed in or on a support and/or spacer. In some of such embodiment, one or more electrical conductors may connect one or more of such devices to one or more circuits on the image device and/or another device, for example, to provide power, control signals and/or data signals to and/or from one or more of such device. One or more of such electrical conductors may be in the form of an electrical connector, although this is not required. The electrical conductors may be disposed on one or more outside surface and/or may extend through one or more portion of one or more portions of the digital camera apparatus, e.g., a support, a spacer, an image device, if present, or combinations thereof. For example, in some embodiments, one or more electrical conductors, e.g., conductors 810, 812 (Figures 63-72) are provided and extend over one or more surfaces of, or through one or more portions of, a support (e.g., over or through one or more support portions, e.g., 600A-600D) and/or spacer (e.g., over or through one or more walls, e.g., walls 602) so as to connect to one or more circuits on or in the image device or another device.

Figures 68-72 are schematic cross-sectional views of a digital camera subsystem and a printed circuit board of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. These embodiments are similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figure 56 except that the support and the optics portions have configurations similar to the support and optics portions shown in Figures 37-38, 42-44, respectively.

Figures 73A-73B are schematic elevational and cross sectional views, respectively, of a support in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, one or more of the support portions are spaced apart from one another and/or isolated from one another, e.g., by on or more clearances or spaces, e.g., clearance 816.

Figure 74 is a schematic cross sectional view of a support in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, the support includes one or more support portions disposed superjacent (e.g., on or above) one or more other support portions. In some such embodiments, the support portions may be spaced apart from one another and/or isolated from one another in the z direction, e.g., by clearances or spaces, e.g., clearance 816.

As stated above, it should be understood that each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

For example, in some embodiments the support is adapted to receive one or more optics portions of a first size and shape and one or more optics portions of a second size and shape that is different than the first size and/or first shape. In some embodiments, optics portions of further sizes and shapes may also be received, e.g., a third size and shape, a fourth size and shape, a fifth size and shape, etc.

Referring to Figure 75, in some embodiments, one or more of the supports disclosed herein is provided with one or more curved portions, e.g., curved portions 818A-818D. Such aspect may be advantageous, for example, in some embodiments in which it is desired to reduce and/or minimize the dimensions of the digital camera apparatus.

Figures 76A-76C are schematic views of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more output devices 820 in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. Figure 76A is a schematic perspective view of one embodiment of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more output devices. Figures 76B-76C are schematic front and back

perspective views, respectively, of an output device 820 in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention.

In some embodiments, the one or more output devices 820 are in the form of one or more display devices, however, other types of output devices may also be employed. In some embodiments, the one or more display devices are in the form of one or more micro displays.

The one or more display devices may be disposed in any suitable location or locations. In some embodiments, it may be advantageous to collect light (for the one or more camera channels) on one side of the digital camera assembly and to provide one or more of the one or more output displays, e.g., output display 820, on the other side of the digital camera assembly. In the illustrated embodiment, the digital camera apparatus has first and second sides generally opposite one another. The one or more camera channels are positioned to receive light through a first side of the digital camera apparatus. One or more of the display devices are positioned to transmit light (e.g., one or more display images) from the second side of the digital camera apparatus. In some embodiments, such a configuration may make it possible to provide a digital camera apparatus that is very thin (e.g., in the z direction). Other configurations may also be employed. In some embodiments, one or more of the display devices is positioned generally adjacent to the image device, although this is not required.

The one or more display devices may be connected to the processor, one or more of the camera channels or any combination thereof, via one or more communication links. In some embodiments, the one or more communication links include one or more pads on the image device and the one or more display devices and one or more electrical connectors having one or more electrically conductive members connecting one or more of the pads on the image device to one or more of the pads on the one or more display devices. In some embodiments, the one or more communication links include one or more bump bonds that electrically connect one or more circuits on the image device to one or more circuits on the one or more display devices.

The one or more display devices may have any size and shape and may or may not have the same configuration as one another (e.g., type, size, shape, resolution). In some embodiments, one or more of the one or more display devices has a length and a width that are less than or equal to the length and width, respectively of the optical assembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device. In some embodiments, one or more of the one or more display devices has a length or a width that is greater than the length or width, respectively of the optical assembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device. In some embodiments, each of the

camera channels is connected to its own display device. In some other embodiments, two or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, are connected to a first display and one or more of the other camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C-350D, is connected to a second display. In some embodiments, one of the one or more displays is connected to the processor to display a combined image based at least in part on images from each of the camera channels.

As with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, the above embodiments may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portions thereof.

Thus, in some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus 300 further include a spacer 800 (see for example, Figure 76D) and/or one or more electrical conductors 822 to connect one or more circuits of the one or more output devices, e.g., output device 820, to one or more circuits in one or more other portions of the subsystem 300, one or more circuits of a processor 340 that may be disposed on the image device 520 (see for example, Figure 76E).

Further, in some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus may further include one or more illumination devices and/or a support having one or more actuators (such a support may comprise, for example, a frame having one or more actuators) (e.g., MEMS actuators, for example, comb type MEMS actuators) to move one or more of the optics portions of the camera channels. In some of the latter embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes one or more illumination devices and/or a support having one or more actuators (such a support may comprise, for example, a frame having one or more actuators) (e.g., MEMS actuators).

Figures 77A-77C are schematic views of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more input devices 830 in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. More particularly, Figure 77A is a schematic perspective view of one embodiment of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more input devices. Figures 77B-77C are enlarged schematic front and back perspective views, respectively, of an input device in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, the one or more input devices are in the form of one or more audio input devices, e.g., one or more microphones, however, other types of input devices may also be employed. In some embodiments, the one or more microphones are in the form of one or more silicon microphones.

The one or more audio input devices may be disposed in any suitable location or locations. In some embodiments, it may be advantageous to collect light (for the one or more

camera channels) on one side of the digital camera assembly and to collect sound from the same side of the digital camera subassembly. In the illustrated embodiment, the digital camera apparatus has first and second sides generally opposite one another. The one or more camera channels are positioned to receive light through a first side of the digital camera apparatus. One or more of the audio input devices may be positioned to receive audio input (e.g., sound) from the first side of the digital camera apparatus. In some embodiments, such a configuration may make it possible to provide a digital camera apparatus that is very thin (e.g., in the z direction). Other configurations may also be employed. In some embodiments, one or more of the audio input devices is disposed on and/or integral with one or more portions of the support, although this is not required.

The one or more audio input devices may be connected to the processor via one or more communication links. In some embodiments, the one or more communication links include one or more pads on the image device and the one or more audio input devices and one or more electrical connectors having one or more electrically conductive members connecting one or more of the pads on the image device to one or more of the pads on the audio input devices. In some embodiments, the one or more communication links include one or more bump bonds that electrically connect one or more circuits on the image device to one or more circuits on the one or more audio input devices.

The one or more audio input devices may have any size and shape and may or may not have the same configuration as one another (e.g., type, size, shape, resolution). In some embodiments, one or more of the one or more audio input devices has a length and a width that are less than or equal to the length and width, respectively of the optical assembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device. In some embodiments, one or more of the one or more audio input devices has a length or a width that is greater than the length or width, respectively of the optical assembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device.

Figures 77G-77L are schematic perspective view of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments. Such embodiments have input devices with configurations and/or in arrangements that are different than the configuration and/or arrangement of the input device shown in Figure 77A. Other configurations and/or arrangements may also be employed.

As with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, this embodiment of the present invention may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portion thereof.

Thus, in some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus 300 further include a spacer 800, one or more electrical conductors 822 to connect one or more circuits of the one or more input devices, e.g., input device 830, to one or more circuits in one or more other portions of the subsystem 300, one or more circuits of a processor 340 that may be disposed on the image device 520 and/or one or more additional devices, e.g., one or more output devices 820.

For example, Figure 77D is a schematic perspective view of one embodiment of a digital camera apparatus that includes an input device and a spacer 800. Figure 77E is a schematic perspective view of one embodiment of a digital camera apparatus 300 that includes spacer 800 and one or more additional devices, e.g., one or more output devices 820. The image device is shown with one or more pads connected to one or more circuits disposed on or in the image device. Figure 77F is a schematic perspective view of one embodiment of a digital camera apparatus that includes an input device, a spacer and an additional device (e.g., a display and/or a second integrated circuit device adjacent to the image device). The image device is shown with one or more pads connected to one or more circuits disposed on or in the image device.

Moreover, in some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus may further include a support having one or more actuators (such a support may comprise, for example, a frame having one or more actuators) (e.g., MEMS actuators, for example, comb type MEMS actuators) to move one or more of the optics portions of the camera channels, one or more display devices and/or one or more illumination devices (e.g., one or more light emitting diodes (LEDs) with high output intensity. In some of the latter embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes one or more audio input devices, a support having one or more actuators (such a support may comprise, for example, a frame having one or more actuators) (e.g., MEMS actuators, for example, comb type MEMS actuators) to move one or more of the optics portions of the camera channels, one or more display devices and one or more illumination devices.

Figure is a schematic representation of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more audio input devices, one or more display devices and one or more illumination devices.

The digital camera apparatus may be assembled and/or mounted in any manner, for example, but not limited to in a manner similar to that employed in one or more of the embodiments disclosed herein.

Any of the embodiments of the present invention may include one or more illumination units to improve and/or enhance image acquisition by the one or more camera channels (and, in particular, the one or more sensor arrays), facilitate range detection to an object, shape detection of an object, and covert imaging (i.e., imaging that is not observable to the human eye).

Figures 78A-78B are schematic block diagrams of digital camera apparatus having one or more illumination units, e.g., illumination units 840, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. The illumination units may provide passive (for example, no illumination), active (for example, constant illumination), constant and/or gated active illumination (for example, pulsed illumination that is predetermined, preset or processor controlled, and/or pulsed illumination that is user/operator programmable). The one or more illumination units may be disposed on or integrated in the support frame and/or the substrate of the sensor arrays. Indeed, the one or more illumination units may be disposed on or integrated in any element or component of the one or more of the camera channels.

Figures 78C-78P are schematic views of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more output devices in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. More particularly, Figure 78C is a schematic perspective view of one embodiment of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more output devices. In some embodiments, the one or more output devices are in the form of one or more illumination devices, e.g., one or more illumination devices 850, however, other types of output devices may also be employed. Figures 78C-78D are enlarged schematic front and back perspective views, respectively, of an illumination device 850 in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention. In some embodiments, the one or more illumination devices are in the form of one or more LED's (e.g., one or more high power LED's).

The one or more illumination devices may be disposed in any suitable location or locations. In some embodiments, it may be advantageous to collect light (for the one or more camera channels) on one side of the digital camera assembly and to provide illumination from the same side of the digital camera subassembly. In the illustrated embodiment, the digital camera apparatus has first and second sides generally opposite one another. The one or more camera channels are positioned to receive light through a first side of the digital camera apparatus. One or more of the illumination devices may be positioned to illuminate (e.g., supply light) from the same side of the digital camera apparatus. In some embodiments, such a configuration may help make it possible to provide a digital camera apparatus that is very thin

(e.g., in the z direction). Other configurations may also be employed. In some embodiments, one or more of the illumination devices is disposed on and/or integral with one or more portions of the support, although this is not required.

The one or more illumination devices may be connected to the processor via one or more communication links. In some embodiments, the one or more communication links include one or more pads on the image device and the one or more illumination devices and one or more electrical connectors having one or more electrically conductive members connecting one or more of the pads on the image device to one or more of the pads on the illumination devices. In some embodiments, the one or more communication links include one or more bump bonds that electrically connect one or more circuits on the image device to one or more circuits on the one or more illumination devices.

The one or more illumination devices may have any size and shape and may or may not have the same configuration as one another (e.g., type, size, shape, resolution). In some embodiments, one or more of the one or more illumination devices has a length and a width that are less than or equal to the length and width, respectively of the optical assembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device. In some embodiments, one or more of the one or more illumination devices has a length or a width that is greater than the length or width, respectively of the optical assembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device.

Figures 78H-78M are schematic perspective view of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments. Such embodiments have one or more illumination devices with configurations and/or in arrangements that are different than the configuration and/or arrangement of the illumination device shown in Figure 78C. Other configurations and/or arrangements may also be employed.

As with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, this embodiment of the present invention may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portion thereof.

For example, Figure 78F is a schematic perspective view of one embodiment of a digital camera apparatus that includes an output device and a spacer. Figure 78G is a schematic perspective view of one embodiment of a digital camera apparatus that includes an output device and a spacer. The image device is shown with one or more pads connected to one or more circuits disposed on or in the image device. Figure 77H is a schematic perspective view of one embodiment of a digital camera apparatus that includes an output device, a spacer and an

additional device (e.g., a display and/or a second device 780 adjacent to the image device). The image device is shown with one or more pads connected to one or more circuits disposed on or in the image device.

Moreover, in some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus may further include a support having one or more actuators (such a support may comprise, for example, a frame having one or more actuators) (e.g., MEMS actuators, for example, comb type MEMS actuators) to move one or more of the optics portions of the camera channels, one or more display devices and/or one or more audio input devices. In some of the latter embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes one or more audio input devices, a support having one or more actuators (such a support may comprise, for example, a frame having one or more actuators) (e.g., MEMS actuators, for example, comb type MEMS actuators) to move one or more of the optics portions of the camera channels, one or more display devices and one or more illumination devices.

The digital camera apparatus may be assembled and/or mounted in any manner, for example, but not limited to in a manner similar to that employed in one or more of the embodiments disclosed herein.

Figure 78R is a schematic plan view of an underside of the support 320 (e.g., a major outer surface facing toward the one or more sensor arrays) in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, one or more devices 850 are disposed on or in the support 320 and receive/supply power, control signals and/or data signals through pads 852 disposed on a surface of the support 320. A plurality of electrical conductors (see for example, Figures 63-72) may connect one or more of the pads on the support 320 to one or more circuits disposed elsewhere in the digital camera apparatus 300.

In some embodiments, an integrated circuit 854 may be disposed on the support 320 to provide, for example, but not limited to, one or more circuits to help interface (e.g., control or communicate in any other way) with any of devices disposed on the support 320. A plurality of electrically conductive traces 856 (some of which are shown) may connect the outputs of the integrated circuit 854 to one or more of the devices mounted on the support 320. Although shown on the surface, it should be understood that one, some or all of such traces may be disposed within the support 320 so as not to reside on the outer surface thereof.

Figures 79A-79C are schematic perspective views of digital camera apparatus that include one or more input devices 830, e.g., one or more audio input devices (e.g., a silicon

microphone) and one or more output devices 820, e.g., one or more display devices (e.g., a micro display device), in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention.

Figures 80A-80F are schematic perspective views of digital camera apparatus that include one or more input devices 830, e.g., one or more audio input devices (e.g., a silicon microphone), one or more output devices 820, e.g., one or more display devices (e.g., a micro displays), wherein one or more of the input devices comprise one or more illumination devices (e.g., a high illumination LED), in accordance with further embodiments of the inventions.

The digital camera apparatus may be assembled and/or mounted in any manner, for example, but not limited to in a manner similar to that employed in one or more of the embodiments disclosed herein.

As stated above, the digital camera apparatus may have any number of camera channels each of which may have any configuration. Referring to Figures 81A-81C, in some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes a housing, for example, but not limited to a hermetic package. One or more portions of a housing may be defined by one or more of the structures described herein, for example, one or more of the optics portions, one or more portions of the frame, one or more portions of the image device and/or combinations thereof.

In some embodiments, one or more portions of the housing are defined by plastic material(s), ceramic material(s) and/or any combination thereof.

Figure 81A is a schematic perspective view a digital camera apparatus 300 that includes a housing in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention. Figures 81B-81C are schematic exploded perspective views of the digital camera apparatus 300. The housing may comprise a molded plastic package although this is not required. In the illustrated embodiment, the digital camera apparatus includes a first housing portion (e.g., a molded plastic base or bottom) that supports an image sensor. The image device may include the one or more sensor portions and may further include one or more portions of the processor. A second housing portion (e.g., a molded plastic top or cover) defines a frame having one or more frame portions to receive and position the one or more optics portions. One or more terminals may be provided, for example, one or more terminals 860, and may be disposed, for example, on one or more outer surfaces of the molded plastic packaging. One or more electrically conductive members, e.g., bond wires, may electrically connect one or more of the terminals to one or more circuits on the image device, e.g., one or more circuits of one or more portions of the processor. In some embodiments, the first housing portion, the second housing portion and the one or more optics

portions define a substantial portion of the housing, for example, but not limited to a hermetic package. In some embodiments, one or more of the optics portions have a top surface that is generally flush with one or more portions of the major outer surface of the second housing portion (e.g., molded plastic top).

The digital camera apparatus may be assembled in any manner. In some embodiments, the image device, terminals and electrically conductive members are supported superjacent the major outer surface of the first housing portion (e.g., a molded plastic base). The second housing portion (e.g., a molded plastic top) may be provided thereafter. Heat, pressure and/or bonding material may be employed before, during, and/or after the assembly process. The bonding material may be any type or types of bonding material for example but not limited to a hermetic bonding material or materials.

The molded plastic packaging may make the digital camera subassembly more easily removable and/or installable, for example, to facilitate repair and/or upgrade, although this is not required. Molded plastic packaging may also be advantageous, for example, for digital camera apparatus employed in wearable sensors, such as, for example, a badge or broach that does not contain a display but transmits data to a base station. Molded plastic packaging may be employed in combination with any one or more of the embodiments disclosed herein.

Other configurations may also be employed. In some embodiments, for example, the first housing portion and/or the second housing portion are formed of any type of hermetic material(s), for example, but not limited to ceramic material(s). The use of ceramic packaging may be advantageous in harsh environments and/or in applications (e.g., vacuum systems) where outgassing from plastics present a problem, although this is not required. Ceramic packaging may be employed in combination with any one or more of the embodiments disclosed herein.

Referring to Figure 81D, a schematic exploded perspective view a digital camera apparatus that includes molded plastic packaging in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention, in some embodiment, two digital camera apparatus are disposed in a single housing. For example, in some embodiments, the first housing portion (e.g., the base) defines a frame having one or more frame portions to receive and position a second set of one or more optics portions that face in a direction opposite the one or more optics portions seated in the second housing portion. A second set of one or more sensor arrays may be associated with the second set of one or more optics portions and may be disposed, for example, on the image device or on a second image device that may also be disposed in the housing.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to two or more separate colors or two or more separate bands of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band and red or a red band). In some of such embodiments, the optical portion may itself have the capability to provide color separation, for example, similar to that provided by a color filter array (e.g., a Bayer pattern or variation thereof). (See for example, Figure 82).

Figure 82 is a schematic perspective view of a digital camera apparatus having one or more optics portions with the capability to provide color separation in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention. In some of such embodiments, one or more of the optics portions, e.g., optics portion 330C includes an array of color filters, for example, but not limited to a Bayer patter. In some of such embodiments, one or more of the optics portions, e.g., optics portion 330C has the capability to provide color separation similar to that which is provided by a color filter array.

In some embodiments, the lens and/or filter of the camera channel may transmit both of such colors or bands of colors and the camera channel may include one or mechanisms elsewhere in the camera channel to separate the two colors or two bands of colors. For example, a color filter array may be disposed between the lens and the sensor array and/or the camera channel may employ a sensor capable of separating the colors or bands of colors. In some of the latter embodiments, the sensor array may be provided with pixels that have multiband capability, e.g., two or three colors. For example, each pixel may comprise two or three photodiodes, wherein a first photodiode is adapted to detect a first color or first band of colors, a second photodiode is adapted to detect a second color or band of colors and a third photodiode is adapted to detect a third color or band of colors. One way to accomplish this is to provide the photodiodes with different structures/characteristics that make them selective, such that first photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the first color or first band of colors than to the second color or band of colors, and the second photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the second color or second band of colors than to the first color or first band of colors. Another way is to dispose the photodiodes at different depths in the pixel, which takes advantage of the different penetration and absorption characteristics of the different colors or bands of colors. For example, blue and blue bands of colors penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than green and green bands of colors, which in turn penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than red and red bands of colors. In some embodiments, such a sensor array is employed even though the

pixels may see only one particular color or band of colors, for example, to in order to adapt such sensor array to the particular color or band of colors. FOUR CAMERA CHANNELS

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes four or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D. In some of such embodiments, the first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, and the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to third color or third band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of colors, and the fourth camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to fourth color or fourth band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors) different than the first, second and third colors or band of colors. In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels employs a pixel size that matches the color optical blur for the respective camera channel, an integration time and/or other electrical characteristic of the sensor array adapted to increase or optimize performance of the respective camera channel, and/or a design/layout of the pixel circuitry and photodiode that is adapted to increase or maximize sensitivity of the respective camera channel. In some embodiments, one of the camera channels is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

The sensor arrays of the one or more camera channels may or may not have the same field of view as one another. In some embodiments, each of the sensor arrays has the same field of view as one another. In some embodiments, one or more of the sensor arrays has a field of view that is different field than the field of view of one or more of the other camera channels.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to two or more separate colors or two or more separate bands of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band and red or a red band). In some of such embodiments, the optical portion may itself have the capability to provide color separation, for example, similar to that provided by a color filter array (e.g., a Bayer pattern or variation thereof) (see for example, Figure 82). In some embodiments, the lens and/or filter of the camera channel may transmit both of such colors or bands of colors and the camera channel may include one or mechanisms elsewhere in the camera channel to separate the two colors or two bands of colors. For example, a color filter array may be disposed between the lens and the sensor array and/or the camera channel may employ a

sensor capable of separating the colors or bands of colors. In some of the latter embodiments, the sensor array may be provided with pixels that have multiband capability, e.g., two or three colors. For example, each pixel may comprise two or three photodiodes, wherein a first photodiode is adapted to detect a first color or first band of colors, a second photodiode is adapted to detect a second color or band of colors and a third photodiode is adapted to detect a third color or band of colors. One way to accomplish this is to provide the photodiodes with different structures/characteristics that make them selective, such that first photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the first color or first band of colors than to the second color or band of colors, and the second photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the second color or second band of colors than to the first color or first band of colors. Another way is to dispose the photodiodes at different depths in the pixel, which takes advantage of the different penetration and absorption characteristics of the different colors or bands of colors. For example, blue and blue bands of colors penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than green and green bands of colors, which in turn penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than red and red bands of colors. In some embodiments, such a sensor array is employed even though the pixels may see only one particular color or band of colors, for example, to in order to adapt such sensor array to the particular color or band of colors.

In some of the latter embodiments, the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is also dedicated to two or more separate colors or two or more separate bands of colors. For example, the first camera channel may be dedicated to red or a red band and green or a green band (e.g., G1). The second camera channel may be dedicated to blue or a blue band and green or a green band (e.g., G2). In some other of the latter embodiments, the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to a single color or single band of colors (e.g., green or a green band) different from the colors or bands of colors to which the first camera channel is dedicated, and the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to a single color or single band of colors different from the colors or bands of colors to which the first and second camera channels are dedicated.

The camera channels may or may not have the same configuration (e.g., size, shape, resolution, or degree or range of sensitivity) as one another. In some embodiments, for example, each of the camera channels has the same size, shape, resolution and/or a degree or range of sensitivity as the other camera channels. In some other embodiments, one or more of the camera channels has a size, shape, resolution and/or a degree or range of sensitivity that is different than

one or more of the other camera channels. In that regard, in some embodiments, each of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D, has the same resolution as one another. In some other embodiments, one or more of the camera channels has a resolution that is less than the resolution of one or more of the other camera channels. For example, one or more of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than the sensor array of one or more of the other camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in one of the camera channels is forty four percent greater than the number of pixels in another camera channel, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In another embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in one of the camera channels is thirty six percent greater than the number of pixels in the other camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels may have a sensor array with a size that is different than the size of the sensor array of one or more of the other camera channels. In some of such embodiments, the optics portion of such one or more camera channels may have a f/# and/or a focal length that is different from the f/# and/or a focal length of the one or more of the other camera channels.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels are dedicated to a wavelength or band of wavelengths and the sensor array and/or optics portion of such one or more camera channels are optimized for the respective wavelength or band of wavelengths to which the respective camera channel is dedicated. In some embodiments, the design, operation, array size and/or pixel size of each sensor array is optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the camera channels are dedicated. In some embodiments the design of each optical portion is optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the respective camera channel is dedicated.

It should be understood, however, that any other configurations may also be employed.

The four or more camera channels may be arranged in any manner. In some embodiments, the four or more camera channels are arranged in a 2x2 matrix to help provide compactness and symmetry in optical collection.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as or similar to one or more of the layouts described herein (see for example, Figures 83A-83C). In some embodiments, the processor may

have one or more portions that are not integrated on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays (see for example, Figures 83D-83E).

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

In some embodiments, the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D, are connected via one or more communication links to one or more displays. In some such embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to its own display. The displays may or may not have the same characteristics as one another. In some other embodiments, the four camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D, are each connected to the same display.

FOUR CAMERA CHANNELS IN Y CONFIGURATION

Figures 84A-84E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes four or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D, wherein four of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D, are arranged in a "Y" configuration.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, a first one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), a second one the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, and a third one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350D, is dedicated to a third color or third band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of colors. In some of such embodiments, the other camera channel, e.g., camera channels 350D, is a broadband camera channel, e.g., using a color filter array with a Bayer pattern, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to two or more colors or two or more bands of colors. In some of such embodiments,

the optical portion may itself have the capability to provide color separation, for example, similar to that provided by a color filter array (e.g., a Bayer pattern or variation thereof) (see for example, Figure 84B). In some embodiments, the lens and/or filter of the camera channel may transmit both of such colors or bands of colors and the camera channel may include one or mechanisms elsewhere in the camera channel to separate the two colors or two bands of colors. For example, a color filter array may be disposed between the lens and the sensor array and/or the camera channel may employ a sensor capable of separating the colors or bands of colors. In some of the latter embodiments, the sensor array may be provided with pixels that have multiband capability, e.g., two or three colors. For example, each pixel may comprise two or three photodiodes, wherein a first photodiode is adapted to detect a first color or first band of colors, a second photodiode is adapted to detect a second color or band of colors and a third photodiode is adapted to detect a third color or band of colors. One way to accomplish this is to provide the photodiodes with different structures/characteristics that make them selective, such that first photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the first color or first band of colors than to the second color or band of colors, and the second photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the second color or second band of colors than to the first color or first band of colors. Another way is to dispose the photodiodes at different depths in the pixel, which takes advantage of the different penetration and absorption characteristics of the different colors or bands of colors. For example, blue and blue bands of colors penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than green and green bands of colors, which in turn penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than red and red bands of colors. In some embodiments, such a sensor array is employed even though the pixels may see only one particular color or band of colors, for example, to in order to adapt such sensor array to the particular color or band of colors.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as or similar to one or more of the layouts described herein (see for example, Figures 84C-84E). In some embodiments, one, some or all portions of the processor are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. (see for example, Figures 84A).

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

FOUR CHANNELS, TWO SMALLER THAN OTHER TWO

Figures 85A-85E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes four or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D. Two of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A, 350C, are each smaller in size than two of the other camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, 350D.

In some embodiments, the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A, 350C, each have a resolution that is less than the resolution of the larger camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, 350D, although in such embodiments, the smaller camera channels may or may not have the same resolution as one another and the larger camera channels may or may not have the same resolution as one another. For example, each of the smaller camera channels, may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than is provided in the sensor array of each of the larger camera channels for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in one or more of the larger camera channels is forty four percent greater than the number of pixels in one or more of the smaller camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In another embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in one or more of the larger camera channels is thirty six percent greater than the number of pixels in one or more of the smaller camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some other embodiments, one or more of the smaller camera channels has a resolution that is equal to the resolution of one or more of the larger camera channels. For example, one or more of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A, 350C, may have a sensor array with the same number of pixels as is provided in the sensor array of the larger camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, 350D, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channels are forty four percent larger in size (e.g., twenty percent larger in the x direction and twenty percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channels. In another embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channels are thirty six percent larger in size (e.g., seventeen percent larger in the x direction and seventeen percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channels. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels may have a sensor array with a size that is different than the size of the sensor array of one or more of the other camera channels. In some of such embodiments, the optics portion of such one or more camera channels may have a f/# and/or a focal length that is different from the f/# and/or a focal length of the one or more of the other camera channels.

In some embodiments, one of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), one of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, and the other larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350D, is dedicated to third color or third band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of colors. In some of such embodiments, the smaller camera channel, e.g., camera channels 350A, has a resolution that is equal to the resolution of the two larger camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350B, 350D.

In some embodiments, one of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as or similar to one or more of the layouts described herein (see for example, Figures 85C-85E). In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays (see for example, Figures 85B).

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

In some embodiments, the four or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D, are connected via one or more communication links to one or more displays. In some such embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to its own display. The displays may or may not have the same characteristics as one another. In some other embodiments, two or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, 350D, are connected to a first

display and one or more of the other camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, is connected to a second display. The first and second displays may or may not have the same characteristics. In some such embodiments, the first display has a resolution equal to the resolution of one or more of the camera channels connected thereto. The second display may have a resolution equal to the resolution of one or more camera channels connected thereto. For example, in some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels have a resolution that is less than the resolution of one or more other camera channels. In such embodiments, the one or more display connected to the one or more lower resolution camera channels may have a resolution/resolutions that is/are lower than the resolution/resolutions of the one or more displays connected to the one or more other camera channels. In some embodiments, the first display has a resolution equal to the resolution of one or more of the camera channels connected thereto. The second display may have a resolution equal to the resolution of one or more camera channels connected thereto, however, other resolutions may be employed.

FOUR CHANNELS, THREE SMALLER THAN OTHER

Figures 86A-86E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes four or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D. Three of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, are each smaller in size than the other camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350D.

In some embodiments, the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A- 350C, each have a resolution that is less than the resolution of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350D, although in such embodiments, the smaller camera channels may or may not have the same resolution as one another. For example, each of the smaller camera channels may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than is provided in the sensor array of the larger camera channel for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in the larger camera channels is forty four percent greater than the number of pixels in one or more of the smaller camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In another embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in the larger camera channel is thirty six percent greater than the number of pixels in one or more of the smaller camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some other embodiments, one or more of the smaller camera channels has a resolution that is equal to the resolution of the larger camera channel. For example, one or more of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, may have a sensor array with the same number of pixels as is provided in the sensor array of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350D, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channel are forty four percent larger in size (e.g., twenty percent larger in the x direction and twenty percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channels. In another embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channel are thirty six percent larger in size (e.g., seventeen percent larger in the x direction and seventeen percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channels. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350D, is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, a first one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), a second one the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, and a third one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to a third color or third band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of colors. In some of such embodiments, the other camera channel, e.g., camera channels 350D, is a broadband camera channel, e.g., using a color filter array with a Bayer pattern.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as, or similar to, the layouts described herein (see for example, Figures 86C-86E). In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays (see for example, Figures 86B).

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

In some embodiments, the four or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D, are connected via one or more communication links to one or more displays. In some such embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to its own display. The displays may or may not have the same characteristics as one another. In some other embodiments, three or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, are connected to a first display and the other camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350D, is connected to a second display. The first and second displays may or may not have the same characteristics as one another. For example, in some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels have a resolution that is less than the resolution of one or more other camera channels. In such embodiments, the one or more display connected to the one or more lower resolution camera channels may have a resolution/resolutions that is/are lower than the resolution/resolutions of the one or more displays connected to the one or more other camera channels. In some embodiments, the first display has a resolution equal to the resolution of one or more of the camera channels connected thereto. The second display may have a resolution equal to the resolution of one or more camera channels connected thereto, however, other resolutions may be employed.

FOUR ELLIPTICAL CHANNELS

Figures 87A-87B are schematic representation of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes one or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D, one or more of which having optical portion, e.g., optical portions 330A-330D, respectively, with an elliptical or other non circular shape.

In some embodiments, a first one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), a second one the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, and a third one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350D, is dedicated to a third color or third band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of colors. In some of such embodiments, the other camera channel, e.g., camera

channels 350D, is a broadband camera channel, e.g., using a color filter array with a Bayer pattern, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some other embodiments, a first one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), a second one the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, a third one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to a third color or third band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of color, and a fourth one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350D, is dedicated to a color or band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and third colors or bands of colors.

In some other embodiments, a first one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a red or a red band of colors, a second one the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to blue or a blue band of colors, a third one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to green1 or a green1 band of colors, and a fourth one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350D, is dedicated to a green2 or green2 band of colors.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as, or similar to, the layouts described herein. In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays (see for example, Figures 87A-87B).

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

THREE CAMERA CHANNELS

Figures 88A-88E and 89A-89E are schematic representation of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes three or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C.

In some embodiments, the first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, and the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to third color or third band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of colors. In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels employs a pixel size that matches a color optical blur for the respective camera channel, an integration time and/or other electrical characteristic of the sensor array adapted to increase or optimize performance of the respective camera channel, and/or a design/layout of the pixel circuitry and photodiode that is adapted to increase or maximize sensitivity of the respective camera channel.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to two or more separate colors or two or more separate bands of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band and red or a red band). In some of such embodiments, the optical portion may itself have the capability to provide color separation, for example, similar to that provided by a color filter array (e.g., a Bayer pattern or variation thereof). In some embodiments, the lens and/or filter of the camera channel may transmit both of such colors or bands of colors and the camera channel may include one or mechanisms elsewhere in the camera channel to separate the two colors or two bands of colors. For example, a color filter array may be disposed between the lens and the sensor array and/or the camera channel may employ a sensor capable of separating the colors or bands of colors. In some of the latter embodiments, the sensor array may be provided with pixels that have multiband capability, e.g., two or three colors. For example, each pixel may comprise two or three photodiodes, wherein a first photodiode is adapted to detect a first color or first band of colors, a second photodiode is adapted to detect a second color or band of colors and a third photodiode is adapted to detect a third color or band of colors. One way to accomplish this is to provide the photodiodes with different structures/characteristics that make

them selective, such that first photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the first color or first band of colors than to the second color or band of colors, and the second photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the second color or second band of colors than to the first color or first band of colors. Another way is to dispose the photodiodes at different depths in the pixel, which takes advantage of the different penetration and absorption characteristics of the different colors or bands of colors. For example, blue and blue bands of colors penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than green and green bands of colors, which in turn penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than red and red bands of colors. In some embodiments, such a sensor array is employed even though the pixels may see only one particular color or band of colors, for example, to in order to adapt such sensor array to the particular color or band of colors.

In some of the latter embodiments, the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, may also be dedicated to two or more separate colors or two or more separate bands of colors. For example, the first camera channel may be dedicated to red or a red band and green or a green band (e.g., G1). The second camera channel may be dedicated to blue or a blue band and green or a green band (e.g., G2). In some other of the latter embodiments, the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, may be dedicated to a single color or single band of colors (e.g., green or a green band) different from the colors or bands of colors to which the first camera channel is dedicated, and the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to a single color or single band of colors different from the colors or bands of colors to which the first and second camera channels are dedicated.

The three or more camera channels may or may not have the same configuration (e.g., size, shape, resolution, or degree or range of sensitivity) as one another. In some embodiments, each of the camera channels has the same size, shape, resolution and/or a degree or range of sensitivity as the other camera channels. In some other embodiments, for example, one or more of the camera channels has a size, shape, resolution and/or a degree or range of sensitivity that is different than one or more of the other camera channels. For example, one or more of the camera channels may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than is provided in the sensor array of one or more of the other camera channels, for a comparable portion of a field of view.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels may have a sensor array with a size that is different than the size of the sensor array of one or more of the other camera channels. In some of such embodiments, the optics portion of such one or more camera channels

may have a f/# and/or a focal length that is different from the f/# and/or a focal length of the one or more of the other camera channels.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels are dedicated to a wavelength or band of wavelengths and the sensor array and/or optics portion of such one or more camera channels are optimized for the respective wavelength or band of wavelengths to which the respective camera channel is dedicated. In some embodiments, the design, operation, array size and/or pixel size of each sensor array is optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the camera channels are dedicated. In some embodiments the design of each optical portion is optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the respective camera channel is dedicated.

It should be understood, however, that any other configurations may be employed.

The three or more camera channels may be arranged in any manner. In some embodiments, the three or more camera channels are arranged in a triangle, as shown to help provide compactness and symmetry in optical collection.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as, or similar to, the layouts described herein (see for example, Figures 98A-98B. In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays.

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

In some embodiments, the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, are connected via one or more communication links to one or more displays. In some such embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to its own display. The displays may or may not have the same characteristics as one another. In some other embodiments, the three camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, are each connected to the same display.

Figures 90A, 91A-91B, 92A-92B, 93A-93, 94A-94B, 95A-95B and 96A-96B are a schematic plan views and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of some embodiments of the image device 520 that may be employed in association with a digital camera apparatus having three or more camera channels. In this embodiment, the image device has first and

second major surfaces and an outer perimeter defined by edges. The image device defines the one or more regions for the active areas of the one or more sensor arrays. The image device further defines one or more regions for the buffer and/or logic associated with the one or more sensor arrays.

The image device, sensor arrays and image areas may each have any size(s) and shape(s). In some embodiments, the image areas are generally about the same size as the respective sensor arrays, and therefore, the image areas may differ from one another in size and shape depending upon the dimensions of the underlying sensor arrays. Of course, there is no requirement that an image area cover all, or only, the underlying array. In alternative embodiments an image area could cover only a portion of an array, and could extend beyond the array.

The image device 520 has a generally rectangular shape and dimensions equal to about 10 mm on a first side and about 8.85 mm on a second side. Each of the image areas has a generally circular shape and a width or diameter equal to about 5 mm. Each of the active areas has a generally rectangular shape having a first dimension equal to about 4.14 mm and a second dimension equal to about 3.27 mm. The active area, may define, for example, a matrix of 1200 x 900 pixels (i.e., 1200 columns, 900 rows).

In some embodiments, the image device 520 has a generally square shape and dimensions equal to about 10 mm on a side, with each quadrant being 5 mm on a side. Each of the image areas has a generally circular shape and a width or diameter equal to about 5 millimeters (mm). Each of the active areas has a generally rectangular shape having a first dimension equal to about 4mm and a second dimension equal to about 3mm. The active area, may define for example, a matrix of 1200 x 900 pixels (i.e., 1200 columns, 900 rows).

Referring to Figures 97A-97D, the optics portions of the three or more camera channels are supported by one or more supports, e.g., support 320, which position each of the optics portions in registration with a respective sensor array, at least in part. In this embodiment, for example, optics portion 330A is positioned in registration with sensor array 310A. Optics portion 330B is positioned in registration with sensor array 310B. Optics portion 330C is positioned in registration with sensor array 310C. Optics portion 330B is positioned in registration with sensor array 310B. In some embodiments, the support also helps to limit, minimize and/or eliminate light "cross talk" between the camera channels.

In this embodiment, the support 320 includes a support that defines one or more support portions, e.g., four support portions 600A-600C, each of which supports and/or helps position a

respective one of the one or more optics portions. In this embodiment, for example, support portion 600A supports and positions optics portion 330A in registration with sensor array 310A. Support portion 600B supports and positions optics portion 330B in registration with sensor array 310B. Support portion 600C supports and positions optics portion 330C in registration with sensor array 310C. Support portion 600D supports and positions optics portion 330D in registration with sensor array 310D. In this embodiment, the support also helps to limit, minimize and/or eliminate light "cross talk" between the camera channels.

Each of the support portions 600A-600C defines an aperture 616 and a seat 618. The aperture 616 defines a passage for the transmission of light for the respective camera channel. The seat 618 is adapted to receive a respective one of the optics portions (or portion thereof) and to support and/or position the respective optics portion, at least in part. In this regard, the seat 618 may include one or more surfaces (e.g., surfaces 620, 622) adapted to abut one or more surfaces of the optics portion to support and/or position the optics portion, at least in part, relative to the support portion and/or one or more of the sensor arrays 310A-310C. In this embodiment, surface 620 is disposed about the perimeter of the optics portion to support and help position the optics portion in the x direction and the y direction). Surface 622 (sometimes referred to herein as "stop" surface) positions or helps position the optics portion in the z direction.

The position and/or orientation of the stop surface 622 may be adapted to position the optics portion at a specific distance (or range of distance) and/or orientation with respect to the respective sensor array. In this regard, the seat 618 controls the depth at which the lens is positioned (e.g., seated) within the support. The depth may be different for each lens and is based, at least in part, on the focal length of the lens. For example, if a camera channel is dedicated to a specific color (or band of colors), the lens or lenses for that camera channel may have a focal length specifically adapted to the color (or band of colors) to which the camera channel is dedicated. If each camera channels is dedicated to a different color (or band of colors) than the other camera channels, then each of the lenses may have a different focal length, for example, to tailor the lens to the respective sensor array, and each of the seats have a different depth.

Each optics portion may be secured in the respective seat 618 in any suitable manner, for example, but not limited to, mechanically (e.g., press fit, physical stops), chemically (e.g., adhesive), electronically (e.g., electronic bonding) and/or any combination thereof. In some

embodiments, the seat 618 has dimensions adapted to provide a press fit for the respective optics portion.

The aperture (or portions thereof) may have any configuration (e.g., shape and/or size) including for example, cylindrical, conical, rectangular, irregular and/or any combination thereof. The configuration may be based, for example, on the desired configuration of the optical path, the configuration of the respective optical portion, the configuration of the respective sensor array and/or any combination thereof.

The supports 320 may comprise any type of material(s) and may have any configuration and/or construction. In some embodiments, for example, the support 320 comprises silicon, semiconductor, glass, ceramic, plastic, or metallic materials and/or a combination thereof. If the support 320 has more than one portion, such portions may be fabricated separate from one another, integral with one another and/or any combination thereof. If the support defines more than one support portion, each of such support portions, e.g., support portions 600A-600D, may be coupled to one, some or all of the other support portions, as shown, or completely isolated from the other support portions. If the support 320 is a single integral component, each of the one or more support portions define one or more portions of such integral component. Moreover, the positioner may be a solid device that may offer a wide range of options for manufacturing and material, however other forms of devices may also be employed. In some embodiments, for example, the support 320 comprises a plate (e.g., a thin plate) that defines the support and one or more support portions, with the apertures and seats being formed by machining (e.g., boring) or any other suitable manner. In some other embodiments, the support 320 is fabricated as a casting with the apertures defined therein (e.g., using a mold with projections that define the apertures and seats of the one or more support portions).

In some embodiments, the lens and support are manufactured as a single molded component. In some embodiments the lens may be manufactured with tabs that may be used to form the support.

In some embodiments, the support 320 is coupled and/or affixed directly or indirectly, to the image device. For example, the support 320 may be directly coupled and affixed to the image device (e.g., using adhesive) or indirectly coupled and/or or affixed to the image device via an intermediate support member (not shown).

The x and y dimensions of the support 320 may be, for example, approximately the same (in one or more dimensions) as the image device, approximately the same (in one or more

dimensions) as the arrangement of the optics portions 330A-330D and/or approximately the same (in one or more dimensions) as the arrangement of the sensor arrays 310A-310D. One advantage of such dimensioning is that it helps keep the x and y dimensions of the digital camera apparatus as small as possible.

In some embodiments, it may be advantageous to provide the seat 618 with a height A that is the same as the height of a portion of the optics that will abut the stop surface 620. It may be advantageous for the stop surface 622 to be disposed at a height B (e.g., the distance between the stop surface 622 and the base of the support portion) that is at least as high as needed to allow the seat 618 to provide a firm stop for an optics portion (e.g., the lens) to be seated thereon. The width or diameter C of the portion of the aperture 616 disposed above the height of the stop surface 622 may be based, for example, on the width or diameter of the optics portion (e.g., the lens) to be seated therein and the method used to affix and/or retain that optics portion in the seat 618. The width of the stop surface 622 is preferably large enough to help provide a firm stop for the optics portion (e.g., the lens) yet small enough to minimize unnecessary blockage of the light transmitted by the optics portion. It may be desirable to make the width or diameter D of the portion of the aperture 616 disposed below the height of the stop surface 622 large enough to help minimize unnecessary blockage of the light transmitted by the optics portion. It may be desirable to provide the support with a height E equal to the minimum dimension needed to result in a support sturdy enough to support the one or more optics portions to be seated therein, in view of the considerations above, and may be advantageous to space the one or more apertures 616A-616D of the one or more support portions 600A-600D by a distance F that is as small as possible yet large enough that the support will be sturdy enough to support the optics portions to be seated therein. The support may have a length J and a width K.

In some embodiments, it is desirable to provide the seat 618 with a height A equal to 2.2 mm, to provide the stop surface 622 at a height B in the range of from 0.25 mm to 3 mm, to make the width or diameter C of the portion of the aperture above the height B of the stop surface 622 equal to approximately 3 mm, to make the width or diameter D of the lower portion of the aperture approximately 2.8 mm, to provide the support portion with a height E in the range from 2.45 mm to 5.2 mm and to space the apertures apart by a distance F of at least 1mm. In some of such embodiments, it may be desirable to provide the support with a length J equal to 10 mm and a width K equal to 10 mm or to provide the support with a length J equal to 10 mm and a width K equal to 8.85 mm.

In some embodiments, one or more of the optics portions comprises a cylindrical type of lens, e.g., a NT45-090 lens manufactured by Edmunds Optics. Such lens has a cylindrical portion with a diameter G up to 3 millimeters (mm) and a height H of 2.19 mm. In such embodiments, it may be desirable to employ a support having the dimensions and ranges set forth in the paragraph above.

In some embodiments, the support has a length J equal to 10 mm and a width K equal to 10 mm. In some other embodiments, it may be desirable to provide the support with a length J equal to 10 mm and a width K equal to 8.85 mm.

THREE CHANNELS, TWO SMALLER THAN OTHER

Figures 99A-99D are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus include three or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C. Two of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, are each smaller in size than a third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C. The smaller camera channels may or may not have the same size as one another.

In some embodiments, the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, each have a resolution that is less than the resolution of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, although in such embodiments, the smaller camera channels may or may not have the same resolution as one another. For example, each of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A-350B, may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than is provided in the sensor array of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in the larger camera channel is forty four percent greater than the number of pixels in one or more of the smaller camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In another embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in the larger camera channel is thirty six percent greater than the number of pixels in one or more of the smaller camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some other embodiments, one or more of the smaller camera channels has a resolution that is equal to the resolution of the larger camera channel. For example, one or more of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, may have a sensor array with the

same number of pixels as is provided in the sensor array of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channel are forty four percent larger in size (e.g., twenty percent larger in the x direction and twenty percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channels. In another embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channel are thirty six percent larger in size (e.g., seventeen percent larger in the x direction and seventeen percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channels. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some embodiments, the first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, and the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to third color or third band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of colors. In some of such embodiments, the two smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, each have a lower resolution than the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as, or similar to, the layouts described herein (see for example, 99B-99D). In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays (see for example, Figures 89A).

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

In some embodiments, the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, are connected via one or more communication links to one or more displays. In some such embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to its own display. The displays may or

may not have the same characteristics as one another. In some other embodiments, the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, are connected to a first display and the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is connected to a second display. The first and second displays may or may not have the same characteristics. In some embodiments, the first display has a resolution equal to the resolution of one or more of the camera channels connected thereto. The second display may have a resolution equal to the resolution of one or more camera channels connected thereto, however, other resolutions may be employed.

THREE CHANNELS OF ALL DIFFERENT SIZES

Figures 100A-100D are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus include three or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C. A first one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is smaller in size than a second one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, which is in turn smaller in size than a third one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C.

Referring to Figures 101A-101G, in some embodiments, the smallest camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A, has a resolution that is smaller than the resolution of the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, which has a resolution that is smaller than the resolution of the largest camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C. For example, the smallest camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than is provided in the sensor array of the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, for a comparable portion of the field of view, and the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than is provided in the sensor array of the largest camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is forty four percent greater than the number of pixels in the smallest camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, for a comparable portion of the field of view, and the number of pixels in the largest camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is thirty six percent greater than the number of pixels in the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, for a comparable portion of the field of view. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

Referring to Figures 102A-102G, in some other embodiments, one or more of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, has a resolution that is equal to the resolution of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C. For example, one or more of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, may have a sensor array with the same number of pixels as is provided in the sensor array of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, for a comparable portion of the field of view.

In one embodiment, for example, the pixels in the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, are forty four percent larger in size (e.g., twenty percent larger in the x direction and twenty percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smallest camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A. In another embodiment, for example, the pixels in the largest camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, are thirty six percent larger in size (e.g., seventeen percent larger in the x direction and seventeen percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some embodiments, the first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, and the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to third color or third band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of colors. In some of such embodiments, the two smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, each have a lower resolution than the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C. In some other embodiments, each of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, has the same resolution.

In some embodiments, the number of pixels and/or the design of the pixels in the sensor array of a camera channel are adapted to match a wavelength or band of wavelengths of incident light to which such camera channels may be dedicated.

In some embodiments, the size of the sensor array and/or the design of the optics (e.g., f/# and focal length) for one or more of the camera channels are adapted to provide a desired field of view and/or sensitivity for such camera channels.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels are dedicated to a wavelength or band of wavelengths and the sensor array and/or optics portion of such one or more camera channels are optimized for the respective wavelength or band of wavelengths to which the respective camera channel is dedicated. In some embodiments, the design, operation, array size and/or pixel size of each sensor array is optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the camera channels are dedicated. In some embodiments the design of each optical portion is optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the respective camera channel is dedicated.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as, or similar to, the layouts described herein (see for example, Figures 100B-100D. In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays (see for example, Figures 100A).

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

In some embodiments, the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, are connected via one or more communication links to one or more displays. In some such embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to its own display. The displays may or may not have the same characteristics. For example, in some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels have a resolution that is less than the resolution of one or more other camera channels and the one or more display connected to the one or more lower resolution camera channels may have a resolution/resolutions that is/are lower than the resolution/resolutions of the one or more displays connected to the one or more other camera channels.

THREE ELLIPTICAL CHANNELS OF ALL DIFFERENT SIZES

Figures 103A-103E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus include one or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-

350C, having an optical portion, e.g., optical portions 330A-330C, respectively, with an elliptical or other type of non circular shape.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, are smaller in size than a third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C. In some of such embodiments, the one or more smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, may each have a resolution that is less than the resolution of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, although in such embodiments, the smaller camera channels may or may not have the same resolution as one another. For example, each of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A-350B, may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than is provided in the sensor array of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in the larger camera channel is forty four percent greater than the number of pixels in one or more of the smaller camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In another embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in the larger camera channel is thirty six percent greater than the number of pixels in one or more of the smaller camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

If one or more of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, are smaller in size than a third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, the one or more of the smaller camera channels, may have a resolution that is equal to the resolution of the larger camera channel. For example, one or more of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, may have a sensor array with the same number of pixels as is provided in the sensor array of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channel are forty four percent larger in size (e.g., twenty percent larger in the x direction and twenty percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channels. In another embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channel are thirty six percent larger in size (e.g., seventeen percent larger in the x direction and seventeen percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channels. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some embodiments, the first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), the second camera

channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, and the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to third color or third band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of colors. In some of such embodiments, the two smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, each have a lower resolution than the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as, or similar to, the layouts described herein (see for example, Figures 103B-103E). In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays (see for example, Figure 103A).

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, are connected via one or more communication links to one or more displays. In some such embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to its own display. The displays may or may not have the same characteristics as one another. For example, if the camera channels have different resolutions from one another, the displays may also have different resolutions from one another. For example, in some embodiments, the smaller channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, have a resolution that is less than the resolution of the larger channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, and the displays connected to the smaller channels have resolution that is less than the resolution of the display connected to the larger camera channel. In some other embodiments, the two smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, are connected to a first display and the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C is connected to a second display. The first and second displays may or may not have the same characteristics as one another. For example, in some embodiments, the smaller channels, e.g.,

camera channels 350A-350B, have a resolution that is less than the resolution of the larger channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, and the display connected to the smaller channels has a resolution that is less than the resolution of the display connected to the larger camera channel.

TWO CAMERA CHANNELS

Figures 104A-104E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus include two or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B.

In some embodiments, the first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a single color or a single band of colors (e.g., red or a red band) and the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to a single color or single band of colors (e.g., green or a green band), different from the color or band of colors to which the first camera channel is dedicated. In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels employs a pixel size that matches the color optical blur for the respective camera channel, an integration time and/or other electrical characteristic of the sensor array adapted to increase or optimize performance of the respective camera channel, and/or a design/layout of the pixel circuitry and photodiode that is adapted to increase or maximize sensitivity of the respective camera channel.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some other embodiments, the first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to two or more separate colors or two or more separate bands of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band and red or a red band). In some of such embodiments, the optical portion may itself have the capability to provide color separation, for example, similar to that provided by a color filter array (e.g., a Bayer pattern or variation thereof). In some embodiments, the lens and/or filter of the camera channel may transmit both of such colors or bands of colors and the camera channel may include one or mechanisms elsewhere in the camera channel to separate the two colors or two bands of colors. For example, a color filter array may be disposed between the lens and the sensor array and/or the camera channel may employ a sensor capable of separating the colors or bands of colors. In some of the latter embodiments, the sensor array may be provided with pixels that have multiband capability, e.g., two or three colors. For example, each pixel may comprise two or three photodiodes, wherein a first photodiode is adapted to detect a first

color or first band of colors, a second photodiode is adapted to detect a second color or band of colors and a third photodiode is adapted to detect a third color or band of colors. One way to accomplish this is to provide the photodiodes with different structures/characteristics that make them selective, such that first photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the first color or first band of colors than to the second color or band of colors, and the second photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the second color or second band of colors than to the first color or first band of colors. Another way is to dispose the photodiodes at different depths in the pixel, which takes advantage of the different penetration and absorption characteristics of the different colors or bands of colors. For example, blue and blue bands of colors penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than green and green bands of colors, which in turn penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than red and red bands of colors. In some embodiments, such a sensor array is employed even though the pixels may see only one particular color or band of colors, for example, to in order to adapt such sensor array to the particular color or band of colors.

In some of the latter embodiments, the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to a single color or a single band of colors (e.g., green or a green band), different from the colors or band of colors to which the first camera channel is dedicated. In some other embodiments, the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is also dedicated to two or more separate colors or two or more separate bands of colors. For example, the first camera channel may be dedicated to red or a red band and green or a green band (e.g., G1). The second camera channel may be dedicated to blue or a blue band and green or a green band (e.g., G2).

The two or more camera channels may or may not have the same configuration (e.g., size, shape, resolution, or degree or range of sensitivity) as one another. In some embodiments, for example, each of the camera channels has the same size, shape, resolution and/or degree or range of sensitivity as one another. In some other embodiments, one or more of the camera channels has a size, shape, resolution and/or a degree or range of sensitivity that is different than one or more of the other camera channels. For example, one or more of the camera channels may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than is provided in the sensor array of one or more of the other camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels may have a sensor array with a size that is different than the size of the sensor array of the other camera channels. In some of such

embodiments, the optics portion of such one or more camera channels may have a f/# and/or a focal length that is different from the f/# and/or a focal length of the one or more of the other camera channels.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels are dedicated to a wavelength or band of wavelengths and the sensor array and/or optics portion of such one or more camera channels are optimized for the respective wavelength or band of wavelengths to which the respective camera channel is dedicated. In some embodiments, the design, operation, array size and/or pixel size of each sensor array is optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the camera channels are dedicated. In some embodiments the design of each optical portion is optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the respective camera channel is dedicated.

It should be understood however, that any other configurations may be employed.

The two or more camera may be arranged in any manner. In some embodiments, the two or more camera channels are arranged in linear array, as shown.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as, or similar to, the layouts described herein (see for example, 104C-104E). In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions integrated in or disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays (see for example, Figures 104B).

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, are connected via one or more communication links to one or more displays. In some such embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to a separate display, i.e., the smaller camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is connected to a first display and the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is connected to a second display. The first and second displays may or may not have the same characteristics. In some embodiments, the first display has a resolution equal to the resolution of the camera channel connected thereto. The

second display may have a resolution equal to the resolution of the camera channels connected thereto, however, other resolutions may be employed. Other resolutions may also be employed.

TWO CHANNELS, ONE SMALLER THAN OTHER

Figures 105A-105E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus include two or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B. A first one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is smaller in size than a second one of the camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B.

In some embodiments, the smaller camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, has resolution that is less than the resolution of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B. For example, the smaller camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than the sensor array of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in the larger camera channel is forty four percent greater than the number of pixels in the smaller camera channel, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In another embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in the larger camera channel is thirty six percent greater than the number of pixels in the smaller camera channel, for a comparable portion of the field of view. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some other embodiments, the smaller camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, has a resolution that is equal to the resolution of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B. For example, the smaller camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, may have a sensor array with pixels that are equal in number but smaller than the pixels of the sensor array of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channel are forty four percent larger in size (e.g., twenty percent larger in the x direction and twenty percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channel. In another embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channel are thirty six percent larger in size (e.g., seventeen percent larger in the x direction and seventeen percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channel. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, the first camera channel, i.e., the smaller camera channel, is dedicated to a single color or a single band of colors (e.g., red or a red band) and the second camera channel, i.e., the larger camera channel, is dedicated to a single color or single band of colors (e.g., green or a green band), different from the color or band of colors to which the first camera channel is dedicated.

In some other embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., the smaller camera channel, is dedicated to two or more separate colors or two or more separate bands of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band and red or a red band). In some of such embodiments, the lens and/or filter of the camera channel may transmit both of such colors or bands of colors and the camera channel may include one or mechanisms elsewhere in the camera channel to separate the two colors or two bands of colors. For example, a color filter array may be disposed between the lens and the sensor array and/or the camera channel may employ a sensor capable of separating the colors or bands of colors. In some of the latter embodiments, the sensor may be provided with sensor elements or pixels that each comprise two photodiodes, wherein the first photodiode is adapted to detect the a first color or first band of colors and the second photodiode is adapted to detect the second color or band of colors. One way to accomplish this is to provide the photodiodes with different structures/characteristics that make them selective, such that first photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the first color or first band of colors than to the second color or band of colors, and the second photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the second color or second band of colors than to the first color or first band of colors. Another way is to dispose the photodiodes at different depths in the pixel, which takes advantage of the different penetration and absorption characteristics of the different colors or bands of colors. For example, blue and blue bands of colors penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than green and green bands of colors, which in turn penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than red and red bands of colors.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as, or similar to, the layouts described herein (see for example, 105C-105E). In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any

portions integrated in or disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays (see for example, Figures 105B). As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

To that effect, in some embodiments, the smaller camera channel is dedicated to two or more separate colors (or two or more separate bands of colors) and in addition, has a resolution that is less than the resolution of the larger camera channel.

In some embodiments, the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, are connected via one or more communication links to one or more displays. In some such embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to a separate display, i.e., the smaller camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is connected to a first display and the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is connected to a second display, different than the first display. The first and second displays may or may not have the same characteristics. In some embodiments, the first display has a resolution equal to the resolution of the camera channel connected thereto. The second display may have a resolution equal to the resolution of the camera channels connected thereto, however, other resolutions may be employed.

GROUP OF IMAGE SENSOR CHIPS

Figures 106A-106C are schematic perspective views of a system having a plurality of digital camera apparatus, e.g., two digital camera apparatus, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. The plurality of digital camera apparatus may be arranged in any desired manner. In some embodiments, it may be desired to collect images from opposing directions. In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus are mounted back to back, as shown. Some of such embodiments may allow concurrent imaging in opposing directions.

In some embodiments, the one or more optics portions for the first camera subsystem face in a direction that is opposite to the direction that the one or more optics portions for the second digital camera apparatus face. In the illustrated embodiment, for example, the system has first and second sides generally opposite one another. A first one of the digital camera apparatus may be positioned to receive light through a first side of the digital camera apparatus. A second one of the digital camera apparatus may be positioned to receive light through the second side of the system. Other configurations may also be employed.

In some embodiments, each of the subsystems has its own sets of optics, filters and sensors arrays, and may or may not have the same applications and/or configurations as one another, for example, in some embodiments, one of the subsystems may be a color system and the other may be a monochromatic system, one of the subsystems may have a first field of view and the other may have a separate field of view, one of the subsystems may provide video imaging and the other may provide still imaging.

The plurality of digital camera subassemblies may have any size and shape and may or may not have the same configuration as one another (e.g., type, size, shape, resolution). In the illustrated embodiment, one of the subsystems has a length and a width that are equal to the length and width, respectively of the other subsystem, although this is not required.

In some embodiments, one or more sensor portions for the second digital camera apparatus are disposed on the same device (e.g., image device) as one or more sensor portions for the first digital camera apparatus. In some embodiments, one or more sensor portions for the second digital camera apparatus are disposed on a second device (e.g., a second image device), which may be disposed, for example, adjacent to the image device on which the one or more sensor portions for the first digital camera apparatus are disposed.

In some embodiments, two or more of the digital camera apparatus share a processor, or a portion thereof. In some other embodiments, each of the digital camera apparatus has its own dedicated processor separate from the processor for the other digital camera apparatus.

In some embodiments, the system defines a hermetic package, although this is not required.

As with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, this embodiment of the present invention may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portion thereof.

The digital camera apparatus may be assembled and/or mounted in any manner, for example, but not limited to in a manner similar to that employed in one or more of the embodiments disclosed herein.

Figures 107A-107B are a schematic representation of another embodiment. This embodiment includes a plurality of image devices. In this embodiment each of the each image devices has one or more sensor arrays for one or more camera channels. In some embodiments , the image devices may or may not be similar to one another.

Although many of the Figures herein show a digital camera subassembly in the form of a layered assembly, it should be understood that the digital camera subassembly may or may not have such a configuration. Indeed, the one or more camera channels of a digital camera subassembly may have any configuration. Thus, some embodiments may have the form of a layered assembly. Some other embodiments may not have the form of a layered assembly.

For example, Figures 108A-108B are a schematic representation of digital camera sub assemblies in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. The digital camera subassemblies each employ one or more of the embodiments described herein, or portions thereof. However, the digital camera subassemblies may or may not have the form of a layered assembly.

In this embodiment, the digital camera assembly includes one or more camera channels. The camera channels may have any configurations and may or may not have the same configuration as one another.

In some embodiments, each of the camera channels comprises a 2 M pixel narrow band camera, e.g., a red camera channel, a blue camera channel and a green camera channel.

In some embodiments, each of the camera channels comprises a 1.3 M pixel narrow band camera, e.g., a red camera channel, a blue camera channel and a green camera channel.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

However, as stated above, other configurations may also be employed.

As with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, this embodiment of the present invention may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portion thereof.

ACTIVE SUPPORT

In some embodiments, the position of each optics portion relative to the respective sensor portion is fixed. In some alternative embodiments however, one or more actuators may be provided to provide movement of one or more of the optics portions, or portions thereof, and/or one or more sensor arrays, or portions thereof. In some embodiments, one or more of such actuators are provided in the support (such a support may comprise, for example, a frame provided with one or more actuators).

For example, it may be desirable to provide relative movement between an optics portion (or one or more portions thereof) and a sensor array (or one or more portions thereof), including, for example, but not limited to relative movement in the x and/or y direction, z direction, tilting, rotation (e.g., rotation of less than, greater than and/or equal to 360 degrees) and/or combinations thereof, may be used in providing various features and/or in the various applications disclosed herein, including, for example, but not limited to, increasing resolution (e.g., increasing detail), zoom, 3D enhancement, image stabilization, image alignment, lens alignment, masking, image discrimination, auto focus, mechanical shutter, mechanical iris, hyperspectral imaging, a snapshot mode, range finding and/or combinations thereof.

Notably, the inventions described and illustrated in the U.S. Provisional Application Serial No. 60/695,946, entitled "Method and Apparatus for use in Camera and Systems Employing Same", filed July 1, 2005, may be employed in conjunction with the present inventions. For the sake of brevity, those discussions will not be repeated. It is expressly noted that the entire contents of the aforementioned U.S. Provisional Application, including, for example, the features, attributes, alternatives, materials, techniques and/or advantages of all of the inventions/embodiments thereof, are incorporated by reference herein.

Such movement may be provided for example using actuators, e.g., MEMS actuators and by applying appropriate control signal(s) to one or more of the actuators to cause the one or more actuators to move, expand and/or contract to thereby move the associated optics portion. It may be advantageous to make the amount of movement equal to a small distance, e.g., 2 microns (2 um), which may be sufficient for many applications. In some embodiments, for example, the amount of movement may be as small as about ½ of the width of one sensor element (e.g., ½ of the width of one pixel) on one of the sensor arrays. In some embodiments, for example, the magnitude of movement may be equal to the magnitude of the width of one sensor element or two times the magnitude of the width of one sensor element.

In some embodiments, the relative movement is in the form of a 1/3 pixel x 1/3 pixel pitch shift in a 3 x 3 format. In other embodiments, the relative movement is in the form of dithering. In some dithered systems, it may be desirable to employ a reduced optical fill factor. In some embodiments, snap-shot integration is employed. Some embodiments provide the capability to read out a signal while integrating.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs relative movement by itself, in lieu of or in combination with one or more embodiments disclosed herein in providing various

features and/or in the various applications disclosed herein, for example, but not limited to, increasing resolution (e.g., increasing detail), zoom, 3D effects, image stabilization, image alignment, lens alignment, masking, image discrimination, auto focus, auto exposure, mechanical shutter, mechanical iris, hyperspectral imaging, snapshot mode, range finding and/or combinations thereof.

In addition, it should also be understood that such relative movement may be employed in providing any other features and/or in various applications now known or later developed, and may also be employed, if desired, with any methods and/or apparatus, now known or later developed.

Figures 109A-109D are block diagram representation showing configurations employed in some embodiments of the present invention.

Although some of the Figures herein show the processor separate from the sensor arrays, the processor , or portions thereof, may have any configuration and may be disposed in any location or locations. In some embodiments, one, some or all portions of the processor are disposed on the same substrate or substrates as one or more of the one or more of the sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D. However, in some embodiments one, some or all portions of the processor are disposed on one or more substrates that are separate from (and possibly remote from) one or more substrates on which one or more of the one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, may be disposed.

In some embodiments, one or more portions of the digital camera apparatus include circuitry to facilitate wired, wireless and/or optical communication to and/or from the subsystem and/or within the subsystem. Such circuitry may have any form. In some embodiments, one or more portions of such circuitry may be part of the processor 340 and may be disposed in the same integrated circuit as one or more other portions of the processor 340 and/or may be in a discrete form, separate from the processor 340 or other portions thereof.

Figure 110A is a block diagram representation of the processor 340 in accordance with one embodiment of aspects of the present invention. In this embodiment, the processor 340 includes one or more channel processors, one or more image pipelines, and/or one or more image post processors. Each of the channel processors is coupled to a respective one of the camera channels and generates an image based at least in part on the signal(s) received from the respective camera channel. In some embodiments the processor 340 generates a combined imaged based at least in part on the images from two or more of the camera channels. In some

embodiments, one or more of the channel processors are tailored to its respective camera channel, for example, as described herein. For example, if one of the camera channels is dedicated to a specific wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors), the respective channel processor may also be adapted to such wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors). Any of the other embodiments described herein or combinations thereof, may also be employed.

For example, the gain, noise reduction, dynamic range, linearity and/or any other characteristic of the processor, or combinations of such characteristics, may be adapted to improve and/or optimize the processor to such wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors). Tailoring the channel processing to the respective camera channel may help to make it possible to generate an image of a quality that is higher than the quality of images resulting from traditional image sensors of like pixel count. In such embodiments, providing each camera channel with a dedicated channel processor may help to reduce or simplify the amount of logic in the channel processors as the channel processor may not need to accommodate extreme shifts in color or wavelength, e.g., from a color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths) at one extreme to a color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths) at another extreme

The images (and/or data which is representative thereof) generated by the channel processors are supplied to the image pipeline, which may combine the images to form a full color or black/white image. The output of the image pipeline is supplied to the post processor, which generates output data in accordance with one or more output formats.

Figure 110B shows one embodiment of a channel processor. In this embodiment, the channel processor includes column logic, analog signal logic, black level control and exposure control. The column logic is coupled to the sensor and reads the signals from the pixels. If the channel processor is coupled to a camera channel that is dedicated to a specific wavelength (or band of wavelengths), it may be advantageous for the column logic to be adapted to such wavelength (or band of wavelengths). For example, the column logic may employ an integration time or integration times adapted to provide a particular dynamic range in response to the wavelength (or band of wavelengths) to which the color channel is dedicated. Thus, it may be advantageous for the column logic in one of the channel processors to employ an integration time or times that is different than the integration time or times employed by the column logic in one or more of the other channel processors.

The analog signal logic receives the output from the column logic. If the channel processor is coupled to a camera channel dedicated to a specific wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors), it may be advantageous for the analog signal logic to be specifically adapted to such wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors). As such, the analog signal logic can be optimized, if desired, for gain, noise, dynamic range and/or linearity, etc. For example, if the camera channel is dedicated to a specific wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors), dramatic shifts in the logic and settling time may not be required as each of the sensor elements in the camera channel are dedicated to the same wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors). By contrast, such optimization may not be possible if the camera channel must handle all wavelength and colors and employs a Bayer arrangement in which adjacent sensor elements are dedicated to different colors, e.g., red-blue, red-green or blue-green.

The output of the analog signal logic is supplied to the black level logic, which determines the level of noise within the signal, and filters out some or all of such noise. If the sensor coupled to the channel processor is focused upon a narrower band of visible spectrum than traditional image sensors, the black level logic can be more finely tuned to eliminate noise. If the channel processor is coupled to a camera channel that is dedicated to a specific wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors), it may be advantageous for the analog signal logic to be specifically adapted to such wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors).

The output of the black level logic is supplied to the exposure control, which measures the overall volume of light being captured by the array and adjusts the capture time for image quality. Traditional cameras must make this determination on a global basis (for all colors). If the sensor coupled to the channel processor is dedicated to a specific color (or band of colors, the exposure control can be specifically adapted to the wavelength (or band of wavelengths) to which the sensor is targeted. Each channel processor is thus able to provide a capture time that is specifically adapted to the sensor and/or specific color (or band of colors) targeted thereby and different than the capture time provided by one or more of the other channel processors for one or more of the other camera channels.

Figure 110C shows one embodiment of the image pipeline. In this embodiment, the image pipeline includes two portions. The first portion includes a color plane integrator and an image adjustor. The color plane integrator receives an output from each of the channel processors and integrates the multiple color planes into a single color image. The output of the

color plane integrator, which is indicative of the single color image, is supplied to the image adjustor, which adjusts the single color image for saturation, sharpness, intensity and hue. The adjustor also adjusts the image to remove artifacts and any undesired effects related to bad pixels in the one or more color channels. The output of the image adjustor is supplied to the second portion of the pipeline, which provides auto focus, zoom, windowing, pixel binning and camera functions.

Figure 110D shows one embodiment of the image post processor. In this embodiment, the image post processor includes an encoder and an output interface. The encoder receives the output signal from the image pipeline and provides encoding to supply an output signal in accordance with one or more standard protocols (e.g., MPEG and/or JPEG).

The output of the encoder is supplied to the output interface, which provides encoding to supply an output signal in accordance with a standard output interface, e.g., universal serial bus (USB) interface.

Figure 110E shows one embodiment of the system control. In this embodiment, the system control portion includes a serial interface, configuration registers, power management, voltage regulation and control, timing and control, a camera control interface and a serial interface. In some embodiments, the camera interface comprises an interface that processes signals that are in the form of high level language (HLL) instructions. The following paragraphs describe one such embodiment of the system control. It should be understood however, that the camera interface is not limited to such an embodiment and may have any configuration. In some embodiments the camera interface comprises an interface that processes control signals that are in the form of low level language (LLL) instructions and/or of any other form now known or later developed. Some embodiments may process both HLL instructions and LLL instructions.

In the operation of this embodiment, communication occurs through the serial interface which is connected to a serial port. For example, signals indicative of instructions (e.g., HLL camera control instructions), desired settings, operations and/or data are supplied to the serial interface and control portion through the through the serial port. If the signals are not indicative of a HLL camera control instruction (i.e., a HLL instruction having to do with the camera), signals indicative of the desired settings, operations and/or data are supplied to the configuration registers to be stored therein. If the signals are indicative of a HLL camera control instruction, then the HLL instruction is supplied to the HLL camera control interface. The HLL camera control interface decodes the instruction to generate signals indicative of desired (by the user or

other device) settings, operations and/or data , which are supplied to the configuration registers to be stored therein.

Signals indicative of the desired settings, operations and/or data are supplied to the power management, sensor timing and control portion, channel processors, image pipeline and image post processor, as appropriate. The power management portion receives the signals supplied and, in response at least thereto, supplies control signals to the voltage regulation power and control portion, which in turn connects to circuits in the digital camera apparatus. The sensor timing and control portion receives the signals supplied and, in response at least thereto, supplies control signals to the sensor arrays to control the operation thereof. The channel processors receive the signals supplied through (or lines), and further receives one or more signals from one or more of the sensor arrays and performs, in response at least thereto, one or more channel processor operations.

The image pipeline receives the signals and further receives one or more signals from one or more of the channel processors and performs, in response at least thereto, one or more image pipeline operations.

The image post processor receives the signals and further receives one or more signals from the image pipeline and performs, in response at least thereto, one or more image post processor operations.

Figure 110F shows an example of a high level language camera control instruction, according to one embodiment of the present invention. The instruction format has an op code, e.g., COMBINE, which in this case identifies the instruction as a type of camera control instruction and requests that the digital camera apparatus generate a combined image. The instruction format also has one or more operands fields, e.g., channel id1, channel id2, which identify the camera channels to be used in generating the combined image, at least in part.

As used herein, the term "combined image" means an image based, at least in part, on information captured by two or more camera channels. The combined image may be generated in any manner. Example camera channels include but are not limited to camera channels 350A-350D.

An example of a HLL camera control instruction that uses the instruction format of Figure 110E is "COMBINE 1, 2" -- this instruction calls for an output image based at least in part on information captured by a camera channel designated as "camera channel 1" , e.g.,

camera channel 350A, and a camera channel designated as "camera channel 2" , e.g., camera channel 350B.

Another example is COMBINE 1, 2, 3, 4 -- this instruction calls for an output image based at least in part on information captured by a camera channel designated as "camera channel 1" , e.g., camera channel 350A, and a camera channel designated as "camera channel 2", e.g., camera channel 350B, a camera channel designated as "camera channel 3" , e.g., camera channel 350C, and a camera channel designated as "camera channel 4" , e.g., camera channel 350D.

The availability of a COMBINE and other HLL instruction for the digital camera apparatus provides instructions in a form that is closer to human language than is the form of machine language and/or assembly language, thereby helping to bring about writing, reading and/or maintaining programs for the digital camera apparatus.

It should be recognized that the present invention is not limited to the COMBINE instruction and HLL instruction format shown in Figure 110E and that other instruction formats including for example other HLL instruction formats may be used.

For example, in some embodiments, the camera channels are not specified in the instruction, but rather are implied, for example, based on the op code. In such embodiments, the digital camera apparatus may be configured, for example, to automatically generate a combined image based at least in part on a group of predetermined camera channels whenever a COMBINE instruction is supplied. Alternatively, for example, a plurality of different COMBINE or other HLL instructions may be supported, each having a different op code. The different op codes may implicitly identify the particular camera channels of interest. For example, the instruction "COMBINE12" may call for an output image based at least in part on information captured by a camera channel designated as "camera channel 1" , e.g., camera channel 350A, and a camera channel designated as "camera channel 2" , e.g., camera channel 350B.

The instruction "COMBINE1234" may call for an output image based at least in part on information captured by a camera channel designated as "camera channel 1" , e.g., camera channel 350A, and a camera channel designated as "camera channel 2" , e.g., camera channel 350B, a camera channel designated as "camera channel 3" , e.g., camera channel 350C, and a camera channel designated as "camera channel 4" , e.g., camera channel 350D.

In some embodiments, a single COMBINE instruction causes more than one combined image to be generated. The camera channels of interest for the additional(s) combined images

may be implied based on the opcode (e.g., as discussed above). Alternatively, for example the camera channels of interest for the additional combined images may be implied based on the supplied operands.

Figure 110G shows high level language instructions in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention.

In some embodiments, one or more of the instructions may cause the camera interface to initiate the operation suggested thereby. For example, if the instruction "Whte Balance Manual" is received, the camera interface may instruct the white balance control to operate in manual mode and/or initiate signals that eventually cause the camera to operate in such a mode.

These instructions may be used, for example, to control the camera set-up and/or the operating mode of one or more aspects of the camera that have two or more states, e.g., "on/off" and/or "manual/auto".

Some embodiments include one, some or all of the instructions of Figure 110G. Some other embodiments may not employ any of the instructions listed in Figure 110G.

Figure 110H shows high level language instructions in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention.

In some embodiments, one or more of the instructions may cause the camera interface to initiate the operation suggested thereby. For example, if the instruction "Single Frame Capture" is received, the camera interface may initiate capture of a single frame.

Some embodiments include one, some or all of the instructions of Figure 110H. Some other embodiments may not employ any of the instructions listed in Figure 110H. Some embodiments may include one or more instructions from Figure 110G and one or more instructions from Figure 110H, alone and/or in combination with signals of any other form.

In some embodiments, the camera interface can be configured to provide limited access to Low Level Commands to provide specific user defined functionality.

The form of the signals for the camera interface may be predetermined, adaptively determined and/or user determined. In some embodiments, for example, a user may define an instruction set and/or a format for the interface.

As stated above, the camera interface is not limited to embodiments that employ a HLL camera control interface. The camera interface may have any configuration. In some embodiments the camera interface comprises an interface that processes control signals that are

in the form of low level language (LLL) instructions and/or of any other form now known or later developed. Some embodiments may process both HLL instructions and LLL instructions.

It should be understood that the processor 340 is not limited to the portions and/or operations set forth above. For example, the processor 340 may comprise any type of portions or combination thereof and/or may carry out any operation or operations.

It should also be understood that the processor 340 may be implemented in any manner. For example, the processor 340 may be programmable or non programmable, general purpose or special purpose, dedicated or non dedicated, distributed or non distributed, shared or not shared, and/or any combination thereof. If the processor 340 has two or more distributed portions, the two or more portions may communicate via one or more communication links. A processor may include, for example, but is not limited to, hardware, software, firmware, hardwired circuits and/or any combination thereof. In some embodiments, one or more portions of the processor 340 may be implemented in the form of one or more ASICs. The processor 340 may or may not execute one or more computer programs that have one or more subroutines, or modules, each of which may include a plurality of instructions, and may or may not perform tasks in addition to those described herein. If a computer program includes more than one module, the modules may be parts of one computer program, or may be parts of separate computer programs. As used herein, the term module is not limited to a subroutine but rather may include, for example, hardware, software, firmware, hardwired circuits and/or any combination thereof.

In some embodiments, the processor 340 includes circuitry to facilitate wired, wireless and/or optical communication to and/or from the digital camera apparatus. Such circuitry may have any form. In some embodiments, one or more portions of such circuitry is disposed in the same integrated circuit as the other portions of the processor 340. In some embodiments, one or more portions of such circuitry are in a discrete form, separate from the integrated circuit for the other portions of the processor 340 or portions thereof.

In some embodiments, the processor 340 comprises at least one processing unit connected to a memory system via an interconnection mechanism (e.g., a data bus). A memory system may include a computer-readable and writeable recording medium. The medium may or may not be non-volatile. Examples of non-volatile medium include, but are not limited to, magnetic disk, magnetic tape, non-volatile optical media and non-volatile integrated circuits (e.g., read only memory and flash memory). A disk may be removable, e.g., known as a floppy disk, or permanent, e.g., known as a hard drive. Examples of volatile memory include but are

not limited to random access memory, e.g., dynamic random access memory (DRAM) or static random access memory (SRAM), which may or may not be of a type that uses one or more integrated circuits to store information.

If the processor 340 executes one or more computer programs, the one or more computer programs may be implemented as a computer program product tangibly embodied in a machine-readable storage medium or device for execution by a computer. Further, if the processor 340 is a computer, such computer is not limited to a particular computer platform, particular processor, or programming language. Computer programming languages may include but are not limited to procedural programming languages, object oriented programming languages, and combinations thereof.

A computer may or may not execute a program called an operating system, which may or may not control the execution of other computer programs and provides scheduling, debugging, input/output control, accounting, compilation, storage assignment, data management, communication control, and/or related services. A computer may for example be programmable using a computer language such as C, C++, Java or other language, such as a scripting language or even assembly language. The computer system may also be specially programmed, special purpose hardware, or an application specific integrated circuit (ASIC).

Example output devices include, but are not limited to, displays(e.g., cathode ray tube (CRT) devices, liquid crystal displays (LCD), plasma displays and other video output devices), printers, communication devices for example modems, storage devices such as a disk or tape and audio output, and devices that produce output on light transmitting films or similar substrates. An output device may include one or more interfaces to facilitate communication with the output device. The interface may be any type of interface, e.g., proprietary or not proprietary, standard (for example, universal serial bus (USB) or micro USB) or custom or any combination thereof.

Example input devices include but are not limited to buttons, knobs, switches, keyboards, keypads, track ball, mouse, pen and tablet, light pen, touch screens, and data input devices such as audio and video capture devices. An output device may include one or more interfaces to facilitate communication with the output device. The interface may be any type of interface, for example, but not limited to, proprietary or not proprietary, standard (for example, universal serial bus (USB) or micro USB) or custom or any combination thereof.

In addition, as stated above, it should be understood that the features disclosed herein can be used in any combination.

Input signals to the processor 340 may have any form and may be supplied from any source, for example, but not limited to, one or more sources within the digital camera apparatus (e.g., the user peripheral interface on the digital camera) and/or one or more other devices. For example, in some embodiments, the peripheral user interface includes one or more input devices by which a user can indicate one or more preferences in regard to one or more desired operating modes (e.g., resolution, manual exposure control) and the peripheral user interface generates one or more signals indicative of such preference or preferences. In some embodiments, one or more portions of the processor 340 generates one or more signals indicative of one or more desired operating mode. In some embodiments, the one or more portions of the processor 340 generates one or more of such signals in response to one or more inputs from the peripheral user interface.

In some embodiments, one or more portions of the digital camera apparatus include circuitry to facilitate wired, wireless and/or optical communication to and/or from the subsystem and/or within the subsystem. Such circuitry may have any form. In some embodiments, one or more portions of such circuitry may be part of the processor 340 and may be disposed in the same integrated circuit as one or more other portions of the processor 340 and/or may be in a discrete form, separate from the processor 340 or other portions thereof.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes a memory section that is supplied with and/or stores one, some or all of the images and/or other information generated or used by the digital camera apparatus and/or or any other information from any source and desired to be stored for any duration. The memory section may supply one or more of such images and/or such other information to one or more other devices and/or to one or more portions of the processor 340, for example, to be further processed and/or to be supplied to one or more other devices. The memory section may be, for example, part of the processor 340 and/or coupled to one or more portions of the processor 340 via one or more communication links. In some embodiments, the memory section is also coupled to one or more other devices via one or more communication links. In such embodiments, the memory section may supply one or more of the stored images and/or other information to one or more of the one or more other devices, directly (i.e., without passing through the any other portion of the processor 340) via one or more of the one or more communication links, although this is not required.

Figure 111A shows another embodiment of the channel processor. In this embodiment, the channel processor includes a double sampler, an analog to digital converter, a black level clamp and a deviant pixel correction.

An image may be represented as a plurality of picture element (pixel) magnitudes. Each pixel magnitude indicates the picture intensity (relative darkness or relative lightness) at an associated location of the image. A relatively low pixel magnitude indicates a relatively low picture intensity (i.e., relatively dark location). Conversely, a relatively high pixel magnitude indicates a relatively high picture intensity (i.e., relatively light location). The pixel magnitudes are selected from a range that depends on the resolution of the sensor.

Figure 111B is a graphical representation of a neighborhood of pixel values. Figure 111B further illustrates a plurality of prescribed spatial directions, namely, a first prescribed spatial direction (e.g., the horizontal direction), a second prescribed spatial direction (e.g., the vertical direction), a third prescribed spatial direction (e.g., a first diagonal direction), and a fourth prescribed spatial direction (e.g., a second diagonal direction). The pixel P22 is adjacent to pixels P12, P21, P32 and P23. The pixel P22 is offset in the horizontal direction from the pixel P32. The pixel P22 is offset in the vertical direction from the pixel P23. The pixel P22 is offset in the first diagonal direction from the pixel P11. The pixel P22 is offset in the second diagonal direction from the pixel P31.

The double sampler determines the amount by which the value of each pixel changes during the exposure period, thereby in effect providing an estimate of the amount of light received by each pixel during an exposure period. For example, a pixel may have a first value, Vstart, prior to an exposure period. The first value, Vstart, may or may not be equal to zero. The same pixel may have a second value, Vend, after the exposure period. The difference between the first and second values, i.e., Vend-Vstart, is indicative of the amount of light received by the pixel.

Figure 111C shows a flowchart of operations employed in this embodiment of double sampling.

The value of a plurality of pixels in a sensor array are reset to an initial state prior to the beginning of an exposure period. The value of each pixel is sampled prior to the start of an exposure period. The value of each pixel is sampled after the exposure period and signals indicative thereof are supplied to the double sampler. The double sampler generates a signal for each pixel, indicative of the difference between the start and end values for such pixel.

As stated above, the magnitude of each difference signal is indicative of the amount of light received at a respective location of the sensor array. A difference signal with a relatively low magnitude indicates that a relatively low amount of light is received at the respective

location of the sensor array. A difference signal with a relatively high magnitude indicates that a relatively high amount of light is received at the respective location of the sensor array.

Referring again to Figure 111A, the difference signals generated by the double sampler are supplied to an analog to digital converter, which samples each of such signals and generates a sequence of multi-bit digital signals in response thereto, each multi-bit digital signal being indicative of a respective one of the difference signals.

The multi-bit digital signals are supplied to a black level clamp, which compensates for drift in the sensor array of the camera channel.

The difference signals should have a magnitude equal to zero unless the pixels are exposed to light. However, due to imperfection in the sensor (e.g., leakage currents) the value of the pixels may change (e.g., increase) even without exposure to light. For example, a pixel may have a first value, Vstart, prior to an exposure period. The same pixel may have a second value, Vend, after the exposure period. If drift is present, the second value may not be equal to the first value, even if the pixel was not exposed to light. The black level clamp compensates for such drift.

To accomplish this, in some embodiments, a permanent cover is applied over one or more portions (e.g., one or more rows and/or one or more columns) of the sensor array to prevent light from reaching such portions. The cover is applied, for example, during manufacture of the sensor array. The difference signals for the pixels in the covered portion(s) can be used in estimating the magnitude (and direction) of the drift in the sensor array.

In this embodiment, the black level clamp generates a reference value (which represents an estimate of the drift within the sensor array) having a magnitude equal to the average of the difference signals for the pixels in the covered portion(s). The black level clamp thereafter compensates for the estimated drift by generating a compensated difference signal for each of the pixels in the uncovered portions, each compensated difference signal having a magnitude equal to the magnitude of the respective uncompensated difference signal reduced by the magnitude of the reference value (which as stated above, represents an estimate of the drift).

The output of the black level clamp is supplied to the deviant pixel identifier, which seeks to identify defective pixels and help reduce the effects thereof.

In this embodiment, a defective pixel is defined as pixel for which one or more values, difference signal and/or compensated difference signal fails to meet one or more criteria, in which case one or more actions are then taken to help reduce the effects of such pixel. In this

embodiment, for example, a pixel is defective if the magnitude of the compensated difference signal for the pixel is outside of a range of reference values (i.e., less than a first reference value or greater than a second reference value). The range of reference values may be a predetermined, adaptively determined and/or any combination thereof.

If the magnitude of the compensated difference signal is outside such range, then the magnitude of the compensated difference signal is set equal to a value that is based, at least in part, on the compensated difference signals for one or more pixels adjacent to the defective pixel, for example, an average of the pixel offset in the positive x direction and the pixel offset in the negative x direction.

Figure 111D shows a flowchart of operations employed in this embodiment of the defective pixel identifier. The magnitude of each compensated difference signal is compared to a range of reference values. If a magnitude of a compensated difference signal is outside of the range of reference values, then the pixel is defective and the magnitude of difference signal is set to a value in accordance with the methodology set forth above.

Figure 111E shows another embodiment of the image pipeline.

In this embodiment, the image pipeline includes an image plane integrator, image plane alignment and stitching, exposure control, focus control, zoom control, gamma correction, color correction, edge enhancement, chroma noise reduction, white balance, color enhancement, image scaling and color space conversion.

The output of a channel processor is a data set that represents a compensated version of the image captured by the camera channel. The data set may be output as a data stream. For example, the output from the channel processor for camera channel A represents a compensated version of the image captured by camera channel A and may be in the form of a data stream $P_{A1}$, $P_{A2}$, . . . $P_{An}$. The output from the channel processor for camera channel B represents a compensated version of the image captured by camera channel B and may be in the form of a data stream $P_{B1}$, $P_{B2}$, . . . $P_{Bn}$. The output from the channel processor for camera channel C represents a compensated version of the image captured by camera channel C and is in the form of a data stream $P_{C1}$, $P_{C2}$, . . . $P_{Cn}$. The output from the channel processor for camera channel D represents a compensated version of the image captured by camera channel D and is in the form of a data stream $P_{D1}$, $P_{D2}$, . . . $P_{Dn}$.

The image plane integrator receives the data from each of the two or more channel processors and combines such data into a single data set, e.g., $P_{A1}$, $P_{B1}$, $P_{C1}$, $P_{D1}$, $P_{A2}$, $P_{B2}$, $P_{C2}$,

$P_{D2}$, $P_{A3}$, $P_{B3}$, $P_{C3}$, $P_{D3}$, $P_{An}$, $P_{Bn}$, $P_{Cn}$, $P_{Dn}$. Figure 111F shows one embodiment of the image plane integrator.

In this embodiment, the image plane integrator includes a multiplexer and a multi-phase phase clock.

The multiplexer has a plurality of inputs in0, in1, in2, in3, each of which is adapted to receive a stream (or sequence) of multi-bit digital signals. The data stream of multi-bit signals, $P_{A1}$, $P_{A2}$, . . . $P_{An}$, from the channel processor for camera channel A is supplied to input in0. The data stream $P_{B1}$, $P_{B2}$, . . . $P_{Bn}$ from the channel processor for camera channel B is supplied to input in1. The data stream $P_{C1}$, $P_{C2}$, . . . $P_{Cn}$ from the channel processor for camera channel C is supplied to input in2. The data stream $P_{D1}$, $P_{D2}$, . . . $P_{Dn}$ from the channel processor for camera channel D is supplied to the input in3. The multiplexer has an output, out, that supplies a multi-bit output signal. Note that in some embodiments, the multiplexer comprises of a plurality of four input multiplexers each of which is one bit wide.

The multi-phase clock has an input enable that receives a signal. The multi-phase clock has outputs, c0, c1, which are supplied to the inputs s0, s1 of the multiplexer. In this embodiment, the multi-phase clock has four phases, shown in Figure 111G.

The operation of the image plane integrator is as follows. The integrator has two states. One state is a wait state. The other state is a multiplexing state. Selection of the operating state is controlled by the logic state of the enable signal supplied to the multi-phase clock. The multiplexing state has four phases, which correspond to the four phases of the multi-phase clock. In phase 0, neither of the clock signals c1, co are asserted causing the multiplexer to output one of the multi-bit signals from the A camera channel, e.g., $P_{A1}$. In phase 1, clock signals c0, is asserted causing the multiplexer to output one of the multi-bit signals from the B camera channel, e.g., $P_{B1}$. In phase 2, clock signal c1, is asserted causing the multiplexer to output one of the multi-bit signals from the C camera channel, e.g., $P_{C1}$. In phase 0, both of the clock signals c1, c0 are asserted causing the multiplexer to output one of the multi-bit signals from the D camera channel, e.g., $P_{D1}$.

Thereafter, the clock returns to phase 0, causing the multiplexer to output another one of the multi-bit signals from the A camera channel, e.g., $P_{A2}$. Thereafter, in phase 1, the multiplexer outputs another one of the multi-bit signals from the B camera channel, e.g., $P_{B2}$. In phase 2, the multiplexer outputs another one of the multi-bit signals from the C camera channel, e.g., $P_{C2}$. In

phase 3, the multiplexer outputs another one of the multi-bit signals from the D camera channel, e.g., $P_{D2}$.

This operation is repeated until the multiplexer has output the last multi-bit signal from each of the camera channels, e.g., $P_{An}$, $P_{Bn}$, $P_{Cn}$, and $P_{Dn}$.

The output of the image plane integrator is supplied to the image planes alignment and stitching portion. The purpose of this portion is to determine how the images should be aligned so that a target captured by different camera channels is aligned at the same position within the respective images e.g., to make sure that a target captured by different camera channels appears at the same place within each of the camera channel images).

For example, our eyes are good example of 2 channel image plane system. When we hold a pencil about 1 ft in front of our eyes, close our left eye and use our right eye to see the pencil, we will see the pencil at a particular location that is different than when we close our right eye and use the left eye to see the pencil. This is because our brain only receives 1 image at a time and couldn't correlate it with the other image from the other eye that was received at different time. When we open both of our eyes and try to see the pencil again (hold it at the same location as previous experiment), our brain will receive the 2 images of the pencil at the same time. In this case, our brain will automatically try to align the 2 images of the same pencil and we will perceive a single image of a pencil in front of us, except this one becomes a stereo image.

In the case of the digital camera apparatus, the automatic image planes alignment and stitching portion determines how the 2, 3, 4, 5 or more image channels should be aligned.

Figures 111H-111J are explanatory views showing representations of images generated by three camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A, 350B, 350C, respectively, arranged in a triangular constellation in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention and employed in one embodiment of the automatic image planes alignment and stitching portion.

Each image has a plurality of pixels arranged in a plurality of rows. More particularly, the image for a first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, has rows 1-n. The image for a second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, has rows 1-n. The image for a third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, has rows 1-n. A reference line identifies a horizontal reference point (e.g., midpoint) in the image for the first camera channel. A reference line identifies a horizontal reference point (e.g., midpoint) in the image for the second camera channel. A reference line identifies a horizontal reference point (e.g., midpoint) in the image for the third camera channel.

An object appears in each of the three images. In this embodiment, the object appears at a different position in each image, for example as a result of spatial offset between the camera channels. For example, the object has two edges that intersect at an apex. In the image for the first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, the apex appears in row 2 and in line with the horizontal reference point. In the image for the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, the apex appears in row 3 and to the left of the horizontal reference point. In the image for the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, the apex appears in row 3 and to the right of the horizontal reference point.

Figures 111K-111Q are explanatory views showing a representation of a process carried out by the automatic image alignment portion for the system with three camera channels, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, the automatic image alignment performs vertical and horizontal alignment.

In that regard, vertical alignment may be performed first, although any order could be employed. The portion uses one of the images (e.g., the image for the first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A) as a reference image for comparison with the other images. The automatic image alignment portion may initially compare row 1 of the reference image to row 1 of the other images and determines whether such rows of such images defines a similar edge feature. In this example, none of the images have an edge feature in the first row and thus there is not a similar edge feature in each of such rows. As a result, the portion outputs data corresponding to such rows (i.e., row 1 of each of the three images) to the image scaling portion. In the next comparison operation, the automatic image alignment portion compares row 1 of the first image to row 2 of the other images. In this example, none of such rows have an edge feature and thus there is not a similar edge feature in each of such rows. As a result, the portion outputs data corresponding to such rows (i.e., row 1 of the first image and row 2 of each of the other images) to the image scaling portion. In the next comparison operation, the automatic image alignment portion compares row 1 of the first image to row 3 of the other images. Although row 3 of the images for the second and third channels each have an edge feature, row 1 the image for the first channel does not have an edge.

The maximum number of comparison operations that use a particular row (of the reference image) may be selected based on the physical spacing between the camera channels. In this embodiment, for example, a particular row of the reference image is used for three comparison operations at most. Thus, in subsequent comparison operations, the automatic image

alignment uses row 2 of the image for the first camera channel, rather than row 1 of the image for the first camera channel. In the next comparison operation, the automatic image alignment portion compares row 2 of the first image to row 2 of the other images. Although row 2 of the image for the first camera channel has an edge, row 2 of the other camera channels does not have any edge. In the next comparison operation, the automatic image alignment portion compares row 2 of the first image to row 3 of the other images. In this example, each of such rows has a similar edge feature. The automatic image alignment portion uses this as an indication of an overlapping image (or portion thereof).

Horizontal alignment is then performed. The portion determines the magnitude and the direction by which the image for the second channel and the image for the third channel should be shifted to align the edge feature in such images with the edge feature in the image for the first camera channel and determines the width of the overlap of the images (e.g.,, the extent by which the images overlap in the horizontal direction).

In the next comparison operation, the portion compares the next row of the reference image (e.g., row 3) to the next rows of the other images (e.g., row 4) and repeats the operations set forth above to determine a minimum width of the overlap of the images.

The images may be cropped in accordance with the vertical overlap and the minimum horizontal overlap. The output of the automatic image alignment portion is a cropped aligned image, which is supplied to the image scaling portion. In some embodiments, the image scaling portion enlarges (e.g., upsamples) the cropped aligned image to generate an image that has the same size as that of the original images.

Some embodiments employ additional alignment methods, alone or in combination with any of the methods described herein. For example, in some embodiments, the above method is used in cases when the objects are relatively far from the camera and other methods are used when objects are relatively close to the camera.

Figure 111AF shows a flowchart of operations that may be employed in the alignment portion, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment of alignment may be used for example, for images that include one or more close objects.

In this embodiment, edges are extracted at one of the planes. Neighborhood pixels (kernel) are defined for each edge pixel. Thereafter, the kernels of each edge pixel may be matched with pixels in the other color planes, for example, by shifting the kernel towards the direction where the other color plane is relatively located. One or more determinations may be

made as to how well the kernels of each edge pixel are matched with pixels in the other color plane. In this regard, a matching cost function may be employed to quantify how well the kernels of each edge pixel are matched with pixels in the other color plane. In the course of determining the best positions of each edge in the next plane, the relative positions of each edge may be checked to confirm that they preserve the same structure after shifting according to the best matches.

After the final positions of the edges are set, the intervals between edges may be mapped, for example, using a linear mapping and/or shifting. Post processing may be performed on the shift amounts to confirm that there are no outliers (no unexpected shifts relative to the surrounding pixels).

The initial matching of the first two color planes may be employed as a reference in regard to how much shift to expect at each pixel in the other color planes.

The above operations may be applied, for example, between the initial color plane and all the other color planes.

It should be understood that the automatic image alignment portion is not limited to the embodiment above. For example, in some embodiments, fewer than three or more than three camera channels are aligned. Moreover, any other technique may be employed to align two or more images.

The alignment carried out by the automatic image alignment portion may be predetermined, processor controlled and/or user controlled. In some embodiments, the automatic alignment portion has the ability to align fewer than all of the camera channels (e.g., any two or more). In such embodiments, one or more signals may be supplied to the automatic image alignment portion to indicate the camera channels to align, and the automatic image alignment portion may align the indicated camera channels in response, at least in part, to such one or more signals. The one or more signals, may be predetermined or adaptively determined, processor controlled and/or user controlled.

It should also be understood that automatic image alignment may not be required in every embodiment.

The output of the image planes alignment and stitching is supplied to the exposure control, the purpose of which is to help make sure that the captured images are not over exposed or under exposed. An over exposed image is too bright. An under exposed image is too dark.

Figure 111R shows one embodiment of the automatic exposure control. In some embodiments, the auto exposure control generates a brightness value indicative of the brightness of the image supplied thereto. The auto exposure control compares the generated brightness value against one or more reference values, e.g., two values where the first value is indicative of a minimum desired brightness and the second value is indicative of a maximum desired brightness. The minimum and/or maximum brightness may be predetermined, processor controlled and/or user controlled. In some embodiments, for example, the minimum desired brightness and maximum desired brightness values are supplied by the user so that images provided by the digital camera apparatus will not be too bright or too dark, in the opinion of the user.

If the brightness value is within the minimum desired brightness and maximum desired brightness (i.e., greater than or equal to the minimum and less than or equal to the maximum), then the auto exposure control does not change the exposure time. If the brightness value is less than the minimum desired brightness value, the auto exposure control supplies control signals that cause the exposure time to increase until the brightness is greater than or equal to the minimum desired brightness. If the brightness value is greater than the maximum brightness value, then the auto exposure control supplies control signals that cause the exposure time to decrease until the brightness is less than or equal to the maximum brightness value. After the brightness value is within the minimum and maximum brightness values (i.e., greater than or equal to the minimum and less than or equal to the maximum), the auto exposure control supplies a signal that enables a capture mode, wherein the user is able to press the capture button to initiate capture of an image and the setting for the exposure time causes an exposure time that results in a brightness level (for the captured image) that is within the user preferred range. In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus provides the user with the ability to manually adjust the exposure time directly, similar to adjusting an iris on a conventional film camera.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs relative movement between an optics portion (or one or more portions thereof) and a sensor array (or one or more portions thereof), to provide a mechanical iris for use in auto exposure control and/or manual exposure control. As stated above, such movement may be provided for example using actuators, e.g., MEMS actuators and by applying appropriate control signal(s) to one or more of the actuators to cause the one or more actuators to move, expand and/or contract to thereby move the associated optics portion.

As with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, the above embodiments may be employed alone or in combination with one or more other embodiments disclosed herein, or portions thereof.

In addition, it should also be understood that the embodiments disclosed herein may also be used in combination with one or more other methods and/or apparatus, now known or later developed.

As mentioned above, the inventions described and illustrated in the U.S. Provisional Application Serial No. 60/695,946, entitled "Method and Apparatus for use in Camera and Systems Employing Same", filed July 1, 2005, may be employed in conjunction with the present inventions. For the sake of brevity, those discussions will not be repeated. It is expressly noted that the entire contents of the aforementioned U.S. Provisional Application, including, for example, the features, attributes, alternatives, materials, techniques and/or advantages of all of the inventions/embodiments thereof, are incorporated by reference herein.

The output of the exposure control is supplied to the Auto/Manual focus control portion, which helps make the objects (e.g., the target(s) of an image) that are within the field of view appear in focus. Generally, objects in an image appear blurred if the image is over focus or under focus. The image may have peak sharpness when the lens is in focus point. In some embodiments, the auto focus control portion detect the amount of blurriness of an image, e.g., while the digital camera apparatus is in a preview mode, and provides control signals that cause the lens assembly to move back and forth, accordingly, until the auto focus control portion determines that the lens is at the focus point. Many of the digital still cameras available today utilize such type of mechanism.

In some embodiments, the auto/manual focus portion is adapted to help increase the Depth of Focus of the digital camera apparatus. Depth of Focus can be viewed as a measure of how much an object that is in focus within a field of view can be moved forward or backward before the object becomes "out of focus". Depth of Focus is based at least in part on the lens employed in the optical portion. Some embodiments employ one or more optical filters in combination with a one or more algorithms to increase the Depth of Focus. The optical filter or filters may be conventional optical filters for increasing Depth of Focus and may be disposed superjacent (on or above) the top of the lens, although this is not required. Any type of optical filter and positioning thereof may be employed. Similarly, the algorithm or algorithms may be a conventional wave front encoding algorithm, although this is not required. Any type of

algorithm or algorithms may be employed. In some embodiments, the auto focus mechanism increases the Depth of Focus by a factor of ten (e.g., the Depth of Focus provided with the auto focus mechanism is ten time as large as the Depth of Focus of the lens alone (without the auto focus mechanism), to make the system less sensitive or insensitive to the position of objects within a field of view. In some embodiments, the auto focus mechanism increases the Depth of Focus by a factor of twenty or more (e.g., the Depth of Focus provided with the auto focus mechanism is twenty time as large as the Depth of Focus of the lens alone (without the auto focus mechanism), to further decrease the sensitivity of the position of the object within a field of view and/or to make the system insensitive to the position of objects within a field of view.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus may provide the user with the ability to manually adjust the focus.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs relative movement between an optics portion (or one or more portions thereof) and a sensor array (or one or more portions thereof), to help provide an auto focus and/or manual focus. As stated above, such movement may be provided for example using actuators, e.g., MEMS actuators and by applying appropriate control signal(s) to one or more of the actuators to cause the one or more actuators to move, expand and/or contract to thereby move the associated optics portion. (See, for example, U.S. Provisional Application Serial No. 60/695,946, entitled "Method and Apparatus for use in Camera and Systems Employing Same", filed July 1, 2005, which is again incorporated by reference).

The auto/manual focus is not limited to the above embodiments. Indeed, any other type of auto/manual focus now known or later developed may be employed.

In addition, as with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, the above embodiments may be employed alone or in combination with one or more other embodiments disclosed herein, or portions thereof.

It should be understood that each of the embodiments disclosed herein may also be used in combination with one or more other methods and/or apparatus, now known or later developed.

It should also be understood that auto focus and manual focus are not required. Further, the focus portion may provide auto focus without regard to whether the ability to manual focus is provided. Similarly, the focus portion may provide manual focus without regard to whether the ability to auto focus is provided.

The output of the auto focus control is supplied to the zoom controller.

Figure 111S is schematic block diagram of one embodiment of the zoom controller, which may for example, help provide "optical zoom" and/or "digital zoom" capability. The optical zoom may be any type of optical zoom now know or later developed. An example of conventional optical zoom (which moves the one or more lens elements backward and forward) is described herein above. Similarly, the digital zoom may be any type of digital zoom now know or later developed. Note that the determination of the desired zoom window may be predetermined, processor controlled and/or user controlled.

One drawback to digital zooming is a phenomenon referred to as aliasing. For example, when a television anchor on a news channels wears a striped tie, the television image of the striped tie sometimes includes color phenomena that do not appear on the actual tie. Aliasing of this type is common when a system does not have sufficient resolution to accurately represent one or more features of an object within the field of view. In the above example, the television camera does not have enough resolution to accurately capture the striped pattern on the tie.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs relative movement between an optics portion (or one or more portions thereof) and a sensor array (or one or more portions thereof), to help increase resolution, thereby helping to reduce and/or minimize aliasing that might otherwise occur as a result of digital zooming. As stated above, such relative movement may be provided for example using actuators, e.g., MEMS actuators and by applying appropriate control signal(s) to one or more of the actuators to cause the one or more actuators to move, expand and/or contract to thereby move the associated optics portion.

In some embodiments, for example, an image is captured and an optics portion is thereafter moved in the x direction by a distance equal to ½ of the width of a pixel. An image is captured with the optics in the new position. The captured images may be combined to increase the effective resolution. In some embodiments, the optics portion is moved in the y direction instead of the x direction. In some other embodiments, the optics portion is moved in the x direction and the y direction and an image is captured at such position. In further embodiments, an image is also captured at all four positions (i.e., no movement, moved in x direction, moved in y direction, moved in x direction and y direction) and the images are then combined to further increase the resolution and further help reduce, minimize and or eliminate aliasing as a result of zooming. For example, by doubling the resolution, it may be possible to zoom in by a factor of two without significantly increasing the aliasing.

In some embodiments, the relative movement is in the form of a 1/3 pixel x 1/3 pixel pitch shift in a 3 x 3 format. In some embodiments, it may be desirable to employ a reduced optical fill factor. In some embodiments, one or more of the sensor arrays provides enough resolution to allow the digital camera apparatus to perform digital zoom without excessive aliasing. For example, if an embodiment requires 640x480 pixels for each every image, with or without zoom, one or more of the sensor arrays may be provided with 1280x1024 pixels. In such embodiment, such sensor portion(s) have enough pixels to provide the digital camera apparatus with the resolution needed to zoom on ¼ of the image and yet still provide the required resolution of 640x480 pixels (e.g., ½ x 1280 = 640, ½ x 1024 = 512).

Figures 111T-111V are explanatory views of a process carried out by a zoom portion of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with one such embodiment of the present invention. In some embodiments, the subsystem may use only ¼ of the pixels (e.g.,., ½ x 1280 = 640, ½ x 1024 = 512) when not in zoom mode, or may employ downsampling to reduce the number of pixels. In some other of such embodiments, the digital camera apparatus output all of the pixels, e.g., 1280x1024, even when not in zoom mode. The determination as to how many pixels to use and the number of pixels to output when not in zoom mode may be predetermined, processor controlled and/or user controlled.

The output of the zoom controller is supplied to the gamma correction portion, which helps to map the values received from the camera channels into values that more closely match the dynamic range characteristics of a display device (e.g., a liquid crystal display or cathode ray tube device). The values from the camera channels are based, at least in part, on the dynamic range characteristics of the sensor, which often does not match the dynamic range characteristics of the display device. The mapping provided by gamma correction portion helps to compensate for the mismatch between the dynamic ranges.

Figure 111W is a graphical representation showing an example of the operation of the gamma correction portion.

Figure 111X shows one embodiment of the gamma correction portion. In this embodiment, the gamma correction portion employs a conventional transfer function to provide gamma correction. The transfer function may be any type of transfer function including a linear transfer function, a non-linear transfer function and/or combinations thereof. The transfer function may have any suitable form including but not limited to one or more equations, lookup

tables and/or combinations thereof. The transfer function may be predetermined, adaptively determined and/or combinations thereof.

The output of the gamma correction portion is supplied to the color correction portion, which helps to map the output of the camera into a form that matches the color preferences of a user.

In this embodiment, the color correction portion generates corrected color values using a correction matrix that contains a plurality of reference values to implement color preferences as follows (The correction matrix contains sets of parameters that are defined, for example, by the user and/or the manufacturer of the digital camera):

$$\begin{bmatrix} Rc \\ Gc \\ Bc \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} Rr & Gr & Br \\ Rg & Gg & Bg \\ Rb & Gb & Bb \end{bmatrix} \times \begin{bmatrix} R \\ G \\ B \end{bmatrix}$$

such that:

R corrected = (Rr x R un-corrected) + (Gr x G un-corrected) + (Br x B un-corrected),

G corrected = (Rg x R un-corrected) + (Gg x G un-corrected) + (Bg x B un-corrected), and

B corrected = (Rb x R un-corrected) + (Gb x G un-corrected) + (Bb x B un-corrected)

where

Rr is a value indicating the relationship between the output values from the red camera channel and the amount of red light desired from the display device in response thereto,

Gr is a value indicating the relationship between the output values from the green camera channel and the amount of red light desired from the display device in response thereto,

Br is a value indicating the relationship between the output values from the blue camera channel and the amount of red light desired from the display device in response thereto,

Rg is a value indicating the relationship between the output values from the red camera channel and the amount of green light desired from the display device in response thereto,

Gg is a value indicating the relationship between the output values from the green camera channel and the amount of green light desired from the display device in response thereto,

Bg is a value indicating the relationship between the output values from the blue camera channel and the amount of green light desired from the display device in response thereto,

Rb is a value indicating the relationship between the output values from the red camera channel and the amount of blue light desired from the display device in response thereto,

Gb is a value indicating the relationship between the output values from the green camera channel and the amount of blue light desired from the display device in response thereto, and

Bb is a value indicating the relationship between the output values from the blue camera channel and the amount of blue light desired from the display device in response thereto.

Figure 111Y shows one embodiment of the color correction portion. In this embodiment, the color correction portion includes a red color correction circuit, a green color correction circuit and a blue color correction circuit.

The red color correction circuit includes three multipliers. The first multiplier receives the red value (e.g., $P_{An}$) and the transfer characteristic Rr and generates a first signal indicative of the product thereof. The second multiplier receives the green value (e.g., $P_{Bn}$) and the transfer characteristic Gr and generates a second signal indicative of the product thereof. The third multiplier receives the green value (e.g., $P_{Cn}$) and the transfer characteristic Br and generates a third signal indicative of the product thereof. The first, second and third signals are supplied to an adder which produces a sum that is indicative of a corrected red value (e.g., $P_{An\ corrected}$).

The green color correction circuit includes three multipliers. The first multiplier receives the red value (e.g., $P_{An}$) and the transfer characteristic Rg and generates a first signal indicative of the product thereof. The second multiplier receives the green value (e.g., $P_{Bn}$) and the transfer

characteristic Gg and generates a second signal indicative of the product thereof. The third multiplier receives the green value (e.g., $P_{Cn}$) and the transfer characteristic Bg and generates a third signal indicative of the product thereof. The first, second and third signals are supplied to an adder which produces a sum indicative of a corrected green value (e.g., $P_{Bn\ corrected}$).

The blue color correction circuit includes three multipliers. The first multiplier receives the red value (e.g., $P_{An}$) and the transfer characteristic Rb and generates a first signal indicative of the product thereof. The second multiplier receives the green value (e.g., $P_{Bn}$) and the transfer characteristic Gb and generates a second signal indicative of the product thereof. The third multiplier receives the green value (e.g., $P_{Cn}$) and the transfer characteristic Bb and generates a third signal indicative of the product thereof. The first, second and third signals are supplied to an adder which produces a sum indicative of a corrected blue value (e.g., $P_{Cn\ corrected}$).

The output of the color corrector is supplied to the edge enhancer/sharpener, the purpose of which is to help enhance features that may appear in an image.

Figure 111Z shows one embodiment of the edge enhancer/sharpener. In this embodiment, the edge enhancer/sharpener comprises a high pass filter that is applied to extract the details and edges and apply the extraction information back to the original image.

The output of the edge enhancer/sharpener is supplied to a random noise reduction portion, which reduces random noise in the image. Random noise reduction may include, for example, a linear or non-linear low pass filter with adaptive and edge preserving features. Such noise reduction may look at the local neighborhood of the pixel in consideration. In the vicinity of edges, the low pass filtering may be carried out in the direction of the edge so as to prevent blurring of such edge. Some embodiments may apply an adaptive scheme. For example, a low pass filter (linear and/or non linear) with a neighborhood of relatively large size may be employed for smooth regions. In the vicinity of edges, a low pass filter (linear and/or non-linear) and a neighborhood of smaller size may be employed, for example, so as not to blur such edges.

Other random noise reduction may also be employed, if desired, alone or in combination with one or more embodiments disclosed herein. In some embodiments, random noise reduction is carried out in the channel processor, for example, after deviant pixel correction. Such noise reduction may be in lieu of, or in addition to, any random noise reduction that may be carried out in the image pipeline.

The output of the random noise reduction portion is supplied to the chroma noise reduction portion, the purpose of which is to reduce color noise.

Figure 111AA shows one embodiment of the chroma noise reduction portion. In this embodiment, the chroma noise reduction portion includes an RGB to YUV converter, first and second low pass filters and a YUV to RGB converter. The output of the random noise reduction portion, which is a signal in the form of RGB values, is supplied to the RGB to YUV converter, which generates a sequence of YUV values in response thereto, each YUV value being indicative of a respective one of the RGB values.

The Y values or components (which indicate the brightness of an image) are supplied to the YUV to RGB converter. The U and V values or components (which indicate the color components of the image) are supplied to the first and second low pass filters, respectively, which reduce the color noise on the U and V components, respectively. The output of the filters are supplied to the YUV to RGB converter, which generates a sequence of RGB values in response thereto, each RGB value being indicative of a respective one of the YUV values.

The output of the chroma noise reduction portion is supplied to the Auto/Manual white balance portion, the purpose of which is to help make sure that a white colored target appears as a white colored target, rather than reddish, greenish, or bluish.

Figure 111AB is an explanatory view showing a representation of a process carried out by the white balance portion in one embodiment. More particularly, Figure 111AB depicts a rectangular coordinate plane having an R/G axis and a B/G axis. The rectangular coordinate plane has three regions, i.e., a redish region, a white region and a bluish region. A first reference line defines a color temperature that separates the redish region from the white region. A second reference line defines a color temperature that separates the white region from the bluish region. The first reference line is disposed, for example at color temperature of 4700 Kelvin. The second reference line is disposed, for example at color temperature of 7000 Kelvin.

In this embodiment, the automatic white balance portion determines the positions, in the rectangular coordinate plane defined by the R/G axis and the B/G axis, of a plurality of pixels that define the original image. The positions of the plurality of pixels are treated as representing a cluster of points in the rectangular coordinate plane. The automatic white balance portion determines a center of the cluster of points and changes that could be applied to the R, G, B, pixel values of the original image to effectively translate the center of the cluster into the white image region of the coordinate plane, e.g., to a color temperature of 6500 Kelvin. The output of the automatic white balance portion is an output image where a pixel value in the output image is based on the corresponding pixel value of the original image and the changes to the R, G, B pixel

values that had been determined could be used to translate the center of the cluster for the original image into the white region, such that the center of a cluster for the output image is disposed in the white image region of the coordinate plane, e.g., a color temperature of 6500 Kelvin.

The desired color temperature may be predetermined, processor controlled and/or user controlled. In some embodiments, for example, a reference value indicative of a desired color temperature is supplied by the user so that images provided by the digital camera apparatus will have color temperature characteristics desired by the user. In such embodiments, manual white balance may be performed by determining the changes that could be applied to translate the center of the cluster for the original image to a color temperature corresponding to a reference value provided by the user.

The white balance strategy may use, for example, one or more conventional color enhancement algorithms, now know or later developed.

It should be understood that the white balance portion is not limited to the techniques set forth above. Indeed, the white balance portion may employ any white balance technique now known or later developed. It should also be understood that color white balance is not required. The output of the white balance portion is supplied to the Auto/Manual color enhancement portion.

Figure 111AC is a block diagram of one embodiment of the color enhancement portion, in accordance with one embodiment. In this embodiment, the color enhancement portion adjusts the brightness, contrast and/or saturation to enhance the color appearance in accordance with one or more enhancement strategies. This process is similar in some respects to adjusting color settings of a TV or computer monitor. Some embodiments may also adjust the hue. The enhancement strategy may use, for example, one or more conventional color enhancement algorithms, now know or later developed.

Referring to Figure 111AC, data indicative of the image is supplied to the brightness enhancement portion, which further receives an adjustment value and generates output data indicative of an image adjusted for brightness in accordance therewith. In this embodiment, each pixel value in the output image is equal to the sum of an adjustment value and a corresponding pixel in the input image. The adjustment value may be predetermined, processor controlled and/or user controlled. In some embodiments, for example, the adjustment value is supplied by the user so that images provided by the digital camera apparatus will have the characteristics

desired by the user. In some embodiments, an adjustment value having a positive magnitude makes the output image appear brighter than the input image. An adjustment value having a negative magnitude may make the output image appear darker than the input image.

The output of the brightness enhancement portion is supplied to the contrast enhancement portion, which further receives an adjustment value and generates an output image adjusted for contrast in accordance therewith. In this embodiment, contrast adjustment can be viewed as "stretching" the distance between dark (e.g., indicated by a pixel value having a small magnitude) and light (e.g., indicated by a pixel value having a large magnitude). An adjustment value having a positive magnitude makes dark areas in the input image appear darker in the output image and makes light areas in the input image appear lighter in the output image. An adjustment value having a negative magnitude may have the opposite effect. One or more conventional algorithms, for example, now know or later developed may be employed. The adjustment value may be predetermined, processor controlled and/or user controlled. In some embodiments, for example, the adjustment value is supplied by the user so that images provided by the digital camera apparatus will have the characteristics desired by the user.

The output of the contrast enhancement portion is supplied to the saturation enhancement portion, which further receives an adjustment value and generates an output image adjusted for saturation in accordance therewith. In this embodiment, saturation adjustment can be viewed as "stretching" the distance between R, G, B, components of a pixel (which is similar in some respects to contrast adjustment). An adjustment value having a positive magnitude makes dark areas in the input image appear darker in the output image and makes light areas in the input image appear lighter in the output image. An adjustment value having a negative magnitude may have the opposite effect. One or more conventional techniques, for example, now know or later developed may be employed. The technique may employ a color correction matrix, for example, similar to that employed by the color correction portion described hereinabove. The adjustment value may be predetermined, processor controlled and/or user controlled. In some embodiments, for example, the adjustment value is supplied by the user so that images provided by the digital camera apparatus will have the characteristics desired by the user.

It should be understood that the color enhancement portion is not limited to the enhancement techniques set forth above. Indeed, the color enhancement portion may employ any enhancement technique now known or later developed. It should also be understood that color enhancement is not required.

The output of the Auto/Manual color enhancement portion is supplied to the image scaling portion, the purpose of which is to reduce or enlarge the image, for example, by removing or adding pixels to adjust the size of an image.

The image scaling portion receives data, indicative of an imaged to be scaled (e.g., enlarged or reduced). The magnitude of the scaling may be predetermined or preset, processor controlled or manually controlled. In some embodiments, a signal indicative of the magnitude of the scaling, if any, is received. If the signal indicative of the desired scaling magnitude indicates that the image is to be enlarged, then the scaling portion performs upscaling. If the signal indicative of the desired scaling magnitude indicates that the image is to be reduced, then the scaling portion performs downscaling.

Figure 111AD-111AE are a schematic block diagram and an explanatory view, showing a representation of upscaling, respectively, in accordance with one embodiment. More particularly, Figure 111AE depicts a portion of an image to be enlarged and a portion of the image to be formed therefrom. In this example, the portion of the image to be enlarged includes nine pixels, indicated for purposes of explanation as $P_{11}$-$P_{33}$, shown arranged in an array having three rows and three columns. The portion of the image to be formed therefrom includes twenty five pixels, indicated for purposes of explanation as A-Y, shown arranged in an array having five rows and five columns. (Note that the portion of the image to be formed could alternatively be represented as $P_{11}$-$P_{55}$.)

In this embodiment, the image scaling portion employs an upscaling strategy in which the pixel values at the intersection of an odd numbered column and an odd numbered row, i.e., A, C, E, K, M, O, U, W and Y, are taken from the pixel values in the image to be enlarged. For example,

$A = P_{11}$

$C = P_{21}$

$E = P_{31}$

$K = P_{12}$

$M = P_{22}$

$O = P_{32}$

$U = P_{13}$

$W = P_{23}$

$Y = P_{33}$

The other pixel values, i.e., pixel values disposed in either an even numbered column or an even numbered row, i.e., B, D, F, G, H, I, J, L, N, P, Q, R, S, T, V and X, are generated by interpolation. Each pixel value is generated based on two or more adjacent pixel values, for example,

$$B = (A + C) / 2$$
$$D = (C + E) / 2$$
$$F = (A + K) / 2$$
$$H = (C + M) / 2$$
$$J = (E + O) / 2$$
$$L = (K + M) / 2$$
$$N = (M + O) / 2$$
$$P = (K + U) / 2$$
$$R = (M + W) / 2$$
$$T = (O + Y) / 2$$
$$V = (U + W) / 2$$
$$X = (W + Y) / 2$$
$$G = (B + L) / 2$$
$$I = (D + N) / 2$$
$$Q = (L + V) / 2$$
$$S = (N + X) / 2$$

In some embodiments, upscaling increases the number of pixels from 640x480 pixels to 1280x1024 pixels, however, any magnitude of upscaling may be employed. In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus provides the user with the ability to determine whether upscaling is to be performed and if so, the magnitude of the upscaling.

In some embodiments, the scaling portion employ one or more of the techniques described herein for the zoom controller, with or without cropping.

It should be understood that the scaling portion is not limited to the upscaling strategy set forth above. Indeed, the scaling portion may employ any upscaling technique now known or later developed. It should also be understood that upscaling is not required.

The scaling portion may have the ability to downscale, without regard to whether scaling portion has the ability to upscale. In some embodiments, downscaling decreases the number of

pixels from 1280x1024 pixels to 640x480 pixels, however, any magnitude of downscaling may be employed. In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus provides the user with the ability to determine whether downscaling is to be performed and if so, the magnitude of the downscaling.

It should be understood that any downscaling technique now known or later developed may be employed. It should also be understood that downscaling is not required.

The output of the image scaling portion is supplied to the color space conversion portion, the purpose of which is to convert color format from RGB to YCrCB or YUV for compression. In this embodiment, the conversion is accomplished using the following equations:

$$Y = (0.257 * R) + (0.504 * G) + (0.098 * B) + 16$$
$$Cr = V = (0.439 * R) - (0.368 * G) - (0.071 * B) + 128$$
$$Cb = U = -(0.148 * R) - (0.291 * G) + (0.439 * B) + 128$$

The output of the color space conversion portion is supplied to the image compression portion of the post processor. The purpose of the image compression portion is to reduce the size of image file. This may be accomplished, or example, using an off the shelf JPEG, MPEG and/or WMV compression algorithm available from Joint Photographic Expert Group, Motion Expert Group and Microsoft Corporation.

The output of the image compression portion is supplied to the image transmission formatter, the purpose of which is to format the image data stream to comply with YUV422, RGB565, etc format both in bi-directional parallel or serial 8-16 bit interface.

Figure 112 shows another embodiment of the channel processor. In this embodiment, the double sampler receives the output of the analog to digital converter instead of the output of the sensor array

Figures 113 and 114A show another embodiment of the channel processor and image pipeline respectively. In this embodiment, the deviant pixel corrector is disposed in the image pipeline rather than the channel processor. In this embodiment, the deviant pixel corrector receives the output of the image plane alignment and stitching rather than the output of the black level clamp.

Figure 114B is a block diagram of an image pipeline in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 114C is a schematic block diagram of a chroma noise reduction portion that may be employed, for example, in the image pipeline of Figure 114B. In this embodiment, the U and V values or components (which indicate the color components of the image) are supplied to the first and second low pass filters, respectively, which reduce the color noise on the U and V components, respectively.

It should be understood that the channel processor, the image pipeline and/or the post processor may have any configuration. For example, in some other embodiments, the image pipeline employs fewer than all of the portions shown in Figures 110C, 110E and/or Figure 114A, with or without other portions, now known or later developed, and in any suitable order.

PARALLAX

If the digital camera apparatus has more than one camera channel, the camera channels will necessarily be spatially offset from one another (albeit, potentially by a small distance). This spatial offset can introduce a parallax between the camera channels, e.g., an apparent change in position of an object as a result of changing the position from which the object is viewed.

Figures 115A-115E show an example of parallax in a digital camera apparatus. More particularly, Figure 115A shows an object (i.e., a lightning bolt) and a digital camera apparatus having two camera channels spatially offset by a distance. The first camera channel has a sensor and a first field of view centered about a first axis. The second camera channel has a sensor and a second field of view that is centered about a second axis and spatially offset from the first field of view. The offset between the fields of view causes the position of the object within the first field of view to differ from the position of the object within the second field of view.

Figure 115B is a representation of an image of the object, as viewed by the first camera channel, striking the sensor in the first camera channel. The sensor has a plurality of sensor elements shown schematically as circles.

Figure 115C is a representation of an image of the object, as viewed by the second camera channel, striking the sensor in the second camera channel. The sensor has a plurality of sensor elements shown schematically as circles.

Figure 115D shows the image viewed by the first camera channel superimposed with the image viewed by the second camera channel. In this embodiment, the parallax is in the x direction.

Figure 115E shows the image viewed by the first camera channel superimposed with the image viewed by the second camera channel if such parallax is eliminated.

Figures 115F-115H show an example of parallax in the y direction. Figure 115I shows the image viewed by the first camera channel superimposed with the image viewed by the second camera channel if such parallax is eliminated.

Figures 115J-115L show an example of parallax having an x component and a y component. Figure 115M shows the image viewed by the first camera channel superimposed with the image viewed by the second camera channel if such parallax is eliminated.

Figure 115N shows an object (i.e., a lightning bolt) and a digital camera apparatus having two camera channels spatially offset by a distance. The first camera channel has a sensor and a first field of view centered about a first axis. The second camera channel has a sensor and a second field of view that is centered about a second axis and spatially offset from the first field of view. The offset between the fields of view causes the position of the object within the first field of view to differ from the position of the object within the second field of view.

Figure 115O is a representation of an image of the object, as viewed by the first camera channel, striking the sensor in the first camera channel. The sensor has a plurality of sensor elements shown schematically as circles.

Figure 115P is a representation of an image of the object, as viewed by the second camera channel, striking the sensor in the second camera channel. The sensor has a plurality of sensor elements shown schematically as circles.

Figure 115Q shows the image viewed by the first camera channel superimposed with the image viewed by the second camera channel. In this embodiment, the parallax is in the x direction.

Figure 115R shows the image viewed by the first camera channel superimposed with the image viewed by the second camera channel if such parallax is eliminated.

Figure 115S shows an object (i.e., a lightning bolt) and a digital camera apparatus having two camera channels spatially offset by a distance. The first camera channel has a sensor and a first field of view centered about a first axis. The second camera channel has a sensor and a second field of view that is centered about a second axis and spatially offset from the first field of view. The offset between the fields of view causes the position of the object within the first field of view to differ from the position of the object within the second field of view.

Figure 115R is a representation of an image of the object, as viewed by the first camera channel, striking the sensor in the first camera channel. The sensor has a plurality of sensor elements shown schematically as circles.

Figure 115P is a representation of an image of the object, as viewed by the second camera channel, striking the sensor in the second camera channel. The sensor has a plurality of sensor elements shown schematically as circles.

Figure 115Q shows the image viewed by the first camera channel superimposed with the image viewed by the second camera channel. In this embodiment, the parallax is in the x direction.

Figure 115R shows the image viewed by the first camera channel superimposed with the image viewed by the second camera channel if such parallax is eliminated.

RANGE FINDING

In some embodiments, it is desirable to be able to generate an estimate of the distance to an object within the field of view. This capability is sometimes referred to as "range finding".

One method for determining an estimate of a distance to an object is to employ parallax.

Figure 116 shows a flowchart of operations that may be employed in generating an estimate of a distance to an object, or portion thereof, according to another embodiment of the present invention.

The system receives a signal indicative of a desired amount of parallax and/or one or movements

The system identifies one or more movements to provide or help provide the desired amount of parallax.

The system initiates one, some or all of the one or more movements.

An image is captured from each camera channel to be used in generating the estimate of the distance to the object (or portion thereof). For example, if two camera channels are to be used in generating the estimate, then an image is captured from the first camera channel and an image is captured from the second camera channel.

In some embodiments, the system receives one or more signals indicative of the position of the object in the images or determines the position of the object within each image. For example, if two camera channels are to be used in generating the estimate of the distance to the object, the system may receive one or more signals indicative of the position of the object in the

image from the first camera channel and the position of the object in the image from the second camera channel. In some other embodiments, the system determines the position of the object within each image, e.g., the position of the object within the image for the first channel and the position of the object within the image for the second channel.

The system generates a signal indicative of the difference between the positions in the images. For example, if two camera channels are being used, the system generates a signal indicative of the difference between the position of the object in the image for the first camera channel and the position of the object in the image for the second camera channel.

The system generates an estimate of the distance to the object (or portion thereof) based at least in part on (1) the signal indicative of the difference between the position of the object in the image for the first camera channel and the position of the object in the image for the second camera channel (2) the signal indicative of the relative positioning of the first camera channel and the second camera channel and (3) data indicative of a correlation between (a) the difference between the position of the object in the image for the first camera channel and the position of the object in the image for second camera channel, (b) the relative positioning of the first camera channel and the second camera channel and (c) the distance to an object.

Figure 117 is a block diagram showing a portion of one embodiment the range finder. In this embodiment, the range finder includes a differencer and an estimator. The differencer has one or more inputs that receive one or more signals indicative of the position of the object in a first image and the position of the object in a second image. The differencer further includes one or more outputs that supply a difference signal, Difference. The difference signal, Difference, is indicative of the difference between the position of the object in the first image and the position of the object in the second image.

The difference signal is supplied to the estimator, which also receives a signal indicative of the relative positioning between the camera channel that provided the first image and the camera channel that provided the second image. In response, the estimator provides an output signal, estimate, indicate of an estimate of the distance to the object (or portion thereof).

In order to accomplish this, the estimator includes data indicative of the relationship between (a) the difference between the position of the object in the first image and the position of the object in the second image, (b) the relative positioning of the camera channel generating the first image and the camera channel generating the second image and (c) the distance to an object.

This data may be in any form, including for example, but not limited to, a mapping of a relationship between inputs (e.g., (a) the difference between the position of the object in the first image and the position of the object in the second image and (b) the relative positioning of the camera channel generating the first image and the camera channel generating the second image) and the output (e.g., an estimate of the distance to the object).

The mapping may have any of various forms known to those skilled in the art, including but not limited to a formula and/or a look-up table. The mapping may be implemented in hardware, software, firmware or any combination thereof.

The mapping is preferably generated "off-line" by placing an object at a known distance from the digital camera apparatus, capturing two or more images with two or more camera channels having a known relative positioning and determining the difference between the position of the object in the image from the first camera channel and the position of the object in the image from the second camera channel.

This above process may be repeated so as to cover different combinations of known distance to the object and relative positioning of the camera channels. It may be advantageous to cover an entire range of interest (e.g. known distances and relative positioning), however, as explained below, it is generally not be necessary to cover every conceivable combination. Each combination of known distance to object, relative positioning of camera channels and difference between the position of the object in the image from the first camera channel and the position of the object in the image from the second camera channel represents one data point in the overall input output relation.

The data points may be used to create a look-up table that provides, for each of a plurality of combinations of input magnitudes, an associated output. Or, instead of a look-up table, the data points may be input to a statistical package to produce a formula for calculating the output based on the inputs. The formula can typically provide an appropriate output for any input combination in the sensor input range of interest, including combinations for which data points were not generated.

A look-up table embodiment may employ interpolation to determine an appropriate output for any input combination not in the look-up table.

The differencer may be any type of differencer that is adapted to provide one or more difference signals indicative of the difference between the position of the object in the first image and the position of the object in the second image. In this embodiment, for example, the

differencer comprises an absolute value subtractor that generates a difference signal equal to the absolute value of the difference between the position of the object in the first image and the position of the object in the second image. In some other embodiments, the differencer may be a ratiometric type of differencer that generates a ratiometric difference signal indicative of the difference between the position of the object in the first image and the position of the object in the second image.

The signal indicative of the relative position of the camera channels may have any form. For example, the signal may be in the form of a single signal that is directly indicative of the difference in position between the camera channels. The signal may also be in the form of a plurality of signals, for example, two or more signals each of which indicates the position of a respective one of the camera channels such that the plurality of signals are indirectly indicative of the relative position of the camera channels.

Although the portion of range finder is shown having a differencer preceding the estimator, the range finder is not limited to such. For example, a differencer may be embodied within the estimator and/or a difference signal may be provided or generated in some other way. In some embodiments, the estimator may be responsive to absolute magnitudes rather than difference signals.

Furthermore, while the disclosed embodiment includes three inputs and one output, the range finder is not limited to such. The range finder may be employed with any number of inputs and outputs.

Range finding may also be carried out using only one camera channel. For example, one of the camera channels may be provided with a first view of an object and an image may be captured. Thereafter, one or more movements may be applied to one or more portions of the camera channel so as to provide the camera channel with a second view of the object (the second view being different that the first view). Such movements may be provided by the positioning system. A second image may be captured with the second view of the object. The first and second images may thereafter be processed by the range finder using the operations set forth above to generate an estimate of a distance to the object (or portion thereof).

Figure 118 is a block diagram representation of a locator portion of the range finder.

3D IMAGING

Referring to Figures 119A-119D, in some embodiments, it is desired to be able to produce images for use in providing one or more 3D effects, sometimes referred to herein as "3D imaging".

One type of 3D imaging is referred to as stereovision. Stereovision is based, at least in part, on the ability to provide two views of an object, e.g., one to be provided to the right eye, one to be provided the left eye. In some embodiment, the views are combined into a single stereo image. In one embodiment, for example, the view for the right eye may be blue and the view for the left eye may be red, in which case, a person wearing appropriate eyewear (e.g., blue eyepiece in front of left eye, red eyepiece in front of right eye) will see the appropriate view in the appropriate eye (i.e., right view in the right eye and the left view in the left eye). In another embodiment, the view for the right eye may be polarized in a first direction(s) and the view for the left eye may be polarized in a second direction(s) different than the first, in which case, a person wearing appropriate eyewear (e.g., eyepiece polarized in first direction(s) in front of left eye, eyepiece polarized in second direction(s) in front of left eye) will see the appropriate view in the appropriate eye (i.e., right view in the right eye and the left view in the left eye).

Referring to Figure 120, another type of 3D imaging is referred to as 3D graphics, which is based, at least in part, on the ability to provide an image with an appearance of depth.

It is desirable to employ parallax when producing images for use in providing 3D effects. Increasing the amount of parallax may help improve one or more characteristics of the 3D imaging.

Figure 121A-121B shows a flowchart of operations that may be employed in providing 3D imaging, according to another embodiment of the present invention.

The system receives a signal indicative of a desired amount of parallax and/or one or movements.

The system identifies one or more movements to provide or help provide the desired amount of parallax.

The system initiates one, some or all of the one or more movements identified.

The system generates one or more images with the desired 3D effect.

An image is captured from each camera channel to be used in the 3D imaging. For example, if two camera channels are to be used in the 3D imaging, then an image is captured from the first camera channel and an image is captured from the second camera channel.

The system determines whether stereovision is desired or whether 3D graphics is desired. If stereovision is desired, the image captured from the first camera channel and the image captured from the second camera channel are each supplied to a formatter, which generates two images, one suitable to be provided to one eye and one suitable to be provided to the other eye. For example, in one embodiment, for example, the view for the right eye may be blue and the view for the left eye may be red, in which case, a person wearing appropriate eyewear will see the appropriate view in the appropriate eye (i.e., right view in the right eye and the left view in the left eye). In another embodiment, the view for the right eye may be polarized in a first direction(s) and the view for the left eye may be polarized in a second direction(s) different than the first, in which case, a person wearing appropriate eyewear will see the appropriate view in the appropriate eye (i.e., right view in the right eye and the left view in the left eye).

The two images may be combined into a single stereo image.

If 3D graphics is desired instead of stereovision, the system characterizes the images using one or more characterization criteria. In one embodiment, for example, the characterization criteria includes identifying one or more features (e.g., edges) in the images and an estimate of the distance to one or more portions of such features. A range finder as set forth above may be used to generate estimates of distances to features or portions thereof. The system generates a 3D graphical image having the appearance of depth, at least in part, based, at least in part, on (1) the characterization data and (2) 3D rendering criteria.

The characterization criteria and the 3D graphical criteria may be predetermined, adaptively determined, and or combinations thereof.

It should be understood that 3D imaging may also be carried out using only one camera channel. For example, one of the camera channels may be provided with a first view of an object and an image may be captured. Thereafter, one or more movements may be applied to one or more portions of the camera channel so as to provide the camera channel with a second view of the object (the second view being different that the first view). Such movements may be provided by the positioning system. A second image may be captured with the second view of the object. The first and second images may thereafter be processed by the 3D imager using the operations set forth above to generate an estimate of a distance to the object (or portion thereof).

Figure 123 is a block diagram representation of one embodiment for generating an image with a 3D effect.

Figure 124 is a block diagram representation of one embodiment for generating an image with 3D graphics.

IMAGE DISCRIMINATION

Figure 125 shows a flowchart of operations that may be employed in providing image discrimination, according to another embodiment of the present invention.

Figures 126A-126B shows a flowchart of operations that may be employed in providing image discrimination, according to another embodiment of the present invention.

CERTAIN OTHER APPLICATIONS

In some embodiments, the number of image sensors, size and/or type are selected based on application requirements. Described are three examples and how it can impact camera elements, and if desired, feature/operational optimization. It should be understood that any of the above embodiments, or portions thereof, may be employed in implementing any of the following examples.

#1): Simultaneous imaging hyper-spectral digital camera:

Hyper-spectral imagers take data in as many as one hundred distinct color bands. This can be accomplished by electronically tunable or mechanically selected narrow band filters. One problem with this tunable or selectable filter approach is that the color bands in the image are selected time sequentially. It takes many frames of data to collect the full hyper-spectral image (called a datacube) with 3-D pixel identifiers: x, y and color. In many system applications, acquiring the entire hyper-spectral datacube simultaneously in one frame of data is desired.

The disclosed multiple optical/imager approach can be used to acquire all color bands simultaneously using a separate color narrow band-pass filter in each sensor optical path. An example would be 64 individual sensors (custom optical assemblies, optional MEMs mechanical dither mechanisms and optimized color or multiple color imager sensors) arranged in, for example, a 8x8 or 1x64 or other sensor arrangements. This would give a hyper-spectral capability of sixty four unique color bands. Each sensor would have some suitable number of pixels in the image sensor to cover a desired field-of-view (for example: 256x256 pixels on the imager array assembled with a 3 μm pixel pitch).

Each image sensor can have a different pixel pitch and/or array size with the imager integrated circuit (IC) optimized for the incident color or color bands. If the frame rate of each

sensor is 60 frames per second, data in 64 unique color bands would be acquired in one frame time (16.67 msec). This capability or similar capability is desirable for many hyper-spectral imaging applications.

#2): Object (threat) detection and identification multi-color active/passive digital camera:

Some camera systems need to acquire data from a wide field of view (WFOV) to detect an object of interest, then fast frame around that object in a narrow field of view (NFOV) with multiple color imaging capability and higher spatial resolution capability to identify that object.

The WFOV sensor, for example, could have a 128x128 array size with 20-micron pitch pixels to determine an object of interest within one or more pixels in the WFOV. The optics and pixels in the 128x128 array could be broadband visible capable for high sensitivity.

The entire digital camera (with the WFOV image sensor and multiple NFOV image sensors) can be pointed by a gimbal mechanism. The data from the WFOV image sensor can adjust the gimbal pointing direction such that the detected object is in the center of all FOVs.

The NFOV image sensors with higher resolution than the WFOV imager sensor can image and identify the object. The WFOV image sensor can continue to image a WFOV for detection of other objects of interest.

There can be multiple NFOV image sensors. The NFOV can be selected by pixel size, number of pixels (in x and y) and the focal length of the optics. As an example, the camera could contain six NFOV image sensors. The NFOV could image a region 1/100 that of the WFOV image sensor. If the focal lengths of the WFOV and NFOV optics are the same, a 128x128 image array with a 2.0 μm pixel pitch, for example, would provide the desired NFOV.

The six NFOV image sensors can all be different. One example is image sensors optimized for ultraviolet (UV), blue, green, red, broadband visible, 880 nm continuous laser illumination and 880 nm pulsed laser illumination. These six sensors can be optimizes for pixel size and array size to match the NFOV. In general, the pixel pitch will increase for longer wavelengths to match the optical blur circle. The pulsed 880 nm laser array can have special circuitry within each pixel to measure the amplitude and arrival time of the reflected laser pulse off the object; this capability called LADAR, provides distance to object, reflected signal amplitude and in some cases 3D information of the object's shape.

The WFOV imager sensor and the other six NFOV images sensors can be processed on a single integrated circuit. The location of the image sensors on the integrated circuit can be

chosen to minimize integrated circuit area or for other considerations. Each sensor is optimized for its intended operation. The optical stack above each sensor provides the desired color transmission and other desired optical features. The optical stacks or portions there of can be mechanically dithered by a MEMs mechanical mechanism if desired to achieve higher spatial resolution or provide other capability (such as image stabilization or image focus).

The NFOV image sensors can go into a widowing readout with the reduced FOV (perhaps 32x32 pixels at 8x faster frame rate). The data from the NFOV sensors can be used to point the gimbal to keep the object of interest in the center of the reduced FOV.

#3: Large dynamic range color digital camera

Digital cameras may have a maximum photo-signal storage capacity that limits the dynamic range of the particular system. The photo-signal charge is stored on a capacitor within the pixel area. The charge handling capacity is limited by the maximum voltage swing in the integrated circuitry and the storage capacitance within the pixel. The amount of integrated photo-charge is directly related to the time the image sensor collects and integrates signal from the scene. This is known as integration time. A long integration time is desired for weak signals since more photo-charge is integrated within the pixel and the signal-to-noise of the digital camera is improved.

Once a maximum charge capacity is reached, the sensor can no longer tell how much brighter the image was. This creates an imaging dilemma by setting a single integration time for the entire field of view. The digital camera's integration time can be set to image low light levels and saturate bright signals or image high light levels and not detect low light levels (since the integrated photo-charge from low light levels is below the signal-to-noise of the sensor).

The use of multiple optics and image sensors on a single IC, all looking at the same field of view simultaneously, and each having different integration times, solves this dynamic range problem. The digital camera could have, for example a 3x3 assembly of image sensors, perhaps three of each color (R,G, and B) and the integration time in each color can be varied, for example each color can have three distinct values (perhaps 0.1, 1 and 10 msec). The data from each color of cameras can be digitally combined to provide a much greater dynamic range within one frame of digital camera data. While it would be difficult to display this wide dynamic range of imagery without compression, the raw digital camera data could be used by digital signal processing of

the scene. The digital data can also be stored and displayed to exhibit low light or bright light characteristics as desired.

The optical stack can also contain other optical features that are desired for digital camera functionality and performance. This can be things such as electronically tunable filters, polarizers, wavefront coding, spatial filters (masks), and other features not yet anticipated. Some of the new features (in addition to the lenses) can be electrically operated (such as a tunable filter) or be moved mechanically with MEMs mechanisms.

The manufacture of the optical stacks and image sensors may be done on a single wafer, fabricated on separate wafers (perhaps two wafers: one for the IC, and one for optics) and bonded together at the wafer level. It is also possible to use pick and place methods and apparatus to attach the optical assemblies to the wafer IC, or the image sensor die and other assemblies (optical stack) can be assembled individually

In embodiments that employ MEMS, manufacture of the optical stacks, MEMs and image sensors may be done on a single wafer, fabricated on separate wafers (perhaps up to three wafers: one for the IC, one for MEMs and one for optics) and bonded together at the wafer level. It is also possible to use pick and place methods and apparatus to attach the optical assemblies and MEMs to the wafer IC, or the image sensor die and other assemblies (MEMs and optical stack) can be assembled individually.

It should also be understood that although the digital camera apparatus 210 is shown employed in a digital camera 200, the present invention is not limited to such. Indeed, a digital camera apparatus and/or any of the methods and/or apparatus that may be employed therein may be used by itself or in any type of device, including for example, but not limited to, still and video cameras, cell phones, other personal communications devices, surveillance equipment, automotive applications, computers, manufacturing and inspection devices, toys, and/or a wide range of other and continuously expanding applications. Moreover, other devices that may employ a digital camera apparatus and/or any of the methods and/or apparatus employed may or may not include the housing, circuit board, peripheral user interface, power supply, electronic image storage media and aperture depicted in Figure 2 (for example, the circuit board may not be unique to the camera function but rather the DCS be an add-on to an existing circuit board, such as in a cell phone) and may or may not employ methods and/or apparatus not shown in Figure 2.

A digital camera may be a stand-alone product or may be imbedded in other appliances, such as cell phones, computers or the myriad of other imaging platforms now available or may be created in the future, such as those that become feasible as a result of this invention.

One or more embodiments of one or more aspects of the present invention may have one or more of the advantages below. A device according to the present invention can have multiple separate arrays on a single image sensor, each with its own lens. The simple geometry of a smaller, multiple arrays allows for a smaller lens (diameter, thickness and focal length), which allows for reduced stack height in the digital camera.

Each array can advantageously be focused on one band of visible spectrum. Among other things, each lens may be tuned for passage of that one specific band of wavelength. Since each lens would therefore not need to pass the entire light spectrum, the number of elements will be reduced, likely to one or two.

Further, due to the focused bandwidth for each lens, each of the lenses may be dyed during the manufacturing process for its respective bandwidth (e.g., red for the array targeting the red band of visible spectrum). Alternatively, a single color filter may be applied across each lens. This process eliminates the traditional color filters (the sheet of individual pixel filters) thereby reducing cost, improving signal strength and eliminating the pixel reduction barrier.

In some embodiments, once the integrated circuit die with the sensor arrays (and possibly one or more portions of the processor) have been assembled, the assembly is in the form of a hermetically sealed device. Consequently, such device does not need a "package" and as such, if desired, can be mounted directly to a circuit board which in some embodiments saves part cost and/or manufacturing costs. As stated above, the method and apparatus of the present invention is not limited to use in digital camera systems but rather may be used in any type of system including but not limited to any type of information system.

It should be understood that the features disclosed herein can be used in any combination.

Note that, except where otherwise stated, terms such as, for example, "comprises", "has", "includes", and all forms thereof, are considered open-ended, so as not to preclude additional elements and/or features. Further, except where otherwise stated, terms such as, for example, "in response to" and "based on" mean "in response at least to" and "based at least on", respectively, so as not to preclude being responsive to and/or based on, more than one thing.

As used herein identifying, determining, and generating includes identifying, determining, and generating, respectively, in any way, including, but not limited to, computing, accessing stored data and/or mapping (e.g., in a look up table) and/or combinations thereof.

While there have been shown and described various embodiments, it will be understood by those skilled in the art that the present invention is not limited to such embodiments, which have been presented by way of example only, and various changes and modifications may be made without departing from the scope of the invention.

What is claimed is:

1. A digital camera comprising:

a plurality of arrays of photo detectors, including:

a first array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light; and

a second array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light;

signal processing circuitry, coupled to the first and second arrays of photo detectors, to generate a composite image using (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors; and

wherein the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

2. The digital camera of claim 1 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a first wavelength; and

the second array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a second wavelength.

3. The digital camera of claim 2 further including a third array of photo detectors to sample the intensity of light of a third wavelength, and wherein the signal processing circuitry is coupled to the third array of photo detectors and generates a composite image using (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the third array of photo detectors.

4. The digital camera of claim 3 wherein the first, second and third arrays of photo detectors are relatively arranged in a triangular configuration.

5. The digital camera of claim 4 wherein the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, the third array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on the same semiconductor substrate.

6. The digital camera of claim 5 wherein the first wavelength is associated with a first color, the second wavelength is associated with a second color and the third wavelength is associated with a third color.

7. The digital camera of claim 3 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the first wavelength for a first integration time;

the second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the second wavelength for a second integration time; and

the third array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a third integration time.

8. The digital camera of claim 3 wherein the first, second and third arrays of photo detectors are relatively arranged in an isosceles, obtuse, acute or a right triangular configuration.

9. The digital camera of claim 2 wherein the first wavelength is associated with a first color and the second wavelength is associated with a second color.

10. The digital camera of claim 1 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light for a first integration time; and

the second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light for a second integration time.

11. The digital camera of claim 1 wherein:

each photo detector of the first array includes a semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light is sampled; and

each photo detector of the second array includes a semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light is sampled and wherein the semiconductor portion of each photo detector of the

first array is located at a different depth, relative to a surface of each of the photo detectors, from than semiconductor portion of each photo detector of the second array.

12. The digital camera of claim 1 wherein the first array of photo detectors and the second array of photo detectors are disposed in the same image plane.

13. The digital camera of claim 1 further including a first lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors and a second lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the second array of photo detectors.

14. The digital camera of claim 13 further including a substantially uniform color filter sheet disposed in the optical path of the first array of photo detectors.

15. The digital camera of claim 1 further including a first colored lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors.

16. The digital camera of claim 1 further including a first lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors, wherein:

the first lens passes light of a first wavelength and filters light of a second wavelength;

the first array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a first wavelength; and

the second array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a second wavelength.

17. The digital camera of claim 1 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a first wavelength and an intensity of light of a second wavelength;

the second array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a third wavelength; and

the first wavelength is associated with a first color, the second wavelength is associated with a second color and the third wavelength is associated with a third color.

18. The digital camera of claim 17 wherein:

each photo detector of the first array includes a first semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the first wavelength is sampled and a second semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the second wavelength is sampled;

each photo detector of the second array includes a semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the third wavelength is sampled; and

the first and second semiconductor portions of each photo detector of the first array are located at a different depth, relative to each other and to a surface of each of the photo detectors from the semiconductor portion of each photo detector of the second array.

19. The digital camera of claim 17 further including a first lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors and a second lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the second array of photo detectors wherein the first lens passes light of the first and second wavelengths and filters light of the third wavelength.

20. The digital camera of claim 17 further including an optical filter disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors wherein the optical filter passes light of the first and second wavelengths and filters light of the third wavelength.

21. The digital camera of claim 17 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the first wavelength for a first integration time;

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the second wavelength for a second integration time; and

the second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a third integration time.

22. The digital camera of claim 1 wherein the signal processing circuitry generates:

a first image using data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and

a second image using data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors.

23. The digital camera of claim 22 wherein the signal processing circuitry generates the composite image using the first image and the second image.

24. The digital camera of claim 1 further including a memory to store (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors.

25. The digital camera of claim 24 wherein the memory, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

26. The digital camera of claim 25 further including timing and control logic that to provide timing and control information to the signal processing circuitry, the first array of photo detectors and/or the second array of photo detectors.

27. The digital camera of claim 24 further including communication circuitry to output data which is representative of the composite image.

28. The digital camera of claim 27 wherein the communication circuitry includes at least one of wireless, wired or optical communication circuitry.

29. The digital camera of claim 24 wherein the communication circuitry, the memory, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

30. The digital camera of claim 1 wherein the first array of photo detectors includes a first surface area and the second array of photo detectors includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is different from the second surface area.

31. The digital camera of claim 30 wherein the photo detectors of the first array include a first active surface area and the photo detectors of the second array include a second active surface area wherein the first active surface area is different from the second active surface area.

32. The digital camera of claim 1 wherein the first array of photo detectors includes a first surface area and the second array of photo detectors includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is substantially the same as the second surface area.

33. The digital camera of claim 32 wherein the photo detectors of the first array include a first active surface area and the photo detectors of the second array include a second active surface area wherein the first active surface area is different from the second active surface area.

34. A digital camera comprising:

a plurality of arrays of photo detectors, including:

a first array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light of a first wavelength; and

a second array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light of a second wavelength;

a first lens disposed in an optical path of the first array of photo detectors wherein the first lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the first wavelength;

a second lens disposed in with an optical path of the second array of photo detectors wherein the second lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the second wavelength;

signal processing circuitry, coupled to the first and second arrays of photo detectors, to generate a composite image using (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light

sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors; and

wherein the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

35. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein:

the first lens passes light of the first wavelength onto an image plane of the photo detectors of the first array; and

the second lens passes light of the second wavelength onto an image plane of the photo detectors of the second array.

36. The digital camera of claim 35 wherein:

the first lens filters light of the second wavelength; and

the second lens filters light of the first wavelength.

37. The digital camera of claim 34 further including:

a third array of photo detectors to sample the intensity of light of a third wavelength;

a third lens disposed in with an optical path of the third array of photo detectors wherein the third lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the third wavelength; and

and wherein the signal processing circuitry is coupled to the third array of photo detectors and generates a composite image using (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the third array of photo detectors.

38. The digital camera of claim 37 wherein:

the first lens filters light of the second and third wavelengths;

the second lens filters light of the first and third wavelengths; and

the third lens filters light of the first and second wavelengths.

39. The digital camera of claim 37 wherein the first, second and third arrays of photo detectors are relatively arranged in a triangular configuration.

40. The digital camera of claim 39 wherein the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, the third array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on the same semiconductor substrate.

41. The digital camera of claim 40 wherein the first wavelength is associated with a first color, the second wavelength is associated with a second color and the third wavelength is associated with a third color.

42. The digital camera of claim 37 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the first wavelength for a first integration time;

the second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the second wavelength for a second integration time; and

the third array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a third integration time.

43. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the first wavelength is associated with a first color and the second wavelength is associated with a second color.

44. The digital camera of claim 43 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light for a first integration time; and

the second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light for a second integration time.

45. The digital camera of claim 34 further including a housing, wherein the first and second lenses, first and second arrays of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are attached to the housing, and wherein the first and second lenses are independently positionable relative to the associated array of photo detectors.

46. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of the first wavelength and an intensity of light of a third wavelength;

the second array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a second wavelength; and

the first wavelength is associated with a first color, the second wavelength is associated with a second color and the third wavelength is associated with a third color.

47. The digital camera of claim 46 wherein:

each photo detector of the first array includes a first semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the first wavelength is sampled and a second semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the third wavelength is sampled;

each photo detector of the second array includes a semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the second wavelength is sampled; and

the first and second semiconductor portions of each photo detector of the first array are located at a different depth, relative to each other and to a surface of each of the photo detectors from the semiconductor portion of each photo detector of the second array.

48. The digital camera of claim 46 wherein the first lens passes light of the first and third wavelengths and filters light of a second wavelength.

49. The digital camera of claim 46 further including an optical filter disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors wherein the optical filter passes light of the first and third wavelengths and filters light of the second wavelength.

50. The digital camera of claim 46 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the first wavelength for a first integration time;

the second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a second integration time; and

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a third integration time.

51. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the signal processing circuitry generates:

a first image using data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and

a second image using data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors.

52. The digital camera of claim 51 wherein the signal processing circuitry generates the composite image using the first image and the second image.

53. The digital camera of claim 34 further including a memory to store (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors.

54. The digital camera of claim 53 wherein the memory, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

55. The digital camera of claim 53 further including communication circuitry to output data which is representative of the composite image.

56. The digital camera of claim 55 wherein the communication circuitry includes at least one of wireless, wired or optical communication circuitry.

57. The digital camera of claim 53 wherein the communication circuitry, the memory, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

58. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the signal processing circuitry includes first signal processing circuitry and second signal processing circuitry wherein the first signal processing circuitry is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors and second signal processing circuitry is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors.

59. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the signal processing circuitry includes first analog signal logic and second analog signal logic wherein the first analog signal logic is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors and second analog signal logic is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors.

60. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the signal processing circuitry includes first black level logic and second black level logic wherein the first black level logic is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors and second black level logic is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors.

61. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the signal processing circuitry includes first exposure control circuitry and second exposure control circuitry wherein the first exposure control circuitry is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors and second exposure control circuitry is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors.

62. The digital camera of claim 34 further including a frame, wherein the first and second arrays of photo detectors, the signal processing circuitry, and the first and second lenses are fixed to the frame.

63. The digital camera of claim 34 further including timing and control logic that to provide timing and control information to the signal processing circuitry, the first array of photo detectors and/or the second array of photo detectors.

64. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the first array of photo detectors includes a first surface area and the second array of photo detectors includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is different from the second surface area.

65. The digital camera of claim 64 wherein the photo detectors of the first array include a first active surface area and the photo detectors of the second array include a second active surface area wherein the first active surface area is different from the second active surface area.

66. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the first array of photo detectors includes a first surface area and the second array of photo detectors includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is substantially the same as the second surface area.

67. The digital camera of claim 66 wherein the photo detectors of the first array include a first active surface area and the photo detectors of the second array include a second active surface area wherein the first active surface area is different from the second active surface area.

Abstract of the Disclosure

There are many, many inventions described herein. In one aspect, what is disclosed is a digital camera including a plurality of arrays of photo detectors, including a first array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light of a first wavelength and a second array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light of a second wavelength. The digital camera further may also include a first lens disposed in an optical path of the first array of photo detectors, wherein the first lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the first wavelength, and a second lens disposed in with an optical path of the second array of photo detectors wherein the second lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the second wavelength. In addition, the digital camera may include signal processing circuitry, coupled to the first and second arrays of photo detectors, to generate a composite image using (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors; wherein the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

OIPE IAP50 OCT 11 2005 PATENT & TRADEMARK OFFICE

# APPARATUS FOR MULTIPLE CAMERA DEVICES AND METHOD OF OPERATING SAME

## Related Applications

This application claims priority to: (1) U.S. Provisional Application Serial No. 60/604,854, entitled "Solid State Camera", filed August 25, 2004; and (2) U.S. Provisional Application Serial No. 60/695,946, entitled "Method and Apparatus for use in Camera and Systems Employing Same", filed July 1, 2005 (collectively "the Provisional Applications"). The contents of the Provisional Applications are incorporated by reference herein in their entirety.

## Field of the Invention

The field of the invention is digital imaging.

## Background

The recent technology transition from film to "electronic media" has spurred the rapid growth of the imaging industry with applications including still and video cameras, cell phones, other personal communications devices, surveillance equipment, automotive applications, computer based video communication and conferencing, manufacturing and inspection devices, medical appliances, toys, plus a wide range of other and continuously expanding applications. The lower cost and size of digital cameras (whether as stand-alone products or imbedded in other appliances) is a primary driver for this growth and market expansion.

Although traditional component manufacturers continue to shrink the components to take advantage of the electronic media, it is difficult to achieve the ever tightening demand of digital camera producers for smaller sizes, lower costs and higher performance. Several important issues remain, including: 1) the smaller the size of a digital camera (e.g., in cell phones), the poorer the image quality; 2) complex "lenses", shutter and flash are still required for medium to higher quality imaging, thus negating much of the size advantage afforded by the electronic media; and 3) the cost advantage afforded by the electronic media is somewhat negated by the traditional complex and costly lens systems and other peripheral components.

Most applications are continuously looking for all or some combination of higher performance (image quality), features, smaller size and/or lower cost. These market needs can often be in conflict: higher performance often requires larger size, improved features can require

higher cost as well as a larger size, and conversely, reduced cost and/or size can come at a penalty in performance and/or features. As an example, consumers look for higher quality images from their cell phones, but are unwilling to accept the size or cost associated with putting stand-alone digital camera quality into their pocket sized phones.

One driver to this challenge is the lens system for digital cameras. As the number of photo-detectors (pixels) increases, which increases image resolution, the lenses must become larger to span the increased size of the image sensor which carries the photo detectors. The pixel size can be reduced to maintain a constant image sensor and optics size as the number of pixels increases but pixel performance is reduced (reduced photo-signal and increased crosstalk between pixels). Also, the desirable "zoom lens" feature adds additional moveable optical components, size and cost to a lens system. Zoom, as performed by the lens system, known as "optical zoom", changes the focal length of the optics and is a highly desired feature. These attributes (for example, increased number of pixels in the image sensor and optical zoom), although benefiting image quality and features, may adversely impact the camera size and cost. In some cases, such as cell phones or other appliances where size and/or cost are critical, this approach to good image quality (high resolution and sensitivity) is not optimum.

Digital camera suppliers have one advantage over traditional film providers in the area of zoom capability. Through electronic processing, digital cameras can provide "electronic zoom" which provides the zoom capability by cropping the outer regions of an image and then electronically enlarging the center region to the original size of the image. In a manner similar to traditional enlargements, a degree of resolution is lost when performing this process. Further, since digital cameras capture discrete input to form a picture rather than the ubiquitous process of film, the lost resolution is more pronounced. As such, although "electronic zoom" is a desired feature, it is not a direct substitute for "optical zoom."

Conventional digital cameras typically use a single aperture and lens system to image the scene onto one or more image sensors. Color separation (if desired), such as red, green and blue (RGB), is typically achieved by three methods: 1) a color filter array on a single integrated circuit image sensor, 2) multiple image sensors with a color separation means in the optical path (such as prisms), or 3) an imager with color separation and multiple signal collection capability within each pixel. These three color separation method have limitations as noted below.

The color filter array, such as the often used Bayer pattern, changes the incident color between adjacent pixels on the array and color crosstalk occurs that prevents accurate color

rendition of the original image. Since the array is populated with pixels of different color capability, interpolation techniques are required to create a suitable color image. The color filter array may also have low and variable optical transmission that reduces received optical signal levels and creates pixel-to-pixel image non-uniformity.

The use of multiple imagers, with color separation methods such as a prism, provides accurate color rendition but the optical assembly is large and expensive.

Color separation methods within the pixel create crosstalk of colors and inaccurate color rendition. Since multiple color charge collection and readout means are required in each pixel, pixel size reduction is limited.

Technology advances in lenslet optical design and fabrication, integrated circuit imager pixel size reduction and digital post-processing have opened new possibilities for cameras and imaging systems which differ dramatically in form fit and function from time-honored digital camera designs. The use of multiple camera channels (multiple optics, image sensors and electronics) in a compact assembly allows fabrication of a digital camera with improved image quality, reduced physical thickness and increased imaging functionality not achievable with a conventional single aperture/optical system digital camera architecture.

**Summary of Invention(s)**

It should be understood that there are many inventions described and illustrated herein. Indeed, the present invention is neither limited to any single aspect nor embodiment thereof, nor to any combinations and/or permutations of such aspects and/or embodiments. Moreover, each of the aspects of the present invention, and/or embodiments thereof, may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other aspects of the present invention and/or embodiments thereof. For the sake of brevity, many of those permutations and combinations will not be discussed separately herein.

In one aspect of the present invention, an image sensor comprises separate first and second arrays of photo detectors and a signal processing circuitry that combines signals from the arrays to produce a composite image.

Preferred embodiments include three or more arrays of photo detectors, wherein the signal processing circuitry processes the signals from each array and then combines the signals from all of the arrays to produce a composite image. Such use of multiple arrays allows each of

the arrays to be optimized in some respect, such as for receipt of particular colors. Thus, for example, the arrays can be optimized to detect light of different colors, or other wavelengths. The "colors" can be narrow bands, or broad bands such as red, green, or blue. The bands can even be overlapping.

Optimization can be accomplished in any desired manner, including for example having different average pixel depths, column logic, analog signal logic, black level logic, exposure control, image processing techniques, and lens design and coloration.

A sensor having two or more different arrays could advantageously have a different lens over each of the different arrays. Preferred lenses can employ a die coating, defused dye in the optical medium, a substantially uniform color filter or any other filtering technique through which light passes to the underlying array.

The processing circuitry can comprise any suitable mechanism and/or logic. Of particular interest are circuitries that produce multiple separate images from the different arrays, and then combines the multiple separate images to form a single image. During the process the signal processing circuitry can advantageously execute image enhancement functions, such as address saturation, sharpness, intensity, hue, artifact removal, and defective pixel correction.

As far as integration, it is desirable for the various arrays to be physically located on the same chip. In addition, it is desirable to couple a frame to the chip, and to couple at least one of the lenses to the frame. The lenses can be independently positionable during manufacture, and then sealed to the frame using a sealant or other bonding technique. The integration of these elements is called the "Digital Camera Subsystem" (DCS).

Preferred image sensors contain at least several hundred thousand of the photo detectors, and have a total thickness of no more than 10, 15, or 20 mm, including the lens and frame. Such small DCS devices may be incorporated into a semiconductor "package" or directly attached to a circuit board ("packageless"), using wave soldering, die on board, or other techniques. The DCS and/or board can then be incorporated into cameras or other devices having user interface elements, memory that stores images derived from the arrays, and at least one power supply that provides power to the system. The DCS, cameras and other devices of the invention can be used for any suitable purpose, including especially still and video imaging, calculating a distance, and creating a 3D effect.

In another aspect of the present invention a compact solid-state camera (compact digital camera) comprises a first and second camera channel, located in close proximity to each other,

where each camera channel contains its own optics, image sensor and signal processing circuitry. The two camera channels (being identical or different) can combine their output signals to form a composite image or each camera channel can provide a separate image. The electronics to combine images from any combination of camera channels or to display/store/transmit channels individually or combined is included in the compact solid-state camera assembly (CSSC).

Other embodiments include three or more camera channels (identical or different), wherein the signal processing circuitry processes the signals from each channel and then combines the signals from some or all the channels to produce a composite image or each camera channel can provide a separate image by itself in conjunction with a composite image. The use of multiple camera channels allows each of the channels to be optimized in some respect, if desired, such as imaging of particular incident light colors. Thus, for example, the arrays can be optimized to detect light of different colors, or other wavelengths. The "colors" of each camera channel can be narrow bands, or broad bands such as red, green, or blue. The bands can even be overlapping. Each camera channel can image one or more colors.

Optimization of each camera channel can be accomplished in any desired manner, including optics, image sensor and signal processing electronics to obtain a desired image capability, for example the optics can optimized for a certain image sensor size, wavelength (color), focal length and f-number. The image sensor can be optimized by number of pixels, pixel size, pixel design (photo-detector and circuitry), frame rate, integration time, and peripheral circuitry external to the pixel circuitry. The signal processing electronics can be optimized for color correction, image compression, bad pixel replacement and other imaging functions. The camera channels can be identical or unique; however all located in close proximity.

Color filters (or other color separation techniques), if desired, can be incorporated into the optical materials or optics surfaces, as separate filter layers, on the image sensor surface or built into the pixel semiconductor by design. Each camera channel can have its own color imaging characteristics. The image sensor can have a single color capability or multiple color capability; this multiple color capability can be within a single pixel, or between adjacent pixels (or combinations of single and adjacent pixels)

The processing circuitry can comprise any suitable mechanism and/or logic to optimize the image quality. Of particular interest are circuitries that produce separate images from the camera channels, and then combines the multiple separate images to form a composite single image. During the process, the signal processing circuitry can advantageously execute image

enhancement functions, such as dynamic range management (auto gain/level), image sharpening, intensity correction, hue, artifact removal, defective pixel correction and other imaging optimization functions. The processing circuitry can operate in an analog or digital mode.

As far as mechanical integration, it is desirable for the various image sensors of the camera channels be physically located on the same integrated circuit (chip) to reduce manufacturing costs and reduce electrical interconnects and size. In addition, it is desirable to assemble a mechanical frame to the chip, and to couple one or more of the lenses to the frame. The lenses can be independently positionable during manufacture, and then sealed to the frame using a sealant or other bonding technique. The integration of these elements is called the "Digital Camera Subsystem" (DCS). The vertical integration of other layers to the DCS (such as camera system electronics and even display capability), can form a compact solid-state camera (CSSC)

Preferred camera channels contain at least several hundred thousand of the photo detectors (pixels). The thickness of the camera channels (including image sensors and optics) can be thinner than conventional camera systems (for equivalent image resolution) where only one optical assembly is utilized. Such small DCS devices may be incorporated into a semiconductor "package" or directly attached to a circuit board ("packageless"), using wave soldering, die on board, or other techniques. The DCS and/or board can then be incorporated into cameras or other devices having user interface elements, memory that stores images derived from the arrays, and at least one power supply that provides power to the system. The DCS, cameras and other devices of the invention can be used for any suitable purpose, including especially still and video imaging.

Notably, in certain aspects, a digital camera subassembly includes two or more complete camera channels in a single layered assembly that contains all desired components (optics, mechanical structures and electronics) in one heterogeneous assembly or package.

In another embodiment, the digital camera subassembly has the form of a multi-layer laminate.

In another embodiment, two or more of the camera channels includes channel specific optics, optical alignment structures (mechanical frame), packaging, color filters and other optical elements, image sensors, mixed signal interface, image and/or color processing logic, memory, control and timing logic, power management logic and parallel and/or serial device interface.

In another embodiment, each camera channel also includes one or more of the following: single or multi-channel image compression logic and/or image output formatting logic, wired or wireless communications, and optical display capability.

In another embodiment, the output of each channel can provide either discrete processed images or integrated images comprising a color or partial color images.

In another embodiment, the camera channels are co-located, in close proximity defined by number of, type of, and position of, and optical diameter constraints of the lens system, on a two-dimensional focal plane that comprises one component layer of the CSSC.

In another embodiment, each camera channel further contains an image sensor to provide a photon sensing capability that makes up part of the overall compact solid-state camera using semiconductor-based detection mechanisms (no film). The single assembly may be formed by two or more component layers that are assembled sequentially in the vertical dimension (orthogonal to the focal plane).

In another embodiment, the assembly, comprising the vertically integrated component layers, with multiple camera channel capability, provides camera system capability and performance not achievable with conventional camera systems using a single camera channel.

In another embodiment, some or the entire vertically integrated component layers are be formed by methods of wafer scale integration or laminated assembly to create portions of many camera systems simultaneously.

In another embodiment, the wafers or layers may contain optical, mechanical and electrical components, electrical interconnects and other devices (such as a display).

In another embodiment, the electrical interconnect between component layers may be formed by lithography and metallization, bump bonding or other methods. Organic or inorganic bonding methods can be used to join the component layers. The layered assembly process starts with a "host" wafer with electronics used for the entire camera and/or each camera channel. Then another wafer or individual chips are aligned and bonded to the host wafer. The transferred wafers or chips can have bumps to make electrical interconnect or connects can be made after bonding and thinning. The support substrate from the second wafer or individual chips is removed, leaving only a few microns material thickness attached to the host wafer containing the transferred electronics. Electrical interconnects are then made (if needed) between the host and the bonded wafer or die using standard integrated circuit processes. The process can be repeated multiple times. The layers transferred in this fashion can contain electrical, mechanical or optical

features/components. This process allows multiple layers to form a heterogeneous assembly with electrical, mechanical and optical capabilities required in a compact solid-state camera.

In another embodiment, the camera channels are comprised of linear or area array imagers, of any size, format, pixel number, pixel design or pixel pitch.

In another embodiment, the camera channels provide full color, single color, multi-color or mono chromatic (black and white) capability in any wavelength range from ultraviolet (UV) to infrared (IR). Color filters, if desired, may be on an image sensor or within the optical component layer or a combination of both. The camera channels may also provide color capability by utilizing the semiconductor absorption properties in a pixel. For example, a pixel may provide one or more color capability via the optical absorption depth properties. The pixel color separation properties may also be combined with color filters in the optical path.

In another embodiment, a high spatial image resolution may be achieved by using multiple camera channels to observe the same field of view from a slightly different perspective.

In another embodiment, two or more camera channels observe the same field of view, although from a different perspective as a result of a spatial offset between such camera channels. In some of such embodiments, images from such two or more camera channels may be combined to result in an image that provides high spatial resolution. It may be advantageous to employ a parallax correction algorithm in order to reduce and/or eliminate the effects of the parallax. Alternatively, images from the two or more camera channels (with the same field of view but different perspectives) may be combined to provide three dimensional feature imaging. In this regard, it may be advantageous to increase and/or enhance the effects of the parallax, for example, by applying a parallax correction algorithm "inversely". Three dimensional feature imaging may be used, for example, in finger print and/or retinal feature imaging and/or analysis. Any parallax correction algorithm whether now known or later developed may be employed in conjunction with any of the embodiments herein. Any of the previous embodiments can be employed in association with an increase in parallax and/or a decrease in parallax.

In another embodiment, optical features may be added to the optical stack of one or more camera channels to provide additional imaging capability such as single, dual or tunable color filters, wave front modification for increased depth of focus and auto focus, and glare reduction polarization filters. Notably, any optical feature whether now known or later developed may be incorporated in one or more of the camera channels to provide additional imaging capability.

In another embodiment, the optical portion may include one or more filters, e.g., color filters, to provide one or more wavelengths or one or more bands of wavelengths to one or more associated sensor arrays. Such filters may be for example, single or dual, fixed or tunable filters. In one embodiment, the user, operator and/or manufacturer may employ a tunable filter to control or determine the one or more wavelengths or the one or more bands of wavelengths.

In another embodiment, one or more filters are employed in association with one, some or all of the camera channels. Such filters may or may not be the same as one another. For example, the filters may or may not provide the same wavelength or bands of wavelengths. In addition, some of the filters may be fixed and others may be tunable.

In another embodiment, the optical portion includes a wave front modification element, for example, to increase the depth of focus and/or for use in implementing auto focus. In addition, in another embodiment, the optical portion may include one or more glare reduction polarization filters, to polarize the light and thereby reduce "glare". Such filters may be employed alone or in combination with any of the embodiments disclosed herein.

Any of the embodiments of the present invention may include one or more illumination units to improve and/or enhance image acquisition by the one or more camera channels (and, in particular, the one or more sensor arrays), facilitate range detection to an object, shape detection of an object, and covert imaging (i.e., imaging that is not observable to the human eye).

The illumination units may provide passive (for example, no illumination), active (for example, constant illumination), constant and/or gated active illumination (for example, pulsed illumination that is predetermined, preset or processor controlled, and/or pulsed illumination that is user/operator programmable). The one or more illumination units may be disposed on or integrated in the support frame and/or the substrate of the sensor arrays. Indeed, the one or more illumination units may be disposed on or integrated in any element or component of the one or more of the camera channels.

In some embodiments, the illumination units are dedicated to one or more camera channels. In this regard, the illumination unit is "enabled" cooperatively with the operation of one or more dedicated channels. In another embodiment, the illumination units are shared by all of the camera channels. As such, in this embodiment, the illumination unit is enabled cooperatively with the operation of the camera channels. Indeed, in certain embodiments, one or more illumination units may be dedicated to one or more camera channels and one or more illumination units may be shared by one or more camera channels (including those channels that

are associated with one or more dedicated illumination units). In this embodiment, the dedicated illumination units are "enabled" cooperatively with the operation of one or more dedicated channels and the shared illumination units are enabled cooperatively with the operation of all of the camera channels.

As noted above, one or more of the camera channels may be optimized, modified and/or configured according to a predetermined, an adaptively determined, an anticipated and/or a desired spectral response of the one or more camera channels. For example, the dimensions, characteristics, operation, response and/or parameters of a sensor array (and/or pixels thereof) as well as image processing circuitry may be configured, designed and/or tailored in accordance with predetermined, adaptively determined, anticipated and/or desired spectral response of the one or more camera channels. In this way, one or more aspects of the digital camera of the present inventions may be configured, designed and/or tailored to provide a desired, suitable, predetermined and/or particular response in the environment in which the camera is to be employed.

In some embodiments, each camera channel may be uniquely configured, designed and/or tailored. For example, one or more camera channels may be configured to include a field of view that is different than one or more camera channels. As such, one or more camera channels have a first field of view and one or more other camera channels have a second field of view. In this way, a digital camera may simultaneously capture an image using different fields of view.

The field of view may be fixed or programmable (for example, in situ). The field of view may be adjusted using a number of techniques or configurations including adjustment or modification of the optics focal length and/or adjustment or modification of the effective size of the array. Indeed, any technique or configuration to adjust the field of view, whether now known or later developed, is intended to come within the scope of the present inventions.

Further, the digital camera of the present inventions may include programmable (in situ or otherwise) or fixed integration times for one or more (or all) of the camera channels. In this regard, integration time of one or more camera channels may be configured, designed and/or tailored to facilitate capture of, for example, a large scene dynamic range. As such, in this embodiment, single color band camera channels may be used to create a combined color image capability (including, for example, UV and IR if desired), configuring and/or designing the

integration time of each camera channel to provide desired signal collection it its wavelength acquisition band.

Moreover, two or more integration times can be implemented to simultaneously acquire low to high light levels in the image. The combined dynamic range of the multiple camera channels provides greater dynamic range than from a single camera channel (having a one integration time for all channels). As such, the image sensor(s) or array(s) of each camera channel may be configured and/or designed to operate using a specific (predetermined, pre-set or programmable) integration time range and illumination level.

Notably, the dimensions, characteristics, operation, response and/or parameters of the camera channels (for example, field of view, integration time, sensor array (and/or pixels thereof), and/or image processing circuitry) may be configured, designed and/or tailored (in situ or otherwise) in accordance with predetermined, an adaptively determined, anticipated and/or desired response of the one or more camera channels. For example, the camera channels may be configured, designed and/or tailored to include different fields of view each having the same or different frame rates and/or integration times. As such, in one embodiment, the digital camera of the present inventions may include a first large/wide field of view camera channel capability to acquire objects and a second narrower field of view camera channel to identify objects. Moreover, the resolution of the first large/wide field of view camera channel and second narrower field of view camera channel may also be different in order to, for example, provide an enhanced image or acquisition.

In addition, the sensor array and/or pixel size (pitch) may be configured, designed and/or tailored in accordance with a predetermined, an anticipated and/or a desired response of the one or more camera channels. For example, the pixel size may be configured in order to optimize, enhance and/or obtain a particular response. In one embodiment, the pixel size of associated sensor arrays may be selected in order to provide, enhance and/or optimize a particular response of the digital camera. In this regard, where the sensor array includes a plurality of camera channels (for example, UV, B, R, G and IR), implementing different pixel sizes in one or more of the sensor arrays (for example, an increasing pixel pitch from UV (smallest) to IR (largest)) may provide, enhance and/or optimize a particular response of the digital camera.

The size of the pixels may be based on a number of considerations including providing a predetermined, adaptively determined, anticipated or a desired resolution and/or obtaining a predetermined, enhanced and/or suitable acquisition characteristics for certain wavelength or

bands of wavelengths) for example, reducing the size of the pixel (reducing the size of the pitch) may enhance the acquisition of shorter wavelengths of light. This may be advantageous when matching the corresponding reduction in optical blur size. The pixel design and process sequence (a subset of the total wafer process) may be selected and/or determined to optimize and/or enhance photo-response of a particular camera channel color. Moreover, the number of pixels on the sensor array may be adjusted, selected and/or determined to provide the same field of view notwithstanding different sizes of the pixel in the plurality of arrays.

Further, the image processing circuitry (for example, the image processing and color processing logic) may be configured, designed and/or tailored to provide a predetermined, an adaptively determined, an anticipated and/or a desired response of the one or more camera channels. For example, the image processing and color processing logic may be configured to optimize, accelerate and/or reduce the complexity by "matching" the optics, sensor, and image processing when discretely applied to each channel separately. Any final sequencing of a full or partial color image may, in turn, be simplified and quality greatly improved via the elimination of Bayer pattern interpolation.

It should be noted that any of the digital camera channels (for example RGB capable or other color filter combinations) may be combined with one or more full color, dual color, single color or B/W camera channels. The combination of camera channels may be used to provide increased wavelength range capability, different simultaneous fields of view, different simultaneous integrations times, active and passive imaging capability, higher resolution using multiple camera channels and parallax correction, 3D imaging (feature extraction) using multiple camera channels and increased parallax, and increased color band capability.

In some embodiments, different color camera channels share components, for example, data processing components. In this regard, in one embodiment, one camera channel may employ a sensor array that acquires data which is representative of a first color image (for example, blue) as well as a second color image (green). Other camera channels may employ sensor arrays that are dedicated to a particular/predetermined wavelength or band of wavelengths (for example, red or green) or such camera channels may employ sensor arrays that acquires data which is representative of two or more predetermined wavelengths or bands of wavelengths (for example, (i) red and green or (ii) cyan and green). The camera channels, in combination, may provide full color capabilities.

For example, in one embodiment, a first sensor array may acquire data which is representative of first and second predetermined wavelengths or band of wavelengths (for example, wavelengths that are associated with red and blue) and a second sensor array may acquire data which is representative of third predetermined wavelength or band of wavelengths (for example, wavelengths that are associated with green). In this embodiment, the camera channels, in combination, may provide a full color image using only two sensor array.

Notably, in the exemplary embodiment discussed above, it may be advantageous to employ a third sensor array to acquire IR. In this way, a "true" YCrCb output camera may be provided while minimizing and/or eliminating the cost complexity and/or power considerations necessary to perform the transformation in the digital image domain.

Where a sensor array acquires two or more predetermined wavelengths or bands of wavelengths, the pixels of the sensor array may be designed to collect photons at two or more depths or areas within the pixels of the semiconductor arrays which are associated with the two or more predetermined wavelengths or bands of wavelengths. In this regard, the color "selection" for such a sensor array may be based on color band separation and/or pixel design to color separate by optical absorption depth.

Moreover, the two color capability in one or more camera channel may be accomplished or provided using color filter arrays that are disposed before the sensor array (for example, in the optical assembly). Notably, additional color band separation can be provided in the optical assembly layer if desired.

It may be advantageous to employ programmable (in situ or otherwise) or fixed integration techniques for one or more (or all) of the camera channels in conjunction with a sensor array that acquires two or more predetermined or adaptively determined wavelengths or bands of wavelengths. In this regard, integration time(s) of one or more camera channels may be configured, designed and/or tailored to facilitate capture of, for example, multiple predetermined wavelengths or bands of wavelengths in order to enhance, optimize and or provide an enhanced, designed, desired adaptively determined and/or predetermined acquisition technique. Notably, any of the embodiments discussed herein in relation to integration times of the camera channels may be incorporated with a sensor array that acquires two or more predetermined wavelengths or bands of wavelength. For the sake of brevity, those discussions will not be repeated here.

The present inventions may be implemented using three sensor arrays (each acquiring one or more predetermined wavelengths or band of wavelengths for example, wavelengths that

are associated with red, blue and green). In this embodiment, the three sensor arrays may be arranged in a triangular configuration (for example, a symmetrical, non-symmetrical, isosceles, obtuse, acute and/or right triangle) to provide full color (RGB) capability. The triangular configuration will provide symmetry in parallax and thereby simplify the algorithm computation to address parallax. The triangular configuration will also provide enhanced and/or optimal layout of a three image sensor array system/device and associated assembly layers for a more compact assembly.

In the triangular configuration/layout embodiment, it may be advantageous to employ programmable (in situ or otherwise) or fixed integration techniques for one or more (or all) of the camera channels. In this regard, integration time of one or more camera channels may be configured, designed and/or tailored to facilitate capture of, for example, multiple predetermined wavelengths or bands of wavelengths in order to enhance, optimize and or provide an enhanced, desired, designed adaptive determined and/or predetermined acquisition techniques. Notably, any of the embodiments discussed above herein in relation to integration times of the camera channels may be incorporated with triangular configuration/layout. For the sake of brevity, those discussions will not be repeated here.

As mentioned above, the digital camera according to the present inventions may include two or more camera channels. In one embodiment, the digital camera includes a plurality of sensor arrays (for example, greater than five sensor arrays) each acquiring a narrow predetermined number of wavelengths or band of wavelengths (for example, wavelengths that are associated with four to ten color bands). In this way, the digital camera may provide multi-spectral (for example, 4-10 color bands) or hyper-spectral (for example, 10-100 color bands) simultaneous imaging capability.

In another embodiment, the digital camera may employ black and white (B/W) sensor arrays that acquire multiple broadband B/W images. The combination of B/W camera channels may be used to provide increased wavelength range capability, different simultaneous fields of view, different simultaneous integrations times, active and passive imaging capability, higher resolution using multiple camera channels and parallax correction, 3D imaging (feature extraction) using multiple camera channels and increased parallax. Indeed, the multiple B/W camera channels can be combined with other camera channels for full or partial color capability. Notably, gray scale sensor arrays may be employed in conjunction with or in lieu of the B/W sensor arrays described herein.

In another embodiment, the digital camera subsystem includes a display. The display may be disposed in a display layer and/or integrated in or on the sensor array substrate.

In yet another embodiment, the digital camera subsystem provides one or more interfaces for communicating with the digital camera subsystem.

In another embodiment, the digital camera subsystem includes the capability for wired, wireless and/or optical communication. In some embodiments, the digital camera subsystem includes one or more circuits, or portions thereof, for use in such communication. The circuits may be disposed in a layer dedicated for use in such communication and/or may be incorporated into one of the other layers (for example, integrated in or on the sensor array substrate).

In one aspect of the present invention, a "scene" is imaged onto multiple sensor arrays. The sensor arrays may be in close proximity and may be processed on a single integrated circuit or fabricated individually and assembled close together. Each sensor array is located in or beneath an optical assembly. The optical assembly, can be processed of the sensor subsystem wafer, applied to the image wafer by a separate wafer transfer, transferred individually by pick and place method, or attached at die level.

Where color filters are employed, the color filters can be built into the optical material, disposed as a layer or coating on the associated sensor array, applied as a lens coating or as a separate color filter in the optical assembly. Color separation mechanisms can also be provided on each imaging area by means of color filters or by an in-pixel color separation mechanism if desired. Other optical features can be added to the optical system of each sensor array to provide additional imaging capability.

In some embodiments, the design and electrical operation of each sensor array is optimized for sensing the incident wavelengths of light to that sensor array. The use of multiple optical assemblies with individually optimized sensor arrays results is a compact camera capable of high resolution, high sensitivity and excellent color rendition.

In one aspect, the present invention is a digital camera comprising a plurality of arrays of photo detectors, including a first array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light of, for example, light of a first wavelength (which may be associated with a first color) and a second array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light of, for example, light of a second wavelength (which may be associated with a second color). The digital camera may include signal processing circuitry, coupled to the first and second arrays of photo detectors, to generate a composite image using (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the

first array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors. In this aspect of the present invention, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

The digital camera may further include a third array of photo detectors to sample the intensity of light of a third wavelength(which may be associated with a third color). In this embodiment, the signal processing circuitry is coupled to the third array of photo detectors and generates a composite image using (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the third array of photo detectors. The first, second and third arrays of photo detectors may be relatively arranged in a triangular configuration (for example, an isosceles, obtuse, acute or a right triangular configuration).

In certain embodiments, the first array of photo detectors may sample the intensity of light of the first wavelength for a first integration time; the second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the second wavelength for a second integration time. Where the digital camera includes a third array of photo detectors, the third array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for the first integration time, the second integration time, or a third integration time.

The digital camera may include a first array wherein each photo detector of the first array includes a semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light is sampled. Further, each photo detector of the second array includes a semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light is sampled. In certain embodiments, the semiconductor portion of each photo detector of the first array is located at a different depth, relative to a surface of each of the photo detectors, from than semiconductor portion of each photo detector of the second array.

The digital camera may further include a first lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors as well as a second lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the second array of photo detectors. A substantially uniform color filter sheet may be disposed in the optical path of the first array of detectors. Further, a first colored lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of detectors.

Notably, the digital camera may further including a first lens (passes light of a first wavelength and filters light of a second wavelength) disposed in and associated with an optical

path of the first array of photo detectors, wherein the first array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a first wavelength and the second array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a second wavelength.

The digital camera may include a first array of photo detectors that samples an intensity of light of a first wavelength and an intensity of light of a second wavelength and a second array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a third wavelength, wherein the first wavelength is associated with a first color, the second wavelength is associated with a second color and the third wavelength is associated with a third color. Each photo detector of the first array may include a first semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the first wavelength is sampled and a second semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the second wavelength is sampled; and each photo detector of the second array may include a semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the third wavelength is sampled; and wherein the first and second semiconductor portions of each photo detector of the first array are located at a different depth, relative to each other and to a surface of each of the photo detectors from the semiconductor portion of each photo detector of the second array.

In this embodiment, the digital camera may further include a first lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors and a second lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the second array of photo detectors wherein the first lens passes light of the first and second wavelengths and filters light of the third wavelength. Indeed, the digital camera may include an optical filter disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors wherein the optical filter passes light of the first and second wavelengths and filters light of the third wavelength. Moreover, the first array of detectors may sample the intensity of light of the first wavelength for a first integration time and the intensity of light of the second wavelength for a second integration time; and the second array of photo detectors may sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a third integration time.

The signal processing circuitry of the digital camera may generate a first image using data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and a second image using data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors. Thereafter, the signal processing circuitry may generate the composite image using the first image and the second image.

The digital camera may further include a memory to store (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is

representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors. The memory, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry may be integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

Further, timing and control logic may be included to provide timing and control information to the signal processing circuitry, the first array of photo detectors and/or the second array of photo detectors. In addition, communication circuitry (wireless, wired and/or optical communication circuitry) to output data which is representative of the composite image. The communication circuitry, memory, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry may be integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

In any of the embodiments above, the first array of photo detectors may include a first surface area and the second array of photo detectors includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is different from the second surface area. Moreover, the photo detectors of the first array may include a first active surface area and the photo detectors of the second array may include a second active surface area wherein the first active surface area is different from the second active surface area.

In addition, in any of the embodiments, the first array of photo detectors may include a first surface area and the second array of photo detectors includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is substantially the same as the second surface area. The photo detectors of the first array may include a first active surface area and the photo detectors of the second array may include a second active surface area wherein the first active surface area is different from the second active surface area.

A digital camera comprising a plurality of arrays of photo detectors, including a first array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light of a first wavelength (which may be associated with a first color) and a second array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light of a second wavelength (which may be is associated with a second color). The digital camera further may also include a first lens (which may pass light of the first wavelength onto an image plane of the photo detectors of the first array and may filter/attenuate light of the second wavelength) disposed in an optical path of the first array of photo detectors, wherein the first lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the first wavelength, and a second lens (which may pass light of the second wavelength onto an image plane of the photo detectors of the second array and may filter/attenuate light of the first wavelength) disposed in with an optical

path of the second array of photo detectors wherein the second lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the second wavelength. In addition, the digital camera may include signal processing circuitry, coupled to the first and second arrays of photo detectors, to generate a composite image using (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors; wherein the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

The digital camera may further include a third array of photo detectors to sample the intensity of light of a third wavelength (which may be is associated with a third color) and a third lens disposed in with an optical path of the third array of photo detectors wherein the third lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the third wavelength. As such, the signal processing circuitry is coupled to the third array of photo detectors and generates a composite image using (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the third array of photo detectors. The first, second and third arrays of photo detectors may be relatively arranged in a triangular configuration (for example, an isosceles, obtuse, acute or a right triangular configuration).

In one embodiment, the first lens filters light of the second and third wavelengths, the second lens filters light of the first and third wavelengths, and the third lens filters light of the first and second wavelengths.

In one embodiment, the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the first wavelength for a first integration time and the second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the second wavelength for a second integration time. Where the digital camera includes a third array, the third array of photo detectors may sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a third integration time.

The digital camera may further include a housing, wherein the first and second lenses, first and second arrays of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are attached to the housing, and wherein the first and second lenses are independently positionable relative to the associated array of photo detectors.

In some embodiments, the first array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of the first wavelength (which is associated with a first color) and an intensity of light of a third wavelength (which is associated with a third color) and the second array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a second wavelength (which is associated with a second color). Here, each photo detector of the first array may include a first semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the first wavelength is sampled and a second semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the third wavelength is sampled. Further, each photo detector of the second array may include a semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the second wavelength is sampled. In this embodiment, the first and second semiconductor portions of each photo detector of the first array are located at a different depth, relative to each other and to a surface of each of the photo detectors from the semiconductor portion of each photo detector of the second array.

Further, in one or more of these embodiments, the first lens may pass light of the first and third wavelengths and filters light of a second wavelength. In addition to, or in lieu thereof, an optical filter disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors wherein the optical filter passes light of the first and third wavelengths and filters light of the second wavelength.

Moreover, the first array of photo detectors may sample the intensity of light of the first wavelength for a first integration time and the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a third integration time. The second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a second integration time.

The signal processing circuitry of the digital camera may generate a first image using data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and a second image using data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors. Thereafter, the signal processing circuitry may generate the composite image using the first image and the second image.

The digital camera may further include a memory to store (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors. The memory, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry may be integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

Further, timing and control logic may be included to provide timing and control information to the signal processing circuitry, the first array of photo detectors and/or the second array of photo detectors. In addition, communication circuitry (wireless, wired and/or optical communication circuitry) to output data which is representative of the composite image. The communication circuitry, memory, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry may be integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

The signal processing circuitry may include first signal processing circuitry and second signal processing circuitry wherein the first signal processing circuitry is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors and second signal processing circuitry is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors. In addition, the signal processing circuitry includes first analog signal logic and second analog signal logic wherein the first analog signal logic is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors and second analog signal logic is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors. Moreover, the signal processing circuitry may include first black level logic and second black level logic wherein the first black level logic is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors and second black level logic is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors. Notably, the signal processing circuitry includes first exposure control circuitry and second exposure control circuitry wherein the first exposure control circuitry is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors and second exposure control circuitry is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors.

The digital camera may include a frame, wherein the first and second arrays of photo detectors, the signal processing circuitry, and the first and second lenses are fixed to the frame.

In any of the embodiments above, the first array of photo detectors may include a first surface area and the second array of photo detectors includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is different from the second surface area. Moreover, the photo detectors of the first array may include a first active surface area and the photo detectors of the second array may include a second active surface area wherein the first active surface area is different from the second active surface area.

In addition, in any of the embodiments, the first array of photo detectors may include a first surface area and the second array of photo detectors includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is substantially the same as the second surface area. The photo detectors of

the first array may include a first active surface area and the photo detectors of the second array may include a second active surface area wherein the first active surface area is different from the second active surface area.

Again, there are many inventions described and illustrated herein. This Summary of the Invention is not exhaustive of the scope of the present inventions. Moreover, this Summary of the Invention is not intended to be limiting of the invention and should not be interpreted in that manner. Thus, while certain embodiments have been described and/or outlined in this Summary of the Invention, it should be understood that the present invention is not limited to such embodiments, description and/or outline. Indeed, many others embodiments, which may be different from and/or similar to, the embodiments presented in this Summary, will be apparent from the description, illustrations and/or claims, which follow.

In addition, although various features, attributes and advantages have been described in this Summary of the Invention and/or are apparent in light thereof, it should be understood that such features, attributes and advantages are not required whether in one, some or all of the embodiments of the present inventions, and indeed, except where stated otherwise, need not be present in any of the aspects and/or embodiments of the present invention.

Various objects, features and/or advantages of one or more aspects and/or embodiments of the present invention will become more apparent from the following detailed description and the accompanying drawings in which like numerals represent like components. It should be understood however, that any such objects, features, and/or advantages are not required, and indeed, except where stated otherwise, need not be present in any of the aspects and/or embodiments of the present invention.

It should be understood that the various aspects and embodiments of the present invention that do not appear in the claims that follow are preserved for presentation in one or more divisional/continuation patent applications.

**Brief description of Drawings**

In the course of the detailed description to follow, reference will be made to the attached drawings. These drawings show different aspects and embodiments of the present invention and, where appropriate, reference numerals illustrating like structures, components, materials and/or elements in different figures are labeled similarly. It is understood that various combinations of

the structures, components, materials and/or elements, other than those specifically shown, are contemplated and are within the scope of the present invention.

Figure 1A illustrates a prior art digital camera, and its primary components;

Figures 1B-1D are schematic illustrations of the prior art image capturing elements of the prior art digital camera of Figure 1A;

Figure 1E shows the operation of the lens assembly of the prior art camera of Figure 1A, in a retracted mode;

Figure 1F shows the operation of the lens assembly of the prior art camera of Figure 1A, in an optical zoom mode;

Figure 2 illustrates a digital camera, and its primary components, including a digital camera subsystem (DCS) in accordance with one embodiment of aspects of the invention;

Figures 3A-3B are schematics of a digital camera subsystem (DCS);

Figure 4 illustrates a digital camera subsystem having a three array/lens configuration.

Figures 5A -5C is a schematic of image capture using the digital camera subsystem (DCS) of Figures 2-3;

Figure 6A is an alternative digital camera subsystem (DCS) having four arrays;

Figure 6B is a flow chart for the alternative digital camera subsystem (DCS) of Figure 6A;

Figures 7A-7C are a schematic of a four-lens system used in the DCS of Figure 3;

Figure 8 is a schematic representation of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of aspects of the present invention;

Figure 9A is a schematic exploded representation of an optics portion that may be employed in a digital camera apparatus in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 9B-9D are schematic exploded representations of optics portions that may be employed in a digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 10A-10H are schematic representations of optics portions that may be employed in a digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 11A-11B are schematic and side elevational views, respectively, of a lens used in an optics portion adapted to transmit red light or a red band of light, e.g., for a red camera channel, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 12A-12B are schematic and side elevational views, respectively, of a lens used in an optics portion adapted to transmit green light or a green band of light, e.g., for a green camera channel, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 13A-13B are schematic and side elevational views, respectively, of a lens used in an optics portion adapted to transmit blue light or a blue band of light, e.g., for a blue camera channel, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 14 is a schematic view of a lens used in an optics portion adapted to transmit red light or a red band of light, e.g., for a red camera channel, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 15A-15F are schematic representations of lenses that may be employed in a digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figure 16A is a schematic representation of a sensor array and circuits connected thereto, which may be employed in a digital camera apparatus in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 16B is a schematic representation of a pixel of the sensor array of Figure 16A;

Figure 16C is a schematic representation of circuit that may be employed in the pixel of Figure 16B, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

~~Figures 16D-16E shows parameters that may be used for a sensor array in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;~~

Figure 17A is a schematic representation of a portion of a sensor array in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 17B-17K are schematic cross sectional views of various embodiments of one or more pixels in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention; such pixel embodiments may be implemented in any of the embodiments described and/or illustrated herein;

Figure 17F are explanatory representations of sensor arrays in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 18A-18B depict an image being captured by a portion of a sensor array, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 19A-19B depict an image being captured by a portion of a sensor array in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 20A-20B are schematic representations of a relative positioning provided for an optics portion and a respective sensor array in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figure 21 is a schematic representation of a relative positioning that may be provided for four optics portions and four sensor arrays, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 22A-22B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 23A-23B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 24A-24B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 25A-25B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 26A-26B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 27A-27B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 28A is a schematic perspective view of a support and optics portions that may be seated therein, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 28B is an enlarged schematic plan view of the support of Figure 28A;

Figure 28C is an enlarged schematic cross sectional view of the support of Figure 28A, taken along the direction A-A of Figure 28B;

Figure 28D is an enlarged exploded schematic cross sectional view of a portion of the support of Figure 28A, taken along the direction A-A of Figure 28B; and a lens that may be seated therein;

Figure 29A is a schematic cross sectional view of a support and optics portions seated therein, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 29B is a schematic cross sectional view of a support and optics portions seated therein, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 30A is a schematic perspective view of a support and optics portions that may be seated therein, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 30B is a schematic plan view of the support of Figure 30A;

Figures 30C is a schematic cross sectional view of the support of Figure 30A, taken along the direction A-A of Figure 30B;

Figure 30D is a schematic cross sectional view of the support of Figure 30A, taken along the direction A-A of Figure 30B; and a lens that may be seated therein;

Figure 31A is a schematic perspective view of a support and optics portions that may be seated therein, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 31B is a schematic plan view of the support of Figure 31A;

Figures 31C is a schematic cross sectional view of the support of Figure 31A, taken along the direction A-A of Figure 31B;

Figure 31D is a schematic cross sectional view of the support of Figure 31A, taken along the direction A-A of Figure 31B; and a lens that may be seated therein;

Figure 32 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus and a printed circuit board on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted; in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 33A-33F shows one embodiment for assembling and mounting the digital camera apparatus of Figure 32;

Figure 33G is a schematic perspective view of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 33H-33K are schematic elevational views of mounting and electrical connector configurations that may be employed in association with a digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figure 34 is a schematic cross section view of a support that may be employed to support the optics portions of Figures 11A-11B, 13A-13B, at least in part, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figures 35A-35C show one embodiment for assembling three lenslets of an optics portion in the support.

Figure 36 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus that includes the support of Figure 34 and the optics portions of Figures 11A-11B, 13A-13B, and a printed circuit board on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted; in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 37 is a schematic cross sectional view of another support that may be employed to support the optics portions of Figures 11A-11B, 13A-13B, at least in part, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 38 is a schematic cross sectional view of another support that may be employed to support the optics portions of Figures 11A-11B, 13A-13B, at least in part, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 39 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus that includes the support of Figure 37 and the optics portions of Figures 11A-11B, 13A-13B, and a printed circuit board on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted; in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 40 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus that includes the support of Figure 38 and the optics portions of Figures 11A-11B, 13A-13B, and a printed circuit board on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted; in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 41A-41D, are schematic cross sectional views of seating configurations that may be employed in a digital camera apparatus to support the lenses of Figures 15A-15D, respectively, at least in part, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 42-44 are schematic cross sectional views of supports that employ the seating configurations of Figures 41B-41D, respectively, and may be employed to support the lenses shown in Figures 15B-15D, respectively, at least in part, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figure 45 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus that includes the support of Figure 42 and a printed circuit board on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted; in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 46 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus that includes the support of Figure 43 and a printed circuit board on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted; in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 47 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus that includes the support of Figure 44 and a printed circuit board on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted; in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 48 is a schematic representation of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 49 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus and a printed circuit board of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figures 50A-50F shows one embodiment for assembling and mounting the digital camera apparatus of Figure 49.

Figure 51 is a schematic representation of a digital camera apparatus that includes a spacer in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 52 is a schematic representation of a digital camera apparatus that includes a spacer, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 53 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus and a printed circuit board of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figures 54A-54F shows one such embodiment for assembling and mounting the digital camera apparatus of Figure 53.

Figure 55 is a schematic representation of a digital camera apparatus that includes a second device and a spacer, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 56 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus and a printed circuit board of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figures 57A-57F shows one such embodiment for assembling and mounting the digital camera apparatus of Figure 56;

Figures 58-62 are schematic cross-sectional views of digital camera apparatus and printed circuit boards of digital cameras on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 63-67 are schematic cross-sectional views of digital camera apparatus and printed circuit boards of digital cameras on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention.

Figures 68-72 are schematic cross-sectional views of digital camera apparatus and printed circuit boards of digital cameras on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 73A-73B are schematic elevational and cross sectional views, respectively, of a support in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 74 is a schematic cross sectional view of a support in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 75 is a schematic plan view of a support in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 76A is a schematic view of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more output devices in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 76B-76C are schematic front and rear elevational views respectively, of a display device that may be employed in the digital camera apparatus of Figure 76A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 76D-76E~~F~~ are schematic views of digital camera apparatus that include one or more output devices in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figure 77A is a schematic view of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more input devices in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 77B-77C are enlarged schematic front and rear perspective views respectively, of an input device that may be employed in the digital camera apparatus of Figure 77A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 77D-77L are schematic views of digital camera apparatus that include one or more output devices in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 77M-77N are schematic plan and cross sectional views, respectively, of a support in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

~~Figures 77O-77P are schematic cross-sectional views of digital camera apparatus that employ the support of Figures 77M-77N, and printed circuit boards of digital cameras on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;~~

Figure 78A is a schematic view of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more illumination devices in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 78B-78C are enlarged schematic front and rear perspective views respectively, of an illumination device that may be employed in the digital camera apparatus of Figure 78A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 78D-78L are schematic perspective views of digital camera apparatus that include one or more illumination devices in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 78M-78N are schematic views of digital camera apparatus that include one or illumination devices in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 79A-79C are schematic perspective views of digital camera apparatus that include one or more input devices and one or more output devices, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention.

Figures 80A-80F are schematic perspective views of digital camera apparatus that include one or more input devices, one or more display devices and one or more illumination devices, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention.

Figure 81A is a schematic perspective view a digital camera apparatus that includes molded plastic packaging in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 81B-81C are schematic exploded perspective views of the digital camera apparatus of Figure 81A;

Figure 82 is an enlarged schematic front perspective view of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 83A-83C are schematic front perspective views of sensor array and processor configurations, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 83A-83C are schematic front perspective views of sensor array configurations, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 84A-84E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 85A-85E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 86A-86E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 87A-8B are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 88A-88E are schematic representations of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 88A-88E are schematic representation of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 89A-89E are schematic representation of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 90A, 91A-91B, 92A-92B, 93A-93, 94A-94B, 95A-95B and 96A-96B are a schematic plan views and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of some embodiments of the image device;

Figure 90A is a schematic plan view of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 90A-90B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 91A-91B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 92A-92B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 93A-93B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 94A-94B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 95A-95B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 96A-96B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 97A is a schematic plan view of a support and optics portions that may be seated therein, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 97B is a schematic cross sectional view of the support of Figure 97A, taken along the direction A-A of Figure 97B;

Figure 97C is an exploded schematic cross sectional view of a portion of the support of Figure 97A and a lens that may be seated therein;

Figures 99A-99D are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 100A-100D are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figure 101A is schematic front perspective view of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 101B is a schematic representation of a sensor array and circuits connected thereto, which may be employed in the image device of Figure 101A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 101C is a schematic representation of a pixel of the sensor array of Figure 101B;

Figure 101D is a schematic representation of a sensor array and circuits connected thereto, which may be employed in the image device of Figure 101A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 101E is a schematic representation of a pixel of the sensor array of Figure 101D;

Figure 101F is a schematic representation of a sensor array and circuits connected thereto, which may be employed in the image device of Figure 101A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 101G is a schematic representation of a pixel of the sensor array of Figure 101F;

Figure 102A is schematic front perspective view of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 102B is a schematic representation of a sensor array and circuits connected thereto, which may be employed in the image device of Figure 102A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 102C is a schematic representation of a pixel of the sensor array of Figure 102B;

Figure 102D is a schematic representation of a sensor array and circuits connected thereto, which may be employed in the image device of Figure 102A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 102E is a schematic representation of a pixel of the sensor array of Figure 102D;

Figure 102F is a schematic representation of a sensor array and circuits connected thereto, which may be employed in the image device of Figure 102A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 102G is a schematic representation of a pixel of the sensor array of Figure 102F;

Figures 103A-103E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 104A-104E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 105A-105E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 106A-106C are schematic perspective views of a system having a plurality of digital camera apparatus, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 107A is a schematic perspective view of a system having a plurality of digital camera apparatus, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 107B is a schematic elevational view of image devices that may be employed in the system of Figure 107A;

Figures 108A-108B are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 109A-109E are block diagram representations showing configurations of digital camera apparatus in accordance embodiments of the present invention;

Figure 110A is a block diagram of a processor in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 110B is a block diagram of a channel processor that may be employed in the processor of Figure 110A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 110C is a block diagram of an image pipeline that may be employed in the processor of Figure 110A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 110D is a block diagram of a post processor that may be employed in the processor of Figure 110A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 110E is a block diagram of a system control and other portions of a digital camera apparatus, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 110F is representation of an instruction format according to one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111A is a block diagram of a channel processor in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111B is a graphical representation of a neighborhood of pixel values.

Figure 111C shows a flowchart of operations employed in one embodiment of a double sampler;

Figure 111D shows a flowchart of operations employed in one embodiment of a defective pixel identifier;

Figure 111E is a block diagram of an image pipeline in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111F is a schematic diagram of an image plane integrator, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111G is an explanatory representation of a multi-phase clock that may be employed in the image plane integrator of Figure 111G;

Figures 111H-111J are explanatory views showing representations of images generated by three camera channels, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 111K-111Q are explanatory views showing a representation of a process carried out by the automatic image alignment portion for the images of Figures 111H-111J, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111R is a schematic block diagram of an automatic exposure control, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111S is a schematic block diagram of a zoom controller, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 111T-11V are explanatory views of a process carried out by the zoom controller of Figure 111S, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111W is a graphical representation showing an example of the operation of a gamma correction portion, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention

Figure 111X is a schematic block diagram of a gamma correction portion employed in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111Y is a schematic block diagram of a color correction portion, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111Z is a schematic block diagram of an edge enhancer/sharpener, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111AA is a schematic block diagram of a chroma noise reduction portion in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111AB is an explanatory view showing a representation of a process carried out by a white balance portion, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111AC is a schematic block diagram of a color enhancement portion, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111AD is a schematic block diagram of a scaling portion, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111AE is an explanatory view, showing a representation of upscaling, in accordance with one embodiment;

Figure 111AF is a flowchart of operations that may be employed in the alignment portion, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 112 is a block diagram of a channel processor in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 113 is a block diagram of a channel processor in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 114A is a block diagram of an image pipeline in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 114B is a block diagram of an image pipeline in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 114C is a schematic block diagram of a chroma noise reduction portion in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention

Figures 115A-115L are explanatory views showing examples of parallax;

Figure 115M is an explanatory view showing an image viewed by a first camera channel superimposed with an image viewed by a second camera channel if parallax is eliminated, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 115N-115R are explanatory representations showing examples of decreasing the parallax;

Figures 115S-115V and 115X are explanatory views showing examples of increasing the parallax;

Figure 116 shows a flowchart of operations that may be employed in generating an estimate of a distance to an object, or portion thereof, according to one embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 117 is a schematic block diagram of a portion of a range finder, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 118 is a schematic block diagram of a locator portion of the range finder, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 119A-119C are explanatory representations showing examples of 3D imaging;

Figure 120 is an explanatory representation of another type of 3D imaging;

Figures 121-122 show a flowchart of operations that may be employed in 3D imaging, according to another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 123 is a schematic block diagram of a 3D effect generator in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 124 is a schematic block diagram of a 3D effect generator in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 125 shows a flowchart of operations that may be employed in image discrimination, according to another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 126A-126B illustrate a flowchart of operations that may be employed in image discrimination, according to another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 127 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 128 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 129 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 130 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 131 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 132 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 133 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 134 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 135 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 136 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 137 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention; and

Figure 138 is one or more aspects/techniques/embodiments for implementing spectral optimization of one or more components of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention; one or more of the aspects/techniques/embodiments may be implemented in any of the embodiments described and/or illustrated herein.

**Detailed Description**

In Figure 1A a prior art digital camera 1generally includes the primary image capturing elements of an image sensor 150, a color filter sheet 160 and a series of lenses 170 (in a lens assembly). Additional electronic components typically include a circuit board 110, a peripheral user interface electronics 120 (here represented as a shutter button, but could also include display, settings, controls, etc), power supply 130, and electronic image storage media 140

The digital camera 1 further includes a housing (including housing portions 173, 174, 175, 176, 177 and 178) and a shutter assembly (not shown), which controls an aperture 180 and passage of light into the digital camera 1. A mechanical frame 181 is used to hold the various parts of the lens assembly together. The lens assembly includes the lenses 170 and one or more electro-mechanical devices 182 to move the lenses 170 along an axis 183. The mechanical frame

181 and the one or more electro-mechanical devices 182 may be made up of numerous components and/or complex assemblies.

The color filter sheet 160 has an array of color filters arranged in a Bayer pattern. A Bayer pattern historically uses filters of red, green, blue and typically a second green (e.g., a 2x2 matrix of colors with alternating red and green in one row and alternating green and blue in the other row, although other colors may be used) although patterns may vary depending on the need of the customer. The Bayer pattern is repeated throughout the color filter array 112 as illustrated in Figures 1A-1D. This pattern is repeated over the entire array as illustrated.

The image sensor 150 contains a plurality of identical photo detectors (sometimes referred to as "picture elements" or "pixels") arranged in a matrix. The number of photo detectors is usually in the range of hundreds of thousands to millions. The lens assembly spans the diagonal of the array.

The color filter array 160 is laid over the image sensor 150 such that each of the color filters in the color filter sheet 160 is disposed above a respective one of the photo detectors in the image sensor 150, whereby each photo detector in the image sensor receives a specific band of visible light (e.g., red, green or blue).

Figures 1B-1D illustrate the photon capture process used by the prior art digital camera 1 in creating a color image. The full spectrum of visible light 184 strikes the set of lenses, which essentially passes along the full spectrum. The full spectrum then strikes the color filters of the color filter sheet 160 and each of the individual color filters of the color filter sheet 160 passes its specific band of spectrum on to its specific pixel. This process is repeated for every pixel. Each pixel provides a signal indicative of the color intensity received thereby. Signal processing circuitry (not shown) receives alternating color signals from the photo detectors, processes them in uniform fashion by integrating each set of four pixels (red/green/blue/green or variation thereof) into a single full color pixel, and ultimately outputs a color image.

Figure 1E shows the operation of the lens assembly in a retracted mode (sometimes referred to as normal mode or a near focus setting). The lens assembly is shown focused on a distant object (represented as a lightning bolt) 186. A representation of the image sensor 150 is included for reference purposes. A field of view for the camera 1 is defined between reference lines 188, 190. The width of the field of view may be for example, 50 millimeters (mm). To achieve this field of view 188, 190, the one or more electro-mechanical devices 182 have positioned lenses 170 relatively close together. The lens assembly passes the field of view

through the lenses 170 and onto the image sensor 150 as indicated by reference lines 192, 194. An image of the object (indicated at 196) is presented onto the image sensor 150 in the same ratio as the width of the actual image 186 relative to the actual field of view 188, 190.

Figure 1F shows the operation of the lens assembly 110 in an optical zoom mode (sometimes referred to as a far focus setting). In this mode, the one or more electro-mechanical devices 182 of the lens assembly re-position the lens 170 so as to reduce the field of view 188, 190 over the same image area, thus making the object 186 appear closer (i.e., larger). One benefit of the lens assembly is that the resolution with the lens assembly in zoom mode is typically equal to the resolution with the lens assembly in retracted mode. One drawback, however, is that the lens assembly can be costly and complex. Moreover, providing a lens with zoom capability results in less light sensitivity and thus increases the F-stop of the lens, thereby making the lens less effective in low light conditions.

Some other drawbacks associated with the traditional digital camera 1 are as follows.

Traditional digital cameras, employing one large array on an image sensor, also employ one lens that must span the entire array. That creates two physical size related issues: 1) a lens that spans a large array (e.g. 3 Meg pixels) will be physically larger than a lens that spans a smaller array (e.g., 1 Meg pixels) in both diameter and thickness; and 2) a larger lens/array combination will likely have a longer focal length which will increase the height of the lens.

Also, since the traditional lens must resolve the entire spectrum of visible light wavelengths, they are complex, usually with 3 – 8 separate elements. This also adds to the optical stack height, complexity and cost.

Further, since the traditional lens must pass all bandwidths of color, it must be a clear lens (no color filtering). The needed color filtering previously described is accomplished by depositing a sheet of tiny color filters beneath the lens and on top of the image sensor. For example, an image sensor with one million pixels will require a sheet of one million individual color filters. This color filter array technique is costly (non-standard integrated circuit processing), presents a limiting factor in shrinking the size of the pixels (cross-talk of colors between pixels in the imaging sensor), plus the color filter array material attenuates the in-band photon stream passing through it (i.e., reduces light sensitivity) since in-band transmission of the color filter array material is less than 100%.

Further, since the lens must be moved forward and backwards with respect to the image sensor, additional time and power are required. This is an undesirable aspect of digital cameras as it creates long delays in capture response time as well as diminished battery capacity.

One or more of the above drawbacks associated with traditional digital cameras may be addressed by one or more embodiments of one or more aspects of the present invention, although this is not required.

Figure 2 shows an example of a digital camera 2, and components thereof, in accordance with one embodiment of certain aspects of the present invention. The digital camera includes a digital camera subsystem 200, a circuit board 110, a peripheral user interface electronics (here represented as a shutter button, but could also include display and/or one or more other output devices, setting controls and/or one or more additional input devices etc) 120, a power supply 130, and electronic image storage media 140.

The digital camera of Figure 2 may further include a housing and a shutter assembly (not shown), which controls an aperture 180 and passage of light into the digital camera 2.

Figures 3A-3B are partially exploded, schematic views of one embodiment of the digital camera subsystem 200. In this embodiment, the digital camera subsystem includes an image sensor 210, a frame 220 (Figures 7A-7C) and lenses 230A-230D. The image sensor 210 generally includes a semiconductor integrated circuit or "chip" having several higher order features including multiple arrays 210A-210D and signal processing circuitries 212, 214. Each of the arrays 210A-210D captures photons and outputs electronic signals. The signal processing circuitry 212, in certain embodiments, processes signals for each of the individual arrays 210. The signal processing circuitry 214 may combine the output from signal processing 212 into output data (usually in the form of a recombined full color image). Each array and the related signal processing circuitry may be preferably tailored to address a specific band of visible spectrum.

Each of lenses 230A-230D may be advantageously tailored for the respective wavelength of the respective array. Lenses will generally be about the same size as the underlying array, and will therefore differ from one another in size and shape depending upon the dimensions of the underlying array. Of course, there is no requirement that a given lens cover all, or only, the underlying array. In alternative embodiments a lens could cover only a portion of an array, and could extend beyond the array. Lenses can comprise any suitable material or materials,

including for example, glass and plastic. Lenses can be doped in any suitable manner, such as to impart a color filtering, polarization, or other property. Lenses can be rigid or flexible.

The frame 220 (Figures 7A-7C) is used to mount the lenses 230A-230D to the image sensor 210.

In this exemplary embodiment, each lens, array, and signal processing circuitry constitutes an image generating subsystem for a band of visible spectrum (e.g., red, blue, green, etc). These individual images are then combined with additional signal processing circuitry within the semiconductor chip to form a full image for output.

Those skilled in the art will appreciate that although the digital camera subsystem 210 is depicted in a four array/lens configuration, the digital camera subsystem can be employed in a configuration having any multiple numbers and shapes of arrays/lenses.

Figure 4 depicts a digital camera subsystem having a three array/lens configuration.

In Figures 5A-5C, the digital camera subsystem employs the separate arrays, e.g., arrays 210A-210D, on one image sensor to supplant the prior art approach (which employs a Bayer pattern (or variations thereof), operations across the array (a pixel at a time) and integrates each set of four pixels (for example, red/green/blue/green or variation thereof) from the array into a single full color pixel). Each of such arrays focuses on a specific band of visible spectrum. As such, each array may be tuned so that it is more efficient in capturing and processing the image in that particular color. Individual lenses (230A-D) can be tailored for the array's band of spectrum. Each lens only needs to pass that color (184A-184D) on to the image sensor. The traditional color filter sheet is eliminated. Each array outputs signals to signal processing circuitry. Signal processing circuitry for each of these arrays is also tailored for each of the bands of visible spectrum. In effect, individual images are created for each of these arrays. Following this process, the individual images are combined to form one full color or black/white image. By tailoring each array and the associated signal processing circuitry, a higher quality image can be generated than the image resulting from traditional image sensors of like pixel count.

Figures 6A-6B illustrate some of the many processing operations that can be advantageously used. As stated above, each array outputs signals to the signal processing circuitry 212. Within the signal processing circuitry, each array can be processed separately to tailor the processing to the respective bands of spectrum. Several functions occur:

The column logic (212.1A-D) is the portion of the signal processing circuitry that reads the signals from the pixels. For example, the column logic 212.1A reads signals from the pixels in array 210A. Column logic 212.1B reads signals from the pixels in array 210B. Column logic 212.1C reads signals from the pixels in array 210C. Column logic 212.1D reads signals from the pixels in array 210D.

Since the array is targeting a specific wavelength, wavelengths, band of wavelength, or band of wavelengths, the column logic may have different integration times for each array enhancing dynamic range and/or color specificity. Signal processing circuitry complexity for each array can be substantially reduced since logic may not have to switch between extreme color shifts.

The Analog Signal Logic (ASL) (212.2A-D) for each array may be color specific. As such, the ASL processes a single color and therefore can be optimized for gain, noise, dynamic range, linearity, etc. Due to color signal separation, dramatic shifts in the logic and settling time are not required as the amplifiers and logic do not change on a pixel by pixel (color to color) basis as in traditional Bayer patterned designs.

The black level logic (212.3A-D) assesses the level of noise within the signal, and filters it out. With each array focused upon a narrower band of visible spectrum than traditional image sensors, the black level logic can be more finely tuned to eliminate noise.

The exposure control (212.4A-D) measures the overall volume of light being captured by the array and will adjust the capture time for image quality. Traditional cameras must make this determination on a global basis (for all colors). Our invention allows for exposure control to occur for each array and targeted band of wavelengths differently.

These processed images are then passed to the second group of signal processing circuitry 214. First, the image processing logic 214.1 integrates the multiple color planes into a single color image. The image is adjusted for saturation, sharpness, intensity, hue, artifact removal, and defective pixel correction. The IPL also provides the algorithmic auto focus, zoom, windowing, pixel binning and camera functions.

The final two operations are to encode the signal into standard protocols 214.2 such as MPEG, JPEG, etc. before passing to a standard output interface 214.3, such as USB.

Although the signal processing circuitries 212, 214 are shown at specific areas of the image sensor, the signal processing circuitries 212, 214 can be placed anywhere on the chip and

subdivided in any fashion. The signal processing circuitries in fact will likely be placed in multiple locations.

As previously stated, the image sensor 210 (Figures 3A-3B) generally includes a semiconductor chip having several higher order features including multiple arrays (210A–210 D), and signal processing circuitry 212, in which each array and the related signal processing circuitry is preferably tailored to address a specific band of visible spectrum. As noted above, the image sensor array can be configured using any multiple numbers and shapes of arrays.

The image sensor 210 can be constructed using any suitable technology, including especially silicon and germanium technologies. The pixels can be formed in any suitable manner, can be sized and dimensioned as desired, and can be distributed in any desired pattern. Pixels that are distributed without any regular pattern could even be used.

Any range of visible spectrum can be applied to each array depending on the specific interest of the customer. Further, an infrared array could also be employed as one of the array/lens combinations giving low light capabilities to the sensor.

As previously described, arrays 210A-D may be of any size or shape. Figure 3 shows the arrays as individual, discrete sections of the image sensor. These arrays may also be touching. There may also be one large array configured such that the array is subdivided into sections whereby each section is focused upon one band of spectrum, creating the same effect as separate arrays on the same chip.

Although the well depth of the photo detectors (for example, an area or portion of the photo detector that captures, collects, is responsive to, detects and/or senses for example, the intensity illumination of incident light; in some embodiments, the well depth is the distance from the surface of the photo detector to a doped region – see, for example, Figures 17B-E) across each individual array (designated 210A-D) may be the same, the well depth of any given array may be different from that of one or more or all of other arrays of the sensor subsystem. Selection of an appropriate well depth could depend on many factors, including most likely the targeted band of visible spectrum. Since each entire array is likely to be targeted at one band of visible spectrum (e.g., red) the well depth can be designed to capture that wavelength and ignore others (e.g., blue, green).

Doping of the semiconductor material in the color specific arrays can further be used to enhance the selectivity of the photon absorption for color specific wavelengths.

In Figures 7A-7C, frame 220 is a thin plate bored to carry the individual lenses (represented by 230A, 230C) over each array. Lenses may be fixed to the frame in a wide range of manners: adhesive, press fit, electronic bonding, etc. The mounting holes may have a small "seat" at the base to control the depth of the lens position. The depth may be different for each lens and is a result of the specific focal length for the particular lens tailored for each array.

The frames shown in Figures 7A-7C are solid devices that offer a wide range of options for manufacturing, material, mounting, size, and shape. Of course, other suitable frames can be readily designed, all of which fall within the inventive scope.

Although the Figures show individual lenses per array, assembled into a frame, the lenses could be manufactured such that the lenses per image sensor come as one mold or component. Further, this one-body construction could also act as the frame for mounting to the image sensor.

The lens and frame concept can be applied to traditional image sensors (without the traditional color filter sheet) to gain physical size, cost and performance advantages.

As shown in Figures 7A-7C, the digital camera subsystem can have multiple separate arrays on a single image sensor, each with its own lens (represented by 230A, 230C). The simple geometry of smaller, multiple arrays allows for a smaller lens (diameter, thickness and focal length), which allows for reduced stack height in the digital camera.

Each array can advantageously be focused on one band of visible and/or detectable spectrum. Among other things, each lens may be tuned for passage of that one specific band of wavelength. Since each lens would therefore not need to pass the entire light spectrum, the number of elements may be reduced, for example, to one or two.

Further, due to the focused bandwidth for each lens, each of the lenses may be dyed during the manufacturing process for its respective bandwidth (e.g., red for the array targeting the red band of visible spectrum). Alternatively, a single color filter may be applied across each lens. This process eliminates the traditional color filters (the sheet of individual pixel filters) thereby reducing cost, improving signal strength and eliminating the pixel reduction barrier.

Elimination of the color filter sheet allows for reductions in the physical size of the pixel for further size reductions of the overall DCS assembly.

Although Figures 2, 3A-3B and 5A-5C illustrates a 4 array/lens structure, and Figure 4 depicts a three array/lens configuration, any multiple number of arrays/lenses as well as various combinations thereof is possible.

The above-described devices can include any suitable number of combinations, from as few as 2 arrays/lenses or in a broader array. Examples include:

- 2 arrays/lenses: red/green and blue
- 2 arrays/lenses: red and blue/green
- 3 arrays/lenses: red, green, blue
- 4 arrays/lenses: red, blue, green, emerald (for color enhancement)
- 4 arrays/lenses: red, blue, green, infrared (for low light conditions)
- 8 arrays/lenses: double the above configurations for additional pixel count and image quality.

Although Figure 2 reflects a digital still camera, the camera is intended to be emblematic of a generic appliance containing the digital camera subsystem. Thus, Figure 2 should be interpreted as being emblematic of still and video cameras, cell phones, other personal communications devices, surveillance equipment, automotive applications, computers, manufacturing and inspection devices, toys, plus a wide range of other and continuously expanding applications. Of course these alternative interpretations of the Figure may or may not include the specific components as depicted in Figure 2. For example, the circuit board may not be unique to the camera function but rather the digital camera subsystem may be an add-on to an existing circuit board, such as in a cell phone.

Thus, it should be understood that any or all of the methods and/or apparatus disclosed herein may be employed in any type of apparatus or process including, but not limited to still and video cameras, cell phones, other personal communications devices, surveillance equipment, automotive applications, computers, manufacturing and inspection devices, toys, plus a wide range of other and continuously expanding applications.

As used herein, the following terms are interpreted as described below, unless the context requires a different interpretation.

"Array" means a group of photo detectors, also know as pixels, which operate in concert to create one image. The array captures the photons and converts the data to an electronic signal. The array outputs this raw data to signal processing circuitry that generates the image sensor image output.

"Digital Camera" means a single assembly that receives photons, converts them to electrical signals on a semiconductor device ("image sensor"), and processes those signals into

an output that yields a photographic image. The digital camera would included any necessary lenses, image sensor, shutter, flash, signal processing circuitry, memory device, user interface features, power supply and any mechanical structure (e.g. circuit board, housing, etc) to house these components. A digital camera may be a stand-alone product or may be imbedded in other appliances, such as cell phones, computers or the myriad of other imaging platforms now available or may be created in the future, such as those that become feasible as a result of this invention.

"Digital Camera Subsystem" (DCS) means a single assembly that receives photons, converts them to electrical signals on a semiconductor device ("image sensor") and processes those signals into an output that yields a photographic image. At a minimum, the Digital Camera Subsystem would include any necessary lenses, image sensor, signal processing circuitry, shutter, flash and any frame to hold the components as may be required. The power supply, memory devices and any mechanical structure are not necessarily included.

"Electronic media" means that images are captured, processed and stored electronically as opposed to the use of film.

"Frame" or "thin plate" means the component of the DCS that is used to hold the lenses and mount to the image sensor.

"Image sensor" means the semiconductor device that includes the photon detectors ("pixels"), processing circuitry and output channels. The inputs are the photons and the output is the image data.

"Lens" means a single lens or series of stacked lenses (a column one above the other) that shape light rays above an individual array. When multiple stacks of lenses are employed over different arrays, they are called "lenses."

"Package" means a case or frame that an image sensor (or any semiconductor chip) is mounted in or on, which protects the imager and provides a hermetic seal. "Packageless" refers to those semiconductor chips that can be mounted directly to a circuit board without need of a package.

The terms "Photo-detector" and "pixels" mean an electronic device that senses and captures photons and converts them to electronic signals. These extremely small devices are used in large quantities (hundreds of thousands to millions) in a matrix to capture an image much like film.

"Semiconductor Chip" means a discrete electronic device fabricated on a silicon or similar substrate, which is commonly used in virtually all electronic equipment.

"Signal Processing Circuitry" means the hardware and software within the image sensor that translates the photon input information into electronic signals and ultimately into an image output signal.

The inventive subject matter can provide numerous benefits in specific applications. For example, traditional color filters are limited in their temperature range, which limits end user manufacturing flexibility. Wave soldering processes, low cost, mass production soldering processes, cannot be used due to the color filters' temperature limitations. At least some embodiments of the inventive subject matter do not have that limitation. Indeed, one, some or all of the embodiments described and illustrated herein need not employ wave soldering processes or other low cost, mass production soldering processes.

In addition, once the imager sensor, frame, and lenses are assembled, the assembly can be a hermetically sealed device. The device does not need a "package" and as such, if desired, can be mounted directly to a circuit board which saves parts and manufacturing costs.

Because multiple images are created from separate locations (albeit a small distance between the arrays on the same image sensor), parallax is created, which can be eliminated in the signal processing circuitry or utilized/enhanced for numerous purposes, including for example, to measure distance to the object, and to provide a 3-D effect.

Although each array and the related signal processing circuitry is preferably tailored to address a specific band of visible spectrum and each lens may be tuned for passage of that one specific band of wavelength, it should be clear that there is no requirement that each such array and the related signal processing circuitry be tailored to address a specific band of the visible spectrum. Nor is there any requirement that each lens be tuned for passage of a specific band of wavelength or that each of the arrays be located on the same semiconductor device. Indeed, the embodiments described and illustrated herein, including the specific components thereof, need not employ wavelength specific features. For example, the arrays and/or signal processing circuitry need not be tailored to address a specific wavelength or band of wavelengths.

Notably, in certain embodiments, certain components thereof may be tailored to address a specific wavelength or band of wavelengths while other components of the embodiment are not tailored to address a specific wavelength or band of wavelengths. For example, the lenses and/or arrays may be tailored to address a specific wavelength or band of wavelengths and the

associated signal processing circuitry is not tailored to address a specific wavelength or band of wavelengths. Moreover, in other embodiments, one or more lenses (of the same or different optical channels) may be tailored to address a specific wavelength or band of wavelengths and the associated array and signal processing circuitry is not tailored to address a specific wavelength or band of wavelengths. All such permutations and combinations are intended to come within the scope of the present inventions. For the sake of brevity, all such permutations and combinations are not discussed in detail herein.

In addition, although a digital camera subsystem includes any necessary lenses, image sensor, signal processing circuitry, shutter, flash and any frame to hold the components as may be required, some digital camera subsystems may not have any requirement for one or more of such. For example, some digital camera systems may not require a shutter, a flash and/or a frame to hold the components. Further, some of the digital camera subsystems may not require an image sensor that includes each of the detectors, the processing circuitry and output channels. For example, in some embodiments, one or more of the detectors (or portions thereof), one or more portions of the processing circuitry and/or one or more portions of the output channels may be included in separate devices and/or disposed in separate locations. All such permutations and combinations are intended to come within the scope of the present inventions. For the sake of brevity, all such permutations and combinations are not discussed in detail herein.

Figure 8 is a schematic exploded perspective view of a digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. The digital camera apparatus 300 includes one or more sensor arrays, e.g., four sensor arrays 310A-310D, one or more optics portions, e.g., four optics portions 330A-330D, and a processor 340. Each of the one or more optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, may include, for example, but is not limited to, a lens, and may be associated with a respective one of the one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D. In some embodiments, a support 320 (see for example, Figures 28A-28D), for example, but not limited to, a frame, is provided to support the one or more optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, at least in part. Each sensor array and the respective optics portion may define a camera channel. For example, a camera channel 350A may be defined by the optics portion 330A and the sensor array 310A. Camera channel 350B may be defined by the optics portion 330B and the sensor array 310B. Camera channel 350C may be defined by optics portion 330C and the sensor array 310C. Camera channel 350D may be defined by optics portion 330D and a sensor array 310D. The optics portions of the one or more camera channels

are collectively referred to herein as an optics subsystem. The sensor arrays of the one or more camera channels are collectively referred to herein as a sensor subsystem. The two or more sensor arrays may be integrated in or disposed on a common substrate, referred to hereinafter as an image device, on separate substrates, or any combination thereof (for example, where the system includes three or more sensor arrays, two or more sensor arrays may be integrated in a first substrate and one or more other sensor arrays may be integrated in or disposed on a second substrate).

In that regard, with continued reference to Figure 8, the one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, may or may not be disposed on a common substrate with one another. For example, in some embodiments two or more of the sensor arrays are disposed on a common substrate. In some embodiments, however, one or more of the sensor arrays is not disposed on the same substrate as one or more of the other sensor arrays.

The one or more camera channels may or may not be identical to one another. For example, in some embodiments, the camera channels are identical to one another. In other embodiments, one or more of the camera channels are different, in one or more respects, from one or more of the other camera channels. In some of the latter embodiments, each camera channel may be used to detect a different color (or band of colors) and/or band of light than that detected by the other camera channels.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, detects red light, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, detects green light, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, detects blue light. In some of such embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350D, detects infrared light, cyan light, or emerald light. In some other embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, detects cyan light, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, detects yellow light, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, detects magenta light and one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350D, detects clear light (black and white). Any other wavelength or band of wavelengths ( whether visible or invisible) combinations can also be used.

The processor 340 is connected to the one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, via one or more communication links, e.g., communication links 370A-370D, respectively. A communication link may be any kind of communication link including but not limited to, for example, wired (e.g., conductors, fiber optic cables) or wireless (e.g., acoustic links, electromagnetic links or any combination thereof including but not limited to microwave

links, satellite links, infrared links), and combinations thereof, each of which may be public or private, dedicated and/or shared (e.g., a network). A communication link may employ for example circuit switching or packet switching or combinations thereof. Other examples of communication links include dedicated point-to-point systems, wired networks, and cellular telephone systems. A communication link may employ any protocol or combination of protocols including but not limited to the Internet Protocol.

The communication link may transmit any type of information. The information may have any form, including, for example, but not limited to, analog and/or digital (a sequence of binary values, i.e. a bit string). The information may or may not be divided into blocks. If divided into blocks, the amount of information in a block may be predetermined or determined dynamically, and/or may be fixed (e.g., uniform) or variable.

As will be further described hereinafter, the processor may include one or more channel processors, each which is coupled to a respective one (or more) of the camera channels and generates an image based at least in part on the signal(s) received from the respective camera channel, although this is not required. In some embodiments, one or more of the channel processors are tailored to its respective camera channel, for example, as described herein. For example, where one of the camera channels is dedicated to a specific wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors), the respective channel processor may be adapted or tailored to such wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors). For example, the gain, noise reduction, dynamic range, linearity and/or any other characteristic of the processor, or combinations of such characteristics, may be adapted to improve and/or optimize the processor to such wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors). Tailoring the channel processing to the respective camera channel may facilitate generate an image of a quality that is higher than the quality of images resulting from traditional image sensors of like pixel count. In addition, providing each camera channel with a dedicated channel processor may help to reduce or simplify the amount of logic in the channel processors as the channel processor may not need to accommodate extreme shifts in color or wavelength, e.g., from a color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths) at one extreme to a color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths) at another extreme.

In operation, an optics portion of a camera channel receives light from within a field of view and transmits one or more portions of such light, e.g., in the form of an image at an image plane. The sensor array receives one or more portions of the light transmitted by the optics

portion and provides one or more output signals indicative thereof. The one or more output signals from the sensor array are supplied to the processor. In some embodiments, the processor generates one or more output signals based, at least in part, on the one or more signals from the sensor array. For example, in some embodiments, each of the camera channels is dedicated to a different color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths) than the other camera channels and the processor generates a separate image for each of such camera channels. In some other embodiments, the processor may generate a combined image based, at least in part, on the images from two or more of such camera channels. For example, in some embodiments, each of the camera channels is dedicated to a different color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths) than the other camera channels and the processor combines the images from the two or more camera channels to provide a partial or full color image.

Although the processor 340 is shown separate from the one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, the processor 340, or portions thereof, may have any configuration and may be disposed in one or more locations. In some embodiments, one, some or all portions of the processor 340 are integrated in or disposed on the same substrate or substrates as one or more of the one or more of the sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D. In some embodiments one, some or all portions of the processor are disposed on one or more substrates that are separate from (and possibly remote from) one or more substrates on which one or more of the one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, may be disposed. For example, certain operations of the processor may be distributed to or performed by circuitry that is integrated in or disposed on the same substrate or substrates as one or more of the one or more of the sensor arrays and certain operations of the processor are distributed to or performed by circuitry that is integrated in or disposed on one or more substrates that are different from (whether such one or more different substrates are physically located within the camera or not) the substrates the one or more of the sensor arrays are integrated in or disposed on.

The digital camera apparatus 300 may or may not include a shutter, a flash and/or a frame to hold the components together.

Figure 9A is a schematic exploded representation of one embodiment of an optics portion, e.g., optics portions 330A. In this embodiment, the optics portion 330A includes one or more lenses, e.g., a complex aspherical lens module 380, one or more color coatings, e.g., a color coating 382, one or more masks, e.g., an auto focus mask 384, and one or more IR coatings, e.g., an IR coating 386.

Lenses can comprise any suitable material or materials, including for example, glass and plastic. Lenses can be doped in any suitable manner, such as to impart a color filtering, polarization, or other property. Lenses can be rigid or flexible. In this regard, some embodiments employ a lens (or lenses) having a dye coating, a dye diffused in an optical medium (e.g., a lens or lenses), a substantially uniform color filter and/or any other filtering technique through which light passes to the underlying array.

The color coating 382 helps the optics portion filter (i.e., substantially attenuate) one or more wavelengths or bands of wavelengths. The auto focus mask 384 may define one or more interference patterns that help the digital camera apparatus perform one or more auto focus functions. The IR coating 386 helps the optics portion 370A filter a wavelength or band of wavelength in the IR portion of the spectrum.

The one or more color coatings, e.g., color coating 382, one or more masks, e.g., mask 384, and one or more IR coatings, e.g., IR coating 386 may have any size, shape and/or configuration. In some embodiments, one or more of the one or more color coatings, e.g., the color coating 382, are disposed at the top of the optics portion (see, for example, Figure 9B). Some embodiments of the optics portion (and/or components thereof) may or may not include the one or more color coatings, one or more masks and one or more IR coatings and may or may not include features in addition thereto or in place thereof. In some embodiments, for example, one or more of the one or more color coatings, e.g., the color coating 382, are replaced by one or more filters 388 disposed in the optics portion, e.g., disposed below the lens (see, for example, Figure 9C). In other embodiments, one or more of the color coatings are replaced by one or more dyes diffused in the lens (see, for example, Figure 9D).

The one or more optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, may or may not be identical to one another. In some embodiments, for example, the optics portions are identical to one another. In some other embodiments, one or more of the optics portions are different, in one or more respects, from one or more of the other optics portions. For example, in some embodiments, one or more of the characteristics (for example, but not limited to, its type of element(s), size, response, and/or performance) of one or more of the optics portions is tailored to the respective sensor array and/or to help achieve a desired result. For example, if a particular camera channel is dedicated to a particular color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths) then the optics portion for that camera channel may be adapted to transmit only that particular color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths) to the sensor

array of the particular camera channel and/or to filter out one or more other colors or wavelengths. In some of such embodiments, the design of an optical portion is optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the respective camera channel is dedicated. It should be understood, however, that any other configurations may also be employed. Each of the one or more optics portions may have any configuration.

In some embodiments, each of the optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, comprises a single lens element or a stack of lens elements (or lenslets), although, as stated above, the present invention is not limited to such. For example, in some embodiments, a single lens element, multiple lens elements and/or compound lenses, with or without one or more filters, prisms and/or masks are employed.

An optical portion can also contain other optical features that are desired for digital camera functionality and/or performance. This can be things such as electronically tunable filters, polarizers, wavefront coding, spatial filters (masks), and other features not yet anticipated. Some of the new features (in addition to the lenses) can be electrically operated (such as a tunable filter) or be moved mechanically with MEMs mechanisms.

Referring to Figure 10A-10F, an optics portion, such as for example, optics portion 330A, may include, for example, any number of lens elements, optical coating wavelength filters, optical polarizers and/or combination thereof. Other optical elements may be included in the optical stack to create desired optical features. Figure 10A is a schematic representation of one embodiment of optics portion 330A in which the optics portion 330A comprises a single lens element 390. Figure 10B is a schematic representation of another embodiment of the optics portion 330A in which the optics portion 330A includes two or more lens elements, e.g., lens elements 392A, 392B. The portions of an optics portion may be separate from one another, integral with one another, and/or any combination thereof. Thus, for example, the two lens elements 392A, 392B represented in Figure 10B may be separate from one another or integral with one another.

Figures 10C-10F show schematic representations of example embodiments of optics portion 330A in which the optics portion 330A has one or more lens elements, e.g., lens elements 394A, 394B, and one or more filters, e.g., filter 394C. The one or more lens elements and desired optical features and/or optical elements may be separate from one another, integral with one another, and/or any combination thereof. Moreover, the one or more lens elements features and/or elements may be disposed in any configuration and/or sequence, for example, a lens-filter

sequence (see for example Figure 10C), lens-coding sequence (see for example Figure 10D), a lens–polarizer sequence (see for example Figure 10E), a lens–filter–coding-polarizer sequence (see for example Figure 10F) and combinations and/or variations thereof.

In some embodiments, the filter 394C shown in Figure 10C is a color filter that is made within the lenses, deposited on a lens surface or in the optical system as a separate layer on a support structure. The filter may be a single band pass or multiple bandpass filter. The coding 396C (Figure 10D) may be applied or formed on a lens and/or provided as a separate optical element. In some embodiments, the coding 396C is used to modify the optical wavefront to allow improved imaging capability with additional post image processing. The optical polarizer 400E (Figure 10E), may be of any type to improve image quality such as glare reduction. The polarizer 400E may be applied or formed on one or more optical surfaces and/or provided as a dedicated optical element.

Figures 10G-10H are schematic representations of optics portions in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention.

As stated above, the portions of an optics portion may be separate from one another, integral with one another and/or any combination thereof. If the portions are separate, they may be spaced apart from one another, in contact with one another or any combination thereof. For example, two or more separate lens elements may be spaced apart from one another, in contact with one another, or any combination thereof. Thus, some embodiments of the optics portion shown in Figure 10G may be implemented with the lens elements 402A-402C spaced apart from one another, as is schematically represented in Figure 10I, or with two or more of the lens elements 402A-402C in contact with one another, as is schematically represented in Figure 10I. Further, a filter, e.g., 402D, may be implemented, for example, as a separate element 402D, as is schematically represented in Figure 10G, or as a coating 402D disposed on the surface of a lens, for example, as schematically represented in Figure 10J. The coating may have any suitable thickness and may be, for example, relatively thin compared to the thickness of a lens, as is schematically represented in Figure 10K. Similarly, some embodiments of the optics portion shown in Figure 10H may be implemented with the lens elements 404A-404D spaced apart from one another, as is schematically represented in Figure 10H, or with two or more of the lens elements 404A-404D in contact with one another, as is schematically represented in Figure 10L. The filter, e.g., filter 404E, may be implemented, for example, as a separate element 404E, as is schematically represented in Figure 10H, or as a coating 404E disposed on the surface of a lens,

for example, as schematically represented in Figure 10M. The coating may have any suitable thickness and may be, for example, relatively thin compared to the thickness of a lens, as is schematically represented in Figure 10N.

It should be understood that such techniques may be employed in combination with any of the embodiments disclosed herein, however, for purposes of brevity, such embodiments may or may not be individually shown and/or discussed herein.

In addition, as with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, it should be understood that any of the embodiments of Figures 10A-10N may be employed in combination with any other embodiments, or portion thereof, disclosed herein. Thus, the embodiments of the optics portions shown in Figures 10G-10N may further include a coding and/or a polarizer.

One or more of the camera channels, e.g., 350A-350D, may employ an optical portion that transmits a narrower band of wavelengths (as compared to broadband), for example, R, G or B, which in some embodiments, may help to simplify the optical design. For example, in some embodiments, image sharpness and focus is easier to achieve with an optics portion having a narrow color band than with a traditional digital camera that uses a single optical assembly and a Bayer color filter array. In some embodiments, the use of multiple camera channels to detect different bands of colors allows a reduction in the number of optical elements in each camera channel. Additional optical approaches such as diffractive and aspherical surfaces may result in further optical element reduction. In addition, in some embodiments, the use of optical portions that transmits a narrower band of wavelengths allows the use of color filters that can be applied directly in the optical material or as coatings. In some embodiments, the optical transmission in each band is greater than that traditionally provided by the color filters utilized with on-chip color filter arrays. In addition, the transmitted light does not display the pixel to pixel variation that is observed in color filter array approaches. Further, in some embodiments, the use of multiple optics and corresponding sensor arrays helps to simplify the optical design and number of elements because the chromatic aberration is much less in a narrower wavelength band as compared to broadband optics.

In some embodiments, each optical portion transmits a single color or band of colors, multiple colors or bands of colors, or broadband. In some embodiments, one or more polarizers that polarize the light, which may enhance image quality.

In certain embodiments, e.g., if an optical portion transmits multiple bands of colors or broadband, a color filter array (e.g., a color filter array with a Bayer pattern) may be disposed

between the lens and the sensor array and/or the camera channel may employ a sensor array capable of separating the colors or bands of colors.

In some embodiments, an optical portion may itself have the capability to provide color separation, for example, similar to that provided by a color filter array (e.g., a Bayer pattern or variation thereof).

In certain embodiments, a wide range of optics material choices are available for the optical portions, including, for example, but not limited to, molded glasses and plastics.

In some embodiments, one or more photochromic (or photochromatic) materials are employed in one or more of the optical portions. The one or more materials may be incorporated into an optical lens element or as another feature in the optical path, for example, above one or more of the sensor arrays. In some embodiments, photochromatic materials may be incorporated into a cover glass at the camera entrance (common aperture) to all optics (common to all camera channels), or put into the lenses of one or more camera channels, or into one or more of the other optical features included into the optical path of an optics portion over any sensor array.

Some embodiments employ an optics design having a single lens element. Some other embodiments employ a lens having multiple lens elements (e.g., two or more elements). Lenses with multiple lens elements may be used, for example, to help provide better optical performance over a broad wavelength band (such as conventional digital imagers with color filter arrays on the sensor arrays). For example, some multi-element lens assemblies use a combination of single elements to help minimize the overall aberrations. Because some lens elements have positive aberrations and others have negative aberrations, the overall aberrations can be reduced. The lens elements may be made of different materials, may have different shapes and/or may define different surface curvatures. In this way, a predetermined response may be obtained. The process of determining a suitable and/or optimal lens configuration is typically performed by a lens designer with the aid of appropriate computer software.

Some embodiments employ an optics portion having three lens elements or lenslets. The three lenslets may be arranged in a stack of any configuration and spaced apart from one another, wherein each of the lenslets defines two surface contours such that the stack collectively defines six surface curvatures and two spaces (between the lenslets). In some embodiments, a lens with three lenslets provides sufficient degrees of freedom to allow the designer to correct all third order aberrations and two chromatic aberrations as well as to provide the lens with an effective

focal length, although this is not a requirement for every embodiment nor is it a requirement for embodiments having three lenslets arranged in a stack.

In that regard, Figures 11A-11B are schematic and side elevational views, respectively, of a lens 410 used in an optics portion adapted to transmit red light or a red band of light, e.g., for a red camera channel, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, the lens 410 includes three lenslets, i.e., a first lenslet 412, a second lenslet 414 and a third lenslet 416, arranged in a stack 418. The lens 410 receives light from within a field of view and transmits and/or shapes at least a portion of such light to produce an image in an image area at an image plane 419. More particularly, the first lenslet 412 receives light from within a field of view and transmits and/or shapes at least a portion of such light. The second lenslet 414 receives at least a portion of the light transmitted and/or shaped by the first lenslet and transmits and/or shapes a portion of such light. The third lenslet 416 receives at least a portion of the light transmitted and/or shaped by the second lenslet and transmits and/or shapes a portion of such light to produce the image in the image area at the image plane 419.

Figures 12A-12B are schematic and side elevational views, respectively, of a lens 420 used in an optics portion adapted to transmit green light or a green band of light, e.g., for a green camera channel, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, the lens 420 includes three lenslets, i.e., a first lenslet 422, a second lenslet 424 and a third lenslet 426, arranged in a stack 428. The stack 428 receives light from within a field of view and transmits and/or shapes at least a portion of such light to produce an image in an image area at an image plane 429. More particularly, the first lenslet 422 receives light from within a field of view and transmits and/or shapes at least a portion of such light. The second lenslet 424 receives at least a portion of the light transmitted and/or shaped by the first lenslet and transmits and/or shapes a portion of such light. The third lenslet 426 receives at least a portion of the light transmitted and/or shaped by the second lenslet and transmits and/or shapes a portion of such light to produce the image in the image area at the image plane 429.

Figures 13A-13B are schematic and side elevational views, respectively, of a lens 430 used in an optics portion adapted to transmit blue light or a blue band of light, e.g., for a blue camera channel, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, the lens 430 includes three lenslets, i.e., a first lenslet 432, a second lenslet 434 and a third lenslet 436, arranged in a stack 438. The lens 430 receives light from within a field of view and transmits and/or shapes at least a portion of such light to produce an image in an image

area at an image plane 439. More particularly, the first lenslet 432 receives light from within the field of view and transmits and/or shapes at least a portion of such light. The second lenslet 434 receives at least a portion of the light transmitted and/or shaped by the first lenslet and transmits and/or shapes a portion of such light. The third lenslet 436 receives at least a portion of the light transmitted and/or shaped by the second lenslet and transmits and/or shapes a portion of such light to produce the image in the image area at the image plane 439.

Figure 14 is a schematic view of a lens 440 used in an optics portion adapted to transmit red light or a red band of light, e.g., for a red camera channel, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. The lens 440 in this embodiment may be characterized as 60 degree, full field of view. In this embodiment, the lens 440 includes three lenslets, i.e., a first lenslet 442, a second lenslet 444, and a third lenslet 446, arranged in a stack 448. The lens 440 receives light from within a field of view and transmits and/or shapes at least a portion of such light to produce an image in an image area at an image plane 449. More particularly, the first lenslet 442 receives light from within a field of view and transmits and/or shapes at least a portion of such light. The second lenslet 444 receives at least a portion of the light transmitted and/or shaped by the first lenslet and transmits and/or shapes a portion of such light. The third lenslet 446 receives at least a portion of the light transmitted and/or shaped by the second lenslet and transmits and/or shapes a portion of such light to produce the image in the image area at the image plane 449.

Figures 15A-15F are schematic representations of some other types of lenses that may be employed. More particularly, Figures 15A-15E are schematic representations of other lenses 450-458 that include a stack having three lenslets 450A-450C, 452A-452C, 454A-454C, 456A-456C, 458A-458C,. Figure 15F is a schematic representation of a lens 460 having only one lens element. It should be understood however, that an optics portion may have any number of components and configuration.

Figures 16A-16C are representations of one embodiment of a sensor array, e.g., sensor array 310A, and circuits connected thereto, e.g., 470-476. The purpose of the sensor array, e.g., sensor array 310A, is to capture light and convert it into one or more signals (e.g., electrical signals) indicative thereof, which are supplied to one or more of the circuits connected thereto, for example as described below. Referring to Figure 16A, the sensor array includes a plurality of sensor elements such as for example, a plurality of identical photo detectors (sometimes referred to as "picture elements" or "pixels"), e.g., pixels $480_{1,1}$-$480_{n,m}$. The photo detectors, e.g., photo

detectors $480_{1,1}$-$480_{n,m}$ , are arranged in an array, for example a matrix type array. The number of pixels in the array may be, for example, in a range from hundreds of thousands to millions. The pixels may be arranged for example, in a 2 dimensional array configuration, for example, having a plurality of rows and a plurality of columns, e.g., 640x480, 1280x1024, etc. However, the pixels can be sized and dimensioned as desired, and can be distributed in any desired pattern. Pixels that are distributed without any regular pattern could even be used. Referring to Figure 16B, a pixel, e.g., pixel pixels $480_{1,1}$,may be viewed as having dimensions, e.g., x and y dimensions, although it should be recognized that the photon capturing portion of a pixel may or may not occupy the entire area of the pixel and may or may not have a regular shape. In some embodiments, the sensor elements are disposed in a plane, referred to herein as a sensor plane. The sensor may have orthogonal sensor reference axes, including for example, an x axis, a y axis, and a z axis, and may be configured so as to have the sensor plane parallel to the xy plane XY and directed toward the optics portion of the camera channel. Each camera channel has a field of view corresponding to an expanse viewable by the sensor array. Each of the sensor elements may be, for example, associated with a respective portion of the field of view.

The sensor array may employ any type of technology, for example, but not limited to MOS pixel technologies (meaning that one or more portions of the sensor are implemented in "Metal Oxide Semiconductor" technology), charge coupled device (CCD) pixel technologies or combination of both (hybrid) and may comprise any suitable material or materials, including, for example, silicon, germanium and/or combinations thereof. The sensor elements or pixels may be formed in any suitable manner.

In operation, the sensor array, e.g., sensor array 310A, is exposed to light, for example, on a sequential line per line basis (similar to scanner) or globally (similar to conventional film camera exposure). After being exposed to light for certain period of time (exposure time), the pixels, e.g., pixels $480_{1,1}$-$480_{n,m}$, may be read out, e.g., on a sequential line per line basis.

In some embodiments, circuitry sometimes referred to as column logic, e.g., column logic 470, is used to read the signals from the pixels, e.g., pixels $480_{1,1}$-$480_{n,m}$. Referring to Figure 16C, a schematic representation of a pixel circuit, .in some of such embodiments, the sensor elements, e.g., pixel $480_{1,1}$, may be accessed one row at a time by asserting one of the word lines, e.g., word line 482, which run horizontally through the sensor array, e.g., sensor array 310A. Data may passed into and/or out of the sensor elements, e.g., pixel $480_{1,1}$, via bit lines which run vertically through the sensor array, e.g., sensor array 310A.

It should be recognized that pixels are not limited to the configurations shown in Figures 16A-16C. As stated above, each of the one or more sensor arrays may have any configuration (e.g., size, shape, pixel design).

The sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, may or may not be identical to one another. In some embodiments, for example, the sensor arrays are identical to one another. In some other embodiments, one or more of the sensor arrays are different, in one or more respects, from one or more of the other sensor arrays. For example, in some embodiments, one or more of the characteristics (for example, but not limited to, its type of element(s), size (for example, surface area), and/or performance) of one or more of the sensor arrays is tailored to the respective optics portion and/or to help achieve a desired result. For example, if a particular camera channel is dedicated to a particular color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths), the sensor array for that camera channel may be adapted to have a sensitivity that is higher to that particular color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths) than other colors or wavelengths and/or to sense only that particular color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths). In some of such embodiments, the design, operation, array size (for example, surface area of the active portion of the array), shape of the pixel of a sensor array (for example, the shape of the active area (surface area of the pixel that is sensitive to light) of the pixel) and/or pixel size of a sensor array (for example, the active area of the surface of the pixel) is determined, selected, tailored and/or optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the camera channels are dedicated. It should be understood, however, that any other configurations may also be employed. Each of the one or more sensor arrays may have any configuration (e.g., size and shape).

As described herein, each sensor array may be, for example, dedicated to a specific band of light (visible and/or invisible), for example, one color or band of colors. If so, each sensor array may be tuned so as to be more efficient in capturing and/or processing an image or images in its particular band of light.

In this embodiment, the well depth of the photo detectors across each individual array is the same, although in some other embodiments, the well depth may vary. For example, the well depth of any given array can readily be manufactured to be different from that of other arrays of the sensor subsystem. Selection of an appropriate well depth could depend on many factors, including most likely the targeted band of visible spectrum. Since each entire array is likely to be

targeted at one band of visible spectrum (e.g., red) the well depth can be designed to capture that wavelength and ignore others (e.g., blue, green).

Doping of the semiconductor material in the color specific arrays may enhance the selectivity of the photon absorption for color specific wavelengths.

In some embodiments, the pixels may be responsive to one particular color or band of colors (i.e., wavelength or band of wavelengths). For example, in some such embodiments, the optics portion may include lenses and/or filters that transmit only the particular color or band of colors and/or attenuate wavelength or band of wavelengths associated with other colors or band of colors. Is some others of such embodiments, a color filter and/or color filter array is disposed over and/or on one or more portions of one or more sensor arrays. In some other embodiments, there is no color filter or color filter array disposed on any of the sensor arrays. In some embodiments, the sensor array separates colors or bands of colors. In some such embodiments, the sensor array may be provided with pixels that have multiband sensing capability, e.g., two or three colors. For example, each pixel may comprise two or three photodiodes, wherein a first photodiode is adapted to detect a first color or first band of colors, a second photodiode is adapted to detect a second color or band of colors and a third photodiode is adapted to detect a third color or band of colors. One way to accomplish this is to provide the photodiodes with different structures/characteristics that make them selective, such that first photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the first color or first band of colors than to the second color or band of colors, and the second photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the second color or second band of colors than to the first color or first band of colors. Another way is to dispose the photodiodes at different depths in the pixel, which takes advantage of the different penetration and absorption characteristics of the different colors or bands of colors. For example, blue and blue bands of colors penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than green and green bands of colors, which in turn penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than red and red bands of colors. In some embodiments, such a sensor array is employed even though the pixels may see only one particular color or band of colors, for example, to in order to adapt such sensor array to the particular color or band of colors. Indeed, a layer of material that attenuates certain wavelengths and passes other wavelengths may be disposed on or integrated into the surface of the photodiode. In this way, each pixel function as a plurality of photodiodes that is adapted to sense multiple wavelengths.

Figure 17A is a schematic plan view of a portion of a sensor array, e.g., a portion of sensor array 310A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention. The portion of the array includes six unit cells, e.g., cells $490_{i,j}$-$490_{i+2,j+1}$. Each unit cell has a pixel region, e.g., unit cell $490_{i+2,j+1}$ has a pixel region $492_{i+2,j+1}$. The pixel region may be, for example, but is not limited to, a p implant region. The sensor elements, e.g., pixels $492_{i,j}$-$492_{i+2,j+1}$, may be accessed one row at a time by asserting one of the word lines, e.g., word lines 494, which may run, for example, horizontally through the sensor array, e.g., sensor array 310A. Power may be provided on power lines, e.g., power lines 496, which may for example, run vertically through the sensor array. Data may passed into and/or out of the sensor elements, e.g., pixels $492_{i,j}$-$492_{i+2,j+1}$, via bit lines, e.g., bit lines 498, which may run, for example, vertically through the sensor array, e.g., sensor array 310A. Reset may be initiated via reset lines, e.g., reset lines 500, which may run, for example, horizontally through the sensor array.

In some embodiments, each sensor array has 1.3 M pixels. In such embodiments, three camera channels may provide an effective resolution of about 4 M pixels. Four camera channels may provide an effective resolution of about 5.2 M pixels.

In some other embodiments, each sensor array has 2 M pixels. In such embodiments, three camera channels may provide an effective resolution of about 6 M pixels. Four camera channels may provide an effective resolution of about 8 M pixels.

It should be recognized that the sensor arrays are not limited to the design shown in Figure 17A. As stated above, each of the one or more sensor arrays may have any configuration (e.g., size, shape, pixel design).

Figure 17B is exemplary schematic cross section of the implant portion of a pixel having a single well to capture all wavelengths.

For example, Figure 17C is exemplary schematic cross section of an implant portion of a pixel having a well formed "deep" in the semiconductor (for example, silicon) such that the depth of the implant is adapted or suitable to improve capture or collect of light having wavelengths in the range associated with the color red (among others). As such, the embodiment illustrated in Figure 17C includes a deep implant formation of the junction to create a high efficiency red detector in which photons are collected, detected or captured deep in the semiconductor. In this embodiment, it may be advantageous to employ a color filter or optical filtration of the light prior to incidence on the pixel in order to substantially attenuate light

having wavelengths associated with colors other than red (photons having wavelengths in the range associated with red).

The well depth of the pixel or photo detector may be predetermined, selected and/or designed to tune the response to the photo detector. In this regard, with reference to Figure 17D, a pixel "tuned" to capture, collect or respond to photons having wavelengths in the range associated with the color blue is illustrated. The exemplary schematic cross section of an implant portion of a pixel includes a well formed "near the surface" in the semiconductor (for example, silicon) such that the depth of the implant is adapted or suitable to improve capture or collect of light having wavelengths in the range associated with the color blue. Accordingly, relative to Figure 17C, a shallow junction is formed in the semiconductor which is optimized for collecting, detecting or capturing wavelengths in the range associated with the color blue near the surface of the detector (relative to Figure 17C). As such, in this embodiment, a filter may be omitted due to selectively implanting the region at a particular depth. That is, filter material may be unnecessary as both green and red photons pass through the collection region collecting, detecting or capturing mainly the blue signal (photons having wavelengths in the range associated with the color blue).

With reference to Figure 17E, the pixel or photo detector may be "tuned" to capture, collect or respond to photons having wavelengths primarily in the range associated with the color red. Here, the well region is formed and/or confined at a depth that is associated primarily with wavelengths of the color red.

With reference to Figure 17F, the pixel or photo detector may be "tuned" to capture, collect or respond to photons having wavelengths primarily in the range associated with the color green. Here, the well region is formed and/or confined at a depth that is associated primarily with wavelengths of the color green.

Notably, the pixel or photo detector may be "tuned" to capture, collect or respond to photons having wavelengths primarily in the range associated with any color. In this regard, the well region of the pixel or photo detector is formed and/or confined at a depth that is associated primarily with wavelengths of the color to be captured or collected. In these embodiments, the specific regions for collection can be formed by buried junctions within the semiconductor base material. In this case by varying the buried junction depth and shape, wavelength selectivity can be achieved. Together with the optical path further selectivity and wavelength responsivity can allow for single or multiple band pass detectors.

The pixel or photo detector may be "tuned" to capture, collect or respond to photons having wavelengths primarily in the range associated with more than one color. For example, with reference to Figure 17G, a first pixel (located on the left) includes well regions formed and/or confined at a depth that are associated primarily with wavelengths of the colors red (deep) and blue (more shallow). As such, this pixel or photo detector is "tuned" to capture or collect incident photons having wavelengths primarily in the range associated with two colors. The pixel on the right includes a well region formed and/or confined at a depth that is associated primarily with wavelengths of one color, here green. The sensor array may include one, some or all of the pixels (located on the left or the right). Moreover, the sensor array may include a pattern of both types of pixels.

Notably, the pixel or photo detector may be "tuned" to capture, collect or respond to photons having wavelengths primarily in the range associated with any two or more colors (provided that such colors are sufficiently spaced to permit appropriate sensing). (See for example, Figure 17H – blue and green sensed via the pixel located on the left and green and red sensed via the pixel located on the right).

There are many embodiments related to tuning the depth of the well and/or region of the pixel or photo detector, for example,

- $\lambda 3/\lambda 2/\lambda 1$ (e.g. R/G/B) color filter array on individual pixels
- $\lambda 3/\lambda 2/\lambda 1$ (e.g. R/G/B) photodiodes in individual pixels
- $\lambda 3/\lambda 1$ ( e.g. R/B) photodiodes in one pixel, $\lambda 2$ (e.g. G) in one pixel
- $\lambda 3/\lambda 2/\lambda 1$ ( e.g. R/G/B) photodiodes in one pixel
- $\lambda 4/\lambda 2$ ( e.g. R/G1) photodiodes in one pixel, $\lambda 3/\lambda 1$ (e.g. G2/B) in one pixel
- $\lambda 4/\lambda 3/\lambda 2/\lambda 1$ (e.g. R/G2/G1/B)color filter arrays on individual pixels
- $\lambda 4/\lambda 3/\lambda 2/\lambda 1$ (e.g. R/G2/G1/B) photodiodes in one pixel
- $\lambda 4/\lambda 3/\lambda 2/\lambda 1$ (e.g. R/G2/G1/B) photodiodes in individual pixels

Note: wavelength bands from $\lambda 1$ to $\lambda 4$ represent increasing wavelengths and can range from the UV to IR (e.g. 200-1100 nm for silicon photodiodes)

All embodiments for related to tuning the depth of the well and/or region of the pixel or photo detector, are intended to fall within the scope of the present invention and, as such, may be implemented in any of the embodiments described and illustrated herein.

In sum, since each array of photo detectors is separate from the other, and unlike conventional arrays which can only be processed in a like manner due to the proximity of adjacent photo detectors, various implant and junction configurations may be achieved by this invention. Using one or more of the techniques and/or embodiments described above or a combination of filters and wavelength specific detectors, various photo detector topologies can be achieved.

The configuration of a sensor array (e.g., number, shape, size type and arrangement of sensor elements) may impact the characteristics of the sensed images. For example, Figures 18A-18B are explanatory representations depicting an image being captured by a portion of a sensor array, e.g., 310A. More particularly, Figure 18A is a explanatory view of an image of an object (a lightning bolt) striking a portion of the sensor array. In this example, the photon capturing portions (or active area), e.g., photon capturing portion 502, of the sensor elements are represented generally represented by circles although in practice, a pixel can have any shape including for example, an irregular shape. For purposes of this example, photons that strike the photon capturing portion or active area of the pixel or photo detector (e.g., photons that strike within the circles XX) are sensed and/or captured thereby. Figure 18B shows the portion of the photons, e.g., portion 504, that are captured by the sensor in this example. Photons that do not strike the sensor elements (e.g., photons that striking outside circles XX) are not sensed/captured.

Figures 19A-19B are explanatory representations depicting an image being captured by a portion of a sensor, e.g., sensor array 310A, that has more sensor elements and closer spacing of such elements than is provided in the sensor of Figure 18A. More particular, Figure 19A shows an image of an object (a lightning bolt) striking the sensor. For purposes of this example, photons that strike the photon capturing portion, e.g., photon capturing portion 506, are sensed and/or captured thereby. Figure 19B shows the portions of the photons, e.g., portion 508, that are captured by the sensor in this example. Notably, the sensor of Figure 19A captures more photons than the sensor of Figure18A.

Figures 20A-20B are schematic representations of a relative positioning provided for an optics portion, e.g., optics portion 330A, and a respective sensor array, e.g., sensor array 310A, in some embodiments. In that regard, it should be understood that, although, Figures 20A-20B shows the optics portion having an axis, e.g., axis 510A, aligned with an axis, e.g., axis 512A, of the sensor array, some embodiments may not employ such an alignment. In addition, in some embodiments, the optics portion and/or the sensor array may not have an axis.

Figure 21 is a schematic representation of a relative positioning provided for four optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, and four sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, in some embodiments. Although Figure 21 shows each of the optics portions, e.g., optics portion 330B, having an axis, e.g., axis 510B, aligned with an axis, e.g., axis 512B, of the respective sensor array, e.g., sensor array 310B, it should be understood that some embodiments may not employ such an alignment. In addition, in some embodiments, the one or more of the optics portions and/or one or more of the sensor arrays may not have an axis.

In some embodiments, the optics portion is generally about the same size as the respective sensor array, and may therefore differ from one another in size and shape depending upon the dimensions of the underlying array. There is, however, no requirement that a given optics portion cover all, or only, the underlying array. In some alternative embodiments an optics portion could cover only a portion of an array and/or could extend beyond the array.

Figures 22A-22B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of one embodiment of an image device 520 in or on which one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, may be disposed and/or integrated, and the image areas of the respective optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, the image device 520 has first and second major surfaces 522, 524and an outer perimeter defined by edges 526, 528, 530 and 532. The image device 520 defines the one or more regions, e.g., regions 534A-534D, for the active areas of the one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, respectively. The image device further defines one or more regions, e.g., regions 536A-536D, respectively, and 538A-538D, respectively, for the buffer and/or logic associated with the one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, respectively.

The image device may further define one or more additional regions, for example, regions 540, 542, 544, 546 disposed in the vicinity of the perimeter of the image device (e.g., extending along and adjacent to one, two, three or four of the edges of the image device) and/or between the regions for the sensor arrays. In some embodiments, one or more electrically conductive pads, e.g., pads 550, 552, 554, 556, one or more portions of the processor, one or more portions of additional memory, and/or any other types of circuitry or features may be disposed in one or more of these regions, or portions thereof. One or more of such pads may be used in supplying one or more electrical signals and/or from one or more circuits on the image device to one or more other circuits located on or off of the image device.

In some embodiments, the major outer surface defines one or more support surfaces to support one or more portions of a support, e.g., support 320. Such support surfaces may be disposed in any region, or portion thereof, e.g., regions 540-546, however in some embodiments, it is advantageous to position the support surfaces outside the active areas of the sensor array so as not to interfere with the capture of photons by pixels in such areas.

The one or more optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, produce image areas, e.g., image areas 560A-560D, respectively, at an image plane.

The image device, sensor arrays and image areas may each have any size(s) and shape(s). In some embodiments, the image areas are generally about the same size as the respective sensor arrays, and therefore, the image areas may differ from one another in size and shape depending upon the dimensions of the underlying sensor arrays. Of course, there is no requirement that an image area cover all, or only, the underlying array. In alternative embodiments an image area could cover only a portion of an array, and could extend beyond the array.

In this embodiment, the image areas, e.g., image areas 560A-560D, extend beyond the outer perimeter of the sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, respectively. The image device has a generally square shape having a first dimension 562 equal to about 10 mm and a second dimension 564 equal to about 10 mm, with each quadrant having a first dimension 566 equal to 5 mm and a second dimension 568equal to 5 mm. Each of the image areas has a generally circular shape and a width or diameter 570 equal to about 5 millimeters (mm). Each of the active areas has a generally rectangular shape having a first dimension 572 equal to about 4mm and a second dimension 574 equal to about 3mm. The active area, may define for example, a matrix of 1200 x 900 pixels (i.e., 1200 columns, 900 rows).

Figures 23A-23B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of the image device and image areas in accordance with another embodiment. In this embodiment, the image device 520 has one or more pads, e.g., 550-556, disposed in a configuration that is different than the configuration of the one or more pads in the embodiments shown above. The image device 520, sensor arrays, and image areas 560A-560D may have, for example, the same shape and dimensions as set forth above with respect to the embodiment of the image device shown in Figures 22A-22B.

Figures 24A-24B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of the image device 520 and image areas in accordance with another embodiment. In this embodiment, the image device 520 has a vertically extending region, disposed between

the sensor arrays, that is narrower than a vertically extending region, disposed between the sensor arrays, in the embodiment of the image device shown in Figures 22A-22B. Horizontally extending regions 542, 546, disposed along the perimeter are wider than horizontally extending regions 542, 546, disposed along the perimeter of the image device 520 shown in Figures 22A-22B. The image device 520 may have, for example, the same shape and dimensions as set forth above with respect to the embodiment of the image device shown in Figures 22A-22B.

Figures 25A-25B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of the image device 520 and image areas, e.g., image areas 560A-560D, in accordance with another embodiment. In this embodiment, the image areas, e.g., image areas 560A-560D, do not extend beyond the outer perimeter of the sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, respectively. The image device 520 and the sensor arrays may have, for example, the same shape and dimensions as set forth above with respect to the embodiment of the image device 520 shown in Figures 22A-22B.

Figures 26A-26B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of the image device and image areas in accordance with another embodiment. In this embodiment, regions 540-546 disposed between the sensor arrays and the edges of the image device are wider than the regions 540-546 disposed between the sensor arrays and the edge of the image device in the embodiments of Figures 22A-22B. Such regions may be used, for example, for one or more pads, one or more portions of the processor, as a seat and/or mounting region for a support and/or any combination thereof.

In addition, in this embodiment, a horizontally extending region 564 disposed between the sensor arrays is wider than the horizontally extending region 546 between the sensor arrays in the embodiment of Figures 22A-22B. Such region 546 may be used, for example, for one or more pads, one or more portions of the processor, as a seat and/or mounting region for a support and/or any combination thereof. The image device and the sensor arrays may have, for example, the same shape and dimensions as set forth above.

As with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, this embodiment may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portions thereof.

To that effect, for example, Figures 27A-27B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of the image device 540 and image areas 560A-560D in accordance with another embodiment. This embodiment of the image device 520 and image

areas 560A-560D is similar to the embodiment of the image device and image areas shown in Figures 26A-26B, except that the image areas, e.g., image areas 560A-560D, do not extend beyond the outer perimeter of the sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, respectively.

Figure 28A is a schematic perspective view of a support 320 in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. The support 320 may have any configuration and may comprise, for example, but is not limited to, a frame. Figures 28B-28D are enlarged cross sectional views of the support 320. Referring to Figures 28A-28D, the optics portions of the one or more camera channels, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, are supported by one or more supports, e.g., the support 320, which position(s) each of the optics portions in registration with a respective sensor array, at least in part. In this embodiment, for example, optics portion 330A is positioned in registration with sensor array 310A. Optics portion 330B is positioned in registration with sensor array 310B. Optics portion 330C is positioned in registration with sensor array 310C. Optics portion 330B is positioned in registration with sensor array 310B. Optics portion 330D is positioned in registration with sensor array 310D.

In some embodiments, the support320 may also help to limit, minimize and/or eliminate light "cross talk" between the camera channels and/or help to limit, minimize and/or eliminate "entry" of light from outside the digital camera apparatus.

In some embodiments, the support 320 defines one or more support portions, e.g., four support portions 600A-600D, each of which supports and/or helps position a respective one of the one or more optics portions. In this embodiment, for example, support portion 600A supports and positions optics portion 330A in registration with sensor array 310A. Support portion 600B supports and positions optics portion 330B in registration with sensor array 310B. Support portion 600C supports and positions optics portion 330C in registration with sensor array 310C. Support portion 600D supports and positions optics portion 330D in registration with sensor array 310D.

In this embodiment, each of the support portions, e.g., support portions 600A-600D, defines an aperture 616 and a seat 618. The aperture 616 defines a passage for the transmission of light for the respective camera channel. The seat 618 is adapted to receive a respective one of the optics portions (or portion thereof) and to support and/or position the respective optics portion, at least in part. In this regard, the seat 618 may include one or more surfaces (e.g., surfaces 620, 622) adapted to abut one or more surfaces of the optics portion to support and/or position the optics portion, at least in part, relative to the support portion and/or one or more of

the sensor arrays 310A-310D. In this embodiment, surface 620 is disposed about the perimeter of the optics portion to support and help position the optics portion in the x direction and the y direction). Surface 622 (sometimes referred to herein as "stop" surface) positions or helps position the optics portion in the z direction.

The position and/or orientation of the stop surface 622 may be adapted to position the optics portion at a specific distance (or range of distance) and/or orientation with respect to the respective sensor array. In this regard, the seat 618 controls the depth at which the lens is positioned (e.g., seated) within the support 320. The depth may be different for each lens and is based, at least in part, on the focal length of the lens. For example, if a camera channel is dedicated to a specific color (or band of colors), the lens or lenses for that camera channel may have a focal length specifically adapted to the color (or band of colors) to which the camera channel is dedicated. If each camera channels is dedicated to a different color (or band of colors) than the other camera channels, then each of the lenses may have a different focal length, for example, to tailor the lens to the respective sensor array, and each of the seats have a different depth.

Each optics portion may be secured in respective seat 618 in any suitable manner, for example, but not limited to, mechanically (e.g., press fit, physical stops), chemically (e.g., adhesive), electronically (e.g., electronic bonding) and/or combination thereof. The seat 618 may include dimensions adapted to provide a press fit for the respective optics portion.

The aperture (or portions thereof) may have any configuration (e.g., shape and/or size) including for example, cylindrical, conical, rectangular, irregular and/or any combination thereof. The configuration may be based, for example, on the desired configuration of the optical path, the configuration of the respective optical portion, the configuration of the respective sensor array and/or any combination thereof.

It should be understood that the support 320 may or may not have exactly four support portions, e.g., support portions 600A-600D. In some embodiments, for example, the support includes fewer than four support portions (e.g., one, two or three support portions) are used. In some other embodiments, the support includes more than four support portions. Although the support portions, 630A-630D are shown as being identical to one another, this is not required. Moreover, in some embodiments, one or more of the support portions may be isolated at least in part from one or more of the other support portions. For example, the support 320 may further

define clearances or spaces that isolate the one or more inner support portions, in part, from one or more of the other support portions.

The support 320 may comprise any type of material(s) and may have any configuration and/or construction. In some embodiments, for example, the support 320 comprises silicon, semiconductor, glass, ceramic, plastic, or metallic materials and/or a combination thereof. If the support 320 has more than one portion, such portions may be fabricated separate from one another, integral with one another and/or any combination thereof. If the support defines more than one support portion, each of such support portions, e.g., support portions 600A-600D, may be coupled to one, some or all of the other support portions, as shown, or completely isolated from the other support portions. The support may be a solid device that may offer a wide range of options for manufacturing and material, however other forms of devices may also be employed. In some embodiments, for example, the support 320 comprises a plate (e.g., a thin plate) that defines the one or more support portions, with the apertures and seats being formed by machining (e.g., boring) or any other suitable manner. In some other embodiments, the support 320 is fabricated as a casting with the apertures defined therein (e.g., using a mold with projections that define the apertures and seats of the one or more support portions).

In some embodiments, the lens and support are manufactured as a single molded component. In some embodiments the lens may be manufactured with tabs that may be used to form the support.

In some embodiments, the support 320 is coupled and/or affixed directly or indirectly, to the image device. For example, the support 320 may be directly coupled and affixed to the image device (e.g., using adhesive) or indirectly coupled and/or or affixed to the image device via an intermediate support member (not shown).

The x and y dimensions of the support 320 may be, for example, approximately the same (in one or more dimensions) as the image device, approximately the same (in one or more dimensions) as the arrangement of the optics portions 330A-330D and/or approximately the same (in one or more dimensions) as the arrangement of the sensor arrays 310A-310D. One advantage of such dimensioning is that it helps keep the x and y dimensions of the digital camera apparatus as small as possible.

In some embodiments, it may be advantageous to provide the seat 618 with a height A that is the same as the height of a portion of the optics that will abut the stop surface 620. It may be advantageous for the stop surface 622 to be disposed at a height B (e.g., the distance between

the stop surface 622 and the base of the support portion) that is at least as high as needed to allow the seat 618 to provide a firm stop for an optics portion (e.g., the lens) to be seated thereon. The width or diameter C of the portion of the aperture 616 disposed above the height of the stop surface 622 may be based, for example, on the width or diameter of the optics portion (e.g., the lens) to be seated therein and the method used to affix and/or retain that optics portion in the seat 618. The width of the stop surface 622 is preferably large enough to help provide a firm stop for the optics portion (e.g., the lens) yet small enough to minimize unnecessary blockage of the light transmitted by the optics portion. It may be desirable to make the width or diameter D of the portion of the aperture 616 disposed below the height of the stop surface 622 large enough to help minimize unnecessary blockage of the light transmitted by the optics portion. It may be desirable to provide the support with a height E equal to the minimum dimension needed to result in a support sturdy enough to support the one or more optics portions to be seated therein, in view of the considerations above, and may be advantageous to space the one or more apertures 616A-616D of the one or more support portions 600A-600D by a distance F that is as small as possible yet large enough that the support will be sturdy enough to support the optics portions to be seated therein. The support may have a length J and a width K.

In some embodiments, it is desirable to provide the seat 618 with a height A equal to 2.2 mm, to provide the stop surface 622 at a height B in the range of from 0.25 mm to 3 mm, to make the width or diameter C of the portion of the aperture above the height B of the stop surface 622 equal to approximately 3 mm, to make the width or diameter D of the lower portion of the aperture approximately 2.8 mm, to provide the support portion with a height E in the range from 2.45 mm to 5.2 mm and to space the apertures apart by a distance F of at least 1mm. In some of such embodiments, it may be desirable to provide the support with a length J equal to 10 mm and a width K equal to 10 mm. In some other embodiments, it may be desirable to provide the support with a length J equal to 10 mm and a width K equal to 8.85 mm.

In some embodiments, one or more of the optics portions, e.g., optics portion 330A, comprises a cylindrical type of lens, e.g., a NT45-090 lens manufactured by Edmunds Optics, although this is not required. Such lens has a cylindrical portion with a diameter G up to 3 millimeters (mm) and a height H of 2.19 mm. In such embodiments, it may be desirable to employ a support having the dimensions and ranges set forth in the paragraph above.

In some embodiments, the support has a length J equal to 10 mm and a width K equal to 10 mm. In some other embodiments, it may be desirable to provide the support with a length J equal to 10 mm and a width K equal to 8.85 mm.

Figure 29A is a schematic cross sectional view of a support 320 and optics portions, e.g., 330A-330D, seated therein in accordance with another embodiment. In this embodiment, the optics portions have an orientation that is inverted compared to the orientation of the optics portions in the embodiment of Figures 7A-7C.

Figure 29B is a schematic cross sectional view of a support and optics portions, e.g., 330A-330D, seated therein in accordance with another embodiment. In this embodiment, each of the optics portions includes a single lens element having a shank portion 702A-702D, respectively. The support 320 has an orientation that is inverted compared to the orientation of the support in the embodiment of Figures 6A-6C, such that the optics portions are seated on stop surfaces 622A-622D, respectively, that face in a direction away from the sensor arrays (not shown).

It should be understood that the features of the various embodiments described herein may be used alone and/or in any combination thereof.

Figures 30A-30D show a support 320 having four support portions 600A-600D each defining an aperture, e.g., aperture 616A-616D, for a respective optics portion, wherein the seat, e.g., seat 618A, defined by one or more of the support portions, e.g., support portion 600A, is disposed at a depth 710A that is different than the depths, e.g., depth 710C, of the seat, e.g., seat 618C, of one or more other support portions, for example, to adapt the one or more support portions to the focal length of the respective optics portions. As stated above, the position and/or orientation of the stop surface 622 may be adapted to position the optics portion at a specific distance (or range of distance) and/or orientation with respect to the respective sensor array. In this regard, the seat 618 controls the depth at which the lens is positioned (e.g., seated) within the support 320. In some embodiments, one of the optics portions is adapted for blue light or a band of blue light and another one of the optics portions is adapted for red light or a band of red light, however other configurations may also be employed.

Figures 31A-31D show a support 320 having four support portions 600A-600D each defining an aperture 616A-616D and a seat 618A-618D, respectively, for a respective optics portion, wherein the aperture, e.g., aperture 616A, of one or more of the support portions, e.g.,

support portion 600A, has a diameter 714A that is less than the diameter 714C of the aperture 616 of one or more of the other support portions, e.g., support portion 600C.

As with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, this embodiment may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portions thereof. In that regard, in some embodiments, the seat defined by one or more of the support portions is at a depth that is different than the depths of the seats of the other support portions so as to adapt such one or more support portions to the focal length of the respective optics portions, as in the embodiment of the support shown in Figures 30A-30D.

In some embodiments, one of the optics portions is adapted for blue light or a band of blue light and another one of the optics portions is adapted for red light or a band of red light, however other configurations may also be employed.

Figure 32 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus 300 and a printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus 300 may be mounted, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, the one or more optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D are seated in and/or affixed to the support 320. The support 320 is disposed superjacent a first bond layer 722, which is disposed superjacent an image device, e.g., image device 520, in or on which the one or more sensor portions, e.g., sensor portions 310A-310D, are disposed and/or integrated. The image device 520 is disposed superjacent a second bond layer 724 which is disposed superjacent the printed circuit board 110.

The printed circuit board includes a major outer surface 730 that defines a mounting region on which the image device is mounted. The major outer surface 730 may further define and one or more additional mounting regions (not shown) on which one or more additional devices used in the digital camera may be mounted. One or more pads 732 are provided on the major outer surface 730 of the printed circuit board to connect to one or more of the devices mounted thereon.

The image device 520 includes the one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, and one or more electrically conductive layers. In some embodiments, the image device further includes one, some or all portions of the processor for the digital camera apparatus. The image device 520 further includes a major outer surface 740 that defines a mounting region on which the support 320 is mounted.

The one or more electrically conductive layers may be patterned to define one or more pads 742 and one or more traces (not shown) that connect the one or more pads to one or more of the one or more sensor arrays. The pads 742 are disposed, for example, in the vicinity of the perimeter of the image device 520, for example, along one, two, three or four sides of the image device. The one or more conductive layers may comprise, for example, copper, copper foil, and/or any other suitably conductive material(s).

A plurality of electrical conductors 750 may connect one or more of the pads 742 on the image device520 to one or more of the pads 732 on the circuit board 720. The conductors 750 may be used, for example, to connect one or more circuits on the image device to one or more circuits on the printed circuit board.

The first and second bond layers 722, 724 may comprise any suitable material(s), for example, but not limited to adhesive, and may comprise any suitable configuration. The first and second bond layers 722, 724 may comprise the same material(s) although this is not required. As used herein, a bond layer may be continuous or discontinuous. For example, a conductive layer may be an etched printed circuit layer. Moreover, a bond layer may or may not be planar or even substantially planar. For example, a conformal bond layer on a non-planar surface will be non-planar.

A plurality of optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D are seated in and/or affixed to the support.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus 300 has dimensions of about 2.5 mm x 6 mm x 6 mm. For example, the thickness may be equal to about 2.5 mm, the length may be equal to about 6 mm and the width may be equal to about 6 mm. In some of such embodiments, the digital camera apparatus has one or more sensor arrays having a total of 1.3 M pixels, although other configurations may be employed (e.g., different thickness, width, length and number of pixels).

In some embodiments, one or more of the circuits on the image device 520 may communicate with one or more devices through one or more wireless communication links. In some such embodiments, the image device 520 may define one or more circuits for use in such wireless communication link and/or one or more mounting regions for one or more discrete devices employed in such wireless communication link(s).

The digital camera apparatus 300 may be assembled and mounted in any manner. Figures 33A-33F shows one embodiment for assembling and mounting the digital camera

apparatus. Referring to Figure 33A, initially, the image device 520 is provided. Referring to Figure 33B, a first bond layer 722 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the image device 520. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the support. Referring to Figure 33C, the support 520 is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 722. In some embodiments, force may be applied to help drive any trapped air out from between the image device and support. In some embodiments, heat and/or force may be applied to provide conditions to activate and/or cure the bond layer to form a bond between the image device 520 and the support 320. Referring to Figure 33D, one or more optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D may thereafter be seated in and/or affixed to the support 320. Referring to Figure 33E, a bond layer 724 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the printed circuit board 720. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the digital camera apparatus 300. Referring to Figure 33F, the digital camera apparatus 300 is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 724. One or more electrical conductors 750 may be installed to connect one or more of pads 742 on the image device to one or more pads on circuit board 732.

In some embodiments, the electrical interconnect between component layers may be formed by lithography and metallization, bump bonding or other methods. Organic or inorganic bonding methods can be used to join the component layers. The layered assembly process may start with a "host" wafer with electronics used for the entire camera and/or each camera channel. Then another wafer or individual chips are aligned and bonded to the host wafer. The transferred wafers or chips can have bumps to make electrical interconnect or connects can be made after bonding and thinning. The support substrate from the second wafer or individual chips is removed, leaving only a few microns material thickness attached to the host wafer containing the transferred electronics. Electrical interconnects are then made (if needed) between the host and the bonded wafer or die using standard integrated circuit processes. The process can be repeated multiple times.

Figures 33G-33K are schematic views of a digital camera apparatus, mechanical mountings and electrical connections employed in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. More particularly, Figure 33G is a schematic perspective view of the digital camera apparatus 300. Figure 33H is a schematic elevational view of the digital camera 300 mounted to a major lower surface of a printed circuit board 720. One or more electrical conductors 750 are used to connect pads 732 on the printed circuit 720 to pads on the major outer surface of the image device 520.

Figure 33H is a schematic elevational view of the digital camera 300 mounted to a major lower surface of a printed circuit board 720. The support 320 is disposed in a through hole defined by the printed circuit board. One or more electrical conductors 750 connect pads 732 on the printed circuit 720 to pads on the major outer lower of the image device 520.

Figure 33I is a schematic elevational view of the digital camera 300 mounted to a major lower surface of a printed circuit board 720. The support 320 is disposed in a through hole defined by the printed circuit board. A bump bond 752 connects one or more of the pads 742 on the surface 740 of the image device 520 to pads 732 on the major lower surface of the printed circuit board 720.

Figure 33J is a schematic elevational view of the digital camera 300 mounted to a major upper surface of a printed circuit board 720. One or more electrical conductors 750 connect pads 732 on the printed circuit 720 to pads 742 on the major outer surface 740 of image device 520.

Figure 33I is a schematic elevational view of the digital camera 300 mounted to a major lower surface of a printed circuit board 720. The support 320 is disposed in a through hole defined by the printed circuit board. A bump bond 752 connects one or more pads on a major lower surface of the image device 520 to pads on the major upper surface of the printed circuit board 720.

In some embodiments, the manufacture of the optical stacks, and image sensors are done on a single wafer, fabricated on separate wafers (perhaps up to two wafers: one for the IC, and one for optics) and bonded together at the wafer level. It is also possible to use pick and place methods and apparatus to attach the optical assemblies to the wafer IC, or the image sensor die and other assemblies can be assembled individually.

In embodiments that employ MEMS, manufacture of the optical stacks, MEMs and image sensors may be done on a single wafer, fabricated on separate wafers (perhaps up to three wafers: one for the IC, one for MEMs and one for optics) and bonded together at the wafer level. It is also possible to use pick and place methods and apparatus to attach the optical assemblies and MEMs to the wafer IC, or the image sensor die and other assemblies (MEMs and optical stack) can be assembled individually.

Figure 34 is a schematic cross section view of a support that may be employed to support one or more lenses having three lens elements, e.g., lenses 410, 430 (Figures 11A-11B, 13A-13B), and to position such lenses in registration with a respective sensor array, at least in part, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, the support

320 defines one or more support portions, e.g., four support portions 600A-600D, each of which supports and/or helps position a respective one of the one or more optics portions.

In some embodiments, the support may also help to limit, minimize and/or eliminate light "cross talk" between the camera channels and/or may also help to limit, minimize and/or eliminate "entry" of light from outside the digital camera apparatus.

Each of the support portions 600A-600D defines an aperture 616 and a plurality of seats 618-1 to 618-3. More particularly, support portion 600A defines an aperture 616A and seats 618-1A to 618-3C. Support portion 600B defines an aperture 616B and seats 618-1B to 618-3B. Support portion 600C defines an aperture 616C and seats 618-1C to 618-3C. Support portion 600D defines an aperture 616D and seats 618-1D to 618-3D. Referring for example, to support portion 600A, the aperture 616A defines a passage for the transmission of light for the respective camera channel. Each of the plurality of seats 618-1A to 618-3A is adapted to receive a respective one of the lenslets of the respective optics portion (or portion thereof) and to support and/or position the respective lenslet, at least in part. In this regard, each of the seats 618-1A to 618-3A may include one or more surfaces (e.g., surfaces 620-1A to 620-3A, respectively, and surfaces 622-1A to 622-3A, respectively) adapted to abut one or more surfaces of the respective lenslet to support and/or position the lenslet, at least in part, relative to the support portion and/or one or more of the sensor arrays 310A-310D. In this embodiment, each of the surfaces 620-1A to 620-3A is disposed about the perimeter of the respective lenslet to support and help position such lenslet in the x direction and the y direction). Each of the surfaces 622-1A to 622-3A (sometimes referred to herein as "stop" surface) positions or helps position the respective lenslet in the z direction.

The positions and/or orientations of the stop surfaces 622-1A to 622-3A may be adapted to position the respective lenslet at a specific distance (or range of distance) and/or orientation with respect to the respective sensor array. In this regard, the seats 618-1A to 618-3A control the depth at which each of the lenslets is positioned (e.g., seated) within the support. The depth may be different for each lenslet and is based, at least in part, on the focal length of the lens. For example, if a camera channel is dedicated to a specific color (or band of colors), the lens or lenses for that camera channel may have a focal length specifically adapted to the color (or band of colors) to which the camera channel is dedicated. If each camera channels is dedicated to a different color (or band of colors) than the other camera channels, then each of the lenses may

have a different focal length, for example, to tailor the lens to the respective sensor array, and each of the seats have a different depth.

In this embodiment, each of the support portions includes an elongated portion adapted to help position the respective optics portions at a desired distance from the respective sensor arrays. In this embodiment, the elongated portions extend in an axial direction and define walls 760, which in turn define the lower portions of apertures, respectively, which help limit, minimize and/or eliminate light "cross talk" between the camera channels and help limit, minimize and/or eliminate "entry" of light from outside the digital camera apparatus.

In some embodiments, the a spacer is provided, separately fabricated from the support portions and adapted to be disposed between the support portions and the one or more sensor arrays to help position the one or more optics portions at a desired distance from the one or more sensor arrays. In some of such embodiments, the spacer and support collectively define one or more passages for transmission of light, help to limit, minimize and/or eliminate light "cross talk" between the camera channels and/or help to limit, minimize and/or eliminate "entry" of light from outside the digital camera apparatus.

The support 320 may comprise any type of material(s) and may have any configuration and/or construction. In some embodiments, for example, the support 320 comprises silicon, semiconductor, glass, ceramic, plastic, or metallic materials and/or a combination thereof. If the support 320 has more than one portion, such portions may be fabricated separate from one another, integral with one another and/or any combination thereof. If the support defines more than one support portion, each of such support portions, e.g., support portions 600A-600D, may be coupled to one, some or all of the other support portions, as shown, or completely isolated from the other support portions.

The support 320 may be a solid device that may offer a wide range of options for manufacturing and material, however other forms of devices may also be employed. In some embodiments, for example, the support 320 comprises a plate (e.g., a thin plate) that defines the support and one or more support portions, with the apertures and seats being formed by machining (e.g., boring) or any other suitable manner. In some other embodiments, the support 320 is fabricated as a casting with the apertures defined therein (e.g., using a mold with projections that define the apertures and seats of the one or more support portions).

Each optics portion, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, may be secured in the respective seats in any suitable manner, for example, but not limited to, mechanically (e.g., press fit,

physical stops), chemically (e.g., adhesive), electronically (e.g., electronic bonding) and/or any combination thereof. In some embodiments, each of the seats 618-1A to 618C-3A has dimensions adapted to provide a press fit for the respective lenslets.

Notably, the lenslets of the optics portions may be assembled into the support in any suitable manner.

Figures 35A-35C show one embodiment for assembling the lenslets of the optics portions in the support. Referring to Figure 35A, in this embodiment, the support 320 is turned upside down and the bottom lenslets 410C, 430C of each lens 410, 430, respectively, is inserted into the bottom of a respective aperture, seated in a respective seat 618-3 and affixed thereto, if desired. Referring to Figure 35B, the support 320is thereafter turned right side up and the middle lenslet 410B, 430B, of each lens 410, 430, respectively, is inserted into the top of the respective aperture, seated in a respective seat 618-2 and affixed thereto, if desired. Referring to Figure 35C, thereafter, the top lenslet 410A, 430A, of each lens 410, 430, respectively, is inserted into the top of the respective aperture, seated in a respective seat 618-1 and affixed thereto, if desired. In some embodiments, the top lenslet and the middle lenslet are built into one assembly, and inserted together.

In this particularly embodiment, it may be advantageous to insert the bottom lenslet through a bottom portion of the aperture because the stop surface for the bottom lenslet faces toward the bottom of the aperture. Similarly, it may be advantageous to insert the top lenslet and the middle lenslet through a top portion of the aperture because the stop surface for the top lenslet and the stop surface for the middle lenslet each face toward the top portion of the aperture.

It should be understood however, that any suitable configuration may be employed. In some embodiments, for example, the stop surface for the middle lenslet may face toward the bottom portion of the aperture, such that the middle lenslet may be inserted into the support portion through the bottom portion of the aperture, e.g., prior to inserting the bottom lenslet into the support. In some other embodiments, each of the stop surfaces may face in one direction, such that all of the lenslets are inserted through the same portion of the aperture.

In some embodiments, the lens and support are manufactured as a single molded component. In some embodiments the lens may be manufactured with tabs that may be used to form the support.

In some embodiments, the support 320 is coupled and/or affixed directly or indirectly, to the image device. For example, the support 320 may be directly coupled and affixed to the image device (e.g., using adhesive) or indirectly coupled and/or or affixed to the image device via an intermediate support member (not shown).

The x and y dimensions of the support 320 may be, for example, approximately the same (in one or more dimensions) as the image device, approximately the same (in one or more dimensions) as the arrangement of the optics portions 330A-330D and/or approximately the same (in one or more dimensions) as the arrangement of the sensor arrays 310A-310D. One advantage of such dimensioning is that it helps keep the x and y dimensions of the digital camera apparatus as small as possible.

In some embodiments the support may have dimensions similar to one or more of the dimensions of the embodiment of the support shown in Figures 28A-28D.

Figure 36 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus 300 and a printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus 300 may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment is similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figure 32 except that this embodiment employs the support 320 and lens elements 410, 430 shown in Figures 35A-35C.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus 300 has dimensions of about 2.5 mm x 6 mm x 6 mm. For example, the thickness may be equal to about 2.5 mm, the length may be equal to about 6 mm and the width may be equal to about 6 mm. In some of such embodiments, the digital camera apparatus has one or more sensor arrays having a total of 1.3 M pixels, although other configurations may be employed (e.g., different thickness, width, length and number of pixels).

The digital camera apparatus 300 may be assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board in any manner. In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus is assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board 720 in a manner that is similar to that set forth above for the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus 300 and printed circuit board shown 720 in Figures 33A-33F, except that the bottom lenslets 410C, 430C, may be seated in and affixed to the support, if desired, prior to positioning the support on the second bond layer. The middle and top lenslets of the lenses, respectively, may be seated in and affixed to the support, if desired, after the support is positioned on the second bond layer 724.

Figure 37, is a schematic cross section view of an alternative support 320 that may be employed to support the lenses 410, 430 of Figures 11A-11B, 13A-13B and to position such lenses in registration with a respective sensor array, at least in part, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. The support 320 in this embodiment is similar to the embodiment of the support 320 shown in Figure 34 except that the support 320 in this embodiment defines outer walls 760A-760D that are wider than outer walls 760A-760D defined by the embodiment of the support shown in Figure 34.

Each optics portion, e.g., optics portions 330A-330S, may be assembled in and secured in the respective seats in any suitable manner, for example, but not limited to, in the manner set forth above with respect to the embodiment of the support and optics portions shown in Figures 35A-35C.

Figure 38, is a schematic cross section view of an alternative support 320 that may be employed to support the lenses 410, 430 of Figures 11A-11B, 13A-13B and to position such lenses in registration with a respective sensor array, at least in part, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. The support 320 in this embodiment is similar to the embodiment of the support 320 shown in Figure 34 except that the support 320 in this embodiment defines outer and inner walls 760A-760D that are wider than outer and inner walls 760A-760D defined by the embodiment of the support 320 shown in Figure 34.

Each optics portion may be assembled in and secured in the respective seats in any suitable manner, for example, but not limited to, in the manner set forth above with respect to the embodiment of the support and optics portions shown in Figures 35A-35C.

Figure 39 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus 300 and a printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus 300 may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment is similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus 300 and printed circuit board 720 shown in Figure 36 except that this embodiment employs the support 320 and lens elements 410, 430 shown in Figures 37.

The digital camera apparatus may be assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board in any manner. In some embodiments, for example, the digital camera apparatus is assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board in a manner that is similar to that set forth for the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figures 36.

Figure 40 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus 300 and a printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus 300 may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment is similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus 300 and printed circuit board shown in Figure 36 except that this embodiment employs the support 320 and lens elements 410, 430 shown in Figures 38.

The digital camera apparatus 300 may be assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board 720 in any manner. In some embodiments, for example, the digital camera apparatus 300 is assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board 720 in a manner that is similar to that set forth for the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus 300 and printed circuit board 720 shown in Figures 36.

Figures 41A-41D, are schematic cross sectional views of seating configurations 770-776 that may be used in supporting and positioning the lenses of Figures 15A-15B, 15D-15E, respectively, in accordance with further embodiments.

In the seating configuration shown in Figure 41A, the top lenslet 450A, middle lenslet 450B and bottom lenslet 450C are each inserted through a bottom portion of an aperture (or through a top portion of an aperture) one at a time, as an assembly, or a combination thereof.

In the seating configuration of Figure 41B, the top lenslet 452A, middle lenslet 452B and bottom lenslet 452C are each inserted through a top portion of an aperture (or through a bottom portion of an aperture), one at a time, as an assembly, or a combination thereof.

In the seating configuration of Figure 41C, the top lenslet 456A may be inserted, for example, through a top portion of an aperture. The middle lenslet 456B and the bottom lenslet 456C may be inserted, for example, through a bottom portion of an aperture, one at a time, or alternatively, the middle lenslet and the bottom lenslet may be built into one assembly, and inserted together.

In the seating configuration of Figure 41D, the middle lenslet 458B and the top lenslet 458A are inserted through a top portion of an aperture, one at a time, or alternatively, the middle lenslet 458B and the top lenslet 458A may be built into one assembly, and inserted together. The bottom lenslet 458C is inserted through a bottom portion of an aperture.

As with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, these embodiments may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments (or portions thereof) disclosed and illustrated herein.

In that regard, Figures 42-44 are schematic cross section views of supports 32 that employ the seating configurations of Figures 41B-41D, respectively, to support the lens 452A-452C, 456A-456C, 458A-458C, shown in Figures 15B-15D, respectively, and to position such lens in registration with a respective sensor array, at least in part, in accordance with further embodiments.

In that regard, Figures 42-44 are schematic cross section views of supports that employ the seating configurations of Figures 41B-41D, respectively, to support the lens 452A-452C shown in Figures 15B-15D, respectively, and to position such lens in registration with a respective sensor array, at least in part, in accordance with further embodiments.

Figure 45 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus 300 and a printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus 300 may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment is similar to the embodiment of digital camera apparatus 300 and the printed circuit board shown in Figure 36 except this embodiment employs support 320 and lens elements shown in Figure 42.

The digital camera apparatus 300 may be assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board in any manner. In some embodiments, for example, the digital camera apparatus is assembled 300 and mounted to the printed circuit board 720 in a manner that is similar to that set forth for the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figures 36, although it may be advantageous to assemble the lenslets into the support using a manner similar to the manner set forth above for the seating configuration shown in Figure 41B.

Figure 46 is a schematic cross-sectional view of digital camera apparatus 300 and printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which digital camera apparatus 300 may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment is similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figure 36 except this embodiment employs the support and lens elements shown in Figure 43.

The digital camera apparatus 300 may be assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board 720 in any manner. In some embodiments, for example, the digital camera apparatus 300 is assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board in a manner that is similar to that set forth for the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figures 36, although it may be advantageous to assemble the lenslets into the support using a manner similar to the manner set forth above for the seating configuration shown in Figure 41C.

Figure 47 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus 300 and a printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus 720 may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment is similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus 300 and printed circuit board 720 shown in Figure 36 except that this embodiment employs the support and lens elements shown in Figure 44.

The digital camera apparatus 300 may be assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board 720 in any manner. In some embodiments, for example, the digital camera apparatus 300 is assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board 720 in a manner that is similar to that set forth for the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figures 36, although it may be advantageous to assemble the lenslets into the support using a manner similar to the manner set forth above for the seating configuration shown in Figure 41D.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus 300 includes one or more additional structures and/or devices, for example, but not limited to, one or more additional integrated circuits, one or more output devices and/or one or more input devices. The one or more output devices may include any type or types of output devices, for example, but not limited to one or more display devices, one or more speakers and/or any combination thereof. The one or more input devices may include any type or types of input devices, for example, but not limited to one or more microphones. The additional structures and/or devices may be disposed, in any suitable location, for example, but not limited to, adjacent to the image device.

The additional structures and/or devices may comprise any type of material(s) and may have any configuration and/or construction. In some embodiments, for example, the additional structures and/or devices may comprise silicon, semiconductor, glass, ceramic, plastic, or metallic materials and/or a combination thereof. The one or more additional structures and/or devices may be fabricated separate from one another, integral with one another and/or any combination thereof. The one or more additional structures and/or devices may be fabricated separate from the camera channels, integral with the camera channels and/or any combination thereof. The one or more additional structures and/or devices may or may not be physically connected to the processor, the one or more camera channels or any portions thereof. The one or more additional structures and/or devices may or may not be electrically connected to the processor and/or one or more camera channels or portions thereof.

Figure 48 is a schematic representation of a digital camera apparatus 300 that includes a second device 780 in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. The second device 780 may comprise, for example, but is not limited to, an integrated circuit including any type of circuit or circuits, for example, but not limited to, one or more portions of the processor, one or more portions of a memory or an additional memory, one or more portions of the processor (e.g., one or more portions of a post processor) and/or any other types of circuits.

For example, in some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus 300 includes a memory section that is supplied with and/or stores one, some or all of the images and/or other information generated or used by the digital camera apparatus and/or or any other information from any source and desired to be stored for any duration. The memory section may supply one or more of such images and/or such other information to one or more other devices and/or to one or more portions of the processor, for example, to be further processed and/or to be supplied to one or more other devices. The memory section may be integrated into or disposed on (for example, as a discrete component) the same or different substrate as one some or all of the sensor arrays. The memory section may be, for example, part of or integrated into the processor (which may be integrated into or disposed on (for example, as a discrete component) the same or different substrate as one some or all of the sensor arrays) and/or coupled to one or more portions of the processor via one or more communication links. In some embodiments, the memory section is also coupled to one or more other devices via one or more communication links. In such embodiments, the memory section may supply one or more of the stored images and/or other information to one or more of the one or more other devices, directly (i.e., without passing through the any other portion of the processor) via one or more of the one or more communication links, although this is not required.

The second device 780 may be disposed in any suitable location or locations. However, in some embodiments, the second device780 is disposed generally adjacent to or in the vicinity of an associated image device, e.g., image device 520, or associated processor.

The circuit or circuits of the second device 780 may be connected, e.g., via one or more communication links, to one or more portions of the processor 340, one or more of the camera channels, one or more other devices and/or any combination thereof. In some embodiments, the one or more communication links include one or more pads on the image device and the second device 780 and one or more electrical connectors having one or more electrically conductive members connecting one or more of the pads on the image device to one or more of the pads on

the second device. In some embodiments, the one or more communication links include one or more bump bonds that electrically connect one or more circuits on the image device to one or more circuits on the second device.

The second device 780 may have any size and shape and may or may not have the same configuration as the image device. In some embodiments, the second device 780 has a length and a width that are less than or equal to the length and width, respectively of the optical assembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device. In some other embodiments, the second device 780 has a length or a width that is greater than the length or width, respectively of the optical assembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device.

Although the processor is shown separate from the image device and second device, it should be understood that the processor may have any configuration and that the processor, or portions thereof, may be disposed in any location or locations. In some embodiments, one, some or all portions of the processor are disposed on or integrated into the image device. In some embodiments one, some or all portions of the processor are disposed on or integrated into the second device. In some of such embodiments one or more portions of the processor are disposed on the image device and one or more portions of the processor are disposed on or integrated into the second device. For example, certain operations of the processor may be distributed to or performed by circuitry that is integrated in or disposed on the same substrate or substrates as one or more of the one or more of the sensor arrays and certain operations of the processor are distributed to or performed by circuitry that is integrated in or disposed on one or more substrates that are different from (whether such one or more different substrates are physically located within the camera or not) the substrates the one or more of the sensor arrays are integrated in or disposed on.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus may further include one or more addition integrated circuits devices, e.g., a third integrated circuit device (not shown). The one or more additional integrated circuits device may have any size and shape and may or may not have the same configuration as one another, the image device or the second device. In some embodiments, the third integrated circuit device has a length and a width that are equal to the length and width, respectively of the optical assembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device. In some other embodiments, the third integrated circuit device has a length or a width that is greater than or less than the length or width, respectively of the optical subassembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device.

Figure 49 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus 300 and a printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment is similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figure 36 except that this embodiment includes a second device 780 such as, for example, as shown in Figure 48. The second device 780 is disposed superjacent a third bond layer 782, which is disposed superjacent the printed circuit board.

The third bond layer 782 may comprise any suitable material(s), for example, but not limited to adhesive, and may comprise any suitable configuration. The third bond layer 782 may comprise the same material(s) as the first and/or second bond layers 722, 724, although this is not required.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus 300 has dimensions of about 2.5 mm x 6 mm x 6 mm. For example, the thickness may be equal to about 2.5 mm, the length may be equal to about 6 mm and the width may be equal to about 6 mm. In some of such embodiments, the digital camera apparatus has one or more sensor arrays having a total of 1.3 M pixels, although other configurations may be employed (e.g., different thickness, width, length and number of pixels).

The digital camera apparatus 300 may be assembled and/or mounted in any manner. Figures 50A-50F shows one such embodiment for assembling and mounting the digital camera apparatus. Referring to Figure 50A, initially, the second device is provided. Referring to Figure 50B, a bond layer 724 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the second device. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the image device. Referring to Figure 50C, the image device 520 is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 724. In some embodiments, force may be applied to help drive any trapped air out from between the image device520 and second device 780. In some embodiments, heat and/or force may be applied to provide conditions to activate and/or cure the bond layer to form a bond between the image device and the second device. Referring to Figure 50D, a bond layer 722 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the image device 520. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the support 320. Referring to Figure 50E, the support 320 is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 722. In some embodiments, force may be applied to help drive any trapped air out from between the image device 520 and support 320. In some embodiments, heat and/or force may be applied to provide conditions to activate and/or cure the bond layer to form

a bond between the image device and the support. Referring to Figure 50F, one or more optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D may thereafter be seated in and/or affixed to the support 320. Referring to Figure 50G, a bond layer 782 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the printed circuit board 720. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the digital camera apparatus 300. Referring to Figure 50H, the digital camera apparatus is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 782. One or more electrical conductors 750 may be installed to connect one or more of the pads 742 on the image device 520 to one or more pads on the circuit board 732. One or more electrical conductors 790 may be installed to connect one or more of the pads on the image device 792 to one or more pads on the second device 794.

Figure 51 is a schematic representation of an exemplary digital camera apparatus, digital camera apparatus 300 includes a spacer 800 disposed between the support 320 and the image device 520, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. In some embodiments, the spacer 800 helps position the optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, at the respective desired distance or distances from the respective sensor arrays, e.g., 310A-310D, respectively. In this embodiment, the spacer 800 extend in an axial direction and defines walls 802, which define apertures, e.g., apertures 804-804D (e.g., for camera channels 350A-350D, respectively), for transmission of light, to help limit, minimize and/or eliminate light "cross talk" between the camera channels and to help limit, minimize and/or eliminate "entry" of light from outside the digital camera apparatus.

The spacer 800 may comprise any type of material(s) and may have any configuration and/or construction. In some embodiments, for example, the spacer 800 comprises silicon, semiconductor, glass, ceramic, plastic, or metallic materials and/or a combination thereof. If the spacer has more than one portion, such portions may be fabricated separate from one another, integral with one another and/or any combination thereof.

The spacer 800 may be fabricated separately from and/or integral with the support 320 or support portions 600A-600D.

The spacer 800 may be a solid device that may offer a wide range of options for manufacturing and material, however other forms of devices may also be employed. In some embodiments, for example, the spacer comprises a plate (e.g., a thin plate) that defines the walls and apertures of the spacer. Apertures, e.g. apertures 804A-804D, may be formed by machining (e.g., boring) or any other suitable manner. In some embodiments, the spacer is fabricated as a

casting with the apertures defined therein (e.g., using a mold with projections that define the apertures and seats of the one or more support portions of the spacer).

Although the processor is shown separate from the image device, it should be understood that the processor may have any configuration and that the processor, or portions thereof, may be disposed in any location or locations. In some embodiments, one, some or all portions of the processor are disposed on the image device.

As with each of the embodiments of the present invention, this embodiment may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portions thereof.

Figure 52 is a schematic representation of a digital camera apparatus 300 that includes a spacer 800 disposed between the support 320 and the image device 520, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment of the spacer 800 is similar to the embodiment of the spacer 500 shown in Figure 51 except that the spacer 800 in this embodiment defines only one aperture 804 for transmission of light and may not help limit, minimize and/or eliminate light "cross talk" between the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D.

Figure 53 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus 300 and a printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus 300 may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment is similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figure 36 except that this embodiment includes a spacer 800 such as, for example, as shown in Figure 51. The spacer 800 is disposed superjacent a bond layer 782, which is disposed superjacent the image device 520.

The bond layer 782 may comprise any suitable material(s), for example, but not limited to adhesive, and may comprise any suitable configuration. The bond layer may comprise the same material(s) as other bond layers although this is not required.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus has dimensions of about 2.5 mm x 6 mm x 6 mm. For example, the thickness may be equal to about 2.5 mm, the length may be equal to about 6 mm and the width may be equal to about 6 mm. In some of such embodiments, the digital camera apparatus has one or more sensor arrays having a total of 1.3 M pixels, although other configurations may be employed (e.g., different thickness, width, length and number of pixels).

The digital camera apparatus may be assembled and mounted in any manner. Figures 54A-54F shows one such embodiment for assembling and mounting the digital camera apparatus 300. Referring to Figure 54A, initially, the image device 520 is provided. Referring to Figure 54B, a bond layer 782 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the image device. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the spacer 800. Referring to Figure 54C, the spacer 800 is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 782. In some embodiments, force may be applied to help drive any trapped air out from between the spacer 800 and the image device 520. In some embodiments, heat and/or force may be applied to provide conditions to activate and/or cure the bond layer to form a bond between the spacer and the image device. Referring to Figures 54D-54E, a bond layer 722 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the spacer 800. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the one or more support portions of the support 320, which is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 722. In some embodiments, force may be applied to help drive any trapped air out from between the spacer 800 and the one or more support portions of the support 320. In some embodiments, heat and/or force may be applied to provide conditions to activate and/or cure the bond layer to form a bond between the spacer and the one or more support portions of the support. Referring to Figure 54F, one or more optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D may thereafter be seated in and/or affixed to the support 320. Referring to Figure 54G, a bond layer 724 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the printed circuit board 720. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the digital camera apparatus 300. Referring to Figure 54H, the digital camera apparatus is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 724. One or more electrical conductors 750 may be installed to connect one or more of the pads 742 on the image device to one or more pads 732 on the circuit board.

As with each of the embodiments of the present invention, this embodiment may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portions thereof.

For example, Figure 55 is a schematic representation of a digital camera apparatus 300 that includes a second device and a spacer 800, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Although the processor is shown separate from the image device and second device, it should be understood that the processor 340 may have any configuration and that the processor, or portions thereof, may be disposed in any location or locations. In some embodiments, one,

some or all portions of the processor are disposed on the image device. In some embodiments one, some or all portions of the processor are disposed on the second device. In some of such embodiments one or more portions of the processor are disposed on the image device and one or more portions of the processor are disposed on the second device.

Figure 56 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus 300 and a printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment is similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figure 53 except that this embodiment includes a second device 780. The second device 800 is disposed superjacent a bond layer 808, which is disposed superjacent printed circuit board 720.

The bond layer 808 may comprise any suitable material(s), for example, but not limited to adhesive, and may comprise any suitable configuration. The bond layer may comprise the same material(s) as other bond layers although this is not required.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus has dimensions of about 2.5 mm x 6 mm x 6 mm. For example, the thickness may be equal to about 2.5 mm, the length may be equal to about 6 mm and the width may be equal to about 6 mm. In some of such embodiments, the digital camera apparatus has one or more sensor arrays having a total of 1.3 M pixels, although other configurations may be employed (e.g., different thickness, width, length and number of pixels).

The digital camera apparatus 300 may be assembled and mounted in any manner. Figures 57A-57F shows one such embodiment for assembling and mounting the digital camera apparatus. Referring to Figure 57A, initially, the second device 780 is provided. Referring to Figure 57B, a bond layer 724 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the second device 780. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the image device 520. Referring to Figure 57C, the image device is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 724. In some embodiments, force may be applied to help drive any trapped air out from between the image device and second device 780. In some embodiments, heat and/or force may be applied to provide conditions to activate and/or cure the bond layer to form a bond between the image device and the second device 780. Referring to Figure 57D, a bond layer 782 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the image device. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the spacer 800. Referring to Figure 57E, the spacer 800 is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 782. In some embodiments, force may be applied to help drive any

trapped air out from between the spacer and the image device. In some embodiments, heat and/or force may be applied to provide conditions to activate and/or cure the bond layer to form a bond between the spacer and the image device. Referring to Figures 54E-54G, a bond layer 722 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the spacer 800. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the one or more support portions of the support 320, which is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 722. In some embodiments, force may be applied to help drive any trapped air out from between the spacer and the one or more support portions of the support 320. In some embodiments, heat and/or force may be applied to provide conditions to activate and/or cure the bond layer to form a bond between the spacer 800 and the one or more support portions of the support 320. One or more optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D may thereafter be seated in and/or affixed to the support. Referring to Figure 57G, a bond layer 808 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the printed circuit board 720. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the digital camera apparatus 300. Referring to Figure 57H, the digital camera apparatus is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 782. One or more electrical conductors 750 may be installed to connect one or more of the pads 742 on the image device to one or more pads on the circuit board 732. One or more electrical conductors 790 may be installed to connect one or more of the pads 742 on the image device to one or more pads on the second device 780.

As stated above, each of the embodiments disclosed herein may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portions thereof.

For example, in some embodiments, one or more of the supports shown in Figures 37-38 and 42-44 are employed in one or more of the embodiments of the digital camera apparatus shown in Figures 48-57.

For example, Figures 58-62 are schematic cross-sectional views of a digital camera apparatus and a printed circuit board of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. These embodiments are similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figure 49 except that the support and the optics portions have configurations similar to the support and optics portions shown in Figures 37-38, 42-44, respectively.

Figures 63-67 are schematic cross-sectional views of a digital camera apparatus and a printed circuit board of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. These embodiments are

similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figure 53 except that the support and the optics portions have configurations similar to the support and optics portions shown in Figures 37-38, 42-44, respectively.

In some embodiments herein, one or more electrical or electro mechanical devices are disposed in or on a support and/or spacer. In some of such embodiment, one or more electrical conductors may connect one or more of such devices to one or more circuits on the image device and/or another device, for example, to provide power, control signals and/or data signals to and/or from one or more of such device. One or more of such electrical conductors may be in the form of an electrical connector, although this is not required. The electrical conductors may be disposed on one or more outside surface and/or may extend through one or more portion of one or more portions of the digital camera apparatus, e.g., a support, a spacer, an image device, if present, or combinations thereof. For example, in some embodiments, one or more electrical conductors, e.g., conductors 810, 812 (Figures 63-72) are provided and extend over one or more surfaces of, or through one or more portions of, a support (e.g., over or through one or more support portions, e.g., 600A-600D) and/or spacer (e.g., over or through one or more walls, e.g., walls 602) so as to connect to one or more circuits on or in the image device or another device.

Figures 68-72 are schematic cross-sectional views of a digital camera subsystem and a printed circuit board of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. These embodiments are similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figure 56 except that the support and the optics portions have configurations similar to the support and optics portions shown in Figures 37-38, 42-44, respectively.

Figures 73A-73B are schematic elevational and cross sectional views, respectively, of a support in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, one or more of the support portions are spaced apart from one another and/or isolated from one another, e.g., by on or more clearances or spaces, e.g., clearance 816.

Figure 74 is a schematic cross sectional view of a support in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, the support includes one or more support portions disposed superjacent (e.g., on or above) one or more other support portions. In some such embodiments, the support portions may be spaced apart from one another and/or isolated from one another in the z direction, e.g., by clearances or spaces, e.g., clearance 816.

As stated above, it should be understood that each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

For example, in some embodiments the support is adapted to receive one or more optics portions of a first size and shape and one or more optics portions of a second size and shape that is different than the first size and/or first shape. In some embodiments, optics portions of further sizes and shapes may also be received, e.g., a third size and shape, a fourth size and shape, a fifth size and shape, etc.

Referring to Figure 75, in some embodiments, one or more of the supports disclosed herein is provided with one or more curved portions, e.g., curved portions 818A-818D. Such aspect may be advantageous, for example, in some embodiments in which it is desired to reduce and/or minimize the dimensions of the digital camera apparatus.

Figures 76A-76C are schematic views of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more output devices 820 in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. Figure 76A is a schematic perspective view of one embodiment of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more output devices. Figures 76B-76C are schematic front and back perspective views, respectively, of an output device 820 in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention.

In some embodiments, the one or more output devices 820 are in the form of one or more display devices, however, other types of output devices may also be employed. In some embodiments, the one or more display devices are in the form of one or more micro displays.

The one or more display devices may be disposed in any suitable location or locations. In some embodiments, it may be advantageous to collect light (for the one or more camera channels) on one side of the digital camera assembly and to provide one or more of the one or more output displays, e.g., output display 820, on the other side of the digital camera assembly. In the illustrated embodiment, the digital camera apparatus has first and second sides generally opposite one another. The one or more camera channels are positioned to receive light through a first side of the digital camera apparatus. One or more of the display devices are positioned to transmit light (e.g., one or more display images) from the second side of the digital camera apparatus. In some embodiments, such a configuration may make it possible to provide a digital camera apparatus that is very thin (e.g., in the z direction). Other configurations may also be

employed. In some embodiments, one or more of the display devices is positioned generally adjacent to the image device, although this is not required.

The one or more display devices may be connected to the processor, one or more of the camera channels or any combination thereof, via one or more communication links. In some embodiments, the one or more communication links include one or more pads on the image device and the one or more display devices and one or more electrical connectors having one or more electrically conductive members connecting one or more of the pads on the image device to one or more of the pads on the one or more display devices. In some embodiments, the one or more communication links include one or more bump bonds that electrically connect one or more circuits on the image device to one or more circuits on the one or more display devices.

The one or more display devices may have any size and shape and may or may not have the same configuration as one another (e.g., type, size, shape, resolution). In some embodiments, one or more of the one or more display devices has a length and a width that are less than or equal to the length and width, respectively of the optical assembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device. In some embodiments, one or more of the one or more display devices has a length or a width that is greater than the length or width, respectively of the optical assembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device. In some embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to its own display device. In some other embodiments, two or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, are connected to a first display and one or more of the other camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C-350D, is connected to a second display. In some embodiments, one of the one or more displays is connected to the processor to display a combined image based at least in part on images from each of the camera channels.

As with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, the above embodiments may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portions thereof.

Thus, in some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus 300 further include a spacer 800 (see for example, Figure 76D) and/or one or more electrical conductors 822 to connect one or more circuits of the one or more output devices, e.g., output device 820, to one or more circuits in one or more other portions of the subsystem 300, one or more circuits of a processor 340 that may be disposed on the image device 520 (see for example, Figure 76E).

Further, in some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus may further include one or more illumination devices and/or a support having one or more actuators (such a support may comprise, for example, a frame having one or more actuators) (e.g., MEMS actuators, for example, comb type MEMS actuators) to move one or more of the optics portions of the camera channels. In some of the latter embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes one or more illumination devices and/or a support having one or more actuators (such a support may comprise, for example, a frame having one or more actuators) (e.g., MEMS actuators).

Figures 77A-77C are schematic views of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more input devices 830 in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. More particularly, Figure 77A is a schematic perspective view of one embodiment of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more input devices. Figures 77B-77C are enlarged schematic front and back perspective views, respectively, of an input device in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, the one or more input devices are in the form of one or more audio input devices, e.g., one or more microphones, however, other types of input devices may also be employed. In some embodiments, the one or more microphones are in the form of one or more silicon microphones.

The one or more audio input devices may be disposed in any suitable location or locations. In some embodiments, it may be advantageous to collect light (for the one or more camera channels) on one side of the digital camera assembly and to collect sound from the same side of the digital camera subassembly. In the illustrated embodiment, the digital camera apparatus has first and second sides generally opposite one another. The one or more camera channels are positioned to receive light through a first side of the digital camera apparatus. One or more of the audio input devices may be positioned to receive audio input (e.g., sound) from the first side of the digital camera apparatus. In some embodiments, such a configuration may make it possible to provide a digital camera apparatus that is very thin (e.g., in the z direction). Other configurations may also be employed. In some embodiments, one or more of the audio input devices is disposed on and/or integral with one or more portions of the support, although this is not required.

The one or more audio input devices may be connected to the processor via one or more communication links. In some embodiments, the one or more communication links include one or more pads on the image device and the one or more audio input devices and one or more electrical connectors having one or more electrically conductive members connecting one or

more of the pads on the image device to one or more of the pads on the audio input devices. In some embodiments, the one or more communication links include one or more bump bonds that electrically connect one or more circuits on the image device to one or more circuits on the one or more audio input devices.

The one or more audio input devices may have any size and shape and may or may not have the same configuration as one another (e.g., type, size, shape, resolution). In some embodiments, one or more of the one or more audio input devices has a length and a width that are less than or equal to the length and width, respectively of the optical assembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device. In some embodiments, one or more of the one or more audio input devices has a length or a width that is greater than the length or width, respectively of the optical assembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device.

Figures 77G-77L are schematic perspective view of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments. Such embodiments have input devices with configurations and/or in arrangements that are different than the configuration and/or arrangement of the input device shown in Figure 77A. Other configurations and/or arrangements may also be employed.

As with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, this embodiment of the present invention may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portion thereof.

Thus, in some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus 300 further include a spacer 800, one or more electrical conductors 822 to connect one or more circuits of the one or more input devices, e.g., input device 830, to one or more circuits in one or more other portions of the subsystem 300, one or more circuits of a processor 340 that may be disposed on the image device 520 and/or one or more additional devices, e.g., one or more output devices 820.

For example, Figure 77D is a schematic perspective view of one embodiment of a digital camera apparatus that includes an input device and a spacer 800. Figure 77E is a schematic perspective view of one embodiment of a digital camera apparatus 300 that includes spacer 800 and one or more additional devices, e.g., one or more output devices 820. The image device is shown with one or more pads connected to one or more circuits disposed on or in the image device. Figure 77F is a schematic perspective view of one embodiment of a digital camera apparatus that includes an input device, a spacer and an additional device (e.g., a display and/or a

second integrated circuit device adjacent to the image device). The image device is shown with one or more pads connected to one or more circuits disposed on or in the image device.

Moreover, in some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus may further include a support having one or more actuators (such a support may comprise, for example, a frame having one or more actuators) (e.g., MEMS actuators, for example, comb type MEMS actuators) to move one or more of the optics portions of the camera channels, one or more display devices and/or one or more illumination devices (e.g., one or more light emitting diodes (LEDs) with high output intensity. In some of the latter embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes one or more audio input devices, a support having one or more actuators (such a support may comprise, for example, a frame having one or more actuators) (e.g., MEMS actuators, for example, comb type MEMS actuators) to move one or more of the optics portions of the camera channels, one or more display devices and one or more illumination devices.

Figure is a schematic representation of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more audio input devices, one or more display devices and one or more illumination devices.

The digital camera apparatus may be assembled and/or mounted in any manner, for example, but not limited to in a manner similar to that employed in one or more of the embodiments disclosed herein.

Any of the embodiments of the present invention may include one or more illumination units to improve and/or enhance image acquisition by the one or more camera channels (and, in particular, the one or more sensor arrays), facilitate range detection to an object, shape detection of an object, and covert imaging (i.e., imaging that is not observable to the human eye).

Figures 78A-78B are schematic block diagrams of digital camera apparatus having one or more illumination units, e.g., illumination units 840, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. The illumination units may provide passive (for example, no illumination), active (for example, constant illumination), constant and/or gated active illumination (for example, pulsed illumination that is predetermined, preset or processor controlled, and/or pulsed illumination that is user/operator programmable). The one or more illumination units may be disposed on or integrated in the support frame and/or the substrate of the sensor arrays. Indeed, the one or more illumination units may be disposed on or integrated in any element or component of the one or more of the camera channels.

Figures 78C-78P are schematic views of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more output devices in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. More

particularly, Figure 78C is a schematic perspective view of one embodiment of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more output devices. In some embodiments, the one or more output devices are in the form of one or more illumination devices, e.g., one or more illumination devices 850, however, other types of output devices may also be employed. Figures 78C-78D are enlarged schematic front and back perspective views, respectively, of an illumination device 850 in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention. In some embodiments, the one or more illumination devices are in the form of one or more LED's (e.g., one or more high power LED's).

The one or more illumination devices may be disposed in any suitable location or locations. In some embodiments, it may be advantageous to collect light (for the one or more camera channels) on one side of the digital camera assembly and to provide illumination from the same side of the digital camera subassembly. In the illustrated embodiment, the digital camera apparatus has first and second sides generally opposite one another. The one or more camera channels are positioned to receive light through a first side of the digital camera apparatus. One or more of the illumination devices may be positioned to illuminate (e.g., supply light) from the same side of the digital camera apparatus. In some embodiments, such a configuration may help make it possible to provide a digital camera apparatus that is very thin (e.g., in the z direction). Other configurations may also be employed. In some embodiments, one or more of the illumination devices is disposed on and/or integral with one or more portions of the support, although this is not required.

The one or more illumination devices may be connected to the processor via one or more communication links. In some embodiments, the one or more communication links include one or more pads on the image device and the one or more illumination devices and one or more electrical connectors having one or more electrically conductive members connecting one or more of the pads on the image device to one or more of the pads on the illumination devices. In some embodiments, the one or more communication links include one or more bump bonds that electrically connect one or more circuits on the image device to one or more circuits on the one or more illumination devices.

The one or more illumination devices may have any size and shape and may or may not have the same configuration as one another (e.g., type, size, shape, resolution). In some embodiments, one or more of the one or more illumination devices has a length and a width that are less than or equal to the length and width, respectively of the optical assembly, the sensor

subassembly and/or the image device. In some embodiments, one or more of the one or more illumination devices has a length or a width that is greater than the length or width, respectively of the optical assembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device.

Figures 78H-78M are schematic perspective view of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments. Such embodiments have one or more illumination devices with configurations and/or in arrangements that are different than the configuration and/or arrangement of the illumination device shown in Figure 78C. Other configurations and/or arrangements may also be employed.

As with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, this embodiment of the present invention may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portion thereof.

For example, Figure 78F is a schematic perspective view of one embodiment of a digital camera apparatus that includes an output device and a spacer. Figure 78G is a schematic perspective view of one embodiment of a digital camera apparatus that includes an output device and a spacer. The image device is shown with one or more pads connected to one or more circuits disposed on or in the image device. Figure 77H is a schematic perspective view of one embodiment of a digital camera apparatus that includes an output device, a spacer and an additional device (e.g., a display and/or a second device 780 adjacent to the image device). The image device is shown with one or more pads connected to one or more circuits disposed on or in the image device.

Moreover, in some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus may further include a support having one or more actuators (such a support may comprise, for example, a frame having one or more actuators) (e.g., MEMS actuators, for example, comb type MEMS actuators) to move one or more of the optics portions of the camera channels, one or more display devices and/or one or more audio input devices. In some of the latter embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes one or more audio input devices, a support having one or more actuators (such a support may comprise, for example, a frame having one or more actuators) (e.g., MEMS actuators, for example, comb type MEMS actuators) to move one or more of the optics portions of the camera channels, one or more display devices and one or more illumination devices.

The digital camera apparatus may be assembled and/or mounted in any manner, for example, but not limited to in a manner similar to that employed in one or more of the embodiments disclosed herein.

Figure 78R is a schematic plan view of an underside of the support 320 (e.g., a major outer surface facing toward the one or more sensor arrays) in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, one or more devices 850 are disposed on or in the support 320 and receive/supply power, control signals and/or data signals through pads 852 disposed on a surface of the support 320. A plurality of electrical conductors (see for example, Figures 63-72) may connect one or more of the pads on the support 320 to one or more circuits disposed elsewhere in the digital camera apparatus 300.

In some embodiments, an integrated circuit 854 may be disposed on the support 320 to provide, for example, but not limited to, one or more circuits to help interface (e.g., control or communicate in any other way) with any of devices disposed on the support 320. A plurality of electrically conductive traces 856 (some of which are shown) may connect the outputs of the integrated circuit 854 to one or more of the devices mounted on the support 320. Although shown on the surface, it should be understood that one, some or all of such traces may be disposed within the support 320 so as not to reside on the outer surface thereof.

Figures 79A-79C are schematic perspective views of digital camera apparatus that include one or more input devices 830, e.g., one or more audio input devices (e.g., a silicon microphone) and one or more output devices 820, e.g., one or more display devices (e.g., a micro display device), in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention.

Figures 80A-80F are schematic perspective views of digital camera apparatus that include one or more input devices 830, e.g., one or more audio input devices (e.g., a silicon microphone), one or more output devices 820, e.g., one or more display devices (e.g., a micro displays), wherein one or more of the input devices comprise one or more illumination devices (e.g., a high illumination LED), in accordance with further embodiments of the inventions.

The digital camera apparatus may be assembled and/or mounted in any manner, for example, but not limited to in a manner similar to that employed in one or more of the embodiments disclosed herein.

As stated above, the digital camera apparatus may have any number of camera channels each of which may have any configuration. Referring to Figures 81A-81C, in some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes a housing, for example, but not limited to a hermetic package. One or more portions of a housing may be defined by one or more of the structures described herein, for example, one or more of the optics portions, one or more portions of the frame, one or more portions of the image device and/or combinations thereof.

In some embodiments, one or more portions of the housing are defined by plastic material(s), ceramic material(s) and/or any combination thereof.

Figure 81A is a schematic perspective view a digital camera apparatus 300 that includes a housing in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention. Figures 81B-81C are schematic exploded perspective views of the digital camera apparatus 300. The housing may comprise a molded plastic package although this is not required. In the illustrated embodiment, the digital camera apparatus includes a first housing portion (e.g., a molded plastic base or bottom) that supports an image sensor. The image device may include the one or more sensor portions and may further include one or more portions of the processor. A second housing portion (e.g., a molded plastic top or cover) defines a frame having one or more frame portions to receive and position the one or more optics portions. One or more terminals may be provided, for example, one or more terminals 860, and may be disposed, for example, on one or more outer surfaces of the molded plastic packaging. One or more electrically conductive members, e.g., bond wires, may electrically connect one or more of the terminals to one or more circuits on the image device, e.g., one or more circuits of one or more portions of the processor. In some embodiments, the first housing portion, the second housing portion and the one or more optics portions define a substantial portion of the housing, for example, but not limited to a hermetic package. In some embodiments, one or more of the optics portions have a top surface that is generally flush with one or more portions of the major outer surface of the second housing portion (e.g., molded plastic top).

The digital camera apparatus may be assembled in any manner. In some embodiments, the image device, terminals and electrically conductive members are supported superjacent the major outer surface of the first housing portion (e.g., a molded plastic base). The second housing portion (e.g., a molded plastic top) may be provided thereafter. Heat, pressure and/or bonding material may be employed before, during, and/or after the assembly process. The bonding material may be any type or types of bonding material for example but not limited to a hermetic bonding material or materials.

The molded plastic packaging may make the digital camera subassembly more easily removable and/or installable, for example, to facilitate repair and/or upgrade, although this is not required. Molded plastic packaging may also be advantageous, for example, for digital camera apparatus employed in wearable sensors, such as, for example, a badge or broach that does not

contain a display but transmits data to a base station. Molded plastic packaging may be employed in combination with any one or more of the embodiments disclosed herein.

Other configurations may also be employed. In some embodiments, for example, the first housing portion and/or the second housing portion are formed of any type of hermetic material(s), for example, but not limited to ceramic material(s). The use of ceramic packaging may be advantageous in harsh environments and/or in applications (e.g., vacuum systems) where outgassing from plastics present a problem, although this is not required. Ceramic packaging may be employed in combination with any one or more of the embodiments disclosed herein.

Referring to Figure 81D, a schematic exploded perspective view a digital camera apparatus that includes molded plastic packaging in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention, in some embodiment, two digital camera apparatus are disposed in a single housing. For example, in some embodiments, the first housing portion (e.g., the base) defines a frame having one or more frame portions to receive and position a second set of one or more optics portions that face in a direction opposite the one or more optics portions seated in the second housing portion. A second set of one or more sensor arrays may be associated with the second set of one or more optics portions and may be disposed, for example, on the image device or on a second image device that may also be disposed in the housing.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to two or more separate colors or two or more separate bands of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band and red or a red band). In some of such embodiments, the optical portion may itself have the capability to provide color separation, for example, similar to that provided by a color filter array (e.g., a Bayer pattern or variation thereof). (See for example, Figure 82).

Figure 82 is a schematic perspective view of a digital camera apparatus having one or more optics portions with the capability to provide color separation in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention. In some of such embodiments, one or more of the optics portions, e.g., optics portion 330C includes an array of color filters, for example, but not limited to a Bayer patter. In some of such embodiments, one or more of the optics portions, e.g., optics portion 330C has the capability to provide color separation similar to that which is provided by a color filter array.

In some embodiments, the lens and/or filter of the camera channel may transmit both of such colors or bands of colors and the camera channel may include one or mechanisms elsewhere in the camera channel to separate the two colors or two bands of colors. For example,

a color filter array may be disposed between the lens and the sensor array and/or the camera channel may employ a sensor capable of separating the colors or bands of colors. In some of the latter embodiments, the sensor array may be provided with pixels that have multiband capability, e.g., two or three colors. For example, each pixel may comprise two or three photodiodes, wherein a first photodiode is adapted to detect a first color or first band of colors, a second photodiode is adapted to detect a second color or band of colors and a third photodiode is adapted to detect a third color or band of colors. One way to accomplish this is to provide the photodiodes with different structures/characteristics that make them selective, such that first photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the first color or first band of colors than to the second color or band of colors, and the second photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the second color or second band of colors than to the first color or first band of colors. Another way is to dispose the photodiodes at different depths in the pixel, which takes advantage of the different penetration and absorption characteristics of the different colors or bands of colors. For example, blue and blue bands of colors penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than green and green bands of colors, which in turn penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than red and red bands of colors. In some embodiments, such a sensor array is employed even though the pixels may see only one particular color or band of colors, for example, to in order to adapt such sensor array to the particular color or band of colors. FOUR CAMERA CHANNELS

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes four or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D. In some of such embodiments, the first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, and the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to third color or third band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of colors, and the fourth camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to fourth color or fourth band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors) different than the first, second and third colors or band of colors. In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels employs a pixel size that matches the color optical blur for the respective camera channel, an integration time and/or other electrical characteristic of the sensor array adapted to increase or optimize performance of the respective camera channel, and/or a design/layout of the pixel circuitry and photodiode that is adapted to increase or

maximize sensitivity of the respective camera channel. In some embodiments, one of the camera channels is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

The sensor arrays of the one or more camera channels may or may not have the same field of view as one another. In some embodiments, each of the sensor arrays has the same field of view as one another. In some embodiments, one or more of the sensor arrays has a field of view that is different field than the field of view of one or more of the other camera channels.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to two or more separate colors or two or more separate bands of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band and red or a red band). In some of such embodiments, the optical portion may itself have the capability to provide color separation, for example, similar to that provided by a color filter array (e.g., a Bayer pattern or variation thereof) (see for example, Figure 82). In some embodiments, the lens and/or filter of the camera channel may transmit both of such colors or bands of colors and the camera channel may include one or mechanisms elsewhere in the camera channel to separate the two colors or two bands of colors. For example, a color filter array may be disposed between the lens and the sensor array and/or the camera channel may employ a sensor capable of separating the colors or bands of colors. In some of the latter embodiments, the sensor array may be provided with pixels that have multiband capability, e.g., two or three colors. For example, each pixel may comprise two or three photodiodes, wherein a first photodiode is adapted to detect a first color or first band of colors, a second photodiode is adapted to detect a second color or band of colors and a third photodiode is adapted to detect a third color or band of colors. One way to accomplish this is to provide the photodiodes with different structures/characteristics that make them selective, such that first photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the first color or first band of colors than to the second color or band of colors, and the second photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the second color or second band of colors than to the first color or first band of colors. Another way is to dispose the photodiodes at different depths in the pixel, which takes advantage of the different penetration and absorption characteristics of the different colors or bands of colors. For example, blue and blue bands of colors penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than green and green bands of colors, which in turn penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than red and red bands of colors. In some embodiments, such a sensor array is employed even though the pixels

may see only one particular color or band of colors, for example, to in order to adapt such sensor array to the particular color or band of colors.

In some of the latter embodiments, the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is also dedicated to two or more separate colors or two or more separate bands of colors. For example, the first camera channel may be dedicated to red or a red band and green or a green band (e.g., G1). The second camera channel may be dedicated to blue or a blue band and green or a green band (e.g., G2). In some other of the latter embodiments, the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to a single color or single band of colors (e.g., green or a green band) different from the colors or bands of colors to which the first camera channel is dedicated, and the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to a single color or single band of colors different from the colors or bands of colors to which the first and second camera channels are dedicated.

The camera channels may or may not have the same configuration (e.g., size, shape, resolution, or degree or range of sensitivity) as one another. In some embodiments, for example, each of the camera channels has the same size, shape, resolution and/or a degree or range of sensitivity as the other camera channels. In some other embodiments, one or more of the camera channels has a size, shape, resolution and/or a degree or range of sensitivity that is different than one or more of the other camera channels. In that regard, in some embodiments, each of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D, has the same resolution as one another. In some other embodiments, one or more of the camera channels has a resolution that is less than the resolution of one or more of the other camera channels. For example, one or more of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than the sensor array of one or more of the other camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in one of the camera channels is forty four percent greater than the number of pixels in another camera channel, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In another embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in one of the camera channels is thirty six percent greater than the number of pixels in the other camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels may have a sensor array with a size that is different than the size of the sensor array of one or more of the other camera channels. In some of such embodiments, the optics portion of such one or more camera channels

may have a f/# and/or a focal length that is different from the f/# and/or a focal length of the one or more of the other camera channels.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels are dedicated to a wavelength or band of wavelengths and the sensor array and/or optics portion of such one or more camera channels are optimized for the respective wavelength or band of wavelengths to which the respective camera channel is dedicated. In some embodiments, the design, operation, array size and/or pixel size of each sensor array is optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the camera channels are dedicated. In some embodiments the design of each optical portion is optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the respective camera channel is dedicated.

It should be understood, however, that any other configurations may also be employed.

The four or more camera channels may be arranged in any manner. In some embodiments, the four or more camera channels are arranged in a 2x2 matrix to help provide compactness and symmetry in optical collection.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as or similar to one or more of the layouts described herein (see for example, Figures 83A-83C). In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not integrated on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays (see for example, Figures 83D-83E).

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

In some embodiments, the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D, are connected via one or more communication links to one or more displays. In some such embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to its own display. The displays may or may not have the same characteristics as one another. In some other embodiments, the four camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D, are each connected to the same display.

FOUR CAMERA CHANNELS IN Y CONFIGURATION

Figures 84A-84E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes four or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D, wherein four of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D, are arranged in a "Y" configuration.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, a first one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), a second one the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, and a third one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350D, is dedicated to a third color or third band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of colors. In some of such embodiments, the other camera channel, e.g., camera channels 350D, is a broadband camera channel, e.g., using a color filter array with a Bayer pattern, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to two or more colors or two or more bands of colors. In some of such embodiments, the optical portion may itself have the capability to provide color separation, for example, similar to that provided by a color filter array (e.g., a Bayer pattern or variation thereof) (see for example, Figure 84B). In some embodiments, the lens and/or filter of the camera channel may transmit both of such colors or bands of colors and the camera channel may include one or mechanisms elsewhere in the camera channel to separate the two colors or two bands of colors. For example, a color filter array may be disposed between the lens and the sensor array and/or the camera channel may employ a sensor capable of separating the colors or bands of colors. In some of the latter embodiments, the sensor array may be provided with pixels that have multiband capability, e.g., two or three colors. For example, each pixel may comprise two or three photodiodes, wherein a first photodiode is adapted to detect a first color or first band of colors, a second photodiode is adapted to detect a second color or band of colors and a third photodiode is adapted to detect a third color or band of colors. One way to accomplish this is to

provide the photodiodes with different structures/characteristics that make them selective, such that first photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the first color or first band of colors than to the second color or band of colors, and the second photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the second color or second band of colors than to the first color or first band of colors. Another way is to dispose the photodiodes at different depths in the pixel, which takes advantage of the different penetration and absorption characteristics of the different colors or bands of colors. For example, blue and blue bands of colors penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than green and green bands of colors, which in turn penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than red and red bands of colors. In some embodiments, such a sensor array is employed even though the pixels may see only one particular color or band of colors, for example, to in order to adapt such sensor array to the particular color or band of colors.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as or similar to one or more of the layouts described herein (see for example, Figures 84C-84E). In some embodiments, one, some or all portions of the processor are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. (see for example, Figures 84A).

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

FOUR CHANNELS, TWO SMALLER THAN OTHER TWO

Figures 85A-85E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes four or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D. Two of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A, 350C, are each smaller in size than two of the other camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, 350D.

In some embodiments, the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A, 350C, each have a resolution that is less than the resolution of the larger camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, 350D, although in such embodiments, the smaller camera channels may or may not have the same resolution as one another and the larger camera channels may or may not have the same resolution as one another. For example, each of the smaller camera channels, may have

a sensor array with fewer pixels than is provided in the sensor array of each of the larger camera channels for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in one or more of the larger camera channels is forty four percent greater than the number of pixels in one or more of the smaller camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In another embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in one or more of the larger camera channels is thirty six percent greater than the number of pixels in one or more of the smaller camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some other embodiments, one or more of the smaller camera channels has a resolution that is equal to the resolution of one or more of the larger camera channels. For example, one or more of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A, 350C, may have a sensor array with the same number of pixels as is provided in the sensor array of the larger camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, 350D, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channels are forty four percent larger in size (e.g., twenty percent larger in the x direction and twenty percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channels. In another embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channels are thirty six percent larger in size (e.g., seventeen percent larger in the x direction and seventeen percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channels. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels may have a sensor array with a size that is different than the size of the sensor array of one or more of the other camera channels. In some of such embodiments, the optics portion of such one or more camera channels may have a f/# and/or a focal length that is different from the f/# and/or a focal length of the one or more of the other camera channels.

In some embodiments, one of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), one of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, and the other larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350D, is dedicated to third color or third band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of colors. In some of such embodiments, the smaller camera channel, e.g., camera

channels 350A, has a resolution that is equal to the resolution of the two larger camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350B, 350D.

In some embodiments, one of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as or similar to one or more of the layouts described herein (see for example, Figures 85C-85E). In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays (see for example, Figures 85B).

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

In some embodiments, the four or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D, are connected via one or more communication links to one or more displays. In some such embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to its own display. The displays may or may not have the same characteristics as one another. In some other embodiments, two or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, 350D, are connected to a first display and one or more of the other camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, is connected to a second display. The first and second displays may or may not have the same characteristics. In some such embodiments, the first display has a resolution equal to the resolution of one or more of the camera channels connected thereto. The second display may have a resolution equal to the resolution of one or more camera channels connected thereto. For example, in some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels have a resolution that is less than the resolution of one or more other camera channels. In such embodiments, the one or more display connected to the one or more lower resolution camera channels may have a resolution/resolutions that is/are lower than the resolution/resolutions of the one or more displays connected to the one or more other camera channels. In some embodiments, the first display has a resolution equal to the resolution of one or more of the camera channels connected thereto.

The second display may have a resolution equal to the resolution of one or more camera channels connected thereto, however, other resolutions may be employed.

FOUR CHANNELS, THREE SMALLER THAN OTHER

Figures 86A-86E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes four or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D. Three of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, are each smaller in size than the other camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350D.

In some embodiments, the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A- 350C, each have a resolution that is less than the resolution of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350D, although in such embodiments, the smaller camera channels may or may not have the same resolution as one another. For example, each of the smaller camera channels may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than is provided in the sensor array of the larger camera channel for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in the larger camera channels is forty four percent greater than the number of pixels in one or more of the smaller camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In another embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in the larger camera channel is thirty six percent greater than the number of pixels in one or more of the smaller camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some other embodiments, one or more of the smaller camera channels has a resolution that is equal to the resolution of the larger camera channel. For example, one or more of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, may have a sensor array with the same number of pixels as is provided in the sensor array of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350D, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channel are forty four percent larger in size (e.g., twenty percent larger in the x direction and twenty percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channels. In another embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channel are thirty six percent larger in size (e.g., seventeen percent larger in the x direction and seventeen percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channels. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350D, is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, a first one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), a second one the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, and a third one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to a third color or third band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of colors. In some of such embodiments, the other camera channel, e.g., camera channels 350D, is a broadband camera channel, e.g., using a color filter array with a Bayer pattern.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as, or similar to, the layouts described herein (see for example, Figures 86C-86E). In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays (see for example, Figures 86B).

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

In some embodiments, the four or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D, are connected via one or more communication links to one or more displays. In some such embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to its own display. The displays may or may not have the same characteristics as one another. In some other embodiments, three or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, are connected to a first display and the other camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350D, is connected to a second display. The first and second displays may or may not have the same characteristics as one another. For example, in some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels have a resolution that is less than the resolution of one or more other camera channels. In such embodiments, the one or more display connected to the one or more lower resolution camera channels may have a

resolution/resolutions that is/are lower than the resolution/resolutions of the one or more displays connected to the one or more other camera channels. In some embodiments, the first display has a resolution equal to the resolution of one or more of the camera channels connected thereto. The second display may have a resolution equal to the resolution of one or more camera channels connected thereto, however, other resolutions may be employed.

FOUR ELLIPTICAL CHANNELS

Figures 87A-87B are schematic representation of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes one or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D, one or more of which having optical portion, e.g., optical portions 330A-330D, respectively, with an elliptical or other non circular shape.

In some embodiments, a first one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), a second one the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, and a third one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350D, is dedicated to a third color or third band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of colors. In some of such embodiments, the other camera channel, e.g., camera channels 350D, is a broadband camera channel, e.g., using a color filter array with a Bayer pattern, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some other embodiments, a first one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), a second one the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, a third one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to a third color or third band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of color, and a fourth one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350D, is dedicated to a color or band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and third colors or bands of colors.

In some other embodiments, a first one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a red or a red band of colors, a second one the camera channels, e.g.,

camera channel 350B, is dedicated to blue or a blue band of colors, a third one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to green1 or a green1 band of colors, and a fourth one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350D, is dedicated to a green2 or green2 band of colors.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as, or similar to, the layouts described herein. In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays (see for example, Figures 87A-87B).

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

THREE CAMERA CHANNELS

Figures 88A-88E and 89A-89E are schematic representation of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes three or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C.

In some embodiments, the first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, and the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to third color or third band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of colors. In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels employs a pixel size that matches a color optical blur for the respective camera channel, an integration time and/or other electrical characteristic of the sensor array adapted to increase or optimize performance of the

respective camera channel, and/or a design/layout of the pixel circuitry and photodiode that is adapted to increase or maximize sensitivity of the respective camera channel.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to two or more separate colors or two or more separate bands of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band and red or a red band). In some of such embodiments, the optical portion may itself have the capability to provide color separation, for example, similar to that provided by a color filter array (e.g., a Bayer pattern or variation thereof). In some embodiments, the lens and/or filter of the camera channel may transmit both of such colors or bands of colors and the camera channel may include one or mechanisms elsewhere in the camera channel to separate the two colors or two bands of colors. For example, a color filter array may be disposed between the lens and the sensor array and/or the camera channel may employ a sensor capable of separating the colors or bands of colors. In some of the latter embodiments, the sensor array may be provided with pixels that have multiband capability, e.g., two or three colors. For example, each pixel may comprise two or three photodiodes, wherein a first photodiode is adapted to detect a first color or first band of colors, a second photodiode is adapted to detect a second color or band of colors and a third photodiode is adapted to detect a third color or band of colors. One way to accomplish this is to provide the photodiodes with different structures/characteristics that make them selective, such that first photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the first color or first band of colors than to the second color or band of colors, and the second photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the second color or second band of colors than to the first color or first band of colors. Another way is to dispose the photodiodes at different depths in the pixel, which takes advantage of the different penetration and absorption characteristics of the different colors or bands of colors. For example, blue and blue bands of colors penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than green and green bands of colors, which in turn penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than red and red bands of colors. In some embodiments, such a sensor array is employed even though the pixels may see only one particular color or band of colors, for example, to in order to adapt such sensor array to the particular color or band of colors.

In some of the latter embodiments, the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, may also be dedicated to two or more separate colors or two or more separate bands of

colors. For example, the first camera channel may be dedicated to red or a red band and green or a green band (e.g., G1). The second camera channel may be dedicated to blue or a blue band and green or a green band (e.g., G2). In some other of the latter embodiments, the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, may be dedicated to a single color or single band of colors (e.g., green or a green band) different from the colors or bands of colors to which the first camera channel is dedicated, and the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to a single color or single band of colors different from the colors or bands of colors to which the first and second camera channels are dedicated.

The three or more camera channels may or may not have the same configuration (e.g., size, shape, resolution, or degree or range of sensitivity) as one another. In some embodiments, each of the camera channels has the same size, shape, resolution and/or a degree or range of sensitivity as the other camera channels. In some other embodiments, for example, one or more of the camera channels has a size, shape, resolution and/or a degree or range of sensitivity that is different than one or more of the other camera channels. For example, one or more of the camera channels may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than is provided in the sensor array of one or more of the other camera channels, for a comparable portion of a field of view.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels may have a sensor array with a size that is different than the size of the sensor array of one or more of the other camera channels. In some of such embodiments, the optics portion of such one or more camera channels may have a f/# and/or a focal length that is different from the f/# and/or a focal length of the one or more of the other camera channels.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels are dedicated to a wavelength or band of wavelengths and the sensor array and/or optics portion of such one or more camera channels are optimized for the respective wavelength or band of wavelengths to which the respective camera channel is dedicated. In some embodiments, the design, operation, array size and/or pixel size of each sensor array is optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the camera channels are dedicated. In some embodiments the design of each optical portion is optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the respective camera channel is dedicated.

It should be understood, however, that any other configurations may be employed.

The three or more camera channels may be arranged in any manner. In some embodiments, the three or more camera channels are arranged in a triangle, as shown to help provide compactness and symmetry in optical collection.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as, or similar to, the layouts described herein (see for example, Figures 98A-98B. In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays.

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

In some embodiments, the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, are connected via one or more communication links to one or more displays. In some such embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to its own display. The displays may or may not have the same characteristics as one another. In some other embodiments, the three camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, are each connected to the same display.

Figures 90A, 91A-91B, 92A-92B, 93A-93, 94A-94B, 95A-95B and 96A-96B are a schematic plan views and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of some embodiments of the image device 520 that may be employed in association with a digital camera apparatus having three or more camera channels. In this embodiment, the image device has first and second major surfaces and an outer perimeter defined by edges. The image device defines the one or more regions for the active areas of the one or more sensor arrays. The image device further defines one or more regions for the buffer and/or logic associated with the one or more sensor arrays.

The image device, sensor arrays and image areas may each have any size(s) and shape(s). In some embodiments, the image areas are generally about the same size as the respective sensor arrays, and therefore, the image areas may differ from one another in size and shape depending upon the dimensions of the underlying sensor arrays. Of course, there is no requirement that an image area cover all, or only, the underlying array. In alternative embodiments an image area could cover only a portion of an array, and could extend beyond the array.

The image device 520 has a generally rectangular shape and dimensions equal to about 10 mm on a first side and about 8.85 mm on a second side. Each of the image areas has a generally circular shape and a width or diameter equal to about 5 mm. Each of the active areas has a generally rectangular shape having a first dimension equal to about 4.14 mm and a second dimension equal to about 3.27 mm. The active area, may define, for example, a matrix of 1200 x 900 pixels (i.e., 1200 columns, 900 rows).

In some embodiments, the image device 520 has a generally square shape and dimensions equal to about 10 mm on a side, with each quadrant being 5 mm on a side. Each of the image areas has a generally circular shape and a width or diameter equal to about 5 millimeters (mm). Each of the active areas has a generally rectangular shape having a first dimension equal to about 4mm and a second dimension equal to about 3mm. The active area, may define for example, a matrix of 1200 x 900 pixels (i.e., 1200 columns, 900 rows).

Referring to Figures 97A-97D, the optics portions of the three or more camera channels are supported by one or more supports, e.g., support 320, which position each of the optics portions in registration with a respective sensor array, at least in part. In this embodiment, for example, optics portion 330A is positioned in registration with sensor array 310A. Optics portion 330B is positioned in registration with sensor array 310B. Optics portion 330C is positioned in registration with sensor array 310C. Optics portion 330B is positioned in registration with sensor array 310B. In some embodiments, the support also helps to limit, minimize and/or eliminate light "cross talk" between the camera channels.

In this embodiment, the support 320 includes a support that defines one or more support portions, e.g., four support portions 600A-600C, each of which supports and/or helps position a respective one of the one or more optics portions. In this embodiment, for example, support portion 600A supports and positions optics portion 330A in registration with sensor array 310A. Support portion 600B supports and positions optics portion 330B in registration with sensor array 310B. Support portion 600C supports and positions optics portion 330C in registration with sensor array 310C. Support portion 600D supports and positions optics portion 330D in registration with sensor array 310D. In this embodiment, the support also helps to limit, minimize and/or eliminate light "cross talk" between the camera channels.

Each of the support portions 600A-600C defines an aperture 616 and a seat 618. The aperture 616 defines a passage for the transmission of light for the respective camera channel. The seat 618 is adapted to receive a respective one of the optics portions (or portion thereof) and

to support and/or position the respective optics portion, at least in part. In this regard, the seat 618 may include one or more surfaces (e.g., surfaces 620, 622) adapted to abut one or more surfaces of the optics portion to support and/or position the optics portion, at least in part, relative to the support portion and/or one or more of the sensor arrays 310A-310C. In this embodiment, surface 620 is disposed about the perimeter of the optics portion to support and help position the optics portion in the x direction and the y direction). Surface 622 (sometimes referred to herein as "stop" surface) positions or helps position the optics portion in the z direction.

The position and/or orientation of the stop surface 622 may be adapted to position the optics portion at a specific distance (or range of distance) and/or orientation with respect to the respective sensor array. In this regard, the seat 618 controls the depth at which the lens is positioned (e.g., seated) within the support. The depth may be different for each lens and is based, at least in part, on the focal length of the lens. For example, if a camera channel is dedicated to a specific color (or band of colors), the lens or lenses for that camera channel may have a focal length specifically adapted to the color (or band of colors) to which the camera channel is dedicated. If each camera channels is dedicated to a different color (or band of colors) than the other camera channels, then each of the lenses may have a different focal length, for example, to tailor the lens to the respective sensor array, and each of the seats have a different depth.

Each optics portion may be secured in the respective seat 618 in any suitable manner, for example, but not limited to, mechanically (e.g., press fit, physical stops), chemically (e.g., adhesive), electronically (e.g., electronic bonding) and/or any combination thereof. In some embodiments, the seat 618 has dimensions adapted to provide a press fit for the respective optics portion.

The aperture (or portions thereof) may have any configuration (e.g., shape and/or size) including for example, cylindrical, conical, rectangular, irregular and/or any combination thereof. The configuration may be based, for example, on the desired configuration of the optical path, the configuration of the respective optical portion, the configuration of the respective sensor array and/or any combination thereof.

The supports 320 may comprise any type of material(s) and may have any configuration and/or construction. In some embodiments, for example, the support 320 comprises silicon, semiconductor, glass, ceramic, plastic, or metallic materials and/or a combination thereof. If the

support 320 has more than one portion, such portions may be fabricated separate from one another, integral with one another and/or any combination thereof. If the support defines more than one support portion, each of such support portions, e.g., support portions 600A-600D, may be coupled to one, some or all of the other support portions, as shown, or completely isolated from the other support portions. If the support 320 is a single integral component, each of the one or more support portions define one or more portions of such integral component. Moreover, the positioner may be a solid device that may offer a wide range of options for manufacturing and material, however other forms of devices may also be employed. In some embodiments, for example, the support 320 comprises a plate (e.g., a thin plate) that defines the support and one or more support portions, with the apertures and seats being formed by machining (e.g., boring) or any other suitable manner. In some other embodiments, the support 320 is fabricated as a casting with the apertures defined therein (e.g., using a mold with projections that define the apertures and seats of the one or more support portions).

In some embodiments, the lens and support are manufactured as a single molded component. In some embodiments the lens may be manufactured with tabs that may be used to form the support.

In some embodiments, the support 320 is coupled and/or affixed directly or indirectly, to the image device. For example, the support 320 may be directly coupled and affixed to the image device (e.g., using adhesive) or indirectly coupled and/or or affixed to the image device via an intermediate support member (not shown).

The x and y dimensions of the support 320 may be, for example, approximately the same (in one or more dimensions) as the image device, approximately the same (in one or more dimensions) as the arrangement of the optics portions 330A-330D and/or approximately the same (in one or more dimensions) as the arrangement of the sensor arrays 310A-310D. One advantage of such dimensioning is that it helps keep the x and y dimensions of the digital camera apparatus as small as possible.

In some embodiments, it may be advantageous to provide the seat 618 with a height A that is the same as the height of a portion of the optics that will abut the stop surface 620. It may be advantageous for the stop surface 622 to be disposed at a height B (e.g., the distance between the stop surface 622 and the base of the support portion) that is at least as high as needed to allow the seat 618 to provide a firm stop for an optics portion (e.g., the lens) to be seated thereon. The width or diameter C of the portion of the aperture 616 disposed above the height of the stop

surface 622 may be based, for example, on the width or diameter of the optics portion (e.g., the lens) to be seated therein and the method used to affix and/or retain that optics portion in the seat 618. The width of the stop surface 622 is preferably large enough to help provide a firm stop for the optics portion (e.g., the lens) yet small enough to minimize unnecessary blockage of the light transmitted by the optics portion. It may be desirable to make the width or diameter D of the portion of the aperture 616 disposed below the height of the stop surface 622 large enough to help minimize unnecessary blockage of the light transmitted by the optics portion. It may be desirable to provide the support with a height E equal to the minimum dimension needed to result in a support sturdy enough to support the one or more optics portions to be seated therein, in view of the considerations above, and may be advantageous to space the one or more apertures 616A-616D of the one or more support portions 600A-600D by a distance F that is as small as possible yet large enough that the support will be sturdy enough to support the optics portions to be seated therein. The support may have a length J and a width K.

In some embodiments, it is desirable to provide the seat 618 with a height A equal to 2.2 mm, to provide the stop surface 622 at a height B in the range of from 0.25 mm to 3 mm, to make the width or diameter C of the portion of the aperture above the height B of the stop surface 622 equal to approximately 3 mm, to make the width or diameter D of the lower portion of the aperture approximately 2.8 mm, to provide the support portion with a height E in the range from 2.45 mm to 5.2 mm and to space the apertures apart by a distance F of at least 1mm. In some of such embodiments, it may be desirable to provide the support with a length J equal to 10 mm and a width K equal to 10 mm or to provide the support with a length J equal to 10 mm and a width K equal to 8.85 mm.

In some embodiments, one or more of the optics portions comprises a cylindrical type of lens, e.g., a NT45-090 lens manufactured by Edmunds Optics. Such lens has a cylindrical portion with a diameter G up to 3 millimeters (mm) and a height H of 2.19 mm. In such embodiments, it may be desirable to employ a support having the dimensions and ranges set forth in the paragraph above.

In some embodiments, the support has a length J equal to 10 mm and a width K equal to 10 mm. In some other embodiments, it may be desirable to provide the support with a length J equal to 10 mm and a width K equal to 8.85 mm.

THREE CHANNELS, TWO SMALLER THAN OTHER

Figures 99A-99D are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus include three or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C. Two of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, are each smaller in size than a third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C. The smaller camera channels may or may not have the same size as one another.

In some embodiments, the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, each have a resolution that is less than the resolution of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, although in such embodiments, the smaller camera channels may or may not have the same resolution as one another. For example, each of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A-350B, may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than is provided in the sensor array of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in the larger camera channel is forty four percent greater than the number of pixels in one or more of the smaller camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In another embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in the larger camera channel is thirty six percent greater than the number of pixels in one or more of the smaller camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some other embodiments, one or more of the smaller camera channels has a resolution that is equal to the resolution of the larger camera channel. For example, one or more of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, may have a sensor array with the same number of pixels as is provided in the sensor array of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channel are forty four percent larger in size (e.g., twenty percent larger in the x direction and twenty percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channels. In another embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channel are thirty six percent larger in size (e.g., seventeen percent larger in the x direction and seventeen percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channels. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some embodiments, the first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, and the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to third color or third band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of colors. In some of such embodiments, the two smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, each have a lower resolution than the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as, or similar to, the layouts described herein (see for example, 99B-99D). In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays (see for example, Figures 89A).

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

In some embodiments, the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, are connected via one or more communication links to one or more displays. In some such embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to its own display. The displays may or may not have the same characteristics as one another. In some other embodiments, the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, are connected to a first display and the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is connected to a second display. The first and second displays may or may not have the same characteristics. In some embodiments, the first display has a resolution equal to the resolution of one or more of the camera channels connected thereto. The second display may have a resolution equal to the resolution of one or more camera channels connected thereto, however, other resolutions may be employed.

THREE CHANNELS OF ALL DIFFERENT SIZES

Figures 100A-100D are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus include three or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C. A first one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is smaller in size than a second one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, which is in turn smaller in size than a third one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C.

Referring to Figures 101A-101G, in some embodiments, the smallest camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A, has a resolution that is smaller than the resolution of the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, which has a resolution that is smaller than the resolution of the largest camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C. For example, the smallest camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than is provided in the sensor array of the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, for a comparable portion of the field of view, and the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than is provided in the sensor array of the largest camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is forty four percent greater than the number of pixels in the smallest camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, for a comparable portion of the field of view, and the number of pixels in the largest camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is thirty six percent greater than the number of pixels in the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, for a comparable portion of the field of view. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

Referring to Figures 102A-102G, in some other embodiments, one or more of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, has a resolution that is equal to the resolution of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C. For example, one or more of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, may have a sensor array with the same number of pixels as is provided in the sensor array of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, for a comparable portion of the field of view.

In one embodiment, for example, the pixels in the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, are forty four percent larger in size (e.g., twenty percent larger in the x direction and twenty percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smallest camera channel, e.g.,

camera channel 350A. In another embodiment, for example, the pixels in the largest camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, are thirty six percent larger in size (e.g., seventeen percent larger in the x direction and seventeen percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some embodiments, the first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, and the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to third color or third band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of colors. In some of such embodiments, the two smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, each have a lower resolution than the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C. In some other embodiments, each of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, has the same resolution.

In some embodiments, the number of pixels and/or the design of the pixels in the sensor array of a camera channel are adapted to match a wavelength or band of wavelengths of incident light to which such camera channels may be dedicated.

In some embodiments, the size of the sensor array and/or the design of the optics (e.g., f/# and focal length) for one or more of the camera channels are adapted to provide a desired field of view and/or sensitivity for such camera channels.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels are dedicated to a wavelength or band of wavelengths and the sensor array and/or optics portion of such one or more camera channels are optimized for the respective wavelength or band of wavelengths to which the respective camera channel is dedicated. In some embodiments, the design, operation, array size and/or pixel size of each sensor array is optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the camera channels are dedicated. In some embodiments the design of each optical portion is optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the respective camera channel is dedicated.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as, or similar to, the layouts described herein (see for example, Figures 100B-100D. In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays (see for example, Figures 100A).

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

In some embodiments, the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, are connected via one or more communication links to one or more displays. In some such embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to its own display. The displays may or may not have the same characteristics. For example, in some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels have a resolution that is less than the resolution of one or more other camera channels and the one or more display connected to the one or more lower resolution camera channels may have a resolution/resolutions that is/are lower than the resolution/resolutions of the one or more displays connected to the one or more other camera channels.

THREE ELLIPTICAL CHANNELS OF ALL DIFFERENT SIZES

Figures 103A-103E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus include one or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, having an optical portion, e.g., optical portions 330A-330C, respectively, with an elliptical or other type of non circular shape.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, are smaller in size than a third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C. In some of such embodiments, the one or more smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, may each have a resolution that is less than the resolution of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, although in such embodiments, the smaller camera channels may or may not have the same resolution as one another. For example, each of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A-350B, may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than is provided in

the sensor array of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in the larger camera channel is forty four percent greater than the number of pixels in one or more of the smaller camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In another embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in the larger camera channel is thirty six percent greater than the number of pixels in one or more of the smaller camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

If one or more of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, are smaller in size than a third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, the one or more of the smaller camera channels, may have a resolution that is equal to the resolution of the larger camera channel. For example, one or more of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, may have a sensor array with the same number of pixels as is provided in the sensor array of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channel are forty four percent larger in size (e.g., twenty percent larger in the x direction and twenty percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channels. In another embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channel are thirty six percent larger in size (e.g., seventeen percent larger in the x direction and seventeen percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channels. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some embodiments, the first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, and the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to third color or third band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of colors. In some of such embodiments, the two smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, each have a lower resolution than the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as, or similar to, the layouts described herein (see for example, Figures 103B-103E). In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays (see for example, Figure 103A).

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, are connected via one or more communication links to one or more displays. In some such embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to its own display. The displays may or may not have the same characteristics as one another. For example, if the camera channels have different resolutions from one another, the displays may also have different resolutions from one another. For example, in some embodiments, the smaller channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, have a resolution that is less than the resolution of the larger channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, and the displays connected to the smaller channels have resolution that is less than the resolution of the display connected to the larger camera channel. In some other embodiments, the two smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, are connected to a first display and the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C is connected to a second display. The first and second displays may or may not have the same characteristics as one another. For example, in some embodiments, the smaller channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, have a resolution that is less than the resolution of the larger channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, and the display connected to the smaller channels has a resolution that is less than the resolution of the display connected to the larger camera channel.

TWO CAMERA CHANNELS

Figures 104A-104E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus include two or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B.

In some embodiments, the first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a single color or a single band of colors (e.g., red or a red band) and the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to a single color or single band of colors (e.g., green or a green band), different from the color or band of colors to which the first camera channel is dedicated. In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels employs a pixel size that matches the color optical blur for the respective camera channel, an integration time and/or other electrical characteristic of the sensor array adapted to increase or optimize performance of the respective camera channel, and/or a design/layout of the pixel circuitry and photodiode that is adapted to increase or maximize sensitivity of the respective camera channel.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some other embodiments, the first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to two or more separate colors or two or more separate bands of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band and red or a red band). In some of such embodiments, the optical portion may itself have the capability to provide color separation, for example, similar to that provided by a color filter array (e.g., a Bayer pattern or variation thereof). In some embodiments, the lens and/or filter of the camera channel may transmit both of such colors or bands of colors and the camera channel may include one or mechanisms elsewhere in the camera channel to separate the two colors or two bands of colors. For example, a color filter array may be disposed between the lens and the sensor array and/or the camera channel may employ a sensor capable of separating the colors or bands of colors. In some of the latter embodiments, the sensor array may be provided with pixels that have multiband capability, e.g., two or three colors. For example, each pixel may comprise two or three photodiodes, wherein a first photodiode is adapted to detect a first color or first band of colors, a second photodiode is adapted to detect a second color or band of colors and a third photodiode is adapted to detect a third color or band of colors. One way to accomplish this is to provide the photodiodes with different structures/characteristics that make them selective, such that first photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the first color or first band of colors than to the second color or band of colors, and the second photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the second color or second band of colors than to the first color or first band of colors. Another way is to dispose the photodiodes at different depths in the pixel, which takes advantage of the different penetration and absorption characteristics of the different colors or bands of colors. For example, blue and blue bands of colors penetrate less (and are thus

absorbed at a lesser depth) than green and green bands of colors, which in turn penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than red and red bands of colors. In some embodiments, such a sensor array is employed even though the pixels may see only one particular color or band of colors, for example, to in order to adapt such sensor array to the particular color or band of colors.

In some of the latter embodiments, the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to a single color or a single band of colors (e.g., green or a green band), different from the colors or band of colors to which the first camera channel is dedicated. In some other embodiments, the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is also dedicated to two or more separate colors or two or more separate bands of colors. For example, the first camera channel may be dedicated to red or a red band and green or a green band (e.g., G1). The second camera channel may be dedicated to blue or a blue band and green or a green band (e.g., G2).

The two or more camera channels may or may not have the same configuration (e.g., size, shape, resolution, or degree or range of sensitivity) as one another. In some embodiments, for example, each of the camera channels has the same size, shape, resolution and/or degree or range of sensitivity as one another. In some other embodiments, one or more of the camera channels has a size, shape, resolution and/or a degree or range of sensitivity that is different than one or more of the other camera channels. For example, one or more of the camera channels may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than is provided in the sensor array of one or more of the other camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels may have a sensor array with a size that is different than the size of the sensor array of the other camera channels. In some of such embodiments, the optics portion of such one or more camera channels may have a f/# and/or a focal length that is different from the f/# and/or a focal length of the one or more of the other camera channels.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels are dedicated to a wavelength or band of wavelengths and the sensor array and/or optics portion of such one or more camera channels are optimized for the respective wavelength or band of wavelengths to which the respective camera channel is dedicated. In some embodiments, the design, operation, array size and/or pixel size of each sensor array is optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the camera channels are dedicated. In some embodiments the design of

each optical portion is optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the respective camera channel is dedicated.

It should be understood however, that any other configurations may be employed.

The two or more camera may be arranged in any manner. In some embodiments, the two or more camera channels are arranged in linear array, as shown.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as, or similar to, the layouts described herein (see for example, 104C-104E). In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions integrated in or disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays (see for example, Figures 104B).

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, are connected via one or more communication links to one or more displays. In some such embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to a separate display, i.e., the smaller camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is connected to a first display and the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is connected to a second display. The first and second displays may or may not have the same characteristics. In some embodiments, the first display has a resolution equal to the resolution of the camera channel connected thereto. The second display may have a resolution equal to the resolution of the camera channels connected thereto, however, other resolutions may be employed. Other resolutions may also be employed.

TWO CHANNELS, ONE SMALLER THAN OTHER

Figures 105A-105E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus include two or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B. A first one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is smaller in size than a second one of the camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B.

In some embodiments, the smaller camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, has resolution that is less than the resolution of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B. For example, the smaller camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than the sensor array of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in the larger camera channel is forty four percent greater than the number of pixels in the smaller camera channel, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In another embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in the larger camera channel is thirty six percent greater than the number of pixels in the smaller camera channel, for a comparable portion of the field of view. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some other embodiments, the smaller camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, has a resolution that is equal to the resolution of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B. For example, the smaller camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, may have a sensor array with pixels that are equal in number but smaller than the pixels of the sensor array of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channel are forty four percent larger in size (e.g., twenty percent larger in the x direction and twenty percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channel. In another embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channel are thirty six percent larger in size (e.g., seventeen percent larger in the x direction and seventeen percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channel. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, the first camera channel, i.e., the smaller camera channel, is dedicated to a single color or a single band of colors (e.g., red or a red band) and the second camera channel, i.e., the larger camera channel, is dedicated to a single color or single band of colors (e.g., green or a green band), different from the color or band of colors to which the first camera channel is dedicated.

In some other embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., the smaller camera channel, is dedicated to two or more separate colors or two or more separate bands of colors

(e.g., blue or a blue band and red or a red band). In some of such embodiments, the lens and/or filter of the camera channel may transmit both of such colors or bands of colors and the camera channel may include one or mechanisms elsewhere in the camera channel to separate the two colors or two bands of colors. For example, a color filter array may be disposed between the lens and the sensor array and/or the camera channel may employ a sensor capable of separating the colors or bands of colors. In some of the latter embodiments, the sensor may be provided with sensor elements or pixels that each comprise two photodiodes, wherein the first photodiode is adapted to detect the a first color or first band of colors and the second photodiode is adapted to detect the second color or band of colors. One way to accomplish this is to provide the photodiodes with different structures/characteristics that make them selective, such that first photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the first color or first band of colors than to the second color or band of colors, and the second photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the second color or second band of colors than to the first color or first band of colors. Another way is to dispose the photodiodes at different depths in the pixel, which takes advantage of the different penetration and absorption characteristics of the different colors or bands of colors. For example, blue and blue bands of colors penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than green and green bands of colors, which in turn penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than red and red bands of colors.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as, or similar to, the layouts described herein (see for example, 105C-105E). In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions integrated in or disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays (see for example, Figures 105B). As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

To that effect, in some embodiments, the smaller camera channel is dedicated to two or more separate colors (or two or more separate bands of colors) and in addition, has a resolution that is less than the resolution of the larger camera channel.

In some embodiments, the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, are connected via one or more communication links to one or more displays. In some such

embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to a separate display, i.e., the smaller camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is connected to a first display and the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is connected to a second display, different than the first display. The first and second displays may or may not have the same characteristics. In some embodiments, the first display has a resolution equal to the resolution of the camera channel connected thereto. The second display may have a resolution equal to the resolution of the camera channels connected thereto, however, other resolutions may be employed.

GROUP OF IMAGE SENSOR CHIPS

Figures 106A-106C are schematic perspective views of a system having a plurality of digital camera apparatus, e.g., two digital camera apparatus, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. The plurality of digital camera apparatus may be arranged in any desired manner. In some embodiments, it may be desired to collect images from opposing directions. In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus are mounted back to back, as shown. Some of such embodiments may allow concurrent imaging in opposing directions.

In some embodiments, the one or more optics portions for the first camera subsystem face in a direction that is opposite to the direction that the one or more optics portions for the second digital camera apparatus face. In the illustrated embodiment, for example, the system has first and second sides generally opposite one another. A first one of the digital camera apparatus may be positioned to receive light through a first side of the digital camera apparatus. A second one of the digital camera apparatus may be positioned to receive light through the second side of the system. Other configurations may also be employed.

In some embodiments, each of the subsystems has its own sets of optics, filters and sensors arrays, and may or may not have the same applications and/or configurations as one another, for example, in some embodiments, one of the subsystems may be a color system and the other may be a monochromatic system, one of the subsystems may have a first field of view and the other may have a separate field of view, one of the subsystems may provide video imaging and the other may provide still imaging.

The plurality of digital camera subassemblies may have any size and shape and may or may not have the same configuration as one another (e.g., type, size, shape, resolution). In the illustrated embodiment, one of the subsystems has a length and a width that are equal to the length and width, respectively of the other subsystem, although this is not required.

In some embodiments, one or more sensor portions for the second digital camera apparatus are disposed on the same device (e.g., image device) as one or more sensor portions for the first digital camera apparatus. In some embodiments, one or more sensor portions for the second digital camera apparatus are disposed on a second device (e.g., a second image device), which may be disposed, for example, adjacent to the image device on which the one or more sensor portions for the first digital camera apparatus are disposed.

In some embodiments, two or more of the digital camera apparatus share a processor, or a portion thereof. In some other embodiments, each of the digital camera apparatus has its own dedicated processor separate from the processor for the other digital camera apparatus.

In some embodiments, the system defines a hermetic package, although this is not required.

As with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, this embodiment of the present invention may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portion thereof.

The digital camera apparatus may be assembled and/or mounted in any manner, for example, but not limited to in a manner similar to that employed in one or more of the embodiments disclosed herein.

Figures 107A-107B are a schematic representation of another embodiment. This embodiment includes a plurality of image devices. In this embodiment each of the each image devices has one or more sensor arrays for one or more camera channels. In some embodiments , the image devices may or may not be similar to one another.

Although many of the Figures herein show a digital camera subassembly in the form of a layered assembly, it should be understood that the digital camera subassembly may or may not have such a configuration. Indeed, the one or more camera channels of a digital camera subassembly may have any configuration. Thus, some embodiments may have the form of a layered assembly. Some other embodiments may not have the form of a layered assembly.

For example, Figures 108A-108B are a schematic representation of digital camera sub assemblies in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. The digital camera subassemblies each employ one or more of the embodiments described herein, or portions thereof. However, the digital camera subassemblies may or may not have the form of a layered assembly.

In this embodiment, the digital camera assembly includes one or more camera channels. The camera channels may have any configurations and may or may not have the same configuration as one another.

In some embodiments, each of the camera channels comprises a 2 M pixel narrow band camera, e.g., a red camera channel, a blue camera channel and a green camera channel.

In some embodiments, each of the camera channels comprises a 1.3 M pixel narrow band camera, e.g., a red camera channel, a blue camera channel and a green camera channel.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

However, as stated above, other configurations may also be employed.

As with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, this embodiment of the present invention may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portion thereof.

ACTIVE SUPPORT

In some embodiments, the position of each optics portion relative to the respective sensor portion is fixed. In some alternative embodiments however, one or more actuators may be provided to provide movement of one or more of the optics portions, or portions thereof, and/or one or more sensor arrays, or portions thereof. In some embodiments, one or more of such actuators are provided in the support (such a support may comprise, for example, a frame provided with one or more actuators).

For example, it may be desirable to provide relative movement between an optics portion (or one or more portions thereof) and a sensor array (or one or more portions thereof), including, for example, but not limited to relative movement in the x and/or y direction, z direction, tilting, rotation (e.g., rotation of less than, greater than and/or equal to 360 degrees) and/or combinations thereof, may be used in providing various features and/or in the various applications disclosed herein, including, for example, but not limited to, increasing resolution (e.g., increasing detail), zoom, 3D enhancement, image stabilization, image alignment, lens alignment, masking, image discrimination, auto focus, mechanical shutter, mechanical iris, hyperspectral imaging, a snapshot mode, range finding and/or combinations thereof.

Notably, the inventions described and illustrated in the U.S. Provisional Application Serial No. 60/695,946, entitled "Method and Apparatus for use in Camera and Systems

Employing Same", filed July 1, 2005, may be employed in conjunction with the present inventions. For the sake of brevity, those discussions will not be repeated. It is expressly noted that the entire contents of the aforementioned U.S. Provisional Application, including, for example, the features, attributes, alternatives, materials, techniques and/or advantages of all of the inventions/embodiments thereof, are incorporated by reference herein.

Such movement may be provided for example using actuators, e.g., MEMS actuators and by applying appropriate control signal(s) to one or more of the actuators to cause the one or more actuators to move, expand and/or contract to thereby move the associated optics portion. It may be advantageous to make the amount of movement equal to a small distance, e.g., 2 microns (2 um), which may be sufficient for many applications. In some embodiments, for example, the amount of movement may be as small as about ½ of the width of one sensor element (e.g., ½ of the width of one pixel) on one of the sensor arrays. In some embodiments, for example, the magnitude of movement may be equal to the magnitude of the width of one sensor element or two times the magnitude of the width of one sensor element.

In some embodiments, the relative movement is in the form of a 1/3 pixel x 1/3 pixel pitch shift in a 3 x 3 format. In other embodiments, the relative movement is in the form of dithering. In some dithered systems, it may be desirable to employ a reduced optical fill factor. In some embodiments, snap-shot integration is employed. Some embodiments provide the capability to read out a signal while integrating.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs relative movement by itself, in lieu of or in combination with one or more embodiments disclosed herein in providing various features and/or in the various applications disclosed herein, for example, but not limited to, increasing resolution (e.g., increasing detail), zoom, 3D effects, image stabilization, image alignment, lens alignment, masking, image discrimination, auto focus, auto exposure, mechanical shutter, mechanical iris, hyperspectral imaging, snapshot mode, range finding and/or combinations thereof.

In addition, it should also be understood that such relative movement may be employed in providing any other features and/or in various applications now known or later developed, and may also be employed, if desired, with any methods and/or apparatus, now known or later developed.

Figures 109A-109D are block diagram representation showing configurations employed in some embodiments of the present invention.

Although some of the Figures herein show the processor separate from the sensor arrays, the processor , or portions thereof, may have any configuration and may be disposed in any location or locations. In some embodiments, one, some or all portions of the processor are disposed on the same substrate or substrates as one or more of the one or more of the sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D. However, in some embodiments one, some or all portions of the processor are disposed on one or more substrates that are separate from (and possibly remote from) one or more substrates on which one or more of the one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, may be disposed.

In some embodiments, one or more portions of the digital camera apparatus include circuitry to facilitate wired, wireless and/or optical communication to and/or from the subsystem and/or within the subsystem. Such circuitry may have any form. In some embodiments, one or more portions of such circuitry may be part of the processor 340 and may be disposed in the same integrated circuit as one or more other portions of the processor 340 and/or may be in a discrete form, separate from the processor 340 or other portions thereof.

Figure 110A is a block diagram representation of the processor 340 in accordance with one embodiment of aspects of the present invention. In this embodiment, the processor 340 includes one or more channel processors, one or more image pipelines, and/or one or more image post processors. Each of the channel processors is coupled to a respective one of the camera channels and generates an image based at least in part on the signal(s) received from the respective camera channel. In some embodiments the processor 340 generates a combined imaged based at least in part on the images from two or more of the camera channels. In some embodiments, one or more of the channel processors are tailored to its respective camera channel, for example, as described herein. For example, if one of the camera channels is dedicated to a specific wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors), the respective channel processor may also be adapted to such wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors). Any of the other embodiments described herein or combinations thereof, may also be employed.

For example, the gain, noise reduction, dynamic range, linearity and/or any other characteristic of the processor, or combinations of such characteristics, may be adapted to improve and/or optimize the processor to such wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors). Tailoring the channel processing to the respective camera channel may help to make it possible to generate an image of a quality that is higher than the quality of images resulting from

traditional image sensors of like pixel count. In such embodiments, providing each camera channel with a dedicated channel processor may help to reduce or simplify the amount of logic in the channel processors as the channel processor may not need to accommodate extreme shifts in color or wavelength, e.g., from a color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths) at one extreme to a color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths) at another extreme

The images (and/or data which is representative thereof) generated by the channel processors are supplied to the image pipeline, which may combine the images to form a full color or black/white image. The output of the image pipeline is supplied to the post processor, which generates output data in accordance with one or more output formats.

Figure 110B shows one embodiment of a channel processor. In this embodiment, the channel processor includes column logic, analog signal logic, black level control and exposure control. The column logic is coupled to the sensor and reads the signals from the pixels. If the channel processor is coupled to a camera channel that is dedicated to a specific wavelength (or band of wavelengths), it may be advantageous for the column logic to be adapted to such wavelength (or band of wavelengths). For example, the column logic may employ an integration time or integration times adapted to provide a particular dynamic range in response to the wavelength (or band of wavelengths) to which the color channel is dedicated. Thus, it may be advantageous for the column logic in one of the channel processors to employ an integration time or times that is different than the integration time or times employed by the column logic in one or more of the other channel processors.

The analog signal logic receives the output from the column logic. If the channel processor is coupled to a camera channel dedicated to a specific wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors), it may be advantageous for the analog signal logic to be specifically adapted to such wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors). As such, the analog signal logic can be optimized, if desired, for gain, noise, dynamic range and/or linearity, etc. For example, if the camera channel is dedicated to a specific wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors), dramatic shifts in the logic and settling time may not be required as each of the sensor elements in the camera channel are dedicated to the same wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors). By contrast, such optimization may not be possible if the camera channel must handle all wavelength and colors and employs a Bayer arrangement in

which adjacent sensor elements are dedicated to different colors, e.g., red-blue, red-green or blue-green.

The output of the analog signal logic is supplied to the black level logic, which determines the level of noise within the signal, and filters out some or all of such noise. If the sensor coupled to the channel processor is focused upon a narrower band of visible spectrum than traditional image sensors, the black level logic can be more finely tuned to eliminate noise. If the channel processor is coupled to a camera channel that is dedicated to a specific wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors), it may be advantageous for the analog signal logic to be specifically adapted to such wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors).

The output of the black level logic is supplied to the exposure control, which measures the overall volume of light being captured by the array and adjusts the capture time for image quality. Traditional cameras must make this determination on a global basis (for all colors). If the sensor coupled to the channel processor is dedicated to a specific color (or band of colors, the exposure control can be specifically adapted to the wavelength (or band of wavelengths) to which the sensor is targeted. Each channel processor is thus able to provide a capture time that is specifically adapted to the sensor and/or specific color (or band of colors) targeted thereby and different than the capture time provided by one or more of the other channel processors for one or more of the other camera channels.

Figure 110C shows one embodiment of the image pipeline. In this embodiment, the image pipeline includes two portions. The first portion includes a color plane integrator and an image adjustor. The color plane integrator receives an output from each of the channel processors and integrates the multiple color planes into a single color image. The output of the color plane integrator, which is indicative of the single color image, is supplied to the image adjustor, which adjusts the single color image for saturation, sharpness, intensity and hue. The adjustor also adjusts the image to remove artifacts and any undesired effects related to bad pixels in the one or more color channels. The output of the image adjustor is supplied to the second portion of the pipeline, which provides auto focus, zoom, windowing, pixel binning and camera functions.

Figure 110D shows one embodiment of the image post processor. In this embodiment, the image post processor includes an encoder and an output interface. The encoder receives the output signal from the image pipeline and provides encoding to supply an output signal in accordance with one or more standard protocols (e.g., MPEG and/or JPEG).

The output of the encoder is supplied to the output interface, which provides encoding to supply an output signal in accordance with a standard output interface, e.g., universal serial bus (USB) interface.

Figure 110E shows one embodiment of the system control. In this embodiment, the system control portion includes a serial interface, configuration registers, power management, voltage regulation and control, timing and control, a camera control interface and a serial interface. In some embodiments, the camera interface comprises an interface that processes signals that are in the form of high level language (HLL) instructions. The following paragraphs describe one such embodiment of the system control. It should be understood however, that the camera interface is not limited to such an embodiment and may have any configuration. In some embodiments the camera interface comprises an interface that processes control signals that are in the form of low level language (LLL) instructions and/or of any other form now known or later developed. Some embodiments may process both HLL instructions and LLL instructions.

In the operation of this embodiment, communication occurs through the serial interface which is connected to a serial port. For example, signals indicative of instructions (e.g., HLL camera control instructions), desired settings, operations and/or data are supplied to the serial interface and control portion through the through the serial port. If the signals are not indicative of a HLL camera control instruction (i.e., a HLL instruction having to do with the camera), signals indicative of the desired settings, operations and/or data are supplied to the configuration registers to be stored therein. If the signals are indicative of a HLL camera control instruction, then the HLL instruction is supplied to the HLL camera control interface. The HLL camera control interface decodes the instruction to generate signals indicative of desired (by the user or other device) settings, operations and/or data , which are supplied to the configuration registers to be stored therein.

Signals indicative of the desired settings, operations and/or data are supplied to the power management, sensor timing and control portion, channel processors, image pipeline and image post processor, as appropriate. The power management portion receives the signals supplied and, in response at least thereto, supplies control signals to the voltage regulation power and control portion, which in turn connects to circuits in the digital camera apparatus. The sensor timing and control portion receives the signals supplied and, in response at least thereto, supplies control signals to the sensor arrays to control the operation thereof. The channel processors receive the signals supplied through (or lines), and further receives one or more signals from one

or more of the sensor arrays and performs, in response at least thereto, one or more channel processor operations.

The image pipeline receives the signals and further receives one or more signals from one or more of the channel processors and performs, in response at least thereto, one or more image pipeline operations.

The image post processor receives the signals and further receives one or more signals from the image pipeline and performs, in response at least thereto, one or more image post processor operations.

Figure 110F shows an example of a high level language camera control instruction, according to one embodiment of the present invention. The instruction format has an op code, e.g., COMBINE, which in this case identifies the instruction as a type of camera control instruction and requests that the digital camera apparatus generate a combined image. The instruction format also has one or more operands fields, e.g., channel id1, channel id2, which identify the camera channels to be used in generating the combined image, at least in part.

As used herein, the term "combined image" means an image based, at least in part, on information captured by two or more camera channels. The combined image may be generated in any manner. Example camera channels include but are not limited to camera channels 350A-350D.

An example of a HLL camera control instruction that uses the instruction format of Figure 110E is "COMBINE 1, 2" -- this instruction calls for an output image based at least in part on information captured by a camera channel designated as "camera channel 1" , e.g., camera channel 350A, and a camera channel designated as "camera channel 2" , e.g., camera channel 350B.

Another example is COMBINE 1, 2, 3, 4 -- this instruction calls for an output image based at least in part on information captured by a camera channel designated as "camera channel 1" , e.g., camera channel 350A, and a camera channel designated as "camera channel 2", e.g., camera channel 350B, a camera channel designated as "camera channel 3" , e.g., camera channel 350C, and a camera channel designated as "camera channel 4" , e.g., camera channel 350D.

The availability of a COMBINE and other HLL instruction for the digital camera apparatus provides instructions in a form that is closer to human language than is the form of

machine language and/or assembly language, thereby helping to bring about writing, reading and/or maintaining programs for the digital camera apparatus.

It should be recognized that the present invention is not limited to the COMBINE instruction and HLL instruction format shown in Figure 110E and that other instruction formats including for example other HLL instruction formats may be used.

For example, in some embodiments, the camera channels are not specified in the instruction, but rather are implied, for example, based on the op code. In such embodiments, the digital camera apparatus may be configured, for example, to automatically generate a combined image based at least in part on a group of predetermined camera channels whenever a COMBINE instruction is supplied. Alternatively, for example, a plurality of different COMBINE or other HLL instructions may be supported, each having a different op code. The different op codes may implicitly identify the particular camera channels of interest. For example, the instruction "COMBINE12" may call for an output image based at least in part on information captured by a camera channel designated as “camera channel 1” , e.g., camera channel 350A, and a camera channel designated as “camera channel 2” , e.g., camera channel 350B.

The instruction "COMBINE1234" may call for an output image based at least in part on information captured by a camera channel designated as “camera channel 1” , e.g., camera channel 350A, and a camera channel designated as “camera channel 2” , e.g., camera channel 350B, a camera channel designated as “camera channel 3” , e.g., camera channel 350C, and a camera channel designated as “camera channel 4” , e.g., camera channel 350D.

In some embodiments, a single COMBINE instruction causes more than one combined image to be generated. The camera channels of interest for the additional(s) combined images may be implied based on the opcode (e.g., as discussed above). Alternatively, for example the camera channels of interest for the additional combined images may be implied based on the supplied operands.

Figure 110G shows high level language instructions in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention.

In some embodiments, one or more of the instructions may cause the camera interface to initiate the operation suggested thereby. For example, if the instruction “Whte Balance Manual” is received, the camera interface may instruct the white balance control to operate in manual mode and/or initiate signals that eventually cause the camera to operate in such a mode.

These instructions may be used, for example, to control the camera set-up and/or the operating mode of one or more aspects of the camera that have two or more states, e.g., "on/off" and/or "manual/auto".

Some embodiments include one, some or all of the instructions of Figure 110G. Some other embodiments may not employ any of the instructions listed in Figure 110G.

Figure 110H shows high level language instructions in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention.

In some embodiments, one or more of the instructions may cause the camera interface to initiate the operation suggested thereby. For example, if the instruction "Single Frame Capture" is received, the camera interface may initiate capture of a single frame.

Some embodiments include one, some or all of the instructions of Figure 110H. Some other embodiments may not employ any of the instructions listed in Figure 110H. Some embodiments may include one or more instructions from Figure 110G and one or more instructions from Figure 110H, alone and/or in combination with signals of any other form.

In some embodiments, the camera interface can be configured to provide limited access to Low Level Commands to provide specific user defined functionality.

The form of the signals for the camera interface may be predetermined, adaptively determined and/or user determined. In some embodiments, for example, a user may define an instruction set and/or a format for the interface.

As stated above, the camera interface is not limited to embodiments that employ a HLL camera control interface. The camera interface may have any configuration. In some embodiments the camera interface comprises an interface that processes control signals that are in the form of low level language (LLL) instructions and/or of any other form now known or later developed. Some embodiments may process both HLL instructions and LLL instructions.

It should be understood that the processor 340 is not limited to the portions and/or operations set forth above. For example, the processor 340 may comprise any type of portions or combination thereof and/or may carry out any operation or operations.

It should also be understood that the processor 340 may be implemented in any manner. For example, the processor 340 may be programmable or non programmable, general purpose or special purpose, dedicated or non dedicated, distributed or non distributed, shared or not shared, and/or any combination thereof. If the processor 340 has two or more distributed portions, the two or more portions may communicate via one or more communication links. A processor may

include, for example, but is not limited to, hardware, software, firmware, hardwired circuits and/or any combination thereof. In some embodiments, one or more portions of the processor 340 may be implemented in the form of one or more ASICs. The processor 340 may or may not execute one or more computer programs that have one or more subroutines, or modules, each of which may include a plurality of instructions, and may or may not perform tasks in addition to those described herein. If a computer program includes more than one module, the modules may be parts of one computer program, or may be parts of separate computer programs. As used herein, the term module is not limited to a subroutine but rather may include, for example, hardware, software, firmware, hardwired circuits and/or any combination thereof.

In some embodiments, the processor 340 includes circuitry to facilitate wired, wireless and/or optical communication to and/or from the digital camera apparatus. Such circuitry may have any form. In some embodiments, one or more portions of such circuitry is disposed in the same integrated circuit as the other portions of the processor 340. In some embodiments, one or more portions of such circuitry are in a discrete form, separate from the integrated circuit for the other portions of the processor 340 or portions thereof.

In some embodiments, the processor 340 comprises at least one processing unit connected to a memory system via an interconnection mechanism (e.g., a data bus). A memory system may include a computer-readable and writeable recording medium. The medium may or may not be non-volatile. Examples of non-volatile medium include, but are not limited to, magnetic disk, magnetic tape, non-volatile optical media and non-volatile integrated circuits (e.g., read only memory and flash memory). A disk may be removable, e.g., known as a floppy disk, or permanent, e.g., known as a hard drive. Examples of volatile memory include but are not limited to random access memory, e.g., dynamic random access memory (DRAM) or static random access memory (SRAM), which may or may not be of a type that uses one or more integrated circuits to store information.

If the processor 340 executes one or more computer programs, the one or more computer programs may be implemented as a computer program product tangibly embodied in a machine-readable storage medium or device for execution by a computer. Further, if the processor 340 is a computer, such computer is not limited to a particular computer platform, particular processor, or programming language. Computer programming languages may include but are not limited to procedural programming languages, object oriented programming languages, and combinations thereof.

A computer may or may not execute a program called an operating system, which may or may not control the execution of other computer programs and provides scheduling, debugging, input/output control, accounting, compilation, storage assignment, data management, communication control, and/or related services. A computer may for example be programmable using a computer language such as C, C++, Java or other language, such as a scripting language or even assembly language. The computer system may also be specially programmed, special purpose hardware, or an application specific integrated circuit (ASIC).

Example output devices include, but are not limited to, displays(e.g., cathode ray tube (CRT) devices, liquid crystal displays (LCD), plasma displays and other video output devices), printers, communication devices for example modems, storage devices such as a disk or tape and audio output, and devices that produce output on light transmitting films or similar substrates. An output device may include one or more interfaces to facilitate communication with the output device. The interface may be any type of interface, e.g., proprietary or not proprietary, standard (for example, universal serial bus (USB) or micro USB) or custom or any combination thereof.

Example input devices include but are not limited to buttons, knobs, switches, keyboards, keypads, track ball, mouse, pen and tablet, light pen, touch screens, and data input devices such as audio and video capture devices. An output device may include one or more interfaces to facilitate communication with the output device. The interface may be any type of interface, for example, but not limited to, proprietary or not proprietary, standard (for example, universal serial bus (USB) or micro USB) or custom or any combination thereof.

In addition, as stated above, it should be understood that the features disclosed herein can be used in any combination.

Input signals to the processor 340 may have any form and may be supplied from any source, for example, but not limited to, one or more sources within the digital camera apparatus (e.g., the user peripheral interface on the digital camera) and/or one or more other devices. For example, in some embodiments, the peripheral user interface includes one or more input devices by which a user can indicate one or more preferences in regard to one or more desired operating modes (e.g., resolution, manual exposure control) and the peripheral user interface generates one or more signals indicative of such preference or preferences. In some embodiments, one or more portions of the processor 340 generates one or more signals indicative of one or more desired operating mode. In some embodiments, the one or more portions of the processor 340 generates one or more of such signals in response to one or more inputs from the peripheral user interface.

In some embodiments, one or more portions of the digital camera apparatus include circuitry to facilitate wired, wireless and/or optical communication to and/or from the subsystem and/or within the subsystem. Such circuitry may have any form. In some embodiments, one or more portions of such circuitry may be part of the processor 340 and may be disposed in the same integrated circuit as one or more other portions of the processor 340 and/or may be in a discrete form, separate from the processor 340 or other portions thereof.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes a memory section that is supplied with and/or stores one, some or all of the images and/or other information generated or used by the digital camera apparatus and/or or any other information from any source and desired to be stored for any duration. The memory section may supply one or more of such images and/or such other information to one or more other devices and/or to one or more portions of the processor 340, for example, to be further processed and/or to be supplied to one or more other devices. The memory section may be, for example, part of the processor 340 and/or coupled to one or more portions of the processor 340 via one or more communication links. In some embodiments, the memory section is also coupled to one or more other devices via one or more communication links. In such embodiments, the memory section may supply one or more of the stored images and/or other information to one or more of the one or more other devices, directly (i.e., without passing through the any other portion of the processor 340) via one or more of the one or more communication links, although this is not required.

Figure 111A shows another embodiment of the channel processor. In this embodiment, the channel processor includes a double sampler, an analog to digital converter, a black level clamp and a deviant pixel correction.

An image may be represented as a plurality of picture element (pixel) magnitudes. Each pixel magnitude indicates the picture intensity (relative darkness or relative lightness) at an associated location of the image. A relatively low pixel magnitude indicates a relatively low picture intensity (i.e., relatively dark location). Conversely, a relatively high pixel magnitude indicates a relatively high picture intensity (i.e., relatively light location). The pixel magnitudes are selected from a range that depends on the resolution of the sensor.

Figure 111B is a graphical representation of a neighborhood of pixel values. Figure 111B further illustrates a plurality of prescribed spatial directions, namely, a first prescribed spatial direction (e.g., the horizontal direction), a second prescribed spatial direction (e.g., the vertical direction), a third prescribed spatial direction (e.g., a first diagonal direction), and a

fourth prescribed spatial direction (e.g., a second diagonal direction). The pixel P22 is adjacent to pixels P12, P21, P32 and P23. The pixel P22 is offset in the horizontal direction from the pixel P32. The pixel P22 is offset in the vertical direction from the pixel P23. The pixel P22 is offset in the first diagonal direction from the pixel P11. The pixel P22 is offset in the second diagonal direction from the pixel P31.

The double sampler determines the amount by which the value of each pixel changes during the exposure period, thereby in effect providing an estimate of the amount of light received by each pixel during an exposure period. For example, a pixel may have a first value, Vstart, prior to an exposure period. The first value, Vstart, may or may not be equal to zero. The same pixel may have a second value, Vend, after the exposure period. The difference between the first and second values, i.e., Vend-Vstart, is indicative of the amount of light received by the pixel.

Figure 111C shows a flowchart of operations employed in this embodiment of double sampling.

The value of a plurality of pixels in a sensor array are reset to an initial state prior to the beginning of an exposure period. The value of each pixel is sampled prior to the start of an exposure period. The value of each pixel is sampled after the exposure period and signals indicative thereof are supplied to the double sampler. The double sampler generates a signal for each pixel, indicative of the difference between the start and end values for such pixel.

As stated above, the magnitude of each difference signal is indicative of the amount of light received at a respective location of the sensor array. A difference signal with a relatively low magnitude indicates that a relatively low amount of light is received at the respective location of the sensor array. A difference signal with a relatively high magnitude indicates that a relatively high amount of light is received at the respective location of the sensor array.

Referring again to Figure 111A, the difference signals generated by the double sampler are supplied to an analog to digital converter, which samples each of such signals and generates a sequence of multi-bit digital signals in response thereto, each multi-bit digital signal being indicative of a respective one of the difference signals.

The multi-bit digital signals are supplied to a black level clamp, which compensates for drift in the sensor array of the camera channel.

The difference signals should have a magnitude equal to zero unless the pixels are exposed to light. However, due to imperfection in the sensor (e.g., leakage currents) the value of

the pixels may change (e.g., increase) even without exposure to light. For example, a pixel may have a first value, Vstart, prior to an exposure period. The same pixel may have a second value, Vend, after the exposure period. If drift is present, the second value may not be equal to the first value, even if the pixel was not exposed to light. The black level clamp compensates for such drift.

To accomplish this, in some embodiments, a permanent cover is applied over one or more portions (e.g., one or more rows and/or one or more columns) of the sensor array to prevent light from reaching such portions. The cover is applied, for example, during manufacture of the sensor array. The difference signals for the pixels in the covered portion(s) can be used in estimating the magnitude (and direction) of the drift in the sensor array.

In this embodiment, the black level clamp generates a reference value (which represents an estimate of the drift within the sensor array) having a magnitude equal to the average of the difference signals for the pixels in the covered portion(s). The black level clamp thereafter compensates for the estimated drift by generating a compensated difference signal for each of the pixels in the uncovered portions, each compensated difference signal having a magnitude equal to the magnitude of the respective uncompensated difference signal reduced by the magnitude of the reference value (which as stated above, represents an estimate of the drift).

The output of the black level clamp is supplied to the deviant pixel identifier, which seeks to identify defective pixels and help reduce the effects thereof.

In this embodiment, a defective pixel is defined as pixel for which one or more values, difference signal and/or compensated difference signal fails to meet one or more criteria, in which case one or more actions are then taken to help reduce the effects of such pixel. In this embodiment, for example, a pixel is defective if the magnitude of the compensated difference signal for the pixel is outside of a range of reference values (i.e., less than a first reference value or greater than a second reference value). The range of reference values may be a predetermined, adaptively determined and/or any combination thereof.

If the magnitude of the compensated difference signal is outside such range, then the magnitude of the compensated difference signal is set equal to a value that is based, at least in part, on the compensated difference signals for one or more pixels adjacent to the defective pixel, for example, an average of the pixel offset in the positive x direction and the pixel offset in the negative x direction.

Figure 111D shows a flowchart of operations employed in this embodiment of the defective pixel identifier. The magnitude of each compensated difference signal is compared to a range of reference values. If a magnitude of a compensated difference signal is outside of the range of reference values, then the pixel is defective and the magnitude of difference signal is set to a value in accordance with the methodology set forth above.

Figure 111E shows another embodiment of the image pipeline.

In this embodiment, the image pipeline includes an image plane integrator, image plane alignment and stitching, exposure control, focus control, zoom control, gamma correction, color correction, edge enhancement, chroma noise reduction, white balance, color enhancement, image scaling and color space conversion.

The output of a channel processor is a data set that represents a compensated version of the image captured by the camera channel. The data set may be output as a data stream. For example, the output from the channel processor for camera channel A represents a compensated version of the image captured by camera channel A and may be in the form of a data stream $P_{A1}$, $P_{A2}$, . . . $P_{An}$. The output from the channel processor for camera channel B represents a compensated version of the image captured by camera channel B and may be in the form of a data stream $P_{B1}$, $P_{B2}$, . . . $P_{Bn}$. The output from the channel processor for camera channel C represents a compensated version of the image captured by camera channel C and is in the form of a data stream $P_{C1}$, $P_{C2}$, . . . $P_{Cn}$. The output from the channel processor for camera channel D represents a compensated version of the image captured by camera channel D and is in the form of a data stream $P_{D1}$, $P_{D2}$, . . . $P_{Dn}$.

The image plane integrator receives the data from each of the two or more channel processors and combines such data into a single data set, e.g., $P_{A1}$, $P_{B1}$, $P_{C1}$, $P_{D1}$, $P_{A2}$, $P_{B2}$, $P_{C2}$, $P_{D2}$, $P_{A3}$, $P_{B3}$, $P_{C3}$, $P_{D3}$, $P_{An}$, $P_{Bn}$, $P_{Cn}$, $P_{Dn}$. Figure 111F shows one embodiment of the image plane integrator.

In this embodiment, the image plane integrator includes a multiplexer and a multi-phase phase clock.

The multiplexer has a plurality of inputs in0, in1, in2, in3, each of which is adapted to receive a stream (or sequence) of multi-bit digital signals. The data stream of multi-bit signals, $P_{A1}$, $P_{A2}$, . . . $P_{An}$, from the channel processor for camera channel A is supplied to input in0. The data stream $P_{B1}$, $P_{B2}$, . . . $P_{Bn}$ from the channel processor for camera channel B is supplied to input in1. The data stream $P_{C1}$, $P_{C2}$, . . . $P_{Cn}$ from the channel processor for camera channel C is

supplied to input in2. The data stream $P_{D1}$, $P_{D2}$, . . . $P_{Dn}$ from the channel processor for camera channel D is supplied to the input in3. The multiplexer has an output, out, that supplies a multi-bit output signal. Note that in some embodiments, the multiplexer comprises of a plurality of four input multiplexers each of which is one bit wide.

The multi-phase clock has an input enable that receives a signal. The multi-phase clock has outputs, c0, c1, which are supplied to the inputs s0, s1 of the multiplexer. In this embodiment, the multi-phase clock has four phases, shown in Figure 111G.

The operation of the image plane integrator is as follows. The integrator has two states. One state is a wait state. The other state is a multiplexing state. Selection of the operating state is controlled by the logic state of the enable signal supplied to the multi-phase clock. The multiplexing state has four phases, which correspond to the four phases of the multi-phase clock. In phase 0, neither of the clock signals c1, co are asserted causing the multiplexer to output one of the multi-bit signals from the A camera channel, e.g., $P_{A1}$. In phase 1, clock signals c0, is asserted causing the multiplexer to output one of the multi-bit signals from the B camera channel, e.g., $P_{B1}$. In phase 2, clock signal c1, is asserted causing the multiplexer to output one of the multi-bit signals from the C camera channel, e.g., $P_{C1}$. In phase 0, both of the clock signals c1, c0 are asserted causing the multiplexer to output one of the multi-bit signals from the D camera channel, e.g., $P_{D1}$.

Thereafter, the clock returns to phase 0, causing the multiplexer to output another one of the multi-bit signals from the A camera channel, e.g., $P_{A2}$. Thereafter, in phase 1, the multiplexer outputs another one of the multi-bit signals from the B camera channel, e.g., $P_{B2}$. In phase 2, the multiplexer outputs another one of the multi-bit signals from the C camera channel, e.g., $P_{C2}$. In phase 3, the multiplexer outputs another one of the multi-bit signals from the D camera channel, e.g., $P_{D2}$.

This operation is repeated until the multiplexer has output the last multi-bit signal from each of the camera channels, e.g., $P_{An}$, $P_{Bn}$, $P_{Cn}$, and $P_{Dn}$.

The output of the image plane integrator is supplied to the image planes alignment and stitching portion. The purpose of this portion is to determine how the images should be aligned so that a target captured by different camera channels is aligned at the same position within the respective images e.g., to make sure that a target captured by different camera channels appears at the same place within each of the camera channel images).

For example, our eyes are good example of 2 channel image plane system. When we hold a pencil about 1 ft in front of our eyes, close our left eye and use our right eye to see the pencil, we will see the pencil at a particular location that is different than when we close our right eye and use the left eye to see the pencil. This is because our brain only receives 1 image at a time and couldn't correlate it with the other image from the other eye that was received at different time. When we open both of our eyes and try to see the pencil again (hold it at the same location as previous experiment), our brain will receive the 2 images of the pencil at the same time. In this case, our brain will automatically try to align the 2 images of the same pencil and we will perceive a single image of a pencil in front of us, except this one becomes a stereo image.

In the case of the digital camera apparatus, the automatic image planes alignment and stitching portion determines how the 2, 3, 4, 5 or more image channels should be aligned.

Figures 111H-111J are explanatory views showing representations of images generated by three camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A, 350B, 350C, respectively, arranged in a triangular constellation in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention and employed in one embodiment of the automatic image planes alignment and stitching portion.

Each image has a plurality of pixels arranged in a plurality of rows. More particularly, the image for a first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, has rows 1-n. The image for a second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, has rows 1-n. The image for a third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, has rows 1-n. A reference line identifies a horizontal reference point (e.g., midpoint) in the image for the first camera channel. A reference line identifies a horizontal reference point (e.g., midpoint) in the image for the second camera channel. A reference line identifies a horizontal reference point (e.g., midpoint) in the image for the third camera channel.

An object appears in each of the three images. In this embodiment, the object appears at a different position in each image, for example as a result of spatial offset between the camera channels. For example, the object has two edges that intersect at an apex. In the image for the first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, the apex appears in row 2 and in line with the horizontal reference point. In the image for the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, the apex appears in row 3 and to the left of the horizontal reference point. In the image for the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, the apex appears in row 3 and to the right of the horizontal reference point.

Figures 111K-111Q are explanatory views showing a representation of a process carried out by the automatic image alignment portion for the system with three camera channels, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, the automatic image alignment performs vertical and horizontal alignment.

In that regard, vertical alignment may be performed first, although any order could be employed. The portion uses one of the images (e.g., the image for the first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A) as a reference image for comparison with the other images. The automatic image alignment portion may initially compare row 1 of the reference image to row 1 of the other images and determines whether such rows of such images defines a similar edge feature. In this example, none of the images have an edge feature in the first row and thus there is not a similar edge feature in each of such rows. As a result, the portion outputs data corresponding to such rows (i.e., row 1 of each of the three images) to the image scaling portion. In the next comparison operation, the automatic image alignment portion compares row 1 of the first image to row 2 of the other images. In this example, none of such rows have an edge feature and thus there is not a similar edge feature in each of such rows. As a result, the portion outputs data corresponding to such rows (i.e., row 1 of the first image and row 2 of each of the other images) to the image scaling portion. In the next comparison operation, the automatic image alignment portion compares row 1 of the first image to row 3 of the other images. Although row 3 of the images for the second and third channels each have an edge feature, row 1 the image for the first channel does not have an edge.

The maximum number of comparison operations that use a particular row (of the reference image) may be selected based on the physical spacing between the camera channels. In this embodiment, for example, a particular row of the reference image is used for three comparison operations at most. Thus, in subsequent comparison operations, the automatic image alignment uses row 2 of the image for the first camera channel, rather than row 1 of the image for the first camera channel. In the next comparison operation, the automatic image alignment portion compares row 2 of the first image to row 2 of the other images. Although row 2 of the image for the first camera channel has an edge, row 2 of the other camera channels does not have any edge. In the next comparison operation, the automatic image alignment portion compares row 2 of the first image to row 3 of the other images. In this example, each of such rows has a similar edge feature. The automatic image alignment portion uses this as an indication of an overlapping image (or portion thereof).

Horizontal alignment is then performed. The portion determines the magnitude and the direction by which the image for the second channel and the image for the third channel should be shifted to align the edge feature in such images with the edge feature in the image for the first camera channel and determines the width of the overlap of the images (e.g.,, the extent by which the images overlap in the horizontal direction).

In the next comparison operation, the portion compares the next row of the reference image (e.g., row 3) to the next rows of the other images (e.g., row 4) and repeats the operations set forth above to determine a minimum width of the overlap of the images.

The images may be cropped in accordance with the vertical overlap and the minimum horizontal overlap. The output of the automatic image alignment portion is a cropped aligned image, which is supplied to the image scaling portion. In some embodiments, the image scaling portion enlarges (e.g., upsamples) the cropped aligned image to generate an image that has the same size as that of the original images.

Some embodiments employ additional alignment methods, alone or in combination with any of the methods described herein. For example, in some embodiments, the above method is used in cases when the objects are relatively far from the camera and other methods are used when objects are relatively close to the camera.

Figure 111AF shows a flowchart of operations that may be employed in the alignment portion, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment of alignment may be used for example, for images that include one or more close objects.

In this embodiment, edges are extracted at one of the planes. Neighborhood pixels (kernel) are defined for each edge pixel. Thereafter, the kernels of each edge pixel may be matched with pixels in the other color planes, for example, by shifting the kernel towards the direction where the other color plane is relatively located. One or more determinations may be made as to how well the kernels of each edge pixel are matched with pixels in the other color plane. In this regard, a matching cost function may be employed to quantify how well the kernels of each edge pixel are matched with pixels in the other color plane. In the course of determining the best positions of each edge in the next plane, the relative positions of each edge may be checked to confirm that they preserve the same structure after shifting according to the best matches.

After the final positions of the edges are set, the intervals between edges may be mapped, for example, using a linear mapping and/or shifting. Post processing may be performed on the

shift amounts to confirm that there are no outliers (no unexpected shifts relative to the surrounding pixels).

The initial matching of the first two color planes may be employed as a reference in regard to how much shift to expect at each pixel in the other color planes.

The above operations may be applied, for example, between the initial color plane and all the other color planes.

It should be understood that the automatic image alignment portion is not limited to the embodiment above. For example, in some embodiments, fewer than three or more than three camera channels are aligned. Moreover, any other technique may be employed to align two or more images.

The alignment carried out by the automatic image alignment portion may be predetermined, processor controlled and/or user controlled. In some embodiments, the automatic alignment portion has the ability to align fewer than all of the camera channels (e.g., any two or more). In such embodiments, one or more signals may be supplied to the automatic image alignment portion to indicate the camera channels to align, and the automatic image alignment portion may align the indicated camera channels in response, at least in part, to such one or more signals. The one or more signals, may be predetermined or adaptively determined, processor controlled and/or user controlled.

It should also be understood that automatic image alignment may not be required in every embodiment.

The output of the image planes alignment and stitching is supplied to the exposure control, the purpose of which is to help make sure that the captured images are not over exposed or under exposed. An over exposed image is too bright. An under exposed image is too dark.

Figure 111R shows one embodiment of the automatic exposure control. In some embodiments, the auto exposure control generates a brightness value indicative of the brightness of the image supplied thereto. The auto exposure control compares the generated brightness value against one or more reference values, e.g., two values where the first value is indicative of a minimum desired brightness and the second value is indicative of a maximum desired brightness. The minimum and/or maximum brightness may be predetermined, processor controlled and/or user controlled. In some embodiments, for example, the minimum desired brightness and maximum desired brightness values are supplied by the user so that images

provided by the digital camera apparatus will not be too bright or too dark, in the opinion of the user.

If the brightness value is within the minimum desired brightness and maximum desired brightness (i.e., greater than or equal to the minimum and less than or equal to the maximum), then the auto exposure control does not change the exposure time. If the brightness value is less than the minimum desired brightness value, the auto exposure control supplies control signals that cause the exposure time to increase until the brightness is greater than or equal to the minimum desired brightness. If the brightness value is greater than the maximum brightness value, then the auto exposure control supplies control signals that cause the exposure time to decrease until the brightness is less than or equal to the maximum brightness value. After the brightness value is within the minimum and maximum brightness values (i.e., greater than or equal to the minimum and less than or equal to the maximum), the auto exposure control supplies a signal that enables a capture mode, wherein the user is able to press the capture button to initiate capture of an image and the setting for the exposure time causes an exposure time that results in a brightness level (for the captured image) that is within the user preferred range. In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus provides the user with the ability to manually adjust the exposure time directly, similar to adjusting an iris on a conventional film camera.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs relative movement between an optics portion (or one or more portions thereof) and a sensor array (or one or more portions thereof), to provide a mechanical iris for use in auto exposure control and/or manual exposure control. As stated above, such movement may be provided for example using actuators, e.g., MEMS actuators and by applying appropriate control signal(s) to one or more of the actuators to cause the one or more actuators to move, expand and/or contract to thereby move the associated optics portion.

As with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, the above embodiments may be employed alone or in combination with one or more other embodiments disclosed herein, or portions thereof.

In addition, it should also be understood that the embodiments disclosed herein may also be used in combination with one or more other methods and/or apparatus, now known or later developed.

As mentioned above, the inventions described and illustrated in the U.S. Provisional Application Serial No. 60/695,946, entitled "Method and Apparatus for use in Camera and

Systems Employing Same", filed July 1, 2005, may be employed in conjunction with the present inventions. For the sake of brevity, those discussions will not be repeated. It is expressly noted that the entire contents of the aforementioned U.S. Provisional Application, including, for example, the features, attributes, alternatives, materials, techniques and/or advantages of all of the inventions/embodiments thereof, are incorporated by reference herein.

The output of the exposure control is supplied to the Auto/Manual focus control portion, which helps make the objects (e.g., the target(s) of an image) that are within the field of view appear in focus. Generally, objects in an image appear blurred if the image is over focus or under focus. The image may have peak sharpness when the lens is in focus point. In some embodiments, the auto focus control portion detect the amount of blurriness of an image, e.g., while the digital camera apparatus is in a preview mode, and provides control signals that cause the lens assembly to move back and forth, accordingly, until the auto focus control portion determines that the lens is at the focus point. Many of the digital still cameras available today utilize such type of mechanism.

In some embodiments, the auto/manual focus portion is adapted to help increase the Depth of Focus of the digital camera apparatus. Depth of Focus can be viewed as a measure of how much an object that is in focus within a field of view can be moved forward or backward before the object becomes "out of focus". Depth of Focus is based at least in part on the lens employed in the optical portion. Some embodiments employ one or more optical filters in combination with a one or more algorithms to increase the Depth of Focus. The optical filter or filters may be conventional optical filters for increasing Depth of Focus and may be disposed superjacent (on or above) the top of the lens, although this is not required. Any type of optical filter and positioning thereof may be employed. Similarly, the algorithm or algorithms may be a conventional wave front encoding algorithm, although this is not required. Any type of algorithm or algorithms may be employed. In some embodiments, the auto focus mechanism increases the Depth of Focus by a factor of ten (e.g., the Depth of Focus provided with the auto focus mechanism is ten time as large as the Depth of Focus of the lens alone (without the auto focus mechanism), to make the system less sensitive or insensitive to the position of objects within a field of view. In some embodiments, the auto focus mechanism increases the Depth of Focus by a factor of twenty or more (e.g., the Depth of Focus provided with the auto focus mechanism is twenty time as large as the Depth of Focus of the lens alone (without the auto

focus mechanism), to further decrease the sensitivity of the position of the object within a field of view and/or to make the system insensitive to the position of objects within a field of view.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus may provide the user with the ability to manually adjust the focus.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs relative movement between an optics portion (or one or more portions thereof) and a sensor array (or one or more portions thereof), to help provide an auto focus and/or manual focus. As stated above, such movement may be provided for example using actuators, e.g., MEMS actuators and by applying appropriate control signal(s) to one or more of the actuators to cause the one or more actuators to move, expand and/or contract to thereby move the associated optics portion. (See, for example, U.S. Provisional Application Serial No. 60/695,946, entitled "Method and Apparatus for use in Camera and Systems Employing Same", filed July 1, 2005, which is again incorporated by reference).

The auto/manual focus is not limited to the above embodiments. Indeed, any other type of auto/manual focus now known or later developed may be employed.

In addition, as with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, the above embodiments may be employed alone or in combination with one or more other embodiments disclosed herein, or portions thereof.

It should be understood that each of the embodiments disclosed herein may also be used in combination with one or more other methods and/or apparatus, now known or later developed.

It should also be understood that auto focus and manual focus are not required. Further, the focus portion may provide auto focus without regard to whether the ability to manual focus is provided. Similarly, the focus portion may provide manual focus without regard to whether the ability to auto focus is provided.

The output of the auto focus control is supplied to the zoom controller.

Figure 111S is schematic block diagram of one embodiment of the zoom controller, which may for example, help provide "optical zoom" and/or "digital zoom" capability. The optical zoom may be any type of optical zoom now know or later developed. An example of conventional optical zoom (which moves the one or more lens elements backward and forward) is described herein above. Similarly, the digital zoom may be any type of digital zoom now know or later developed. Note that the determination of the desired zoom window may be predetermined, processor controlled and/or user controlled.

One drawback to digital zooming is a phenomenon referred to as aliasing. For example, when a television anchor on a news channels wears a striped tie, the television image of the striped tie sometimes includes color phenomena that do not appear on the actual tie. Aliasing of this type is common when a system does not have sufficient resolution to accurately represent one or more features of an object within the field of view. In the above example, the television camera does not have enough resolution to accurately capture the striped pattern on the tie.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs relative movement between an optics portion (or one or more portions thereof) and a sensor array (or one or more portions thereof), to help increase resolution, thereby helping to reduce and/or minimize aliasing that might otherwise occur as a result of digital zooming. As stated above, such relative movement may be provided for example using actuators, e.g., MEMS actuators and by applying appropriate control signal(s) to one or more of the actuators to cause the one or more actuators to move, expand and/or contract to thereby move the associated optics portion.

In some embodiments, for example, an image is captured and an optics portion is thereafter moved in the x direction by a distance equal to ½ of the width of a pixel. An image is captured with the optics in the new position. The captured images may be combined to increase the effective resolution. In some embodiments, the optics portion is moved in the y direction instead of the x direction. In some other embodiments, the optics portion is moved in the x direction and the y direction and an image is captured at such position. In further embodiments, an image is also captured at all four positions (i.e., no movement, moved in x direction, moved in y direction, moved in x direction and y direction) and the images are then combined to further increase the resolution and further help reduce, minimize and or eliminate aliasing as a result of zooming. For example, by doubling the resolution, it may be possible to zoom in by a factor of two without significantly increasing the aliasing.

In some embodiments, the relative movement is in the form of a 1/3 pixel x 1/3 pixel pitch shift in a 3 x 3 format. In some embodiments, it may be desirable to employ a reduced optical fill factor. In some embodiments, one or more of the sensor arrays provides enough resolution to allow the digital camera apparatus to perform digital zoom without excessive aliasing. For example, if an embodiment requires 640x480 pixels for each every image, with or without zoom, one or more of the sensor arrays may be provided with 1280x1024 pixels. In such embodiment, such sensor portion(s) have enough pixels to provide the digital camera apparatus

with the resolution needed to zoom on ¼ of the image and yet still provide the required resolution of 640x480 pixels (e.g., ½ x 1280 = 640, ½ x 1024 = 512).

Figures 111T-111V are explanatory views of a process carried out by a zoom portion of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with one such embodiment of the present invention. In some embodiments, the subsystem may use only ¼ of the pixels (e.g.,., ½ x 1280 = 640, ½ x 1024 = 512) when not in zoom mode, or may employ downsampling to reduce the number of pixels. In some other of such embodiments, the digital camera apparatus output all of the pixels, e.g., 1280x1024, even when not in zoom mode. The determination as to how many pixels to use and the number of pixels to output when not in zoom mode may be predetermined, processor controlled and/or user controlled.

The output of the zoom controller is supplied to the gamma correction portion, which helps to map the values received from the camera channels into values that more closely match the dynamic range characteristics of a display device (e.g., a liquid crystal display or cathode ray tube device). The values from the camera channels are based, at least in part, on the dynamic range characteristics of the sensor, which often does not match the dynamic range characteristics of the display device. The mapping provided by gamma correction portion helps to compensate for the mismatch between the dynamic ranges.

Figure 111W is a graphical representation showing an example of the operation of the gamma correction portion.

Figure 111X shows one embodiment of the gamma correction portion. In this embodiment, the gamma correction portion employs a conventional transfer function to provide gamma correction. The transfer function may be any type of transfer function including a linear transfer function, a non-linear transfer function and/or combinations thereof. The transfer function may have any suitable form including but not limited to one or more equations, lookup tables and/or combinations thereof. The transfer function may be predetermined, adaptively determined and/or combinations thereof.

The output of the gamma correction portion is supplied to the color correction portion, which helps to map the output of the camera into a form that matches the color preferences of a user.

In this embodiment, the color correction portion generates corrected color values using a correction matrix that contains a plurality of reference values to implement color preferences as

follows (The correction matrix contains sets of parameters that are defined, for example, by the user and/or the manufacturer of the digital camera):

$$\begin{pmatrix} Rc \\ Gc \\ Bc \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} Rr & Gr & Br \\ Rg & Gg & Bg \\ Rb & Gb & Bb \end{pmatrix} \times \begin{pmatrix} R \\ G \\ B \end{pmatrix}$$

such that:

R corrected = (Rr x R un-corrected) + (Gr x G un-corrected) + (Br x B un-corrected),

G corrected = (Rg x R un-corrected) + (Gg x G un-corrected) + (Bg x B un-corrected), and

B corrected = (Rb x R un-corrected) + (Gb x G un-corrected) + (Bb x B un-corrected)

where

Rr is a value indicating the relationship between the output values from the red camera channel and the amount of red light desired from the display device in response thereto,

Gr is a value indicating the relationship between the output values from the green camera channel and the amount of red light desired from the display device in response thereto,

Br is a value indicating the relationship between the output values from the blue camera channel and the amount of red light desired from the display device in response thereto,

Rg is a value indicating the relationship between the output values from the red camera channel and the amount of green light desired from the display device in response thereto,

Gg is a value indicating the relationship between the output values from the green camera channel and the amount of green light desired from the display device in response thereto,

Bg is a value indicating the relationship between the output values from the blue camera channel and the amount of green light desired from the display device in response thereto,

Rb is a value indicating the relationship between the output values from the red camera channel and the amount of blue light desired from the display device in response thereto,

Gb is a value indicating the relationship between the output values from the green camera channel and the amount of blue light desired from the display device in response thereto, and

Bb is a value indicating the relationship between the output values from the blue camera channel and the amount of blue light desired from the display device in response thereto.

Figure 111Y shows one embodiment of the color correction portion. In this embodiment, the color correction portion includes a red color correction circuit, a green color correction circuit and a blue color correction circuit.

The red color correction circuit includes three multipliers. The first multiplier receives the red value (e.g., $P_{An}$) and the transfer characteristic Rr and generates a first signal indicative of the product thereof. The second multiplier receives the green value (e.g., $P_{Bn}$) and the transfer characteristic Gr and generates a second signal indicative of the product thereof. The third multiplier receives the green value (e.g., $P_{Cn}$) and the transfer characteristic Br and generates a third signal indicative of the product thereof. The first, second and third signals are supplied to an adder which produces a sum that is indicative of a corrected red value (e.g., $P_{An\ corrected}$).

The green color correction circuit includes three multipliers. The first multiplier receives the red value (e.g., $P_{An}$) and the transfer characteristic Rg and generates a first signal indicative of the product thereof. The second multiplier receives the green value (e.g., $P_{Bn}$) and the transfer characteristic Gg and generates a second signal indicative of the product thereof. The third multiplier receives the green value (e.g., $P_{Cn}$) and the transfer characteristic Bg and generates a third signal indicative of the product thereof. The first, second and third signals are supplied to an adder which produces a sum indicative of a corrected green value (e.g., $P_{Bn\ corrected}$).

The blue color correction circuit includes three multipliers. The first multiplier receives the red value (e.g., $P_{An}$) and the transfer characteristic Rb and generates a first signal indicative

of the product thereof. The second multiplier receives the green value (e.g., $P_{Bn}$) and the transfer characteristic Gb and generates a second signal indicative of the product thereof. The third multiplier receives the green value (e.g., $P_{Cn}$) and the transfer characteristic Bb and generates a third signal indicative of the product thereof. The first, second and third signals are supplied to an adder which produces a sum indicative of a corrected blue value (e.g., $P_{Cn\ corrected}$).

The output of the color corrector is supplied to the edge enhancer/sharpener, the purpose of which is to help enhance features that may appear in an image.

Figure 111Z shows one embodiment of the edge enhancer/sharpener. In this embodiment, the edge enhancer/sharpener comprises a high pass filter that is applied to extract the details and edges and apply the extraction information back to the original image.

The output of the edge enhancer/sharpener is supplied to a random noise reduction portion, which reduces random noise in the image. Random noise reduction may include, for example, a linear or non-linear low pass filter with adaptive and edge preserving features. Such noise reduction may look at the local neighborhood of the pixel in consideration. In the vicinity of edges, the low pass filtering may be carried out in the direction of the edge so as to prevent blurring of such edge. Some embodiments may apply an adaptive scheme. For example, a low pass filter (linear and/or non linear) with a neighborhood of relatively large size may be employed for smooth regions. In the vicinity of edges, a low pass filter (linear and/or non-linear) and a neighborhood of smaller size may be employed, for example, so as not to blur such edges.

Other random noise reduction may also be employed, if desired, alone or in combination with one or more embodiments disclosed herein. In some embodiments, random noise reduction is carried out in the channel processor, for example, after deviant pixel correction. Such noise reduction may be in lieu of, or in addition to, any random noise reduction that may be carried out in the image pipeline.

The output of the random noise reduction portion is supplied to the chroma noise reduction portion, the purpose of which is to reduce color noise.

Figure 111AA shows one embodiment of the chroma noise reduction portion. In this embodiment, the chroma noise reduction portion includes an RGB to YUV converter, first and second low pass filters and a YUV to RGB converter. The output of the random noise reduction portion, which is a signal in the form of RGB values, is supplied to the RGB to YUV converter, which generates a sequence of YUV values in response thereto, each YUV value being indicative of a respective one of the RGB values.

The Y values or components (which indicate the brightness of an image) are supplied to the YUV to RGB converter. The U and V values or components (which indicate the color components of the image) are supplied to the first and second low pass filters, respectively, which reduce the color noise on the U and V components, respectively. The output of the filters are supplied to the YUV to RGB converter, which generates a sequence of RGB values in response thereto, each RGB value being indicative of a respective one of the YUV values.

The output of the chroma noise reduction portion is supplied to the Auto/Manual white balance portion, the purpose of which is to help make sure that a white colored target appears as a white colored target, rather than reddish, greenish, or bluish.

Figure 111AB is an explanatory view showing a representation of a process carried out by the white balance portion in one embodiment. More particularly, Figure 111AB depicts a rectangular coordinate plane having an R/G axis and a B/G axis. The rectangular coordinate plane has three regions, i.e., a redish region, a white region and a bluish region. A first reference line defines a color temperature that separates the redish region from the white region. A second reference line defines a color temperature that separates the white region from the bluish region. The first reference line is disposed, for example at color temperature of 4700 Kelvin. The second reference line is disposed, for example at color temperature of 7000 Kelvin.

In this embodiment, the automatic white balance portion determines the positions, in the rectangular coordinate plane defined by the R/G axis and the B/G axis, of a plurality of pixels that define the original image. The positions of the plurality of pixels are treated as representing a cluster of points in the rectangular coordinate plane. The automatic white balance portion determines a center of the cluster of points and changes that could be applied to the R, G, B, pixel values of the original image to effectively translate the center of the cluster into the white image region of the coordinate plane, e.g., to a color temperature of 6500 Kelvin. The output of the automatic white balance portion is an output image where a pixel value in the output image is based on the corresponding pixel value of the original image and the changes to the R, G, B pixel values that had been determined could be used to translate the center of the cluster for the original image into the white region, such that the center of a cluster for the output image is disposed in the white image region of the coordinate plane, e.g., a color temperature of 6500 Kelvin.

The desired color temperature may be predetermined, processor controlled and/or user controlled. In some embodiments, for example, a reference value indicative of a desired color

temperature is supplied by the user so that images provided by the digital camera apparatus will have color temperature characteristics desired by the user. In such embodiments, manual white balance may be performed by determining the changes that could be applied to translate the center of the cluster for the original image to a color temperature corresponding to a reference value provided by the user.

The white balance strategy may use, for example, one or more conventional color enhancement algorithms, now know or later developed.

It should be understood that the white balance portion is not limited to the techniques set forth above. Indeed, the white balance portion may employ any white balance technique now known or later developed. It should also be understood that color white balance is not required. The output of the white balance portion is supplied to the Auto/Manual color enhancement portion.

Figure 111AC is a block diagram of one embodiment of the color enhancement portion, in accordance with one embodiment. In this embodiment, the color enhancement portion adjusts the brightness, contrast and/or saturation to enhance the color appearance in accordance with one or more enhancement strategies. This process is similar in some respects to adjusting color settings of a TV or computer monitor. Some embodiments may also adjust the hue. The enhancement strategy may use, for example, one or more conventional color enhancement algorithms, now know or later developed.

Referring to Figure 111AC, data indicative of the image is supplied to the brightness enhancement portion, which further receives an adjustment value and generates output data indicative of an image adjusted for brightness in accordance therewith. In this embodiment, each pixel value in the output image is equal to the sum of an adjustment value and a corresponding pixel in the input image. The adjustment value may be predetermined, processor controlled and/or user controlled. In some embodiments, for example, the adjustment value is supplied by the user so that images provided by the digital camera apparatus will have the characteristics desired by the user. In some embodiments, an adjustment value having a positive magnitude makes the output image appear brighter than the input image. An adjustment value having a negative magnitude may make the output image appear darker than the input image.

The output of the brightness enhancement portion is supplied to the contrast enhancement portion, which further receives an adjustment value and generates an output image adjusted for contrast in accordance therewith. In this embodiment, contrast adjustment can be viewed as

"stretching" the distance between dark (e.g., indicated by a pixel value having a small magnitude) and light (e.g., indicated by a pixel value having a large magnitude). An adjustment value having a positive magnitude makes dark areas in the input image appear darker in the output image and makes light areas in the input image appear lighter in the output image. An adjustment value having a negative magnitude may have the opposite effect. One or more conventional algorithms, for example, now know or later developed may be employed. The adjustment value may be predetermined, processor controlled and/or user controlled. In some embodiments, for example, the adjustment value is supplied by the user so that images provided by the digital camera apparatus will have the characteristics desired by the user.

The output of the contrast enhancement portion is supplied to the saturation enhancement portion, which further receives an adjustment value and generates an output image adjusted for saturation in accordance therewith. In this embodiment, saturation adjustment can be viewed as "stretching" the distance between R, G, B, components of a pixel (which is similar in some respects to contrast adjustment). An adjustment value having a positive magnitude makes dark areas in the input image appear darker in the output image and makes light areas in the input image appear lighter in the output image. An adjustment value having a negative magnitude may have the opposite effect. One or more conventional techniques, for example, now know or later developed may be employed. The technique may employ a color correction matrix, for example, similar to that employed by the color correction portion described hereinabove. The adjustment value may be predetermined, processor controlled and/or user controlled. In some embodiments, for example, the adjustment value is supplied by the user so that images provided by the digital camera apparatus will have the characteristics desired by the user.

It should be understood that the color enhancement portion is not limited to the enhancement techniques set forth above. Indeed, the color enhancement portion may employ any enhancement technique now known or later developed. It should also be understood that color enhancement is not required.

The output of the Auto/Manual color enhancement portion is supplied to the image scaling portion, the purpose of which is to reduce or enlarge the image, for example, by removing or adding pixels to adjust the size of an image.

The image scaling portion receives data, indicative of an imaged to be scaled (e.g., enlarged or reduced). The magnitude of the scaling may be predetermined or preset, processor controlled or manually controlled. In some embodiments, a signal indicative of the magnitude of

the scaling, if any, is received. If the signal indicative of the desired scaling magnitude indicates that the image is to be enlarged, then the scaling portion performs upscaling. If the signal indicative of the desired scaling magnitude indicates that the image is to be reduced, then the scaling portion performs downscaling.

Figure 111AD-111AE are a schematic block diagram and an explanatory view, showing a representation of upscaling, respectively, in accordance with one embodiment. More particularly, Figure 111AE depicts a portion of an image to be enlarged and a portion of the image to be formed therefrom. In this example, the portion of the image to be enlarged includes nine pixels, indicated for purposes of explanation as $P_{11}$-$P_{33}$, shown arranged in an array having three rows and three columns. The portion of the image to be formed therefrom includes twenty five pixels, indicated for purposes of explanation as A-Y, shown arranged in an array having five rows and five columns. (Note that the portion of the image to be formed could alternatively be represented as $P_{11}$-$P_{55}$.)

In this embodiment, the image scaling portion employs an upscaling strategy in which the pixel values at the intersection of an odd numbered column and an odd numbered row, i.e., A, C, E, K, M, O, U, W and Y, are taken from the pixel values in the image to be enlarged. For example,

$$A = P_{11}$$
$$C = P_{21}$$
$$E = P_{31}$$
$$K = P_{12}$$
$$M = P_{22}$$
$$O = P_{32}$$
$$U = P_{13}$$
$$W = P_{23}$$
$$Y = P_{33}$$

The other pixel values, i.e., pixel values disposed in either an even numbered column or an even numbered row, i.e., B, D, F, G, H, I, J, L, N, P, Q, R, S, T, V and X, are generated by interpolation. Each pixel value is generated based on two or more adjacent pixel values, for example,

$$B = (A + C) / 2$$

$$D = (C + E) / 2$$

$$F = (A + K) / 2$$

$$H = (C + M) / 2$$

$$J = (E + O) / 2$$

$$L = (K + M) / 2$$

$$N = (M + O) / 2$$

$$P = (K + U) / 2$$

$$R = (M + W) / 2$$

$$T = (O + Y) / 2$$

$$V = (U + W) / 2$$

$$X = (W + Y) / 2$$

$$G = (B + L) / 2$$

$$I = (D + N) / 2$$

$$Q = (L + V) / 2$$

$$S = (N + X) / 2$$

In some embodiments, upscaling increases the number of pixels from 640x480 pixels to 1280x1024 pixels, however, any magnitude of upscaling may be employed. In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus provides the user with the ability to determine whether upscaling is to be performed and if so, the magnitude of the upscaling.

In some embodiments, the scaling portion employ one or more of the techniques described herein for the zoom controller, with or without cropping.

It should be understood that the scaling portion is not limited to the upscaling strategy set forth above. Indeed, the scaling portion may employ any upscaling technique now known or later developed. It should also be understood that upscaling is not required.

The scaling portion may have the ability to downscale, without regard to whether scaling portion has the ability to upscale. In some embodiments, downscaling decreases the number of pixels from 1280x1024 pixels to 640x480 pixels, however, any magnitude of downscaling may be employed. In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus provides the user with the ability to determine whether downscaling is to be performed and if so, the magnitude of the downscaling.

It should be understood that any downscaling technique now known or later developed may be employed. It should also be understood that downscaling is not required.

The output of the image scaling portion is supplied to the color space conversion portion, the purpose of which is to convert color format from RGB to YCrCB or YUV for compression. In this embodiment, the conversion is accomplished using the following equations:

$$Y = (0.257 * R) + (0.504 * G) + (0.098 * B) + 16$$
$$Cr = V = (0.439 * R) - (0.368 * G) - (0.071 * B) + 128$$
$$Cb = U = -(0.148 * R) - (0.291 * G) + (0.439 * B) + 128$$

The output of the color space conversion portion is supplied to the image compression portion of the post processor. The purpose of the image compression portion is to reduce the size of image file. This may be accomplished, or example, using an off the shelf JPEG, MPEG and/or WMV compression algorithm available from Joint Photographic Expert Group, Motion Expert Group and Microsoft Corporation.

The output of the image compression portion is supplied to the image transmission formatter, the purpose of which is to format the image data stream to comply with YUV422, RGB565, etc format both in bi-directional parallel or serial 8-16 bit interface.

Figure 112 shows another embodiment of the channel processor. In this embodiment, the double sampler receives the output of the analog to digital converter instead of the output of the sensor array

Figures 113 and 114A show another embodiment of the channel processor and image pipeline respectively. In this embodiment, the deviant pixel corrector is disposed in the image pipeline rather than the channel processor. In this embodiment, the deviant pixel corrector receives the output of the image plane alignment and stitching rather than the output of the black level clamp.

Figure 114B is a block diagram of an image pipeline in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 114C is a schematic block diagram of a chroma noise reduction portion that may be employed, for example, in the image pipeline of Figure 114B. In this embodiment, the U and V values or components (which indicate the color components of the image) are supplied to the first and second low pass filters, respectively, which reduce the color noise on the U and V components, respectively.

It should be understood that the channel processor, the image pipeline and/or the post processor may have any configuration. For example, in some other embodiments, the image pipeline employs fewer than all of the portions shown in Figures 110C, 110E and/or Figure 114A, with or without other portions, now known or later developed, and in any suitable order.

PARALLAX

If the digital camera apparatus has more than one camera channel, the camera channels will necessarily be spatially offset from one another (albeit, potentially by a small distance). This spatial offset can introduce a parallax between the camera channels, e.g., an apparent change in position of an object as a result of changing the position from which the object is viewed.

Figures 115A-115E show an example of parallax in a digital camera apparatus. More particularly, Figure 115A shows an object (i.e., a lightning bolt) and a digital camera apparatus having two camera channels spatially offset by a distance. The first camera channel has a sensor and a first field of view centered about a first axis. The second camera channel has a sensor and a second field of view that is centered about a second axis and spatially offset from the first field of view. The offset between the fields of view causes the position of the object within the first field of view to differ from the position of the object within the second field of view.

Figure 115B is a representation of an image of the object, as viewed by the first camera channel, striking the sensor in the first camera channel. The sensor has a plurality of sensor elements shown schematically as circles.

Figure 115C is a representation of an image of the object, as viewed by the second camera channel, striking the sensor in the second camera channel. The sensor has a plurality of sensor elements shown schematically as circles.

Figure 115D shows the image viewed by the first camera channel superimposed with the image viewed by the second camera channel. In this embodiment, the parallax is in the x direction.

Figure 115E shows the image viewed by the first camera channel superimposed with the image viewed by the second camera channel if such parallax is eliminated.

Figures 115F-115H show an example of parallax in the y direction. Figure 115I shows the image viewed by the first camera channel superimposed with the image viewed by the second camera channel if such parallax is eliminated.

Figures 115J-115L show an example of parallax having an x component and a y component. Figure 115M shows the image viewed by the first camera channel superimposed with the image viewed by the second camera channel if such parallax is eliminated.

Figure 115N shows an object (i.e., a lightning bolt) and a digital camera apparatus having two camera channels spatially offset by a distance. The first camera channel has a sensor and a first field of view centered about a first axis. The second camera channel has a sensor and a second field of view that is centered about a second axis and spatially offset from the first field of view. The offset between the fields of view causes the position of the object within the first field of view to differ from the position of the object within the second field of view.

Figure 115O is a representation of an image of the object, as viewed by the first camera channel, striking the sensor in the first camera channel. The sensor has a plurality of sensor elements shown schematically as circles.

Figure 115P is a representation of an image of the object, as viewed by the second camera channel, striking the sensor in the second camera channel. The sensor has a plurality of sensor elements shown schematically as circles.

Figure 115Q shows the image viewed by the first camera channel superimposed with the image viewed by the second camera channel. In this embodiment, the parallax is in the x direction.

Figure 115R shows the image viewed by the first camera channel superimposed with the image viewed by the second camera channel if such parallax is eliminated.

Figure 115S shows an object (i.e., a lightning bolt) and a digital camera apparatus having two camera channels spatially offset by a distance. The first camera channel has a sensor and a first field of view centered about a first axis. The second camera channel has a sensor and a second field of view that is centered about a second axis and spatially offset from the first field of view. The offset between the fields of view causes the position of the object within the first field of view to differ from the position of the object within the second field of view.

Figure 115R is a representation of an image of the object, as viewed by the first camera channel, striking the sensor in the first camera channel. The sensor has a plurality of sensor elements shown schematically as circles.

Figure 115P is a representation of an image of the object, as viewed by the second camera channel, striking the sensor in the second camera channel. The sensor has a plurality of sensor elements shown schematically as circles.

Figure 115Q shows the image viewed by the first camera channel superimposed with the image viewed by the second camera channel. In this embodiment, the parallax is in the x direction.

Figure 115R shows the image viewed by the first camera channel superimposed with the image viewed by the second camera channel if such parallax is eliminated.

RANGE FINDING

In some embodiments, it is desirable to be able to generate an estimate of the distance to an object within the field of view. This capability is sometimes referred to as "range finding".

One method for determining an estimate of a distance to an object is to employ parallax.

Figure 116 shows a flowchart of operations that may be employed in generating an estimate of a distance to an object, or portion thereof, according to another embodiment of the present invention.

The system receives a signal indicative of a desired amount of parallax and/or one or movements

The system identifies one or more movements to provide or help provide the desired amount of parallax.

The system initiates one, some or all of the one or more movements.

An image is captured from each camera channel to be used in generating the estimate of the distance to the object (or portion thereof). For example, if two camera channels are to be used in generating the estimate, then an image is captured from the first camera channel and an image is captured from the second camera channel.

In some embodiments, the system receives one or more signals indicative of the position of the object in the images or determines the position of the object within each image. For example, if two camera channels are to be used in generating the estimate of the distance to the object, the system may receive one or more signals indicative of the position of the object in the image from the first camera channel and the position of the object in the image from the second camera channel. In some other embodiments, the system determines the position of the object within each image, e.g., the position of the object within the image for the first channel and the position of the object within the image for the second channel.

The system generates a signal indicative of the difference between the positions in the images. For example, if two camera channels are being used, the system generates a signal

indicative of the difference between the position of the object in the image for the first camera channel and the position of the object in the image for the second camera channel.

The system generates an estimate of the distance to the object (or portion thereof) based at least in part on (1) the signal indicative of the difference between the position of the object in the image for the first camera channel and the position of the object in the image for the second camera channel (2) the signal indicative of the relative positioning of the first camera channel and the second camera channel and (3) data indicative of a correlation between (a) the difference between the position of the object in the image for the first camera channel and the position of the object in the image for second camera channel, (b) the relative positioning of the first camera channel and the second camera channel and (c) the distance to an object.

Figure 117 is a block diagram showing a portion of one embodiment the range finder. In this embodiment, the range finder includes a differencer and an estimator. The differencer has one or more inputs that receive one or more signals indicative of the position of the object in a first image and the position of the object in a second image. The differencer further includes one or more outputs that supply a difference signal, Difference. The difference signal, Difference, is indicative of the difference between the position of the object in the first image and the position of the object in the second image.

The difference signal is supplied to the estimator, which also receives a signal indicative of the relative positioning between the camera channel that provided the first image and the camera channel that provided the second image. In response, the estimator provides an output signal, estimate, indicate of an estimate of the distance to the object (or portion thereof).

In order to accomplish this, the estimator includes data indicative of the relationship between (a) the difference between the position of the object in the first image and the position of the object in the second image, (b) the relative positioning of the camera channel generating the first image and the camera channel generating the second image and (c) the distance to an object.

This data may be in any form, including for example, but not limited to, a mapping of a relationship between inputs (e.g., (a) the difference between the position of the object in the first image and the position of the object in the second image and (b) the relative positioning of the camera channel generating the first image and the camera channel generating the second image) and the output (e.g., an estimate of the distance to the object).

The mapping may have any of various forms known to those skilled in the art, including but not limited to a formula and/or a look-up table. The mapping may be implemented in hardware, software, firmware or any combination thereof.

The mapping is preferably generated "off-line" by placing an object at a known distance from the digital camera apparatus, capturing two or more images with two or more camera channels having a known relative positioning and determining the difference between the position of the object in the image from the first camera channel and the position of the object in the image from the second camera channel.

This above process may be repeated so as to cover different combinations of known distance to the object and relative positioning of the camera channels. It may be advantageous to cover an entire range of interest (e.g. known distances and relative positioning), however, as explained below, it is generally not be necessary to cover every conceivable combination. Each combination of known distance to object, relative positioning of camera channels and difference between the position of the object in the image from the first camera channel and the position of the object in the image from the second camera channel represents one data point in the overall input output relation.

The data points may be used to create a look-up table that provides, for each of a plurality of combinations of input magnitudes, an associated output. Or, instead of a look-up table, the data points may be input to a statistical package to produce a formula for calculating the output based on the inputs. The formula can typically provide an appropriate output for any input combination in the sensor input range of interest, including combinations for which data points were not generated.

A look-up table embodiment may employ interpolation to determine an appropriate output for any input combination not in the look-up table.

The differencer may be any type of differencer that is adapted to provide one or more difference signals indicative of the difference between the position of the object in the first image and the position of the object in the second image. In this embodiment, for example, the differencer comprises an absolute value subtractor that generates a difference signal equal to the absolute value of the difference between the position of the object in the first image and the position of the object in the second image. In some other embodiments, the differencer may be a ratiometric type of differencer that generates a ratiometric difference signal indicative of the

difference between the position of the object in the first image and the position of the object in the second image.

The signal indicative of the relative position of the camera channels may have any form. For example, the signal may be in the form of a single signal that is directly indicative of the difference in position between the camera channels. The signal may also be in the form of a plurality of signals, for example, two or more signals each of which indicates the position of a respective one of the camera channels such that the plurality of signals are indirectly indicative of the relative position of the camera channels.

Although the portion of range finder is shown having a differencer preceding the estimator, the range finder is not limited to such. For example, a differencer may be embodied within the estimator and/or a difference signal may be provided or generated in some other way. In some embodiments, the estimator may be responsive to absolute magnitudes rather than difference signals.

Furthermore, while the disclosed embodiment includes three inputs and one output, the range finder is not limited to such. The range finder may be employed with any number of inputs and outputs.

Range finding may also be carried out using only one camera channel. For example, one of the camera channels may be provided with a first view of an object and an image may be captured. Thereafter, one or more movements may be applied to one or more portions of the camera channel so as to provide the camera channel with a second view of the object (the second view being different that the first view). Such movements may be provided by the positioning system. A second image may be captured with the second view of the object. The first and second images may thereafter be processed by the range finder using the operations set forth above to generate an estimate of a distance to the object (or portion thereof).

Figure 118 is a block diagram representation of a locator portion of the range finder.

3D IMAGING

Referring to Figures 119A-119D, in some embodiments, it is desired to be able to produce images for use in providing one or more 3D effects, sometimes referred to herein as "3D imaging".

One type of 3D imaging is referred to as stereovision. Stereovision is based, at least in part, on the ability to provide two views of an object, e.g., one to be provided to the right eye,

one to be provided the left eye. In some embodiment, the views are combined into a single stereo image. In one embodiment, for example, the view for the right eye may be blue and the view for the left eye may be red, in which case, a person wearing appropriate eyewear (e.g., blue eyepiece in front of left eye, red eyepiece in front of right eye) will see the appropriate view in the appropriate eye (i.e., right view in the right eye and the left view in the left eye). In another embodiment, the view for the right eye may be polarized in a first direction(s) and the view for the left eye may be polarized in a second direction(s) different than the first, in which case, a person wearing appropriate eyewear (e.g., eyepiece polarized in first direction(s) in front of left eye, eyepiece polarized in second direction(s) in front of left eye) will see the appropriate view in the appropriate eye (i.e., right view in the right eye and the left view in the left eye).

Referring to Figure 120, another type of 3D imaging is referred to as 3D graphics, which is based, at least in part, on the ability to provide an image with an appearance of depth.

It is desirable to employ parallax when producing images for use in providing 3D effects.

Increasing the amount of parallax may help improve one or more characteristics of the 3D imaging.

Figure 121A-121B shows a flowchart of operations that may be employed in providing 3D imaging, according to another embodiment of the present invention.

The system receives a signal indicative of a desired amount of parallax and/or one or movements.

The system identifies one or more movements to provide or help provide the desired amount of parallax.

The system initiates one, some or all of the one or more movements identified.

The system generates one or more images with the desired 3D effect.

An image is captured from each camera channel to be used in the 3D imaging. For example, if two camera channels are to be used in the 3D imaging, then an image is captured from the first camera channel and an image is captured from the second camera channel.

The system determines whether stereovision is desired or whether 3D graphics is desired. If stereovision is desired, the image captured from the first camera channel and the image captured from the second camera channel are each supplied to a formatter, which generates two images, one suitable to be provided to one eye and one suitable to be provided to the other eye. For example, in one embodiment, for example, the view for the right eye may be blue and the view for the left eye may be red, in which case, a person wearing appropriate eyewear will see

the appropriate view in the appropriate eye (i.e., right view in the right eye and the left view in the left eye). In another embodiment, the view for the right eye may be polarized in a first direction(s) and the view for the left eye may be polarized in a second direction(s) different than the first, in which case, a person wearing appropriate eyewear will see the appropriate view in the appropriate eye (i.e., right view in the right eye and the left view in the left eye).

The two images may be combined into a single stereo image.

If 3D graphics is desired instead of stereovision, the system characterizes the images using one or more characterization criteria. In one embodiment, for example, the characterization criteria includes identifying one or more features (e.g., edges) in the images and an estimate of the distance to one or more portions of such features. A range finder as set forth above may be used to generate estimates of distances to features or portions thereof. The system generates a 3D graphical image having the appearance of depth, at least in part, based, at least in part, on (1) the characterization data and (2) 3D rendering criteria.

The characterization criteria and the 3D graphical criteria may be predetermined, adaptively determined, and or combinations thereof.

It should be understood that 3D imaging may also be carried out using only one camera channel. For example, one of the camera channels may be provided with a first view of an object and an image may be captured. Thereafter, one or more movements may be applied to one or more portions of the camera channel so as to provide the camera channel with a second view of the object (the second view being different that the first view). Such movements may be provided by the positioning system. A second image may be captured with the second view of the object. The first and second images may thereafter be processed by the 3D imager using the operations set forth above to generate an estimate of a distance to the object (or portion thereof).

Figure 123 is a block diagram representation of one embodiment for generating an image with a 3D effect.

Figure 124 is a block diagram representation of one embodiment for generating an image with 3D graphics.

IMAGE DISCRIMINATION

Figure 125 shows a flowchart of operations that may be employed in providing image discrimination, according to another embodiment of the present invention.

Figures 126A-126B shows a flowchart of operations that may be employed in providing image discrimination, according to another embodiment of the present invention.

CERTAIN OTHER APPLICATIONS

In some embodiments, the number of image sensors, size and/or type are selected based on application requirements. Described are three examples and how it can impact camera elements, and if desired, feature/operational optimization. It should be understood that any of the above embodiments, or portions thereof, may be employed in implementing any of the following examples.

#1): Simultaneous imaging hyper-spectral digital camera:

Hyper-spectral imagers take data in as many as one hundred distinct color bands. This can be accomplished by electronically tunable or mechanically selected narrow band filters. One problem with this tunable or selectable filter approach is that the color bands in the image are selected time sequentially. It takes many frames of data to collect the full hyper-spectral image (called a datacube) with 3-D pixel identifiers: x, y and color. In many system applications, acquiring the entire hyper-spectral datacube simultaneously in one frame of data is desired.

The disclosed multiple optical/imager approach can be used to acquire all color bands simultaneously using a separate color narrow band-pass filter in each sensor optical path. An example would be 64 individual sensors (custom optical assemblies, optional MEMs mechanical dither mechanisms and optimized color or multiple color imager sensors) arranged in, for example, a 8x8 or 1x64 or other sensor arrangements. This would give a hyper-spectral capability of sixty four unique color bands. Each sensor would have some suitable number of pixels in the image sensor to cover a desired field-of-view (for example: 256x256 pixels on the imager array assembled with a 3 μm pixel pitch).

Each image sensor can have a different pixel pitch and/or array size with the imager integrated circuit (IC) optimized for the incident color or color bands. If the frame rate of each sensor is 60 frames per second, data in 64 unique color bands would be acquired in one frame time (16.67 msec). This capability or similar capability is desirable for many hyper-spectral imaging applications.

#2): Object (threat) detection and identification multi-color active/passive digital camera:

Some camera systems need to acquire data from a wide field of view (WFOV) to detect an object of interest, then fast frame around that object in a narrow field of view (NFOV) with multiple color imaging capability and higher spatial resolution capability to identify that object.

The WFOV sensor, for example, could have a 128x128 array size with 20-micron pitch pixels to determine an object of interest within one or more pixels in the WFOV. The optics and pixels in the 128x128 array could be broadband visible capable for high sensitivity.

The entire digital camera (with the WFOV image sensor and multiple NFOV image sensors) can be pointed by a gimbal mechanism. The data from the WFOV image sensor can adjust the gimbal pointing direction such that the detected object is in the center of all FOVs.

The NFOV image sensors with higher resolution than the WFOV imager sensor can image and identify the object. The WFOV image sensor can continue to image a WFOV for detection of other objects of interest.

There can be multiple NFOV image sensors. The NFOV can be selected by pixel size, number of pixels (in x and y) and the focal length of the optics. As an example, the camera could contain six NFOV image sensors. The NFOV could image a region 1/100 that of the WFOV image sensor. If the focal lengths of the WFOV and NFOV optics are the same, a 128x128 image array with a 2.0 μm pixel pitch, for example, would provide the desired NFOV.

The six NFOV image sensors can all be different. One example is image sensors optimized for ultraviolet (UV), blue, green, red, broadband visible, 880 nm continuous laser illumination and 880 nm pulsed laser illumination. These six sensors can be optimizes for pixel size and array size to match the NFOV. In general, the pixel pitch will increase for longer wavelengths to match the optical blur circle. The pulsed 880 nm laser array can have special circuitry within each pixel to measure the amplitude and arrival time of the reflected laser pulse off the object; this capability called LADAR, provides distance to object, reflected signal amplitude and in some cases 3D information of the object's shape.

The WFOV imager sensor and the other six NFOV images sensors can be processed on a single integrated circuit. The location of the image sensors on the integrated circuit can be chosen to minimize integrated circuit area or for other considerations. Each sensor is optimized for its intended operation. The optical stack above each sensor provides the desired color transmission and other desired optical features. The optical stacks or portions there of can be

mechanically dithered by a MEMs mechanical mechanism if desired to achieve higher spatial resolution or provide other capability (such as image stabilization or image focus).

The NFOV image sensors can go into a widowing readout with the reduced FOV (perhaps 32x32 pixels at 8x faster frame rate). The data from the NFOV sensors can be used to point the gimbal to keep the object of interest in the center of the reduced FOV.

#3: Large dynamic range color digital camera

Digital cameras may have a maximum photo-signal storage capacity that limits the dynamic range of the particular system. The photo-signal charge is stored on a capacitor within the pixel area. The charge handling capacity is limited by the maximum voltage swing in the integrated circuitry and the storage capacitance within the pixel. The amount of integrated photo-charge is directly related to the time the image sensor collects and integrates signal from the scene. This is known as integration time. A long integration time is desired for weak signals since more photo-charge is integrated within the pixel and the signal-to-noise of the digital camera is improved.

Once a maximum charge capacity is reached, the sensor can no longer tell how much brighter the image was. This creates an imaging dilemma by setting a single integration time for the entire field of view. The digital camera's integration time can be set to image low light levels and saturate bright signals or image high light levels and not detect low light levels (since the integrated photo-charge from low light levels is below the signal-to-noise of the sensor).

The use of multiple optics and image sensors on a single IC, all looking at the same field of view simultaneously, and each having different integration times, solves this dynamic range problem. The digital camera could have, for example a 3x3 assembly of image sensors, perhaps three of each color (R,G, and B) and the integration time in each color can be varied, for example each color can have three distinct values (perhaps 0.1, 1 and 10 msec). The data from each color of cameras can be digitally combined to provide a much greater dynamic range within one frame of digital camera data. While it would be difficult to display this wide dynamic range of imagery without compression, the raw digital camera data could be used by digital signal processing of the scene. The digital data can also be stored and displayed to exhibit low light or bright light characteristics as desired.

The optical stack can also contain other optical features that are desired for digital camera functionality and performance. This can be things such as electronically tunable filters,

polarizers, wavefront coding, spatial filters (masks), and other features not yet anticipated. Some of the new features (in addition to the lenses) can be electrically operated (such as a tunable filter) or be moved mechanically with MEMs mechanisms.

The manufacture of the optical stacks and image sensors may be done on a single wafer, fabricated on separate wafers (perhaps two wafers: one for the IC, and one for optics) and bonded together at the wafer level. It is also possible to use pick and place methods and apparatus to attach the optical assemblies to the wafer IC, or the image sensor die and other assemblies (optical stack) can be assembled individually

In embodiments that employ MEMS, manufacture of the optical stacks, MEMs and image sensors may be done on a single wafer, fabricated on separate wafers (perhaps up to three wafers: one for the IC, one for MEMs and one for optics) and bonded together at the wafer level. It is also possible to use pick and place methods and apparatus to attach the optical assemblies and MEMs to the wafer IC, or the image sensor die and other assemblies (MEMs and optical stack) can be assembled individually.

It should also be understood that although the digital camera apparatus 210 is shown employed in a digital camera 200, the present invention is not limited to such. Indeed, a digital camera apparatus and/or any of the methods and/or apparatus that may be employed therein may be used by itself or in any type of device, including for example, but not limited to, still and video cameras, cell phones, other personal communications devices, surveillance equipment, automotive applications, computers, manufacturing and inspection devices, toys, and/or a wide range of other and continuously expanding applications. Moreover, other devices that may employ a digital camera apparatus and/or any of the methods and/or apparatus employed may or may not include the housing, circuit board, peripheral user interface, power supply, electronic image storage media and aperture depicted in Figure 2 (for example, the circuit board may not be unique to the camera function but rather the DCS be an add-on to an existing circuit board, such as in a cell phone) and may or may not employ methods and/or apparatus not shown in Figure 2.

A digital camera may be a stand-alone product or may be imbedded in other appliances, such as cell phones, computers or the myriad of other imaging platforms now available or may be created in the future, such as those that become feasible as a result of this invention.

One or more embodiments of one or more aspects of the present invention may have one or more of the advantages below. A device according to the present invention can have multiple separate arrays on a single image sensor, each with its own lens. The simple geometry of a

smaller, multiple arrays allows for a smaller lens (diameter, thickness and focal length), which allows for reduced stack height in the digital camera.

Each array can advantageously be focused on one band of visible spectrum. Among other things, each lens may be tuned for passage of that one specific band of wavelength. Since each lens would therefore not need to pass the entire light spectrum, the number of elements will be reduced, likely to one or two.

Further, due to the focused bandwidth for each lens, each of the lenses may be dyed during the manufacturing process for its respective bandwidth (e.g., red for the array targeting the red band of visible spectrum). Alternatively, a single color filter may be applied across each lens. This process eliminates the traditional color filters (the sheet of individual pixel filters) thereby reducing cost, improving signal strength and eliminating the pixel reduction barrier.

In some embodiments, once the integrated circuit die with the sensor arrays (and possibly one or more portions of the processor) have been assembled, the assembly is in the form of a hermetically sealed device. Consequently, such device does not need a "package" and as such, if desired, can be mounted directly to a circuit board which in some embodiments saves part cost and/or manufacturing costs. As stated above, the method and apparatus of the present invention is not limited to use in digital camera systems but rather may be used in any type of system including but not limited to any type of information system.

It should be understood that the features disclosed herein can be used in any combination.

Note that, except where otherwise stated, terms such as, for example, "comprises", "has", "includes", and all forms thereof, are considered open-ended, so as not to preclude additional elements and/or features. Further, except where otherwise stated, terms such as, for example, "in response to" and "based on" mean "in response at least to" and "based at least on", respectively, so as not to preclude being responsive to and/or based on, more than one thing.

As used herein identifying, determining, and generating includes identifying, determining, and generating, respectively, in any way, including, but not limited to, computing, accessing stored data and/or mapping (e.g., in a look up table) and/or combinations thereof.

While there have been shown and described various embodiments, it will be understood by those skilled in the art that the present invention is not limited to such embodiments, which have been presented by way of example only, and various changes and modifications may be made without departing from the scope of the invention.

What is claimed is:

1. A digital camera comprising:

a plurality of arrays of photo detectors, including:

a first array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light; and

a second array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light;

signal processing circuitry, coupled to the first and second arrays of photo detectors, to generate a composite image using (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors; and

wherein the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

2. The digital camera of claim 1 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a first wavelength; and

the second array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a second wavelength.

3. The digital camera of claim 2 further including a third array of photo detectors to sample the intensity of light of a third wavelength, and wherein the signal processing circuitry is coupled to the third array of photo detectors and generates a composite image using (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the third array of photo detectors.

4. The digital camera of claim 3 wherein the first, second and third arrays of photo detectors are relatively arranged in a triangular configuration.

5. The digital camera of claim 4 wherein the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, the third array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on the same semiconductor substrate.

6. The digital camera of claim 5 wherein the first wavelength is associated with a first color, the second wavelength is associated with a second color and the third wavelength is associated with a third color.

7. The digital camera of claim 3 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the first wavelength for a first integration time;

the second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the second wavelength for a second integration time; and

the third array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a third integration time.

8. The digital camera of claim 3 wherein the first, second and third arrays of photo detectors are relatively arranged in an isosceles, obtuse, acute or a right triangular configuration.

9. The digital camera of claim 2 wherein the first wavelength is associated with a first color and the second wavelength is associated with a second color.

10. The digital camera of claim 1 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light for a first integration time; and

the second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light for a second integration time.

11. The digital camera of claim 1 wherein:

each photo detector of the first array includes a semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light is sampled; and

each photo detector of the second array includes a semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light is sampled and wherein the semiconductor portion of each photo detector of the

first array is located at a different depth, relative to a surface of each of the photo detectors, from than semiconductor portion of each photo detector of the second array.

12. The digital camera of claim 1 wherein the first array of photo detectors and the second array of photo detectors are disposed in the same image plane.

13. The digital camera of claim 1 further including a first lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors and a second lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the second array of photo detectors.

14. The digital camera of claim 13 further including a substantially uniform color filter sheet disposed in the optical path of the first array of photo detectors.

15. The digital camera of claim 1 further including a first colored lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors.

16. The digital camera of claim 1 further including a first lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors, wherein:

the first lens passes light of a first wavelength and filters light of a second wavelength;

the first array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a first wavelength; and

the second array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a second wavelength.

17. The digital camera of claim 1 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a first wavelength and an intensity of light of a second wavelength;

the second array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a third wavelength; and

the first wavelength is associated with a first color, the second wavelength is associated with a second color and the third wavelength is associated with a third color.

18. The digital camera of claim 17 wherein:

each photo detector of the first array includes a first semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the first wavelength is sampled and a second semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the second wavelength is sampled;

each photo detector of the second array includes a semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the third wavelength is sampled; and

the first and second semiconductor portions of each photo detector of the first array are located at a different depth, relative to each other and to a surface of each of the photo detectors from the semiconductor portion of each photo detector of the second array.

19. The digital camera of claim 17 further including a first lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors and a second lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the second array of photo detectors wherein the first lens passes light of the first and second wavelengths and filters light of the third wavelength.

20. The digital camera of claim 17 further including an optical filter disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors wherein the optical filter passes light of the first and second wavelengths and filters light of the third wavelength.

21. The digital camera of claim 17 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the first wavelength for a first integration time;

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the second wavelength for a second integration time; and

the second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a third integration time.

22. The digital camera of claim 1 wherein the signal processing circuitry generates:

a first image using data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and

a second image using data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors.

23. The digital camera of claim 22 wherein the signal processing circuitry generates the composite image using the first image and the second image.

24. The digital camera of claim 1 further including a memory to store (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors.

25. The digital camera of claim 24 wherein the memory, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

26. The digital camera of claim 25 further including timing and control logic that to provide timing and control information to the signal processing circuitry, the first array of photo detectors and/or the second array of photo detectors.

27. The digital camera of claim 24 further including communication circuitry to output data which is representative of the composite image.

28. The digital camera of claim 27 wherein the communication circuitry includes at least one of wireless, wired or optical communication circuitry.

29. The digital camera of claim 24 wherein the communication circuitry, the memory, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

30. The digital camera of claim 1 wherein the first array of photo detectors includes a first surface area and the second array of photo detectors includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is different from the second surface area.

31. The digital camera of claim 30 wherein the photo detectors of the first array include a first active surface area and the photo detectors of the second array include a second active surface area wherein the first active surface area is different from the second active surface area.

32. The digital camera of claim 1 wherein the first array of photo detectors includes a first surface area and the second array of photo detectors includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is substantially the same as the second surface area.

33. The digital camera of claim 32 wherein the photo detectors of the first array include a first active surface area and the photo detectors of the second array include a second active surface area wherein the first active surface area is different from the second active surface area.

34. A digital camera comprising:

a plurality of arrays of photo detectors, including:

a first array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light of a first wavelength; and

a second array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light of a second wavelength;

a first lens disposed in an optical path of the first array of photo detectors wherein the first lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the first wavelength;

a second lens disposed in with an optical path of the second array of photo detectors wherein the second lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the second wavelength;

signal processing circuitry, coupled to the first and second arrays of photo detectors, to generate a composite image using (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light

sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors; and

wherein the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

35. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein:

the first lens passes light of the first wavelength onto an image plane of the photo detectors of the first array; and

the second lens passes light of the second wavelength onto an image plane of the photo detectors of the second array.

36. The digital camera of claim 35 wherein:

the first lens filters light of the second wavelength; and

the second lens filters light of the first wavelength.

37. The digital camera of claim 34 further including:

a third array of photo detectors to sample the intensity of light of a third wavelength;

a third lens disposed in with an optical path of the third array of photo detectors wherein the third lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the third wavelength; and

and wherein the signal processing circuitry is coupled to the third array of photo detectors and generates a composite image using (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the third array of photo detectors.

38. The digital camera of claim 37 wherein:

the first lens filters light of the second and third wavelengths;

the second lens filters light of the first and third wavelengths; and

the third lens filters light of the first and second wavelengths.

39. The digital camera of claim 37 wherein the first, second and third arrays of photo detectors are relatively arranged in a triangular configuration.

40. The digital camera of claim 39 wherein the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, the third array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on the same semiconductor substrate.

41. The digital camera of claim 40 wherein the first wavelength is associated with a first color, the second wavelength is associated with a second color and the third wavelength is associated with a third color.

42. The digital camera of claim 37 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the first wavelength for a first integration time;

the second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the second wavelength for a second integration time; and

the third array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a third integration time.

43. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the first wavelength is associated with a first color and the second wavelength is associated with a second color.

44. The digital camera of claim 43 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light for a first integration time; and

the second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light for a second integration time.

45. The digital camera of claim 34 further including a housing, wherein the first and second lenses, first and second arrays of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are attached to the housing, and wherein the first and second lenses are independently positionable relative to the associated array of photo detectors.

46. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of the first wavelength and an intensity of light of a third wavelength;

the second array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a second wavelength; and

the first wavelength is associated with a first color, the second wavelength is associated with a second color and the third wavelength is associated with a third color.

47. The digital camera of claim 46 wherein:

each photo detector of the first array includes a first semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the first wavelength is sampled and a second semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the third wavelength is sampled;

each photo detector of the second array includes a semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the second wavelength is sampled; and

the first and second semiconductor portions of each photo detector of the first array are located at a different depth, relative to each other and to a surface of each of the photo detectors from the semiconductor portion of each photo detector of the second array.

48. The digital camera of claim 46 wherein the first lens passes light of the first and third wavelengths and filters light of a second wavelength.

49. The digital camera of claim 46 further including an optical filter disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors wherein the optical filter passes light of the first and third wavelengths and filters light of the second wavelength.

50. The digital camera of claim 46 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the first wavelength for a first integration time;

the second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a second integration time; and

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a third integration time.

51. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the signal processing circuitry generates:

a first image using data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and

a second image using data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors.

52. The digital camera of claim 51 wherein the signal processing circuitry generates the composite image using the first image and the second image.

53. The digital camera of claim 34 further including a memory to store (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors.

54. The digital camera of claim 53 wherein the memory, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

55. The digital camera of claim 53 further including communication circuitry to output data which is representative of the composite image.

56. The digital camera of claim 55 wherein the communication circuitry includes at least one of wireless, wired or optical communication circuitry.

57. The digital camera of claim 53 wherein the communication circuitry, the memory, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

58. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the signal processing circuitry includes first signal processing circuitry and second signal processing circuitry wherein the first signal processing circuitry is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors and second signal processing circuitry is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors.

59. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the signal processing circuitry includes first analog signal logic and second analog signal logic wherein the first analog signal logic is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors and second analog signal logic is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors.

60. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the signal processing circuitry includes first black level logic and second black level logic wherein the first black level logic is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors and second black level logic is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors.

61. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the signal processing circuitry includes first exposure control circuitry and second exposure control circuitry wherein the first exposure control circuitry is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors and second exposure control circuitry is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors.

62. The digital camera of claim 34 further including a frame, wherein the first and second arrays of photo detectors, the signal processing circuitry, and the first and second lenses are fixed to the frame.

63. The digital camera of claim 34 further including timing and control logic that to provide timing and control information to the signal processing circuitry, the first array of photo detectors and/or the second array of photo detectors.

64. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the first array of photo detectors includes a first surface area and the second array of photo detectors includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is different from the second surface area.

65. The digital camera of claim 64 wherein the photo detectors of the first array include a first active surface area and the photo detectors of the second array include a second active surface area wherein the first active surface area is different from the second active surface area.

66. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the first array of photo detectors includes a first surface area and the second array of photo detectors includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is substantially the same as the second surface area.

67. The digital camera of claim 66 wherein the photo detectors of the first array include a first active surface area and the photo detectors of the second array include a second active surface area wherein the first active surface area is different from the second active surface area.

Abstract of the Disclosure

There are many, many inventions described herein. In one aspect, what is disclosed is a digital camera including a plurality of arrays of photo detectors, including a first array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light of a first wavelength and a second array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light of a second wavelength. The digital camera further may also include a first lens disposed in an optical path of the first array of photo detectors, wherein the first lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the first wavelength, and a second lens disposed in with an optical path of the second array of photo detectors wherein the second lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the second wavelength. In addition, the digital camera may include signal processing circuitry, coupled to the first and second arrays of photo detectors, to generate a composite image using (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors; wherein the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

| APPLICATION NUMBER | FILING OR 371 (c) DATE | FIRST NAMED APPLICANT | ATTORNEY DOCKET NUMBER |
|---|---|---|---|
| 11/212,803 | 08/25/2005 | Richard Ian Olsen | 300.001-US |

**CONFIRMATION NO. 7919**

37362
NEIL A. STEINBERG
2665 MARINE WAY, SUITE 1150
MOUNTAIN VIEW, CA 94043

**FORMALITIES LETTER**

Date Mailed: 09/29/2005

## NOTICE OF OMITTED ITEM(S) IN A NONPROVISIONAL APPLICATION

### FILED UNDER 37 CFR 1.53(b)

A filing date has been accorded to the above-identified nonprovisional application papers; however, the following item(s) appear to have been omitted from the application:

- Figure(s) **16D-E, 76F, 77O-P, 115W** described in the specification.

I. Should applicant contend that the above-noted omitted item(s) was in fact deposited in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with the nonprovisional application papers, a copy of this Notice and a petition (and $400.00 petition fee *(37 CFR 1.17(f))*) with evidence of such deposit **must** be filed within **TWO MONTHS** of the date of this Notice. The petition fee will be refunded if is determined that the item(s) was received by the USPTO.

II. Should applicant desire to supply the omitted item(s) and accept the date that such omitted item(s) was filed in the USPTO as the filing date of the above-identified application, a copy of this Notice, the omitted item(s) (with a supplemental oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63 and 1.64 referring to such items), and a petition under 37 CFR 1.182 (with the $400.00 petition fee *(37 CFR 1.17(f))* requesting the later filing date **must** be filed within **TWO MONTHS** of the date of this Notice.

Applicant is advised that generally the filing fee required for an application is the filing fee in effect on the filing date accorded the application and that payment of the requisite basic filing fee on a date later than the filing date of the application requires payment of a surcharge (37 CFR 1.16(f)). To avoid processing delays and payment of a surcharge, applicant should submit any balance due for the requisite filing fee based on the later filing date being requested when submitting the omitted items(s) and the petition (and petition fee) requesting the later filing date.

III. The failure to file a petition (and petition fee) under the above options (I) or (II) within **TWO MONTHS** of the date of this Notice (37 CFR 1.181(f)) will be treated as a constructive acceptance by the applicant of the application as deposited in the USPTO. **THIS TWO MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE UNDER 37 CFR 1.136(a) or (b)**. In the absence of a timely filed petition in reply to this Notice, the application will maintain a filing date as of the date of deposit of the application papers in the USPTO, and original application papers (*i.e.*, the original disclosure of the invention) will include only those application papers present in the USPTO on the date of deposit.

In the event that applicant elects not to take action pursuant to options (I) or (II) above (thereby constructively electing option (III)), amendment of the specification to renumber the pages consecutively and cancel incomplete sentences caused by any omitted page(s), and/or amendment of the specification to cancel all references to any omitted drawing(s), relabel the drawing figures to be numbered consecutively (if necessary), and correct the

references in the specification to the drawing figures to correspond with any relabeled drawing figures, is required. A copy of the drawing figures showing the proposed changes in red ink should accompany with any drawing changes . Such amendment and/or correction to the drawing figures, if necessary, should be by way of preliminary amendment submitted prior to the first Office action to avoid delays in the prosecution of the application.

Applicant is cautioned that correction of the above items may cause the specification and drawings page count to exceed 100 pages. If the specification and drawings exceed 100 pages, applicant will need to submit the required application size fee.

Replies should be mailed to: Mail Stop Missing Parts
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria VA 22313-1450

---

***A copy of this notice MUST be returned with the reply.***

S. Grams

Office of Initial Patent Examination (571) 272-4000, or 1-800-PTO-9199, or 1-800-972-6382
PART 3 - OFFICE COPY

20427 U.S. PTO
082505

**IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE**
**REQUEST FOR FILING NEW UTILITY PATENT APPLICATION**
**UNDER 37 CFR § 1.53(b)**
(Docket No. 300.001-US)

113006 U.S.PTO
11/21/2003
082505

To: Commission for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

Transmitted herewith for filing under 37 C.F.R. §1.53(b) is a new utility patent application for:

Title: **Apparatus for Multiple Camera Devices and Method of Operating Same**

Inventors: **Olsen et al.**

1. To effect the above-requested filing, attached hereto is:

    1. Specification, Claims, and Abstract (197 pages)
    2. One (1) set of formal drawings having 239 sheets
    3. One (1) Executed Declaration and Power of Attorney (10 pages total)
    4. Check ($5,100.00) (see below for fee calculation)

2. Kindly address all communications with respect to this application to:

Neil A. Steinberg
2665 Marine Way, Suite 1150
Mountain View, CA 94043

Telephone: 650-968-8079
Facsimile: 650-968-8102

Customer No. 37362

3. The fee to effect the above-referenced filing is calculated as follows:

| | |
|---|---|
| Basic Fee | $ 300.00 |
| Search Fee | $ 500.00 |
| Examination Fee | $ 200.00 |
| Additional Fees: | |
| Surcharge - more than 20 total claims (47 additional) | $ 2,350.00 |
| Surcharge - more than 3 independent claims (0 additional) | $ - 0 - |
| Surcharge - multiple dependent claims | $ - 0 - |
| Surcharge - exceeds 100 sheets (each additional 50 x $250) | $ 1,750.00 |
| **Total Filing Fee** | **$ 5,100.00** |

4. Payment of the Total Filing Fee is as follows:

[XX] A check payable to the Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks, in the amount of $5,100.00 is enclosed as payment of the Total Filing Fee.

[ ] Please charge my Deposit Acc. No. 50-0763 in the amount of $_____ to cover the above fees. A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed.

[XX] The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any fees that may be required, or credit any overpayment to Deposit Acc. No. 50-0763. A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed.

Respectfully submitted,

Date: August 25, 2005

Neil A. Steinberg, Reg. No. 34,735
Telephone No. 650-968-8079

**IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE**
(Case No. 300.001-US)

In the Application of: **Olsen et al.** Filed: **August 25, 2005**

Serial No: **To Be Assigned**

Title: **Apparatus for Multiple Camera Devices and Method of Operating Same**

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

**CERTIFICATE OF MAILING BY "EXPRESS MAIL"**

"Express Mail" Mailing Label No. **ER 535421719 US**

Date of Deposit: **August 25, 2005**

I hereby certify that the attached: **1**) New Utility Patent Application Transmittal for Filing under 37 CFR §1.53(b) (2 pages + 1 copy thereof), **2**) Application (197 pages + 239 sheets of drawings), **3**) Executed Declaration and Power of Attorney (10 pages total), and **4**) Check ($5,100.00) is/are being deposited with the United States Postal Service "Express Mail Post Office to Addressee" Service under 37 C.F.R. 1.10 on the date indicated above and is addressed to the Mail Stop Patent Application, Commissioner of Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

Michiko Sites
Signature

Michiko Sites
Print Name of Person Mailing

# APPARATUS FOR MULTIPLE CAMERA DEVICES AND METHOD OF OPERATING SAME

## Related Applications

This application claims priority to: (1) U.S. Provisional Application Serial No. 60/604,854, entitled "Solid State Camera", filed August 25, 2004; and (2) U.S. Provisional Application Serial No. 60/695,946, entitled "Method and Apparatus for use in Camera and Systems Employing Same", filed July 1, 2005 (collectively "the Provisional Applications"). The contents of the Provisional Applications are incorporated by reference herein in their entirety.

## Field of the Invention

The field of the invention is digital imaging.

## Background

The recent technology transition from film to "electronic media" has spurred the rapid growth of the imaging industry with applications including still and video cameras, cell phones, other personal communications devices, surveillance equipment, automotive applications, computer based video communication and conferencing, manufacturing and inspection devices, medical appliances, toys, plus a wide range of other and continuously expanding applications. The lower cost and size of digital cameras (whether as stand-alone products or imbedded in other appliances) is a primary driver for this growth and market expansion.

Although traditional component manufacturers continue to shrink the components to take advantage of the electronic media, it is difficult to achieve the ever tightening demand of digital camera producers for smaller sizes, lower costs and higher performance. Several important issues remain, including: 1) the smaller the size of a digital camera (e.g., in cell phones), the poorer the image quality; 2) complex "lenses", shutter and flash are still required for medium to higher quality imaging, thus negating much of the size advantage afforded by the electronic media; and 3) the cost advantage afforded by the electronic media is somewhat negated by the traditional complex and costly lens systems and other peripheral components.

Most applications are continuously looking for all or some combination of higher performance (image quality), features, smaller size and/or lower cost. These market needs can often be in conflict: higher performance often requires larger size, improved features can require

higher cost as well as a larger size, and conversely, reduced cost and/or size can come at a penalty in performance and/or features. As an example, consumers look for higher quality images from their cell phones, but are unwilling to accept the size or cost associated with putting stand-alone digital camera quality into their pocket sized phones.

One driver to this challenge is the lens system for digital cameras. As the number of photo-detectors (pixels) increases, which increases image resolution, the lenses must become larger to span the increased size of the image sensor which carries the photo detectors. The pixel size can be reduced to maintain a constant image sensor and optics size as the number of pixels increases but pixel performance is reduced (reduced photo-signal and increased crosstalk between pixels). Also, the desirable "zoom lens" feature adds additional moveable optical components, size and cost to a lens system. Zoom, as performed by the lens system, known as "optical zoom", changes the focal length of the optics and is a highly desired feature. These attributes (for example, increased number of pixels in the image sensor and optical zoom), although benefiting image quality and features, may adversely impact the camera size and cost. In some cases, such as cell phones or other appliances where size and/or cost are critical, this approach to good image quality (high resolution and sensitivity) is not optimum.

Digital camera suppliers have one advantage over traditional film providers in the area of zoom capability. Through electronic processing, digital cameras can provide "electronic zoom" which provides the zoom capability by cropping the outer regions of an image and then electronically enlarging the center region to the original size of the image. In a manner similar to traditional enlargements, a degree of resolution is lost when performing this process. Further, since digital cameras capture discrete input to form a picture rather than the ubiquitous process of film, the lost resolution is more pronounced. As such, although "electronic zoom" is a desired feature, it is not a direct substitute for "optical zoom."

Conventional digital cameras typically use a single aperture and lens system to image the scene onto one or more image sensors. Color separation (if desired), such as red, green and blue (RGB), is typically achieved by three methods: 1) a color filter array on a single integrated circuit image sensor, 2) multiple image sensors with a color separation means in the optical path (such as prisms), or 3) an imager with color separation and multiple signal collection capability within each pixel. These three color separation method have limitations as noted below.

The color filter array, such as the often used Bayer pattern, changes the incident color between adjacent pixels on the array and color crosstalk occurs that prevents accurate color

rendition of the original image. Since the array is populated with pixels of different color capability, interpolation techniques are required to create a suitable color image. The color filter array may also have low and variable optical transmission that reduces received optical signal levels and creates pixel-to-pixel image non-uniformity.

The use of multiple imagers, with color separation methods such as a prism, provides accurate color rendition but the optical assembly is large and expensive.

Color separation methods within the pixel create crosstalk of colors and inaccurate color rendition. Since multiple color charge collection and readout means are required in each pixel, pixel size reduction is limited.

Technology advances in lenslet optical design and fabrication, integrated circuit imager pixel size reduction and digital post-processing have opened new possibilities for cameras and imaging systems which differ dramatically in form fit and function from time-honored digital camera designs. The use of multiple camera channels (multiple optics, image sensors and electronics) in a compact assembly allows fabrication of a digital camera with improved image quality, reduced physical thickness and increased imaging functionality not achievable with a conventional single aperture/optical system digital camera architecture.

**Summary of Invention(s)**

It should be understood that there are many inventions described and illustrated herein. Indeed, the present invention is neither limited to any single aspect nor embodiment thereof, nor to any combinations and/or permutations of such aspects and/or embodiments. Moreover, each of the aspects of the present invention, and/or embodiments thereof, may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other aspects of the present invention and/or embodiments thereof. For the sake of brevity, many of those permutations and combinations will not be discussed separately herein.

In one aspect of the present invention, an image sensor comprises separate first and second arrays of photo detectors and a signal processing circuitry that combines signals from the arrays to produce a composite image.

Preferred embodiments include three or more arrays of photo detectors, wherein the signal processing circuitry processes the signals from each array and then combines the signals from all of the arrays to produce a composite image. Such use of multiple arrays allows each of

the arrays to be optimized in some respect, such as for receipt of particular colors. Thus, for example, the arrays can be optimized to detect light of different colors, or other wavelengths. The "colors" can be narrow bands, or broad bands such as red, green, or blue. The bands can even be overlapping.

Optimization can be accomplished in any desired manner, including for example having different average pixel depths, column logic, analog signal logic, black level logic, exposure control, image processing techniques, and lens design and coloration.

A sensor having two or more different arrays could advantageously have a different lens over each of the different arrays. Preferred lenses can employ a die coating, defused dye in the optical medium, a substantially uniform color filter or any other filtering technique through which light passes to the underlying array.

The processing circuitry can comprise any suitable mechanism and/or logic. Of particular interest are circuitries that produce multiple separate images from the different arrays, and then combines the multiple separate images to form a single image. During the process the signal processing circuitry can advantageously execute image enhancement functions, such as address saturation, sharpness, intensity, hue, artifact removal, and defective pixel correction.

As far as integration, it is desirable for the various arrays to be physically located on the same chip. In addition, it is desirable to couple a frame to the chip, and to couple at least one of the lenses to the frame. The lenses can be independently positionable during manufacture, and then sealed to the frame using a sealant or other bonding technique. The integration of these elements is called the "Digital Camera Subsystem" (DCS).

Preferred image sensors contain at least several hundred thousand of the photo detectors, and have a total thickness of no more than 10, 15, or 20 mm, including the lens and frame. Such small DCS devices may be incorporated into a semiconductor "package" or directly attached to a circuit board ("packageless"), using wave soldering, die on board, or other techniques. The DCS and/or board can then be incorporated into cameras or other devices having user interface elements, memory that stores images derived from the arrays, and at least one power supply that provides power to the system. The DCS, cameras and other devices of the invention can be used for any suitable purpose, including especially still and video imaging, calculating a distance, and creating a 3D effect.

In another aspect of the present invention a compact solid-state camera (compact digital camera) comprises a first and second camera channel, located in close proximity to each other,

where each camera channel contains its own optics, image sensor and signal processing circuitry. The two camera channels (being identical or different) can combine their output signals to form a composite image or each camera channel can provide a separate image. The electronics to combine images from any combination of camera channels or to display/store/transmit channels individually or combined is included in the compact solid-state camera assembly (CSSC).

Other embodiments include three or more camera channels (identical or different), wherein the signal processing circuitry processes the signals from each channel and then combines the signals from some or all the channels to produce a composite image or each camera channel can provide a separate image by itself in conjunction with a composite image. The use of multiple camera channels allows each of the channels to be optimized in some respect, if desired, such as imaging of particular incident light colors. Thus, for example, the arrays can be optimized to detect light of different colors, or other wavelengths. The "colors" of each camera channel can be narrow bands, or broad bands such as red, green, or blue. The bands can even be overlapping. Each camera channel can image one or more colors.

Optimization of each camera channel can be accomplished in any desired manner, including optics, image sensor and signal processing electronics to obtain a desired image capability, for example the optics can optimized for a certain image sensor size, wavelength (color), focal length and f-number. The image sensor can be optimized by number of pixels, pixel size, pixel design (photo-detector and circuitry), frame rate, integration time, and peripheral circuitry external to the pixel circuitry. The signal processing electronics can be optimized for color correction, image compression, bad pixel replacement and other imaging functions. The camera channels can be identical or unique; however all located in close proximity.

Color filters (or other color separation techniques), if desired, can be incorporated into the optical materials or optics surfaces, as separate filter layers, on the image sensor surface or built into the pixel semiconductor by design. Each camera channel can have its own color imaging characteristics. The image sensor can have a single color capability or multiple color capability; this multiple color capability can be within a single pixel, or between adjacent pixels (or combinations of single and adjacent pixels)

The processing circuitry can comprise any suitable mechanism and/or logic to optimize the image quality. Of particular interest are circuitries that produce separate images from the camera channels, and then combines the multiple separate images to form a composite single image. During the process, the signal processing circuitry can advantageously execute image

enhancement functions, such as dynamic range management (auto gain/level), image sharpening, intensity correction, hue, artifact removal, defective pixel correction and other imaging optimization functions. The processing circuitry can operate in an analog or digital mode.

As far as mechanical integration, it is desirable for the various image sensors of the camera channels be physically located on the same integrated circuit (chip) to reduce manufacturing costs and reduce electrical interconnects and size. In addition, it is desirable to assemble a mechanical frame to the chip, and to couple one or more of the lenses to the frame. The lenses can be independently positionable during manufacture, and then sealed to the frame using a sealant or other bonding technique. The integration of these elements is called the "Digital Camera Subsystem" (DCS). The vertical integration of other layers to the DCS (such as camera system electronics and even display capability), can form a compact solid-state camera (CSSC)

Preferred camera channels contain at least several hundred thousand of the photo detectors (pixels). The thickness of the camera channels (including image sensors and optics) can be thinner than conventional camera systems (for equivalent image resolution) where only one optical assembly is utilized. Such small DCS devices may be incorporated into a semiconductor "package" or directly attached to a circuit board ("packageless"), using wave soldering, die on board, or other techniques. The DCS and/or board can then be incorporated into cameras or other devices having user interface elements, memory that stores images derived from the arrays, and at least one power supply that provides power to the system. The DCS, cameras and other devices of the invention can be used for any suitable purpose, including especially still and video imaging.

Notably, in certain aspects, a digital camera subassembly includes two or more complete camera channels in a single layered assembly that contains all desired components (optics, mechanical structures and electronics) in one heterogeneous assembly or package.

In another embodiment, the digital camera subassembly has the form of a multi-layer laminate.

In another embodiment, two or more of the camera channels includes channel specific optics, optical alignment structures (mechanical frame), packaging, color filters and other optical elements, image sensors, mixed signal interface, image and/or color processing logic, memory, control and timing logic, power management logic and parallel and/or serial device interface.

In another embodiment, each camera channel also includes one or more of the following: single or multi-channel image compression logic and/or image output formatting logic, wired or wireless communications, and optical display capability.

In another embodiment, the output of each channel can provide either discrete processed images or integrated images comprising a color or partial color images.

In another embodiment, the camera channels are co-located, in close proximity defined by number of, type of, and position of, and optical diameter constraints of the lens system, on a two-dimensional focal plane that comprises one component layer of the CSSC.

In another embodiment, each camera channel further contains an image sensor to provide a photon sensing capability that makes up part of the overall compact solid-state camera using semiconductor-based detection mechanisms (no film). The single assembly may be formed by two or more component layers that are assembled sequentially in the vertical dimension (orthogonal to the focal plane).

In another embodiment, the assembly, comprising the vertically integrated component layers, with multiple camera channel capability, provides camera system capability and performance not achievable with conventional camera systems using a single camera channel.

In another embodiment, some or the entire vertically integrated component layers are be formed by methods of wafer scale integration or laminated assembly to create portions of many camera systems simultaneously.

In another embodiment, the wafers or layers may contain optical, mechanical and electrical components, electrical interconnects and other devices (such as a display).

In another embodiment, the electrical interconnect between component layers may be formed by lithography and metallization, bump bonding or other methods. Organic or inorganic bonding methods can be used to join the component layers. The layered assembly process starts with a "host" wafer with electronics used for the entire camera and/or each camera channel. Then another wafer or individual chips are aligned and bonded to the host wafer. The transferred wafers or chips can have bumps to make electrical interconnect or connects can be made after bonding and thinning. The support substrate from the second wafer or individual chips is removed, leaving only a few microns material thickness attached to the host wafer containing the transferred electronics. Electrical interconnects are then made (if needed) between the host and the bonded wafer or die using standard integrated circuit processes. The process can be repeated multiple times. The layers transferred in this fashion can contain electrical, mechanical or optical

features/components. This process allows multiple layers to form a heterogeneous assembly with electrical, mechanical and optical capabilities required in a compact solid-state camera.

In another embodiment, the camera channels are comprised of linear or area array imagers, of any size, format, pixel number, pixel design or pixel pitch.

In another embodiment, the camera channels provide full color, single color, multi-color or mono chromatic (black and white) capability in any wavelength range from ultraviolet (UV) to infrared (IR). Color filters, if desired, may be on an image sensor or within the optical component layer or a combination of both. The camera channels may also provide color capability by utilizing the semiconductor absorption properties in a pixel. For example, a pixel may provide one or more color capability via the optical absorption depth properties. The pixel color separation properties may also be combined with color filters in the optical path.

In another embodiment, a high spatial image resolution may be achieved by using multiple camera channels to observe the same field of view from a slightly different perspective.

In another embodiment, two or more camera channels observe the same field of view, although from a different perspective as a result of a spatial offset between such camera channels. In some of such embodiments, images from such two or more camera channels may be combined to result in an image that provides high spatial resolution. It may be advantageous to employ a parallax correction algorithm in order to reduce and/or eliminate the effects of the parallax. Alternatively, images from the two or more camera channels (with the same field of view but different perspectives) may be combined to provide three dimensional feature imaging. In this regard, it may be advantageous to increase and/or enhance the effects of the parallax, for example, by applying a parallax correction algorithm "inversely". Three dimensional feature imaging may be used, for example, in finger print and/or retinal feature imaging and/or analysis. Any parallax correction algorithm whether now known or later developed may be employed in conjunction with any of the embodiments herein. Any of the previous embodiments can be employed in association with an increase in parallax and/or a decrease in parallax.

In another embodiment, optical features may be added to the optical stack of one or more camera channels to provide additional imaging capability such as single, dual or tunable color filters, wave front modification for increased depth of focus and auto focus, and glare reduction polarization filters. Notably, any optical feature whether now known or later developed may be incorporated in one or more of the camera channels to provide additional imaging capability.

In another embodiment, the optical portion may include one or more filters, e.g., color filters, to provide one or more wavelengths or one or more bands of wavelengths to one or more associated sensor arrays. Such filters may be for example, single or dual, fixed or tunable filters. In one embodiment, the user, operator and/or manufacturer may employ a tunable filter to control or determine the one or more wavelengths or the one or more bands of wavelengths.

In another embodiment, one or more filters are employed in association with one, some or all of the camera channels. Such filters may or may not be the same as one another. For example, the filters may or may not provide the same wavelength or bands of wavelengths. In addition, some of the filters may be fixed and others may be tunable.

In another embodiment, the optical portion includes a wave front modification element, for example, to increase the depth of focus and/or for use in implementing auto focus. In addition, in another embodiment, the optical portion may include one or more glare reduction polarization filters, to polarize the light and thereby reduce "glare". Such filters may be employed alone or in combination with any of the embodiments disclosed herein.

Any of the embodiments of the present invention may include one or more illumination units to improve and/or enhance image acquisition by the one or more camera channels (and, in particular, the one or more sensor arrays), facilitate range detection to an object, shape detection of an object, and covert imaging (i.e., imaging that is not observable to the human eye).

The illumination units may provide passive (for example, no illumination), active (for example, constant illumination), constant and/or gated active illumination (for example, pulsed illumination that is predetermined, preset or processor controlled, and/or pulsed illumination that is user/operator programmable). The one or more illumination units may be disposed on or integrated in the support frame and/or the substrate of the sensor arrays. Indeed, the one or more illumination units may be disposed on or integrated in any element or component of the one or more of the camera channels.

In some embodiments, the illumination units are dedicated to one or more camera channels. In this regard, the illumination unit is "enabled" cooperatively with the operation of one or more dedicated channels. In another embodiment, the illumination units are shared by all of the camera channels. As such, in this embodiment, the illumination unit is enabled cooperatively with the operation of the camera channels. Indeed, in certain embodiments, one or more illumination units may be dedicated to one or more camera channels and one or more illumination units may be shared by one or more camera channels (including those channels that

are associated with one or more dedicated illumination units). In this embodiment, the dedicated illumination units are "enabled" cooperatively with the operation of one or more dedicated channels and the shared illumination units are enabled cooperatively with the operation of all of the camera channels.

As noted above, one or more of the camera channels may be optimized, modified and/or configured according to a predetermined, an adaptively determined, an anticipated and/or a desired spectral response of the one or more camera channels. For example, the dimensions, characteristics, operation, response and/or parameters of a sensor array (and/or pixels thereof) as well as image processing circuitry may be configured, designed and/or tailored in accordance with predetermined, adaptively determined, anticipated and/or desired spectral response of the one or more camera channels. In this way, one or more aspects of the digital camera of the present inventions may be configured, designed and/or tailored to provide a desired, suitable, predetermined and/or particular response in the environment in which the camera is to be employed.

In some embodiments, each camera channel may be uniquely configured, designed and/or tailored. For example, one or more camera channels may be configured to include a field of view that is different than one or more camera channels. As such, one or more camera channels have a first field of view and one or more other camera channels have a second field of view. In this way, a digital camera may simultaneously capture an image using different fields of view.

The field of view may be fixed or programmable (for example, in situ). The field of view may be adjusted using a number of techniques or configurations including adjustment or modification of the optics focal length and/or adjustment or modification of the effective size of the array. Indeed, any technique or configuration to adjust the field of view, whether now known or later developed, is intended to come within the scope of the present inventions.

Further, the digital camera of the present inventions may include programmable (in situ or otherwise) or fixed integration times for one or more (or all) of the camera channels. In this regard, integration time of one or more camera channels may be configured, designed and/or tailored to facilitate capture of, for example, a large scene dynamic range. As such, in this embodiment, single color band camera channels may be used to create a combined color image capability (including, for example, UV and IR if desired), configuring and/or designing the

integration time of each camera channel to provide desired signal collection it its wavelength acquisition band.

Moreover, two or more integration times can be implemented to simultaneously acquire low to high light levels in the image. The combined dynamic range of the multiple camera channels provides greater dynamic range than from a single camera channel (having a one integration time for all channels). As such, the image sensor(s) or array(s) of each camera channel may be configured and/or designed to operate using a specific (predetermined, pre-set or programmable) integration time range and illumination level.

Notably, the dimensions, characteristics, operation, response and/or parameters of the camera channels (for example, field of view, integration time, sensor array (and/or pixels thereof), and/or image processing circuitry) may be configured, designed and/or tailored (in situ or otherwise) in accordance with predetermined, an adaptively determined, anticipated and/or desired response of the one or more camera channels. For example, the camera channels may be configured, designed and/or tailored to include different fields of view each having the same or different frame rates and/or integration times. As such, in one embodiment, the digital camera of the present inventions may include a first large/wide field of view camera channel capability to acquire objects and a second narrower field of view camera channel to identify objects. Moreover, the resolution of the first large/wide field of view camera channel and second narrower field of view camera channel may also be different in order to, for example, provide an enhanced image or acquisition.

In addition, the sensor array and/or pixel size (pitch) may be configured, designed and/or tailored in accordance with a predetermined, an anticipated and/or a desired response of the one or more camera channels. For example, the pixel size may be configured in order to optimize, enhance and/or obtain a particular response. In one embodiment, the pixel size of associated sensor arrays may be selected in order to provide, enhance and/or optimize a particular response of the digital camera. In this regard, where the sensor array includes a plurality of camera channels (for example, UV, B, R, G and IR), implementing different pixel sizes in one or more of the sensor arrays (for example, an increasing pixel pitch from UV (smallest) to IR (largest)) may provide, enhance and/or optimize a particular response of the digital camera.

The size of the pixels may be based on a number of considerations including providing a predetermined, adaptively determined, anticipated or a desired resolution and/or obtaining a predetermined, enhanced and/or suitable acquisition characteristics for certain wavelength or

bands of wavelengths) for example, reducing the size of the pixel (reducing the size of the pitch) may enhance the acquisition of shorter wavelengths of light. This may be advantageous when matching the corresponding reduction in optical blur size. The pixel design and process sequence (a subset of the total wafer process) may be selected and/or determined to optimize and/or enhance photo-response of a particular camera channel color. Moreover, the number of pixels on the sensor array may be adjusted, selected and/or determined to provide the same field of view notwithstanding different sizes of the pixel in the plurality of arrays.

Further, the image processing circuitry (for example, the image processing and color processing logic) may be configured, designed and/or tailored to provide a predetermined, an adaptively determined, an anticipated and/or a desired response of the one or more camera channels. For example, the image processing and color processing logic may be configured to optimize, accelerate and/or reduce the complexity by "matching" the optics, sensor, and image processing when discretely applied to each channel separately. Any final sequencing of a full or partial color image may, in turn, be simplified and quality greatly improved via the elimination of Bayer pattern interpolation.

It should be noted that any of the digital camera channels (for example RGB capable or other color filter combinations) may be combined with one or more full color, dual color, single color or B/W camera channels. The combination of camera channels may be used to provide increased wavelength range capability, different simultaneous fields of view, different simultaneous integrations times, active and passive imaging capability, higher resolution using multiple camera channels and parallax correction, 3D imaging (feature extraction) using multiple camera channels and increased parallax, and increased color band capability.

In some embodiments, different color camera channels share components, for example, data processing components. In this regard, in one embodiment, one camera channel may employ a sensor array that acquires data which is representative of a first color image (for example, blue) as well as a second color image (green). Other camera channels may employ sensor arrays that are dedicated to a particular/predetermined wavelength or band of wavelengths (for example, red or green) or such camera channels may employ sensor arrays that acquires data which is representative of two or more predetermined wavelengths or bands of wavelengths (for example, (i) red and green or (ii) cyan and green). The camera channels, in combination, may provide full color capabilities.

For example, in one embodiment, a first sensor array may acquire data which is representative of first and second predetermined wavelengths or band of wavelengths (for example, wavelengths that are associated with red and blue) and a second sensor array may acquire data which is representative of third predetermined wavelength or band of wavelengths (for example, wavelengths that are associated with green). In this embodiment, the camera channels, in combination, may provide a full color image using only two sensor array.

Notably, in the exemplary embodiment discussed above, it may be advantageous to employ a third sensor array to acquire IR. In this way, a "true" YCrCb output camera may be provided while minimizing and/or eliminating the cost complexity and/or power considerations necessary to perform the transformation in the digital image domain.

Where a sensor array acquires two or more predetermined wavelengths or bands of wavelengths, the pixels of the sensor array may be designed to collect photons at two or more depths or areas within the pixels of the semiconductor arrays which are associated with the two or more predetermined wavelengths or bands of wavelengths. In this regard, the color "selection" for such a sensor array may be based on color band separation and/or pixel design to color separate by optical absorption depth.

Moreover, the two color capability in one or more camera channel may be accomplished or provided using color filter arrays that are disposed before the sensor array (for example, in the optical assembly). Notably, additional color band separation can be provided in the optical assembly layer if desired.

It may be advantageous to employ programmable (in situ or otherwise) or fixed integration techniques for one or more (or all) of the camera channels in conjunction with a sensor array that acquires two or more predetermined or adaptively determined wavelengths or bands of wavelengths. In this regard, integration time(s) of one or more camera channels may be configured, designed and/or tailored to facilitate capture of, for example, multiple predetermined wavelengths or bands of wavelengths in order to enhance, optimize and or provide an enhanced, designed, desired adaptively determined and/or predetermined acquisition technique. Notably, any of the embodiments discussed herein in relation to integration times of the camera channels may be incorporated with a sensor array that acquires two or more predetermined wavelengths or bands of wavelength. For the sake of brevity, those discussions will not be repeated here.

The present inventions may be implemented using three sensor arrays (each acquiring one or more predetermined wavelengths or band of wavelengths for example, wavelengths that

are associated with red, blue and green). In this embodiment, the three sensor arrays may be arranged in a triangular configuration (for example, a symmetrical, non-symmetrical, isosceles, obtuse, acute and/or right triangle) to provide full color (RGB) capability. The triangular configuration will provide symmetry in parallax and thereby simplify the algorithm computation to address parallax. The triangular configuration will also provide enhanced and/or optimal layout of a three image sensor array system/device and associated assembly layers for a more compact assembly.

In the triangular configuration/layout embodiment, it may be advantageous to employ programmable (in situ or otherwise) or fixed integration techniques for one or more (or all) of the camera channels. In this regard, integration time of one or more camera channels may be configured, designed and/or tailored to facilitate capture of, for example, multiple predetermined wavelengths or bands of wavelengths in order to enhance, optimize and or provide an enhanced, desired, designed adaptive determined and/or predetermined acquisition techniques. Notably, any of the embodiments discussed above herein in relation to integration times of the camera channels may be incorporated with triangular configuration/layout. For the sake of brevity, those discussions will not be repeated here.

As mentioned above, the digital camera according to the present inventions may include two or more camera channels. In one embodiment, the digital camera includes a plurality of sensor arrays (for example, greater than five sensor arrays) each acquiring a narrow predetermined number of wavelengths or band of wavelengths (for example, wavelengths that are associated with four to ten color bands). In this way, the digital camera may provide multi-spectral (for example, 4-10 color bands) or hyper-spectral (for example, 10-100 color bands) simultaneous imaging capability.

In another embodiment, the digital camera may employ black and white (B/W) sensor arrays that acquire multiple broadband B/W images. The combination of B/W camera channels may be used to provide increased wavelength range capability, different simultaneous fields of view, different simultaneous integrations times, active and passive imaging capability, higher resolution using multiple camera channels and parallax correction, 3D imaging (feature extraction) using multiple camera channels and increased parallax. Indeed, the multiple B/W camera channels can be combined with other camera channels for full or partial color capability. Notably, gray scale sensor arrays may be employed in conjunction with or in lieu of the B/W sensor arrays described herein.

In another embodiment, the digital camera subsystem includes a display. The display may be disposed in a display layer and/or integrated in or on the sensor array substrate.

In yet another embodiment, the digital camera subsystem provides one or more interfaces for communicating with the digital camera subsystem.

In another embodiment, the digital camera subsystem includes the capability for wired, wireless and/or optical communication. In some embodiments, the digital camera subsystem includes one or more circuits, or portions thereof, for use in such communication. The circuits may be disposed in a layer dedicated for use in such communication and/or may be incorporated into one of the other layers (for example, integrated in or on the sensor array substrate).

In one aspect of the present invention, a "scene" is imaged onto multiple sensor arrays. The sensor arrays may be in close proximity and may be processed on a single integrated circuit or fabricated individually and assembled close together. Each sensor array is located in or beneath an optical assembly. The optical assembly, can be processed of the sensor subsystem wafer, applied to the image wafer by a separate wafer transfer, transferred individually by pick and place method, or attached at die level.

Where color filters are employed, the color filters can be built into the optical material, disposed as a layer or coating on the associated sensor array, applied as a lens coating or as a separate color filter in the optical assembly. Color separation mechanisms can also be provided on each imaging area by means of color filters or by an in-pixel color separation mechanism if desired. Other optical features can be added to the optical system of each sensor array to provide additional imaging capability.

In some embodiments, the design and electrical operation of each sensor array is optimized for sensing the incident wavelengths of light to that sensor array. The use of multiple optical assemblies with individually optimized sensor arrays results is a compact camera capable of high resolution, high sensitivity and excellent color rendition.

In one aspect, the present invention is a digital camera comprising a plurality of arrays of photo detectors, including a first array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light of, for example, light of a first wavelength (which may be associated with a first color) and a second array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light of, for example, light of a second wavelength (which may be associated with a second color). The digital camera may include signal processing circuitry, coupled to the first and second arrays of photo detectors, to generate a composite image using (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the

first array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors. In this aspect of the present invention, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

The digital camera may further include a third array of photo detectors to sample the intensity of light of a third wavelength(which may be associated with a third color). In this embodiment, the signal processing circuitry is coupled to the third array of photo detectors and generates a composite image using (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the third array of photo detectors. The first, second and third arrays of photo detectors may be relatively arranged in a triangular configuration (for example, an isosceles, obtuse, acute or a right triangular configuration).

In certain embodiments, the first array of photo detectors may sample the intensity of light of the first wavelength for a first integration time; the second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the second wavelength for a second integration time. Where the digital camera includes a third array of photo detectors, the third array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for the first integration time, the second integration time, or a third integration time.

The digital camera may include a first array wherein each photo detector of the first array includes a semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light is sampled. Further, each photo detector of the second array includes a semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light is sampled. In certain embodiments, the semiconductor portion of each photo detector of the first array is located at a different depth, relative to a surface of each of the photo detectors, from than semiconductor portion of each photo detector of the second array.

The digital camera may further include a first lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors as well as a second lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the second array of photo detectors. A substantially uniform color filter sheet may be disposed in the optical path of the first array of detectors. Further, a first colored lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of detectors.

Notably, the digital camera may further including a first lens (passes light of a first wavelength and filters light of a second wavelength) disposed in and associated with an optical

path of the first array of photo detectors, wherein the first array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a first wavelength and the second array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a second wavelength.

The digital camera may include a first array of photo detectors that samples an intensity of light of a first wavelength and an intensity of light of a second wavelength and a second array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a third wavelength, wherein the first wavelength is associated with a first color, the second wavelength is associated with a second color and the third wavelength is associated with a third color. Each photo detector of the first array may include a first semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the first wavelength is sampled and a second semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the second wavelength is sampled; and each photo detector of the second array may include a semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the third wavelength is sampled; and wherein the first and second semiconductor portions of each photo detector of the first array are located at a different depth, relative to each other and to a surface of each of the photo detectors from the semiconductor portion of each photo detector of the second array.

In this embodiment, the digital camera may further include a first lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors and a second lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the second array of photo detectors wherein the first lens passes light of the first and second wavelengths and filters light of the third wavelength. Indeed, the digital camera may include an optical filter disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors wherein the optical filter passes light of the first and second wavelengths and filters light of the third wavelength. Moreover, the first array of detectors may sample the intensity of light of the first wavelength for a first integration time and the intensity of light of the second wavelength for a second integration time; and the second array of photo detectors may sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a third integration time.

The signal processing circuitry of the digital camera may generate a first image using data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and a second image using data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors. Thereafter, the signal processing circuitry may generate the composite image using the first image and the second image.

The digital camera may further include a memory to store (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is

representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors. The memory, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry may be integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

Further, timing and control logic may be included to provide timing and control information to the signal processing circuitry, the first array of photo detectors and/or the second array of photo detectors. In addition, communication circuitry (wireless, wired and/or optical communication circuitry) to output data which is representative of the composite image. The communication circuitry, memory, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry may be integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

In any of the embodiments above, the first array of photo detectors may include a first surface area and the second array of photo detectors includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is different from the second surface area. Moreover, the photo detectors of the first array may include a first active surface area and the photo detectors of the second array may include a second active surface area wherein the first active surface area is different from the second active surface area.

In addition, in any of the embodiments, the first array of photo detectors may include a first surface area and the second array of photo detectors includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is substantially the same as the second surface area. The photo detectors of the first array may include a first active surface area and the photo detectors of the second array may include a second active surface area wherein the first active surface area is different from the second active surface area.

A digital camera comprising a plurality of arrays of photo detectors, including a first array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light of a first wavelength (which may be associated with a first color) and a second array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light of a second wavelength (which may be is associated with a second color). The digital camera further may also include a first lens (which may pass light of the first wavelength onto an image plane of the photo detectors of the first array and may filter/attenuate light of the second wavelength) disposed in an optical path of the first array of photo detectors, wherein the first lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the first wavelength, and a second lens (which may pass light of the second wavelength onto an image plane of the photo detectors of the second array and may filter/attenuate light of the first wavelength) disposed in with an optical

path of the second array of photo detectors wherein the second lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the second wavelength. In addition, the digital camera may include signal processing circuitry, coupled to the first and second arrays of photo detectors, to generate a composite image using (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors; wherein the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

The digital camera may further include a third array of photo detectors to sample the intensity of light of a third wavelength (which may be is associated with a third color) and a third lens disposed in with an optical path of the third array of photo detectors wherein the third lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the third wavelength. As such, the signal processing circuitry is coupled to the third array of photo detectors and generates a composite image using (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the third array of photo detectors. The first, second and third arrays of photo detectors may be relatively arranged in a triangular configuration (for example, an isosceles, obtuse, acute or a right triangular configuration).

In one embodiment, the first lens filters light of the second and third wavelengths, the second lens filters light of the first and third wavelengths, and the third lens filters light of the first and second wavelengths.

In one embodiment, the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the first wavelength for a first integration time and the second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the second wavelength for a second integration time. Where the digital camera includes a third array, the third array of photo detectors may sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a third integration time.

The digital camera may further include a housing, wherein the first and second lenses, first and second arrays of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are attached to the housing, and wherein the first and second lenses are independently positionable relative to the associated array of photo detectors.

In some embodiments, the first array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of the first wavelength (which is associated with a first color) and an intensity of light of a third wavelength (which is associated with a third color) and the second array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a second wavelength (which is associated with a second color). Here, each photo detector of the first array may include a first semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the first wavelength is sampled and a second semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the third wavelength is sampled. Further, each photo detector of the second array may include a semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the second wavelength is sampled. In this embodiment, the first and second semiconductor portions of each photo detector of the first array are located at a different depth, relative to each other and to a surface of each of the photo detectors from the semiconductor portion of each photo detector of the second array.

Further, in one or more of these embodiments, the first lens may pass light of the first and third wavelengths and filters light of a second wavelength. In addition to, or in lieu thereof, an optical filter disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors wherein the optical filter passes light of the first and third wavelengths and filters light of the second wavelength.

Moreover, the first array of photo detectors may sample the intensity of light of the first wavelength for a first integration time and the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a third integration time. The second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a second integration time.

The signal processing circuitry of the digital camera may generate a first image using data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and a second image using data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors. Thereafter, the signal processing circuitry may generate the composite image using the first image and the second image.

The digital camera may further include a memory to store (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors. The memory, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry may be integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

Further, timing and control logic may be included to provide timing and control information to the signal processing circuitry, the first array of photo detectors and/or the second array of photo detectors. In addition, communication circuitry (wireless, wired and/or optical communication circuitry) to output data which is representative of the composite image. The communication circuitry, memory, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry may be integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

The signal processing circuitry may include first signal processing circuitry and second signal processing circuitry wherein the first signal processing circuitry is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors and second signal processing circuitry is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors. In addition, the signal processing circuitry includes first analog signal logic and second analog signal logic wherein the first analog signal logic is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors and second analog signal logic is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors. Moreover, the signal processing circuitry may include first black level logic and second black level logic wherein the first black level logic is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors and second black level logic is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors. Notably, the signal processing circuitry includes first exposure control circuitry and second exposure control circuitry wherein the first exposure control circuitry is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors and second exposure control circuitry is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors.

The digital camera may include a frame, wherein the first and second arrays of photo detectors, the signal processing circuitry, and the first and second lenses are fixed to the frame.

In any of the embodiments above, the first array of photo detectors may include a first surface area and the second array of photo detectors includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is different from the second surface area. Moreover, the photo detectors of the first array may include a first active surface area and the photo detectors of the second array may include a second active surface area wherein the first active surface area is different from the second active surface area.

In addition, in any of the embodiments, the first array of photo detectors may include a first surface area and the second array of photo detectors includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is substantially the same as the second surface area. The photo detectors of

the first array may include a first active surface area and the photo detectors of the second array may include a second active surface area wherein the first active surface area is different from the second active surface area.

Again, there are many inventions described and illustrated herein. This Summary of the Invention is not exhaustive of the scope of the present inventions. Moreover, this Summary of the Invention is not intended to be limiting of the invention and should not be interpreted in that manner. Thus, while certain embodiments have been described and/or outlined in this Summary of the Invention, it should be understood that the present invention is not limited to such embodiments, description and/or outline. Indeed, many others embodiments, which may be different from and/or similar to, the embodiments presented in this Summary, will be apparent from the description, illustrations and/or claims, which follow.

In addition, although various features, attributes and advantages have been described in this Summary of the Invention and/or are apparent in light thereof, it should be understood that such features, attributes and advantages are not required whether in one, some or all of the embodiments of the present inventions, and indeed, except where stated otherwise, need not be present in any of the aspects and/or embodiments of the present invention.

Various objects, features and/or advantages of one or more aspects and/or embodiments of the present invention will become more apparent from the following detailed description and the accompanying drawings in which like numerals represent like components. It should be understood however, that any such objects, features, and/or advantages are not required, and indeed, except where stated otherwise, need not be present in any of the aspects and/or embodiments of the present invention.

It should be understood that the various aspects and embodiments of the present invention that do not appear in the claims that follow are preserved for presentation in one or more divisional/continuation patent applications.

**Brief description of Drawings**

In the course of the detailed description to follow, reference will be made to the attached drawings. These drawings show different aspects and embodiments of the present invention and, where appropriate, reference numerals illustrating like structures, components, materials and/or elements in different figures are labeled similarly. It is understood that various combinations of

the structures, components, materials and/or elements, other than those specifically shown, are contemplated and are within the scope of the present invention.

Figure 1A illustrates a prior art digital camera, and its primary components;

Figures 1B-1D are schematic illustrations of the prior art image capturing elements of the prior art digital camera of Figure 1A;

Figure 1E shows the operation of the lens assembly of the prior art camera of Figure 1A, in a retracted mode;

Figure 1F shows the operation of the lens assembly of the prior art camera of Figure 1A, in an optical zoom mode;

Figure 2 illustrates a digital camera, and its primary components, including a digital camera subsystem (DCS) in accordance with one embodiment of aspects of the invention;

Figures 3A-3B are schematics of a digital camera subsystem (DCS);

Figure 4 illustrates a digital camera subsystem having a three array/lens configuration.

Figures 5A -5C is a schematic of image capture using the digital camera subsystem (DCS) of Figures 2-3;

Figure 6A is an alternative digital camera subsystem (DCS) having four arrays;

Figure 6B is a flow chart for the alternative digital camera subsystem (DCS) of Figure 6A;

Figures 7A-7C are a schematic of a four-lens system used in the DCS of Figure 3;

Figure 8 is a schematic representation of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of aspects of the present invention;

Figure 9A is a schematic exploded representation of an optics portion that may be employed in a digital camera apparatus in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 9B-9D are schematic exploded representations of optics portions that may be employed in a digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 10A-10H are schematic representations of optics portions that may be employed in a digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 11A-11B are schematic and side elevational views, respectively, of a lens used in an optics portion adapted to transmit red light or a red band of light, e.g., for a red camera channel, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 12A-12B are schematic and side elevational views, respectively, of a lens used in an optics portion adapted to transmit green light or a green band of light, e.g., for a green camera channel, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 13A-13B are schematic and side elevational views, respectively, of a lens used in an optics portion adapted to transmit blue light or a blue band of light, e.g., for a blue camera channel, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 14 is a schematic view of a lens used in an optics portion adapted to transmit red light or a red band of light, e.g., for a red camera channel, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 15A-15F are schematic representations of lenses that may be employed in a digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figure 16A is a schematic representation of a sensor array and circuits connected thereto, which may be employed in a digital camera apparatus in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 16B is a schematic representation of a pixel of the sensor array of Figure 16A;

Figure 16C is a schematic representation of circuit that may be employed in the pixel of Figure 16B, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 16D-16E shows parameters that may be used for a sensor array in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figure 17A is a schematic representation of a portion of a sensor array in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 17B-17K are schematic cross sectional views of various embodiments of one or more pixels in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention; such pixel embodiments may be implemented in any of the embodiments described and/or illustrated herein;

Figure 17F are explanatory representations of sensor arrays in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 18A-18B depict an image being captured by a portion of a sensor array, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 19A-19B depict an image being captured by a portion of a sensor array in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 20A-20B are schematic representations of a relative positioning provided for an optics portion and a respective sensor array in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figure 21 is a schematic representation of a relative positioning that may be provided for four optics portions and four sensor arrays, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 22A-22B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 23A-23B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 24A-24B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 25A-25B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 26A-26B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 27A-27B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 28A is a schematic perspective view of a support and optics portions that may be seated therein, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 28B is an enlarged schematic plan view of the support of Figure 28A;

Figure 28C is an enlarged schematic cross sectional view of the support of Figure 28A, taken along the direction A-A of Figure 28B;

Figure 28D is an enlarged exploded schematic cross sectional view of a portion of the support of Figure 28A, taken along the direction A-A of Figure 28B; and a lens that may be seated therein;

Figure 29A is a schematic cross sectional view of a support and optics portions seated therein, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 29B is a schematic cross sectional view of a support and optics portions seated therein, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 30A is a schematic perspective view of a support and optics portions that may be seated therein, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 30B is a schematic plan view of the support of Figure 30A;

Figures 30C is a schematic cross sectional view of the support of Figure 30A, taken along the direction A-A of Figure 30B;

Figure 30D is a schematic cross sectional view of the support of Figure 30A, taken along the direction A-A of Figure 30B; and a lens that may be seated therein;

Figure 31A is a schematic perspective view of a support and optics portions that may be seated therein, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 31B is a schematic plan view of the support of Figure 31A;

Figures 31C is a schematic cross sectional view of the support of Figure 31A, taken along the direction A-A of Figure 31B;

Figure 31D is a schematic cross sectional view of the support of Figure 31A, taken along the direction A-A of Figure 31B; and a lens that may be seated therein;

Figure 32 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus and a printed circuit board on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted; in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 33A-33F shows one embodiment for assembling and mounting the digital camera apparatus of Figure 32;

Figure 33G is a schematic perspective view of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 33H-33K are schematic elevational views of mounting and electrical connector configurations that may be employed in association with a digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figure 34 is a schematic cross section view of a support that may be employed to support the optics portions of Figures 11A-11B, 13A-13B, at least in part, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figures 35A-35C show one embodiment for assembling three lenslets of an optics portion in the support.

Figure 36 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus that includes the support of Figure 34 and the optics portions of Figures 11A-11B, 13A-13B, and a printed circuit board on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted; in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 37 is a schematic cross sectional view of another support that may be employed to support the optics portions of Figures 11A-11B, 13A-13B, at least in part, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 38 is a schematic cross sectional view of another support that may be employed to support the optics portions of Figures 11A-11B, 13A-13B, at least in part, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 39 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus that includes the support of Figure 37 and the optics portions of Figures 11A-11B, 13A-13B, and a printed circuit board on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted; in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 40 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus that includes the support of Figure 38 and the optics portions of Figures 11A-11B, 13A-13B, and a printed circuit board on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted; in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 41A-41D, are schematic cross sectional views of seating configurations that may be employed in a digital camera apparatus to support the lenses of Figures 15A-15D, respectively, at least in part, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 42-44 are schematic cross sectional views of supports that employ the seating configurations of Figures 41B-41D, respectively, and may be employed to support the lenses shown in Figures 15B-15D, respectively, at least in part, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figure 45 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus that includes the support of Figure 42 and a printed circuit board on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted; in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 46 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus that includes the support of Figure 43 and a printed circuit board on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted; in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 47 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus that includes the support of Figure 44 and a printed circuit board on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted; in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 48 is a schematic representation of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 49 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus and a printed circuit board of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figures 50A-50F shows one embodiment for assembling and mounting the digital camera apparatus of Figure 49.

Figure 51 is a schematic representation of a digital camera apparatus that includes a spacer in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 52 is a schematic representation of a digital camera apparatus that includes a spacer, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 53 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus and a printed circuit board of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figures 54A-54F shows one such embodiment for assembling and mounting the digital camera apparatus of Figure 53.

Figure 55 is a schematic representation of a digital camera apparatus that includes a second device and a spacer, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 56 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus and a printed circuit board of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Figures 57A-57F shows one such embodiment for assembling and mounting the digital camera apparatus of Figure 56;

Figures 58-62 are schematic cross-sectional views of digital camera apparatus and printed circuit boards of digital cameras on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 63-67 are schematic cross-sectional views of digital camera apparatus and printed circuit boards of digital cameras on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention.

Figures 68-72 are schematic cross-sectional views of digital camera apparatus and printed circuit boards of digital cameras on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 73A-73B are schematic elevational and cross sectional views, respectively, of a support in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 74 is a schematic cross sectional view of a support in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 75 is a schematic plan view of a support in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 76A is a schematic view of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more output devices in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 76B-76C are schematic front and rear elevational views respectively, of a display device that may be employed in the digital camera apparatus of Figure 76A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 76D-76F are schematic views of digital camera apparatus that include one or more output devices in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figure 77A is a schematic view of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more input devices in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 77B-77C are enlarged schematic front and rear perspective views respectively, of an input device that may be employed in the digital camera apparatus of Figure 77A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 77D-77L are schematic views of digital camera apparatus that include one or more output devices in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 77M-77N are schematic plan and cross sectional views, respectively, of a support in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 77O-77P are schematic cross-sectional views of digital camera apparatus that employ the support of Figures 77M-77N, and printed circuit boards of digital cameras on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figure 78A is a schematic view of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more illumination devices in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 78B-78C are enlarged schematic front and rear perspective views respectively, of an illumination device that may be employed in the digital camera apparatus of Figure 78A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 78D-78L are schematic perspective views of digital camera apparatus that include one or more illumination devices in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 78M-78N are schematic views of digital camera apparatus that include one or illumination devices in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 79A-79C are schematic perspective views of digital camera apparatus that include one or more input devices and one or more output devices, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention.

Figures 80A-80F are schematic perspective views of digital camera apparatus that include one or more input devices, one or more display devices and one or more illumination devices, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention.

Figure 81A is a schematic perspective view a digital camera apparatus that includes molded plastic packaging in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 81B-81C are schematic exploded perspective views of the digital camera apparatus of Figure 81A;

Figure 82 is an enlarged schematic front perspective view of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 83A-83C are schematic front perspective views of sensor array and processor configurations, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 83A-83C are schematic front perspective views of sensor array configurations, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 84A-84E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 85A-85E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 86A-86E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 87A-8B are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 88A-88E are schematic representations of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 88A-88E are schematic representation of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 89A-89E are schematic representation of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 90A, 91A-91B, 92A-92B, 93A-93, 94A-94B, 95A-95B and 96A-96B are a schematic plan views and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of some embodiments of the image device;

Figure 90A is a schematic plan view of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 90A-90B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 91A-91B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 92A-92B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 93A-93B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 94A-94B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 95A-95B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 96A-96B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 97A is a schematic plan view of a support and optics portions that may be seated therein, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 97B is a schematic cross sectional view of the support of Figure 97A, taken along the direction A-A of Figure 97B;

Figure 97C is an exploded schematic cross sectional view of a portion of the support of Figure 97A and a lens that may be seated therein;

Figures 99A-99D are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 100A-100D are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figure 101A is schematic front perspective view of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 101B is a schematic representation of a sensor array and circuits connected thereto, which may be employed in the image device of Figure 101A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 101C is a schematic representation of a pixel of the sensor array of Figure 101B;

Figure 101D is a schematic representation of a sensor array and circuits connected thereto, which may be employed in the image device of Figure 101A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 101E is a schematic representation of a pixel of the sensor array of Figure 101D;

Figure 101F is a schematic representation of a sensor array and circuits connected thereto, which may be employed in the image device of Figure 101A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 101G is a schematic representation of a pixel of the sensor array of Figure 101F;

Figure 102A is schematic front perspective view of an image device in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 102B is a schematic representation of a sensor array and circuits connected thereto, which may be employed in the image device of Figure 102A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 102C is a schematic representation of a pixel of the sensor array of Figure 102B;

Figure 102D is a schematic representation of a sensor array and circuits connected thereto, which may be employed in the image device of Figure 102A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 102E is a schematic representation of a pixel of the sensor array of Figure 102D;

Figure 102F is a schematic representation of a sensor array and circuits connected thereto, which may be employed in the image device of Figure 102A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 102G is a schematic representation of a pixel of the sensor array of Figure 102F;

Figures 103A-103E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 104A-104E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 105A-105E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 106A-106C are schematic perspective views of a system having a plurality of digital camera apparatus, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 107A is a schematic perspective view of a system having a plurality of digital camera apparatus, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 107B is a schematic elevational view of image devices that may be employed in the system of Figure 107A;

Figures 108A-108B are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention;

Figures 109A-109E are block diagram representations showing configurations of digital camera apparatus in accordance embodiments of the present invention;

Figure 110A is a block diagram of a processor in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 110B is a block diagram of a channel processor that may be employed in the processor of Figure 110A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 110C is a block diagram of an image pipeline that may be employed in the processor of Figure 110A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 110D is a block diagram of a post processor that may be employed in the processor of Figure 110A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 110E is a block diagram of a system control and other portions of a digital camera apparatus, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 110F is representation of an instruction format according to one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111A is a block diagram of a channel processor in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111B is a graphical representation of a neighborhood of pixel values.

Figure 111C shows a flowchart of operations employed in one embodiment of a double sampler;

Figure 111D shows a flowchart of operations employed in one embodiment of a defective pixel identifier;

Figure 111E is a block diagram of an image pipeline in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111F is a schematic diagram of an image plane integrator, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111G is an explanatory representation of a multi-phase clock that may be employed in the image plane integrator of Figure 111G;

Figures 111H-111J are explanatory views showing representations of images generated by three camera channels, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 111K-111Q are explanatory views showing a representation of a process carried out by the automatic image alignment portion for the images of Figures 111H-111J, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111R is a schematic block diagram of an automatic exposure control, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111S is a schematic block diagram of a zoom controller, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 111T-11V are explanatory views of a process carried out by the zoom controller of Figure 111S, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111W is a graphical representation showing an example of the operation of a gamma correction portion, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention

Figure 111X is a schematic block diagram of a gamma correction portion employed in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111Y is a schematic block diagram of a color correction portion, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111Z is a schematic block diagram of an edge enhancer/sharpener, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111AA is a schematic block diagram of a chroma noise reduction portion in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111AB is an explanatory view showing a representation of a process carried out by a white balance portion, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111AC is a schematic block diagram of a color enhancement portion, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111AD is a schematic block diagram of a scaling portion, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 111AE is an explanatory view, showing a representation of upscaling, in accordance with one embodiment;

Figure 111AF is a flowchart of operations that may be employed in the alignment portion, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 112 is a block diagram of a channel processor in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 113 is a block diagram of a channel processor in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 114A is a block diagram of an image pipeline in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 114B is a block diagram of an image pipeline in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 114C is a schematic block diagram of a chroma noise reduction portion in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention

Figures 115A-115L are explanatory views showing examples of parallax;

Figure 115M is an explanatory view showing an image viewed by a first camera channel superimposed with an image viewed by a second camera channel if parallax is eliminated, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 115N-115R are explanatory representations showing examples of decreasing the parallax;

Figures 115S-115X are explanatory views showing examples of increasing the parallax;

Figure 116 shows a flowchart of operations that may be employed in generating an estimate of a distance to an object, or portion thereof, according to one embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 117 is a schematic block diagram of a portion of a range finder, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 118 is a schematic block diagram of a locator portion of the range finder, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 119A-119C are explanatory representations showing examples of 3D imaging;

Figure 120 is an explanatory representation of another type of 3D imaging;

Figures 121-122 show a flowchart of operations that may be employed in 3D imaging, according to another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 123 is a schematic block diagram of a 3D effect generator in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 124 is a schematic block diagram of a 3D effect generator in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 125 shows a flowchart of operations that may be employed in image discrimination, according to another embodiment of the present invention;

Figures 126A-126B illustrate a flowchart of operations that may be employed in image discrimination, according to another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 127 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 128 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 129 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 130 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 131 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 132 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 133 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 134 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 135 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 136 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 137 is a schematic block diagram representation of one or more portions of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention; and

Figure 138 is one or more aspects/techniques/embodiments for implementing spectral optimization of one or more components of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention; one or more of the aspects/techniques/embodiments may be implemented in any of the embodiments described and/or illustrated herein.

**Detailed Description**

In Figure 1A a prior art digital camera 1generally includes the primary image capturing elements of an image sensor 150, a color filter sheet 160 and a series of lenses 170 (in a lens assembly). Additional electronic components typically include a circuit board 110, a peripheral user interface electronics 120 (here represented as a shutter button, but could also include display, settings, controls, etc), power supply 130, and electronic image storage media 140

The digital camera 1 further includes a housing (including housing portions 173, 174, 175, 176, 177 and 178) and a shutter assembly (not shown), which controls an aperture 180 and passage of light into the digital camera 1. A mechanical frame 181 is used to hold the various parts of the lens assembly together. The lens assembly includes the lenses 170 and one or more electro-mechanical devices 182 to move the lenses 170 along an axis 183. The mechanical frame 181 and the one or more electro-mechanical devices 182 may be made up of numerous components and/or complex assemblies.

The color filter sheet 160 has an array of color filters arranged in a Bayer pattern. A Bayer pattern historically uses filters of red, green, blue and typically a second green (e.g., a 2x2 matrix of colors with alternating red and green in one row and alternating green and blue in the other row, although other colors may be used) although patterns may vary depending on the need of the customer. The Bayer pattern is repeated throughout the color filter array 112 as illustrated in Figures 1A-1D. This pattern is repeated over the entire array as illustrated.

The image sensor 150 contains a plurality of identical photo detectors (sometimes referred to as "picture elements" or "pixels") arranged in a matrix. The number of photo detectors is usually in the range of hundreds of thousands to millions. The lens assembly spans the diagonal of the array.

The color filter array 160 is laid over the image sensor 150 such that each of the color filters in the color filter sheet 160 is disposed above a respective one of the photo detectors in the image sensor 150, whereby each photo detector in the image sensor receives a specific band of visible light (e.g., red, green or blue).

Figures 1B-1D illustrate the photon capture process used by the prior art digital camera 1 in creating a color image. The full spectrum of visible light 184 strikes the set of lenses, which essentially passes along the full spectrum. The full spectrum then strikes the color filters of the color filter sheet 160 and each of the individual color filters of the color filter sheet 160 passes its specific band of spectrum on to its specific pixel. This process is repeated for every pixel. Each pixel provides a signal indicative of the color intensity received thereby. Signal processing circuitry (not shown) receives alternating color signals from the photo detectors, processes them in uniform fashion by integrating each set of four pixels (red/green/blue/green or variation thereof) into a single full color pixel, and ultimately outputs a color image.

Figure 1E shows the operation of the lens assembly in a retracted mode (sometimes referred to as normal mode or a near focus setting). The lens assembly is shown focused on a distant object (represented as a lightning bolt) 186. A representation of the image sensor 150 is included for reference purposes. A field of view for the camera 1 is defined between reference lines 188, 190. The width of the field of view may be for example, 50 millimeters (mm). To achieve this field of view 188, 190, the one or more electro-mechanical devices 182 have positioned lenses 170 relatively close together. The lens assembly passes the field of view through the lenses 170 and onto the image sensor 150 as indicated by reference lines 192, 194.

An image of the object (indicated at 196) is presented onto the image sensor 150 in the same ratio as the width of the actual image 186 relative to the actual field of view 188, 190.

Figure 1F shows the operation of the lens assembly 110 in an optical zoom mode (sometimes referred to as a far focus setting). In this mode, the one or more electro-mechanical devices 182 of the lens assembly re-position the lens 170 so as to reduce the field of view 188, 190 over the same image area, thus making the object 186 appear closer (i.e., larger). One benefit of the lens assembly is that the resolution with the lens assembly in zoom mode is typically equal to the resolution with the lens assembly in retracted mode. One drawback, however, is that the lens assembly can be costly and complex. Moreover, providing a lens with zoom capability results in less light sensitivity and thus increases the F-stop of the lens, thereby making the lens less effective in low light conditions.

Some other drawbacks associated with the traditional digital camera 1 are as follows.

Traditional digital cameras, employing one large array on an image sensor, also employ one lens that must span the entire array. That creates two physical size related issues: 1) a lens that spans a large array (e.g. 3 Meg pixels) will be physically larger than a lens that spans a smaller array (e.g., 1 Meg pixels) in both diameter and thickness; and 2) a larger lens/array combination will likely have a longer focal length which will increase the height of the lens.

Also, since the traditional lens must resolve the entire spectrum of visible light wavelengths, they are complex, usually with 3 – 8 separate elements. This also adds to the optical stack height, complexity and cost.

Further, since the traditional lens must pass all bandwidths of color, it must be a clear lens (no color filtering). The needed color filtering previously described is accomplished by depositing a sheet of tiny color filters beneath the lens and on top of the image sensor. For example, an image sensor with one million pixels will require a sheet of one million individual color filters. This color filter array technique is costly (non-standard integrated circuit processing), presents a limiting factor in shrinking the size of the pixels (cross-talk of colors between pixels in the imaging sensor), plus the color filter array material attenuates the in-band photon stream passing through it (i.e., reduces light sensitivity) since in-band transmission of the color filter array material is less than 100%.

Further, since the lens must be moved forward and backwards with respect to the image sensor, additional time and power are required. This is an undesirable aspect of digital cameras as it creates long delays in capture response time as well as diminished battery capacity.

One or more of the above drawbacks associated with traditional digital cameras may be addressed by one or more embodiments of one or more aspects of the present invention, although this is not required.

Figure 2 shows an example of a digital camera 2, and components thereof, in accordance with one embodiment of certain aspects of the present invention. The digital camera includes a digital camera subsystem 200, a circuit board 110, a peripheral user interface electronics (here represented as a shutter button, but could also include display and/or one or more other output devices, setting controls and/or one or more additional input devices etc) 120, a power supply 130, and electronic image storage media 140.

The digital camera of Figure 2 may further include a housing and a shutter assembly (not shown), which controls an aperture 180 and passage of light into the digital camera 2.

Figures 3A-3B are partially exploded, schematic views of one embodiment of the digital camera subsystem 200. In this embodiment, the digital camera subsystem includes an image sensor 210, a frame 220 (Figures 7A-7C) and lenses 230A-230D. The image sensor 210 generally includes a semiconductor integrated circuit or "chip" having several higher order features including multiple arrays 210A-210D and signal processing circuitries 212, 214. Each of the arrays 210A-210D captures photons and outputs electronic signals. The signal processing circuitry 212, in certain embodiments, processes signals for each of the individual arrays 210. The signal processing circuitry 214 may combine the output from signal processing 212 into output data (usually in the form of a recombined full color image). Each array and the related signal processing circuitry may be preferably tailored to address a specific band of visible spectrum.

Each of lenses 230A-230D may be advantageously tailored for the respective wavelength of the respective array. Lenses will generally be about the same size as the underlying array, and will therefore differ from one another in size and shape depending upon the dimensions of the underlying array. Of course, there is no requirement that a given lens cover all, or only, the underlying array. In alternative embodiments a lens could cover only a portion of an array, and could extend beyond the array. Lenses can comprise any suitable material or materials, including for example, glass and plastic. Lenses can be doped in any suitable manner, such as to impart a color filtering, polarization, or other property. Lenses can be rigid or flexible.

The frame 220 (Figures 7A-7C) is used to mount the lenses 230A-230D to the image sensor 210.

In this exemplary embodiment, each lens, array, and signal processing circuitry constitutes an image generating subsystem for a band of visible spectrum (e.g., red, blue, green, etc). These individual images are then combined with additional signal processing circuitry within the semiconductor chip to form a full image for output.

Those skilled in the art will appreciate that although the digital camera subsystem 210 is depicted in a four array/lens configuration, the digital camera subsystem can be employed in a configuration having any multiple numbers and shapes of arrays/lenses.

Figure 4 depicts a digital camera subsystem having a three array/lens configuration.

In Figures 5A-5C, the digital camera subsystem employs the separate arrays, e.g., arrays 210A-210D, on one image sensor to supplant the prior art approach (which employs a Bayer pattern (or variations thereof), operations across the array (a pixel at a time) and integrates each set of four pixels (for example, red/green/blue/green or variation thereof) from the array into a single full color pixel). Each of such arrays focuses on a specific band of visible spectrum. As such, each array may be tuned so that it is more efficient in capturing and processing the image in that particular color. Individual lenses (230A-D) can be tailored for the array's band of spectrum. Each lens only needs to pass that color (184A-184D) on to the image sensor. The traditional color filter sheet is eliminated. Each array outputs signals to signal processing circuitry. Signal processing circuitry for each of these arrays is also tailored for each of the bands of visible spectrum. In effect, individual images are created for each of these arrays. Following this process, the individual images are combined to form one full color or black/white image. By tailoring each array and the associated signal processing circuitry, a higher quality image can be generated than the image resulting from traditional image sensors of like pixel count.

Figures 6A-6B illustrate some of the many processing operations that can be advantageously used. As stated above, each array outputs signals to the signal processing circuitry 212. Within the signal processing circuitry, each array can be processed separately to tailor the processing to the respective bands of spectrum. Several functions occur:

The column logic (212.1A-D) is the portion of the signal processing circuitry that reads the signals from the pixels. For example, the column logic 212.1A reads signals from the pixels in array 210A. Column logic 212.1B reads signals from the pixels in array 210B. Column logic 212.1C reads signals from the pixels in array 210C. Column logic 212.1D reads signals from the pixels in array 210D.

Since the array is targeting a specific wavelength, wavelengths, band of wavelength, or band of wavelengths, the column logic may have different integration times for each array enhancing dynamic range and/or color specificity. Signal processing circuitry complexity for each array can be substantially reduced since logic may not have to switch between extreme color shifts.

The Analog Signal Logic (ASL) (212.2A-D) for each array may be color specific. As such, the ASL processes a single color and therefore can be optimized for gain, noise, dynamic range, linearity, etc. Due to color signal separation, dramatic shifts in the logic and settling time are not required as the amplifiers and logic do not change on a pixel by pixel (color to color) basis as in traditional Bayer patterned designs.

The black level logic (212.3A-D) assesses the level of noise within the signal, and filters it out. With each array focused upon a narrower band of visible spectrum than traditional image sensors, the black level logic can be more finely tuned to eliminate noise.

The exposure control (212.4A-D) measures the overall volume of light being captured by the array and will adjust the capture time for image quality. Traditional cameras must make this determination on a global basis (for all colors). Our invention allows for exposure control to occur for each array and targeted band of wavelengths differently.

These processed images are then passed to the second group of signal processing circuitry 214. First, the image processing logic 214.1 integrates the multiple color planes into a single color image. The image is adjusted for saturation, sharpness, intensity, hue, artifact removal, and defective pixel correction. The IPL also provides the algorithmic auto focus, zoom, windowing, pixel binning and camera functions.

The final two operations are to encode the signal into standard protocols 214.2 such as MPEG, JPEG, etc. before passing to a standard output interface 214.3, such as USB.

Although the signal processing circuitries 212, 214 are shown at specific areas of the image sensor, the signal processing circuitries 212, 214 can be placed anywhere on the chip and subdivided in any fashion. The signal processing circuitries in fact will likely be placed in multiple locations.

As previously stated, the image sensor 210 (Figures 3A-3B) generally includes a semiconductor chip having several higher order features including multiple arrays (210A–210 D), and signal processing circuitry 212, in which each array and the related signal processing

circuitry is preferably tailored to address a specific band of visible spectrum. As noted above, the image sensor array can be configured using any multiple numbers and shapes of arrays.

The image sensor 210 can be constructed using any suitable technology, including especially silicon and germanium technologies. The pixels can be formed in any suitable manner, can be sized and dimensioned as desired, and can be distributed in any desired pattern. Pixels that are distributed without any regular pattern could even be used.

Any range of visible spectrum can be applied to each array depending on the specific interest of the customer. Further, an infrared array could also be employed as one of the array/lens combinations giving low light capabilities to the sensor.

As previously described, arrays 210A-D may be of any size or shape. Figure 3 shows the arrays as individual, discrete sections of the image sensor. These arrays may also be touching. There may also be one large array configured such that the array is subdivided into sections whereby each section is focused upon one band of spectrum, creating the same effect as separate arrays on the same chip.

Although the well depth of the photo detectors (for example, an area or portion of the photo detector that captures, collects, is responsive to, detects and/or senses for example, the intensity illumination of incident light; in some embodiments, the well depth is the distance from the surface of the photo detector to a doped region – see, for example, Figures 17B-E) across each individual array (designated 210A-D) may be the same, the well depth of any given array may be different from that of one or more or all of other arrays of the sensor subsystem. Selection of an appropriate well depth could depend on many factors, including most likely the targeted band of visible spectrum. Since each entire array is likely to be targeted at one band of visible spectrum (e.g., red) the well depth can be designed to capture that wavelength and ignore others (e.g., blue, green).

Doping of the semiconductor material in the color specific arrays can further be used to enhance the selectivity of the photon absorption for color specific wavelengths.

In Figures 7A-7C, frame 220 is a thin plate bored to carry the individual lenses (represented by 230A, 230C) over each array. Lenses may be fixed to the frame in a wide range of manners: adhesive, press fit, electronic bonding, etc. The mounting holes may have a small "seat" at the base to control the depth of the lens position. The depth may be different for each lens and is a result of the specific focal length for the particular lens tailored for each array.

The frames shown in Figures 7A-7C are solid devices that offer a wide range of options for manufacturing, material, mounting, size, and shape. Of course, other suitable frames can be readily designed, all of which fall within the inventive scope.

Although the Figures show individual lenses per array, assembled into a frame, the lenses could be manufactured such that the lenses per image sensor come as one mold or component. Further, this one-body construction could also act as the frame for mounting to the image sensor.

The lens and frame concept can be applied to traditional image sensors (without the traditional color filter sheet) to gain physical size, cost and performance advantages.

As shown in Figures 7A-7C, the digital camera subsystem can have multiple separate arrays on a single image sensor, each with its own lens (represented by 230A, 230C). The simple geometry of smaller, multiple arrays allows for a smaller lens (diameter, thickness and focal length), which allows for reduced stack height in the digital camera.

Each array can advantageously be focused on one band of visible and/or detectable spectrum. Among other things, each lens may be tuned for passage of that one specific band of wavelength. Since each lens would therefore not need to pass the entire light spectrum, the number of elements may be reduced, for example, to one or two.

Further, due to the focused bandwidth for each lens, each of the lenses may be dyed during the manufacturing process for its respective bandwidth (e.g., red for the array targeting the red band of visible spectrum). Alternatively, a single color filter may be applied across each lens. This process eliminates the traditional color filters (the sheet of individual pixel filters) thereby reducing cost, improving signal strength and eliminating the pixel reduction barrier.

Elimination of the color filter sheet allows for reductions in the physical size of the pixel for further size reductions of the overall DCS assembly.

Although Figures 2, 3A-3B and 5A-5C illustrates a 4 array/lens structure, and Figure 4 depicts a three array/lens configuration, any multiple number of arrays/lenses as well as various combinations thereof is possible.

The above-described devices can include any suitable number of combinations, from as few as 2 arrays/lenses or in a broader array. Examples include:

- 2 arrays/lenses: red/green and blue
- 2 arrays/lenses: red and blue/green
- 3 arrays/lenses: red, green, blue
- 4 arrays/lenses: red, blue, green, emerald (for color enhancement)

- 4 arrays/lenses: red, blue, green, infrared (for low light conditions)
- 8 arrays/lenses: double the above configurations for additional pixel count and image quality.

Although Figure 2 reflects a digital still camera, the camera is intended to be emblematic of a generic appliance containing the digital camera subsystem. Thus, Figure 2 should be interpreted as being emblematic of still and video cameras, cell phones, other personal communications devices, surveillance equipment, automotive applications, computers, manufacturing and inspection devices, toys, plus a wide range of other and continuously expanding applications. Of course these alternative interpretations of the Figure may or may not include the specific components as depicted in Figure 2. For example, the circuit board may not be unique to the camera function but rather the digital camera subsystem may be an add-on to an existing circuit board, such as in a cell phone.

Thus, it should be understood that any or all of the methods and/or apparatus disclosed herein may be employed in any type of apparatus or process including, but not limited to still and video cameras, cell phones, other personal communications devices, surveillance equipment, automotive applications, computers, manufacturing and inspection devices, toys, plus a wide range of other and continuously expanding applications.

As used herein, the following terms are interpreted as described below, unless the context requires a different interpretation.

"Array" means a group of photo detectors, also know as pixels, which operate in concert to create one image. The array captures the photons and converts the data to an electronic signal. The array outputs this raw data to signal processing circuitry that generates the image sensor image output.

"Digital Camera" means a single assembly that receives photons, converts them to electrical signals on a semiconductor device ("image sensor"), and processes those signals into an output that yields a photographic image. The digital camera would included any necessary lenses, image sensor, shutter, flash, signal processing circuitry, memory device, user interface features, power supply and any mechanical structure (e.g. circuit board, housing, etc) to house these components. A digital camera may be a stand-alone product or may be imbedded in other appliances, such as cell phones, computers or the myriad of other imaging platforms now available or may be created in the future, such as those that become feasible as a result of this invention.

"Digital Camera Subsystem" (DCS) means a single assembly that receives photons, converts them to electrical signals on a semiconductor device ("image sensor") and processes those signals into an output that yields a photographic image. At a minimum, the Digital Camera Subsystem would include any necessary lenses, image sensor, signal processing circuitry, shutter, flash and any frame to hold the components as may be required. The power supply, memory devices and any mechanical structure are not necessarily included.

"Electronic media" means that images are captured, processed and stored electronically as opposed to the use of film.

"Frame" or "thin plate" means the component of the DCS that is used to hold the lenses and mount to the image sensor.

"Image sensor" means the semiconductor device that includes the photon detectors ("pixels"), processing circuitry and output channels. The inputs are the photons and the output is the image data.

"Lens" means a single lens or series of stacked lenses (a column one above the other) that shape light rays above an individual array. When multiple stacks of lenses are employed over different arrays, they are called "lenses."

"Package" means a case or frame that an image sensor (or any semiconductor chip) is mounted in or on, which protects the imager and provides a hermetic seal. "Packageless" refers to those semiconductor chips that can be mounted directly to a circuit board without need of a package.

The terms "Photo-detector" and "pixels" mean an electronic device that senses and captures photons and converts them to electronic signals. These extremely small devices are used in large quantities (hundreds of thousands to millions) in a matrix to capture an image much like film.

"Semiconductor Chip" means a discrete electronic device fabricated on a silicon or similar substrate, which is commonly used in virtually all electronic equipment.

"Signal Processing Circuitry" means the hardware and software within the image sensor that translates the photon input information into electronic signals and ultimately into an image output signal.

The inventive subject matter can provide numerous benefits in specific applications. For example, traditional color filters are limited in their temperature range, which limits end user manufacturing flexibility. Wave soldering processes, low cost, mass production soldering

processes, cannot be used due to the color filters' temperature limitations. At least some embodiments of the inventive subject matter do not have that limitation. Indeed, one, some or all of the embodiments described and illustrated herein need not employ wave soldering processes or other low cost, mass production soldering processes.

In addition, once the imager sensor, frame, and lenses are assembled, the assembly can be a hermetically sealed device. The device does not need a "package" and as such, if desired, can be mounted directly to a circuit board which saves parts and manufacturing costs.

Because multiple images are created from separate locations (albeit a small distance between the arrays on the same image sensor), parallax is created, which can be eliminated in the signal processing circuitry or utilized/enhanced for numerous purposes, including for example, to measure distance to the object, and to provide a 3-D effect.

Although each array and the related signal processing circuitry is preferably tailored to address a specific band of visible spectrum and each lens may be tuned for passage of that one specific band of wavelength, it should be clear that there is no requirement that each such array and the related signal processing circuitry be tailored to address a specific band of the visible spectrum. Nor is there any requirement that each lens be tuned for passage of a specific band of wavelength or that each of the arrays be located on the same semiconductor device. Indeed, the embodiments described and illustrated herein, including the specific components thereof, need not employ wavelength specific features. For example, the arrays and/or signal processing circuitry need not be tailored to address a specific wavelength or band of wavelengths.

Notably, in certain embodiments, certain components thereof may be tailored to address a specific wavelength or band of wavelengths while other components of the embodiment are not tailored to address a specific wavelength or band of wavelengths. For example, the lenses and/or arrays may be tailored to address a specific wavelength or band of wavelengths and the associated signal processing circuitry is not tailored to address a specific wavelength or band of wavelengths. Moreover, in other embodiments, one or more lenses (of the same or different optical channels) may be tailored to address a specific wavelength or band of wavelengths and the associated array and signal processing circuitry is not tailored to address a specific wavelength or band of wavelengths. All such permutations and combinations are intended to come within the scope of the present inventions. For the sake of brevity, all such permutations and combinations are not discussed in detail herein.

In addition, although a digital camera subsystem includes any necessary lenses, image sensor, signal processing circuitry, shutter, flash and any frame to hold the components as may be required, some digital camera subsystems may not have any requirement for one or more of such. For example, some digital camera systems may not require a shutter, a flash and/or a frame to hold the components. Further, some of the digital camera subsystems may not require an image sensor that includes each of the detectors, the processing circuitry and output channels. For example, in some embodiments, one or more of the detectors (or portions thereof), one or more portions of the processing circuitry and/or one or more portions of the output channels may be included in separate devices and/or disposed in separate locations. All such permutations and combinations are intended to come within the scope of the present inventions. For the sake of brevity, all such permutations and combinations are not discussed in detail herein.

Figure 8 is a schematic exploded perspective view of a digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. The digital camera apparatus 300 includes one or more sensor arrays, e.g., four sensor arrays 310A-310D, one or more optics portions, e.g., four optics portions 330A-330D, and a processor 340. Each of the one or more optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, may include, for example, but is not limited to, a lens, and may be associated with a respective one of the one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D. In some embodiments, a support 320 (see for example, Figures 28A-28D), for example, but not limited to, a frame, is provided to support the one or more optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, at least in part. Each sensor array and the respective optics portion may define a camera channel. For example, a camera channel 350A may be defined by the optics portion 330A and the sensor array 310A. Camera channel 350B may be defined by the optics portion 330B and the sensor array 310B. Camera channel 350C may be defined by optics portion 330C and the sensor array 310C. Camera channel 350D may be defined by optics portion 330D and a sensor array 310D. The optics portions of the one or more camera channels are collectively referred to herein as an optics subsystem. The sensor arrays of the one or more camera channels are collectively referred to herein as a sensor subsystem. The two or more sensor arrays may be integrated in or disposed on a common substrate, referred to hereinafter as an image device, on separate substrates, or any combination thereof (for example, where the system includes three or more sensor arrays, two or more sensor arrays may be integrated in a first substrate and one or more other sensor arrays may be integrated in or disposed on a second substrate).

In that regard, with continued reference to Figure 8, the one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, may or may not be disposed on a common substrate with one another. For example, in some embodiments two or more of the sensor arrays are disposed on a common substrate. In some embodiments, however, one or more of the sensor arrays is not disposed on the same substrate as one or more of the other sensor arrays.

The one or more camera channels may or may not be identical to one another. For example, in some embodiments, the camera channels are identical to one another. In other embodiments, one or more of the camera channels are different, in one or more respects, from one or more of the other camera channels. In some of the latter embodiments, each camera channel may be used to detect a different color (or band of colors) and/or band of light than that detected by the other camera channels.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, detects red light, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, detects green light, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, detects blue light. In some of such embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350D, detects infrared light, cyan light, or emerald light. In some other embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, detects cyan light, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, detects yellow light, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, detects magenta light and one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350D, detects clear light (black and white). Any other wavelength or band of wavelengths ( whether visible or invisible) combinations can also be used.

The processor 340 is connected to the one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, via one or more communication links, e.g., communication links 370A-370D, respectively. A communication link may be any kind of communication link including but not limited to, for example, wired (e.g., conductors, fiber optic cables) or wireless (e.g., acoustic links, electromagnetic links or any combination thereof including but not limited to microwave links, satellite links, infrared links), and combinations thereof, each of which may be public or private, dedicated and/or shared (e.g., a network). A communication link may employ for example circuit switching or packet switching or combinations thereof. Other examples of communication links include dedicated point-to-point systems, wired networks, and cellular telephone systems. A communication link may employ any protocol or combination of protocols including but not limited to the Internet Protocol.

The communication link may transmit any type of information. The information may have any form, including, for example, but not limited to, analog and/or digital (a sequence of binary values, i.e. a bit string). The information may or may not be divided into blocks. If divided into blocks, the amount of information in a block may be predetermined or determined dynamically, and/or may be fixed (e.g., uniform) or variable.

As will be further described hereinafter, the processor may include one or more channel processors, each which is coupled to a respective one (or more) of the camera channels and generates an image based at least in part on the signal(s) received from the respective camera channel, although this is not required. In some embodiments, one or more of the channel processors are tailored to its respective camera channel, for example, as described herein. For example, where one of the camera channels is dedicated to a specific wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors), the respective channel processor may be adapted or tailored to such wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors). For example, the gain, noise reduction, dynamic range, linearity and/or any other characteristic of the processor, or combinations of such characteristics, may be adapted to improve and/or optimize the processor to such wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors). Tailoring the channel processing to the respective camera channel may facilitate generate an image of a quality that is higher than the quality of images resulting from traditional image sensors of like pixel count. In addition, providing each camera channel with a dedicated channel processor may help to reduce or simplify the amount of logic in the channel processors as the channel processor may not need to accommodate extreme shifts in color or wavelength, e.g., from a color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths) at one extreme to a color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths) at another extreme.

In operation, an optics portion of a camera channel receives light from within a field of view and transmits one or more portions of such light, e.g., in the form of an image at an image plane. The sensor array receives one or more portions of the light transmitted by the optics portion and provides one or more output signals indicative thereof. The one or more output signals from the sensor array are supplied to the processor. In some embodiments, the processor generates one or more output signals based, at least in part, on the one or more signals from the sensor array. For example, in some embodiments, each of the camera channels is dedicated to a different color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths) than the other camera channels and the processor generates a separate image for each of such camera channels. In

some other embodiments, the processor may generate a combined image based, at least in part, on the images from two or more of such camera channels. For example, in some embodiments, each of the camera channels is dedicated to a different color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths) than the other camera channels and the processor combines the images from the two or more camera channels to provide a partial or full color image.

Although the processor 340 is shown separate from the one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, the processor 340, or portions thereof, may have any configuration and may be disposed in one or more locations. In some embodiments, one, some or all portions of the processor 340 are integrated in or disposed on the same substrate or substrates as one or more of the one or more of the sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D. In some embodiments one, some or all portions of the processor are disposed on one or more substrates that are separate from (and possibly remote from) one or more substrates on which one or more of the one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, may be disposed. For example, certain operations of the processor may be distributed to or performed by circuitry that is integrated in or disposed on the same substrate or substrates as one or more of the one or more of the sensor arrays and certain operations of the processor are distributed to or performed by circuitry that is integrated in or disposed on one or more substrates that are different from (whether such one or more different substrates are physically located within the camera or not) the substrates the one or more of the sensor arrays are integrated in or disposed on.

The digital camera apparatus 300 may or may not include a shutter, a flash and/or a frame to hold the components together.

Figure 9A is a schematic exploded representation of one embodiment of an optics portion, e.g., optics portions 330A. In this embodiment, the optics portion 330A includes one or more lenses, e.g., a complex aspherical lens module 380, one or more color coatings, e.g., a color coating 382, one or more masks, e.g., an auto focus mask 384, and one or more IR coatings, e.g., an IR coating 386.

Lenses can comprise any suitable material or materials, including for example, glass and plastic. Lenses can be doped in any suitable manner, such as to impart a color filtering, polarization, or other property. Lenses can be rigid or flexible. In this regard, some embodiments employ a lens (or lenses) having a dye coating, a dye diffused in an optical medium (e.g., a lens or lenses), a substantially uniform color filter and/or any other filtering technique through which light passes to the underlying array.

The color coating 382 helps the optics portion filter (i.e., substantially attenuate) one or more wavelengths or bands of wavelengths. The auto focus mask 384 may define one or more interference patterns that help the digital camera apparatus perform one or more auto focus functions. The IR coating 386 helps the optics portion 370A filter a wavelength or band of wavelength in the IR portion of the spectrum.

The one or more color coatings, e.g., color coating 382, one or more masks, e.g., mask 384, and one or more IR coatings, e.g., IR coating 386 may have any size, shape and/or configuration. In some embodiments, one or more of the one or more color coatings, e.g., the color coating 382, are disposed at the top of the optics portion (see, for example, Figure 9B). Some embodiments of the optics portion (and/or components thereof) may or may not include the one or more color coatings, one or more masks and one or more IR coatings and may or may not include features in addition thereto or in place thereof. In some embodiments, for example, one or more of the one or more color coatings, e.g., the color coating 382, are replaced by one or more filters 388 disposed in the optics portion, e.g., disposed below the lens (see, for example, Figure 9C). In other embodiments, one or more of the color coatings are replaced by one or more dyes diffused in the lens (see, for example, Figure 9D).

The one or more optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, may or may not be identical to one another. In some embodiments, for example, the optics portions are identical to one another. In some other embodiments, one or more of the optics portions are different, in one or more respects, from one or more of the other optics portions. For example, in some embodiments, one or more of the characteristics (for example, but not limited to, its type of element(s), size, response, and/or performance) of one or more of the optics portions is tailored to the respective sensor array and/or to help achieve a desired result. For example, if a particular camera channel is dedicated to a particular color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths) then the optics portion for that camera channel may be adapted to transmit only that particular color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths) to the sensor array of the particular camera channel and/or to filter out one or more other colors or wavelengths. In some of such embodiments, the design of an optical portion is optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the respective camera channel is dedicated. It should be understood, however, that any other configurations may also be employed. Each of the one or more optics portions may have any configuration.

In some embodiments, each of the optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, comprises a single lens element or a stack of lens elements (or lenslets), although, as stated above, the present invention is not limited to such. For example, in some embodiments, a single lens element, multiple lens elements and/or compound lenses, with or without one or more filters, prisms and/or masks are employed.

An optical portion can also contain other optical features that are desired for digital camera functionality and/or performance. This can be things such as electronically tunable filters, polarizers, wavefront coding, spatial filters (masks), and other features not yet anticipated. Some of the new features (in addition to the lenses) can be electrically operated (such as a tunable filter) or be moved mechanically with MEMs mechanisms.

Referring to Figure 10A-10F, an optics portion, such as for example, optics portion 330A, may include, for example, any number of lens elements, optical coating wavelength filters, optical polarizers and/or combination thereof. Other optical elements may be included in the optical stack to create desired optical features. Figure 10A is a schematic representation of one embodiment of optics portion 330A in which the optics portion 330A comprises a single lens element 390. Figure 10B is a schematic representation of another embodiment of the optics portion 330A in which the optics portion 330A includes two or more lens elements, e.g., lens elements 392A, 392B. The portions of an optics portion may be separate from one another, integral with one another, and/or any combination thereof. Thus, for example, the two lens elements 392A, 392B represented in Figure 10B may be separate from one another or integral with one another.

Figures 10C-10F show schematic representations of example embodiments of optics portion 330A in which the optics portion 330A has one or more lens elements, e.g., lens elements 394A, 394B, and one or more filters, e.g., filter 394C. The one or more lens elements and desired optical features and/or optical elements may be separate from one another, integral with one another, and/or any combination thereof. Moreover, the one or more lens elements features and/or elements may be disposed in any configuration and/or sequence, for example, a lens-filter sequence (see for example Figure 10C), lens-coding sequence (see for example Figure 10D), a lens–polarizer sequence (see for example Figure 10E), a lens–filter–coding-polarizer sequence (see for example Figure 10F) and combinations and/or variations thereof.

In some embodiments, the filter 394C shown in Figure 10C is a color filter that is made within the lenses, deposited on a lens surface or in the optical system as a separate layer on a

support structure. The filter may be a single band pass or multiple bandpass filter. The coding 396C (Figure 10D) may be applied or formed on a lens and/or provided as a separate optical element. In some embodiments, the coding 396C is used to modify the optical wavefront to allow improved imaging capability with additional post image processing. The optical polarizer 400E (Figure 10E), may be of any type to improve image quality such as glare reduction. The polarizer 400E may be applied or formed on one or more optical surfaces and/or provided as a dedicated optical element.

Figures 10G-10H are schematic representations of optics portions in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention.

As stated above, the portions of an optics portion may be separate from one another, integral with one another and/or any combination thereof. If the portions are separate, they may be spaced apart from one another, in contact with one another or any combination thereof. For example, two or more separate lens elements may be spaced apart from one another, in contact with one another, or any combination thereof. Thus, some embodiments of the optics portion shown in Figure 10G may be implemented with the lens elements 402A-402C spaced apart from one another, as is schematically represented in Figure 10I, or with two or more of the lens elements 402A-402C in contact with one another, as is schematically represented in Figure 10I. Further, a filter, e.g., 402D, may be implemented, for example, as a separate element 402D, as is schematically represented in Figure 10G, or as a coating 402D disposed on the surface of a lens, for example, as schematically represented in Figure 10J. The coating may have any suitable thickness and may be, for example, relatively thin compared to the thickness of a lens, as is schematically represented in Figure 10K. Similarly, some embodiments of the optics portion shown in Figure 10H may be implemented with the lens elements 404A-404D spaced apart from one another, as is schematically represented in Figure 10H, or with two or more of the lens elements 404A-404D in contact with one another, as is schematically represented in Figure 10L. The filter, e.g., filter 404E, may be implemented, for example, as a separate element 404E, as is schematically represented in Figure 10H, or as a coating 404E disposed on the surface of a lens, for example, as schematically represented in Figure 10M. The coating may have any suitable thickness and may be, for example, relatively thin compared to the thickness of a lens, as is schematically represented in Figure 10N.

It should be understood that such techniques may be employed in combination with any of the embodiments disclosed herein, however, for purposes of brevity, such embodiments may or may not be individually shown and/or discussed herein.

In addition, as with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, it should be understood that any of the embodiments of Figures 10A-10N may be employed in combination with any other embodiments, or portion thereof, disclosed herein. Thus, the embodiments of the optics portions shown in Figures 10G-10N may further include a coding and/or a polarizer.

One or more of the camera channels, e.g., 350A-350D, may employ an optical portion that transmits a narrower band of wavelengths (as compared to broadband), for example, R, G or B, which in some embodiments, may help to simplify the optical design. For example, in some embodiments, image sharpness and focus is easier to achieve with an optics portion having a narrow color band than with a traditional digital camera that uses a single optical assembly and a Bayer color filter array. In some embodiments, the use of multiple camera channels to detect different bands of colors allows a reduction in the number of optical elements in each camera channel. Additional optical approaches such as diffractive and aspherical surfaces may result in further optical element reduction. In addition, in some embodiments, the use of optical portions that transmits a narrower band of wavelengths allows the use of color filters that can be applied directly in the optical material or as coatings. In some embodiments, the optical transmission in each band is greater than that traditionally provided by the color filters utilized with on-chip color filter arrays. In addition, the transmitted light does not display the pixel to pixel variation that is observed in color filter array approaches. Further, in some embodiments, the use of multiple optics and corresponding sensor arrays helps to simplify the optical design and number of elements because the chromatic aberration is much less in a narrower wavelength band as compared to broadband optics.

In some embodiments, each optical portion transmits a single color or band of colors, multiple colors or bands of colors, or broadband. In some embodiments, one or more polarizers that polarize the light, which may enhance image quality.

In certain embodiments, e.g., if an optical portion transmits multiple bands of colors or broadband, a color filter array (e.g., a color filter array with a Bayer pattern) may be disposed between the lens and the sensor array and/or the camera channel may employ a sensor array capable of separating the colors or bands of colors.

In some embodiments, an optical portion may itself have the capability to provide color separation, for example, similar to that provided by a color filter array (e.g., a Bayer pattern or variation thereof).

In certain embodiments, a wide range of optics material choices are available for the optical portions, including, for example, but not limited to, molded glasses and plastics.

In some embodiments, one or more photochromic (or photochromatic) materials are employed in one or more of the optical portions. The one or more materials may be incorporated into an optical lens element or as another feature in the optical path, for example, above one or more of the sensor arrays. In some embodiments, photochromatic materials may be incorporated into a cover glass at the camera entrance (common aperture) to all optics (common to all camera channels), or put into the lenses of one or more camera channels, or into one or more of the other optical features included into the optical path of an optics portion over any sensor array.

Some embodiments employ an optics design having a single lens element. Some other embodiments employ a lens having multiple lens elements (e.g., two or more elements). Lenses with multiple lens elements may be used, for example, to help provide better optical performance over a broad wavelength band (such as conventional digital imagers with color filter arrays on the sensor arrays). For example, some multi-element lens assemblies use a combination of single elements to help minimize the overall aberrations. Because some lens elements have positive aberrations and others have negative aberrations, the overall aberrations can be reduced. The lens elements may be made of different materials, may have different shapes and/or may define different surface curvatures. In this way, a predetermined response may be obtained. The process of determining a suitable and/or optimal lens configuration is typically performed by a lens designer with the aid of appropriate computer software.

Some embodiments employ an optics portion having three lens elements or lenslets. The three lenslets may be arranged in a stack of any configuration and spaced apart from one another, wherein each of the lenslets defines two surface contours such that the stack collectively defines six surface curvatures and two spaces (between the lenslets). In some embodiments, a lens with three lenslets provides sufficient degrees of freedom to allow the designer to correct all third order aberrations and two chromatic aberrations as well as to provide the lens with an effective focal length, although this is not a requirement for every embodiment nor is it a requirement for embodiments having three lenslets arranged in a stack.

In that regard, Figures 11A-11B are schematic and side elevational views, respectively, of a lens 410 used in an optics portion adapted to transmit red light or a red band of light, e.g., for a red camera channel, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, the lens 410 includes three lenslets, i.e., a first lenslet 412, a second lenslet 414 and a third lenslet 416, arranged in a stack 418. The lens 410 receives light from within a field of view and transmits and/or shapes at least a portion of such light to produce an image in an image area at an image plane 419. More particularly, the first lenslet 412 receives light from within a field of view and transmits and/or shapes at least a portion of such light. The second lenslet 414 receives at least a portion of the light transmitted and/or shaped by the first lenslet and transmits and/or shapes a portion of such light. The third lenslet 416 receives at least a portion of the light transmitted and/or shaped by the second lenslet and transmits and/or shapes a portion of such light to produce the image in the image area at the image plane 419.

Figures 12A-12B are schematic and side elevational views, respectively, of a lens 420 used in an optics portion adapted to transmit green light or a green band of light, e.g., for a green camera channel, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, the lens 420 includes three lenslets, i.e., a first lenslet 422, a second lenslet 424 and a third lenslet 426, arranged in a stack 428. The stack 428 receives light from within a field of view and transmits and/or shapes at least a portion of such light to produce an image in an image area at an image plane 429. More particularly, the first lenslet 422 receives light from within a field of view and transmits and/or shapes at least a portion of such light. The second lenslet 424 receives at least a portion of the light transmitted and/or shaped by the first lenslet and transmits and/or shapes a portion of such light. The third lenslet 426 receives at least a portion of the light transmitted and/or shaped by the second lenslet and transmits and/or shapes a portion of such light to produce the image in the image area at the image plane 429.

Figures 13A-13B are schematic and side elevational views, respectively, of a lens 430 used in an optics portion adapted to transmit blue light or a blue band of light, e.g., for a blue camera channel, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, the lens 430 includes three lenslets, i.e., a first lenslet 432, a second lenslet 434 and a third lenslet 436, arranged in a stack 438. The lens 430 receives light from within a field of view and transmits and/or shapes at least a portion of such light to produce an image in an image area at an image plane 439. More particularly, the first lenslet 432 receives light from within the field of view and transmits and/or shapes at least a portion of such light. The second lenslet 434

receives at least a portion of the light transmitted and/or shaped by the first lenslet and transmits and/or shapes a portion of such light. The third lenslet 436 receives at least a portion of the light transmitted and/or shaped by the second lenslet and transmits and/or shapes a portion of such light to produce the image in the image area at the image plane 439.

Figure 14 is a schematic view of a lens 440 used in an optics portion adapted to transmit red light or a red band of light, e.g., for a red camera channel, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. The lens 440 in this embodiment may be characterized as 60 degree, full field of view. In this embodiment, the lens 440 includes three lenslets, i.e., a first lenslet 442, a second lenslet 444, and a third lenslet 446, arranged in a stack 448. The lens 440 receives light from within a field of view and transmits and/or shapes at least a portion of such light to produce an image in an image area at an image plane 449. More particularly, the first lenslet 442 receives light from within a field of view and transmits and/or shapes at least a portion of such light. The second lenslet 444 receives at least a portion of the light transmitted and/or shaped by the first lenslet and transmits and/or shapes a portion of such light. The third lenslet 446 receives at least a portion of the light transmitted and/or shaped by the second lenslet and transmits and/or shapes a portion of such light to produce the image in the image area at the image plane 449.

Figures 15A-15F are schematic representations of some other types of lenses that may be employed. More particularly, Figures 15A-15E are schematic representations of other lenses 450-458 that include a stack having three lenslets 450A-450C, 452A-452C, 454A-454C, 456A-456C, 458A-458C,. Figure 15F is a schematic representation of a lens 460 having only one lens element. It should be understood however, that an optics portion may have any number of components and configuration.

Figures 16A-16C are representations of one embodiment of a sensor array, e.g., sensor array 310A, and circuits connected thereto, e.g., 470-476. The purpose of the sensor array, e.g., sensor array 310A, is to capture light and convert it into one or more signals (e.g., electrical signals) indicative thereof, which are supplied to one or more of the circuits connected thereto, for example as described below. Referring to Figure 16A, the sensor array includes a plurality of sensor elements such as for example, a plurality of identical photo detectors (sometimes referred to as "picture elements" or "pixels"), e.g., pixels $480_{1,1}$-$480_{n,m}$. The photo detectors, e.g., photo detectors $480_{1,1}$-$480_{n,m}$ , are arranged in an array, for example a matrix type array. The number of pixels in the array may be, for example, in a range from hundreds of thousands to millions.

The pixels may be arranged for example, in a 2 dimensional array configuration, for example, having a plurality of rows and a plurality of columns, e.g., 640x480, 1280x1024, etc. However, the pixels can be sized and dimensioned as desired, and can be distributed in any desired pattern. Pixels that are distributed without any regular pattern could even be used. Referring to Figure 16B, a pixel, e.g., pixel pixels $480_{1,1}$,may be viewed as having dimensions, e.g., x and y dimensions, although it should be recognized that the photon capturing portion of a pixel may or may not occupy the entire area of the pixel and may or may not have a regular shape. In some embodiments, the sensor elements are disposed in a plane, referred to herein as a sensor plane. The sensor may have orthogonal sensor reference axes, including for example, an x axis, a y axis, and a z axis, and may be configured so as to have the sensor plane parallel to the xy plane XY and directed toward the optics portion of the camera channel. Each camera channel has a field of view corresponding to an expanse viewable by the sensor array. Each of the sensor elements may be, for example, associated with a respective portion of the field of view.

The sensor array may employ any type of technology, for example, but not limited to MOS pixel technologies (meaning that one or more portions of the sensor are implemented in "Metal Oxide Semiconductor" technology), charge coupled device (CCD) pixel technologies or combination of both (hybrid) and may comprise any suitable material or materials, including, for example, silicon, germanium and/or combinations thereof. The sensor elements or pixels may be formed in any suitable manner.

In operation, the sensor array, e.g., sensor array 310A, is exposed to light, for example, on a sequential line per line basis (similar to scanner) or globally (similar to conventional film camera exposure). After being exposed to light for certain period of time (exposure time), the pixels, e.g., pixels $480_{1,1}$-$480_{n,m}$, may be read out, e.g., on a sequential line per line basis.

In some embodiments, circuitry sometimes referred to as column logic, e.g., column logic 470, is used to read the signals from the pixels, e.g., pixels $480_{1,1}$-$480_{n,m}$. Referring to Figure 16C, a schematic representation of a pixel circuit, .in some of such embodiments, the sensor elements, e.g., pixel $480_{1,1}$, may be accessed one row at a time by asserting one of the word lines, e.g., word line 482, which run horizontally through the sensor array, e.g., sensor array 310A. Data may passed into and/or out of the sensor elements, e.g., pixel $480_{1,1}$, via bit lines which run vertically through the sensor array, e.g., sensor array 310A.

It should be recognized that pixels are not limited to the configurations shown in Figures 16A-16C. As stated above, each of the one or more sensor arrays may have any configuration (e.g., size, shape, pixel design).

The sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, may or may not be identical to one another. In some embodiments, for example, the sensor arrays are identical to one another. In some other embodiments, one or more of the sensor arrays are different, in one or more respects, from one or more of the other sensor arrays. For example, in some embodiments, one or more of the characteristics (for example, but not limited to, its type of element(s), size (for example, surface area), and/or performance) of one or more of the sensor arrays is tailored to the respective optics portion and/or to help achieve a desired result. For example, if a particular camera channel is dedicated to a particular color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths), the sensor array for that camera channel may be adapted to have a sensitivity that is higher to that particular color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths) than other colors or wavelengths and/or to sense only that particular color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths). In some of such embodiments, the design, operation, array size (for example, surface area of the active portion of the array), shape of the pixel of a sensor array (for example, the shape of the active area (surface area of the pixel that is sensitive to light) of the pixel) and/or pixel size of a sensor array (for example, the active area of the surface of the pixel) is determined, selected, tailored and/or optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the camera channels are dedicated. It should be understood, however, that any other configurations may also be employed. Each of the one or more sensor arrays may have any configuration (e.g., size and shape).

As described herein, each sensor array may be, for example, dedicated to a specific band of light (visible and/or invisible), for example, one color or band of colors. If so, each sensor array may be tuned so as to be more efficient in capturing and/or processing an image or images in its particular band of light.

In this embodiment, the well depth of the photo detectors across each individual array is the same, although in some other embodiments, the well depth may vary. For example, the well depth of any given array can readily be manufactured to be different from that of other arrays of the sensor subsystem. Selection of an appropriate well depth could depend on many factors, including most likely the targeted band of visible spectrum. Since each entire array is likely to be

targeted at one band of visible spectrum (e.g., red) the well depth can be designed to capture that wavelength and ignore others (e.g., blue, green).

Doping of the semiconductor material in the color specific arrays may enhance the selectivity of the photon absorption for color specific wavelengths.

In some embodiments, the pixels may be responsive to one particular color or band of colors (i.e., wavelength or band of wavelengths). For example, in some such embodiments, the optics portion may include lenses and/or filters that transmit only the particular color or band of colors and/or attenuate wavelength or band of wavelengths associated with other colors or band of colors. Is some others of such embodiments, a color filter and/or color filter array is disposed over and/or on one or more portions of one or more sensor arrays. In some other embodiments, there is no color filter or color filter array disposed on any of the sensor arrays. In some embodiments, the sensor array separates colors or bands of colors. In some such embodiments, the sensor array may be provided with pixels that have multiband sensing capability, e.g., two or three colors. For example, each pixel may comprise two or three photodiodes, wherein a first photodiode is adapted to detect a first color or first band of colors, a second photodiode is adapted to detect a second color or band of colors and a third photodiode is adapted to detect a third color or band of colors. One way to accomplish this is to provide the photodiodes with different structures/characteristics that make them selective, such that first photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the first color or first band of colors than to the second color or band of colors, and the second photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the second color or second band of colors than to the first color or first band of colors. Another way is to dispose the photodiodes at different depths in the pixel, which takes advantage of the different penetration and absorption characteristics of the different colors or bands of colors. For example, blue and blue bands of colors penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than green and green bands of colors, which in turn penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than red and red bands of colors. In some embodiments, such a sensor array is employed even though the pixels may see only one particular color or band of colors, for example, to in order to adapt such sensor array to the particular color or band of colors. Indeed, a layer of material that attenuates certain wavelengths and passes other wavelengths may be disposed on or integrated into the surface of the photodiode. In this way, each pixel function as a plurality of photodiodes that is adapted to sense multiple wavelengths.

Figure 17A is a schematic plan view of a portion of a sensor array, e.g., a portion of sensor array 310A, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention. The portion of the array includes six unit cells, e.g., cells $490_{i,j}$-$490_{i+2,j+1}$. Each unit cell has a pixel region, e.g., unit cell $490_{i+2,j+1}$ has a pixel region $492_{i+2,j+1}$. The pixel region may be, for example, but is not limited to, a p implant region. The sensor elements, e.g., pixels $492_{i,j}$-$492_{i+2,j+1}$, may be accessed one row at a time by asserting one of the word lines, e.g., word lines 494, which may run, for example, horizontally through the sensor array, e.g., sensor array 310A. Power may be provided on power lines, e.g., power lines 496, which may for example, run vertically through the sensor array. Data may passed into and/or out of the sensor elements, e.g., pixels $492_{i,j}$-$492_{i+2,j+1}$, via bit lines, e.g., bit lines 498, which may run, for example, vertically through the sensor array, e.g., sensor array 310A. Reset may be initiated via reset lines, e.g., reset lines 500, which may run, for example, horizontally through the sensor array.

In some embodiments, each sensor array has 1.3 M pixels. In such embodiments, three camera channels may provide an effective resolution of about 4 M pixels. Four camera channels may provide an effective resolution of about 5.2 M pixels.

In some other embodiments, each sensor array has 2 M pixels. In such embodiments, three camera channels may provide an effective resolution of about 6 M pixels. Four camera channels may provide an effective resolution of about 8 M pixels.

It should be recognized that the sensor arrays are not limited to the design shown in Figure 17A. As stated above, each of the one or more sensor arrays may have any configuration (e.g., size, shape, pixel design).

Figure 17B is exemplary schematic cross section of the implant portion of a pixel having a single well to capture all wavelengths.

For example, Figure 17C is exemplary schematic cross section of an implant portion of a pixel having a well formed "deep" in the semiconductor (for example, silicon) such that the depth of the implant is adapted or suitable to improve capture or collect of light having wavelengths in the range associated with the color red (among others). As such, the embodiment illustrated in Figure 17C includes a deep implant formation of the junction to create a high efficiency red detector in which photons are collected, detected or captured deep in the semiconductor. In this embodiment, it may be advantageous to employ a color filter or optical filtration of the light prior to incidence on the pixel in order to substantially attenuate light

having wavelengths associated with colors other than red (photons having wavelengths in the range associated with red).

The well depth of the pixel or photo detector may be predetermined, selected and/or designed to tune the response to the photo detector. In this regard, with reference to Figure 17D, a pixel "tuned" to capture, collect or respond to photons having wavelengths in the range associated with the color blue is illustrated. The exemplary schematic cross section of an implant portion of a pixel includes a well formed "near the surface" in the semiconductor (for example, silicon) such that the depth of the implant is adapted or suitable to improve capture or collect of light having wavelengths in the range associated with the color blue. Accordingly, relative to Figure 17C, a shallow junction is formed in the semiconductor which is optimized for collecting, detecting or capturing wavelengths in the range associated with the color blue near the surface of the detector (relative to Figure 17C). As such, in this embodiment, a filter may be omitted due to selectively implanting the region at a particular depth. That is, filter material may be unnecessary as both green and red photons pass through the collection region collecting, detecting or capturing mainly the blue signal (photons having wavelengths in the range associated with the color blue).

With reference to Figure 17E, the pixel or photo detector may be "tuned" to capture, collect or respond to photons having wavelengths primarily in the range associated with the color red. Here, the well region is formed and/or confined at a depth that is associated primarily with wavelengths of the color red.

With reference to Figure 17F, the pixel or photo detector may be "tuned" to capture, collect or respond to photons having wavelengths primarily in the range associated with the color green. Here, the well region is formed and/or confined at a depth that is associated primarily with wavelengths of the color green.

Notably, the pixel or photo detector may be "tuned" to capture, collect or respond to photons having wavelengths primarily in the range associated with any color. In this regard, the well region of the pixel or photo detector is formed and/or confined at a depth that is associated primarily with wavelengths of the color to be captured or collected. In these embodiments, the specific regions for collection can be formed by buried junctions within the semiconductor base material. In this case by varying the buried junction depth and shape, wavelength selectivity can be achieved. Together with the optical path further selectivity and wavelength responsivity can allow for single or multiple band pass detectors.

The pixel or photo detector may be "tuned" to capture, collect or respond to photons having wavelengths primarily in the range associated with more than one color. For example, with reference to Figure 17G, a first pixel (located on the left) includes well regions formed and/or confined at a depth that are associated primarily with wavelengths of the colors red (deep) and blue (more shallow). As such, this pixel or photo detector is "tuned" to capture or collect incident photons having wavelengths primarily in the range associated with two colors. The pixel on the right includes a well region formed and/or confined at a depth that is associated primarily with wavelengths of one color, here green. The sensor array may include one, some or all of the pixels (located on the left or the right). Moreover, the sensor array may include a pattern of both types of pixels.

Notably, the pixel or photo detector may be "tuned" to capture, collect or respond to photons having wavelengths primarily in the range associated with any two or more colors (provided that such colors are sufficiently spaced to permit appropriate sensing). (See for example, Figure 17H – blue and green sensed via the pixel located on the left and green and red sensed via the pixel located on the right).

There are many embodiments related to tuning the depth of the well and/or region of the pixel or photo detector, for example,

- $\lambda 3/\lambda 2/\lambda 1$ (e.g. R/G/B) color filter array on individual pixels
- $\lambda 3/\lambda 2/\lambda 1$ (e.g. R/G/B) photodiodes in individual pixels
- $\lambda 3/\lambda 1$ ( e.g. R/B) photodiodes in one pixel, $\lambda 2$ (e.g. G) in one pixel
- $\lambda 3/\lambda 2/\lambda 1$ ( e.g. R/G/B) photodiodes in one pixel
- $\lambda 4/\lambda 2$ ( e.g. R/G1) photodiodes in one pixel, $\lambda 3/\lambda 1$ (e.g. G2/B) in one pixel
- $\lambda 4/\lambda 3/\lambda 2/\lambda 1$ (e.g. R/G2/G1/B)color filter arrays on individual pixels
- $\lambda 4/\lambda 3/\lambda 2/\lambda 1$ (e.g. R/G2/G1/B) photodiodes in one pixel
- $\lambda 4/\lambda 3/\lambda 2/\lambda 1$ (e.g. R/G2/G1/B) photodiodes in individual pixels

Note: wavelength bands from $\lambda 1$ to $\lambda 4$ represent increasing wavelengths and can range from the UV to IR (e.g. 200-1100 nm for silicon photodiodes)

All embodiments for related to tuning the depth of the well and/or region of the pixel or photo detector, are intended to fall within the scope of the present invention and, as such, may be implemented in any of the embodiments described and illustrated herein.

In sum, since each array of photo detectors is separate from the other, and unlike conventional arrays which can only be processed in a like manner due to the proximity of adjacent photo detectors, various implant and junction configurations may be achieved by this invention. Using one or more of the techniques and/or embodiments described above or a combination of filters and wavelength specific detectors, various photo detector topologies can be achieved.

The configuration of a sensor array (e.g., number, shape, size type and arrangement of sensor elements) may impact the characteristics of the sensed images. For example, Figures 18A-18B are explanatory representations depicting an image being captured by a portion of a sensor array, e.g., 310A. More particularly, Figure 18A is a explanatory view of an image of an object (a lightning bolt) striking a portion of the sensor array. In this example, the photon capturing portions (or active area), e.g., photon capturing portion 502, of the sensor elements are represented generally represented by circles although in practice, a pixel can have any shape including for example, an irregular shape. For purposes of this example, photons that strike the photon capturing portion or active area of the pixel or photo detector (e.g., photons that strike within the circles XX) are sensed and/or captured thereby. Figure 18B shows the portion of the photons, e.g., portion 504, that are captured by the sensor in this example. Photons that do not strike the sensor elements (e.g., photons that striking outside circles XX) are not sensed/captured.

Figures 19A-19B are explanatory representations depicting an image being captured by a portion of a sensor, e.g., sensor array 310A, that has more sensor elements and closer spacing of such elements than is provided in the sensor of Figure 18A. More particular, Figure 19A shows an image of an object (a lightning bolt) striking the sensor. For purposes of this example, photons that strike the photon capturing portion, e.g., photon capturing portion 506, are sensed and/or captured thereby. Figure 19B shows the portions of the photons, e.g., portion 508, that are captured by the sensor in this example. Notably, the sensor of Figure 19A captures more photons than the sensor of Figure18A.

Figures 20A-20B are schematic representations of a relative positioning provided for an optics portion, e.g., optics portion 330A, and a respective sensor array, e.g., sensor array 310A, in some embodiments. In that regard, it should be understood that, although, Figures 20A-20B shows the optics portion having an axis, e.g., axis 510A, aligned with an axis, e.g., axis 512A, of the sensor array, some embodiments may not employ such an alignment. In addition, in some embodiments, the optics portion and/or the sensor array may not have an axis.

Figure 21 is a schematic representation of a relative positioning provided for four optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, and four sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, in some embodiments. Although Figure 21 shows each of the optics portions, e.g., optics portion 330B, having an axis, e.g., axis 510B, aligned with an axis, e.g., axis 512B, of the respective sensor array, e.g., sensor array 310B, it should be understood that some embodiments may not employ such an alignment. In addition, in some embodiments, the one or more of the optics portions and/or one or more of the sensor arrays may not have an axis.

In some embodiments, the optics portion is generally about the same size as the respective sensor array, and may therefore differ from one another in size and shape depending upon the dimensions of the underlying array. There is, however, no requirement that a given optics portion cover all, or only, the underlying array. In some alternative embodiments an optics portion could cover only a portion of an array and/or could extend beyond the array.

Figures 22A-22B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of one embodiment of an image device 520 in or on which one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, may be disposed and/or integrated, and the image areas of the respective optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, the image device 520 has first and second major surfaces 522, 524and an outer perimeter defined by edges 526, 528, 530 and 532. The image device 520 defines the one or more regions, e.g., regions 534A-534D, for the active areas of the one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, respectively. The image device further defines one or more regions, e.g., regions 536A-536D, respectively, and 538A-538D, respectively, for the buffer and/or logic associated with the one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, respectively.

The image device may further define one or more additional regions, for example, regions 540, 542, 544, 546 disposed in the vicinity of the perimeter of the image device (e.g., extending along and adjacent to one, two, three or four of the edges of the image device) and/or between the regions for the sensor arrays. In some embodiments, one or more electrically conductive pads, e.g., pads 550, 552, 554, 556, one or more portions of the processor, one or more portions of additional memory, and/or any other types of circuitry or features may be disposed in one or more of these regions, or portions thereof. One or more of such pads may be used in supplying one or more electrical signals and/or from one or more circuits on the image device to one or more other circuits located on or off of the image device.

In some embodiments, the major outer surface defines one or more support surfaces to support one or more portions of a support, e.g., support 320. Such support surfaces may be disposed in any region, or portion thereof, e.g., regions 540-546, however in some embodiments, it is advantageous to position the support surfaces outside the active areas of the sensor array so as not to interfere with the capture of photons by pixels in such areas.

The one or more optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, produce image areas, e.g., image areas 560A-560D, respectively, at an image plane.

The image device, sensor arrays and image areas may each have any size(s) and shape(s). In some embodiments, the image areas are generally about the same size as the respective sensor arrays, and therefore, the image areas may differ from one another in size and shape depending upon the dimensions of the underlying sensor arrays. Of course, there is no requirement that an image area cover all, or only, the underlying array. In alternative embodiments an image area could cover only a portion of an array, and could extend beyond the array.

In this embodiment, the image areas, e.g., image areas 560A-560D, extend beyond the outer perimeter of the sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, respectively. The image device has a generally square shape having a first dimension 562 equal to about 10 mm and a second dimension 564 equal to about 10 mm, with each quadrant having a first dimension 566 equal to 5 mm and a second dimension 568equal to 5 mm. Each of the image areas has a generally circular shape and a width or diameter 570 equal to about 5 millimeters (mm). Each of the active areas has a generally rectangular shape having a first dimension 572 equal to about 4mm and a second dimension 574 equal to about 3mm. The active area, may define for example, a matrix of 1200 x 900 pixels (i.e., 1200 columns, 900 rows).

Figures 23A-23B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of the image device and image areas in accordance with another embodiment. In this embodiment, the image device 520 has one or more pads, e.g., 550-556, disposed in a configuration that is different than the configuration of the one or more pads in the embodiments shown above. The image device 520, sensor arrays, and image areas 560A-560D may have, for example, the same shape and dimensions as set forth above with respect to the embodiment of the image device shown in Figures 22A-22B.

Figures 24A-24B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of the image device 520 and image areas in accordance with another embodiment. In this embodiment, the image device 520 has a vertically extending region, disposed between

the sensor arrays, that is narrower than a vertically extending region, disposed between the sensor arrays, in the embodiment of the image device shown in Figures 22A-22B. Horizontally extending regions 542, 546, disposed along the perimeter are wider than horizontally extending regions 542, 546, disposed along the perimeter of the image device 520 shown in Figures 22A-22B. The image device 520 may have, for example, the same shape and dimensions as set forth above with respect to the embodiment of the image device shown in Figures 22A-22B.

Figures 25A-25B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of the image device 520 and image areas, e.g., image areas 560A-560D, in accordance with another embodiment. In this embodiment, the image areas, e.g., image areas 560A-560D, do not extend beyond the outer perimeter of the sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, respectively. The image device 520 and the sensor arrays may have, for example, the same shape and dimensions as set forth above with respect to the embodiment of the image device 520 shown in Figures 22A-22B.

Figures 26A-26B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of the image device and image areas in accordance with another embodiment. In this embodiment, regions 540-546 disposed between the sensor arrays and the edges of the image device are wider than the regions 540-546 disposed between the sensor arrays and the edge of the image device in the embodiments of Figures 22A-22B. Such regions may be used, for example, for one or more pads, one or more portions of the processor, as a seat and/or mounting region for a support and/or any combination thereof.

In addition, in this embodiment, a horizontally extending region 564 disposed between the sensor arrays is wider than the horizontally extending region 546 between the sensor arrays in the embodiment of Figures 22A-22B. Such region 546 may be used, for example, for one or more pads, one or more portions of the processor, as a seat and/or mounting region for a support and/or any combination thereof. The image device and the sensor arrays may have, for example, the same shape and dimensions as set forth above.

As with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, this embodiment may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portions thereof.

To that effect, for example, Figures 27A-27B are a schematic plan view and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of the image device 540 and image areas 560A-560D in accordance with another embodiment. This embodiment of the image device 520 and image

areas 560A-560D is similar to the embodiment of the image device and image areas shown in Figures 26A-26B, except that the image areas, e.g., image areas 560A-560D, do not extend beyond the outer perimeter of the sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, respectively.

Figure 28A is a schematic perspective view of a support 320 in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. The support 320 may have any configuration and may comprise, for example, but is not limited to, a frame. Figures 28B-28D are enlarged cross sectional views of the support 320. Referring to Figures 28A-28D, the optics portions of the one or more camera channels, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, are supported by one or more supports, e.g., the support 320, which position(s) each of the optics portions in registration with a respective sensor array, at least in part. In this embodiment, for example, optics portion 330A is positioned in registration with sensor array 310A. Optics portion 330B is positioned in registration with sensor array 310B. Optics portion 330C is positioned in registration with sensor array 310C. Optics portion 330B is positioned in registration with sensor array 310B. Optics portion 330D is positioned in registration with sensor array 310D.

In some embodiments, the support320 may also help to limit, minimize and/or eliminate light "cross talk" between the camera channels and/or help to limit, minimize and/or eliminate "entry" of light from outside the digital camera apparatus.

In some embodiments, the support 320 defines one or more support portions, e.g., four support portions 600A-600D, each of which supports and/or helps position a respective one of the one or more optics portions. In this embodiment, for example, support portion 600A supports and positions optics portion 330A in registration with sensor array 310A. Support portion 600B supports and positions optics portion 330B in registration with sensor array 310B. Support portion 600C supports and positions optics portion 330C in registration with sensor array 310C. Support portion 600D supports and positions optics portion 330D in registration with sensor array 310D.

In this embodiment, each of the support portions, e.g., support portions 600A-600D, defines an aperture 616 and a seat 618. The aperture 616 defines a passage for the transmission of light for the respective camera channel. The seat 618 is adapted to receive a respective one of the optics portions (or portion thereof) and to support and/or position the respective optics portion, at least in part. In this regard, the seat 618 may include one or more surfaces (e.g., surfaces 620, 622) adapted to abut one or more surfaces of the optics portion to support and/or position the optics portion, at least in part, relative to the support portion and/or one or more of

the sensor arrays 310A-310D. In this embodiment, surface 620 is disposed about the perimeter of the optics portion to support and help position the optics portion in the x direction and the y direction). Surface 622 (sometimes referred to herein as "stop" surface) positions or helps position the optics portion in the z direction.

The position and/or orientation of the stop surface 622 may be adapted to position the optics portion at a specific distance (or range of distance) and/or orientation with respect to the respective sensor array. In this regard, the seat 618 controls the depth at which the lens is positioned (e.g., seated) within the support 320. The depth may be different for each lens and is based, at least in part, on the focal length of the lens. For example, if a camera channel is dedicated to a specific color (or band of colors), the lens or lenses for that camera channel may have a focal length specifically adapted to the color (or band of colors) to which the camera channel is dedicated. If each camera channels is dedicated to a different color (or band of colors) than the other camera channels, then each of the lenses may have a different focal length, for example, to tailor the lens to the respective sensor array, and each of the seats have a different depth.

Each optics portion may be secured in respective seat 618 in any suitable manner, for example, but not limited to, mechanically (e.g., press fit, physical stops), chemically (e.g., adhesive), electronically (e.g., electronic bonding) and/or combination thereof. The seat 618 may include dimensions adapted to provide a press fit for the respective optics portion.

The aperture (or portions thereof) may have any configuration (e.g., shape and/or size) including for example, cylindrical, conical, rectangular, irregular and/or any combination thereof. The configuration may be based, for example, on the desired configuration of the optical path, the configuration of the respective optical portion, the configuration of the respective sensor array and/or any combination thereof.

It should be understood that the support 320 may or may not have exactly four support portions, e.g., support portions 600A-600D. In some embodiments, for example, the support includes fewer than four support portions (e.g., one, two or three support portions) are used. In some other embodiments, the support includes more than four support portions. Although the support portions, 630A-630D are shown as being identical to one another, this is not required. Moreover, in some embodiments, one or more of the support portions may be isolated at least in part from one or more of the other support portions. For example, the support 320 may further

define clearances or spaces that isolate the one or more inner support portions, in part, from one or more of the other support portions.

The support 320 may comprise any type of material(s) and may have any configuration and/or construction. In some embodiments, for example, the support 320 comprises silicon, semiconductor, glass, ceramic, plastic, or metallic materials and/or a combination thereof. If the support 320 has more than one portion, such portions may be fabricated separate from one another, integral with one another and/or any combination thereof. If the support defines more than one support portion, each of such support portions, e.g., support portions 600A-600D, may be coupled to one, some or all of the other support portions, as shown, or completely isolated from the other support portions. The support may be a solid device that may offer a wide range of options for manufacturing and material, however other forms of devices may also be employed. In some embodiments, for example, the support 320 comprises a plate (e.g., a thin plate) that defines the one or more support portions, with the apertures and seats being formed by machining (e.g., boring) or any other suitable manner. In some other embodiments, the support 320 is fabricated as a casting with the apertures defined therein (e.g., using a mold with projections that define the apertures and seats of the one or more support portions).

In some embodiments, the lens and support are manufactured as a single molded component. In some embodiments the lens may be manufactured with tabs that may be used to form the support.

In some embodiments, the support 320 is coupled and/or affixed directly or indirectly, to the image device. For example, the support 320 may be directly coupled and affixed to the image device (e.g., using adhesive) or indirectly coupled and/or or affixed to the image device via an intermediate support member (not shown).

The x and y dimensions of the support 320 may be, for example, approximately the same (in one or more dimensions) as the image device, approximately the same (in one or more dimensions) as the arrangement of the optics portions 330A-330D and/or approximately the same (in one or more dimensions) as the arrangement of the sensor arrays 310A-310D. One advantage of such dimensioning is that it helps keep the x and y dimensions of the digital camera apparatus as small as possible.

In some embodiments, it may be advantageous to provide the seat 618 with a height A that is the same as the height of a portion of the optics that will abut the stop surface 620. It may be advantageous for the stop surface 622 to be disposed at a height B (e.g., the distance between

the stop surface 622 and the base of the support portion) that is at least as high as needed to allow the seat 618 to provide a firm stop for an optics portion (e.g., the lens) to be seated thereon. The width or diameter C of the portion of the aperture 616 disposed above the height of the stop surface 622 may be based, for example, on the width or diameter of the optics portion (e.g., the lens) to be seated therein and the method used to affix and/or retain that optics portion in the seat 618. The width of the stop surface 622 is preferably large enough to help provide a firm stop for the optics portion (e.g., the lens) yet small enough to minimize unnecessary blockage of the light transmitted by the optics portion. It may be desirable to make the width or diameter D of the portion of the aperture 616 disposed below the height of the stop surface 622 large enough to help minimize unnecessary blockage of the light transmitted by the optics portion. It may be desirable to provide the support with a height E equal to the minimum dimension needed to result in a support sturdy enough to support the one or more optics portions to be seated therein, in view of the considerations above, and may be advantageous to space the one or more apertures 616A-616D of the one or more support portions 600A-600D by a distance F that is as small as possible yet large enough that the support will be sturdy enough to support the optics portions to be seated therein. The support may have a length J and a width K.

In some embodiments, it is desirable to provide the seat 618 with a height A equal to 2.2 mm, to provide the stop surface 622 at a height B in the range of from 0.25 mm to 3 mm, to make the width or diameter C of the portion of the aperture above the height B of the stop surface 622 equal to approximately 3 mm, to make the width or diameter D of the lower portion of the aperture approximately 2.8 mm, to provide the support portion with a height E in the range from 2.45 mm to 5.2 mm and to space the apertures apart by a distance F of at least 1mm. In some of such embodiments, it may be desirable to provide the support with a length J equal to 10 mm and a width K equal to 10 mm. In some other embodiments, it may be desirable to provide the support with a length J equal to 10 mm and a width K equal to 8.85 mm.

In some embodiments, one or more of the optics portions, e.g., optics portion 330A, comprises a cylindrical type of lens, e.g., a NT45-090 lens manufactured by Edmunds Optics, although this is not required. Such lens has a cylindrical portion with a diameter G up to 3 millimeters (mm) and a height H of 2.19 mm. In such embodiments, it may be desirable to employ a support having the dimensions and ranges set forth in the paragraph above.

In some embodiments, the support has a length J equal to 10 mm and a width K equal to 10 mm. In some other embodiments, it may be desirable to provide the support with a length J equal to 10 mm and a width K equal to 8.85 mm.

Figure 29A is a schematic cross sectional view of a support 320 and optics portions, e.g., 330A-330D, seated therein in accordance with another embodiment. In this embodiment, the optics portions have an orientation that is inverted compared to the orientation of the optics portions in the embodiment of Figures 7A-7C.

Figure 29B is a schematic cross sectional view of a support and optics portions, e.g., 330A-330D, seated therein in accordance with another embodiment. In this embodiment, each of the optics portions includes a single lens element having a shank portion 702A-702D, respectively. The support 320 has an orientation that is inverted compared to the orientation of the support in the embodiment of Figures 6A-6C, such that the optics portions are seated on stop surfaces 622A-622D, respectively, that face in a direction away from the sensor arrays (not shown).

It should be understood that the features of the various embodiments described herein may be used alone and/or in any combination thereof.

Figures 30A-30D show a support 320 having four support portions 600A-600D each defining an aperture, e.g., aperture 616A-616D, for a respective optics portion, wherein the seat, e.g., seat 618A, defined by one or more of the support portions, e.g., support portion 600A, is disposed at a depth 710A that is different than the depths, e.g., depth 710C, of the seat, e.g., seat 618C, of one or more other support portions, for example, to adapt the one or more support portions to the focal length of the respective optics portions. As stated above, the position and/or orientation of the stop surface 622 may be adapted to position the optics portion at a specific distance (or range of distance) and/or orientation with respect to the respective sensor array. In this regard, the seat 618 controls the depth at which the lens is positioned (e.g., seated) within the support 320. In some embodiments, one of the optics portions is adapted for blue light or a band of blue light and another one of the optics portions is adapted for red light or a band of red light, however other configurations may also be employed.

Figures 31A-31D show a support 320 having four support portions 600A-600D each defining an aperture 616A-616D and a seat 618A-618D, respectively, for a respective optics portion, wherein the aperture, e.g., aperture 616A, of one or more of the support portions, e.g.,

support portion 600A, has a diameter 714A that is less than the diameter 714C of the aperture 616 of one or more of the other support portions, e.g., support portion 600C.

As with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, this embodiment may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portions thereof. In that regard, in some embodiments, the seat defined by one or more of the support portions is at a depth that is different than the depths of the seats of the other support portions so as to adapt such one or more support portions to the focal length of the respective optics portions, as in the embodiment of the support shown in Figures 30A-30D.

In some embodiments, one of the optics portions is adapted for blue light or a band of blue light and another one of the optics portions is adapted for red light or a band of red light, however other configurations may also be employed.

Figure 32 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus 300 and a printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus 300 may be mounted, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, the one or more optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D are seated in and/or affixed to the support 320. The support 320 is disposed superjacent a first bond layer 722, which is disposed superjacent an image device, e.g., image device 520, in or on which the one or more sensor portions, e.g., sensor portions 310A-310D, are disposed and/or integrated. The image device 520 is disposed superjacent a second bond layer 724 which is disposed superjacent the printed circuit board 110.

The printed circuit board includes a major outer surface 730 that defines a mounting region on which the image device is mounted. The major outer surface 730 may further define and one or more additional mounting regions (not shown) on which one or more additional devices used in the digital camera may be mounted. One or more pads 732 are provided on the major outer surface 730 of the printed circuit board to connect to one or more of the devices mounted thereon.

The image device 520 includes the one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, and one or more electrically conductive layers. In some embodiments, the image device further includes one, some or all portions of the processor for the digital camera apparatus. The image device 520 further includes a major outer surface 740 that defines a mounting region on which the support 320 is mounted.

The one or more electrically conductive layers may be patterned to define one or more pads 742 and one or more traces (not shown) that connect the one or more pads to one or more of the one or more sensor arrays. The pads 742 are disposed, for example, in the vicinity of the perimeter of the image device 520, for example, along one, two, three or four sides of the image device. The one or more conductive layers may comprise, for example, copper, copper foil, and/or any other suitably conductive material(s).

A plurality of electrical conductors 750 may connect one or more of the pads 742 on the image device520 to one or more of the pads 732 on the circuit board 720. The conductors 750 may be used, for example, to connect one or more circuits on the image device to one or more circuits on the printed circuit board.

The first and second bond layers 722, 724 may comprise any suitable material(s), for example, but not limited to adhesive, and may comprise any suitable configuration. The first and second bond layers 722, 724 may comprise the same material(s) although this is not required. As used herein, a bond layer may be continuous or discontinuous. For example, a conductive layer may be an etched printed circuit layer. Moreover, a bond layer may or may not be planar or even substantially planar. For example, a conformal bond layer on a non-planar surface will be non-planar.

A plurality of optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D are seated in and/or affixed to the support.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus 300 has dimensions of about 2.5 mm x 6 mm x 6 mm. For example, the thickness may be equal to about 2.5 mm, the length may be equal to about 6 mm and the width may be equal to about 6 mm. In some of such embodiments, the digital camera apparatus has one or more sensor arrays having a total of 1.3 M pixels, although other configurations may be employed (e.g., different thickness, width, length and number of pixels).

In some embodiments, one or more of the circuits on the image device 520 may communicate with one or more devices through one or more wireless communication links. In some such embodiments, the image device 520 may define one or more circuits for use in such wireless communication link and/or one or more mounting regions for one or more discrete devices employed in such wireless communication link(s).

The digital camera apparatus 300 may be assembled and mounted in any manner. Figures 33A-33F shows one embodiment for assembling and mounting the digital camera

apparatus. Referring to Figure 33A, initially, the image device 520 is provided. Referring to Figure 33B, a first bond layer 722 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the image device 520. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the support. Referring to Figure 33C, the support 520 is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 722. In some embodiments, force may be applied to help drive any trapped air out from between the image device and support. In some embodiments, heat and/or force may be applied to provide conditions to activate and/or cure the bond layer to form a bond between the image device 520 and the support 320. Referring to Figure 33D, one or more optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D may thereafter be seated in and/or affixed to the support 320. Referring to Figure 33E, a bond layer 724 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the printed circuit board 720. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the digital camera apparatus 300. Referring to Figure 33F, the digital camera apparatus 300 is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 724. One or more electrical conductors 750 may be installed to connect one or more of pads 742 on the image device to one or more pads on circuit board 732.

In some embodiments, the electrical interconnect between component layers may be formed by lithography and metallization, bump bonding or other methods. Organic or inorganic bonding methods can be used to join the component layers. The layered assembly process may start with a "host" wafer with electronics used for the entire camera and/or each camera channel. Then another wafer or individual chips are aligned and bonded to the host wafer. The transferred wafers or chips can have bumps to make electrical interconnect or connects can be made after bonding and thinning. The support substrate from the second wafer or individual chips is removed, leaving only a few microns material thickness attached to the host wafer containing the transferred electronics. Electrical interconnects are then made (if needed) between the host and the bonded wafer or die using standard integrated circuit processes. The process can be repeated multiple times.

Figures 33G-33K are schematic views of a digital camera apparatus, mechanical mountings and electrical connections employed in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. More particularly, Figure 33G is a schematic perspective view of the digital camera apparatus 300. Figure 33H is a schematic elevational view of the digital camera 300 mounted to a major lower surface of a printed circuit board 720. One or more electrical conductors 750 are used to connect pads 732 on the printed circuit 720 to pads on the major outer surface of the image device 520.

Figure 33H is a schematic elevational view of the digital camera 300 mounted to a major lower surface of a printed circuit board 720. The support 320 is disposed in a through hole defined by the printed circuit board. One or more electrical conductors 750 connect pads 732 on the printed circuit 720 to pads on the major outer lower of the image device 520.

Figure 33I is a schematic elevational view of the digital camera 300 mounted to a major lower surface of a printed circuit board 720. The support 320 is disposed in a through hole defined by the printed circuit board. A bump bond 752 connects one or more of the pads 742 on the surface 740 of the image device 520 to pads 732 on the major lower surface of the printed circuit board 720.

Figure 33J is a schematic elevational view of the digital camera 300 mounted to a major upper surface of a printed circuit board 720. One or more electrical conductors 750 connect pads 732 on the printed circuit 720 to pads 742 on the major outer surface 740 of image device 520.

Figure 33I is a schematic elevational view of the digital camera 300 mounted to a major lower surface of a printed circuit board 720. The support 320 is disposed in a through hole defined by the printed circuit board. A bump bond 752 connects one or more pads on a major lower surface of the image device 520 to pads on the major upper surface of the printed circuit board 720.

In some embodiments, the manufacture of the optical stacks, and image sensors are done on a single wafer, fabricated on separate wafers (perhaps up to two wafers: one for the IC, and one for optics) and bonded together at the wafer level. It is also possible to use pick and place methods and apparatus to attach the optical assemblies to the wafer IC, or the image sensor die and other assemblies can be assembled individually.

In embodiments that employ MEMS, manufacture of the optical stacks, MEMs and image sensors may be done on a single wafer, fabricated on separate wafers (perhaps up to three wafers: one for the IC, one for MEMs and one for optics) and bonded together at the wafer level. It is also possible to use pick and place methods and apparatus to attach the optical assemblies and MEMs to the wafer IC, or the image sensor die and other assemblies (MEMs and optical stack) can be assembled individually.

Figure 34 is a schematic cross section view of a support that may be employed to support one or more lenses having three lens elements, e.g., lenses 410, 430 (Figures 11A-11B, 13A-13B), and to position such lenses in registration with a respective sensor array, at least in part, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, the support

320 defines one or more support portions, e.g., four support portions 600A-600D, each of which supports and/or helps position a respective one of the one or more optics portions.

In some embodiments, the support may also help to limit, minimize and/or eliminate light "cross talk" between the camera channels and/or may also help to limit, minimize and/or eliminate "entry" of light from outside the digital camera apparatus.

Each of the support portions 600A-600D defines an aperture 616 and a plurality of seats 618-1 to 618-3. More particularly, support portion 600A defines an aperture 616A and seats 618-1A to 618-3C. Support portion 600B defines an aperture 616B and seats 618-1B to 618-3B. Support portion 600C defines an aperture 616C and seats 618-1C to 618-3C. Support portion 600D defines an aperture 616D and seats 618-1D to 618-3D. Referring for example, to support portion 600A, the aperture 616A defines a passage for the transmission of light for the respective camera channel. Each of the plurality of seats 618-1A to 618-3A is adapted to receive a respective one of the lenslets of the respective optics portion (or portion thereof) and to support and/or position the respective lenslet, at least in part. In this regard, each of the seats 618-1A to 618-3A may include one or more surfaces (e.g., surfaces 620-1A to 620-3A, respectively, and surfaces 622-1A to 622-3A, respectively) adapted to abut one or more surfaces of the respective lenslet to support and/or position the lenslet, at least in part, relative to the support portion and/or one or more of the sensor arrays 310A-310D. In this embodiment, each of the surfaces 620-1A to 620-3A is disposed about the perimeter of the respective lenslet to support and help position such lenslet in the x direction and the y direction). Each of the surfaces 622-1A to 622-3A (sometimes referred to herein as "stop" surface) positions or helps position the respective lenslet in the z direction.

The positions and/or orientations of the stop surfaces 622-1A to 622-3A may be adapted to position the respective lenslet at a specific distance (or range of distance) and/or orientation with respect to the respective sensor array. In this regard, the seats 618-1A to 618-3A control the depth at which each of the lenslets is positioned (e.g., seated) within the support. The depth may be different for each lenslet and is based, at least in part, on the focal length of the lens. For example, if a camera channel is dedicated to a specific color (or band of colors), the lens or lenses for that camera channel may have a focal length specifically adapted to the color (or band of colors) to which the camera channel is dedicated. If each camera channels is dedicated to a different color (or band of colors) than the other camera channels, then each of the lenses may

have a different focal length, for example, to tailor the lens to the respective sensor array, and each of the seats have a different depth.

In this embodiment, each of the support portions includes an elongated portion adapted to help position the respective optics portions at a desired distance from the respective sensor arrays. In this embodiment, the elongated portions extend in an axial direction and define walls 760, which in turn define the lower portions of apertures, respectively, which help limit, minimize and/or eliminate light "cross talk" between the camera channels and help limit, minimize and/or eliminate "entry" of light from outside the digital camera apparatus.

In some embodiments, the a spacer is provided, separately fabricated from the support portions and adapted to be disposed between the support portions and the one or more sensor arrays to help position the one or more optics portions at a desired distance from the one or more sensor arrays. In some of such embodiments, the spacer and support collectively define one or more passages for transmission of light, help to limit, minimize and/or eliminate light "cross talk" between the camera channels and/or help to limit, minimize and/or eliminate "entry" of light from outside the digital camera apparatus.

The support 320 may comprise any type of material(s) and may have any configuration and/or construction. In some embodiments, for example, the support 320 comprises silicon, semiconductor, glass, ceramic, plastic, or metallic materials and/or a combination thereof. If the support 320 has more than one portion, such portions may be fabricated separate from one another, integral with one another and/or any combination thereof. If the support defines more than one support portion, each of such support portions, e.g., support portions 600A-600D, may be coupled to one, some or all of the other support portions, as shown, or completely isolated from the other support portions.

The support 320 may be a solid device that may offer a wide range of options for manufacturing and material, however other forms of devices may also be employed. In some embodiments, for example, the support 320 comprises a plate (e.g., a thin plate) that defines the support and one or more support portions, with the apertures and seats being formed by machining (e.g., boring) or any other suitable manner. In some other embodiments, the support 320 is fabricated as a casting with the apertures defined therein (e.g., using a mold with projections that define the apertures and seats of the one or more support portions).

Each optics portion, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, may be secured in the respective seats in any suitable manner, for example, but not limited to, mechanically (e.g., press fit,

physical stops), chemically (e.g., adhesive), electronically (e.g., electronic bonding) and/or any combination thereof. In some embodiments, each of the seats 618-1A to 618C-3A has dimensions adapted to provide a press fit for the respective lenslets.

Notably, the lenslets of the optics portions may be assembled into the support in any suitable manner.

Figures 35A-35C show one embodiment for assembling the lenslets of the optics portions in the support. Referring to Figure 35A, in this embodiment, the support 320 is turned upside down and the bottom lenslets 410C, 430C of each lens 410, 430, respectively, is inserted into the bottom of a respective aperture, seated in a respective seat 618-3 and affixed thereto, if desired. Referring to Figure 35B, the support 320is thereafter turned right side up and the middle lenslet 410B, 430B, of each lens 410, 430, respectively, is inserted into the top of the respective aperture, seated in a respective seat 618-2 and affixed thereto, if desired. Referring to Figure 35C, thereafter, the top lenslet 410A, 430A, of each lens 410, 430, respectively, is inserted into the top of the respective aperture, seated in a respective seat 618-1 and affixed thereto, if desired. In some embodiments, the top lenslet and the middle lenslet are built into one assembly, and inserted together.

In this particularly embodiment, it may be advantageous to insert the bottom lenslet through a bottom portion of the aperture because the stop surface for the bottom lenslet faces toward the bottom of the aperture. Similarly, it may be advantageous to insert the top lenslet and the middle lenslet through a top portion of the aperture because the stop surface for the top lenslet and the stop surface for the middle lenslet each face toward the top portion of the aperture.

It should be understood however, that any suitable configuration may be employed. In some embodiments, for example, the stop surface for the middle lenslet may face toward the bottom portion of the aperture, such that the middle lenslet may be inserted into the support portion through the bottom portion of the aperture, e.g., prior to inserting the bottom lenslet into the support. In some other embodiments, each of the stop surfaces may face in one direction, such that all of the lenslets are inserted through the same portion of the aperture.

In some embodiments, the lens and support are manufactured as a single molded component. In some embodiments the lens may be manufactured with tabs that may be used to form the support.

In some embodiments, the support 320 is coupled and/or affixed directly or indirectly, to the image device. For example, the support 320 may be directly coupled and affixed to the image device (e.g., using adhesive) or indirectly coupled and/or or affixed to the image device via an intermediate support member (not shown).

The x and y dimensions of the support 320 may be, for example, approximately the same (in one or more dimensions) as the image device, approximately the same (in one or more dimensions) as the arrangement of the optics portions 330A-330D and/or approximately the same (in one or more dimensions) as the arrangement of the sensor arrays 310A-310D. One advantage of such dimensioning is that it helps keep the x and y dimensions of the digital camera apparatus as small as possible.

In some embodiments the support may have dimensions similar to one or more of the dimensions of the embodiment of the support shown in Figures 28A-28D.

Figure 36 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus 300 and a printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus 300 may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment is similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figure 32 except that this embodiment employs the support 320 and lens elements 410, 430 shown in Figures 35A-35C.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus 300 has dimensions of about 2.5 mm x 6 mm x 6 mm. For example, the thickness may be equal to about 2.5 mm, the length may be equal to about 6 mm and the width may be equal to about 6 mm. In some of such embodiments, the digital camera apparatus has one or more sensor arrays having a total of 1.3 M pixels, although other configurations may be employed (e.g., different thickness, width, length and number of pixels).

The digital camera apparatus 300 may be assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board in any manner. In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus is assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board 720 in a manner that is similar to that set forth above for the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus 300 and printed circuit board shown 720 in Figures 33A-33F, except that the bottom lenslets 410C, 430C, may be seated in and affixed to the support, if desired, prior to positioning the support on the second bond layer. The middle and top lenslets of the lenses, respectively, may be seated in and affixed to the support, if desired, after the support is positioned on the second bond layer 724.

Figure 37, is a schematic cross section view of an alternative support 320 that may be employed to support the lenses 410, 430 of Figures 11A-11B, 13A-13B and to position such lenses in registration with a respective sensor array, at least in part, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. The support 320 in this embodiment is similar to the embodiment of the support 320 shown in Figure 34 except that the support 320 in this embodiment defines outer walls 760A-760D that are wider than outer walls 760A-760D defined by the embodiment of the support shown in Figure 34.

Each optics portion, e.g., optics portions 330A-330S, may be assembled in and secured in the respective seats in any suitable manner, for example, but not limited to, in the manner set forth above with respect to the embodiment of the support and optics portions shown in Figures 35A-35C.

Figure 38, is a schematic cross section view of an alternative support 320 that may be employed to support the lenses 410, 430 of Figures 11A-11B, 13A-13B and to position such lenses in registration with a respective sensor array, at least in part, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. The support 320 in this embodiment is similar to the embodiment of the support 320 shown in Figure 34 except that the support 320 in this embodiment defines outer and inner walls 760A-760D that are wider than outer and inner walls 760A-760D defined by the embodiment of the support 320 shown in Figure 34.

Each optics portion may be assembled in and secured in the respective seats in any suitable manner, for example, but not limited to, in the manner set forth above with respect to the embodiment of the support and optics portions shown in Figures 35A-35C.

Figure 39 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus 300 and a printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus 300 may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment is similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus 300 and printed circuit board 720 shown in Figure 36 except that this embodiment employs the support 320 and lens elements 410, 430 shown in Figures 37.

The digital camera apparatus may be assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board in any manner. In some embodiments, for example, the digital camera apparatus is assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board in a manner that is similar to that set forth for the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figures 36.

Figure 40 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus 300 and a printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus 300 may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment is similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus 300 and printed circuit board shown in Figure 36 except that this embodiment employs the support 320 and lens elements 410, 430 shown in Figures 38.

The digital camera apparatus 300 may be assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board 720 in any manner. In some embodiments, for example, the digital camera apparatus 300 is assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board 720 in a manner that is similar to that set forth for the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus 300 and printed circuit board 720 shown in Figures 36.

Figures 41A-41D, are schematic cross sectional views of seating configurations 770-776 that may be used in supporting and positioning the lenses of Figures 15A-15B, 15D-15E, respectively, in accordance with further embodiments.

In the seating configuration shown in Figure 41A, the top lenslet 450A, middle lenslet 450B and bottom lenslet 450C are each inserted through a bottom portion of an aperture (or through a top portion of an aperture) one at a time, as an assembly, or a combination thereof.

In the seating configuration of Figure 41B, the top lenslet 452A, middle lenslet 452B and bottom lenslet 452C are each inserted through a top portion of an aperture (or through a bottom portion of an aperture), one at a time, as an assembly, or a combination thereof.

In the seating configuration of Figure 41C, the top lenslet 456A may be inserted, for example, through a top portion of an aperture. The middle lenslet 456B and the bottom lenslet 456C may be inserted, for example, through a bottom portion of an aperture, one at a time, or alternatively, the middle lenslet and the bottom lenslet may be built into one assembly, and inserted together.

In the seating configuration of Figure 41D, the middle lenslet 458B and the top lenslet 458A are inserted through a top portion of an aperture, one at a time, or alternatively, the middle lenslet 458B and the top lenslet 458A may be built into one assembly, and inserted together. The bottom lenslet 458C is inserted through a bottom portion of an aperture.

As with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, these embodiments may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments (or portions thereof) disclosed and illustrated herein.

In that regard, Figures 42-44 are schematic cross section views of supports 32 that employ the seating configurations of Figures 41B-41D, respectively, to support the lens 452A-452C, 456A-456C, 458A-458C, shown in Figures 15B-15D, respectively, and to position such lens in registration with a respective sensor array, at least in part, in accordance with further embodiments.

In that regard, Figures 42-44 are schematic cross section views of supports that employ the seating configurations of Figures 41B-41D, respectively, to support the lens 452A-452C shown in Figures 15B-15D, respectively, and to position such lens in registration with a respective sensor array, at least in part, in accordance with further embodiments.

Figure 45 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus 300 and a printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus 300 may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment is similar to the embodiment of digital camera apparatus 300 and the printed circuit board shown in Figure 36 except this embodiment employs support 320 and lens elements shown in Figure 42.

The digital camera apparatus 300 may be assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board in any manner. In some embodiments, for example, the digital camera apparatus is assembled 300 and mounted to the printed circuit board 720 in a manner that is similar to that set forth for the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figures 36, although it may be advantageous to assemble the lenslets into the support using a manner similar to the manner set forth above for the seating configuration shown in Figure 41B.

Figure 46 is a schematic cross-sectional view of digital camera apparatus 300 and printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which digital camera apparatus 300 may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment is similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figure 36 except this embodiment employs the support and lens elements shown in Figure 43.

The digital camera apparatus 300 may be assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board 720 in any manner. In some embodiments, for example, the digital camera apparatus 300 is assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board in a manner that is similar to that set forth for the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figures 36, although it may be advantageous to assemble the lenslets into the support using a manner similar to the manner set forth above for the seating configuration shown in Figure 41C.

Figure 47 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus 300 and a printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus 720 may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment is similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus 300 and printed circuit board 720 shown in Figure 36 except that this embodiment employs the support and lens elements shown in Figure 44.

The digital camera apparatus 300 may be assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board 720 in any manner. In some embodiments, for example, the digital camera apparatus 300 is assembled and mounted to the printed circuit board 720 in a manner that is similar to that set forth for the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figures 36, although it may be advantageous to assemble the lenslets into the support using a manner similar to the manner set forth above for the seating configuration shown in Figure 41D.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus 300 includes one or more additional structures and/or devices, for example, but not limited to, one or more additional integrated circuits, one or more output devices and/or one or more input devices. The one or more output devices may include any type or types of output devices, for example, but not limited to one or more display devices, one or more speakers and/or any combination thereof. The one or more input devices may include any type or types of input devices, for example, but not limited to one or more microphones. The additional structures and/or devices may be disposed, in any suitable location, for example, but not limited to, adjacent to the image device.

The additional structures and/or devices may comprise any type of material(s) and may have any configuration and/or construction. In some embodiments, for example, the additional structures and/or devices may comprise silicon, semiconductor, glass, ceramic, plastic, or metallic materials and/or a combination thereof. The one or more additional structures and/or devices may be fabricated separate from one another, integral with one another and/or any combination thereof. The one or more additional structures and/or devices may be fabricated separate from the camera channels, integral with the camera channels and/or any combination thereof. The one or more additional structures and/or devices may or may not be physically connected to the processor, the one or more camera channels or any portions thereof. The one or more additional structures and/or devices may or may not be electrically connected to the processor and/or one or more camera channels or portions thereof.

Figure 48 is a schematic representation of a digital camera apparatus 300 that includes a second device 780 in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. The second device 780 may comprise, for example, but is not limited to, an integrated circuit including any type of circuit or circuits, for example, but not limited to, one or more portions of the processor, one or more portions of a memory or an additional memory, one or more portions of the processor (e.g., one or more portions of a post processor) and/or any other types of circuits.

For example, in some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus 300 includes a memory section that is supplied with and/or stores one, some or all of the images and/or other information generated or used by the digital camera apparatus and/or or any other information from any source and desired to be stored for any duration. The memory section may supply one or more of such images and/or such other information to one or more other devices and/or to one or more portions of the processor, for example, to be further processed and/or to be supplied to one or more other devices. The memory section may be integrated into or disposed on (for example, as a discrete component) the same or different substrate as one some or all of the sensor arrays. The memory section may be, for example, part of or integrated into the processor (which may be integrated into or disposed on (for example, as a discrete component) the same or different substrate as one some or all of the sensor arrays) and/or coupled to one or more portions of the processor via one or more communication links. In some embodiments, the memory section is also coupled to one or more other devices via one or more communication links. In such embodiments, the memory section may supply one or more of the stored images and/or other information to one or more of the one or more other devices, directly (i.e., without passing through the any other portion of the processor) via one or more of the one or more communication links, although this is not required.

The second device 780 may be disposed in any suitable location or locations. However, in some embodiments, the second device780 is disposed generally adjacent to or in the vicinity of an associated image device, e.g., image device 520, or associated processor.

The circuit or circuits of the second device 780 may be connected, e.g., via one or more communication links, to one or more portions of the processor 340, one or more of the camera channels, one or more other devices and/or any combination thereof. In some embodiments, the one or more communication links include one or more pads on the image device and the second device 780 and one or more electrical connectors having one or more electrically conductive members connecting one or more of the pads on the image device to one or more of the pads on

the second device. In some embodiments, the one or more communication links include one or more bump bonds that electrically connect one or more circuits on the image device to one or more circuits on the second device.

The second device 780 may have any size and shape and may or may not have the same configuration as the image device. In some embodiments, the second device 780 has a length and a width that are less than or equal to the length and width, respectively of the optical assembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device. In some other embodiments, the second device 780 has a length or a width that is greater than the length or width, respectively of the optical assembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device.

Although the processor is shown separate from the image device and second device, it should be understood that the processor may have any configuration and that the processor, or portions thereof, may be disposed in any location or locations. In some embodiments, one, some or all portions of the processor are disposed on or integrated into the image device. In some embodiments one, some or all portions of the processor are disposed on or integrated into the second device. In some of such embodiments one or more portions of the processor are disposed on the image device and one or more portions of the processor are disposed on or integrated into the second device. For example, certain operations of the processor may be distributed to or performed by circuitry that is integrated in or disposed on the same substrate or substrates as one or more of the one or more of the sensor arrays and certain operations of the processor are distributed to or performed by circuitry that is integrated in or disposed on one or more substrates that are different from (whether such one or more different substrates are physically located within the camera or not) the substrates the one or more of the sensor arrays are integrated in or disposed on.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus may further include one or more addition integrated circuits devices, e.g., a third integrated circuit device (not shown). The one or more additional integrated circuits device may have any size and shape and may or may not have the same configuration as one another, the image device or the second device. In some embodiments, the third integrated circuit device has a length and a width that are equal to the length and width, respectively of the optical assembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device. In some other embodiments, the third integrated circuit device has a length or a width that is greater than or less than the length or width, respectively of the optical subassembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device.

Figure 49 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus 300 and a printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment is similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figure 36 except that this embodiment includes a second device 780 such as, for example, as shown in Figure 48. The second device 780 is disposed superjacent a third bond layer 782, which is disposed superjacent the printed circuit board.

The third bond layer 782 may comprise any suitable material(s), for example, but not limited to adhesive, and may comprise any suitable configuration. The third bond layer 782 may comprise the same material(s) as the first and/or second bond layers 722, 724, although this is not required.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus 300 has dimensions of about 2.5 mm x 6 mm x 6 mm. For example, the thickness may be equal to about 2.5 mm, the length may be equal to about 6 mm and the width may be equal to about 6 mm. In some of such embodiments, the digital camera apparatus has one or more sensor arrays having a total of 1.3 M pixels, although other configurations may be employed (e.g., different thickness, width, length and number of pixels).

The digital camera apparatus 300 may be assembled and/or mounted in any manner. Figures 50A-50F shows one such embodiment for assembling and mounting the digital camera apparatus. Referring to Figure 50A, initially, the second device is provided. Referring to Figure 50B, a bond layer 724 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the second device. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the image device. Referring to Figure 50C, the image device 520 is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 724. In some embodiments, force may be applied to help drive any trapped air out from between the image device520 and second device 780. In some embodiments, heat and/or force may be applied to provide conditions to activate and/or cure the bond layer to form a bond between the image device and the second device. Referring to Figure 50D, a bond layer 722 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the image device 520. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the support 320. Referring to Figure 50E, the support 320 is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 722. In some embodiments, force may be applied to help drive any trapped air out from between the image device 520 and support 320. In some embodiments, heat and/or force may be applied to provide conditions to activate and/or cure the bond layer to form

a bond between the image device and the support. Referring to Figure 50F, one or more optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D may thereafter be seated in and/or affixed to the support 320. Referring to Figure 50G, a bond layer 782 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the printed circuit board 720. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the digital camera apparatus 300. Referring to Figure 50H, the digital camera apparatus is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 782. One or more electrical conductors 750 may be installed to connect one or more of the pads 742 on the image device 520 to one or more pads on the circuit board 732. One or more electrical conductors 790 may be installed to connect one or more of the pads on the image device 792 to one or more pads on the second device 794.

Figure 51 is a schematic representation of an exemplary digital camera apparatus, digital camera apparatus 300 includes a spacer 800 disposed between the support 320 and the image device 520, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. In some embodiments, the spacer 800 helps position the optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D, at the respective desired distance or distances from the respective sensor arrays, e.g., 310A-310D, respectively. In this embodiment, the spacer 800 extend in an axial direction and defines walls 802, which define apertures, e.g., apertures 804-804D (e.g., for camera channels 350A-350D, respectively), for transmission of light, to help limit, minimize and/or eliminate light "cross talk" between the camera channels and to help limit, minimize and/or eliminate "entry" of light from outside the digital camera apparatus.

The spacer 800 may comprise any type of material(s) and may have any configuration and/or construction. In some embodiments, for example, the spacer 800 comprises silicon, semiconductor, glass, ceramic, plastic, or metallic materials and/or a combination thereof. If the spacer has more than one portion, such portions may be fabricated separate from one another, integral with one another and/or any combination thereof.

The spacer 800 may be fabricated separately from and/or integral with the support 320 or support portions 600A-600D.

The spacer 800 may be a solid device that may offer a wide range of options for manufacturing and material, however other forms of devices may also be employed. In some embodiments, for example, the spacer comprises a plate (e.g., a thin plate) that defines the walls and apertures of the spacer. Apertures, e.g. apertures 804A-804D, may be formed by machining (e.g., boring) or any other suitable manner. In some embodiments, the spacer is fabricated as a

casting with the apertures defined therein (e.g., using a mold with projections that define the apertures and seats of the one or more support portions of the spacer).

Although the processor is shown separate from the image device, it should be understood that the processor may have any configuration and that the processor, or portions thereof, may be disposed in any location or locations. In some embodiments, one, some or all portions of the processor are disposed on the image device.

As with each of the embodiments of the present invention, this embodiment may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portions thereof.

Figure 52 is a schematic representation of a digital camera apparatus 300 that includes a spacer 800 disposed between the support 320 and the image device 520, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment of the spacer 800 is similar to the embodiment of the spacer 500 shown in Figure 51 except that the spacer 800 in this embodiment defines only one aperture 804 for transmission of light and may not help limit, minimize and/or eliminate light "cross talk" between the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D.

Figure 53 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus 300 and a printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus 300 may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment is similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figure 36 except that this embodiment includes a spacer 800 such as, for example, as shown in Figure 51. The spacer 800 is disposed superjacent a bond layer 782, which is disposed superjacent the image device 520.

The bond layer 782 may comprise any suitable material(s), for example, but not limited to adhesive, and may comprise any suitable configuration. The bond layer may comprise the same material(s) as other bond layers although this is not required.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus has dimensions of about 2.5 mm x 6 mm x 6 mm. For example, the thickness may be equal to about 2.5 mm, the length may be equal to about 6 mm and the width may be equal to about 6 mm. In some of such embodiments, the digital camera apparatus has one or more sensor arrays having a total of 1.3 M pixels, although other configurations may be employed (e.g., different thickness, width, length and number of pixels).

The digital camera apparatus may be assembled and mounted in any manner. Figures 54A-54F shows one such embodiment for assembling and mounting the digital camera apparatus 300. Referring to Figure 54A, initially, the image device 520 is provided. Referring to Figure 54B, a bond layer 782 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the image device. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the spacer 800. Referring to Figure 54C, the spacer 800 is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 782. In some embodiments, force may be applied to help drive any trapped air out from between the spacer 800 and the image device 520. In some embodiments, heat and/or force may be applied to provide conditions to activate and/or cure the bond layer to form a bond between the spacer and the image device. Referring to Figures 54D-54E, a bond layer 722 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the spacer 800. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the one or more support portions of the support 320, which is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 722. In some embodiments, force may be applied to help drive any trapped air out from between the spacer 800 and the one or more support portions of the support 320. In some embodiments, heat and/or force may be applied to provide conditions to activate and/or cure the bond layer to form a bond between the spacer and the one or more support portions of the support. Referring to Figure 54F, one or more optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D may thereafter be seated in and/or affixed to the support 320. Referring to Figure 54G, a bond layer 724 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the printed circuit board 720. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the digital camera apparatus 300. Referring to Figure 54H, the digital camera apparatus is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 724. One or more electrical conductors 750 may be installed to connect one or more of the pads 742 on the image device to one or more pads 732 on the circuit board.

As with each of the embodiments of the present invention, this embodiment may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portions thereof.

For example, Figure 55 is a schematic representation of a digital camera apparatus 300 that includes a second device and a spacer 800, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention.

Although the processor is shown separate from the image device and second device, it should be understood that the processor 340 may have any configuration and that the processor, or portions thereof, may be disposed in any location or locations. In some embodiments, one,

some or all portions of the processor are disposed on the image device. In some embodiments one, some or all portions of the processor are disposed on the second device. In some of such embodiments one or more portions of the processor are disposed on the image device and one or more portions of the processor are disposed on the second device.

Figure 56 is a schematic cross-sectional view of a digital camera apparatus 300 and a printed circuit board 720 of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment is similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figure 53 except that this embodiment includes a second device 780. The second device 800 is disposed superjacent a bond layer 808, which is disposed superjacent printed circuit board 720.

The bond layer 808 may comprise any suitable material(s), for example, but not limited to adhesive, and may comprise any suitable configuration. The bond layer may comprise the same material(s) as other bond layers although this is not required.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus has dimensions of about 2.5 mm x 6 mm x 6 mm. For example, the thickness may be equal to about 2.5 mm, the length may be equal to about 6 mm and the width may be equal to about 6 mm. In some of such embodiments, the digital camera apparatus has one or more sensor arrays having a total of 1.3 M pixels, although other configurations may be employed (e.g., different thickness, width, length and number of pixels).

The digital camera apparatus 300 may be assembled and mounted in any manner. Figures 57A-57F shows one such embodiment for assembling and mounting the digital camera apparatus. Referring to Figure 57A, initially, the second device 780 is provided. Referring to Figure 57B, a bond layer 724 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the second device 780. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the image device 520. Referring to Figure 57C, the image device is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 724. In some embodiments, force may be applied to help drive any trapped air out from between the image device and second device 780. In some embodiments, heat and/or force may be applied to provide conditions to activate and/or cure the bond layer to form a bond between the image device and the second device 780. Referring to Figure 57D, a bond layer 782 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the image device. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the spacer 800. Referring to Figure 57E, the spacer 800 is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 782. In some embodiments, force may be applied to help drive any

trapped air out from between the spacer and the image device. In some embodiments, heat and/or force may be applied to provide conditions to activate and/or cure the bond layer to form a bond between the spacer and the image device. Referring to Figures 54E-54G, a bond layer 722 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the spacer 800. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the one or more support portions of the support 320, which is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 722. In some embodiments, force may be applied to help drive any trapped air out from between the spacer and the one or more support portions of the support 320. In some embodiments, heat and/or force may be applied to provide conditions to activate and/or cure the bond layer to form a bond between the spacer 800 and the one or more support portions of the support 320. One or more optics portions, e.g., optics portions 330A-330D may thereafter be seated in and/or affixed to the support. Referring to Figure 57G, a bond layer 808 is provided on one or more regions of one or more surfaces of the printed circuit board 720. Such regions define one or more mounting regions for the digital camera apparatus 300. Referring to Figure 57H, the digital camera apparatus is thereafter positioned on the bond layer 782. One or more electrical conductors 750 may be installed to connect one or more of the pads 742 on the image device to one or more pads on the circuit board 732. One or more electrical conductors 790 may be installed to connect one or more of the pads 742 on the image device to one or more pads on the second device 780.

As stated above, each of the embodiments disclosed herein may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portions thereof.

For example, in some embodiments, one or more of the supports shown in Figures 37-38 and 42-44 are employed in one or more of the embodiments of the digital camera apparatus shown in Figures 48-57.

For example, Figures 58-62 are schematic cross-sectional views of a digital camera apparatus and a printed circuit board of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. These embodiments are similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figure 49 except that the support and the optics portions have configurations similar to the support and optics portions shown in Figures 37-38, 42-44, respectively.

Figures 63-67 are schematic cross-sectional views of a digital camera apparatus and a printed circuit board of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. These embodiments are

similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figure 53 except that the support and the optics portions have configurations similar to the support and optics portions shown in Figures 37-38, 42-44, respectively.

In some embodiments herein, one or more electrical or electro mechanical devices are disposed in or on a support and/or spacer. In some of such embodiment, one or more electrical conductors may connect one or more of such devices to one or more circuits on the image device and/or another device, for example, to provide power, control signals and/or data signals to and/or from one or more of such device. One or more of such electrical conductors may be in the form of an electrical connector, although this is not required. The electrical conductors may be disposed on one or more outside surface and/or may extend through one or more portion of one or more portions of the digital camera apparatus, e.g., a support, a spacer, an image device, if present, or combinations thereof. For example, in some embodiments, one or more electrical conductors, e.g., conductors 810, 812 (Figures 63-72) are provided and extend over one or more surfaces of, or through one or more portions of, a support (e.g., over or through one or more support portions, e.g., 600A-600D) and/or spacer (e.g., over or through one or more walls, e.g., walls 602) so as to connect to one or more circuits on or in the image device or another device.

Figures 68-72 are schematic cross-sectional views of a digital camera subsystem and a printed circuit board of a digital camera on which the digital camera apparatus may be mounted, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. These embodiments are similar to the embodiment of the digital camera apparatus and printed circuit board shown in Figure 56 except that the support and the optics portions have configurations similar to the support and optics portions shown in Figures 37-38, 42-44, respectively.

Figures 73A-73B are schematic elevational and cross sectional views, respectively, of a support in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, one or more of the support portions are spaced apart from one another and/or isolated from one another, e.g., by on or more clearances or spaces, e.g., clearance 816.

Figure 74 is a schematic cross sectional view of a support in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, the support includes one or more support portions disposed superjacent (e.g., on or above) one or more other support portions. In some such embodiments, the support portions may be spaced apart from one another and/or isolated from one another in the z direction, e.g., by clearances or spaces, e.g., clearance 816.

As stated above, it should be understood that each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

For example, in some embodiments the support is adapted to receive one or more optics portions of a first size and shape and one or more optics portions of a second size and shape that is different than the first size and/or first shape. In some embodiments, optics portions of further sizes and shapes may also be received, e.g., a third size and shape, a fourth size and shape, a fifth size and shape, etc.

Referring to Figure 75, in some embodiments, one or more of the supports disclosed herein is provided with one or more curved portions, e.g., curved portions 818A-818D. Such aspect may be advantageous, for example, in some embodiments in which it is desired to reduce and/or minimize the dimensions of the digital camera apparatus.

Figures 76A-76C are schematic views of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more output devices 820 in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. Figure 76A is a schematic perspective view of one embodiment of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more output devices. Figures 76B-76C are schematic front and back perspective views, respectively, of an output device 820 in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention.

In some embodiments, the one or more output devices 820 are in the form of one or more display devices, however, other types of output devices may also be employed. In some embodiments, the one or more display devices are in the form of one or more micro displays.

The one or more display devices may be disposed in any suitable location or locations. In some embodiments, it may be advantageous to collect light (for the one or more camera channels) on one side of the digital camera assembly and to provide one or more of the one or more output displays, e.g., output display 820, on the other side of the digital camera assembly. In the illustrated embodiment, the digital camera apparatus has first and second sides generally opposite one another. The one or more camera channels are positioned to receive light through a first side of the digital camera apparatus. One or more of the display devices are positioned to transmit light (e.g., one or more display images) from the second side of the digital camera apparatus. In some embodiments, such a configuration may make it possible to provide a digital camera apparatus that is very thin (e.g., in the z direction). Other configurations may also be

employed. In some embodiments, one or more of the display devices is positioned generally adjacent to the image device, although this is not required.

The one or more display devices may be connected to the processor, one or more of the camera channels or any combination thereof, via one or more communication links. In some embodiments, the one or more communication links include one or more pads on the image device and the one or more display devices and one or more electrical connectors having one or more electrically conductive members connecting one or more of the pads on the image device to one or more of the pads on the one or more display devices. In some embodiments, the one or more communication links include one or more bump bonds that electrically connect one or more circuits on the image device to one or more circuits on the one or more display devices.

The one or more display devices may have any size and shape and may or may not have the same configuration as one another (e.g., type, size, shape, resolution). In some embodiments, one or more of the one or more display devices has a length and a width that are less than or equal to the length and width, respectively of the optical assembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device. In some embodiments, one or more of the one or more display devices has a length or a width that is greater than the length or width, respectively of the optical assembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device. In some embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to its own display device. In some other embodiments, two or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, are connected to a first display and one or more of the other camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C-350D, is connected to a second display. In some embodiments, one of the one or more displays is connected to the processor to display a combined image based at least in part on images from each of the camera channels.

As with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, the above embodiments may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portions thereof.

Thus, in some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus 300 further include a spacer 800 (see for example, Figure 76D) and/or one or more electrical conductors 822 to connect one or more circuits of the one or more output devices, e.g., output device 820, to one or more circuits in one or more other portions of the subsystem 300, one or more circuits of a processor 340 that may be disposed on the image device 520 (see for example, Figure 76E).

Further, in some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus may further include one or more illumination devices and/or a support having one or more actuators (such a support may comprise, for example, a frame having one or more actuators) (e.g., MEMS actuators, for example, comb type MEMS actuators) to move one or more of the optics portions of the camera channels. In some of the latter embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes one or more illumination devices and/or a support having one or more actuators (such a support may comprise, for example, a frame having one or more actuators) (e.g., MEMS actuators).

Figures 77A-77C are schematic views of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more input devices 830 in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. More particularly, Figure 77A is a schematic perspective view of one embodiment of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more input devices. Figures 77B-77C are enlarged schematic front and back perspective views, respectively, of an input device in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, the one or more input devices are in the form of one or more audio input devices, e.g., one or more microphones, however, other types of input devices may also be employed. In some embodiments, the one or more microphones are in the form of one or more silicon microphones.

The one or more audio input devices may be disposed in any suitable location or locations. In some embodiments, it may be advantageous to collect light (for the one or more camera channels) on one side of the digital camera assembly and to collect sound from the same side of the digital camera subassembly. In the illustrated embodiment, the digital camera apparatus has first and second sides generally opposite one another. The one or more camera channels are positioned to receive light through a first side of the digital camera apparatus. One or more of the audio input devices may be positioned to receive audio input (e.g., sound) from the first side of the digital camera apparatus. In some embodiments, such a configuration may make it possible to provide a digital camera apparatus that is very thin (e.g., in the z direction). Other configurations may also be employed. In some embodiments, one or more of the audio input devices is disposed on and/or integral with one or more portions of the support, although this is not required.

The one or more audio input devices may be connected to the processor via one or more communication links. In some embodiments, the one or more communication links include one or more pads on the image device and the one or more audio input devices and one or more electrical connectors having one or more electrically conductive members connecting one or

more of the pads on the image device to one or more of the pads on the audio input devices. In some embodiments, the one or more communication links include one or more bump bonds that electrically connect one or more circuits on the image device to one or more circuits on the one or more audio input devices.

The one or more audio input devices may have any size and shape and may or may not have the same configuration as one another (e.g., type, size, shape, resolution). In some embodiments, one or more of the one or more audio input devices has a length and a width that are less than or equal to the length and width, respectively of the optical assembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device. In some embodiments, one or more of the one or more audio input devices has a length or a width that is greater than the length or width, respectively of the optical assembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device.

Figures 77G-77L are schematic perspective view of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments. Such embodiments have input devices with configurations and/or in arrangements that are different than the configuration and/or arrangement of the input device shown in Figure 77A. Other configurations and/or arrangements may also be employed.

As with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, this embodiment of the present invention may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portion thereof.

Thus, in some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus 300 further include a spacer 800, one or more electrical conductors 822 to connect one or more circuits of the one or more input devices, e.g., input device 830, to one or more circuits in one or more other portions of the subsystem 300, one or more circuits of a processor 340 that may be disposed on the image device 520 and/or one or more additional devices, e.g., one or more output devices 820.

For example, Figure 77D is a schematic perspective view of one embodiment of a digital camera apparatus that includes an input device and a spacer 800. Figure 77E is a schematic perspective view of one embodiment of a digital camera apparatus 300 that includes spacer 800 and one or more additional devices, e.g., one or more output devices 820. The image device is shown with one or more pads connected to one or more circuits disposed on or in the image device. Figure 77F is a schematic perspective view of one embodiment of a digital camera apparatus that includes an input device, a spacer and an additional device (e.g., a display and/or a

second integrated circuit device adjacent to the image device). The image device is shown with one or more pads connected to one or more circuits disposed on or in the image device.

Moreover, in some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus may further include a support having one or more actuators (such a support may comprise, for example, a frame having one or more actuators) (e.g., MEMS actuators, for example, comb type MEMS actuators) to move one or more of the optics portions of the camera channels, one or more display devices and/or one or more illumination devices (e.g., one or more light emitting diodes (LEDs) with high output intensity. In some of the latter embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes one or more audio input devices, a support having one or more actuators (such a support may comprise, for example, a frame having one or more actuators) (e.g., MEMS actuators, for example, comb type MEMS actuators) to move one or more of the optics portions of the camera channels, one or more display devices and one or more illumination devices.

Figure is a schematic representation of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more audio input devices, one or more display devices and one or more illumination devices.

The digital camera apparatus may be assembled and/or mounted in any manner, for example, but not limited to in a manner similar to that employed in one or more of the embodiments disclosed herein.

Any of the embodiments of the present invention may include one or more illumination units to improve and/or enhance image acquisition by the one or more camera channels (and, in particular, the one or more sensor arrays), facilitate range detection to an object, shape detection of an object, and covert imaging (i.e., imaging that is not observable to the human eye).

Figures 78A-78B are schematic block diagrams of digital camera apparatus having one or more illumination units, e.g., illumination units 840, in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. The illumination units may provide passive (for example, no illumination), active (for example, constant illumination), constant and/or gated active illumination (for example, pulsed illumination that is predetermined, preset or processor controlled, and/or pulsed illumination that is user/operator programmable). The one or more illumination units may be disposed on or integrated in the support frame and/or the substrate of the sensor arrays. Indeed, the one or more illumination units may be disposed on or integrated in any element or component of the one or more of the camera channels.

Figures 78C-78P are schematic views of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more output devices in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. More

particularly, Figure 78C is a schematic perspective view of one embodiment of a digital camera apparatus that includes one or more output devices. In some embodiments, the one or more output devices are in the form of one or more illumination devices, e.g., one or more illumination devices 850, however, other types of output devices may also be employed. Figures 78C-78D are enlarged schematic front and back perspective views, respectively, of an illumination device 850 in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention. In some embodiments, the one or more illumination devices are in the form of one or more LED's (e.g., one or more high power LED's).

The one or more illumination devices may be disposed in any suitable location or locations. In some embodiments, it may be advantageous to collect light (for the one or more camera channels) on one side of the digital camera assembly and to provide illumination from the same side of the digital camera subassembly. In the illustrated embodiment, the digital camera apparatus has first and second sides generally opposite one another. The one or more camera channels are positioned to receive light through a first side of the digital camera apparatus. One or more of the illumination devices may be positioned to illuminate (e.g., supply light) from the same side of the digital camera apparatus. In some embodiments, such a configuration may help make it possible to provide a digital camera apparatus that is very thin (e.g., in the z direction). Other configurations may also be employed. In some embodiments, one or more of the illumination devices is disposed on and/or integral with one or more portions of the support, although this is not required.

The one or more illumination devices may be connected to the processor via one or more communication links. In some embodiments, the one or more communication links include one or more pads on the image device and the one or more illumination devices and one or more electrical connectors having one or more electrically conductive members connecting one or more of the pads on the image device to one or more of the pads on the illumination devices. In some embodiments, the one or more communication links include one or more bump bonds that electrically connect one or more circuits on the image device to one or more circuits on the one or more illumination devices.

The one or more illumination devices may have any size and shape and may or may not have the same configuration as one another (e.g., type, size, shape, resolution). In some embodiments, one or more of the one or more illumination devices has a length and a width that are less than or equal to the length and width, respectively of the optical assembly, the sensor

subassembly and/or the image device. In some embodiments, one or more of the one or more illumination devices has a length or a width that is greater than the length or width, respectively of the optical assembly, the sensor subassembly and/or the image device.

Figures 78H-78M are schematic perspective view of digital camera apparatus in accordance with further embodiments. Such embodiments have one or more illumination devices with configurations and/or in arrangements that are different than the configuration and/or arrangement of the illumination device shown in Figure 78C. Other configurations and/or arrangements may also be employed.

As with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, this embodiment of the present invention may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portion thereof.

For example, Figure 78F is a schematic perspective view of one embodiment of a digital camera apparatus that includes an output device and a spacer. Figure 78G is a schematic perspective view of one embodiment of a digital camera apparatus that includes an output device and a spacer. The image device is shown with one or more pads connected to one or more circuits disposed on or in the image device. Figure 77H is a schematic perspective view of one embodiment of a digital camera apparatus that includes an output device, a spacer and an additional device (e.g., a display and/or a second device 780 adjacent to the image device). The image device is shown with one or more pads connected to one or more circuits disposed on or in the image device.

Moreover, in some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus may further include a support having one or more actuators (such a support may comprise, for example, a frame having one or more actuators) (e.g., MEMS actuators, for example, comb type MEMS actuators) to move one or more of the optics portions of the camera channels, one or more display devices and/or one or more audio input devices. In some of the latter embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes one or more audio input devices, a support having one or more actuators (such a support may comprise, for example, a frame having one or more actuators) (e.g., MEMS actuators, for example, comb type MEMS actuators) to move one or more of the optics portions of the camera channels, one or more display devices and one or more illumination devices.

The digital camera apparatus may be assembled and/or mounted in any manner, for example, but not limited to in a manner similar to that employed in one or more of the embodiments disclosed herein.

Figure 78R is a schematic plan view of an underside of the support 320 (e.g., a major outer surface facing toward the one or more sensor arrays) in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, one or more devices 850 are disposed on or in the support 320 and receive/supply power, control signals and/or data signals through pads 852 disposed on a surface of the support 320. A plurality of electrical conductors (see for example, Figures 63-72) may connect one or more of the pads on the support 320 to one or more circuits disposed elsewhere in the digital camera apparatus 300.

In some embodiments, an integrated circuit 854 may be disposed on the support 320 to provide, for example, but not limited to, one or more circuits to help interface (e.g., control or communicate in any other way) with any of devices disposed on the support 320. A plurality of electrically conductive traces 856 (some of which are shown) may connect the outputs of the integrated circuit 854 to one or more of the devices mounted on the support 320. Although shown on the surface, it should be understood that one, some or all of such traces may be disposed within the support 320 so as not to reside on the outer surface thereof.

Figures 79A-79C are schematic perspective views of digital camera apparatus that include one or more input devices 830, e.g., one or more audio input devices (e.g., a silicon microphone) and one or more output devices 820, e.g., one or more display devices (e.g., a micro display device), in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention.

Figures 80A-80F are schematic perspective views of digital camera apparatus that include one or more input devices 830, e.g., one or more audio input devices (e.g., a silicon microphone), one or more output devices 820, e.g., one or more display devices (e.g., a micro displays), wherein one or more of the input devices comprise one or more illumination devices (e.g., a high illumination LED), in accordance with further embodiments of the inventions.

The digital camera apparatus may be assembled and/or mounted in any manner, for example, but not limited to in a manner similar to that employed in one or more of the embodiments disclosed herein.

As stated above, the digital camera apparatus may have any number of camera channels each of which may have any configuration. Referring to Figures 81A-81C, in some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes a housing, for example, but not limited to a hermetic package. One or more portions of a housing may be defined by one or more of the structures described herein, for example, one or more of the optics portions, one or more portions of the frame, one or more portions of the image device and/or combinations thereof.

In some embodiments, one or more portions of the housing are defined by plastic material(s), ceramic material(s) and/or any combination thereof.

Figure 81A is a schematic perspective view a digital camera apparatus 300 that includes a housing in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention. Figures 81B-81C are schematic exploded perspective views of the digital camera apparatus 300. The housing may comprise a molded plastic package although this is not required. In the illustrated embodiment, the digital camera apparatus includes a first housing portion (e.g., a molded plastic base or bottom) that supports an image sensor. The image device may include the one or more sensor portions and may further include one or more portions of the processor. A second housing portion (e.g., a molded plastic top or cover) defines a frame having one or more frame portions to receive and position the one or more optics portions. One or more terminals may be provided, for example, one or more terminals 860, and may be disposed, for example, on one or more outer surfaces of the molded plastic packaging. One or more electrically conductive members, e.g., bond wires, may electrically connect one or more of the terminals to one or more circuits on the image device, e.g., one or more circuits of one or more portions of the processor. In some embodiments, the first housing portion, the second housing portion and the one or more optics portions define a substantial portion of the housing, for example, but not limited to a hermetic package. In some embodiments, one or more of the optics portions have a top surface that is generally flush with one or more portions of the major outer surface of the second housing portion (e.g., molded plastic top).

The digital camera apparatus may be assembled in any manner. In some embodiments, the image device, terminals and electrically conductive members are supported superjacent the major outer surface of the first housing portion (e.g., a molded plastic base). The second housing portion (e.g., a molded plastic top) may be provided thereafter. Heat, pressure and/or bonding material may be employed before, during, and/or after the assembly process. The bonding material may be any type or types of bonding material for example but not limited to a hermetic bonding material or materials.

The molded plastic packaging may make the digital camera subassembly more easily removable and/or installable, for example, to facilitate repair and/or upgrade, although this is not required. Molded plastic packaging may also be advantageous, for example, for digital camera apparatus employed in wearable sensors, such as, for example, a badge or broach that does not

contain a display but transmits data to a base station. Molded plastic packaging may be employed in combination with any one or more of the embodiments disclosed herein.

Other configurations may also be employed. In some embodiments, for example, the first housing portion and/or the second housing portion are formed of any type of hermetic material(s), for example, but not limited to ceramic material(s). The use of ceramic packaging may be advantageous in harsh environments and/or in applications (e.g., vacuum systems) where outgassing from plastics present a problem, although this is not required. Ceramic packaging may be employed in combination with any one or more of the embodiments disclosed herein.

Referring to Figure 81D, a schematic exploded perspective view a digital camera apparatus that includes molded plastic packaging in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention, in some embodiment, two digital camera apparatus are disposed in a single housing. For example, in some embodiments, the first housing portion (e.g., the base) defines a frame having one or more frame portions to receive and position a second set of one or more optics portions that face in a direction opposite the one or more optics portions seated in the second housing portion. A second set of one or more sensor arrays may be associated with the second set of one or more optics portions and may be disposed, for example, on the image device or on a second image device that may also be disposed in the housing.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to two or more separate colors or two or more separate bands of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band and red or a red band). In some of such embodiments, the optical portion may itself have the capability to provide color separation, for example, similar to that provided by a color filter array (e.g., a Bayer pattern or variation thereof). (See for example, Figure 82).

Figure 82 is a schematic perspective view of a digital camera apparatus having one or more optics portions with the capability to provide color separation in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention. In some of such embodiments, one or more of the optics portions, e.g., optics portion 330C includes an array of color filters, for example, but not limited to a Bayer patter. In some of such embodiments, one or more of the optics portions, e.g., optics portion 330C has the capability to provide color separation similar to that which is provided by a color filter array.

In some embodiments, the lens and/or filter of the camera channel may transmit both of such colors or bands of colors and the camera channel may include one or mechanisms elsewhere in the camera channel to separate the two colors or two bands of colors. For example,

a color filter array may be disposed between the lens and the sensor array and/or the camera channel may employ a sensor capable of separating the colors or bands of colors. In some of the latter embodiments, the sensor array may be provided with pixels that have multiband capability, e.g., two or three colors. For example, each pixel may comprise two or three photodiodes, wherein a first photodiode is adapted to detect a first color or first band of colors, a second photodiode is adapted to detect a second color or band of colors and a third photodiode is adapted to detect a third color or band of colors. One way to accomplish this is to provide the photodiodes with different structures/characteristics that make them selective, such that first photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the first color or first band of colors than to the second color or band of colors, and the second photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the second color or second band of colors than to the first color or first band of colors. Another way is to dispose the photodiodes at different depths in the pixel, which takes advantage of the different penetration and absorption characteristics of the different colors or bands of colors. For example, blue and blue bands of colors penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than green and green bands of colors, which in turn penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than red and red bands of colors. In some embodiments, such a sensor array is employed even though the pixels may see only one particular color or band of colors, for example, to in order to adapt such sensor array to the particular color or band of colors. FOUR CAMERA CHANNELS

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes four or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D. In some of such embodiments, the first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, and the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to third color or third band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of colors, and the fourth camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to fourth color or fourth band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors) different than the first, second and third colors or band of colors. In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels employs a pixel size that matches the color optical blur for the respective camera channel, an integration time and/or other electrical characteristic of the sensor array adapted to increase or optimize performance of the respective camera channel, and/or a design/layout of the pixel circuitry and photodiode that is adapted to increase or

maximize sensitivity of the respective camera channel. In some embodiments, one of the camera channels is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

The sensor arrays of the one or more camera channels may or may not have the same field of view as one another. In some embodiments, each of the sensor arrays has the same field of view as one another. In some embodiments, one or more of the sensor arrays has a field of view that is different field than the field of view of one or more of the other camera channels.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to two or more separate colors or two or more separate bands of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band and red or a red band). In some of such embodiments, the optical portion may itself have the capability to provide color separation, for example, similar to that provided by a color filter array (e.g., a Bayer pattern or variation thereof) (see for example, Figure 82). In some embodiments, the lens and/or filter of the camera channel may transmit both of such colors or bands of colors and the camera channel may include one or mechanisms elsewhere in the camera channel to separate the two colors or two bands of colors. For example, a color filter array may be disposed between the lens and the sensor array and/or the camera channel may employ a sensor capable of separating the colors or bands of colors. In some of the latter embodiments, the sensor array may be provided with pixels that have multiband capability, e.g., two or three colors. For example, each pixel may comprise two or three photodiodes, wherein a first photodiode is adapted to detect a first color or first band of colors, a second photodiode is adapted to detect a second color or band of colors and a third photodiode is adapted to detect a third color or band of colors. One way to accomplish this is to provide the photodiodes with different structures/characteristics that make them selective, such that first photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the first color or first band of colors than to the second color or band of colors, and the second photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the second color or second band of colors than to the first color or first band of colors. Another way is to dispose the photodiodes at different depths in the pixel, which takes advantage of the different penetration and absorption characteristics of the different colors or bands of colors. For example, blue and blue bands of colors penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than green and green bands of colors, which in turn penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than red and red bands of colors. In some embodiments, such a sensor array is employed even though the pixels

may see only one particular color or band of colors, for example, to in order to adapt such sensor array to the particular color or band of colors.

In some of the latter embodiments, the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is also dedicated to two or more separate colors or two or more separate bands of colors. For example, the first camera channel may be dedicated to red or a red band and green or a green band (e.g., G1). The second camera channel may be dedicated to blue or a blue band and green or a green band (e.g., G2). In some other of the latter embodiments, the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to a single color or single band of colors (e.g., green or a green band) different from the colors or bands of colors to which the first camera channel is dedicated, and the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to a single color or single band of colors different from the colors or bands of colors to which the first and second camera channels are dedicated.

The camera channels may or may not have the same configuration (e.g., size, shape, resolution, or degree or range of sensitivity) as one another. In some embodiments, for example, each of the camera channels has the same size, shape, resolution and/or a degree or range of sensitivity as the other camera channels. In some other embodiments, one or more of the camera channels has a size, shape, resolution and/or a degree or range of sensitivity that is different than one or more of the other camera channels. In that regard, in some embodiments, each of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D, has the same resolution as one another. In some other embodiments, one or more of the camera channels has a resolution that is less than the resolution of one or more of the other camera channels. For example, one or more of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than the sensor array of one or more of the other camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in one of the camera channels is forty four percent greater than the number of pixels in another camera channel, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In another embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in one of the camera channels is thirty six percent greater than the number of pixels in the other camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels may have a sensor array with a size that is different than the size of the sensor array of one or more of the other camera channels. In some of such embodiments, the optics portion of such one or more camera channels

may have a f/# and/or a focal length that is different from the f/# and/or a focal length of the one or more of the other camera channels.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels are dedicated to a wavelength or band of wavelengths and the sensor array and/or optics portion of such one or more camera channels are optimized for the respective wavelength or band of wavelengths to which the respective camera channel is dedicated. In some embodiments, the design, operation, array size and/or pixel size of each sensor array is optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the camera channels are dedicated. In some embodiments the design of each optical portion is optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the respective camera channel is dedicated.

It should be understood, however, that any other configurations may also be employed.

The four or more camera channels may be arranged in any manner. In some embodiments, the four or more camera channels are arranged in a 2x2 matrix to help provide compactness and symmetry in optical collection.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as or similar to one or more of the layouts described herein (see for example, Figures 83A-83C). In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not integrated on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays (see for example, Figures 83D-83E).

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

In some embodiments, the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D, are connected via one or more communication links to one or more displays. In some such embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to its own display. The displays may or may not have the same characteristics as one another. In some other embodiments, the four camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D, are each connected to the same display.

FOUR CAMERA CHANNELS IN Y CONFIGURATION

Figures 84A-84E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes four or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D, wherein four of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D, are arranged in a "Y" configuration.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, a first one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), a second one the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, and a third one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350D, is dedicated to a third color or third band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of colors. In some of such embodiments, the other camera channel, e.g., camera channels 350D, is a broadband camera channel, e.g., using a color filter array with a Bayer pattern, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to two or more colors or two or more bands of colors. In some of such embodiments, the optical portion may itself have the capability to provide color separation, for example, similar to that provided by a color filter array (e.g., a Bayer pattern or variation thereof) (see for example, Figure 84B). In some embodiments, the lens and/or filter of the camera channel may transmit both of such colors or bands of colors and the camera channel may include one or mechanisms elsewhere in the camera channel to separate the two colors or two bands of colors. For example, a color filter array may be disposed between the lens and the sensor array and/or the camera channel may employ a sensor capable of separating the colors or bands of colors. In some of the latter embodiments, the sensor array may be provided with pixels that have multiband capability, e.g., two or three colors. For example, each pixel may comprise two or three photodiodes, wherein a first photodiode is adapted to detect a first color or first band of colors, a second photodiode is adapted to detect a second color or band of colors and a third photodiode is adapted to detect a third color or band of colors. One way to accomplish this is to

provide the photodiodes with different structures/characteristics that make them selective, such that first photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the first color or first band of colors than to the second color or band of colors, and the second photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the second color or second band of colors than to the first color or first band of colors. Another way is to dispose the photodiodes at different depths in the pixel, which takes advantage of the different penetration and absorption characteristics of the different colors or bands of colors. For example, blue and blue bands of colors penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than green and green bands of colors, which in turn penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than red and red bands of colors. In some embodiments, such a sensor array is employed even though the pixels may see only one particular color or band of colors, for example, to in order to adapt such sensor array to the particular color or band of colors.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as or similar to one or more of the layouts described herein (see for example, Figures 84C-84E). In some embodiments, one, some or all portions of the processor are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. (see for example, Figures 84A).

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

FOUR CHANNELS, TWO SMALLER THAN OTHER TWO

Figures 85A-85E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes four or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D. Two of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A, 350C, are each smaller in size than two of the other camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, 350D.

In some embodiments, the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A, 350C, each have a resolution that is less than the resolution of the larger camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, 350D, although in such embodiments, the smaller camera channels may or may not have the same resolution as one another and the larger camera channels may or may not have the same resolution as one another. For example, each of the smaller camera channels, may have

a sensor array with fewer pixels than is provided in the sensor array of each of the larger camera channels for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in one or more of the larger camera channels is forty four percent greater than the number of pixels in one or more of the smaller camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In another embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in one or more of the larger camera channels is thirty six percent greater than the number of pixels in one or more of the smaller camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some other embodiments, one or more of the smaller camera channels has a resolution that is equal to the resolution of one or more of the larger camera channels. For example, one or more of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A, 350C, may have a sensor array with the same number of pixels as is provided in the sensor array of the larger camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, 350D, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channels are forty four percent larger in size (e.g., twenty percent larger in the x direction and twenty percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channels. In another embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channels are thirty six percent larger in size (e.g., seventeen percent larger in the x direction and seventeen percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channels. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels may have a sensor array with a size that is different than the size of the sensor array of one or more of the other camera channels. In some of such embodiments, the optics portion of such one or more camera channels may have a f/# and/or a focal length that is different from the f/# and/or a focal length of the one or more of the other camera channels.

In some embodiments, one of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), one of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, and the other larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350D, is dedicated to third color or third band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of colors. In some of such embodiments, the smaller camera channel, e.g., camera

channels 350A, has a resolution that is equal to the resolution of the two larger camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350B, 350D.

In some embodiments, one of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as or similar to one or more of the layouts described herein (see for example, Figures 85C-85E). In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays (see for example, Figures 85B).

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

In some embodiments, the four or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D, are connected via one or more communication links to one or more displays. In some such embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to its own display. The displays may or may not have the same characteristics as one another. In some other embodiments, two or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, 350D, are connected to a first display and one or more of the other camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, is connected to a second display. The first and second displays may or may not have the same characteristics. In some such embodiments, the first display has a resolution equal to the resolution of one or more of the camera channels connected thereto. The second display may have a resolution equal to the resolution of one or more camera channels connected thereto. For example, in some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels have a resolution that is less than the resolution of one or more other camera channels. In such embodiments, the one or more display connected to the one or more lower resolution camera channels may have a resolution/resolutions that is/are lower than the resolution/resolutions of the one or more displays connected to the one or more other camera channels. In some embodiments, the first display has a resolution equal to the resolution of one or more of the camera channels connected thereto.

The second display may have a resolution equal to the resolution of one or more camera channels connected thereto, however, other resolutions may be employed.

FOUR CHANNELS, THREE SMALLER THAN OTHER

Figures 86A-86E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes four or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D. Three of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, are each smaller in size than the other camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350D.

In some embodiments, the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A- 350C, each have a resolution that is less than the resolution of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350D, although in such embodiments, the smaller camera channels may or may not have the same resolution as one another. For example, each of the smaller camera channels may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than is provided in the sensor array of the larger camera channel for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in the larger camera channels is forty four percent greater than the number of pixels in one or more of the smaller camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In another embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in the larger camera channel is thirty six percent greater than the number of pixels in one or more of the smaller camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some other embodiments, one or more of the smaller camera channels has a resolution that is equal to the resolution of the larger camera channel. For example, one or more of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, may have a sensor array with the same number of pixels as is provided in the sensor array of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350D, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channel are forty four percent larger in size (e.g., twenty percent larger in the x direction and twenty percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channels. In another embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channel are thirty six percent larger in size (e.g., seventeen percent larger in the x direction and seventeen percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channels. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350D, is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, a first one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), a second one the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, and a third one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to a third color or third band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of colors. In some of such embodiments, the other camera channel, e.g., camera channels 350D, is a broadband camera channel, e.g., using a color filter array with a Bayer pattern.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as, or similar to, the layouts described herein (see for example, Figures 86C-86E). In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays (see for example, Figures 86B).

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

In some embodiments, the four or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D, are connected via one or more communication links to one or more displays. In some such embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to its own display. The displays may or may not have the same characteristics as one another. In some other embodiments, three or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, are connected to a first display and the other camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350D, is connected to a second display. The first and second displays may or may not have the same characteristics as one another. For example, in some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels have a resolution that is less than the resolution of one or more other camera channels. In such embodiments, the one or more display connected to the one or more lower resolution camera channels may have a

resolution/resolutions that is/are lower than the resolution/resolutions of the one or more displays connected to the one or more other camera channels. In some embodiments, the first display has a resolution equal to the resolution of one or more of the camera channels connected thereto. The second display may have a resolution equal to the resolution of one or more camera channels connected thereto, however, other resolutions may be employed.

FOUR ELLIPTICAL CHANNELS

Figures 87A-87B are schematic representation of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes one or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350D, one or more of which having optical portion, e.g., optical portions 330A-330D, respectively, with an elliptical or other non circular shape.

In some embodiments, a first one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), a second one the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, and a third one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350D, is dedicated to a third color or third band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of colors. In some of such embodiments, the other camera channel, e.g., camera channels 350D, is a broadband camera channel, e.g., using a color filter array with a Bayer pattern, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some other embodiments, a first one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), a second one the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, a third one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to a third color or third band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of color, and a fourth one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350D, is dedicated to a color or band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and third colors or bands of colors.

In some other embodiments, a first one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a red or a red band of colors, a second one the camera channels, e.g.,

camera channel 350B, is dedicated to blue or a blue band of colors, a third one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to green1 or a green1 band of colors, and a fourth one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350D, is dedicated to a green2 or green2 band of colors.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C, is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as, or similar to, the layouts described herein. In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays (see for example, Figures 87A-87B).

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

THREE CAMERA CHANNELS

Figures 88A-88E and 89A-89E are schematic representation of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes three or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C.

In some embodiments, the first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, and the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to third color or third band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of colors. In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels employs a pixel size that matches a color optical blur for the respective camera channel, an integration time and/or other electrical characteristic of the sensor array adapted to increase or optimize performance of the

respective camera channel, and/or a design/layout of the pixel circuitry and photodiode that is adapted to increase or maximize sensitivity of the respective camera channel.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to two or more separate colors or two or more separate bands of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band and red or a red band). In some of such embodiments, the optical portion may itself have the capability to provide color separation, for example, similar to that provided by a color filter array (e.g., a Bayer pattern or variation thereof). In some embodiments, the lens and/or filter of the camera channel may transmit both of such colors or bands of colors and the camera channel may include one or mechanisms elsewhere in the camera channel to separate the two colors or two bands of colors. For example, a color filter array may be disposed between the lens and the sensor array and/or the camera channel may employ a sensor capable of separating the colors or bands of colors. In some of the latter embodiments, the sensor array may be provided with pixels that have multiband capability, e.g., two or three colors. For example, each pixel may comprise two or three photodiodes, wherein a first photodiode is adapted to detect a first color or first band of colors, a second photodiode is adapted to detect a second color or band of colors and a third photodiode is adapted to detect a third color or band of colors. One way to accomplish this is to provide the photodiodes with different structures/characteristics that make them selective, such that first photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the first color or first band of colors than to the second color or band of colors, and the second photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the second color or second band of colors than to the first color or first band of colors. Another way is to dispose the photodiodes at different depths in the pixel, which takes advantage of the different penetration and absorption characteristics of the different colors or bands of colors. For example, blue and blue bands of colors penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than green and green bands of colors, which in turn penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than red and red bands of colors. In some embodiments, such a sensor array is employed even though the pixels may see only one particular color or band of colors, for example, to in order to adapt such sensor array to the particular color or band of colors.

In some of the latter embodiments, the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, may also be dedicated to two or more separate colors or two or more separate bands of

colors. For example, the first camera channel may be dedicated to red or a red band and green or a green band (e.g., G1). The second camera channel may be dedicated to blue or a blue band and green or a green band (e.g., G2). In some other of the latter embodiments, the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, may be dedicated to a single color or single band of colors (e.g., green or a green band) different from the colors or bands of colors to which the first camera channel is dedicated, and the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to a single color or single band of colors different from the colors or bands of colors to which the first and second camera channels are dedicated.

The three or more camera channels may or may not have the same configuration (e.g., size, shape, resolution, or degree or range of sensitivity) as one another. In some embodiments, each of the camera channels has the same size, shape, resolution and/or a degree or range of sensitivity as the other camera channels. In some other embodiments, for example, one or more of the camera channels has a size, shape, resolution and/or a degree or range of sensitivity that is different than one or more of the other camera channels. For example, one or more of the camera channels may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than is provided in the sensor array of one or more of the other camera channels, for a comparable portion of a field of view.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels may have a sensor array with a size that is different than the size of the sensor array of one or more of the other camera channels. In some of such embodiments, the optics portion of such one or more camera channels may have a f/# and/or a focal length that is different from the f/# and/or a focal length of the one or more of the other camera channels.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels are dedicated to a wavelength or band of wavelengths and the sensor array and/or optics portion of such one or more camera channels are optimized for the respective wavelength or band of wavelengths to which the respective camera channel is dedicated. In some embodiments, the design, operation, array size and/or pixel size of each sensor array is optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the camera channels are dedicated. In some embodiments the design of each optical portion is optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the respective camera channel is dedicated.

It should be understood, however, that any other configurations may be employed.

The three or more camera channels may be arranged in any manner. In some embodiments, the three or more camera channels are arranged in a triangle, as shown to help provide compactness and symmetry in optical collection.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as, or similar to, the layouts described herein (see for example, Figures 98A-98B. In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays.

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

In some embodiments, the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, are connected via one or more communication links to one or more displays. In some such embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to its own display. The displays may or may not have the same characteristics as one another. In some other embodiments, the three camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, are each connected to the same display.

Figures 90A, 91A-91B, 92A-92B, 93A-93, 94A-94B, 95A-95B and 96A-96B are a schematic plan views and a schematic cross sectional view, respectively, of some embodiments of the image device 520 that may be employed in association with a digital camera apparatus having three or more camera channels. In this embodiment, the image device has first and second major surfaces and an outer perimeter defined by edges. The image device defines the one or more regions for the active areas of the one or more sensor arrays. The image device further defines one or more regions for the buffer and/or logic associated with the one or more sensor arrays.

The image device, sensor arrays and image areas may each have any size(s) and shape(s). In some embodiments, the image areas are generally about the same size as the respective sensor arrays, and therefore, the image areas may differ from one another in size and shape depending upon the dimensions of the underlying sensor arrays. Of course, there is no requirement that an image area cover all, or only, the underlying array. In alternative embodiments an image area could cover only a portion of an array, and could extend beyond the array.

The image device 520 has a generally rectangular shape and dimensions equal to about 10 mm on a first side and about 8.85 mm on a second side. Each of the image areas has a generally circular shape and a width or diameter equal to about 5 mm. Each of the active areas has a generally rectangular shape having a first dimension equal to about 4.14 mm and a second dimension equal to about 3.27 mm. The active area, may define, for example, a matrix of 1200 x 900 pixels (i.e., 1200 columns, 900 rows).

In some embodiments, the image device 520 has a generally square shape and dimensions equal to about 10 mm on a side, with each quadrant being 5 mm on a side. Each of the image areas has a generally circular shape and a width or diameter equal to about 5 millimeters (mm). Each of the active areas has a generally rectangular shape having a first dimension equal to about 4mm and a second dimension equal to about 3mm. The active area, may define for example, a matrix of 1200 x 900 pixels (i.e., 1200 columns, 900 rows).

Referring to Figures 97A-97D, the optics portions of the three or more camera channels are supported by one or more supports, e.g., support 320, which position each of the optics portions in registration with a respective sensor array, at least in part. In this embodiment, for example, optics portion 330A is positioned in registration with sensor array 310A. Optics portion 330B is positioned in registration with sensor array 310B. Optics portion 330C is positioned in registration with sensor array 310C. Optics portion 330B is positioned in registration with sensor array 310B. In some embodiments, the support also helps to limit, minimize and/or eliminate light "cross talk" between the camera channels.

In this embodiment, the support 320 includes a support that defines one or more support portions, e.g., four support portions 600A-600C, each of which supports and/or helps position a respective one of the one or more optics portions. In this embodiment, for example, support portion 600A supports and positions optics portion 330A in registration with sensor array 310A. Support portion 600B supports and positions optics portion 330B in registration with sensor array 310B. Support portion 600C supports and positions optics portion 330C in registration with sensor array 310C. Support portion 600D supports and positions optics portion 330D in registration with sensor array 310D. In this embodiment, the support also helps to limit, minimize and/or eliminate light "cross talk" between the camera channels.

Each of the support portions 600A-600C defines an aperture 616 and a seat 618. The aperture 616 defines a passage for the transmission of light for the respective camera channel. The seat 618 is adapted to receive a respective one of the optics portions (or portion thereof) and

to support and/or position the respective optics portion, at least in part. In this regard, the seat 618 may include one or more surfaces (e.g., surfaces 620, 622) adapted to abut one or more surfaces of the optics portion to support and/or position the optics portion, at least in part, relative to the support portion and/or one or more of the sensor arrays 310A-310C. In this embodiment, surface 620 is disposed about the perimeter of the optics portion to support and help position the optics portion in the x direction and the y direction). Surface 622 (sometimes referred to herein as "stop" surface) positions or helps position the optics portion in the z direction.

The position and/or orientation of the stop surface 622 may be adapted to position the optics portion at a specific distance (or range of distance) and/or orientation with respect to the respective sensor array. In this regard, the seat 618 controls the depth at which the lens is positioned (e.g., seated) within the support. The depth may be different for each lens and is based, at least in part, on the focal length of the lens. For example, if a camera channel is dedicated to a specific color (or band of colors), the lens or lenses for that camera channel may have a focal length specifically adapted to the color (or band of colors) to which the camera channel is dedicated. If each camera channels is dedicated to a different color (or band of colors) than the other camera channels, then each of the lenses may have a different focal length, for example, to tailor the lens to the respective sensor array, and each of the seats have a different depth.

Each optics portion may be secured in the respective seat 618 in any suitable manner, for example, but not limited to, mechanically (e.g., press fit, physical stops), chemically (e.g., adhesive), electronically (e.g., electronic bonding) and/or any combination thereof. In some embodiments, the seat 618 has dimensions adapted to provide a press fit for the respective optics portion.

The aperture (or portions thereof) may have any configuration (e.g., shape and/or size) including for example, cylindrical, conical, rectangular, irregular and/or any combination thereof. The configuration may be based, for example, on the desired configuration of the optical path, the configuration of the respective optical portion, the configuration of the respective sensor array and/or any combination thereof.

The supports 320 may comprise any type of material(s) and may have any configuration and/or construction. In some embodiments, for example, the support 320 comprises silicon, semiconductor, glass, ceramic, plastic, or metallic materials and/or a combination thereof. If the

support 320 has more than one portion, such portions may be fabricated separate from one another, integral with one another and/or any combination thereof. If the support defines more than one support portion, each of such support portions, e.g., support portions 600A-600D, may be coupled to one, some or all of the other support portions, as shown, or completely isolated from the other support portions. If the support 320 is a single integral component, each of the one or more support portions define one or more portions of such integral component. Moreover, the positioner may be a solid device that may offer a wide range of options for manufacturing and material, however other forms of devices may also be employed. In some embodiments, for example, the support 320 comprises a plate (e.g., a thin plate) that defines the support and one or more support portions, with the apertures and seats being formed by machining (e.g., boring) or any other suitable manner. In some other embodiments, the support 320 is fabricated as a casting with the apertures defined therein (e.g., using a mold with projections that define the apertures and seats of the one or more support portions).

In some embodiments, the lens and support are manufactured as a single molded component. In some embodiments the lens may be manufactured with tabs that may be used to form the support.

In some embodiments, the support 320 is coupled and/or affixed directly or indirectly, to the image device. For example, the support 320 may be directly coupled and affixed to the image device (e.g., using adhesive) or indirectly coupled and/or or affixed to the image device via an intermediate support member (not shown).

The x and y dimensions of the support 320 may be, for example, approximately the same (in one or more dimensions) as the image device, approximately the same (in one or more dimensions) as the arrangement of the optics portions 330A-330D and/or approximately the same (in one or more dimensions) as the arrangement of the sensor arrays 310A-310D. One advantage of such dimensioning is that it helps keep the x and y dimensions of the digital camera apparatus as small as possible.

In some embodiments, it may be advantageous to provide the seat 618 with a height A that is the same as the height of a portion of the optics that will abut the stop surface 620. It may be advantageous for the stop surface 622 to be disposed at a height B (e.g., the distance between the stop surface 622 and the base of the support portion) that is at least as high as needed to allow the seat 618 to provide a firm stop for an optics portion (e.g., the lens) to be seated thereon. The width or diameter C of the portion of the aperture 616 disposed above the height of the stop

surface 622 may be based, for example, on the width or diameter of the optics portion (e.g., the lens) to be seated therein and the method used to affix and/or retain that optics portion in the seat 618. The width of the stop surface 622 is preferably large enough to help provide a firm stop for the optics portion (e.g., the lens) yet small enough to minimize unnecessary blockage of the light transmitted by the optics portion. It may be desirable to make the width or diameter D of the portion of the aperture 616 disposed below the height of the stop surface 622 large enough to help minimize unnecessary blockage of the light transmitted by the optics portion. It may be desirable to provide the support with a height E equal to the minimum dimension needed to result in a support sturdy enough to support the one or more optics portions to be seated therein, in view of the considerations above, and may be advantageous to space the one or more apertures 616A-616D of the one or more support portions 600A-600D by a distance F that is as small as possible yet large enough that the support will be sturdy enough to support the optics portions to be seated therein. The support may have a length J and a width K.

In some embodiments, it is desirable to provide the seat 618 with a height A equal to 2.2 mm, to provide the stop surface 622 at a height B in the range of from 0.25 mm to 3 mm, to make the width or diameter C of the portion of the aperture above the height B of the stop surface 622 equal to approximately 3 mm, to make the width or diameter D of the lower portion of the aperture approximately 2.8 mm, to provide the support portion with a height E in the range from 2.45 mm to 5.2 mm and to space the apertures apart by a distance F of at least 1mm. In some of such embodiments, it may be desirable to provide the support with a length J equal to 10 mm and a width K equal to 10 mm or to provide the support with a length J equal to 10 mm and a width K equal to 8.85 mm.

In some embodiments, one or more of the optics portions comprises a cylindrical type of lens, e.g., a NT45-090 lens manufactured by Edmunds Optics. Such lens has a cylindrical portion with a diameter G up to 3 millimeters (mm) and a height H of 2.19 mm. In such embodiments, it may be desirable to employ a support having the dimensions and ranges set forth in the paragraph above.

In some embodiments, the support has a length J equal to 10 mm and a width K equal to 10 mm. In some other embodiments, it may be desirable to provide the support with a length J equal to 10 mm and a width K equal to 8.85 mm.

THREE CHANNELS, TWO SMALLER THAN OTHER

Figures 99A-99D are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus include three or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C. Two of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, are each smaller in size than a third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C. The smaller camera channels may or may not have the same size as one another.

In some embodiments, the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, each have a resolution that is less than the resolution of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, although in such embodiments, the smaller camera channels may or may not have the same resolution as one another. For example, each of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A-350B, may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than is provided in the sensor array of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in the larger camera channel is forty four percent greater than the number of pixels in one or more of the smaller camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In another embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in the larger camera channel is thirty six percent greater than the number of pixels in one or more of the smaller camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some other embodiments, one or more of the smaller camera channels has a resolution that is equal to the resolution of the larger camera channel. For example, one or more of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, may have a sensor array with the same number of pixels as is provided in the sensor array of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channel are forty four percent larger in size (e.g., twenty percent larger in the x direction and twenty percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channels. In another embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channel are thirty six percent larger in size (e.g., seventeen percent larger in the x direction and seventeen percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channels. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some embodiments, the first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, and the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to third color or third band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of colors. In some of such embodiments, the two smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, each have a lower resolution than the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as, or similar to, the layouts described herein (see for example, 99B-99D). In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays (see for example, Figures 89A).

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

In some embodiments, the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, are connected via one or more communication links to one or more displays. In some such embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to its own display. The displays may or may not have the same characteristics as one another. In some other embodiments, the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, are connected to a first display and the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is connected to a second display. The first and second displays may or may not have the same characteristics. In some embodiments, the first display has a resolution equal to the resolution of one or more of the camera channels connected thereto. The second display may have a resolution equal to the resolution of one or more camera channels connected thereto, however, other resolutions may be employed.

THREE CHANNELS OF ALL DIFFERENT SIZES

Figures 100A-100D are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus include three or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C. A first one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is smaller in size than a second one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350B, which is in turn smaller in size than a third one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350C.

Referring to Figures 101A-101G, in some embodiments, the smallest camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A, has a resolution that is smaller than the resolution of the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, which has a resolution that is smaller than the resolution of the largest camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C. For example, the smallest camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than is provided in the sensor array of the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, for a comparable portion of the field of view, and the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than is provided in the sensor array of the largest camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is forty four percent greater than the number of pixels in the smallest camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, for a comparable portion of the field of view, and the number of pixels in the largest camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is thirty six percent greater than the number of pixels in the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, for a comparable portion of the field of view. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

Referring to Figures 102A-102G, in some other embodiments, one or more of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, has a resolution that is equal to the resolution of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C. For example, one or more of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, may have a sensor array with the same number of pixels as is provided in the sensor array of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, for a comparable portion of the field of view.

In one embodiment, for example, the pixels in the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, are forty four percent larger in size (e.g., twenty percent larger in the x direction and twenty percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smallest camera channel, e.g.,

camera channel 350A. In another embodiment, for example, the pixels in the largest camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, are thirty six percent larger in size (e.g., seventeen percent larger in the x direction and seventeen percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some embodiments, the first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, and the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to third color or third band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of colors. In some of such embodiments, the two smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, each have a lower resolution than the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C. In some other embodiments, each of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, has the same resolution.

In some embodiments, the number of pixels and/or the design of the pixels in the sensor array of a camera channel are adapted to match a wavelength or band of wavelengths of incident light to which such camera channels may be dedicated.

In some embodiments, the size of the sensor array and/or the design of the optics (e.g., f/# and focal length) for one or more of the camera channels are adapted to provide a desired field of view and/or sensitivity for such camera channels.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels are dedicated to a wavelength or band of wavelengths and the sensor array and/or optics portion of such one or more camera channels are optimized for the respective wavelength or band of wavelengths to which the respective camera channel is dedicated. In some embodiments, the design, operation, array size and/or pixel size of each sensor array is optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the camera channels are dedicated. In some embodiments the design of each optical portion is optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the respective camera channel is dedicated.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as, or similar to, the layouts described herein (see for example, Figures 100B-100D. In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays (see for example, Figures 100A).

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

In some embodiments, the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, are connected via one or more communication links to one or more displays. In some such embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to its own display. The displays may or may not have the same characteristics. For example, in some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels have a resolution that is less than the resolution of one or more other camera channels and the one or more display connected to the one or more lower resolution camera channels may have a resolution/resolutions that is/are lower than the resolution/resolutions of the one or more displays connected to the one or more other camera channels.

THREE ELLIPTICAL CHANNELS OF ALL DIFFERENT SIZES

Figures 103A-103E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus include one or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, having an optical portion, e.g., optical portions 330A-330C, respectively, with an elliptical or other type of non circular shape.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, are smaller in size than a third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C. In some of such embodiments, the one or more smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, may each have a resolution that is less than the resolution of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, although in such embodiments, the smaller camera channels may or may not have the same resolution as one another. For example, each of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A-350B, may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than is provided in

the sensor array of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in the larger camera channel is forty four percent greater than the number of pixels in one or more of the smaller camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In another embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in the larger camera channel is thirty six percent greater than the number of pixels in one or more of the smaller camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

If one or more of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, are smaller in size than a third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, the one or more of the smaller camera channels, may have a resolution that is equal to the resolution of the larger camera channel. For example, one or more of the smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, may have a sensor array with the same number of pixels as is provided in the sensor array of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channel are forty four percent larger in size (e.g., twenty percent larger in the x direction and twenty percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channels. In another embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channel are thirty six percent larger in size (e.g., seventeen percent larger in the x direction and seventeen percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channels. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some embodiments, the first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a first color or first band of colors (e.g., red or a red band of colors), the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to second color or second band of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band of colors), different than the first color or first band of colors, and the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, is dedicated to third color or third band of colors (e.g., green or a green band of colors), different than the first and second colors or band of colors. In some of such embodiments, the two smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, each have a lower resolution than the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as, or similar to, the layouts described herein (see for example, Figures 103B-103E). In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays (see for example, Figure 103A).

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350C, are connected via one or more communication links to one or more displays. In some such embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to its own display. The displays may or may not have the same characteristics as one another. For example, if the camera channels have different resolutions from one another, the displays may also have different resolutions from one another. For example, in some embodiments, the smaller channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, have a resolution that is less than the resolution of the larger channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, and the displays connected to the smaller channels have resolution that is less than the resolution of the display connected to the larger camera channel. In some other embodiments, the two smaller camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, are connected to a first display and the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C is connected to a second display. The first and second displays may or may not have the same characteristics as one another. For example, in some embodiments, the smaller channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, have a resolution that is less than the resolution of the larger channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, and the display connected to the smaller channels has a resolution that is less than the resolution of the display connected to the larger camera channel.

TWO CAMERA CHANNELS

Figures 104A-104E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus include two or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B.

In some embodiments, the first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to a single color or a single band of colors (e.g., red or a red band) and the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to a single color or single band of colors (e.g., green or a green band), different from the color or band of colors to which the first camera channel is dedicated. In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels employs a pixel size that matches the color optical blur for the respective camera channel, an integration time and/or other electrical characteristic of the sensor array adapted to increase or optimize performance of the respective camera channel, and/or a design/layout of the pixel circuitry and photodiode that is adapted to increase or maximize sensitivity of the respective camera channel.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some other embodiments, the first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is dedicated to two or more separate colors or two or more separate bands of colors (e.g., blue or a blue band and red or a red band). In some of such embodiments, the optical portion may itself have the capability to provide color separation, for example, similar to that provided by a color filter array (e.g., a Bayer pattern or variation thereof). In some embodiments, the lens and/or filter of the camera channel may transmit both of such colors or bands of colors and the camera channel may include one or mechanisms elsewhere in the camera channel to separate the two colors or two bands of colors. For example, a color filter array may be disposed between the lens and the sensor array and/or the camera channel may employ a sensor capable of separating the colors or bands of colors. In some of the latter embodiments, the sensor array may be provided with pixels that have multiband capability, e.g., two or three colors. For example, each pixel may comprise two or three photodiodes, wherein a first photodiode is adapted to detect a first color or first band of colors, a second photodiode is adapted to detect a second color or band of colors and a third photodiode is adapted to detect a third color or band of colors. One way to accomplish this is to provide the photodiodes with different structures/characteristics that make them selective, such that first photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the first color or first band of colors than to the second color or band of colors, and the second photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the second color or second band of colors than to the first color or first band of colors. Another way is to dispose the photodiodes at different depths in the pixel, which takes advantage of the different penetration and absorption characteristics of the different colors or bands of colors. For example, blue and blue bands of colors penetrate less (and are thus

absorbed at a lesser depth) than green and green bands of colors, which in turn penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than red and red bands of colors. In some embodiments, such a sensor array is employed even though the pixels may see only one particular color or band of colors, for example, to in order to adapt such sensor array to the particular color or band of colors.

In some of the latter embodiments, the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is dedicated to a single color or a single band of colors (e.g., green or a green band), different from the colors or band of colors to which the first camera channel is dedicated. In some other embodiments, the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is also dedicated to two or more separate colors or two or more separate bands of colors. For example, the first camera channel may be dedicated to red or a red band and green or a green band (e.g., G1). The second camera channel may be dedicated to blue or a blue band and green or a green band (e.g., G2).

The two or more camera channels may or may not have the same configuration (e.g., size, shape, resolution, or degree or range of sensitivity) as one another. In some embodiments, for example, each of the camera channels has the same size, shape, resolution and/or degree or range of sensitivity as one another. In some other embodiments, one or more of the camera channels has a size, shape, resolution and/or a degree or range of sensitivity that is different than one or more of the other camera channels. For example, one or more of the camera channels may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than is provided in the sensor array of one or more of the other camera channels, for a comparable portion of the field of view.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels may have a sensor array with a size that is different than the size of the sensor array of the other camera channels. In some of such embodiments, the optics portion of such one or more camera channels may have a f/# and/or a focal length that is different from the f/# and/or a focal length of the one or more of the other camera channels.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels are dedicated to a wavelength or band of wavelengths and the sensor array and/or optics portion of such one or more camera channels are optimized for the respective wavelength or band of wavelengths to which the respective camera channel is dedicated. In some embodiments, the design, operation, array size and/or pixel size of each sensor array is optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the camera channels are dedicated. In some embodiments the design of

each optical portion is optimized for the respective wavelength or bands of wavelengths to which the respective camera channel is dedicated.

It should be understood however, that any other configurations may be employed.

The two or more camera may be arranged in any manner. In some embodiments, the two or more camera channels are arranged in linear array, as shown.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as, or similar to, the layouts described herein (see for example, 104C-104E). In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions integrated in or disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays (see for example, Figures 104B).

As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

In some embodiments, one or more of the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, are connected via one or more communication links to one or more displays. In some such embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to a separate display, i.e., the smaller camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is connected to a first display and the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is connected to a second display. The first and second displays may or may not have the same characteristics. In some embodiments, the first display has a resolution equal to the resolution of the camera channel connected thereto. The second display may have a resolution equal to the resolution of the camera channels connected thereto, however, other resolutions may be employed. Other resolutions may also be employed.

TWO CHANNELS, ONE SMALLER THAN OTHER

Figures 105A-105E are schematic representations of digital camera apparatus 300 in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. In each of these embodiments, the digital camera apparatus include two or more camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B. A first one of the camera channels, e.g., camera channel 350A, is smaller in size than a second one of the camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B.

In some embodiments, the smaller camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, has resolution that is less than the resolution of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B. For example, the smaller camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, may have a sensor array with fewer pixels than the sensor array of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in the larger camera channel is forty four percent greater than the number of pixels in the smaller camera channel, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In another embodiment, for example, the number of pixels in the larger camera channel is thirty six percent greater than the number of pixels in the smaller camera channel, for a comparable portion of the field of view. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some other embodiments, the smaller camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, has a resolution that is equal to the resolution of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B. For example, the smaller camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, may have a sensor array with pixels that are equal in number but smaller than the pixels of the sensor array of the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, for a comparable portion of the field of view. In one embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channel are forty four percent larger in size (e.g., twenty percent larger in the x direction and twenty percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channel. In another embodiment, for example, the pixels in the larger camera channel are thirty six percent larger in size (e.g., seventeen percent larger in the x direction and seventeen percent larger in the y direction) than the pixels in the smaller camera channel. It should be understood, however, that any other sizes and/or architectures may also be employed.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

In some embodiments, the first camera channel, i.e., the smaller camera channel, is dedicated to a single color or a single band of colors (e.g., red or a red band) and the second camera channel, i.e., the larger camera channel, is dedicated to a single color or single band of colors (e.g., green or a green band), different from the color or band of colors to which the first camera channel is dedicated.

In some other embodiments, one of the camera channels, e.g., the smaller camera channel, is dedicated to two or more separate colors or two or more separate bands of colors

(e.g., blue or a blue band and red or a red band). In some of such embodiments, the lens and/or filter of the camera channel may transmit both of such colors or bands of colors and the camera channel may include one or mechanisms elsewhere in the camera channel to separate the two colors or two bands of colors. For example, a color filter array may be disposed between the lens and the sensor array and/or the camera channel may employ a sensor capable of separating the colors or bands of colors. In some of the latter embodiments, the sensor may be provided with sensor elements or pixels that each comprise two photodiodes, wherein the first photodiode is adapted to detect the a first color or first band of colors and the second photodiode is adapted to detect the second color or band of colors. One way to accomplish this is to provide the photodiodes with different structures/characteristics that make them selective, such that first photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the first color or first band of colors than to the second color or band of colors, and the second photodiode has a higher sensitivity to the second color or second band of colors than to the first color or first band of colors. Another way is to dispose the photodiodes at different depths in the pixel, which takes advantage of the different penetration and absorption characteristics of the different colors or bands of colors. For example, blue and blue bands of colors penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than green and green bands of colors, which in turn penetrate less (and are thus absorbed at a lesser depth) than red and red bands of colors.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs a processor that is disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays. The processor may have any layout, including for example, a layout that is the same as, or similar to, the layouts described herein (see for example, 105C-105E). In some embodiments, the processor may have one or more portions that are not disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays and/or may not have any portions integrated in or disposed on the same integrated circuit as the sensor arrays (see for example, Figures 105B). As stated above, each of the embodiments described above may be used alone or in combination with any other embodiment(s) or portion thereof described herein or known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

To that effect, in some embodiments, the smaller camera channel is dedicated to two or more separate colors (or two or more separate bands of colors) and in addition, has a resolution that is less than the resolution of the larger camera channel.

In some embodiments, the camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A-350B, are connected via one or more communication links to one or more displays. In some such

embodiments, each of the camera channels is connected to a separate display, i.e., the smaller camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, is connected to a first display and the larger camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, is connected to a second display, different than the first display. The first and second displays may or may not have the same characteristics. In some embodiments, the first display has a resolution equal to the resolution of the camera channel connected thereto. The second display may have a resolution equal to the resolution of the camera channels connected thereto, however, other resolutions may be employed.

GROUP OF IMAGE SENSOR CHIPS

Figures 106A-106C are schematic perspective views of a system having a plurality of digital camera apparatus, e.g., two digital camera apparatus, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. The plurality of digital camera apparatus may be arranged in any desired manner. In some embodiments, it may be desired to collect images from opposing directions. In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus are mounted back to back, as shown. Some of such embodiments may allow concurrent imaging in opposing directions.

In some embodiments, the one or more optics portions for the first camera subsystem face in a direction that is opposite to the direction that the one or more optics portions for the second digital camera apparatus face. In the illustrated embodiment, for example, the system has first and second sides generally opposite one another. A first one of the digital camera apparatus may be positioned to receive light through a first side of the digital camera apparatus. A second one of the digital camera apparatus may be positioned to receive light through the second side of the system. Other configurations may also be employed.

In some embodiments, each of the subsystems has its own sets of optics, filters and sensors arrays, and may or may not have the same applications and/or configurations as one another, for example, in some embodiments, one of the subsystems may be a color system and the other may be a monochromatic system, one of the subsystems may have a first field of view and the other may have a separate field of view, one of the subsystems may provide video imaging and the other may provide still imaging.

The plurality of digital camera subassemblies may have any size and shape and may or may not have the same configuration as one another (e.g., type, size, shape, resolution). In the illustrated embodiment, one of the subsystems has a length and a width that are equal to the length and width, respectively of the other subsystem, although this is not required.

In some embodiments, one or more sensor portions for the second digital camera apparatus are disposed on the same device (e.g., image device) as one or more sensor portions for the first digital camera apparatus. In some embodiments, one or more sensor portions for the second digital camera apparatus are disposed on a second device (e.g., a second image device), which may be disposed, for example, adjacent to the image device on which the one or more sensor portions for the first digital camera apparatus are disposed.

In some embodiments, two or more of the digital camera apparatus share a processor, or a portion thereof. In some other embodiments, each of the digital camera apparatus has its own dedicated processor separate from the processor for the other digital camera apparatus.

In some embodiments, the system defines a hermetic package, although this is not required.

As with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, this embodiment of the present invention may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portion thereof.

The digital camera apparatus may be assembled and/or mounted in any manner, for example, but not limited to in a manner similar to that employed in one or more of the embodiments disclosed herein.

Figures 107A-107B are a schematic representation of another embodiment. This embodiment includes a plurality of image devices. In this embodiment each of the each image devices has one or more sensor arrays for one or more camera channels. In some embodiments , the image devices may or may not be similar to one another.

Although many of the Figures herein show a digital camera subassembly in the form of a layered assembly, it should be understood that the digital camera subassembly may or may not have such a configuration. Indeed, the one or more camera channels of a digital camera subassembly may have any configuration. Thus, some embodiments may have the form of a layered assembly. Some other embodiments may not have the form of a layered assembly.

For example, Figures 108A-108B are a schematic representation of digital camera sub assemblies in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention. The digital camera subassemblies each employ one or more of the embodiments described herein, or portions thereof. However, the digital camera subassemblies may or may not have the form of a layered assembly.

In this embodiment, the digital camera assembly includes one or more camera channels. The camera channels may have any configurations and may or may not have the same configuration as one another.

In some embodiments, each of the camera channels comprises a 2 M pixel narrow band camera, e.g., a red camera channel, a blue camera channel and a green camera channel.

In some embodiments, each of the camera channels comprises a 1.3 M pixel narrow band camera, e.g., a red camera channel, a blue camera channel and a green camera channel.

In some embodiments, one of the camera channels is a broadband camera channel, an infrared (IR) camera channel or an ultraviolet (UV) camera channel.

However, as stated above, other configurations may also be employed.

As with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, this embodiment of the present invention may be employed alone or in combination with one or more of the other embodiments disclosed herein, or portion thereof.

ACTIVE SUPPORT

In some embodiments, the position of each optics portion relative to the respective sensor portion is fixed. In some alternative embodiments however, one or more actuators may be provided to provide movement of one or more of the optics portions, or portions thereof, and/or one or more sensor arrays, or portions thereof. In some embodiments, one or more of such actuators are provided in the support (such a support may comprise, for example, a frame provided with one or more actuators).

For example, it may be desirable to provide relative movement between an optics portion (or one or more portions thereof) and a sensor array (or one or more portions thereof), including, for example, but not limited to relative movement in the x and/or y direction, z direction, tilting, rotation (e.g., rotation of less than, greater than and/or equal to 360 degrees) and/or combinations thereof, may be used in providing various features and/or in the various applications disclosed herein, including, for example, but not limited to, increasing resolution (e.g., increasing detail), zoom, 3D enhancement, image stabilization, image alignment, lens alignment, masking, image discrimination, auto focus, mechanical shutter, mechanical iris, hyperspectral imaging, a snapshot mode, range finding and/or combinations thereof.

Notably, the inventions described and illustrated in the U.S. Provisional Application Serial No. 60/695,946, entitled "Method and Apparatus for use in Camera and Systems

Employing Same", filed July 1, 2005, may be employed in conjunction with the present inventions. For the sake of brevity, those discussions will not be repeated. It is expressly noted that the entire contents of the aforementioned U.S. Provisional Application, including, for example, the features, attributes, alternatives, materials, techniques and/or advantages of all of the inventions/embodiments thereof, are incorporated by reference herein.

Such movement may be provided for example using actuators, e.g., MEMS actuators and by applying appropriate control signal(s) to one or more of the actuators to cause the one or more actuators to move, expand and/or contract to thereby move the associated optics portion. It may be advantageous to make the amount of movement equal to a small distance, e.g., 2 microns (2 um), which may be sufficient for many applications. In some embodiments, for example, the amount of movement may be as small as about ½ of the width of one sensor element (e.g., ½ of the width of one pixel) on one of the sensor arrays. In some embodiments, for example, the magnitude of movement may be equal to the magnitude of the width of one sensor element or two times the magnitude of the width of one sensor element.

In some embodiments, the relative movement is in the form of a 1/3 pixel x 1/3 pixel pitch shift in a 3 x 3 format. In other embodiments, the relative movement is in the form of dithering. In some dithered systems, it may be desirable to employ a reduced optical fill factor. In some embodiments, snap-shot integration is employed. Some embodiments provide the capability to read out a signal while integrating.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs relative movement by itself, in lieu of or in combination with one or more embodiments disclosed herein in providing various features and/or in the various applications disclosed herein, for example, but not limited to, increasing resolution (e.g., increasing detail), zoom, 3D effects, image stabilization, image alignment, lens alignment, masking, image discrimination, auto focus, auto exposure, mechanical shutter, mechanical iris, hyperspectral imaging, snapshot mode, range finding and/or combinations thereof.

In addition, it should also be understood that such relative movement may be employed in providing any other features and/or in various applications now known or later developed, and may also be employed, if desired, with any methods and/or apparatus, now known or later developed.

Figures 109A-109D are block diagram representation showing configurations employed in some embodiments of the present invention.

Although some of the Figures herein show the processor separate from the sensor arrays, the processor , or portions thereof, may have any configuration and may be disposed in any location or locations. In some embodiments, one, some or all portions of the processor are disposed on the same substrate or substrates as one or more of the one or more of the sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D. However, in some embodiments one, some or all portions of the processor are disposed on one or more substrates that are separate from (and possibly remote from) one or more substrates on which one or more of the one or more sensor arrays, e.g., sensor arrays 310A-310D, may be disposed.

In some embodiments, one or more portions of the digital camera apparatus include circuitry to facilitate wired, wireless and/or optical communication to and/or from the subsystem and/or within the subsystem. Such circuitry may have any form. In some embodiments, one or more portions of such circuitry may be part of the processor 340 and may be disposed in the same integrated circuit as one or more other portions of the processor 340 and/or may be in a discrete form, separate from the processor 340 or other portions thereof.

Figure 110A is a block diagram representation of the processor 340 in accordance with one embodiment of aspects of the present invention. In this embodiment, the processor 340 includes one or more channel processors, one or more image pipelines, and/or one or more image post processors. Each of the channel processors is coupled to a respective one of the camera channels and generates an image based at least in part on the signal(s) received from the respective camera channel. In some embodiments the processor 340 generates a combined imaged based at least in part on the images from two or more of the camera channels. In some embodiments, one or more of the channel processors are tailored to its respective camera channel, for example, as described herein. For example, if one of the camera channels is dedicated to a specific wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors), the respective channel processor may also be adapted to such wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors). Any of the other embodiments described herein or combinations thereof, may also be employed.

For example, the gain, noise reduction, dynamic range, linearity and/or any other characteristic of the processor, or combinations of such characteristics, may be adapted to improve and/or optimize the processor to such wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors). Tailoring the channel processing to the respective camera channel may help to make it possible to generate an image of a quality that is higher than the quality of images resulting from

traditional image sensors of like pixel count. In such embodiments, providing each camera channel with a dedicated channel processor may help to reduce or simplify the amount of logic in the channel processors as the channel processor may not need to accommodate extreme shifts in color or wavelength, e.g., from a color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths) at one extreme to a color (or band of colors) or wavelength (or band of wavelengths) at another extreme

The images (and/or data which is representative thereof) generated by the channel processors are supplied to the image pipeline, which may combine the images to form a full color or black/white image. The output of the image pipeline is supplied to the post processor, which generates output data in accordance with one or more output formats.

Figure 110B shows one embodiment of a channel processor. In this embodiment, the channel processor includes column logic, analog signal logic, black level control and exposure control. The column logic is coupled to the sensor and reads the signals from the pixels. If the channel processor is coupled to a camera channel that is dedicated to a specific wavelength (or band of wavelengths), it may be advantageous for the column logic to be adapted to such wavelength (or band of wavelengths). For example, the column logic may employ an integration time or integration times adapted to provide a particular dynamic range in response to the wavelength (or band of wavelengths) to which the color channel is dedicated. Thus, it may be advantageous for the column logic in one of the channel processors to employ an integration time or times that is different than the integration time or times employed by the column logic in one or more of the other channel processors.

The analog signal logic receives the output from the column logic. If the channel processor is coupled to a camera channel dedicated to a specific wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors), it may be advantageous for the analog signal logic to be specifically adapted to such wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors). As such, the analog signal logic can be optimized, if desired, for gain, noise, dynamic range and/or linearity, etc. For example, if the camera channel is dedicated to a specific wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors), dramatic shifts in the logic and settling time may not be required as each of the sensor elements in the camera channel are dedicated to the same wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors). By contrast, such optimization may not be possible if the camera channel must handle all wavelength and colors and employs a Bayer arrangement in

which adjacent sensor elements are dedicated to different colors, e.g., red-blue, red-green or blue-green.

The output of the analog signal logic is supplied to the black level logic, which determines the level of noise within the signal, and filters out some or all of such noise. If the sensor coupled to the channel processor is focused upon a narrower band of visible spectrum than traditional image sensors, the black level logic can be more finely tuned to eliminate noise. If the channel processor is coupled to a camera channel that is dedicated to a specific wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors), it may be advantageous for the analog signal logic to be specifically adapted to such wavelength or color (or band of wavelengths or colors).

The output of the black level logic is supplied to the exposure control, which measures the overall volume of light being captured by the array and adjusts the capture time for image quality. Traditional cameras must make this determination on a global basis (for all colors). If the sensor coupled to the channel processor is dedicated to a specific color (or band of colors, the exposure control can be specifically adapted to the wavelength (or band of wavelengths) to which the sensor is targeted. Each channel processor is thus able to provide a capture time that is specifically adapted to the sensor and/or specific color (or band of colors) targeted thereby and different than the capture time provided by one or more of the other channel processors for one or more of the other camera channels.

Figure 110C shows one embodiment of the image pipeline. In this embodiment, the image pipeline includes two portions. The first portion includes a color plane integrator and an image adjustor. The color plane integrator receives an output from each of the channel processors and integrates the multiple color planes into a single color image. The output of the color plane integrator, which is indicative of the single color image, is supplied to the image adjustor, which adjusts the single color image for saturation, sharpness, intensity and hue. The adjustor also adjusts the image to remove artifacts and any undesired effects related to bad pixels in the one or more color channels. The output of the image adjustor is supplied to the second portion of the pipeline, which provides auto focus, zoom, windowing, pixel binning and camera functions.

Figure 110D shows one embodiment of the image post processor. In this embodiment, the image post processor includes an encoder and an output interface. The encoder receives the output signal from the image pipeline and provides encoding to supply an output signal in accordance with one or more standard protocols (e.g., MPEG and/or JPEG).

The output of the encoder is supplied to the output interface, which provides encoding to supply an output signal in accordance with a standard output interface, e.g., universal serial bus (USB) interface.

Figure 110E shows one embodiment of the system control. In this embodiment, the system control portion includes a serial interface, configuration registers, power management, voltage regulation and control, timing and control, a camera control interface and a serial interface. In some embodiments, the camera interface comprises an interface that processes signals that are in the form of high level language (HLL) instructions. The following paragraphs describe one such embodiment of the system control. It should be understood however, that the camera interface is not limited to such an embodiment and may have any configuration. In some embodiments the camera interface comprises an interface that processes control signals that are in the form of low level language (LLL) instructions and/or of any other form now known or later developed. Some embodiments may process both HLL instructions and LLL instructions.

In the operation of this embodiment, communication occurs through the serial interface which is connected to a serial port. For example, signals indicative of instructions (e.g., HLL camera control instructions), desired settings, operations and/or data are supplied to the serial interface and control portion through the through the serial port. If the signals are not indicative of a HLL camera control instruction (i.e., a HLL instruction having to do with the camera), signals indicative of the desired settings, operations and/or data are supplied to the configuration registers to be stored therein. If the signals are indicative of a HLL camera control instruction, then the HLL instruction is supplied to the HLL camera control interface. The HLL camera control interface decodes the instruction to generate signals indicative of desired (by the user or other device) settings, operations and/or data , which are supplied to the configuration registers to be stored therein.

Signals indicative of the desired settings, operations and/or data are supplied to the power management, sensor timing and control portion, channel processors, image pipeline and image post processor, as appropriate. The power management portion receives the signals supplied and, in response at least thereto, supplies control signals to the voltage regulation power and control portion, which in turn connects to circuits in the digital camera apparatus. The sensor timing and control portion receives the signals supplied and, in response at least thereto, supplies control signals to the sensor arrays to control the operation thereof. The channel processors receive the signals supplied through (or lines), and further receives one or more signals from one

or more of the sensor arrays and performs, in response at least thereto, one or more channel processor operations.

The image pipeline receives the signals and further receives one or more signals from one or more of the channel processors and performs, in response at least thereto, one or more image pipeline operations.

The image post processor receives the signals and further receives one or more signals from the image pipeline and performs, in response at least thereto, one or more image post processor operations.

Figure 110F shows an example of a high level language camera control instruction, according to one embodiment of the present invention. The instruction format has an op code, e.g., COMBINE, which in this case identifies the instruction as a type of camera control instruction and requests that the digital camera apparatus generate a combined image. The instruction format also has one or more operands fields, e.g., channel id1, channel id2, which identify the camera channels to be used in generating the combined image, at least in part.

As used herein, the term "combined image" means an image based, at least in part, on information captured by two or more camera channels. The combined image may be generated in any manner. Example camera channels include but are not limited to camera channels 350A-350D.

An example of a HLL camera control instruction that uses the instruction format of Figure 110E is "COMBINE 1, 2" -- this instruction calls for an output image based at least in part on information captured by a camera channel designated as "camera channel 1" , e.g., camera channel 350A, and a camera channel designated as "camera channel 2" , e.g., camera channel 350B.

Another example is COMBINE 1, 2, 3, 4 -- this instruction calls for an output image based at least in part on information captured by a camera channel designated as "camera channel 1" , e.g., camera channel 350A, and a camera channel designated as "camera channel 2", e.g., camera channel 350B, a camera channel designated as "camera channel 3" , e.g., camera channel 350C, and a camera channel designated as "camera channel 4" , e.g., camera channel 350D.

The availability of a COMBINE and other HLL instruction for the digital camera apparatus provides instructions in a form that is closer to human language than is the form of

machine language and/or assembly language, thereby helping to bring about writing, reading and/or maintaining programs for the digital camera apparatus.

It should be recognized that the present invention is not limited to the COMBINE instruction and HLL instruction format shown in Figure 110E and that other instruction formats including for example other HLL instruction formats may be used.

For example, in some embodiments, the camera channels are not specified in the instruction, but rather are implied, for example, based on the op code. In such embodiments, the digital camera apparatus may be configured, for example, to automatically generate a combined image based at least in part on a group of predetermined camera channels whenever a COMBINE instruction is supplied. Alternatively, for example, a plurality of different COMBINE or other HLL instructions may be supported, each having a different op code. The different op codes may implicitly identify the particular camera channels of interest. For example, the instruction "COMBINE12" may call for an output image based at least in part on information captured by a camera channel designated as "camera channel 1" , e.g., camera channel 350A, and a camera channel designated as "camera channel 2" , e.g., camera channel 350B.

The instruction "COMBINE1234" may call for an output image based at least in part on information captured by a camera channel designated as "camera channel 1" , e.g., camera channel 350A, and a camera channel designated as "camera channel 2" , e.g., camera channel 350B, a camera channel designated as "camera channel 3" , e.g., camera channel 350C, and a camera channel designated as "camera channel 4" , e.g., camera channel 350D.

In some embodiments, a single COMBINE instruction causes more than one combined image to be generated. The camera channels of interest for the additional(s) combined images may be implied based on the opcode (e.g., as discussed above). Alternatively, for example the camera channels of interest for the additional combined images may be implied based on the supplied operands.

Figure 110G shows high level language instructions in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention.

In some embodiments, one or more of the instructions may cause the camera interface to initiate the operation suggested thereby. For example, if the instruction "Whte Balance Manual" is received, the camera interface may instruct the white balance control to operate in manual mode and/or initiate signals that eventually cause the camera to operate in such a mode.

These instructions may be used, for example, to control the camera set-up and/or the operating mode of one or more aspects of the camera that have two or more states, e.g., "on/off" and/or "manual/auto".

Some embodiments include one, some or all of the instructions of Figure 110G. Some other embodiments may not employ any of the instructions listed in Figure 110G.

Figure 110H shows high level language instructions in accordance with further embodiments of the present invention.

In some embodiments, one or more of the instructions may cause the camera interface to initiate the operation suggested thereby. For example, if the instruction "Single Frame Capture" is received, the camera interface may initiate capture of a single frame.

Some embodiments include one, some or all of the instructions of Figure 110H. Some other embodiments may not employ any of the instructions listed in Figure 110H. Some embodiments may include one or more instructions from Figure 110G and one or more instructions from Figure 110H, alone and/or in combination with signals of any other form.

In some embodiments, the camera interface can be configured to provide limited access to Low Level Commands to provide specific user defined functionality.

The form of the signals for the camera interface may be predetermined, adaptively determined and/or user determined. In some embodiments, for example, a user may define an instruction set and/or a format for the interface.

As stated above, the camera interface is not limited to embodiments that employ a HLL camera control interface. The camera interface may have any configuration. In some embodiments the camera interface comprises an interface that processes control signals that are in the form of low level language (LLL) instructions and/or of any other form now known or later developed. Some embodiments may process both HLL instructions and LLL instructions.

It should be understood that the processor 340 is not limited to the portions and/or operations set forth above. For example, the processor 340 may comprise any type of portions or combination thereof and/or may carry out any operation or operations.

It should also be understood that the processor 340 may be implemented in any manner. For example, the processor 340 may be programmable or non programmable, general purpose or special purpose, dedicated or non dedicated, distributed or non distributed, shared or not shared, and/or any combination thereof. If the processor 340 has two or more distributed portions, the two or more portions may communicate via one or more communication links. A processor may

include, for example, but is not limited to, hardware, software, firmware, hardwired circuits and/or any combination thereof. In some embodiments, one or more portions of the processor 340 may be implemented in the form of one or more ASICs. The processor 340 may or may not execute one or more computer programs that have one or more subroutines, or modules, each of which may include a plurality of instructions, and may or may not perform tasks in addition to those described herein. If a computer program includes more than one module, the modules may be parts of one computer program, or may be parts of separate computer programs. As used herein, the term module is not limited to a subroutine but rather may include, for example, hardware, software, firmware, hardwired circuits and/or any combination thereof.

In some embodiments, the processor 340 includes circuitry to facilitate wired, wireless and/or optical communication to and/or from the digital camera apparatus. Such circuitry may have any form. In some embodiments, one or more portions of such circuitry is disposed in the same integrated circuit as the other portions of the processor 340. In some embodiments, one or more portions of such circuitry are in a discrete form, separate from the integrated circuit for the other portions of the processor 340 or portions thereof.

In some embodiments, the processor 340 comprises at least one processing unit connected to a memory system via an interconnection mechanism (e.g., a data bus). A memory system may include a computer-readable and writeable recording medium. The medium may or may not be non-volatile. Examples of non-volatile medium include, but are not limited to, magnetic disk, magnetic tape, non-volatile optical media and non-volatile integrated circuits (e.g., read only memory and flash memory). A disk may be removable, e.g., known as a floppy disk, or permanent, e.g., known as a hard drive. Examples of volatile memory include but are not limited to random access memory, e.g., dynamic random access memory (DRAM) or static random access memory (SRAM), which may or may not be of a type that uses one or more integrated circuits to store information.

If the processor 340 executes one or more computer programs, the one or more computer programs may be implemented as a computer program product tangibly embodied in a machine-readable storage medium or device for execution by a computer. Further, if the processor 340 is a computer, such computer is not limited to a particular computer platform, particular processor, or programming language. Computer programming languages may include but are not limited to procedural programming languages, object oriented programming languages, and combinations thereof.

A computer may or may not execute a program called an operating system, which may or may not control the execution of other computer programs and provides scheduling, debugging, input/output control, accounting, compilation, storage assignment, data management, communication control, and/or related services. A computer may for example be programmable using a computer language such as C, C++, Java or other language, such as a scripting language or even assembly language. The computer system may also be specially programmed, special purpose hardware, or an application specific integrated circuit (ASIC).

Example output devices include, but are not limited to, displays(e.g., cathode ray tube (CRT) devices, liquid crystal displays (LCD), plasma displays and other video output devices), printers, communication devices for example modems, storage devices such as a disk or tape and audio output, and devices that produce output on light transmitting films or similar substrates. An output device may include one or more interfaces to facilitate communication with the output device. The interface may be any type of interface, e.g., proprietary or not proprietary, standard (for example, universal serial bus (USB) or micro USB) or custom or any combination thereof.

Example input devices include but are not limited to buttons, knobs, switches, keyboards, keypads, track ball, mouse, pen and tablet, light pen, touch screens, and data input devices such as audio and video capture devices. An output device may include one or more interfaces to facilitate communication with the output device. The interface may be any type of interface, for example, but not limited to, proprietary or not proprietary, standard (for example, universal serial bus (USB) or micro USB) or custom or any combination thereof.

In addition, as stated above, it should be understood that the features disclosed herein can be used in any combination.

Input signals to the processor 340 may have any form and may be supplied from any source, for example, but not limited to, one or more sources within the digital camera apparatus (e.g., the user peripheral interface on the digital camera) and/or one or more other devices. For example, in some embodiments, the peripheral user interface includes one or more input devices by which a user can indicate one or more preferences in regard to one or more desired operating modes (e.g., resolution, manual exposure control) and the peripheral user interface generates one or more signals indicative of such preference or preferences. In some embodiments, one or more portions of the processor 340 generates one or more signals indicative of one or more desired operating mode. In some embodiments, the one or more portions of the processor 340 generates one or more of such signals in response to one or more inputs from the peripheral user interface.

In some embodiments, one or more portions of the digital camera apparatus include circuitry to facilitate wired, wireless and/or optical communication to and/or from the subsystem and/or within the subsystem. Such circuitry may have any form. In some embodiments, one or more portions of such circuitry may be part of the processor 340 and may be disposed in the same integrated circuit as one or more other portions of the processor 340 and/or may be in a discrete form, separate from the processor 340 or other portions thereof.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus includes a memory section that is supplied with and/or stores one, some or all of the images and/or other information generated or used by the digital camera apparatus and/or or any other information from any source and desired to be stored for any duration. The memory section may supply one or more of such images and/or such other information to one or more other devices and/or to one or more portions of the processor 340, for example, to be further processed and/or to be supplied to one or more other devices. The memory section may be, for example, part of the processor 340 and/or coupled to one or more portions of the processor 340 via one or more communication links. In some embodiments, the memory section is also coupled to one or more other devices via one or more communication links. In such embodiments, the memory section may supply one or more of the stored images and/or other information to one or more of the one or more other devices, directly (i.e., without passing through the any other portion of the processor 340) via one or more of the one or more communication links, although this is not required.

Figure 111A shows another embodiment of the channel processor. In this embodiment, the channel processor includes a double sampler, an analog to digital converter, a black level clamp and a deviant pixel correction.

An image may be represented as a plurality of picture element (pixel) magnitudes. Each pixel magnitude indicates the picture intensity (relative darkness or relative lightness) at an associated location of the image. A relatively low pixel magnitude indicates a relatively low picture intensity (i.e., relatively dark location). Conversely, a relatively high pixel magnitude indicates a relatively high picture intensity (i.e., relatively light location). The pixel magnitudes are selected from a range that depends on the resolution of the sensor.

Figure 111B is a graphical representation of a neighborhood of pixel values. Figure 111B further illustrates a plurality of prescribed spatial directions, namely, a first prescribed spatial direction (e.g., the horizontal direction), a second prescribed spatial direction (e.g., the vertical direction), a third prescribed spatial direction (e.g., a first diagonal direction), and a

fourth prescribed spatial direction (e.g., a second diagonal direction). The pixel P22 is adjacent to pixels P12, P21, P32 and P23. The pixel P22 is offset in the horizontal direction from the pixel P32. The pixel P22 is offset in the vertical direction from the pixel P23. The pixel P22 is offset in the first diagonal direction from the pixel P11. The pixel P22 is offset in the second diagonal direction from the pixel P31.

The double sampler determines the amount by which the value of each pixel changes during the exposure period, thereby in effect providing an estimate of the amount of light received by each pixel during an exposure period. For example, a pixel may have a first value, Vstart, prior to an exposure period. The first value, Vstart, may or may not be equal to zero. The same pixel may have a second value, Vend, after the exposure period. The difference between the first and second values, i.e., Vend-Vstart, is indicative of the amount of light received by the pixel.

Figure 111C shows a flowchart of operations employed in this embodiment of double sampling.

The value of a plurality of pixels in a sensor array are reset to an initial state prior to the beginning of an exposure period. The value of each pixel is sampled prior to the start of an exposure period. The value of each pixel is sampled after the exposure period and signals indicative thereof are supplied to the double sampler. The double sampler generates a signal for each pixel, indicative of the difference between the start and end values for such pixel.

As stated above, the magnitude of each difference signal is indicative of the amount of light received at a respective location of the sensor array. A difference signal with a relatively low magnitude indicates that a relatively low amount of light is received at the respective location of the sensor array. A difference signal with a relatively high magnitude indicates that a relatively high amount of light is received at the respective location of the sensor array.

Referring again to Figure 111A, the difference signals generated by the double sampler are supplied to an analog to digital converter, which samples each of such signals and generates a sequence of multi-bit digital signals in response thereto, each multi-bit digital signal being indicative of a respective one of the difference signals.

The multi-bit digital signals are supplied to a black level clamp, which compensates for drift in the sensor array of the camera channel.

The difference signals should have a magnitude equal to zero unless the pixels are exposed to light. However, due to imperfection in the sensor (e.g., leakage currents) the value of

the pixels may change (e.g., increase) even without exposure to light. For example, a pixel may have a first value, Vstart, prior to an exposure period. The same pixel may have a second value, Vend, after the exposure period. If drift is present, the second value may not be equal to the first value, even if the pixel was not exposed to light. The black level clamp compensates for such drift.

To accomplish this, in some embodiments, a permanent cover is applied over one or more portions (e.g., one or more rows and/or one or more columns) of the sensor array to prevent light from reaching such portions. The cover is applied, for example, during manufacture of the sensor array. The difference signals for the pixels in the covered portion(s) can be used in estimating the magnitude (and direction) of the drift in the sensor array.

In this embodiment, the black level clamp generates a reference value (which represents an estimate of the drift within the sensor array) having a magnitude equal to the average of the difference signals for the pixels in the covered portion(s). The black level clamp thereafter compensates for the estimated drift by generating a compensated difference signal for each of the pixels in the uncovered portions, each compensated difference signal having a magnitude equal to the magnitude of the respective uncompensated difference signal reduced by the magnitude of the reference value (which as stated above, represents an estimate of the drift).

The output of the black level clamp is supplied to the deviant pixel identifier, which seeks to identify defective pixels and help reduce the effects thereof.

In this embodiment, a defective pixel is defined as pixel for which one or more values, difference signal and/or compensated difference signal fails to meet one or more criteria, in which case one or more actions are then taken to help reduce the effects of such pixel. In this embodiment, for example, a pixel is defective if the magnitude of the compensated difference signal for the pixel is outside of a range of reference values (i.e., less than a first reference value or greater than a second reference value). The range of reference values may be a predetermined, adaptively determined and/or any combination thereof.

If the magnitude of the compensated difference signal is outside such range, then the magnitude of the compensated difference signal is set equal to a value that is based, at least in part, on the compensated difference signals for one or more pixels adjacent to the defective pixel, for example, an average of the pixel offset in the positive x direction and the pixel offset in the negative x direction.

Figure 111D shows a flowchart of operations employed in this embodiment of the defective pixel identifier. The magnitude of each compensated difference signal is compared to a range of reference values. If a magnitude of a compensated difference signal is outside of the range of reference values, then the pixel is defective and the magnitude of difference signal is set to a value in accordance with the methodology set forth above.

Figure 111E shows another embodiment of the image pipeline.

In this embodiment, the image pipeline includes an image plane integrator, image plane alignment and stitching, exposure control, focus control, zoom control, gamma correction, color correction, edge enhancement, chroma noise reduction, white balance, color enhancement, image scaling and color space conversion.

The output of a channel processor is a data set that represents a compensated version of the image captured by the camera channel. The data set may be output as a data stream. For example, the output from the channel processor for camera channel A represents a compensated version of the image captured by camera channel A and may be in the form of a data stream $P_{A1}$, $P_{A2}$, . . . $P_{An}$. The output from the channel processor for camera channel B represents a compensated version of the image captured by camera channel B and may be in the form of a data stream $P_{B1}$, $P_{B2}$, . . . $P_{Bn}$. The output from the channel processor for camera channel C represents a compensated version of the image captured by camera channel C and is in the form of a data stream $P_{C1}$, $P_{C2}$, . . . $P_{Cn}$. The output from the channel processor for camera channel D represents a compensated version of the image captured by camera channel D and is in the form of a data stream $P_{D1}$, $P_{D2}$, . . . $P_{Dn}$.

The image plane integrator receives the data from each of the two or more channel processors and combines such data into a single data set, e.g., $P_{A1}$, $P_{B1}$, $P_{C1}$, $P_{D1}$, $P_{A2}$, $P_{B2}$, $P_{C2}$, $P_{D2}$, $P_{A3}$, $P_{B3}$, $P_{C3}$, $P_{D3}$, $P_{An}$, $P_{Bn}$, $P_{Cn}$, $P_{Dn}$. Figure 111F shows one embodiment of the image plane integrator.

In this embodiment, the image plane integrator includes a multiplexer and a multi-phase phase clock.

The multiplexer has a plurality of inputs in0, in1, in2, in3, each of which is adapted to receive a stream (or sequence) of multi-bit digital signals. The data stream of multi-bit signals, $P_{A1}$, $P_{A2}$, . . . $P_{An}$, from the channel processor for camera channel A is supplied to input in0. The data stream $P_{B1}$, $P_{B2}$, . . . $P_{Bn}$ from the channel processor for camera channel B is supplied to input in1. The data stream $P_{C1}$, $P_{C2}$, . . . $P_{Cn}$ from the channel processor for camera channel C is

supplied to input in2. The data stream $P_{D1}$, $P_{D2}$, . . . $P_{Dn}$ from the channel processor for camera channel D is supplied to the input in3. The multiplexer has an output, out, that supplies a multi-bit output signal. Note that in some embodiments, the multiplexer comprises of a plurality of four input multiplexers each of which is one bit wide.

The multi-phase clock has an input enable that receives a signal. The multi-phase clock has outputs, c0, c1, which are supplied to the inputs s0, s1 of the multiplexer. In this embodiment, the multi-phase clock has four phases, shown in Figure 111G.

The operation of the image plane integrator is as follows. The integrator has two states. One state is a wait state. The other state is a multiplexing state. Selection of the operating state is controlled by the logic state of the enable signal supplied to the multi-phase clock. The multiplexing state has four phases, which correspond to the four phases of the multi-phase clock. In phase 0, neither of the clock signals c1, co are asserted causing the multiplexer to output one of the multi-bit signals from the A camera channel, e.g., $P_{A1}$. In phase 1, clock signals c0, is asserted causing the multiplexer to output one of the multi-bit signals from the B camera channel, e.g., $P_{B1}$. In phase 2, clock signal c1, is asserted causing the multiplexer to output one of the multi-bit signals from the C camera channel, e.g., $P_{C1}$. In phase 0, both of the clock signals c1, c0 are asserted causing the multiplexer to output one of the multi-bit signals from the D camera channel, e.g., $P_{D1}$.

Thereafter, the clock returns to phase 0, causing the multiplexer to output another one of the multi-bit signals from the A camera channel, e.g., $P_{A2}$. Thereafter, in phase 1, the multiplexer outputs another one of the multi-bit signals from the B camera channel, e.g., $P_{B2}$. In phase 2, the multiplexer outputs another one of the multi-bit signals from the C camera channel, e.g., $P_{C2}$. In phase 3, the multiplexer outputs another one of the multi-bit signals from the D camera channel, e.g., $P_{D2}$.

This operation is repeated until the multiplexer has output the last multi-bit signal from each of the camera channels, e.g., $P_{An}$, $P_{Bn}$, $P_{Cn}$, and $P_{Dn}$.

The output of the image plane integrator is supplied to the image planes alignment and stitching portion. The purpose of this portion is to determine how the images should be aligned so that a target captured by different camera channels is aligned at the same position within the respective images e.g., to make sure that a target captured by different camera channels appears at the same place within each of the camera channel images).

For example, our eyes are good example of 2 channel image plane system. When we hold a pencil about 1 ft in front of our eyes, close our left eye and use our right eye to see the pencil, we will see the pencil at a particular location that is different than when we close our right eye and use the left eye to see the pencil. This is because our brain only receives 1 image at a time and couldn't correlate it with the other image from the other eye that was received at different time. When we open both of our eyes and try to see the pencil again (hold it at the same location as previous experiment), our brain will receive the 2 images of the pencil at the same time. In this case, our brain will automatically try to align the 2 images of the same pencil and we will perceive a single image of a pencil in front of us, except this one becomes a stereo image.

In the case of the digital camera apparatus, the automatic image planes alignment and stitching portion determines how the 2, 3, 4, 5 or more image channels should be aligned.

Figures 111H-111J are explanatory views showing representations of images generated by three camera channels, e.g., camera channels 350A, 350B, 350C, respectively, arranged in a triangular constellation in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention and employed in one embodiment of the automatic image planes alignment and stitching portion.

Each image has a plurality of pixels arranged in a plurality of rows. More particularly, the image for a first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, has rows 1-n. The image for a second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, has rows 1-n. The image for a third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, has rows 1-n. A reference line identifies a horizontal reference point (e.g., midpoint) in the image for the first camera channel. A reference line identifies a horizontal reference point (e.g., midpoint) in the image for the second camera channel. A reference line identifies a horizontal reference point (e.g., midpoint) in the image for the third camera channel.

An object appears in each of the three images. In this embodiment, the object appears at a different position in each image, for example as a result of spatial offset between the camera channels. For example, the object has two edges that intersect at an apex. In the image for the first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A, the apex appears in row 2 and in line with the horizontal reference point. In the image for the second camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350B, the apex appears in row 3 and to the left of the horizontal reference point. In the image for the third camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350C, the apex appears in row 3 and to the right of the horizontal reference point.

Figures 111K-111Q are explanatory views showing a representation of a process carried out by the automatic image alignment portion for the system with three camera channels, in accordance with one embodiment of the present invention. In this embodiment, the automatic image alignment performs vertical and horizontal alignment.

In that regard, vertical alignment may be performed first, although any order could be employed. The portion uses one of the images (e.g., the image for the first camera channel, e.g., camera channel 350A) as a reference image for comparison with the other images. The automatic image alignment portion may initially compare row 1 of the reference image to row 1 of the other images and determines whether such rows of such images defines a similar edge feature. In this example, none of the images have an edge feature in the first row and thus there is not a similar edge feature in each of such rows. As a result, the portion outputs data corresponding to such rows (i.e., row 1 of each of the three images) to the image scaling portion. In the next comparison operation, the automatic image alignment portion compares row 1 of the first image to row 2 of the other images. In this example, none of such rows have an edge feature and thus there is not a similar edge feature in each of such rows. As a result, the portion outputs data corresponding to such rows (i.e., row 1 of the first image and row 2 of each of the other images) to the image scaling portion. In the next comparison operation, the automatic image alignment portion compares row 1 of the first image to row 3 of the other images. Although row 3 of the images for the second and third channels each have an edge feature, row 1 the image for the first channel does not have an edge.

The maximum number of comparison operations that use a particular row (of the reference image) may be selected based on the physical spacing between the camera channels. In this embodiment, for example, a particular row of the reference image is used for three comparison operations at most. Thus, in subsequent comparison operations, the automatic image alignment uses row 2 of the image for the first camera channel, rather than row 1 of the image for the first camera channel. In the next comparison operation, the automatic image alignment portion compares row 2 of the first image to row 2 of the other images. Although row 2 of the image for the first camera channel has an edge, row 2 of the other camera channels does not have any edge. In the next comparison operation, the automatic image alignment portion compares row 2 of the first image to row 3 of the other images. In this example, each of such rows has a similar edge feature. The automatic image alignment portion uses this as an indication of an overlapping image (or portion thereof).

Horizontal alignment is then performed. The portion determines the magnitude and the direction by which the image for the second channel and the image for the third channel should be shifted to align the edge feature in such images with the edge feature in the image for the first camera channel and determines the width of the overlap of the images (e.g.,, the extent by which the images overlap in the horizontal direction).

In the next comparison operation, the portion compares the next row of the reference image (e.g., row 3) to the next rows of the other images (e.g., row 4) and repeats the operations set forth above to determine a minimum width of the overlap of the images.

The images may be cropped in accordance with the vertical overlap and the minimum horizontal overlap. The output of the automatic image alignment portion is a cropped aligned image, which is supplied to the image scaling portion. In some embodiments, the image scaling portion enlarges (e.g., upsamples) the cropped aligned image to generate an image that has the same size as that of the original images.

Some embodiments employ additional alignment methods, alone or in combination with any of the methods described herein. For example, in some embodiments, the above method is used in cases when the objects are relatively far from the camera and other methods are used when objects are relatively close to the camera.

Figure 111AF shows a flowchart of operations that may be employed in the alignment portion, in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention. This embodiment of alignment may be used for example, for images that include one or more close objects.

In this embodiment, edges are extracted at one of the planes. Neighborhood pixels (kernel) are defined for each edge pixel. Thereafter, the kernels of each edge pixel may be matched with pixels in the other color planes, for example, by shifting the kernel towards the direction where the other color plane is relatively located. One or more determinations may be made as to how well the kernels of each edge pixel are matched with pixels in the other color plane. In this regard, a matching cost function may be employed to quantify how well the kernels of each edge pixel are matched with pixels in the other color plane. In the course of determining the best positions of each edge in the next plane, the relative positions of each edge may be checked to confirm that they preserve the same structure after shifting according to the best matches.

After the final positions of the edges are set, the intervals between edges may be mapped, for example, using a linear mapping and/or shifting. Post processing may be performed on the

shift amounts to confirm that there are no outliers (no unexpected shifts relative to the surrounding pixels).

The initial matching of the first two color planes may be employed as a reference in regard to how much shift to expect at each pixel in the other color planes.

The above operations may be applied, for example, between the initial color plane and all the other color planes.

It should be understood that the automatic image alignment portion is not limited to the embodiment above. For example, in some embodiments, fewer than three or more than three camera channels are aligned. Moreover, any other technique may be employed to align two or more images.

The alignment carried out by the automatic image alignment portion may be predetermined, processor controlled and/or user controlled. In some embodiments, the automatic alignment portion has the ability to align fewer than all of the camera channels (e.g., any two or more). In such embodiments, one or more signals may be supplied to the automatic image alignment portion to indicate the camera channels to align, and the automatic image alignment portion may align the indicated camera channels in response, at least in part, to such one or more signals. The one or more signals, may be predetermined or adaptively determined, processor controlled and/or user controlled.

It should also be understood that automatic image alignment may not be required in every embodiment.

The output of the image planes alignment and stitching is supplied to the exposure control, the purpose of which is to help make sure that the captured images are not over exposed or under exposed. An over exposed image is too bright. An under exposed image is too dark.

Figure 111R shows one embodiment of the automatic exposure control. In some embodiments, the auto exposure control generates a brightness value indicative of the brightness of the image supplied thereto. The auto exposure control compares the generated brightness value against one or more reference values, e.g., two values where the first value is indicative of a minimum desired brightness and the second value is indicative of a maximum desired brightness. The minimum and/or maximum brightness may be predetermined, processor controlled and/or user controlled. In some embodiments, for example, the minimum desired brightness and maximum desired brightness values are supplied by the user so that images

provided by the digital camera apparatus will not be too bright or too dark, in the opinion of the user.

If the brightness value is within the minimum desired brightness and maximum desired brightness (i.e., greater than or equal to the minimum and less than or equal to the maximum), then the auto exposure control does not change the exposure time. If the brightness value is less than the minimum desired brightness value, the auto exposure control supplies control signals that cause the exposure time to increase until the brightness is greater than or equal to the minimum desired brightness. If the brightness value is greater than the maximum brightness value, then the auto exposure control supplies control signals that cause the exposure time to decrease until the brightness is less than or equal to the maximum brightness value. After the brightness value is within the minimum and maximum brightness values (i.e., greater than or equal to the minimum and less than or equal to the maximum), the auto exposure control supplies a signal that enables a capture mode, wherein the user is able to press the capture button to initiate capture of an image and the setting for the exposure time causes an exposure time that results in a brightness level (for the captured image) that is within the user preferred range. In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus provides the user with the ability to manually adjust the exposure time directly, similar to adjusting an iris on a conventional film camera.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs relative movement between an optics portion (or one or more portions thereof) and a sensor array (or one or more portions thereof), to provide a mechanical iris for use in auto exposure control and/or manual exposure control. As stated above, such movement may be provided for example using actuators, e.g., MEMS actuators and by applying appropriate control signal(s) to one or more of the actuators to cause the one or more actuators to move, expand and/or contract to thereby move the associated optics portion.

As with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, the above embodiments may be employed alone or in combination with one or more other embodiments disclosed herein, or portions thereof.

In addition, it should also be understood that the embodiments disclosed herein may also be used in combination with one or more other methods and/or apparatus, now known or later developed.

As mentioned above, the inventions described and illustrated in the U.S. Provisional Application Serial No. 60/695,946, entitled "Method and Apparatus for use in Camera and

Systems Employing Same", filed July 1, 2005, may be employed in conjunction with the present inventions. For the sake of brevity, those discussions will not be repeated. It is expressly noted that the entire contents of the aforementioned U.S. Provisional Application, including, for example, the features, attributes, alternatives, materials, techniques and/or advantages of all of the inventions/embodiments thereof, are incorporated by reference herein.

The output of the exposure control is supplied to the Auto/Manual focus control portion, which helps make the objects (e.g., the target(s) of an image) that are within the field of view appear in focus. Generally, objects in an image appear blurred if the image is over focus or under focus. The image may have peak sharpness when the lens is in focus point. In some embodiments, the auto focus control portion detect the amount of blurriness of an image, e.g., while the digital camera apparatus is in a preview mode, and provides control signals that cause the lens assembly to move back and forth, accordingly, until the auto focus control portion determines that the lens is at the focus point. Many of the digital still cameras available today utilize such type of mechanism.

In some embodiments, the auto/manual focus portion is adapted to help increase the Depth of Focus of the digital camera apparatus. Depth of Focus can be viewed as a measure of how much an object that is in focus within a field of view can be moved forward or backward before the object becomes "out of focus". Depth of Focus is based at least in part on the lens employed in the optical portion. Some embodiments employ one or more optical filters in combination with a one or more algorithms to increase the Depth of Focus. The optical filter or filters may be conventional optical filters for increasing Depth of Focus and may be disposed superjacent (on or above) the top of the lens, although this is not required. Any type of optical filter and positioning thereof may be employed. Similarly, the algorithm or algorithms may be a conventional wave front encoding algorithm, although this is not required. Any type of algorithm or algorithms may be employed. In some embodiments, the auto focus mechanism increases the Depth of Focus by a factor of ten (e.g., the Depth of Focus provided with the auto focus mechanism is ten time as large as the Depth of Focus of the lens alone (without the auto focus mechanism), to make the system less sensitive or insensitive to the position of objects within a field of view. In some embodiments, the auto focus mechanism increases the Depth of Focus by a factor of twenty or more (e.g., the Depth of Focus provided with the auto focus mechanism is twenty time as large as the Depth of Focus of the lens alone (without the auto

focus mechanism), to further decrease the sensitivity of the position of the object within a field of view and/or to make the system insensitive to the position of objects within a field of view.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus may provide the user with the ability to manually adjust the focus.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs relative movement between an optics portion (or one or more portions thereof) and a sensor array (or one or more portions thereof), to help provide an auto focus and/or manual focus. As stated above, such movement may be provided for example using actuators, e.g., MEMS actuators and by applying appropriate control signal(s) to one or more of the actuators to cause the one or more actuators to move, expand and/or contract to thereby move the associated optics portion. (See, for example, U.S. Provisional Application Serial No. 60/695,946, entitled "Method and Apparatus for use in Camera and Systems Employing Same", filed July 1, 2005, which is again incorporated by reference).

The auto/manual focus is not limited to the above embodiments. Indeed, any other type of auto/manual focus now known or later developed may be employed.

In addition, as with each of the embodiments disclosed herein, the above embodiments may be employed alone or in combination with one or more other embodiments disclosed herein, or portions thereof.

It should be understood that each of the embodiments disclosed herein may also be used in combination with one or more other methods and/or apparatus, now known or later developed.

It should also be understood that auto focus and manual focus are not required. Further, the focus portion may provide auto focus without regard to whether the ability to manual focus is provided. Similarly, the focus portion may provide manual focus without regard to whether the ability to auto focus is provided.

The output of the auto focus control is supplied to the zoom controller.

Figure 111S is schematic block diagram of one embodiment of the zoom controller, which may for example, help provide "optical zoom" and/or "digital zoom" capability. The optical zoom may be any type of optical zoom now know or later developed. An example of conventional optical zoom (which moves the one or more lens elements backward and forward) is described herein above. Similarly, the digital zoom may be any type of digital zoom now know or later developed. Note that the determination of the desired zoom window may be predetermined, processor controlled and/or user controlled.

One drawback to digital zooming is a phenomenon referred to as aliasing. For example, when a television anchor on a news channels wears a striped tie, the television image of the striped tie sometimes includes color phenomena that do not appear on the actual tie. Aliasing of this type is common when a system does not have sufficient resolution to accurately represent one or more features of an object within the field of view. In the above example, the television camera does not have enough resolution to accurately capture the striped pattern on the tie.

In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus employs relative movement between an optics portion (or one or more portions thereof) and a sensor array (or one or more portions thereof), to help increase resolution, thereby helping to reduce and/or minimize aliasing that might otherwise occur as a result of digital zooming. As stated above, such relative movement may be provided for example using actuators, e.g., MEMS actuators and by applying appropriate control signal(s) to one or more of the actuators to cause the one or more actuators to move, expand and/or contract to thereby move the associated optics portion.

In some embodiments, for example, an image is captured and an optics portion is thereafter moved in the x direction by a distance equal to ½ of the width of a pixel. An image is captured with the optics in the new position. The captured images may be combined to increase the effective resolution. In some embodiments, the optics portion is moved in the y direction instead of the x direction. In some other embodiments, the optics portion is moved in the x direction and the y direction and an image is captured at such position. In further embodiments, an image is also captured at all four positions (i.e., no movement, moved in x direction, moved in y direction, moved in x direction and y direction) and the images are then combined to further increase the resolution and further help reduce, minimize and or eliminate aliasing as a result of zooming. For example, by doubling the resolution, it may be possible to zoom in by a factor of two without significantly increasing the aliasing.

In some embodiments, the relative movement is in the form of a 1/3 pixel x 1/3 pixel pitch shift in a 3 x 3 format. In some embodiments, it may be desirable to employ a reduced optical fill factor. In some embodiments, one or more of the sensor arrays provides enough resolution to allow the digital camera apparatus to perform digital zoom without excessive aliasing. For example, if an embodiment requires 640x480 pixels for each every image, with or without zoom, one or more of the sensor arrays may be provided with 1280x1024 pixels. In such embodiment, such sensor portion(s) have enough pixels to provide the digital camera apparatus

with the resolution needed to zoom on ¼ of the image and yet still provide the required resolution of 640x480 pixels (e.g., ½ x 1280 = 640, ½ x 1024 = 512).

Figures 111T-111V are explanatory views of a process carried out by a zoom portion of a digital camera apparatus in accordance with one such embodiment of the present invention. In some embodiments, the subsystem may use only ¼ of the pixels (e.g.,., ½ x 1280 = 640, ½ x 1024 = 512) when not in zoom mode, or may employ downsampling to reduce the number of pixels. In some other of such embodiments, the digital camera apparatus output all of the pixels, e.g., 1280x1024, even when not in zoom mode. The determination as to how many pixels to use and the number of pixels to output when not in zoom mode may be predetermined, processor controlled and/or user controlled.

The output of the zoom controller is supplied to the gamma correction portion, which helps to map the values received from the camera channels into values that more closely match the dynamic range characteristics of a display device (e.g., a liquid crystal display or cathode ray tube device). The values from the camera channels are based, at least in part, on the dynamic range characteristics of the sensor, which often does not match the dynamic range characteristics of the display device. The mapping provided by gamma correction portion helps to compensate for the mismatch between the dynamic ranges.

Figure 111W is a graphical representation showing an example of the operation of the gamma correction portion.

Figure 111X shows one embodiment of the gamma correction portion. In this embodiment, the gamma correction portion employs a conventional transfer function to provide gamma correction. The transfer function may be any type of transfer function including a linear transfer function, a non-linear transfer function and/or combinations thereof. The transfer function may have any suitable form including but not limited to one or more equations, lookup tables and/or combinations thereof. The transfer function may be predetermined, adaptively determined and/or combinations thereof.

The output of the gamma correction portion is supplied to the color correction portion, which helps to map the output of the camera into a form that matches the color preferences of a user.

In this embodiment, the color correction portion generates corrected color values using a correction matrix that contains a plurality of reference values to implement color preferences as

follows (The correction matrix contains sets of parameters that are defined, for example, by the user and/or the manufacturer of the digital camera):

$$\begin{bmatrix} Rc \\ Gc \\ Bc \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} Rr & Gr & Br \\ Rg & Gg & Bg \\ Rb & Gb & Bb \end{bmatrix} X \begin{bmatrix} R \\ G \\ B \end{bmatrix}$$

such that:

R corrected = (Rr x R un-corrected) + (Gr x G un-corrected) + (Br x B un-corrected),

G corrected = (Rg x R un-corrected) + (Gg x G un-corrected) + (Bg x B un-corrected), and

B corrected = (Rb x R un-corrected) + (Gb x G un-corrected) + (Bb x B un-corrected)

where

Rr is a value indicating the relationship between the output values from the red camera channel and the amount of red light desired from the display device in response thereto,

Gr is a value indicating the relationship between the output values from the green camera channel and the amount of red light desired from the display device in response thereto,

Br is a value indicating the relationship between the output values from the blue camera channel and the amount of red light desired from the display device in response thereto,

Rg is a value indicating the relationship between the output values from the red camera channel and the amount of green light desired from the display device in response thereto,

Gg is a value indicating the relationship between the output values from the green camera channel and the amount of green light desired from the display device in response thereto,

Bg is a value indicating the relationship between the output values from the blue camera channel and the amount of green light desired from the display device in response thereto,

Rb is a value indicating the relationship between the output values from the red camera channel and the amount of blue light desired from the display device in response thereto,

Gb is a value indicating the relationship between the output values from the green camera channel and the amount of blue light desired from the display device in response thereto, and

Bb is a value indicating the relationship between the output values from the blue camera channel and the amount of blue light desired from the display device in response thereto.

Figure 111Y shows one embodiment of the color correction portion. In this embodiment, the color correction portion includes a red color correction circuit, a green color correction circuit and a blue color correction circuit.

The red color correction circuit includes three multipliers. The first multiplier receives the red value (e.g., $P_{An}$) and the transfer characteristic Rr and generates a first signal indicative of the product thereof. The second multiplier receives the green value (e.g., $P_{Bn}$) and the transfer characteristic Gr and generates a second signal indicative of the product thereof. The third multiplier receives the green value (e.g., $P_{Cn}$) and the transfer characteristic Br and generates a third signal indicative of the product thereof. The first, second and third signals are supplied to an adder which produces a sum that is indicative of a corrected red value (e.g., $P_{An\ corrected}$).

The green color correction circuit includes three multipliers. The first multiplier receives the red value (e.g., $P_{An}$) and the transfer characteristic Rg and generates a first signal indicative of the product thereof. The second multiplier receives the green value (e.g., $P_{Bn}$) and the transfer characteristic Gg and generates a second signal indicative of the product thereof. The third multiplier receives the green value (e.g., $P_{Cn}$) and the transfer characteristic Bg and generates a third signal indicative of the product thereof. The first, second and third signals are supplied to an adder which produces a sum indicative of a corrected green value (e.g., $P_{Bn\ corrected}$).

The blue color correction circuit includes three multipliers. The first multiplier receives the red value (e.g., $P_{An}$) and the transfer characteristic Rb and generates a first signal indicative

of the product thereof. The second multiplier receives the green value (e.g., $P_{Bn}$) and the transfer characteristic Gb and generates a second signal indicative of the product thereof. The third multiplier receives the green value (e.g., $P_{Cn}$) and the transfer characteristic Bb and generates a third signal indicative of the product thereof. The first, second and third signals are supplied to an adder which produces a sum indicative of a corrected blue value (e.g., $P_{Cn\ corrected}$).

The output of the color corrector is supplied to the edge enhancer/sharpener, the purpose of which is to help enhance features that may appear in an image.

Figure 111Z shows one embodiment of the edge enhancer/sharpener. In this embodiment, the edge enhancer/sharpener comprises a high pass filter that is applied to extract the details and edges and apply the extraction information back to the original image.

The output of the edge enhancer/sharpener is supplied to a random noise reduction portion, which reduces random noise in the image. Random noise reduction may include, for example, a linear or non-linear low pass filter with adaptive and edge preserving features. Such noise reduction may look at the local neighborhood of the pixel in consideration. In the vicinity of edges, the low pass filtering may be carried out in the direction of the edge so as to prevent blurring of such edge. Some embodiments may apply an adaptive scheme. For example, a low pass filter (linear and/or non linear) with a neighborhood of relatively large size may be employed for smooth regions. In the vicinity of edges, a low pass filter (linear and/or non-linear) and a neighborhood of smaller size may be employed, for example, so as not to blur such edges.

Other random noise reduction may also be employed, if desired, alone or in combination with one or more embodiments disclosed herein. In some embodiments, random noise reduction is carried out in the channel processor, for example, after deviant pixel correction. Such noise reduction may be in lieu of, or in addition to, any random noise reduction that may be carried out in the image pipeline.

The output of the random noise reduction portion is supplied to the chroma noise reduction portion, the purpose of which is to reduce color noise.

Figure 111AA shows one embodiment of the chroma noise reduction portion. In this embodiment, the chroma noise reduction portion includes an RGB to YUV converter, first and second low pass filters and a YUV to RGB converter. The output of the random noise reduction portion, which is a signal in the form of RGB values, is supplied to the RGB to YUV converter, which generates a sequence of YUV values in response thereto, each YUV value being indicative of a respective one of the RGB values.

The Y values or components (which indicate the brightness of an image) are supplied to the YUV to RGB converter. The U and V values or components (which indicate the color components of the image) are supplied to the first and second low pass filters, respectively, which reduce the color noise on the U and V components, respectively. The output of the filters are supplied to the YUV to RGB converter, which generates a sequence of RGB values in response thereto, each RGB value being indicative of a respective one of the YUV values.

The output of the chroma noise reduction portion is supplied to the Auto/Manual white balance portion, the purpose of which is to help make sure that a white colored target appears as a white colored target, rather than reddish, greenish, or bluish.

Figure 111AB is an explanatory view showing a representation of a process carried out by the white balance portion in one embodiment. More particularly, Figure 111AB depicts a rectangular coordinate plane having an R/G axis and a B/G axis. The rectangular coordinate plane has three regions, i.e., a redish region, a white region and a bluish region. A first reference line defines a color temperature that separates the redish region from the white region. A second reference line defines a color temperature that separates the white region from the bluish region. The first reference line is disposed, for example at color temperature of 4700 Kelvin. The second reference line is disposed, for example at color temperature of 7000 Kelvin.

In this embodiment, the automatic white balance portion determines the positions, in the rectangular coordinate plane defined by the R/G axis and the B/G axis, of a plurality of pixels that define the original image. The positions of the plurality of pixels are treated as representing a cluster of points in the rectangular coordinate plane. The automatic white balance portion determines a center of the cluster of points and changes that could be applied to the R, G, B, pixel values of the original image to effectively translate the center of the cluster into the white image region of the coordinate plane, e.g., to a color temperature of 6500 Kelvin. The output of the automatic white balance portion is an output image where a pixel value in the output image is based on the corresponding pixel value of the original image and the changes to the R, G, B pixel values that had been determined could be used to translate the center of the cluster for the original image into the white region, such that the center of a cluster for the output image is disposed in the white image region of the coordinate plane, e.g., a color temperature of 6500 Kelvin.

The desired color temperature may be predetermined, processor controlled and/or user controlled. In some embodiments, for example, a reference value indicative of a desired color

temperature is supplied by the user so that images provided by the digital camera apparatus will have color temperature characteristics desired by the user. In such embodiments, manual white balance may be performed by determining the changes that could be applied to translate the center of the cluster for the original image to a color temperature corresponding to a reference value provided by the user.

The white balance strategy may use, for example, one or more conventional color enhancement algorithms, now know or later developed.

It should be understood that the white balance portion is not limited to the techniques set forth above. Indeed, the white balance portion may employ any white balance technique now known or later developed. It should also be understood that color white balance is not required. The output of the white balance portion is supplied to the Auto/Manual color enhancement portion.

Figure 111AC is a block diagram of one embodiment of the color enhancement portion, in accordance with one embodiment. In this embodiment, the color enhancement portion adjusts the brightness, contrast and/or saturation to enhance the color appearance in accordance with one or more enhancement strategies. This process is similar in some respects to adjusting color settings of a TV or computer monitor. Some embodiments may also adjust the hue. The enhancement strategy may use, for example, one or more conventional color enhancement algorithms, now know or later developed.

Referring to Figure 111AC, data indicative of the image is supplied to the brightness enhancement portion, which further receives an adjustment value and generates output data indicative of an image adjusted for brightness in accordance therewith. In this embodiment, each pixel value in the output image is equal to the sum of an adjustment value and a corresponding pixel in the input image. The adjustment value may be predetermined, processor controlled and/or user controlled. In some embodiments, for example, the adjustment value is supplied by the user so that images provided by the digital camera apparatus will have the characteristics desired by the user. In some embodiments, an adjustment value having a positive magnitude makes the output image appear brighter than the input image. An adjustment value having a negative magnitude may make the output image appear darker than the input image.

The output of the brightness enhancement portion is supplied to the contrast enhancement portion, which further receives an adjustment value and generates an output image adjusted for contrast in accordance therewith. In this embodiment, contrast adjustment can be viewed as

"stretching" the distance between dark (e.g., indicated by a pixel value having a small magnitude) and light (e.g., indicated by a pixel value having a large magnitude). An adjustment value having a positive magnitude makes dark areas in the input image appear darker in the output image and makes light areas in the input image appear lighter in the output image. An adjustment value having a negative magnitude may have the opposite effect. One or more conventional algorithms, for example, now know or later developed may be employed. The adjustment value may be predetermined, processor controlled and/or user controlled. In some embodiments, for example, the adjustment value is supplied by the user so that images provided by the digital camera apparatus will have the characteristics desired by the user.

The output of the contrast enhancement portion is supplied to the saturation enhancement portion, which further receives an adjustment value and generates an output image adjusted for saturation in accordance therewith. In this embodiment, saturation adjustment can be viewed as "stretching" the distance between R, G, B, components of a pixel (which is similar in some respects to contrast adjustment). An adjustment value having a positive magnitude makes dark areas in the input image appear darker in the output image and makes light areas in the input image appear lighter in the output image. An adjustment value having a negative magnitude may have the opposite effect. One or more conventional techniques, for example, now know or later developed may be employed. The technique may employ a color correction matrix, for example, similar to that employed by the color correction portion described hereinabove. The adjustment value may be predetermined, processor controlled and/or user controlled. In some embodiments, for example, the adjustment value is supplied by the user so that images provided by the digital camera apparatus will have the characteristics desired by the user.

It should be understood that the color enhancement portion is not limited to the enhancement techniques set forth above. Indeed, the color enhancement portion may employ any enhancement technique now known or later developed. It should also be understood that color enhancement is not required.

The output of the Auto/Manual color enhancement portion is supplied to the image scaling portion, the purpose of which is to reduce or enlarge the image, for example, by removing or adding pixels to adjust the size of an image.

The image scaling portion receives data, indicative of an imaged to be scaled (e.g., enlarged or reduced). The magnitude of the scaling may be predetermined or preset, processor controlled or manually controlled. In some embodiments, a signal indicative of the magnitude of

the scaling, if any, is received. If the signal indicative of the desired scaling magnitude indicates that the image is to be enlarged, then the scaling portion performs upscaling. If the signal indicative of the desired scaling magnitude indicates that the image is to be reduced, then the scaling portion performs downscaling.

Figure 111AD-111AE are a schematic block diagram and an explanatory view, showing a representation of upscaling, respectively, in accordance with one embodiment. More particularly, Figure 111AE depicts a portion of an image to be enlarged and a portion of the image to be formed therefrom. In this example, the portion of the image to be enlarged includes nine pixels, indicated for purposes of explanation as $P_{11}$-$P_{33}$, shown arranged in an array having three rows and three columns. The portion of the image to be formed therefrom includes twenty five pixels, indicated for purposes of explanation as A-Y, shown arranged in an array having five rows and five columns. (Note that the portion of the image to be formed could alternatively be represented as $P_{11}$-$P_{55}$.)

In this embodiment, the image scaling portion employs an upscaling strategy in which the pixel values at the intersection of an odd numbered column and an odd numbered row, i.e., A, C, E, K, M, O, U, W and Y, are taken from the pixel values in the image to be enlarged. For example,

$$A = P_{11}$$
$$C = P_{21}$$
$$E = P_{31}$$
$$K = P_{12}$$
$$M = P_{22}$$
$$O = P_{32}$$
$$U = P_{13}$$
$$W = P_{23}$$
$$Y = P_{33}$$

The other pixel values, i.e., pixel values disposed in either an even numbered column or an even numbered row, i.e., B, D, F, G, H, I, J, L, N, P, Q, R, S, T, V and X, are generated by interpolation. Each pixel value is generated based on two or more adjacent pixel values, for example,

$$B = (A + C) / 2$$

$D = (C + E) / 2$

$F = (A + K) / 2$

$H = (C + M) / 2$

$J = (E + O) / 2$

$L = (K + M) / 2$

$N = (M + O) / 2$

$P = (K + U) / 2$

$R = (M + W) / 2$

$T = (O + Y) / 2$

$V = (U + W) / 2$

$X = (W + Y) / 2$

$G = (B + L) / 2$

$I = (D + N) / 2$

$Q = (L + V) / 2$

$S = (N + X) / 2$

In some embodiments, upscaling increases the number of pixels from 640x480 pixels to 1280x1024 pixels, however, any magnitude of upscaling may be employed. In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus provides the user with the ability to determine whether upscaling is to be performed and if so, the magnitude of the upscaling.

In some embodiments, the scaling portion employ one or more of the techniques described herein for the zoom controller, with or without cropping.

It should be understood that the scaling portion is not limited to the upscaling strategy set forth above. Indeed, the scaling portion may employ any upscaling technique now known or later developed. It should also be understood that upscaling is not required.

The scaling portion may have the ability to downscale, without regard to whether scaling portion has the ability to upscale. In some embodiments, downscaling decreases the number of pixels from 1280x1024 pixels to 640x480 pixels, however, any magnitude of downscaling may be employed. In some embodiments, the digital camera apparatus provides the user with the ability to determine whether downscaling is to be performed and if so, the magnitude of the downscaling.

It should be understood that any downscaling technique now known or later developed may be employed. It should also be understood that downscaling is not required.

The output of the image scaling portion is supplied to the color space conversion portion, the purpose of which is to convert color format from RGB to YCrCB or YUV for compression. In this embodiment, the conversion is accomplished using the following equations:

$$Y = (0.257 * R) + (0.504 * G) + (0.098 * B) + 16$$
$$Cr = V = (0.439 * R) - (0.368 * G) - (0.071 * B) + 128$$
$$Cb = U = -(0.148 * R) - (0.291 * G) + (0.439 * B) + 128$$

The output of the color space conversion portion is supplied to the image compression portion of the post processor. The purpose of the image compression portion is to reduce the size of image file. This may be accomplished, or example, using an off the shelf JPEG, MPEG and/or WMV compression algorithm available from Joint Photographic Expert Group, Motion Expert Group and Microsoft Corporation.

The output of the image compression portion is supplied to the image transmission formatter, the purpose of which is to format the image data stream to comply with YUV422, RGB565, etc format both in bi-directional parallel or serial 8-16 bit interface.

Figure 112 shows another embodiment of the channel processor. In this embodiment, the double sampler receives the output of the analog to digital converter instead of the output of the sensor array

Figures 113 and 114A show another embodiment of the channel processor and image pipeline respectively. In this embodiment, the deviant pixel corrector is disposed in the image pipeline rather than the channel processor. In this embodiment, the deviant pixel corrector receives the output of the image plane alignment and stitching rather than the output of the black level clamp.

Figure 114B is a block diagram of an image pipeline in accordance with another embodiment of the present invention;

Figure 114C is a schematic block diagram of a chroma noise reduction portion that may be employed, for example, in the image pipeline of Figure 114B. In this embodiment, the U and V values or components (which indicate the color components of the image) are supplied to the first and second low pass filters, respectively, which reduce the color noise on the U and V components, respectively.

It should be understood that the channel processor, the image pipeline and/or the post processor may have any configuration. For example, in some other embodiments, the image pipeline employs fewer than all of the portions shown in Figures 110C, 110E and/or Figure 114A, with or without other portions, now known or later developed, and in any suitable order.

PARALLAX

If the digital camera apparatus has more than one camera channel, the camera channels will necessarily be spatially offset from one another (albeit, potentially by a small distance). This spatial offset can introduce a parallax between the camera channels, e.g., an apparent change in position of an object as a result of changing the position from which the object is viewed.

Figures 115A-115E show an example of parallax in a digital camera apparatus. More particularly, Figure 115A shows an object (i.e., a lightning bolt) and a digital camera apparatus having two camera channels spatially offset by a distance. The first camera channel has a sensor and a first field of view centered about a first axis. The second camera channel has a sensor and a second field of view that is centered about a second axis and spatially offset from the first field of view. The offset between the fields of view causes the position of the object within the first field of view to differ from the position of the object within the second field of view.

Figure 115B is a representation of an image of the object, as viewed by the first camera channel, striking the sensor in the first camera channel. The sensor has a plurality of sensor elements shown schematically as circles.

Figure 115C is a representation of an image of the object, as viewed by the second camera channel, striking the sensor in the second camera channel. The sensor has a plurality of sensor elements shown schematically as circles.

Figure 115D shows the image viewed by the first camera channel superimposed with the image viewed by the second camera channel. In this embodiment, the parallax is in the x direction.

Figure 115E shows the image viewed by the first camera channel superimposed with the image viewed by the second camera channel if such parallax is eliminated.

Figures 115F-115H show an example of parallax in the y direction. Figure 115I shows the image viewed by the first camera channel superimposed with the image viewed by the second camera channel if such parallax is eliminated.

Figures 115J-115L show an example of parallax having an x component and a y component. Figure 115M shows the image viewed by the first camera channel superimposed with the image viewed by the second camera channel if such parallax is eliminated.

Figure 115N shows an object (i.e., a lightning bolt) and a digital camera apparatus having two camera channels spatially offset by a distance. The first camera channel has a sensor and a first field of view centered about a first axis. The second camera channel has a sensor and a second field of view that is centered about a second axis and spatially offset from the first field of view. The offset between the fields of view causes the position of the object within the first field of view to differ from the position of the object within the second field of view.

Figure 115O is a representation of an image of the object, as viewed by the first camera channel, striking the sensor in the first camera channel. The sensor has a plurality of sensor elements shown schematically as circles.

Figure 115P is a representation of an image of the object, as viewed by the second camera channel, striking the sensor in the second camera channel. The sensor has a plurality of sensor elements shown schematically as circles.

Figure 115Q shows the image viewed by the first camera channel superimposed with the image viewed by the second camera channel. In this embodiment, the parallax is in the x direction.

Figure 115R shows the image viewed by the first camera channel superimposed with the image viewed by the second camera channel if such parallax is eliminated.

Figure 115S shows an object (i.e., a lightning bolt) and a digital camera apparatus having two camera channels spatially offset by a distance. The first camera channel has a sensor and a first field of view centered about a first axis. The second camera channel has a sensor and a second field of view that is centered about a second axis and spatially offset from the first field of view. The offset between the fields of view causes the position of the object within the first field of view to differ from the position of the object within the second field of view.

Figure 115R is a representation of an image of the object, as viewed by the first camera channel, striking the sensor in the first camera channel. The sensor has a plurality of sensor elements shown schematically as circles.

Figure 115P is a representation of an image of the object, as viewed by the second camera channel, striking the sensor in the second camera channel. The sensor has a plurality of sensor elements shown schematically as circles.

Figure 115Q shows the image viewed by the first camera channel superimposed with the image viewed by the second camera channel. In this embodiment, the parallax is in the x direction.

Figure 115R shows the image viewed by the first camera channel superimposed with the image viewed by the second camera channel if such parallax is eliminated.

RANGE FINDING

In some embodiments, it is desirable to be able to generate an estimate of the distance to an object within the field of view. This capability is sometimes referred to as "range finding".

One method for determining an estimate of a distance to an object is to employ parallax.

Figure 116 shows a flowchart of operations that may be employed in generating an estimate of a distance to an object, or portion thereof, according to another embodiment of the present invention.

The system receives a signal indicative of a desired amount of parallax and/or one or movements

The system identifies one or more movements to provide or help provide the desired amount of parallax.

The system initiates one, some or all of the one or more movements.

An image is captured from each camera channel to be used in generating the estimate of the distance to the object (or portion thereof). For example, if two camera channels are to be used in generating the estimate, then an image is captured from the first camera channel and an image is captured from the second camera channel.

In some embodiments, the system receives one or more signals indicative of the position of the object in the images or determines the position of the object within each image. For example, if two camera channels are to be used in generating the estimate of the distance to the object, the system may receive one or more signals indicative of the position of the object in the image from the first camera channel and the position of the object in the image from the second camera channel. In some other embodiments, the system determines the position of the object within each image, e.g., the position of the object within the image for the first channel and the position of the object within the image for the second channel.

The system generates a signal indicative of the difference between the positions in the images. For example, if two camera channels are being used, the system generates a signal

indicative of the difference between the position of the object in the image for the first camera channel and the position of the object in the image for the second camera channel.

The system generates an estimate of the distance to the object (or portion thereof) based at least in part on (1) the signal indicative of the difference between the position of the object in the image for the first camera channel and the position of the object in the image for the second camera channel (2) the signal indicative of the relative positioning of the first camera channel and the second camera channel and (3) data indicative of a correlation between (a) the difference between the position of the object in the image for the first camera channel and the position of the object in the image for second camera channel, (b) the relative positioning of the first camera channel and the second camera channel and (c) the distance to an object.

Figure 117 is a block diagram showing a portion of one embodiment the range finder. In this embodiment, the range finder includes a differencer and an estimator. The differencer has one or more inputs that receive one or more signals indicative of the position of the object in a first image and the position of the object in a second image. The differencer further includes one or more outputs that supply a difference signal, Difference. The difference signal, Difference, is indicative of the difference between the position of the object in the first image and the position of the object in the second image.

The difference signal is supplied to the estimator, which also receives a signal indicative of the relative positioning between the camera channel that provided the first image and the camera channel that provided the second image. In response, the estimator provides an output signal, estimate, indicate of an estimate of the distance to the object (or portion thereof).

In order to accomplish this, the estimator includes data indicative of the relationship between (a) the difference between the position of the object in the first image and the position of the object in the second image, (b) the relative positioning of the camera channel generating the first image and the camera channel generating the second image and (c) the distance to an object.

This data may be in any form, including for example, but not limited to, a mapping of a relationship between inputs (e.g., (a) the difference between the position of the object in the first image and the position of the object in the second image and (b) the relative positioning of the camera channel generating the first image and the camera channel generating the second image) and the output (e.g., an estimate of the distance to the object).

The mapping may have any of various forms known to those skilled in the art, including but not limited to a formula and/or a look-up table. The mapping may be implemented in hardware, software, firmware or any combination thereof.

The mapping is preferably generated "off-line" by placing an object at a known distance from the digital camera apparatus, capturing two or more images with two or more camera channels having a known relative positioning and determining the difference between the position of the object in the image from the first camera channel and the position of the object in the image from the second camera channel.

This above process may be repeated so as to cover different combinations of known distance to the object and relative positioning of the camera channels. It may be advantageous to cover an entire range of interest (e.g. known distances and relative positioning), however, as explained below, it is generally not be necessary to cover every conceivable combination. Each combination of known distance to object, relative positioning of camera channels and difference between the position of the object in the image from the first camera channel and the position of the object in the image from the second camera channel represents one data point in the overall input output relation.

The data points may be used to create a look-up table that provides, for each of a plurality of combinations of input magnitudes, an associated output. Or, instead of a look-up table, the data points may be input to a statistical package to produce a formula for calculating the output based on the inputs. The formula can typically provide an appropriate output for any input combination in the sensor input range of interest, including combinations for which data points were not generated.

A look-up table embodiment may employ interpolation to determine an appropriate output for any input combination not in the look-up table.

The differencer may be any type of differencer that is adapted to provide one or more difference signals indicative of the difference between the position of the object in the first image and the position of the object in the second image. In this embodiment, for example, the differencer comprises an absolute value subtractor that generates a difference signal equal to the absolute value of the difference between the position of the object in the first image and the position of the object in the second image. In some other embodiments, the differencer may be a ratiometric type of differencer that generates a ratiometric difference signal indicative of the

difference between the position of the object in the first image and the position of the object in the second image.

The signal indicative of the relative position of the camera channels may have any form. For example, the signal may be in the form of a single signal that is directly indicative of the difference in position between the camera channels. The signal may also be in the form of a plurality of signals, for example, two or more signals each of which indicates the position of a respective one of the camera channels such that the plurality of signals are indirectly indicative of the relative position of the camera channels.

Although the portion of range finder is shown having a differencer preceding the estimator, the range finder is not limited to such. For example, a differencer may be embodied within the estimator and/or a difference signal may be provided or generated in some other way. In some embodiments, the estimator may be responsive to absolute magnitudes rather than difference signals.

Furthermore, while the disclosed embodiment includes three inputs and one output, the range finder is not limited to such. The range finder may be employed with any number of inputs and outputs.

Range finding may also be carried out using only one camera channel. For example, one of the camera channels may be provided with a first view of an object and an image may be captured. Thereafter, one or more movements may be applied to one or more portions of the camera channel so as to provide the camera channel with a second view of the object (the second view being different that the first view). Such movements may be provided by the positioning system. A second image may be captured with the second view of the object. The first and second images may thereafter be processed by the range finder using the operations set forth above to generate an estimate of a distance to the object (or portion thereof).

Figure 118 is a block diagram representation of a locator portion of the range finder.

3D IMAGING

Referring to Figures 119A-119D, in some embodiments, it is desired to be able to produce images for use in providing one or more 3D effects, sometimes referred to herein as "3D imaging".

One type of 3D imaging is referred to as stereovision. Stereovision is based, at least in part, on the ability to provide two views of an object, e.g., one to be provided to the right eye,

one to be provided the left eye. In some embodiment, the views are combined into a single stereo image. In one embodiment, for example, the view for the right eye may be blue and the view for the left eye may be red, in which case, a person wearing appropriate eyewear (e.g., blue eyepiece in front of left eye, red eyepiece in front of right eye) will see the appropriate view in the appropriate eye (i.e., right view in the right eye and the left view in the left eye). In another embodiment, the view for the right eye may be polarized in a first direction(s) and the view for the left eye may be polarized in a second direction(s) different than the first, in which case, a person wearing appropriate eyewear (e.g., eyepiece polarized in first direction(s) in front of left eye, eyepiece polarized in second direction(s) in front of left eye) will see the appropriate view in the appropriate eye (i.e., right view in the right eye and the left view in the left eye).

Referring to Figure 120, another type of 3D imaging is referred to as 3D graphics, which is based, at least in part, on the ability to provide an image with an appearance of depth.

It is desirable to employ parallax when producing images for use in providing 3D effects.

Increasing the amount of parallax may help improve one or more characteristics of the 3D imaging.

Figure 121A-121B shows a flowchart of operations that may be employed in providing 3D imaging, according to another embodiment of the present invention.

The system receives a signal indicative of a desired amount of parallax and/or one or movements.

The system identifies one or more movements to provide or help provide the desired amount of parallax.

The system initiates one, some or all of the one or more movements identified.

The system generates one or more images with the desired 3D effect.

An image is captured from each camera channel to be used in the 3D imaging. For example, if two camera channels are to be used in the 3D imaging, then an image is captured from the first camera channel and an image is captured from the second camera channel.

The system determines whether stereovision is desired or whether 3D graphics is desired. If stereovision is desired, the image captured from the first camera channel and the image captured from the second camera channel are each supplied to a formatter, which generates two images, one suitable to be provided to one eye and one suitable to be provided to the other eye. For example, in one embodiment, for example, the view for the right eye may be blue and the view for the left eye may be red, in which case, a person wearing appropriate eyewear will see

the appropriate view in the appropriate eye (i.e., right view in the right eye and the left view in the left eye). In another embodiment, the view for the right eye may be polarized in a first direction(s) and the view for the left eye may be polarized in a second direction(s) different than the first, in which case, a person wearing appropriate eyewear will see the appropriate view in the appropriate eye (i.e., right view in the right eye and the left view in the left eye).

The two images may be combined into a single stereo image.

If 3D graphics is desired instead of stereovision, the system characterizes the images using one or more characterization criteria. In one embodiment, for example, the characterization criteria includes identifying one or more features (e.g., edges) in the images and an estimate of the distance to one or more portions of such features. A range finder as set forth above may be used to generate estimates of distances to features or portions thereof. The system generates a 3D graphical image having the appearance of depth, at least in part, based, at least in part, on (1) the characterization data and (2) 3D rendering criteria.

The characterization criteria and the 3D graphical criteria may be predetermined, adaptively determined, and or combinations thereof.

It should be understood that 3D imaging may also be carried out using only one camera channel. For example, one of the camera channels may be provided with a first view of an object and an image may be captured. Thereafter, one or more movements may be applied to one or more portions of the camera channel so as to provide the camera channel with a second view of the object (the second view being different that the first view). Such movements may be provided by the positioning system. A second image may be captured with the second view of the object. The first and second images may thereafter be processed by the 3D imager using the operations set forth above to generate an estimate of a distance to the object (or portion thereof).

Figure 123 is a block diagram representation of one embodiment for generating an image with a 3D effect.

Figure 124 is a block diagram representation of one embodiment for generating an image with 3D graphics.

IMAGE DISCRIMINATION

Figure 125 shows a flowchart of operations that may be employed in providing image discrimination, according to another embodiment of the present invention.

Figures 126A-126B shows a flowchart of operations that may be employed in providing image discrimination, according to another embodiment of the present invention.

CERTAIN OTHER APPLICATIONS

In some embodiments, the number of image sensors, size and/or type are selected based on application requirements. Described are three examples and how it can impact camera elements, and if desired, feature/operational optimization. It should be understood that any of the above embodiments, or portions thereof, may be employed in implementing any of the following examples.

#1): Simultaneous imaging hyper-spectral digital camera:

Hyper-spectral imagers take data in as many as one hundred distinct color bands. This can be accomplished by electronically tunable or mechanically selected narrow band filters. One problem with this tunable or selectable filter approach is that the color bands in the image are selected time sequentially. It takes many frames of data to collect the full hyper-spectral image (called a datacube) with 3-D pixel identifiers: x, y and color. In many system applications, acquiring the entire hyper-spectral datacube simultaneously in one frame of data is desired.

The disclosed multiple optical/imager approach can be used to acquire all color bands simultaneously using a separate color narrow band-pass filter in each sensor optical path. An example would be 64 individual sensors (custom optical assemblies, optional MEMs mechanical dither mechanisms and optimized color or multiple color imager sensors) arranged in, for example, a 8x8 or 1x64 or other sensor arrangements. This would give a hyper-spectral capability of sixty four unique color bands. Each sensor would have some suitable number of pixels in the image sensor to cover a desired field-of-view (for example: 256x256 pixels on the imager array assembled with a 3 μm pixel pitch).

Each image sensor can have a different pixel pitch and/or array size with the imager integrated circuit (IC) optimized for the incident color or color bands. If the frame rate of each sensor is 60 frames per second, data in 64 unique color bands would be acquired in one frame time (16.67 msec). This capability or similar capability is desirable for many hyper-spectral imaging applications.

#2): Object (threat) detection and identification multi-color active/passive digital camera:

Some camera systems need to acquire data from a wide field of view (WFOV) to detect an object of interest, then fast frame around that object in a narrow field of view (NFOV) with multiple color imaging capability and higher spatial resolution capability to identify that object.

The WFOV sensor, for example, could have a 128x128 array size with 20-micron pitch pixels to determine an object of interest within one or more pixels in the WFOV. The optics and pixels in the 128x128 array could be broadband visible capable for high sensitivity.

The entire digital camera (with the WFOV image sensor and multiple NFOV image sensors) can be pointed by a gimbal mechanism. The data from the WFOV image sensor can adjust the gimbal pointing direction such that the detected object is in the center of all FOVs.

The NFOV image sensors with higher resolution than the WFOV imager sensor can image and identify the object. The WFOV image sensor can continue to image a WFOV for detection of other objects of interest.

There can be multiple NFOV image sensors. The NFOV can be selected by pixel size, number of pixels (in x and y) and the focal length of the optics. As an example, the camera could contain six NFOV image sensors. The NFOV could image a region 1/100 that of the WFOV image sensor. If the focal lengths of the WFOV and NFOV optics are the same, a 128x128 image array with a 2.0 μm pixel pitch, for example, would provide the desired NFOV.

The six NFOV image sensors can all be different. One example is image sensors optimized for ultraviolet (UV), blue, green, red, broadband visible, 880 nm continuous laser illumination and 880 nm pulsed laser illumination. These six sensors can be optimizes for pixel size and array size to match the NFOV. In general, the pixel pitch will increase for longer wavelengths to match the optical blur circle. The pulsed 880 nm laser array can have special circuitry within each pixel to measure the amplitude and arrival time of the reflected laser pulse off the object; this capability called LADAR, provides distance to object, reflected signal amplitude and in some cases 3D information of the object's shape.

The WFOV imager sensor and the other six NFOV images sensors can be processed on a single integrated circuit. The location of the image sensors on the integrated circuit can be chosen to minimize integrated circuit area or for other considerations. Each sensor is optimized for its intended operation. The optical stack above each sensor provides the desired color transmission and other desired optical features. The optical stacks or portions there of can be

mechanically dithered by a MEMs mechanical mechanism if desired to achieve higher spatial resolution or provide other capability (such as image stabilization or image focus).

The NFOV image sensors can go into a widowing readout with the reduced FOV (perhaps 32x32 pixels at 8x faster frame rate). The data from the NFOV sensors can be used to point the gimbal to keep the object of interest in the center of the reduced FOV.

#3: Large dynamic range color digital camera

Digital cameras may have a maximum photo-signal storage capacity that limits the dynamic range of the particular system. The photo-signal charge is stored on a capacitor within the pixel area. The charge handling capacity is limited by the maximum voltage swing in the integrated circuitry and the storage capacitance within the pixel. The amount of integrated photo-charge is directly related to the time the image sensor collects and integrates signal from the scene. This is known as integration time. A long integration time is desired for weak signals since more photo-charge is integrated within the pixel and the signal-to-noise of the digital camera is improved.

Once a maximum charge capacity is reached, the sensor can no longer tell how much brighter the image was. This creates an imaging dilemma by setting a single integration time for the entire field of view. The digital camera's integration time can be set to image low light levels and saturate bright signals or image high light levels and not detect low light levels (since the integrated photo-charge from low light levels is below the signal-to-noise of the sensor).

The use of multiple optics and image sensors on a single IC, all looking at the same field of view simultaneously, and each having different integration times, solves this dynamic range problem. The digital camera could have, for example a 3x3 assembly of image sensors, perhaps three of each color (R,G, and B) and the integration time in each color can be varied, for example each color can have three distinct values (perhaps 0.1, 1 and 10 msec). The data from each color of cameras can be digitally combined to provide a much greater dynamic range within one frame of digital camera data. While it would be difficult to display this wide dynamic range of imagery without compression, the raw digital camera data could be used by digital signal processing of the scene. The digital data can also be stored and displayed to exhibit low light or bright light characteristics as desired.

The optical stack can also contain other optical features that are desired for digital camera functionality and performance. This can be things such as electronically tunable filters,

polarizers, wavefront coding, spatial filters (masks), and other features not yet anticipated. Some of the new features (in addition to the lenses) can be electrically operated (such as a tunable filter) or be moved mechanically with MEMs mechanisms.

The manufacture of the optical stacks and image sensors may be done on a single wafer, fabricated on separate wafers (perhaps two wafers: one for the IC, and one for optics) and bonded together at the wafer level. It is also possible to use pick and place methods and apparatus to attach the optical assemblies to the wafer IC, or the image sensor die and other assemblies (optical stack) can be assembled individually

In embodiments that employ MEMS, manufacture of the optical stacks, MEMs and image sensors may be done on a single wafer, fabricated on separate wafers (perhaps up to three wafers: one for the IC, one for MEMs and one for optics) and bonded together at the wafer level. It is also possible to use pick and place methods and apparatus to attach the optical assemblies and MEMs to the wafer IC, or the image sensor die and other assemblies (MEMs and optical stack) can be assembled individually.

It should also be understood that although the digital camera apparatus 210 is shown employed in a digital camera 200, the present invention is not limited to such. Indeed, a digital camera apparatus and/or any of the methods and/or apparatus that may be employed therein may be used by itself or in any type of device, including for example, but not limited to, still and video cameras, cell phones, other personal communications devices, surveillance equipment, automotive applications, computers, manufacturing and inspection devices, toys, and/or a wide range of other and continuously expanding applications. Moreover, other devices that may employ a digital camera apparatus and/or any of the methods and/or apparatus employed may or may not include the housing, circuit board, peripheral user interface, power supply, electronic image storage media and aperture depicted in Figure 2 (for example, the circuit board may not be unique to the camera function but rather the DCS be an add-on to an existing circuit board, such as in a cell phone) and may or may not employ methods and/or apparatus not shown in Figure 2.

A digital camera may be a stand-alone product or may be imbedded in other appliances, such as cell phones, computers or the myriad of other imaging platforms now available or may be created in the future, such as those that become feasible as a result of this invention.

One or more embodiments of one or more aspects of the present invention may have one or more of the advantages below. A device according to the present invention can have multiple separate arrays on a single image sensor, each with its own lens. The simple geometry of a

smaller, multiple arrays allows for a smaller lens (diameter, thickness and focal length), which allows for reduced stack height in the digital camera.

Each array can advantageously be focused on one band of visible spectrum. Among other things, each lens may be tuned for passage of that one specific band of wavelength. Since each lens would therefore not need to pass the entire light spectrum, the number of elements will be reduced, likely to one or two.

Further, due to the focused bandwidth for each lens, each of the lenses may be dyed during the manufacturing process for its respective bandwidth (e.g., red for the array targeting the red band of visible spectrum). Alternatively, a single color filter may be applied across each lens. This process eliminates the traditional color filters (the sheet of individual pixel filters) thereby reducing cost, improving signal strength and eliminating the pixel reduction barrier.

In some embodiments, once the integrated circuit die with the sensor arrays (and possibly one or more portions of the processor) have been assembled, the assembly is in the form of a hermetically sealed device. Consequently, such device does not need a "package" and as such, if desired, can be mounted directly to a circuit board which in some embodiments saves part cost and/or manufacturing costs. As stated above, the method and apparatus of the present invention is not limited to use in digital camera systems but rather may be used in any type of system including but not limited to any type of information system.

It should be understood that the features disclosed herein can be used in any combination.

Note that, except where otherwise stated, terms such as, for example, "comprises", "has", "includes", and all forms thereof, are considered open-ended, so as not to preclude additional elements and/or features. Further, except where otherwise stated, terms such as, for example, "in response to" and "based on" mean "in response at least to" and "based at least on", respectively, so as not to preclude being responsive to and/or based on, more than one thing.

As used herein identifying, determining, and generating includes identifying, determining, and generating, respectively, in any way, including, but not limited to, computing, accessing stored data and/or mapping (e.g., in a look up table) and/or combinations thereof.

While there have been shown and described various embodiments, it will be understood by those skilled in the art that the present invention is not limited to such embodiments, which have been presented by way of example only, and various changes and modifications may be made without departing from the scope of the invention.

What is claimed is:

1. A digital camera comprising:

a plurality of arrays of photo detectors, including:

a first array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light; and

a second array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light;

signal processing circuitry, coupled to the first and second arrays of photo detectors, to generate a composite image using (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors; and

wherein the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

2. The digital camera of claim 1 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a first wavelength; and

the second array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a second wavelength.

3. The digital camera of claim 2 further including a third array of photo detectors to sample the intensity of light of a third wavelength, and wherein the signal processing circuitry is coupled to the third array of photo detectors and generates a composite image using (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the third array of photo detectors.

4. The digital camera of claim 3 wherein the first, second and third arrays of photo detectors are relatively arranged in a triangular configuration.

5. The digital camera of claim 4 wherein the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, the third array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on the same semiconductor substrate.

6. The digital camera of claim 5 wherein the first wavelength is associated with a first color, the second wavelength is associated with a second color and the third wavelength is associated with a third color.

7. The digital camera of claim 3 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the first wavelength for a first integration time;

the second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the second wavelength for a second integration time; and

the third array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a third integration time.

8. The digital camera of claim 3 wherein the first, second and third arrays of photo detectors are relatively arranged in an isosceles, obtuse, acute or a right triangular configuration.

9. The digital camera of claim 2 wherein the first wavelength is associated with a first color and the second wavelength is associated with a second color.

10. The digital camera of claim 1 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light for a first integration time; and

the second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light for a second integration time.

11. The digital camera of claim 1 wherein:

each photo detector of the first array includes a semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light is sampled; and

each photo detector of the second array includes a semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light is sampled and wherein the semiconductor portion of each photo detector of the

first array is located at a different depth, relative to a surface of each of the photo detectors, from than semiconductor portion of each photo detector of the second array.

12. The digital camera of claim 1 wherein the first array of photo detectors and the second array of photo detectors are disposed in the same image plane.

13. The digital camera of claim 1 further including a first lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors and a second lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the second array of photo detectors.

14. The digital camera of claim 13 further including a substantially uniform color filter sheet disposed in the optical path of the first array of photo detectors.

15. The digital camera of claim 1 further including a first colored lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors.

16. The digital camera of claim 1 further including a first lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors, wherein:

the first lens passes light of a first wavelength and filters light of a second wavelength;

the first array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a first wavelength; and

the second array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a second wavelength.

17. The digital camera of claim 1 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a first wavelength and an intensity of light of a second wavelength;

the second array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a third wavelength; and

the first wavelength is associated with a first color, the second wavelength is associated with a second color and the third wavelength is associated with a third color.

18. The digital camera of claim 17 wherein:

each photo detector of the first array includes a first semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the first wavelength is sampled and a second semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the second wavelength is sampled;

each photo detector of the second array includes a semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the third wavelength is sampled; and

the first and second semiconductor portions of each photo detector of the first array are located at a different depth, relative to each other and to a surface of each of the photo detectors from the semiconductor portion of each photo detector of the second array.

19. The digital camera of claim 17 further including a first lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors and a second lens disposed in and associated with an optical path of the second array of photo detectors wherein the first lens passes light of the first and second wavelengths and filters light of the third wavelength.

20. The digital camera of claim 17 further including an optical filter disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors wherein the optical filter passes light of the first and second wavelengths and filters light of the third wavelength.

21. The digital camera of claim 17 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the first wavelength for a first integration time;

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the second wavelength for a second integration time; and

the second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a third integration time.

22. The digital camera of claim 1 wherein the signal processing circuitry generates:

a first image using data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and

a second image using data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors.

23. The digital camera of claim 22 wherein the signal processing circuitry generates the composite image using the first image and the second image.

24. The digital camera of claim 1 further including a memory to store (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors.

25. The digital camera of claim 24 wherein the memory, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

26. The digital camera of claim 25 further including timing and control logic that to provide timing and control information to the signal processing circuitry, the first array of photo detectors and/or the second array of photo detectors.

27. The digital camera of claim 24 further including communication circuitry to output data which is representative of the composite image.

28. The digital camera of claim 27 wherein the communication circuitry includes at least one of wireless, wired or optical communication circuitry.

29. The digital camera of claim 24 wherein the communication circuitry, the memory, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

30. The digital camera of claim 1 wherein the first array of photo detectors includes a first surface area and the second array of photo detectors includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is different from the second surface area.

31. The digital camera of claim 30 wherein the photo detectors of the first array include a first active surface area and the photo detectors of the second array include a second active surface area wherein the first active surface area is different from the second active surface area.

32. The digital camera of claim 1 wherein the first array of photo detectors includes a first surface area and the second array of photo detectors includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is substantially the same as the second surface area.

33. The digital camera of claim 32 wherein the photo detectors of the first array include a first active surface area and the photo detectors of the second array include a second active surface area wherein the first active surface area is different from the second active surface area.

34. A digital camera comprising:

a plurality of arrays of photo detectors, including:

a first array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light of a first wavelength; and

a second array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light of a second wavelength;

a first lens disposed in an optical path of the first array of photo detectors wherein the first lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the first wavelength;

a second lens disposed in with an optical path of the second array of photo detectors wherein the second lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the second wavelength;

signal processing circuitry, coupled to the first and second arrays of photo detectors, to generate a composite image using (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light

sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors; and

wherein the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

35. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein:

the first lens passes light of the first wavelength onto an image plane of the photo detectors of the first array; and

the second lens passes light of the second wavelength onto an image plane of the photo detectors of the second array.

36. The digital camera of claim 35 wherein:

the first lens filters light of the second wavelength; and

the second lens filters light of the first wavelength.

37. The digital camera of claim 34 further including:

a third array of photo detectors to sample the intensity of light of a third wavelength;

a third lens disposed in with an optical path of the third array of photo detectors wherein the third lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the third wavelength; and

and wherein the signal processing circuitry is coupled to the third array of photo detectors and generates a composite image using (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the third array of photo detectors.

38. The digital camera of claim 37 wherein:

the first lens filters light of the second and third wavelengths;

the second lens filters light of the first and third wavelengths; and

the third lens filters light of the first and second wavelengths.

39. The digital camera of claim 37 wherein the first, second and third arrays of photo detectors are relatively arranged in a triangular configuration.

40. The digital camera of claim 39 wherein the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, the third array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on the same semiconductor substrate.

41. The digital camera of claim 40 wherein the first wavelength is associated with a first color, the second wavelength is associated with a second color and the third wavelength is associated with a third color.

42. The digital camera of claim 37 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the first wavelength for a first integration time;

the second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the second wavelength for a second integration time; and

the third array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a third integration time.

43. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the first wavelength is associated with a first color and the second wavelength is associated with a second color.

44. The digital camera of claim 43 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light for a first integration time; and

the second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light for a second integration time.

45. The digital camera of claim 34 further including a housing, wherein the first and second lenses, first and second arrays of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are attached to the housing, and wherein the first and second lenses are independently positionable relative to the associated array of photo detectors.

46. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of the first wavelength and an intensity of light of a third wavelength;

the second array of photo detectors sample an intensity of light of a second wavelength; and

the first wavelength is associated with a first color, the second wavelength is associated with a second color and the third wavelength is associated with a third color.

47. The digital camera of claim 46 wherein:

each photo detector of the first array includes a first semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the first wavelength is sampled and a second semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the third wavelength is sampled;

each photo detector of the second array includes a semiconductor portion at which the intensity of light of the second wavelength is sampled; and

the first and second semiconductor portions of each photo detector of the first array are located at a different depth, relative to each other and to a surface of each of the photo detectors from the semiconductor portion of each photo detector of the second array.

48. The digital camera of claim 46 wherein the first lens passes light of the first and third wavelengths and filters light of a second wavelength.

49. The digital camera of claim 46 further including an optical filter disposed in and associated with an optical path of the first array of photo detectors wherein the optical filter passes light of the first and third wavelengths and filters light of the second wavelength.

50. The digital camera of claim 46 wherein:

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the first wavelength for a first integration time;

the second array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a second integration time; and

the first array of photo detectors sample the intensity of light of the third wavelength for a third integration time.

51. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the signal processing circuitry generates:

a first image using data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and

a second image using data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors.

52. The digital camera of claim 51 wherein the signal processing circuitry generates the composite image using the first image and the second image.

53. The digital camera of claim 34 further including a memory to store (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors.

54. The digital camera of claim 53 wherein the memory, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

55. The digital camera of claim 53 further including communication circuitry to output data which is representative of the composite image.

56. The digital camera of claim 55 wherein the communication circuitry includes at least one of wireless, wired or optical communication circuitry.

57. The digital camera of claim 53 wherein the communication circuitry, the memory, the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

58. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the signal processing circuitry includes first signal processing circuitry and second signal processing circuitry wherein the first signal processing circuitry is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors and second signal processing circuitry is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors.

59. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the signal processing circuitry includes first analog signal logic and second analog signal logic wherein the first analog signal logic is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors and second analog signal logic is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors.

60. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the signal processing circuitry includes first black level logic and second black level logic wherein the first black level logic is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors and second black level logic is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors.

61. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the signal processing circuitry includes first exposure control circuitry and second exposure control circuitry wherein the first exposure control circuitry is coupled to and associated with the first array of photo detectors and second exposure control circuitry is coupled to and associated with the second array of photo detectors.

62. The digital camera of claim 34 further including a frame, wherein the first and second arrays of photo detectors, the signal processing circuitry, and the first and second lenses are fixed to the frame.

63. The digital camera of claim 34 further including timing and control logic that to provide timing and control information to the signal processing circuitry, the first array of photo detectors and/or the second array of photo detectors.

64. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the first array of photo detectors includes a first surface area and the second array of photo detectors includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is different from the second surface area.

65. The digital camera of claim 64 wherein the photo detectors of the first array include a first active surface area and the photo detectors of the second array include a second active surface area wherein the first active surface area is different from the second active surface area.

66. The digital camera of claim 34 wherein the first array of photo detectors includes a first surface area and the second array of photo detectors includes a second surface area wherein the first surface area is substantially the same as the second surface area.

67. The digital camera of claim 66 wherein the photo detectors of the first array include a first active surface area and the photo detectors of the second array include a second active surface area wherein the first active surface area is different from the second active surface area.

Abstract of the Disclosure

There are many, many inventions described herein. In one aspect, what is disclosed is a digital camera including a plurality of arrays of photo detectors, including a first array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light of a first wavelength and a second array of photo detectors to sample an intensity of light of a second wavelength. The digital camera further may also include a first lens disposed in an optical path of the first array of photo detectors, wherein the first lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the first wavelength, and a second lens disposed in with an optical path of the second array of photo detectors wherein the second lens includes a predetermined optical response to the light of the second wavelength. In addition, the digital camera may include signal processing circuitry, coupled to the first and second arrays of photo detectors, to generate a composite image using (i) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the first array of photo detectors, and (ii) data which is representative of the intensity of light sampled by the second array of photo detectors; wherein the first array of photo detectors, the second array of photo detectors, and the signal processing circuitry are integrated on or in the same semiconductor substrate.

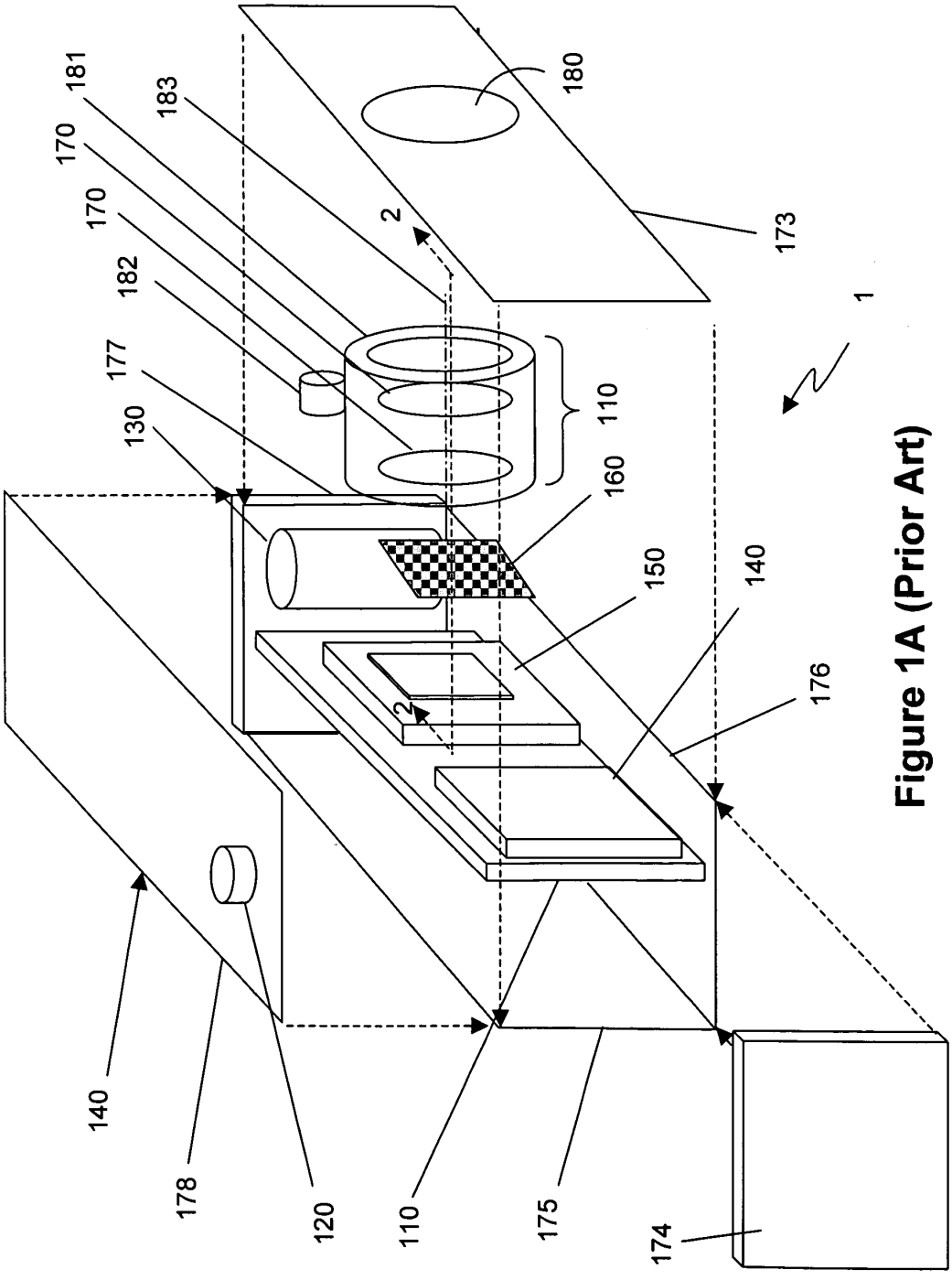



Figure 1A (Prior Art)

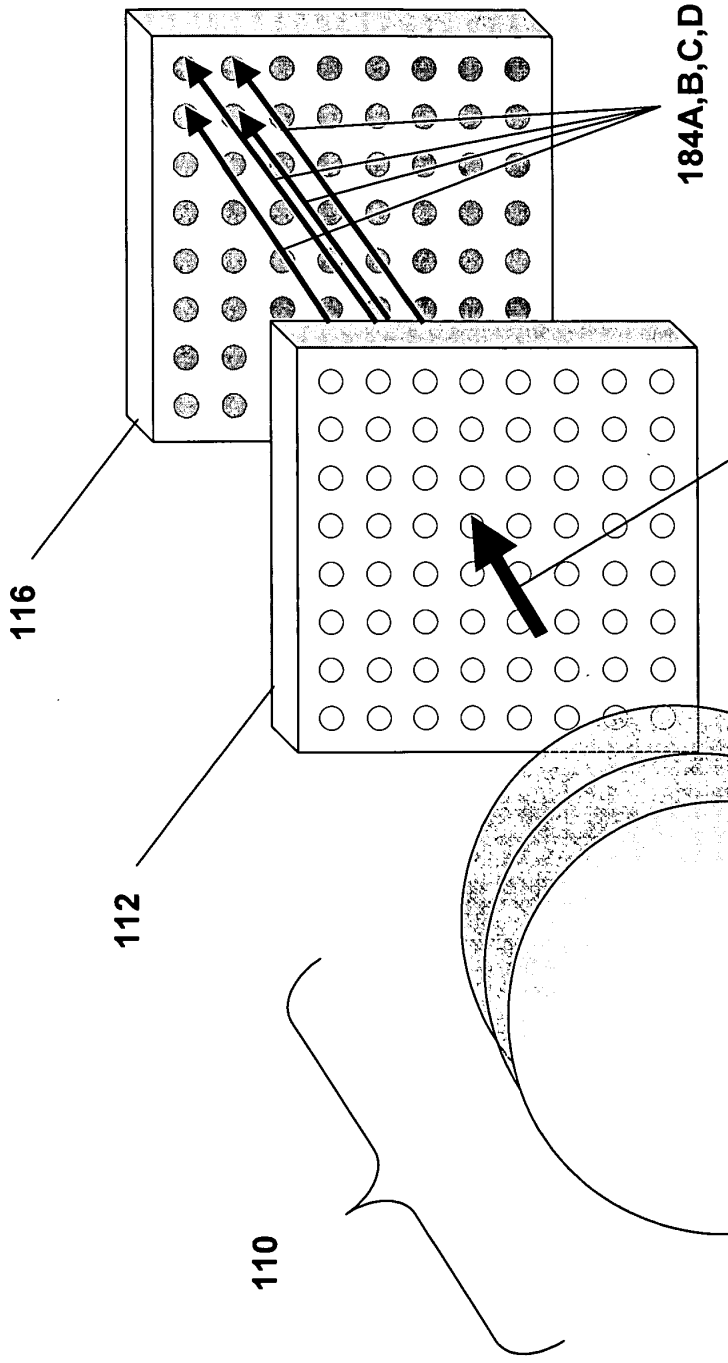



Figure 1B (Prior Art)

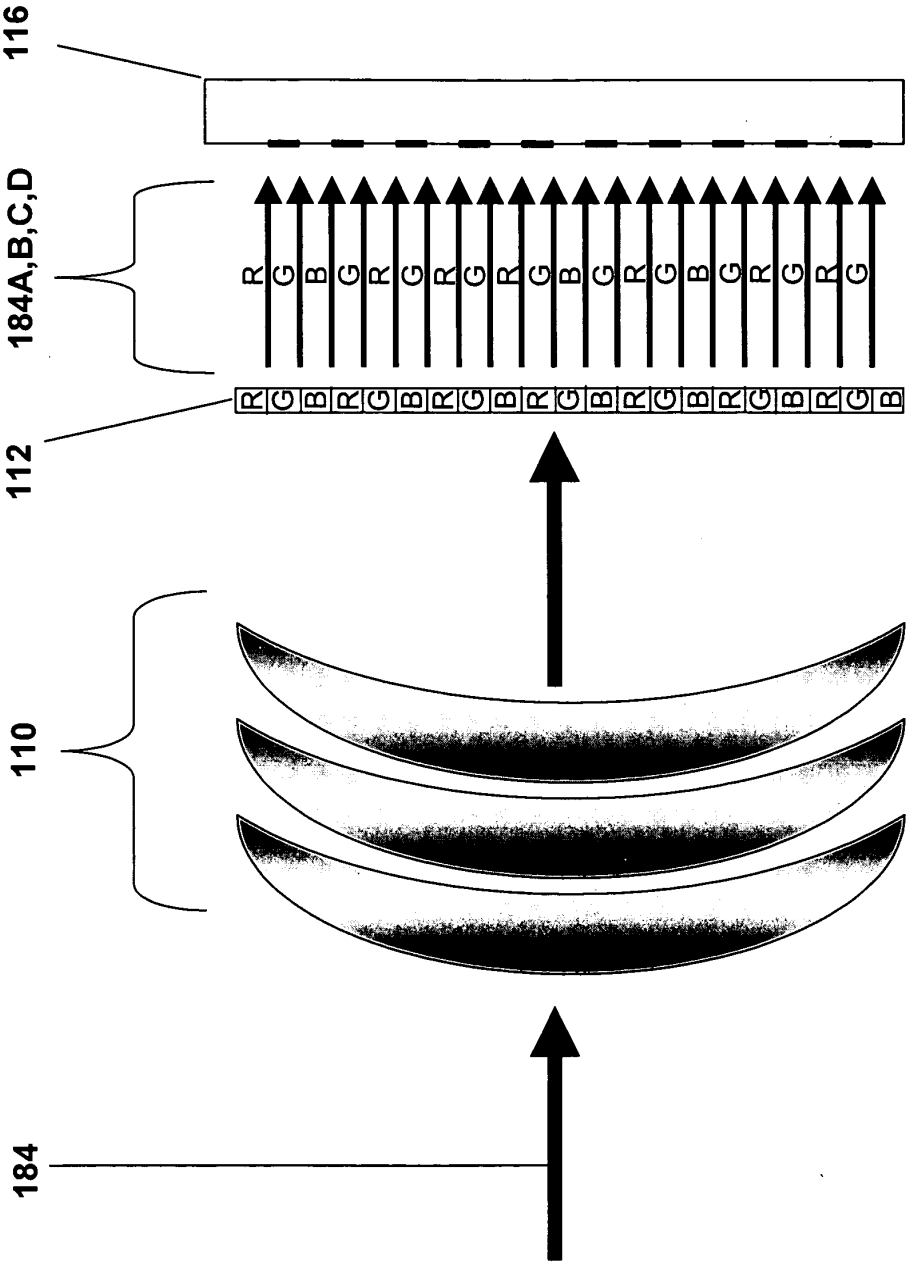



Figure 1C (Prior Art)

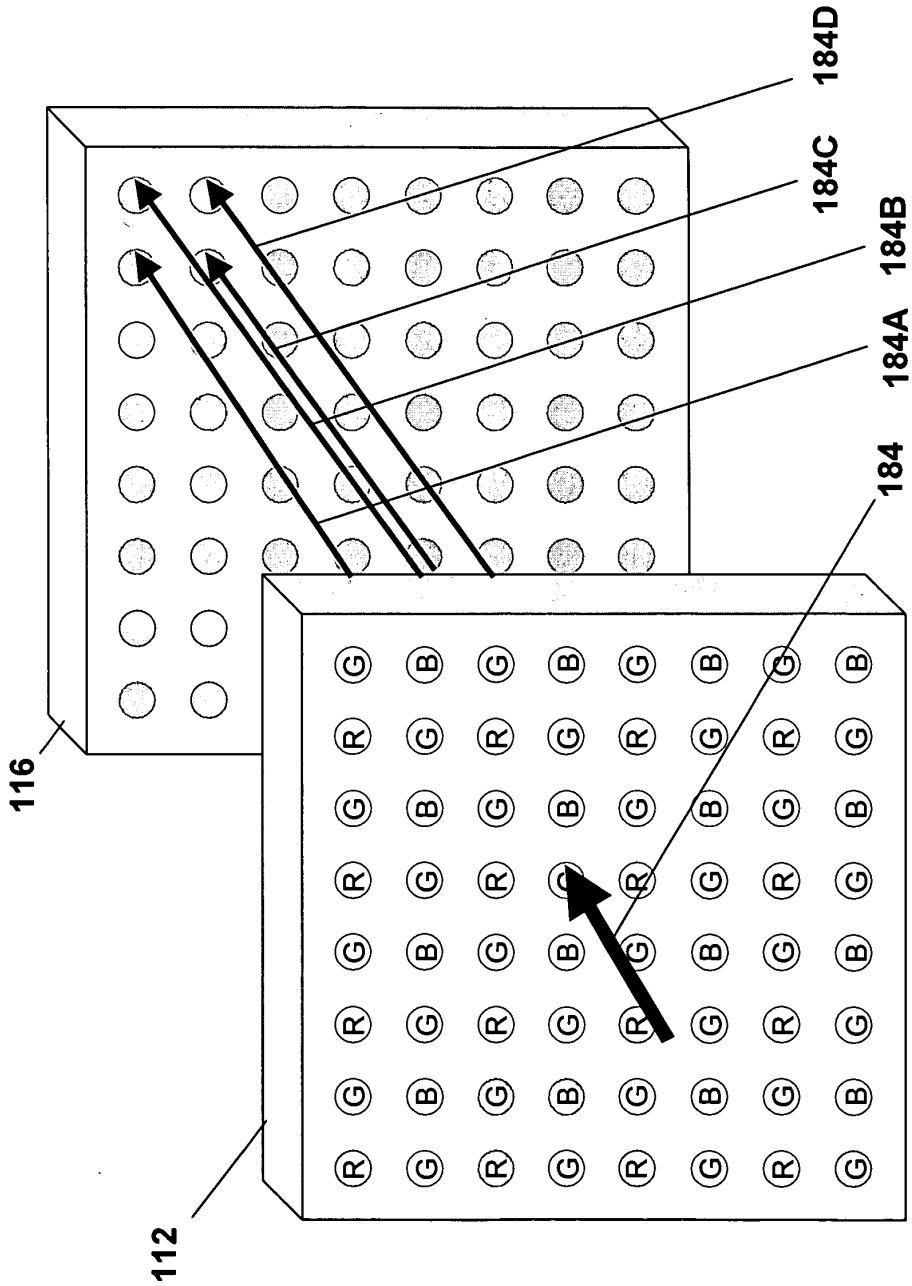



Figure 1D (Prior Art)

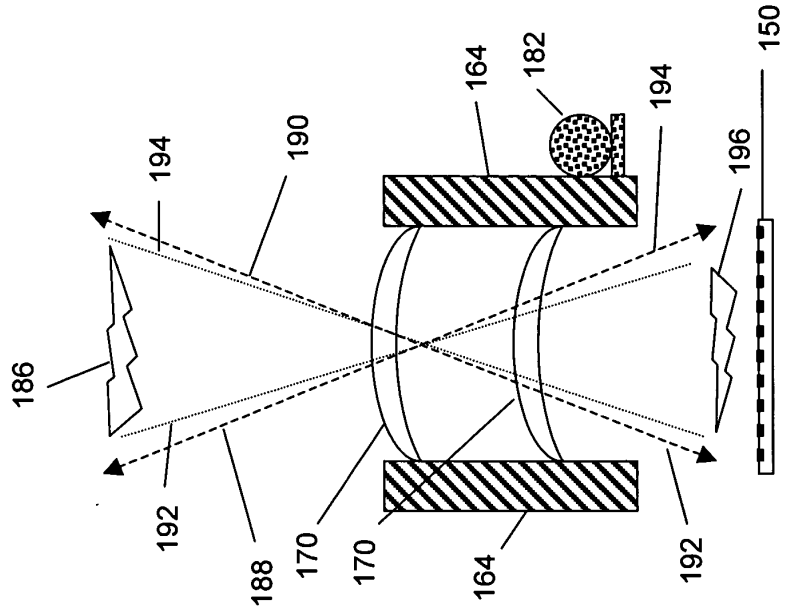



Figure 1F (Prior Art)

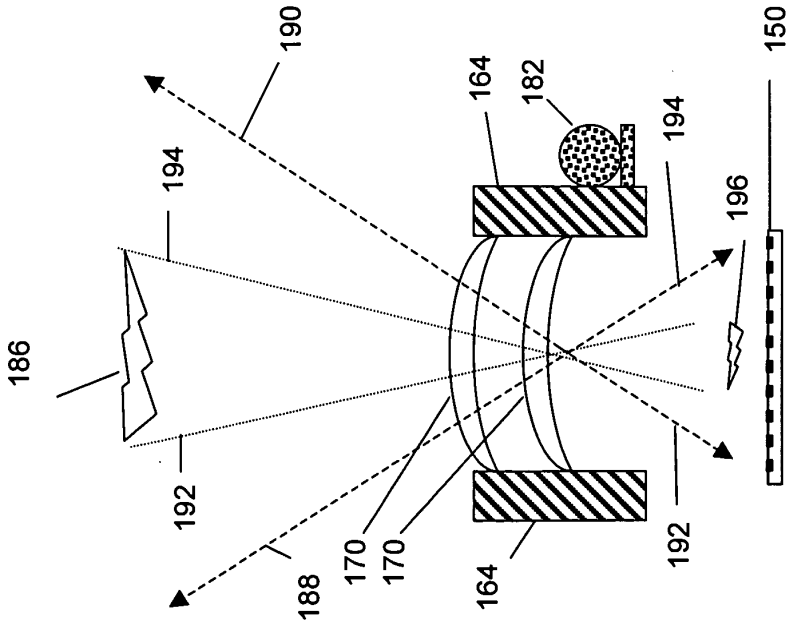



Figure 1E (Prior Art)

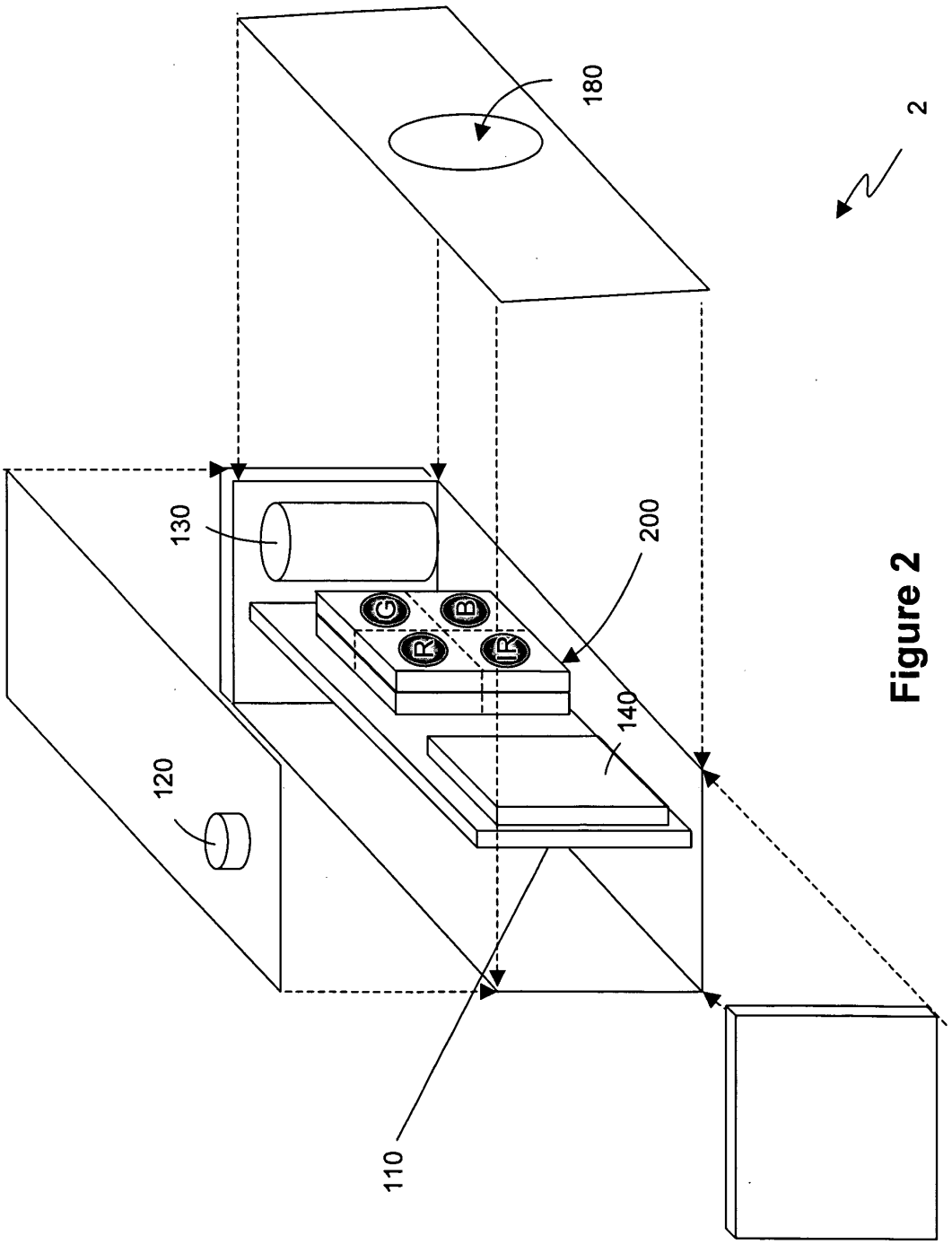



Figure 2

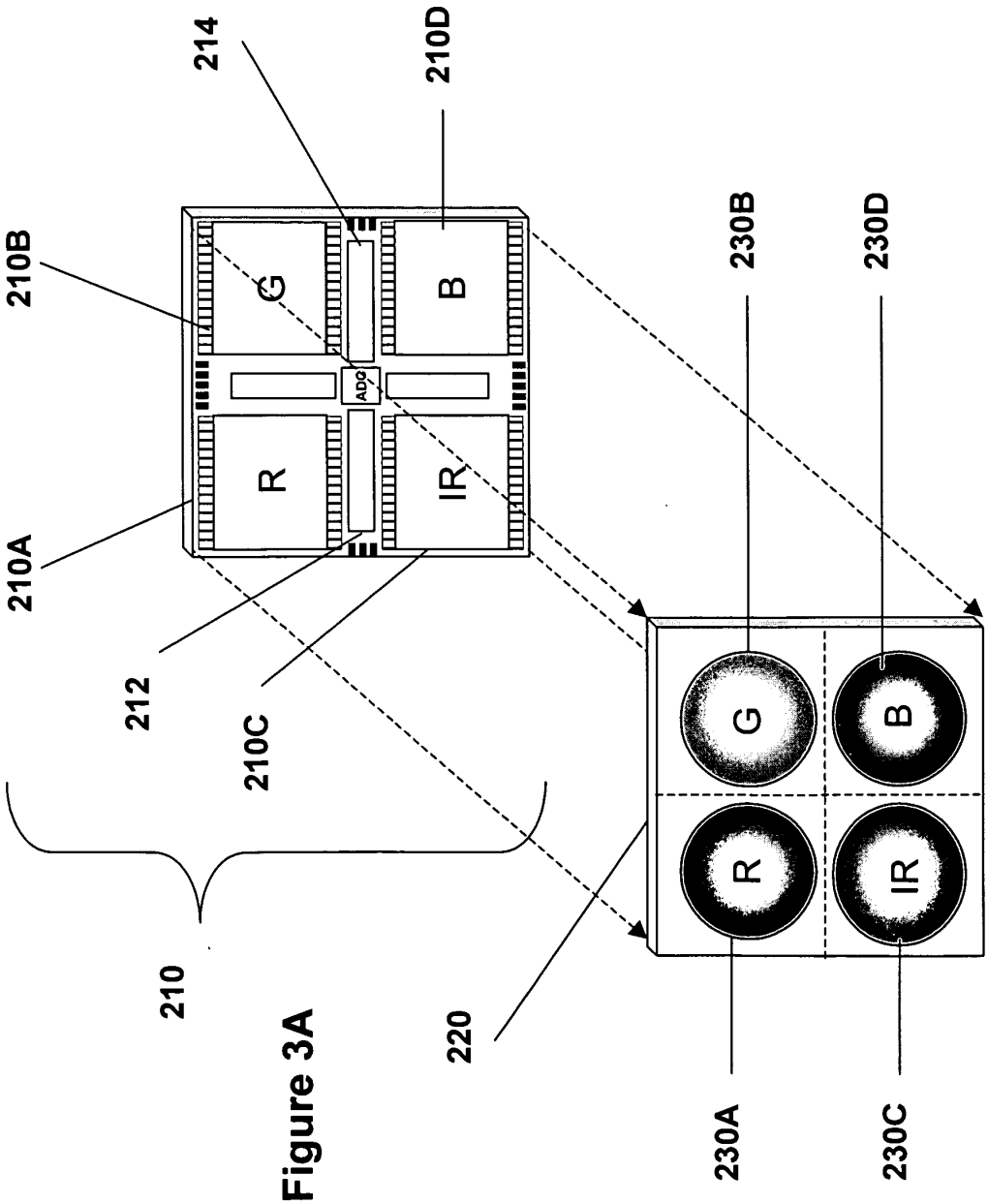

214
210D
210B
230B
230D
G
B
R
IR
ADC
210A
212
210C
210
220
230A
230C

Figure 3A

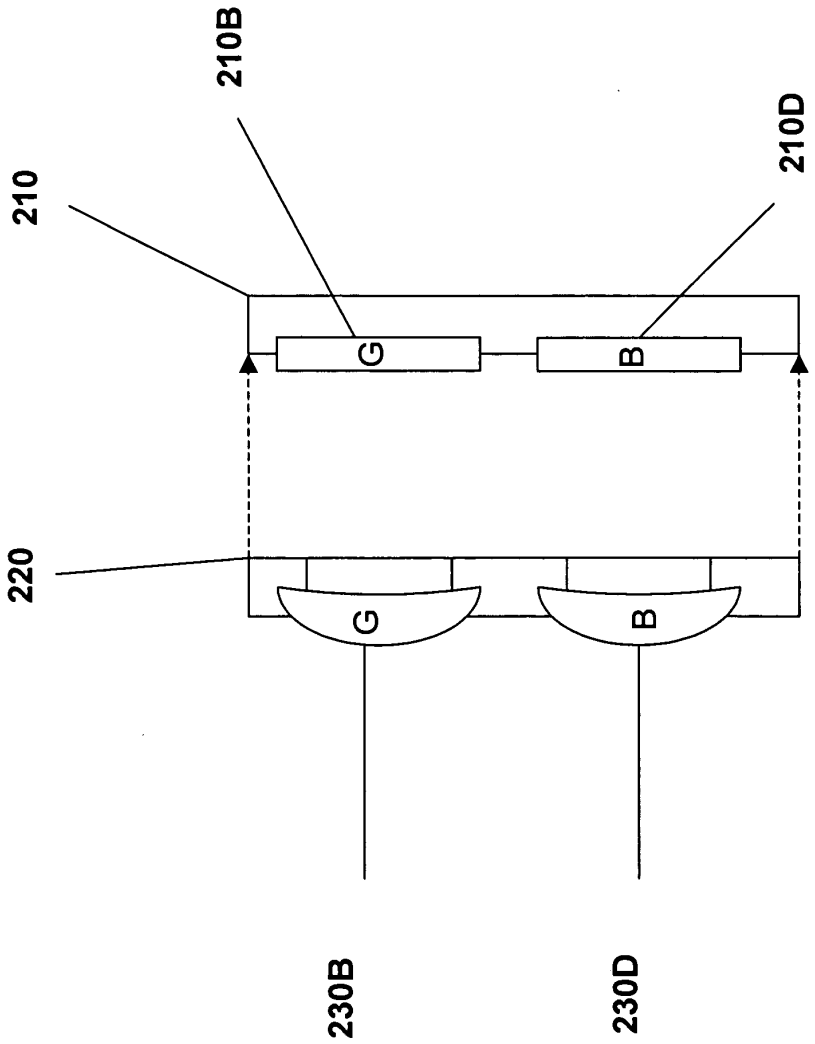



Figure 3B

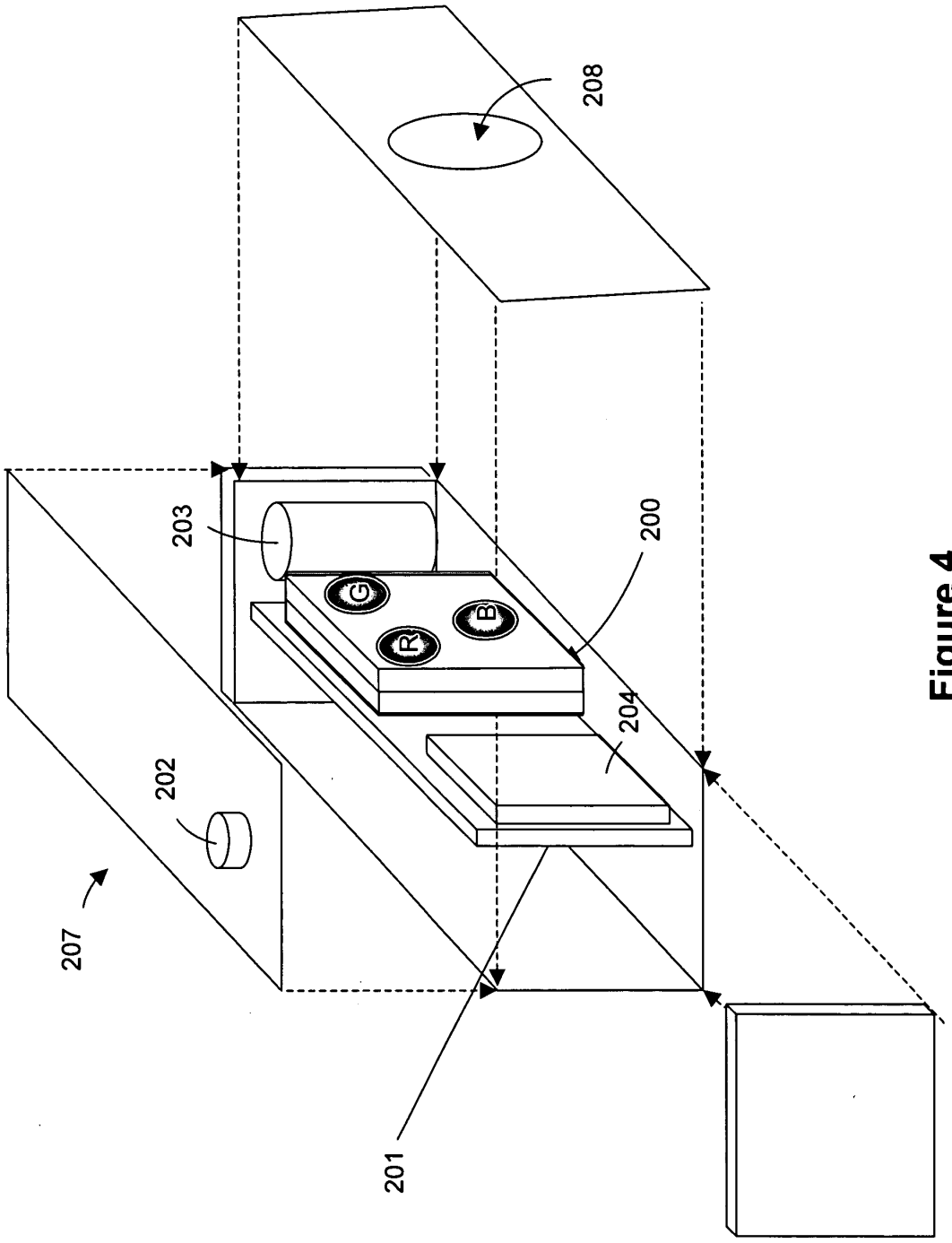



Figure 4

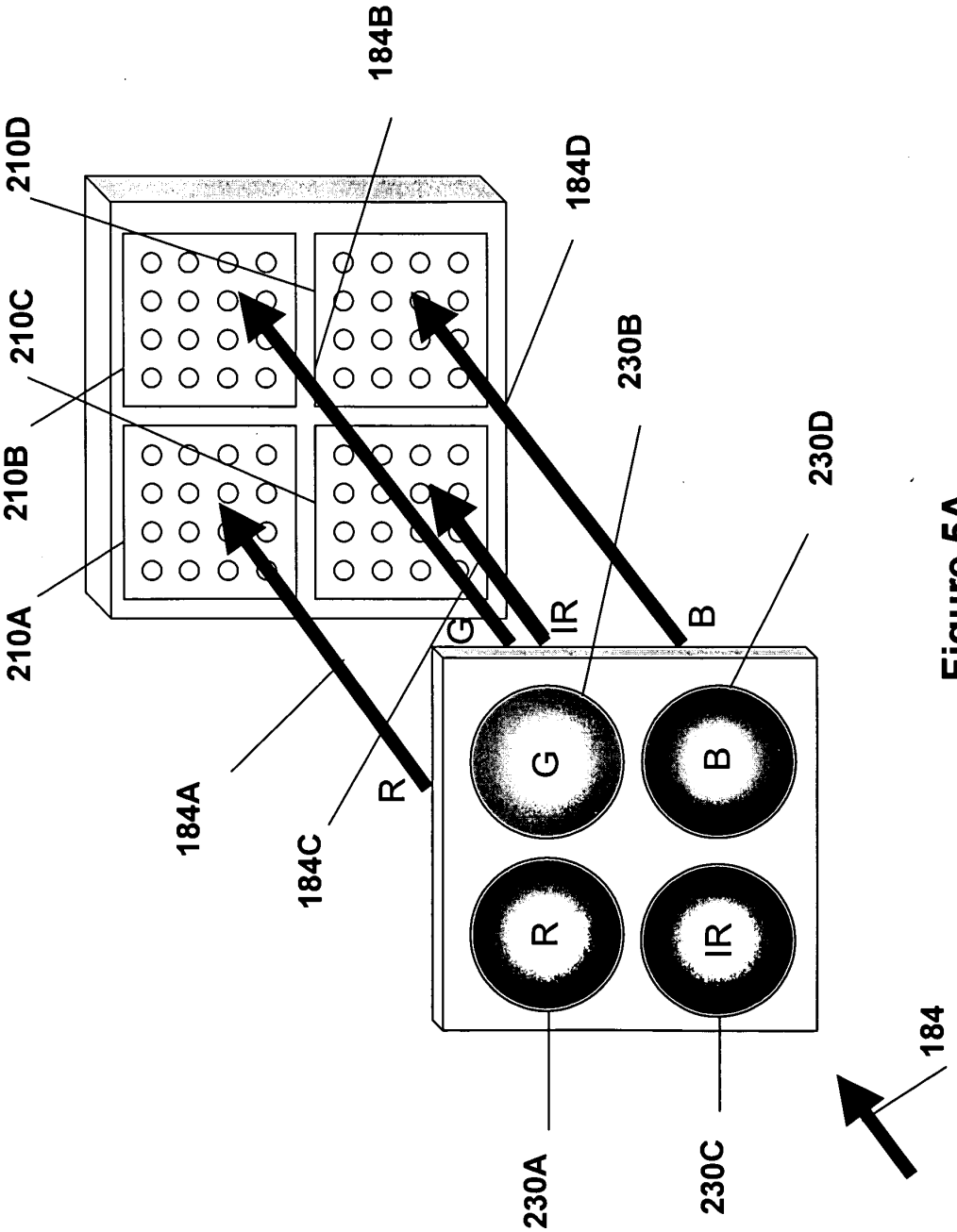

184B
210D
184D
210C
230B
210B
230D
210A
G
IR
B
184A
R
184C
G
B
R
IR
184
230A
230C

Figure 5A

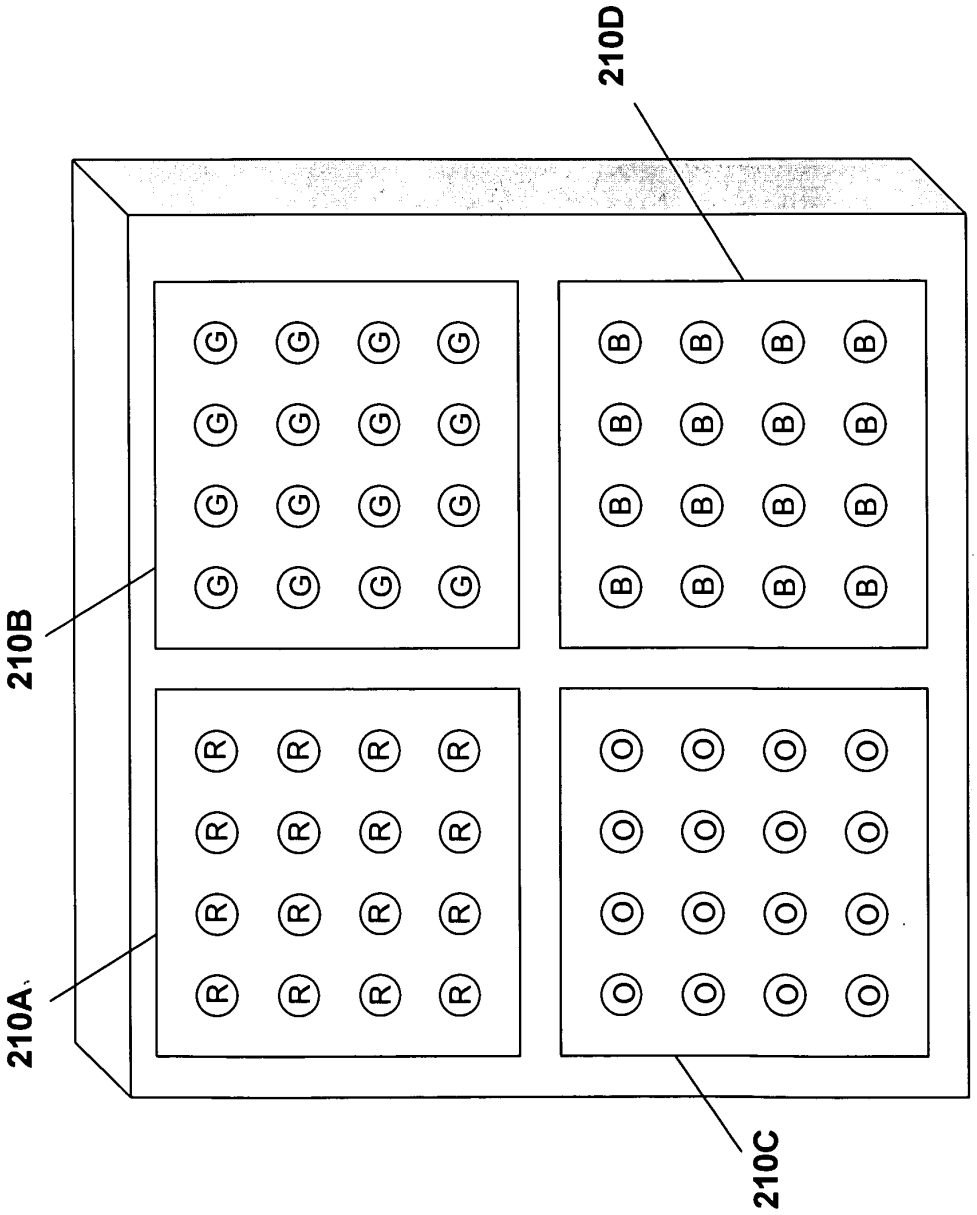



Figure 5B

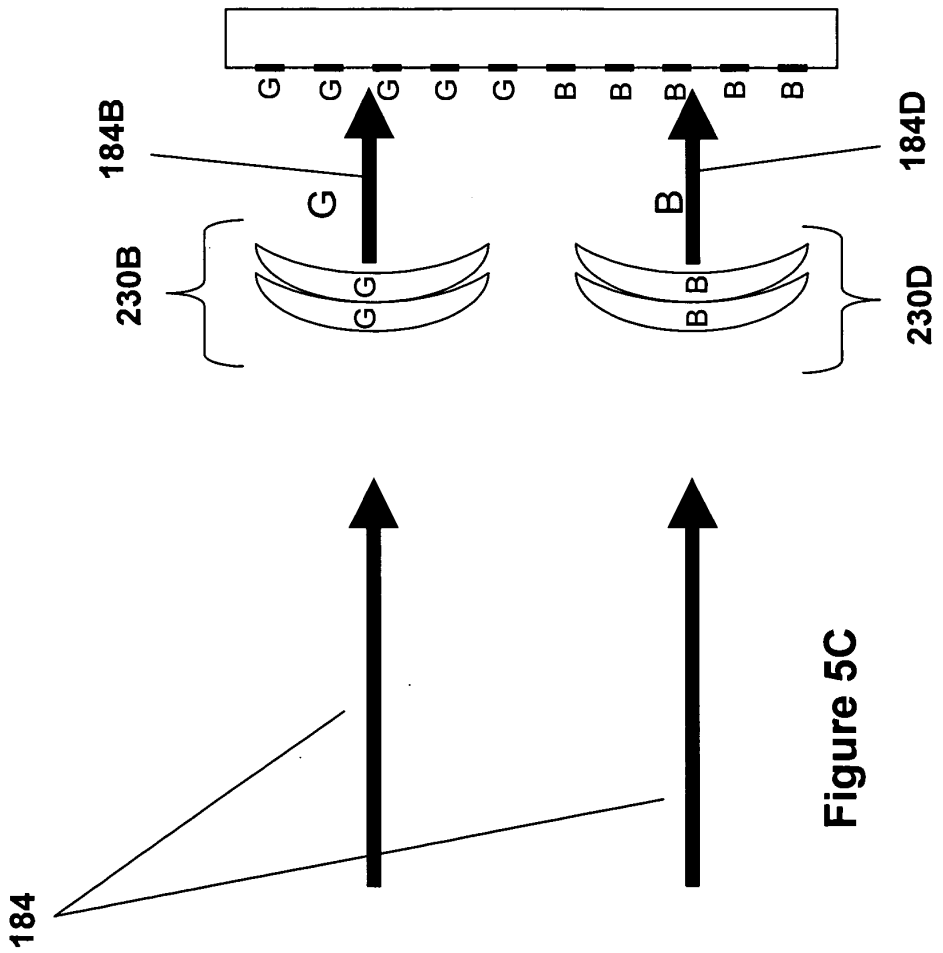



Figure 5C

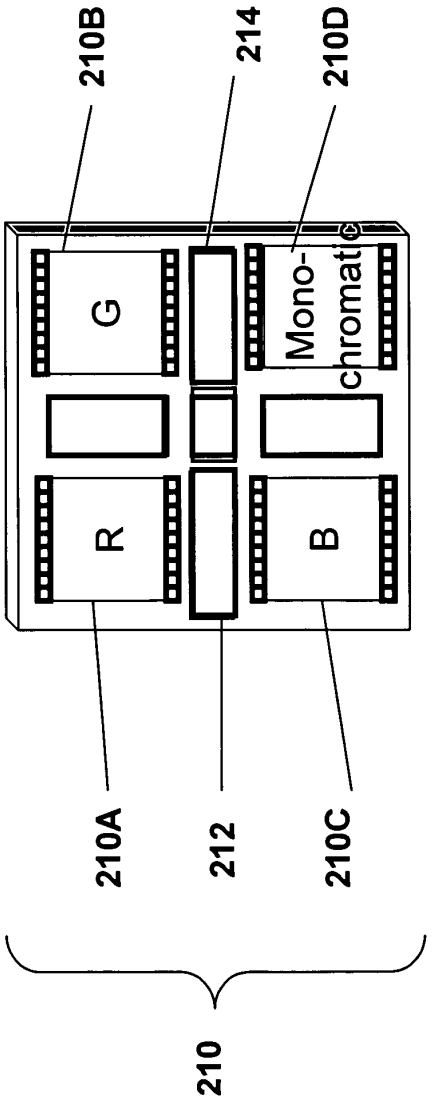



Figure 6A

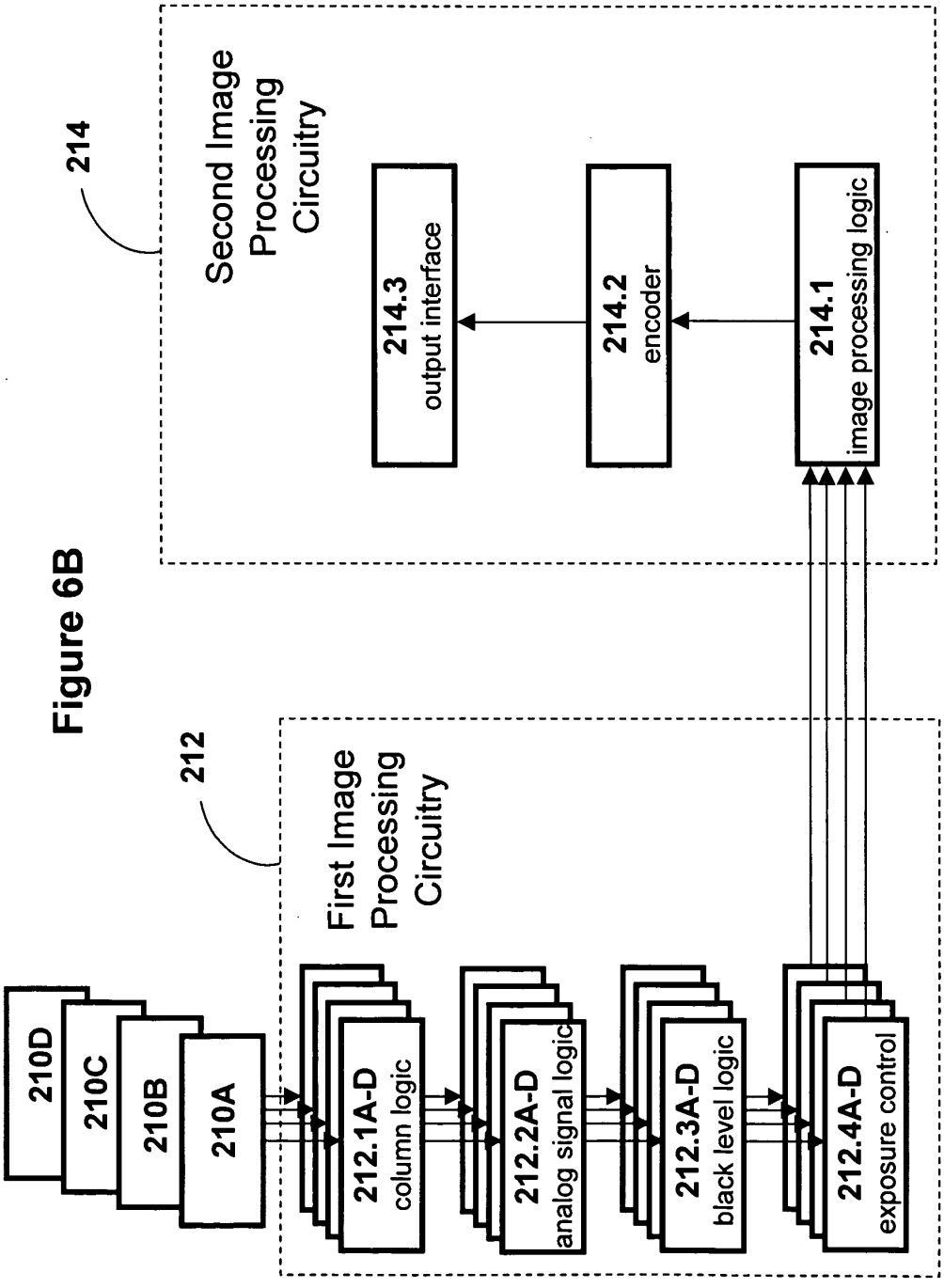

214
Second Image Processing Circuitry
214.3 output interface
214.2 encoder
214.1 image processing logic
212
First Image Processing Circuitry
210D
210C
210B
210A
212.1A-D column logic
212.2A-D analog signal logic
212.3A-D black level logic
212.4A-D exposure control

Figure 6B

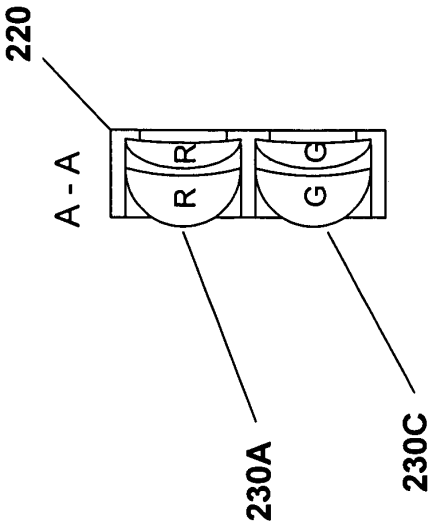



Figure 7C

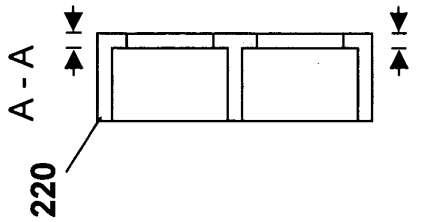



Figure 7B

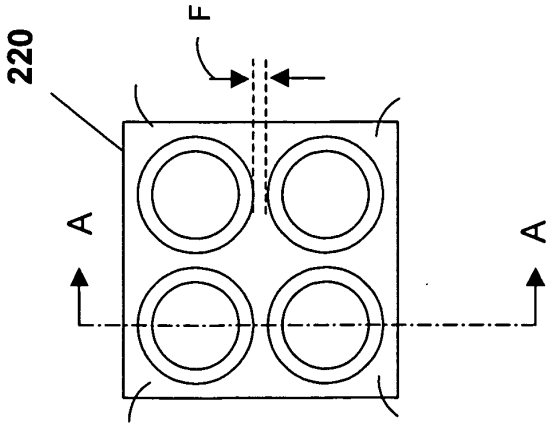



Figure 7A

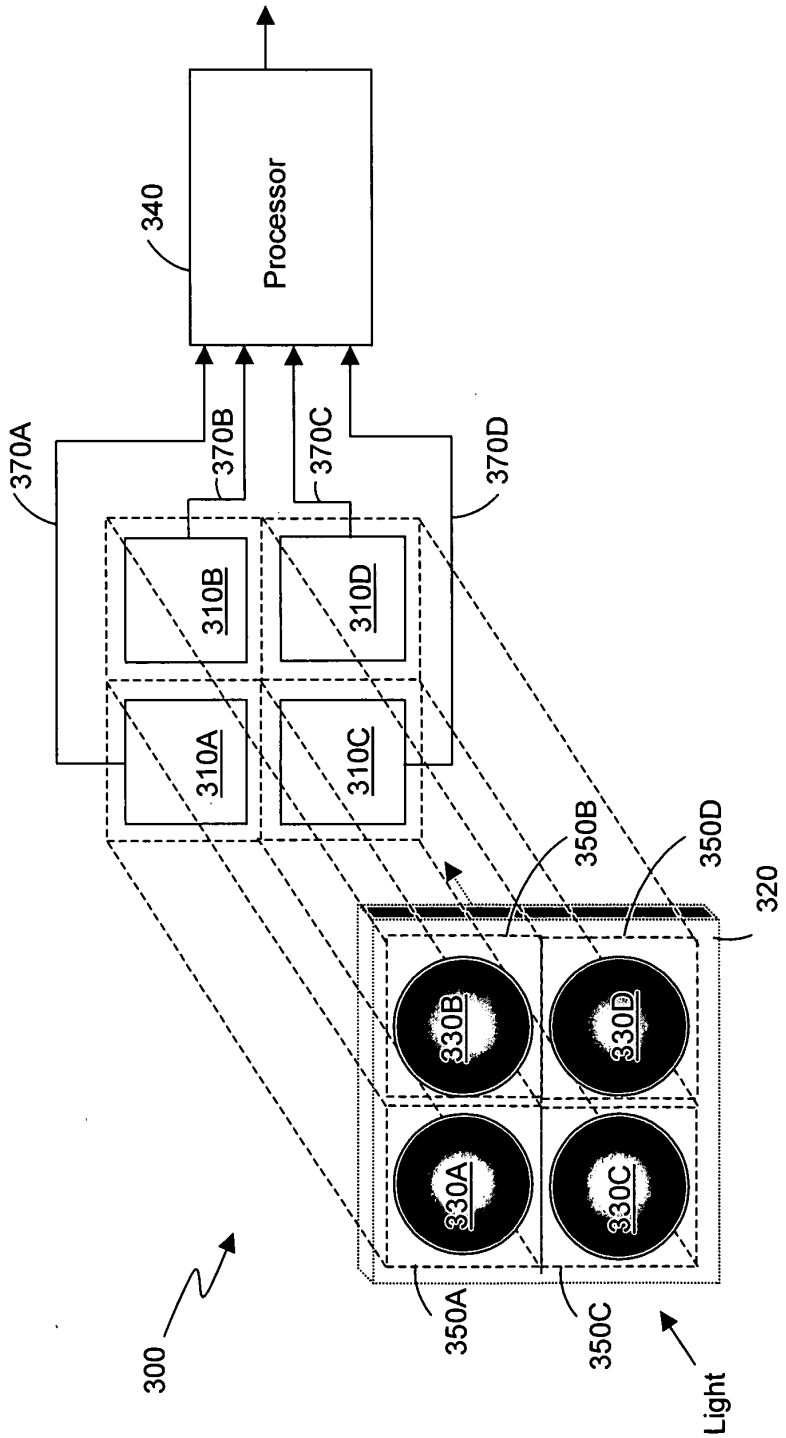

Processor
340
370A
370B
370C
370D
310A
310B
310C
310D
320
350A
350B
350C
350D
330A
330B
330C
330D
300
Light

Figure 8

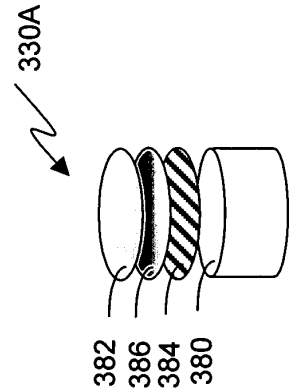



Figure 9B

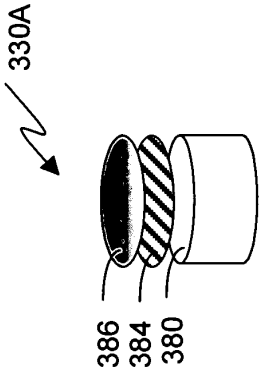



Figure 9D

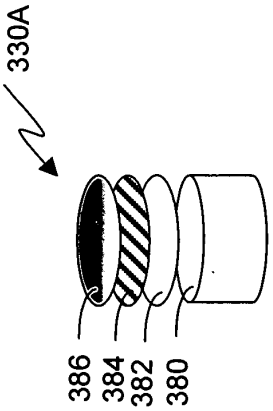



Figure 9A

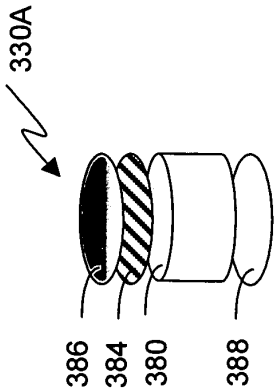



Figure 9C

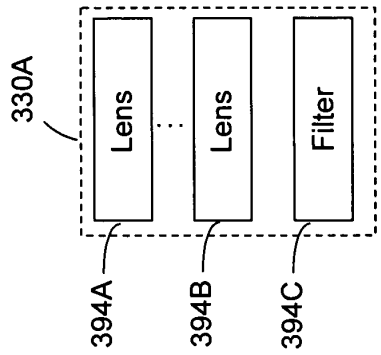



Figure 10A

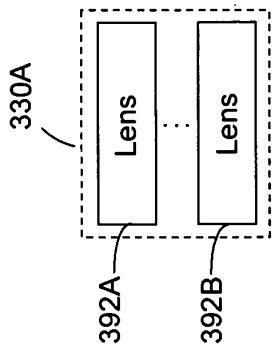



Figure 10B




Figure 10C

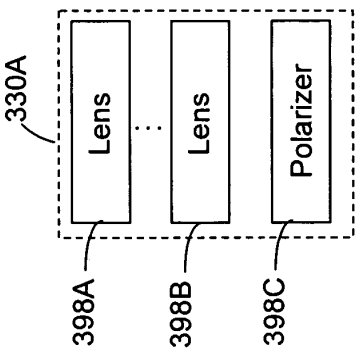



Figure 10E

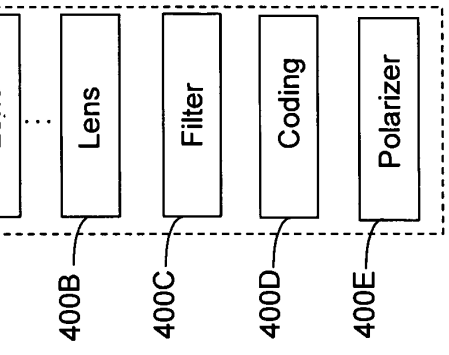



Figure 10F

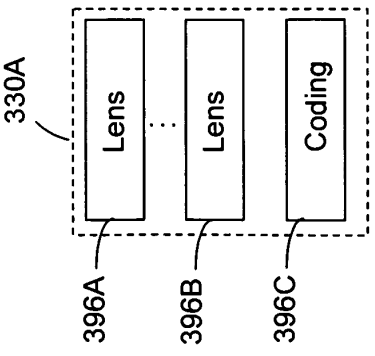



Figure 10D

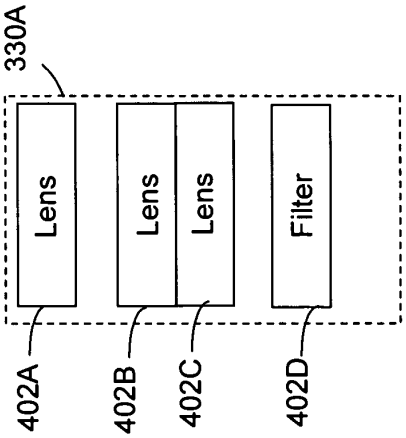



Figure 10I

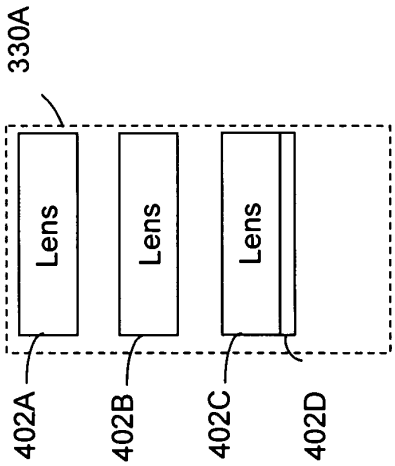



Figure 10K

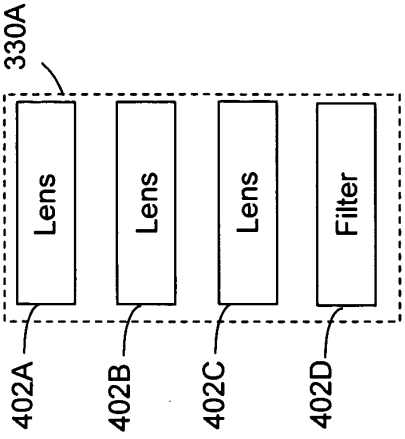



Figure 10G

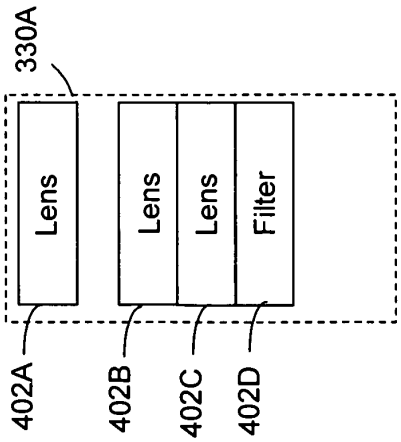



Figure 10J

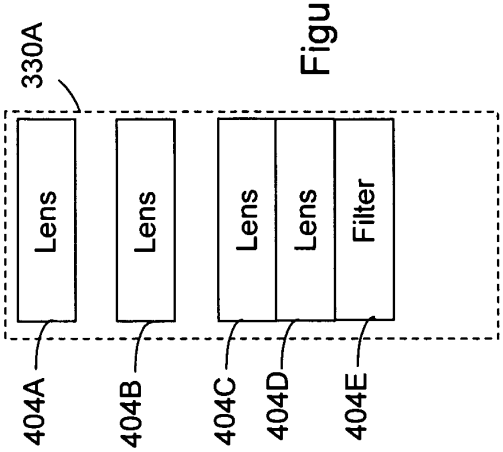



Figure 10M

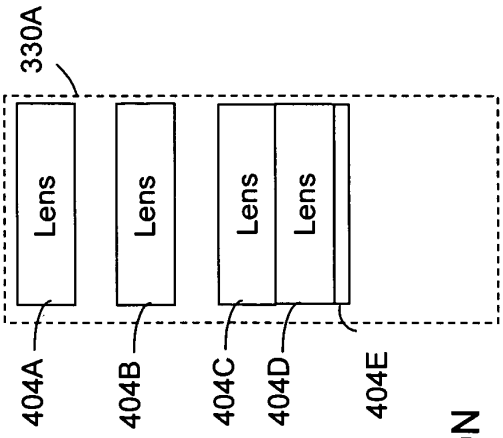



Figure 10N

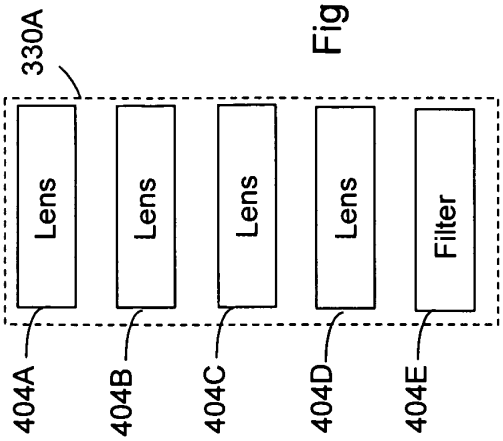



Figure 10H

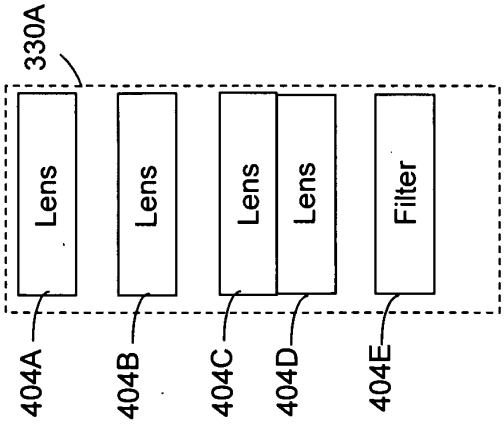



Figure 10L

Figure 11A

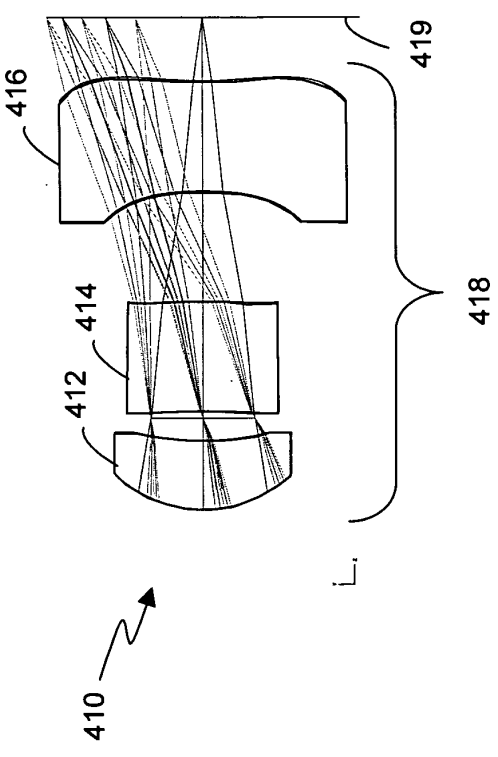



Figure 11B

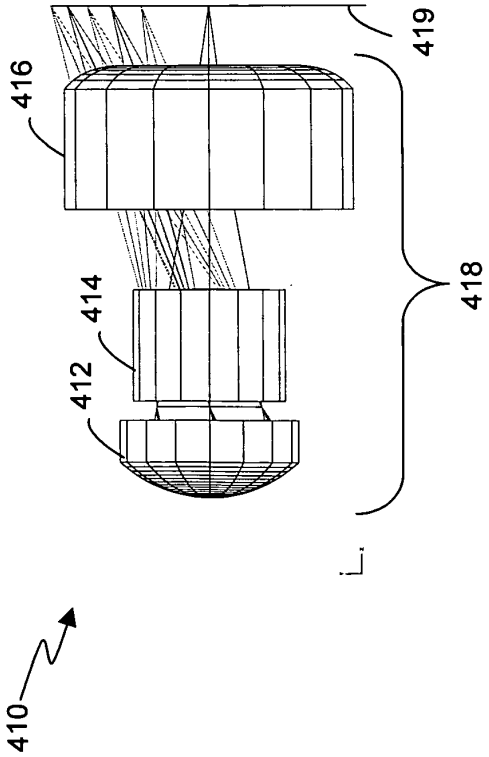


Figure 12A

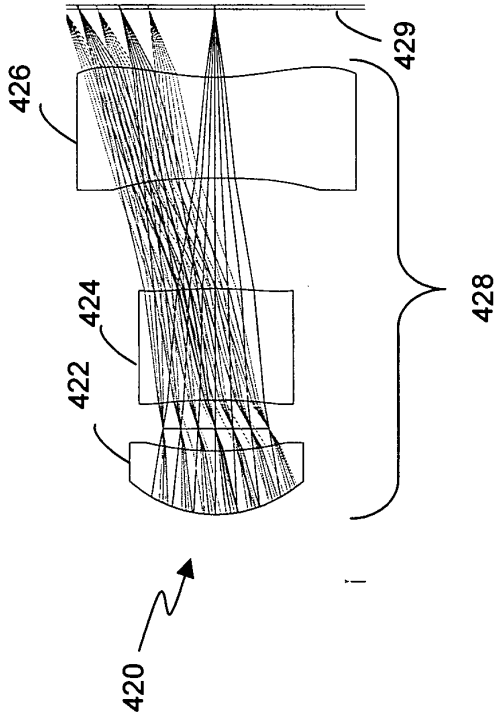



Figure 12B

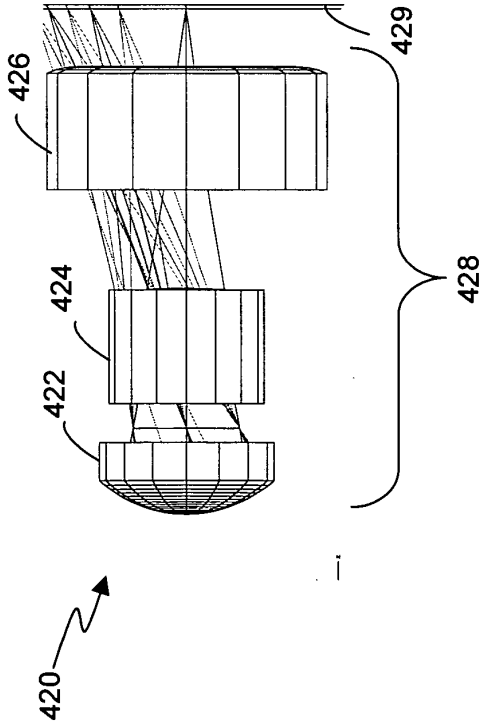


Figure 13A

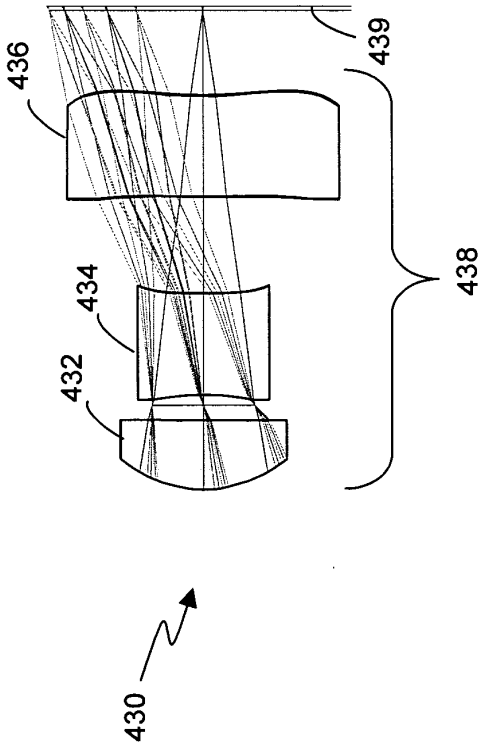



Figure 13B

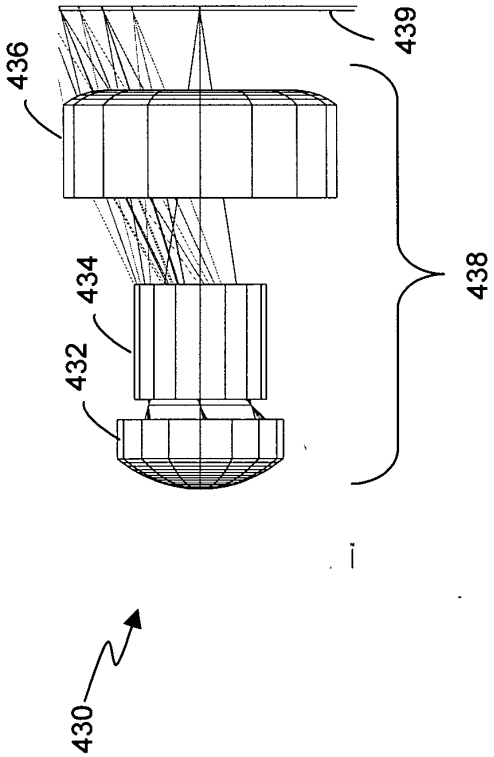
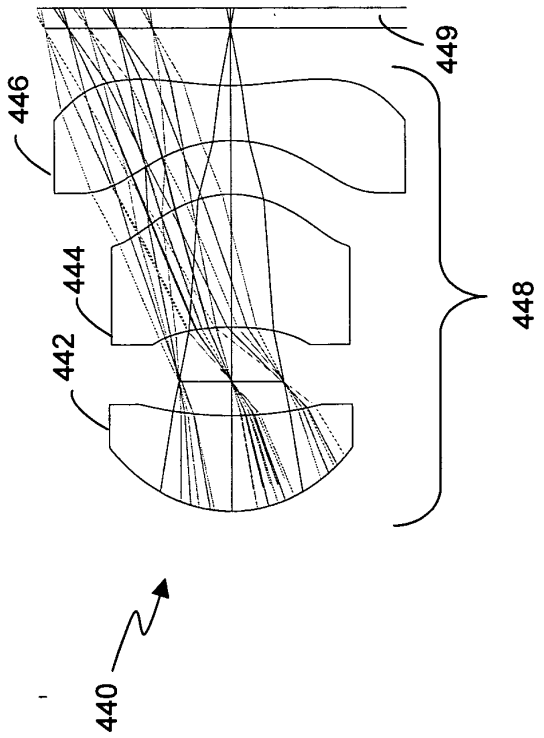


Figure 14



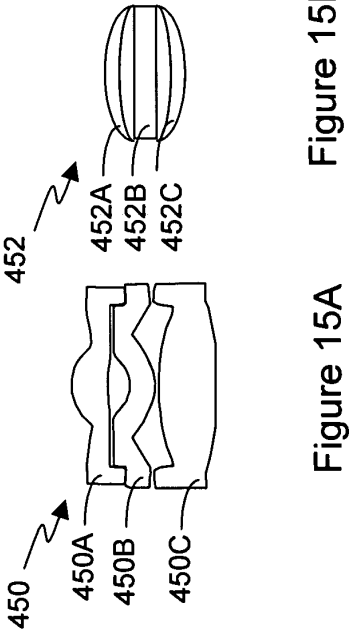



Figure 15A




Figure 15B

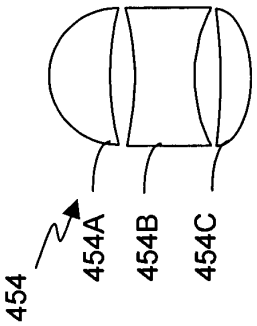



Figure 15C

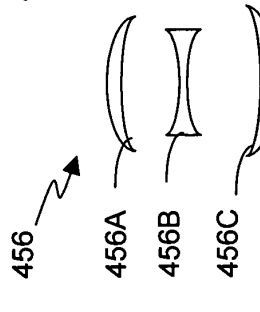



Figure 15D

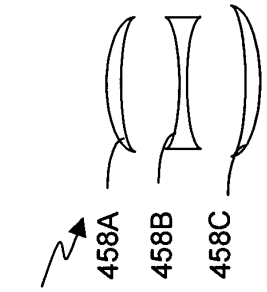



Figure 15E




Figure 15F

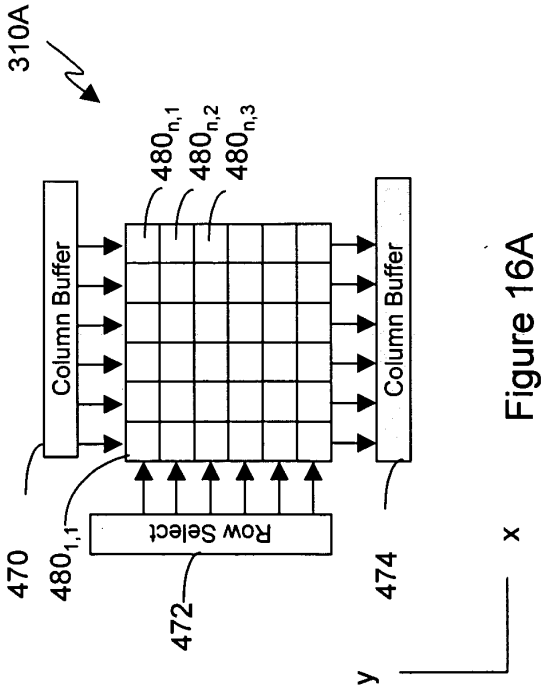



Figure 16A

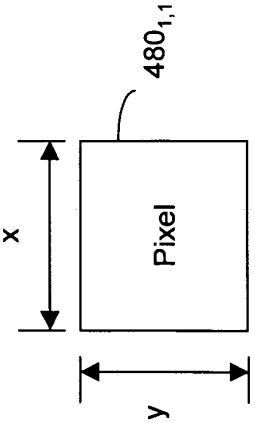



Figure 16B

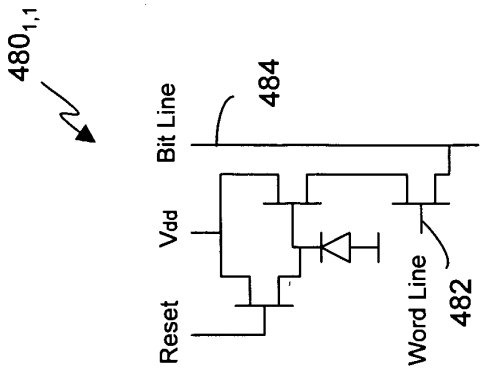



Figure 16C

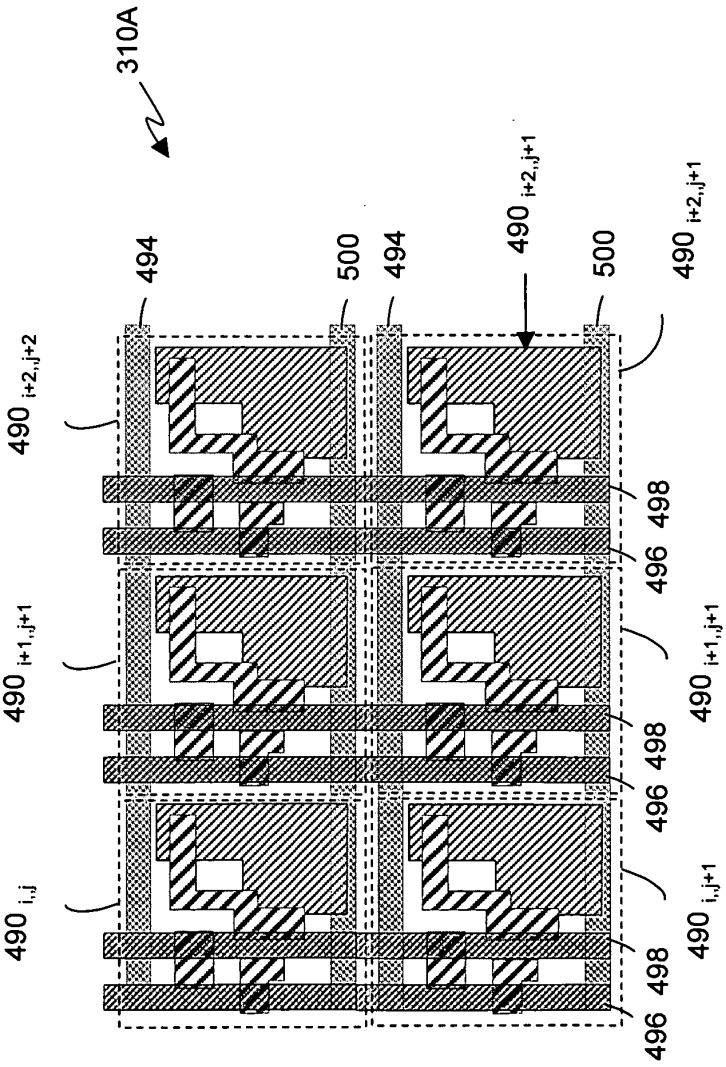

310A
494
500
494
490 i+2,,j+1
500
490 i+2,,j+1
490 i+2,,j+2
498
496
490 i+1,,j+1
490 i+1,,j+1
498
496
490 i,,j
490 i,,j+1
498
496

Figure 17A

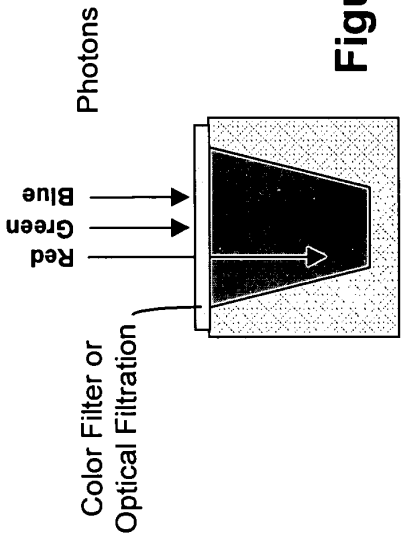



Figure 17C

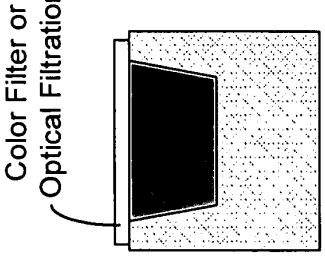



Figure 17B

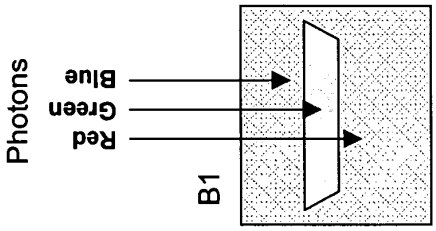



Figure 17F

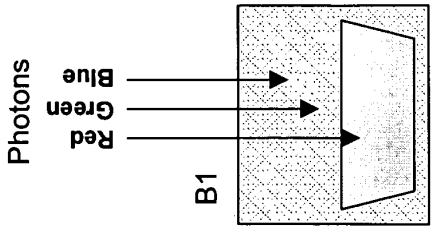



Figure 17E

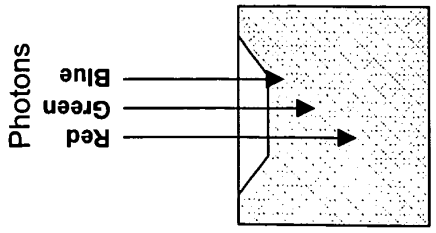



Figure 17D

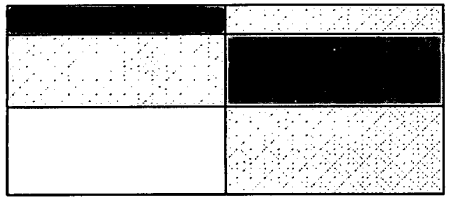


Figure 17G

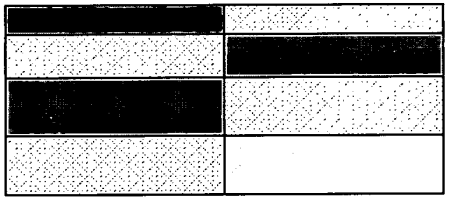


Figure 17H

Color Tuning:
-By Well Depth
-By Pixel Regions in the silicon

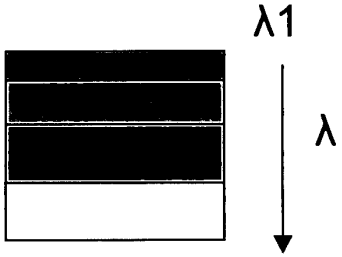



Figure 17I

4 color regions
-red
-green
-blue
-other: Ir, UV, B/W

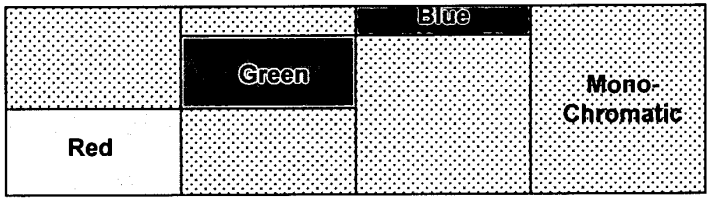



Figure 17J

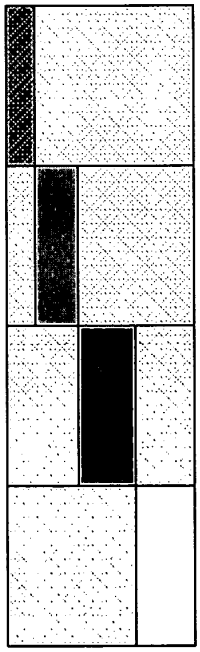



Figure 17K

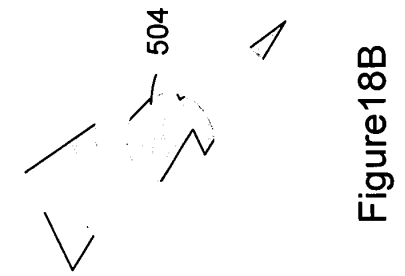



Figure18B

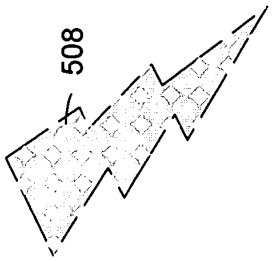



Figure19B

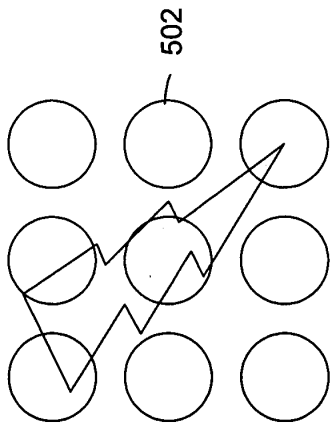



Figure 18A

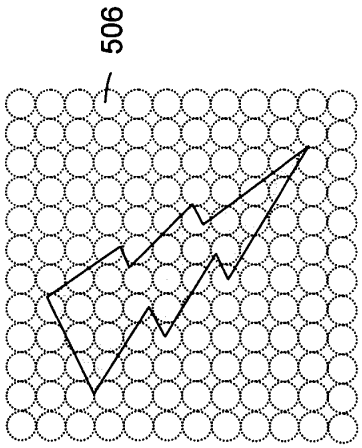



Figure19A



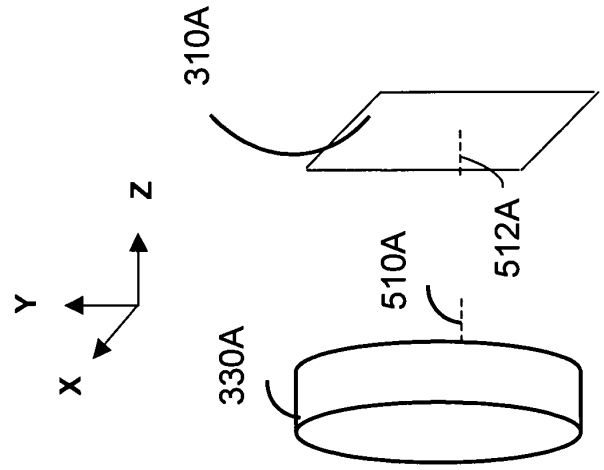



FIGURE 20B

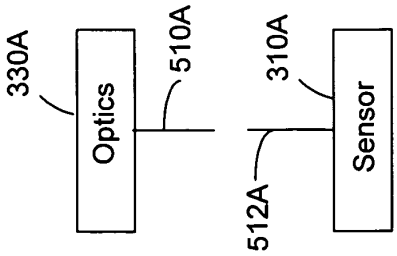



Figure 20A

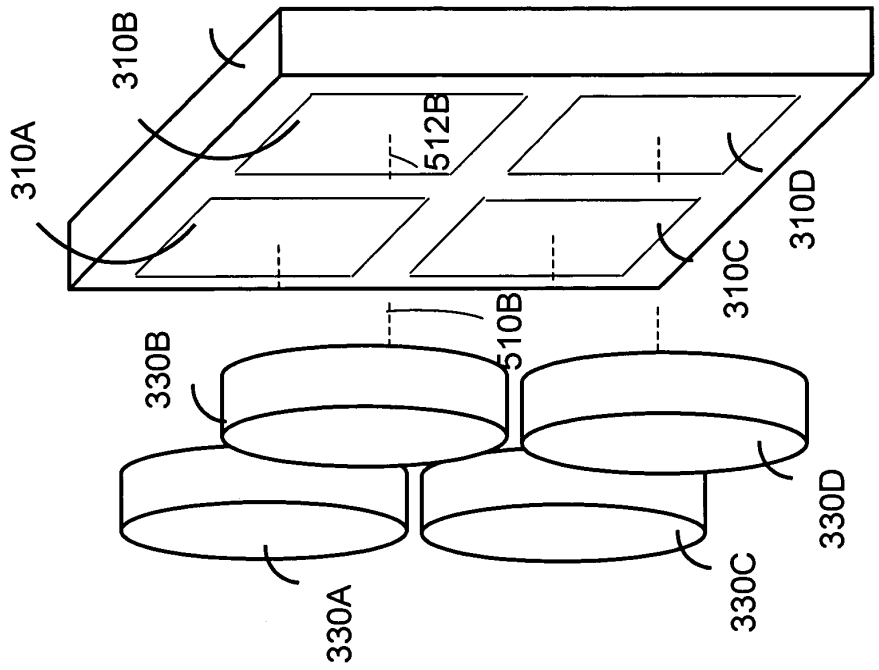



Figure 21

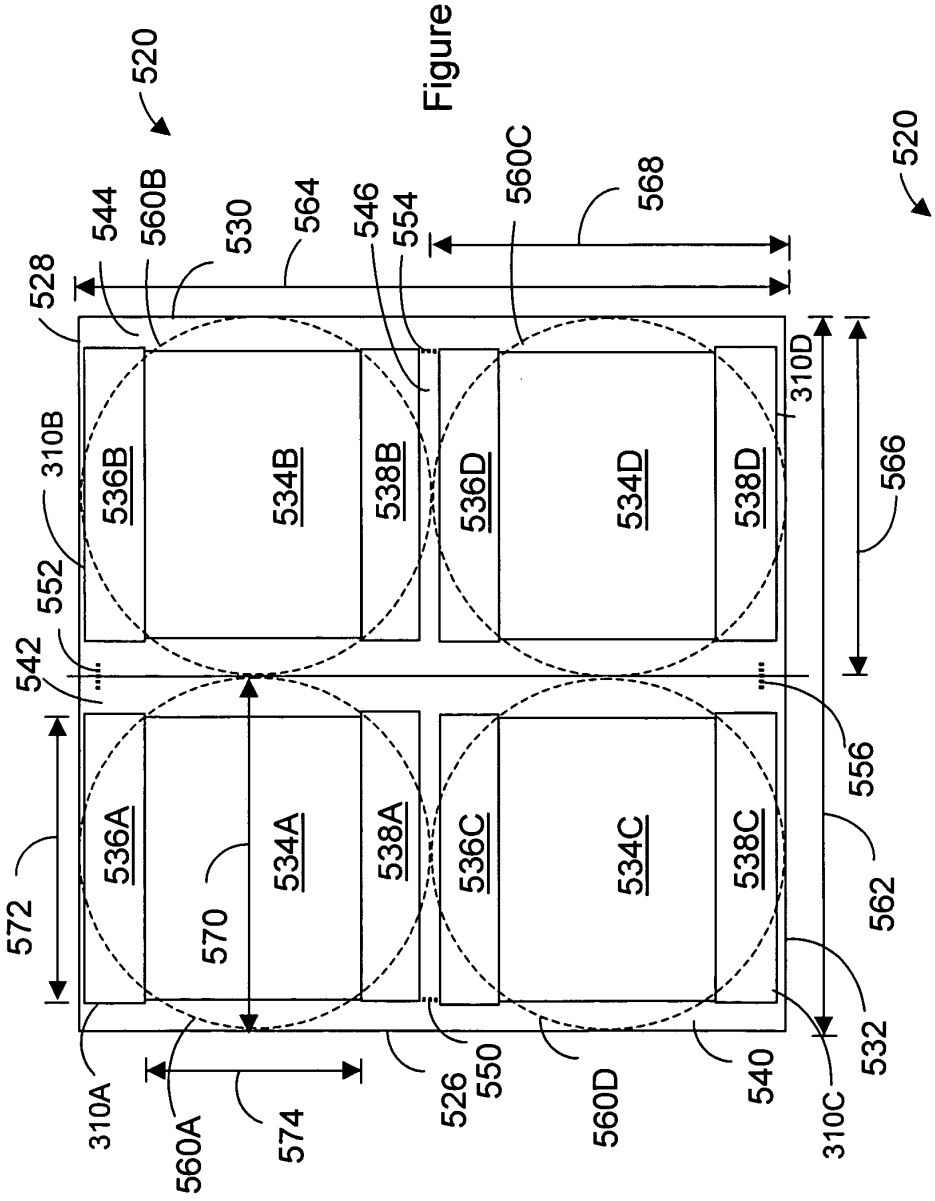



Figure 22A

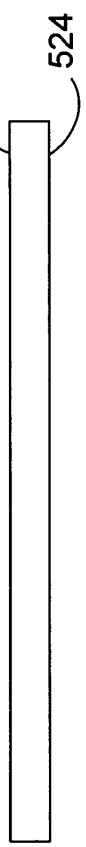
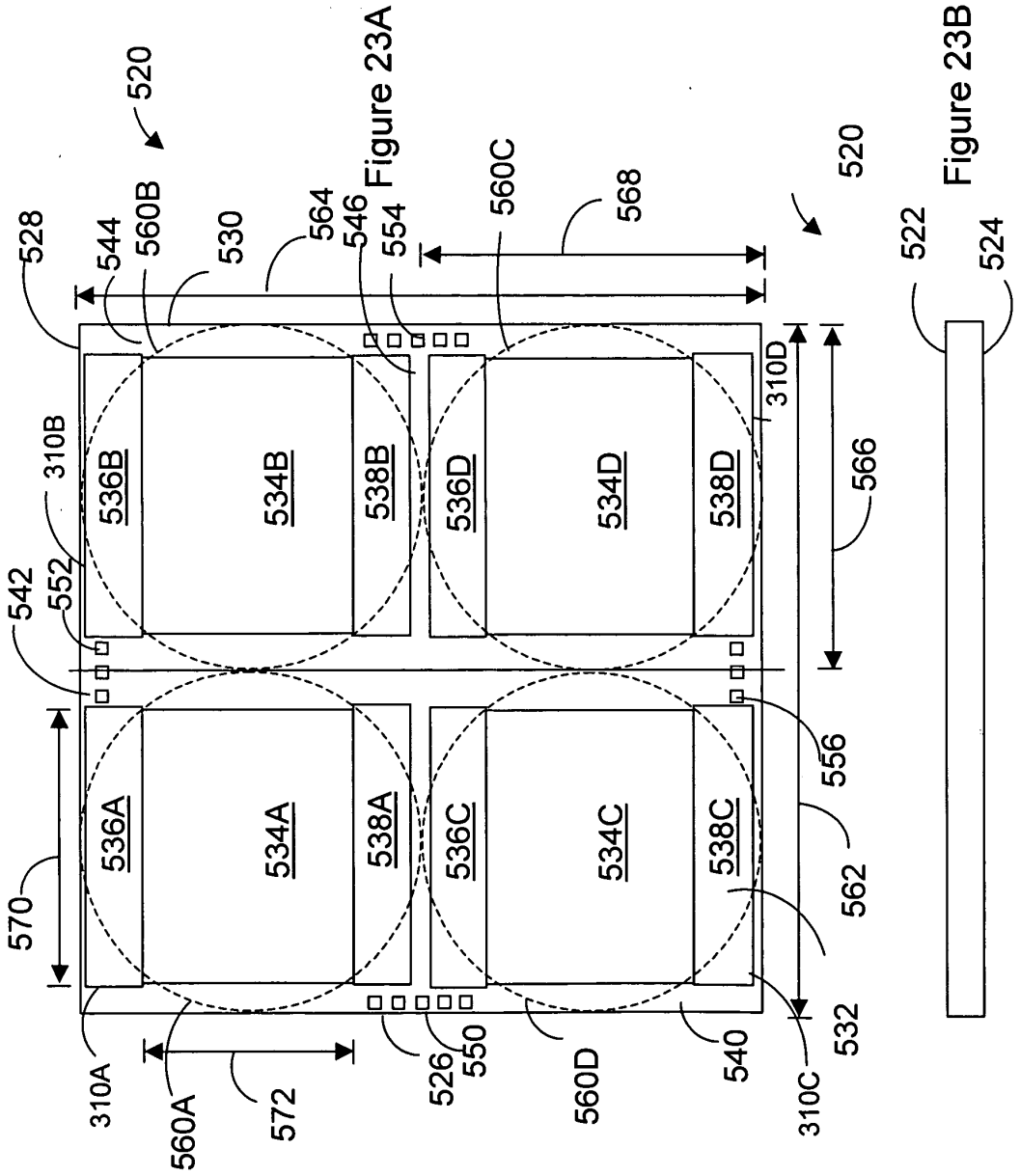



Figure 22B


Figure 23A
Figure 23B
520
520
528
544
560B
530
564
546
554
560C
568
522
524
310B
536B
534B
538B
536D
534D
538D
310D
566
542
552
556
536A
534A
538A
536C
534C
538C
562
570
532
310A
560A
572
526
550
560D
540
310C

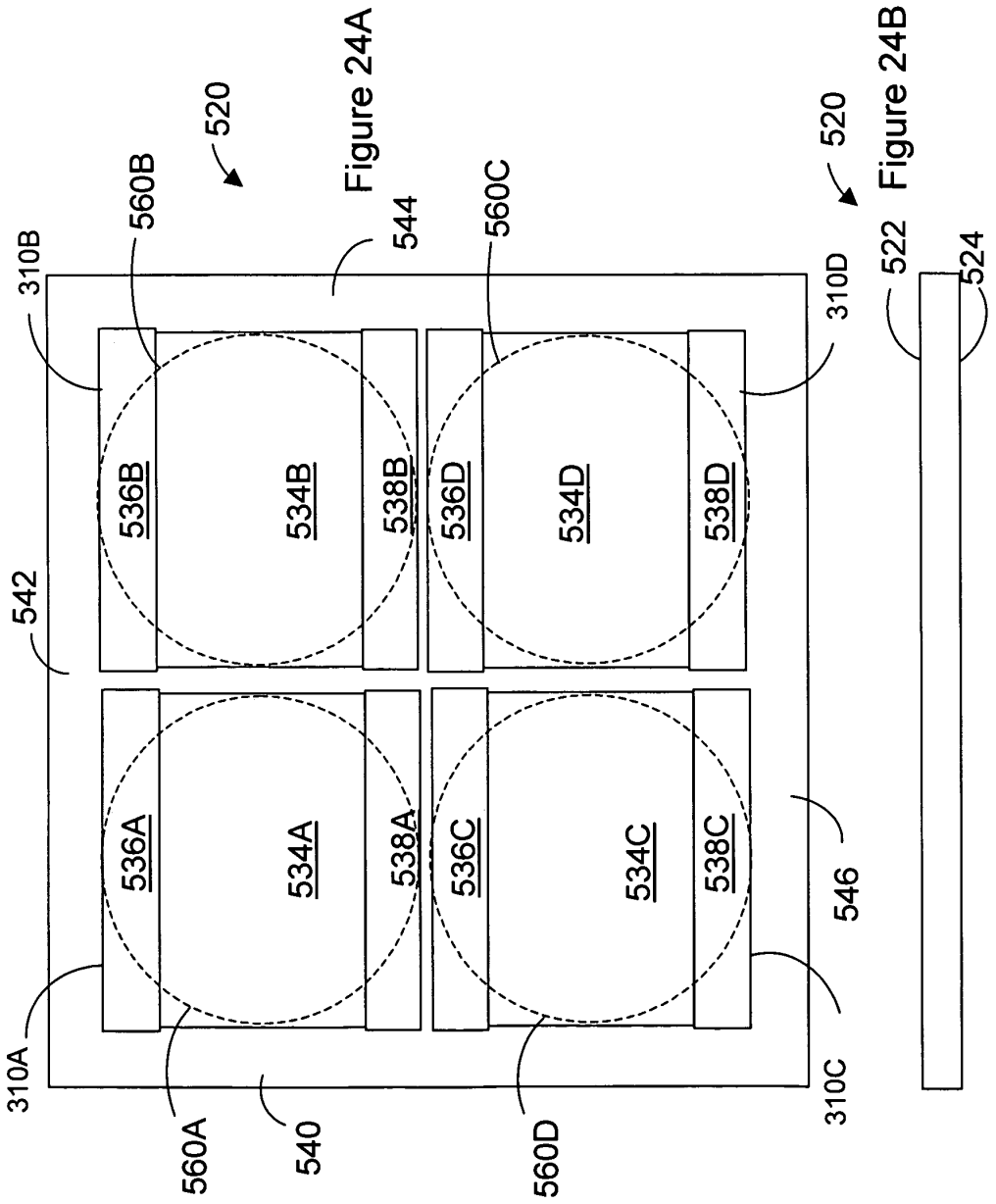
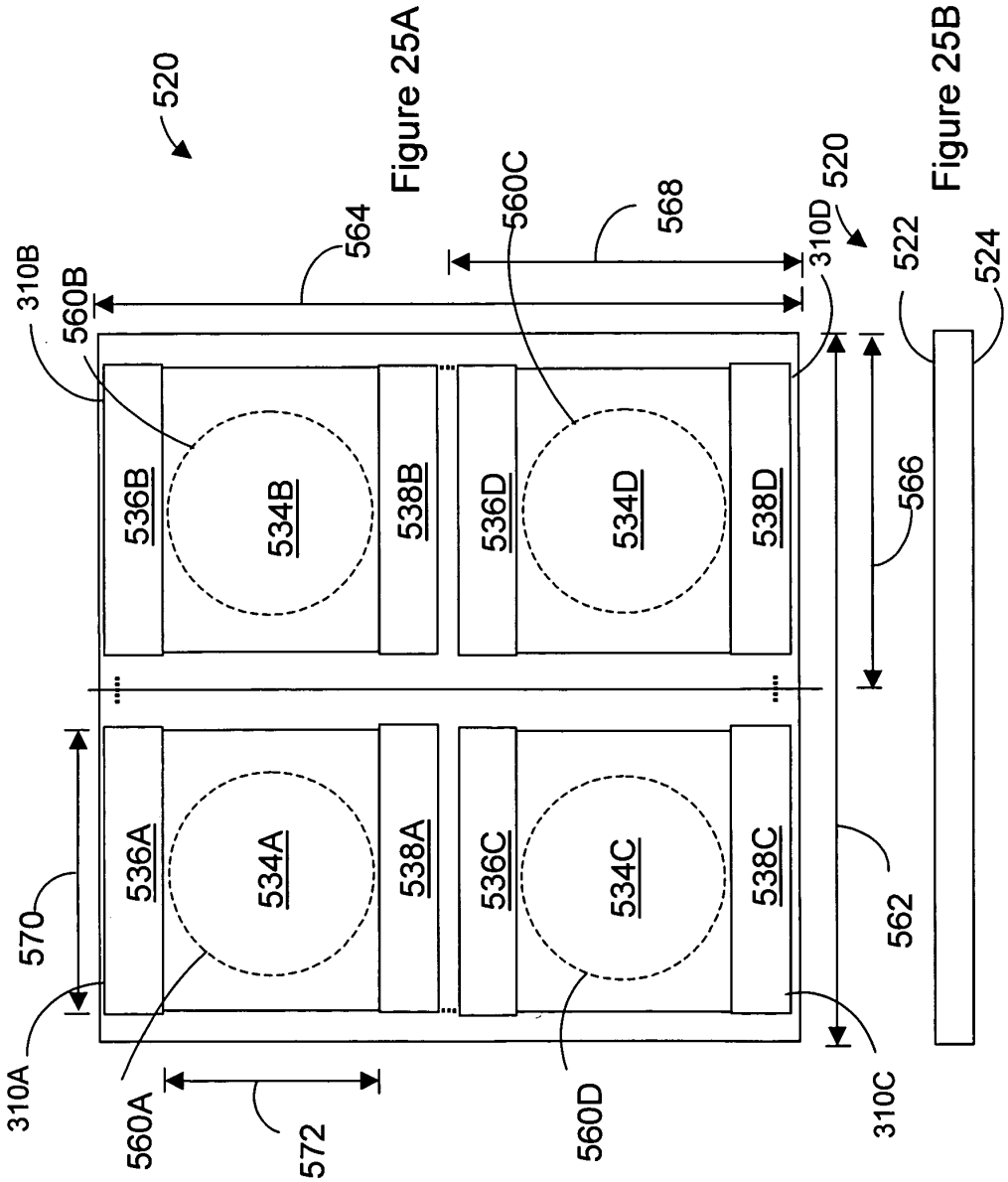



Figure 24A




Figure 24B


520
Figure 25A
564
560C
568
310D
520
Figure 25B
522
524
310B
560B
536B
534B
538B
536D
534D
538D
566
562
570
536A
534A
538A
536C
534C
538C
310A
560A
572
560D
310C

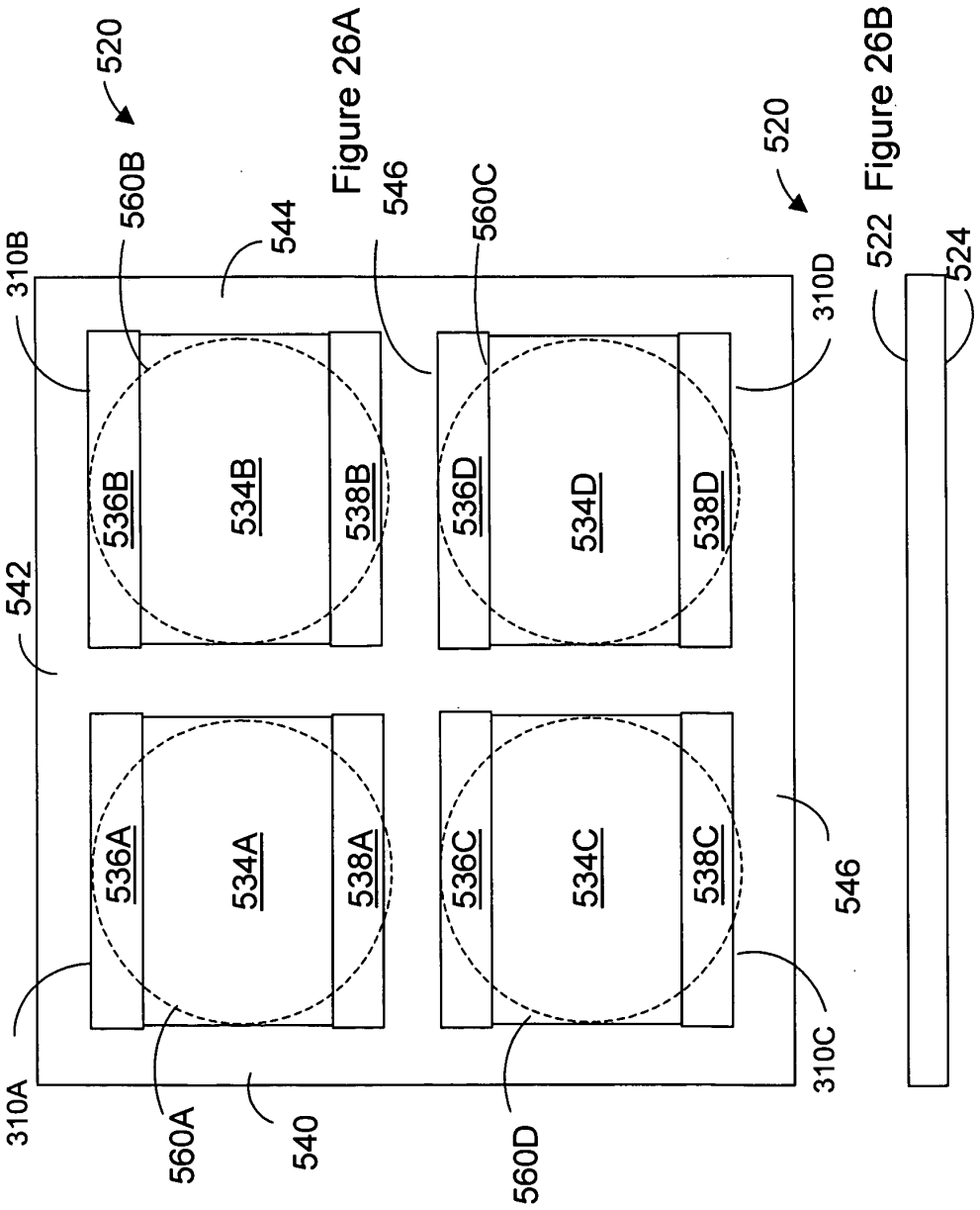



Figure 26A Figure 26B

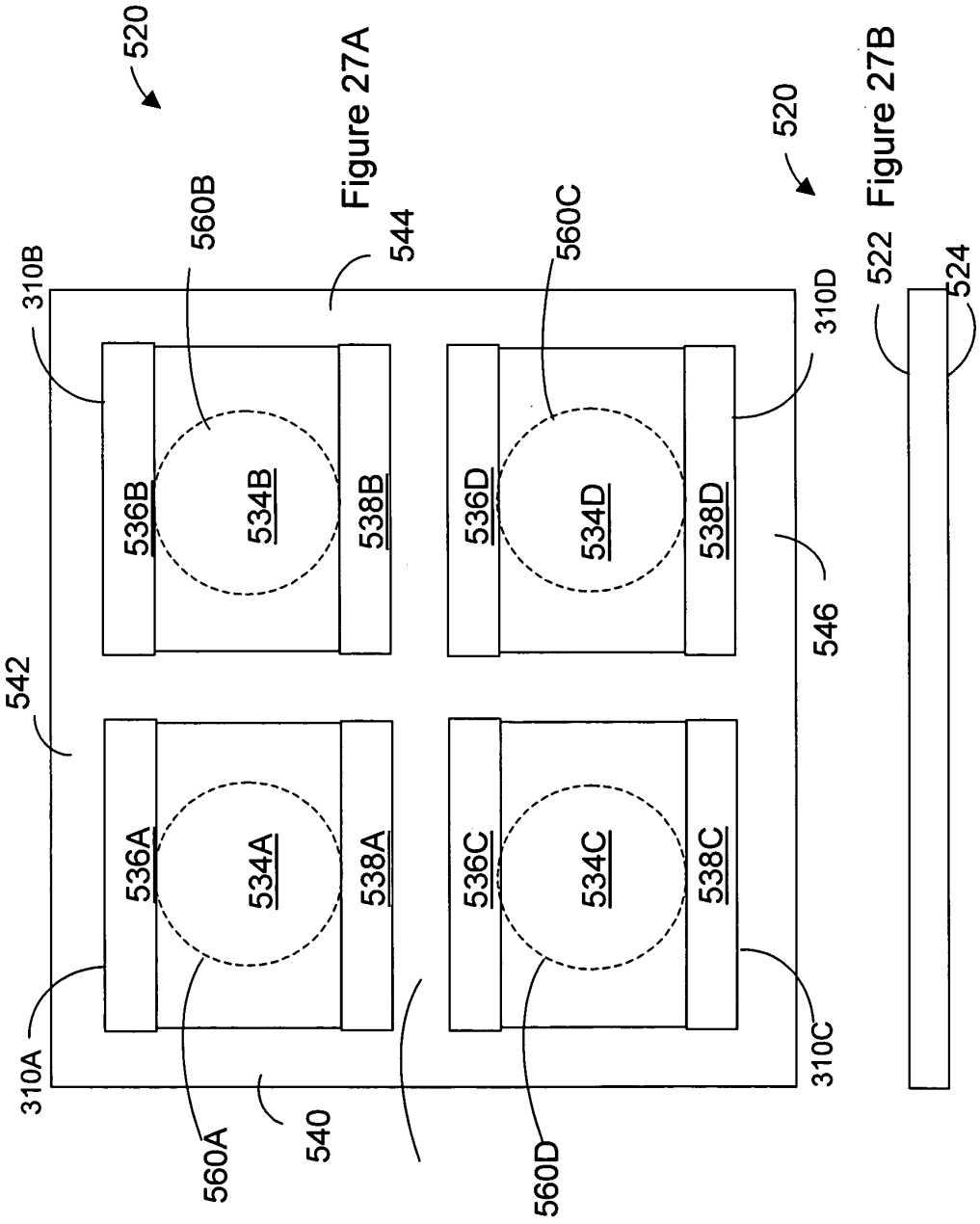



Figure 27A




Figure 27B

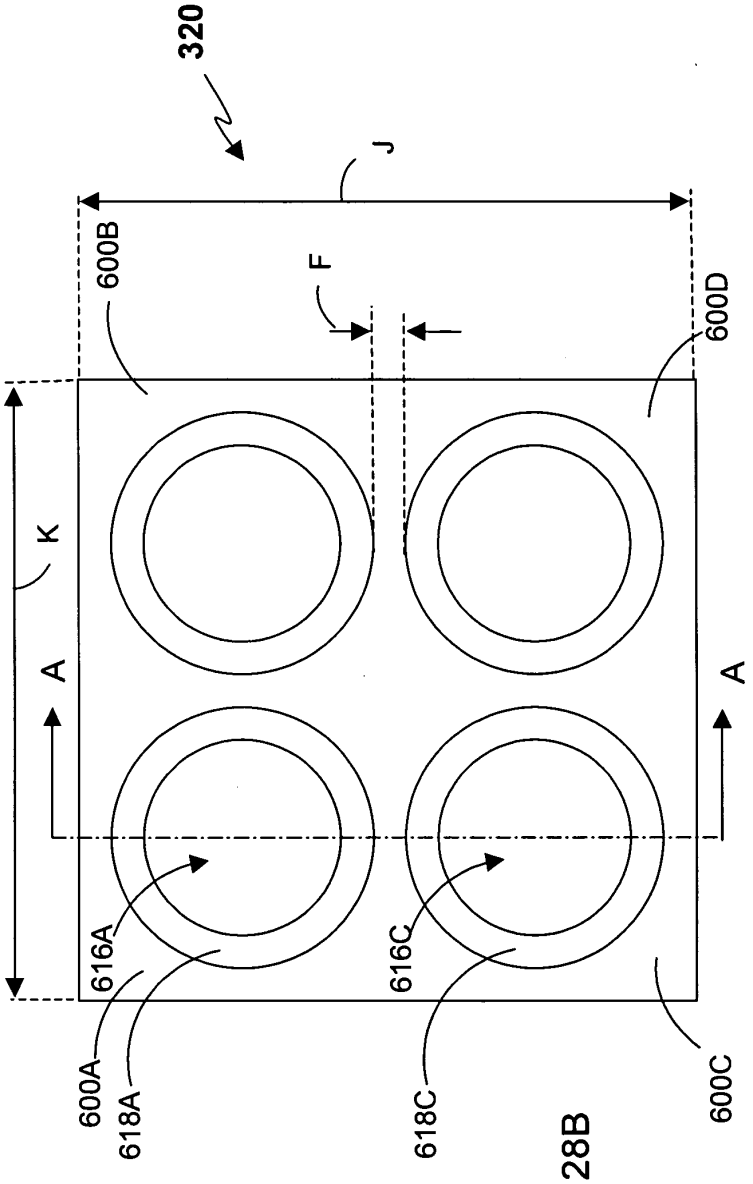



Figure 28B

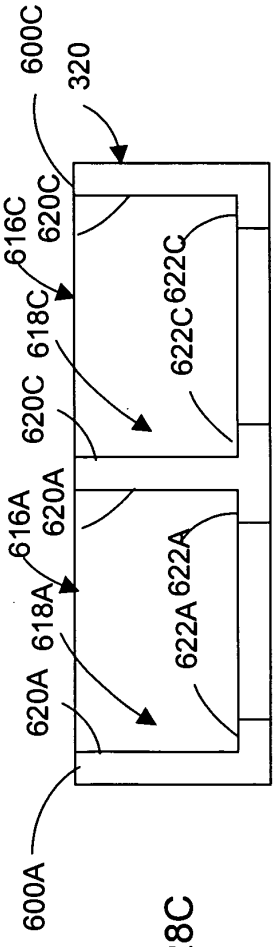



Figure 28C

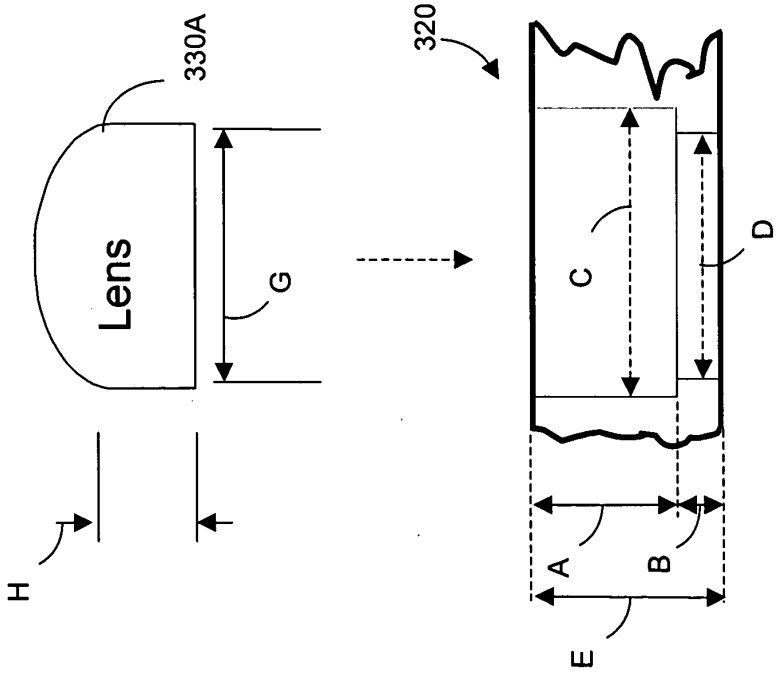



Figure 28D

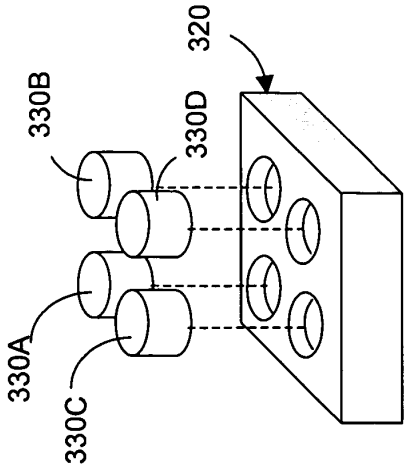



Figure 28A

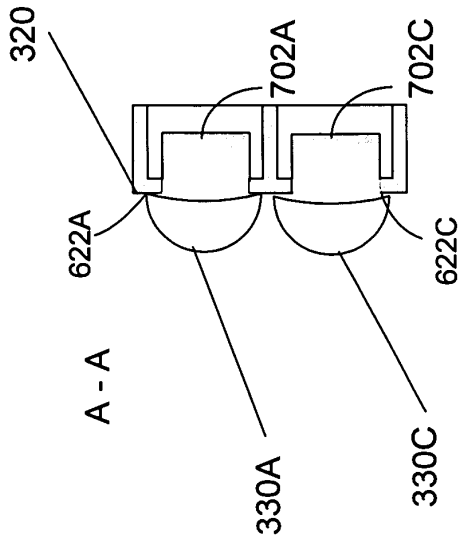



Figure 29B

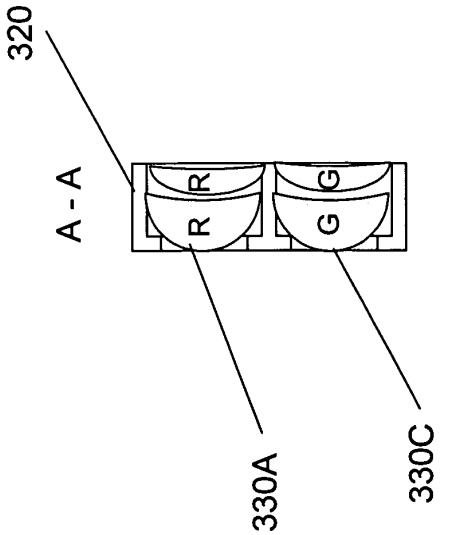



Figure 29A

Figure 30A




Figure 30C




Figure 30B




Figure 30D

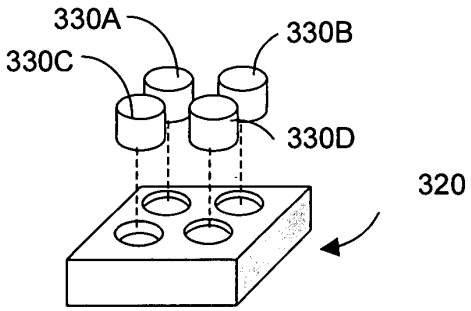



Figure 31A

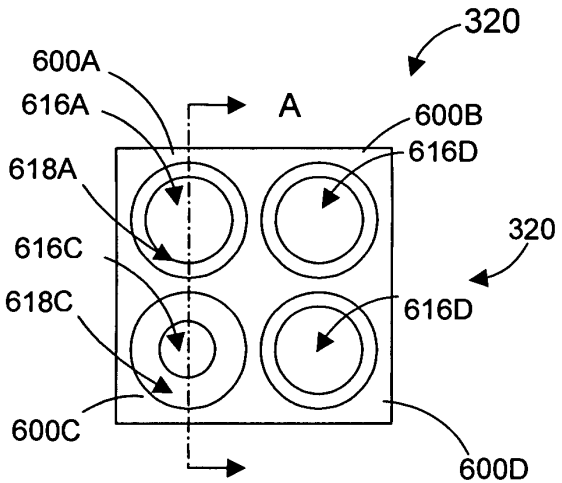



Figure 31B

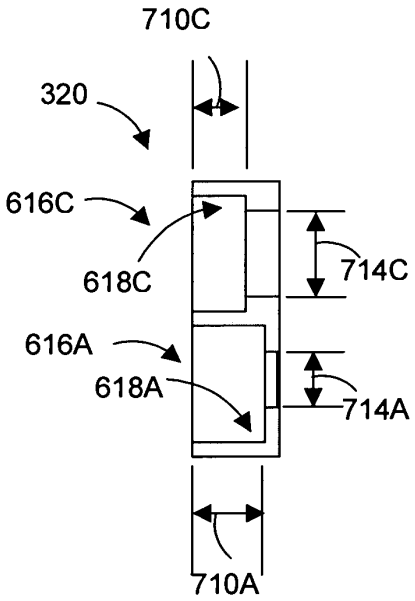



Figure 31C

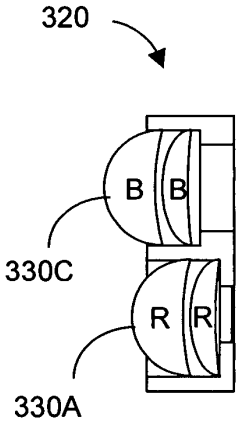



Figure 31D

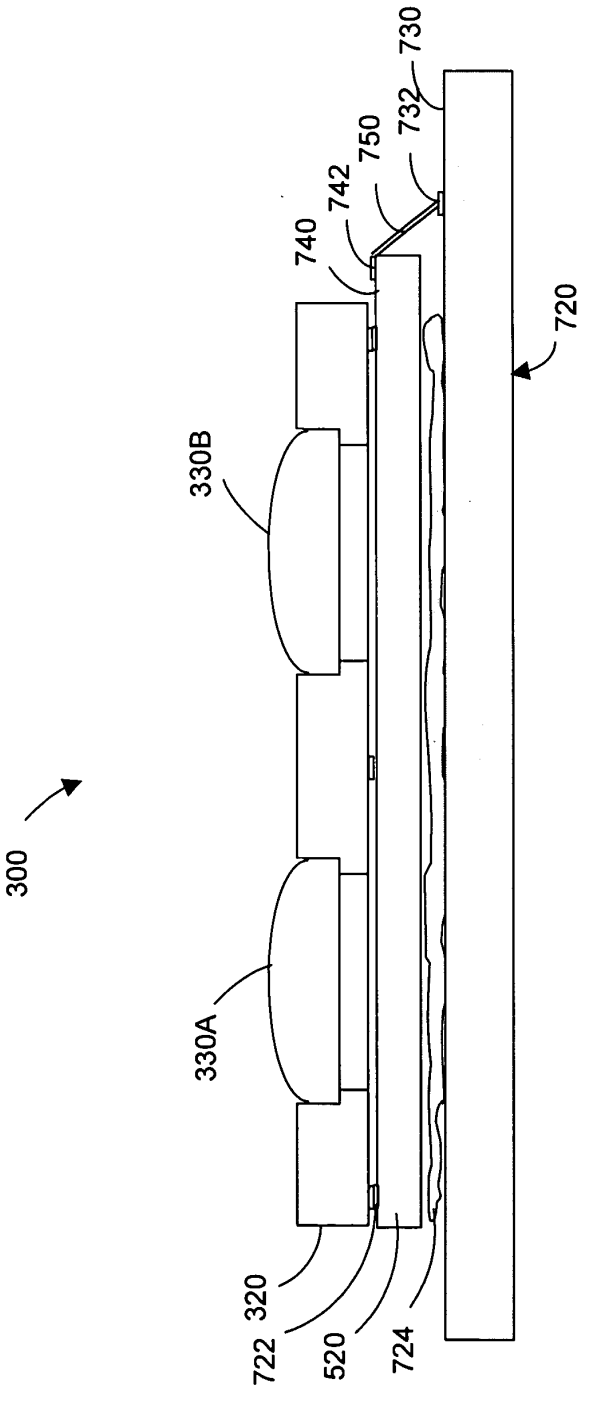



Figure 32

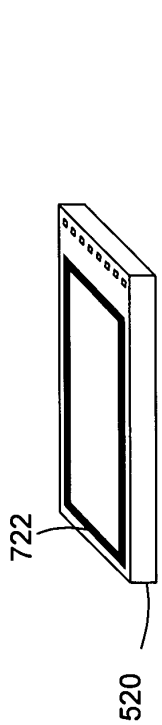



Figure 33B

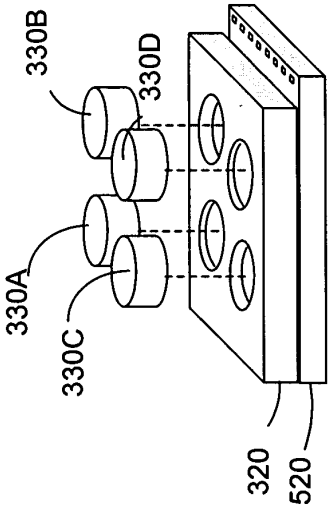



Figure 33D

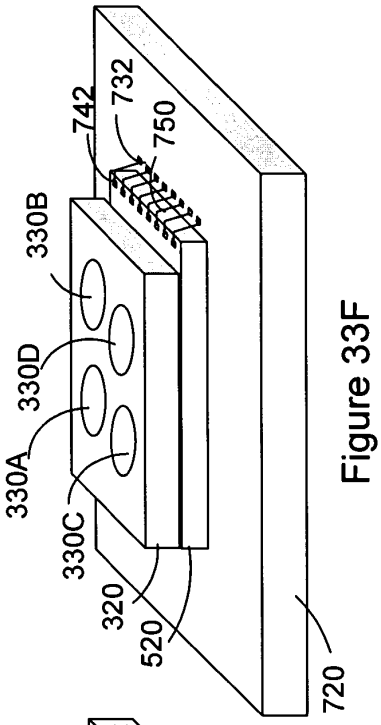



Figure 33F

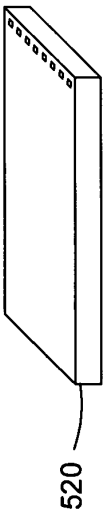



Figure 33A

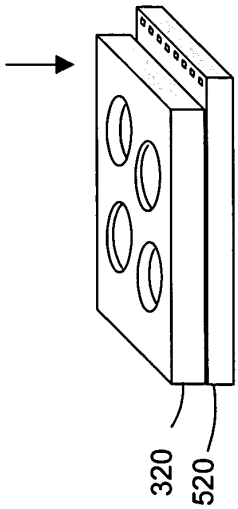



Figure 33C

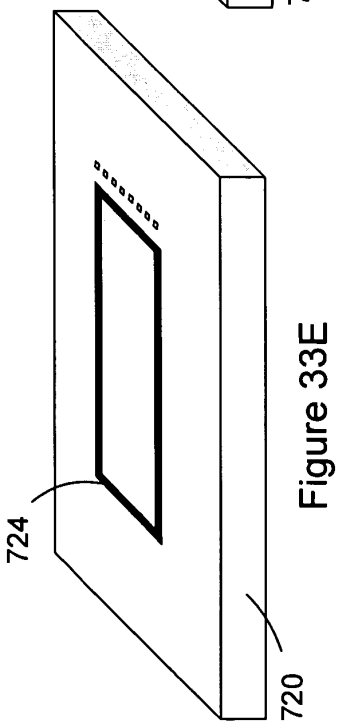



Figure 33E

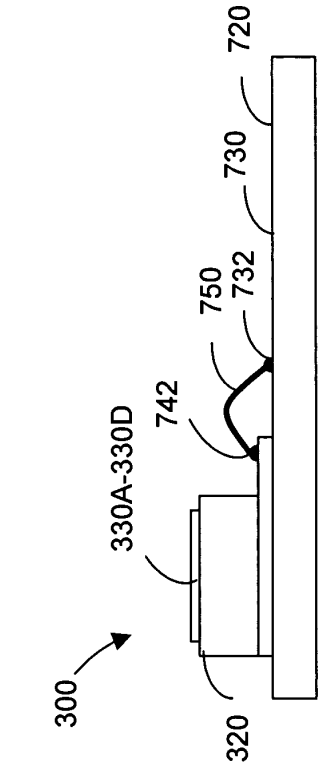



Figure 33J

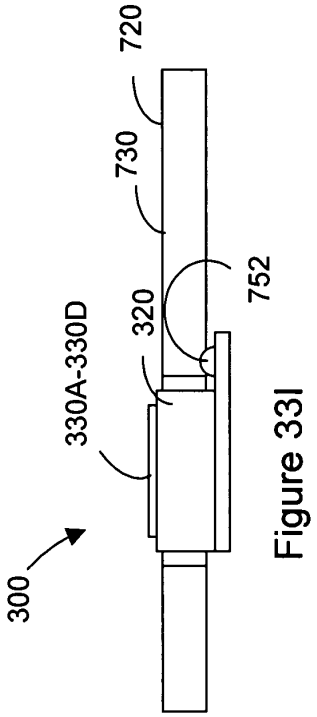



Figure 33I

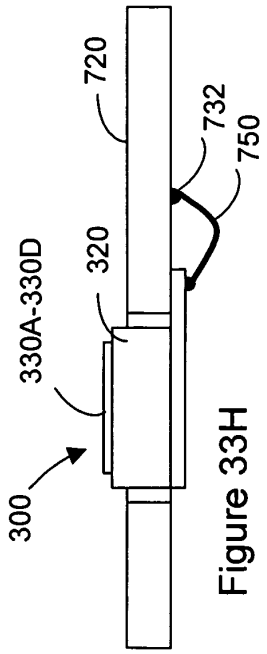



Figure 33H

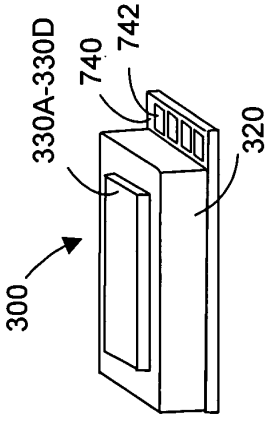



Figure 33G

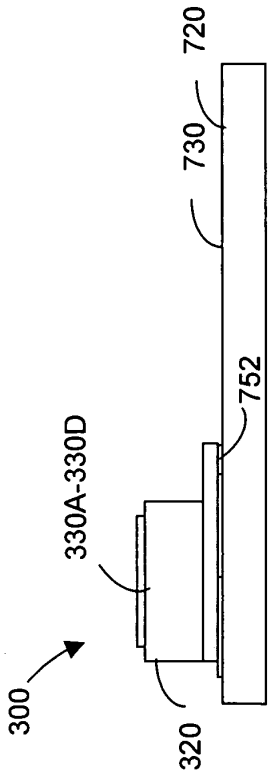



Figure 33K

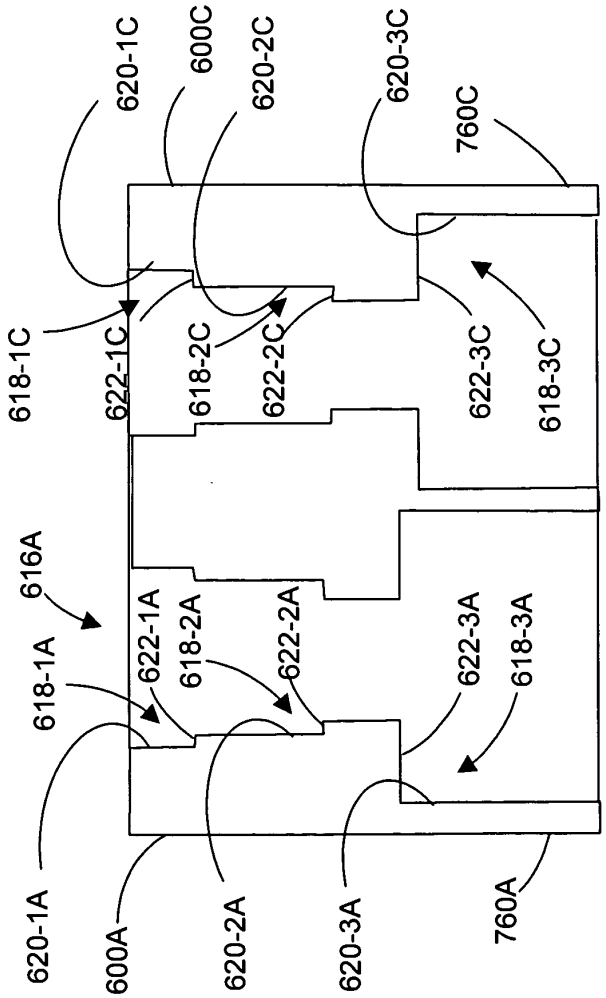

620-1C
600C
620-2C
620-3C
760C
618-1C
622-1C
618-2C
622-2C
622-3C
618-3C
616A
618-1A
622-1A
618-2A
622-2A
622-3A
618-3A
620-1A
600A
620-2A
620-3A
760A

Figure 34

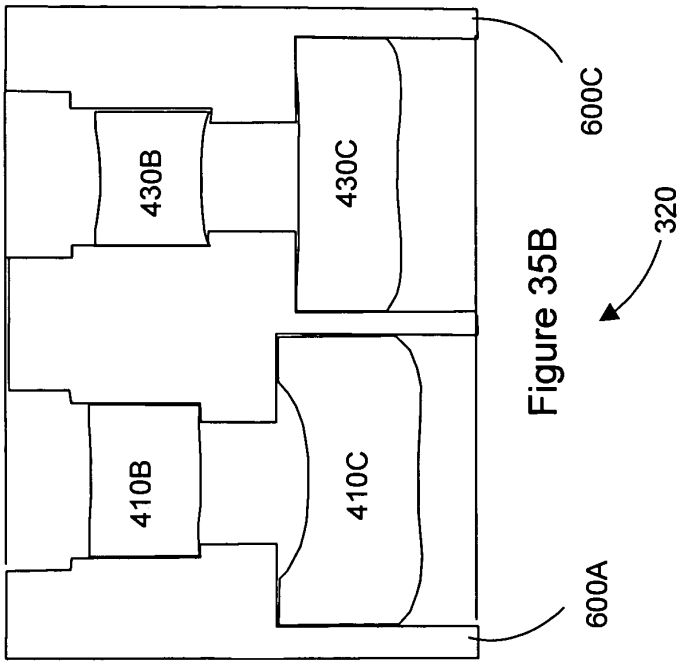



Figure 35B

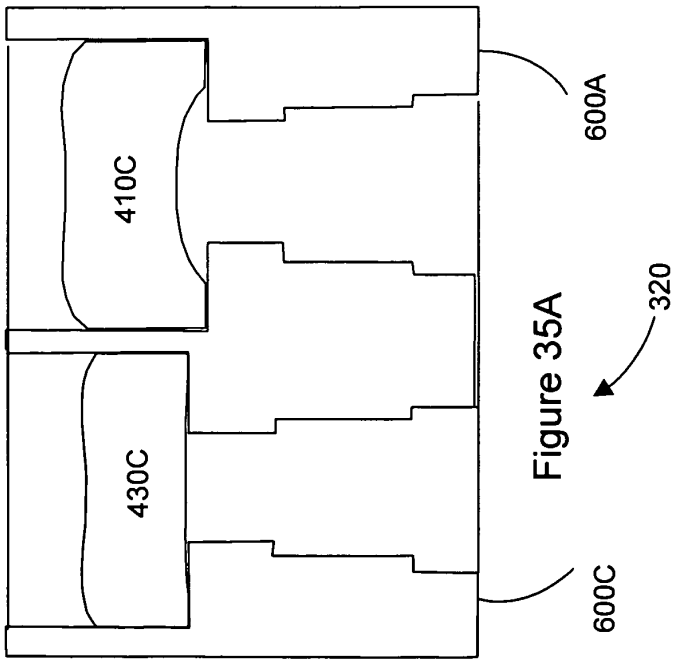



Figure 35A

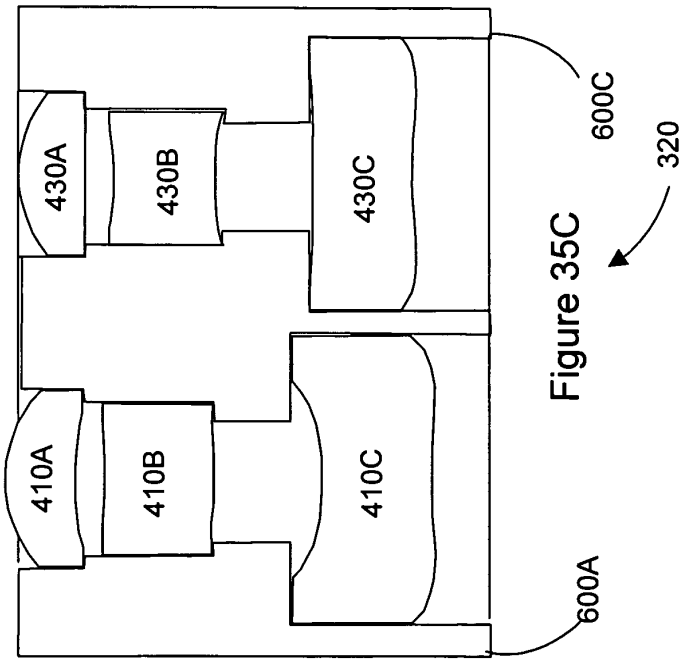



Figure 35C

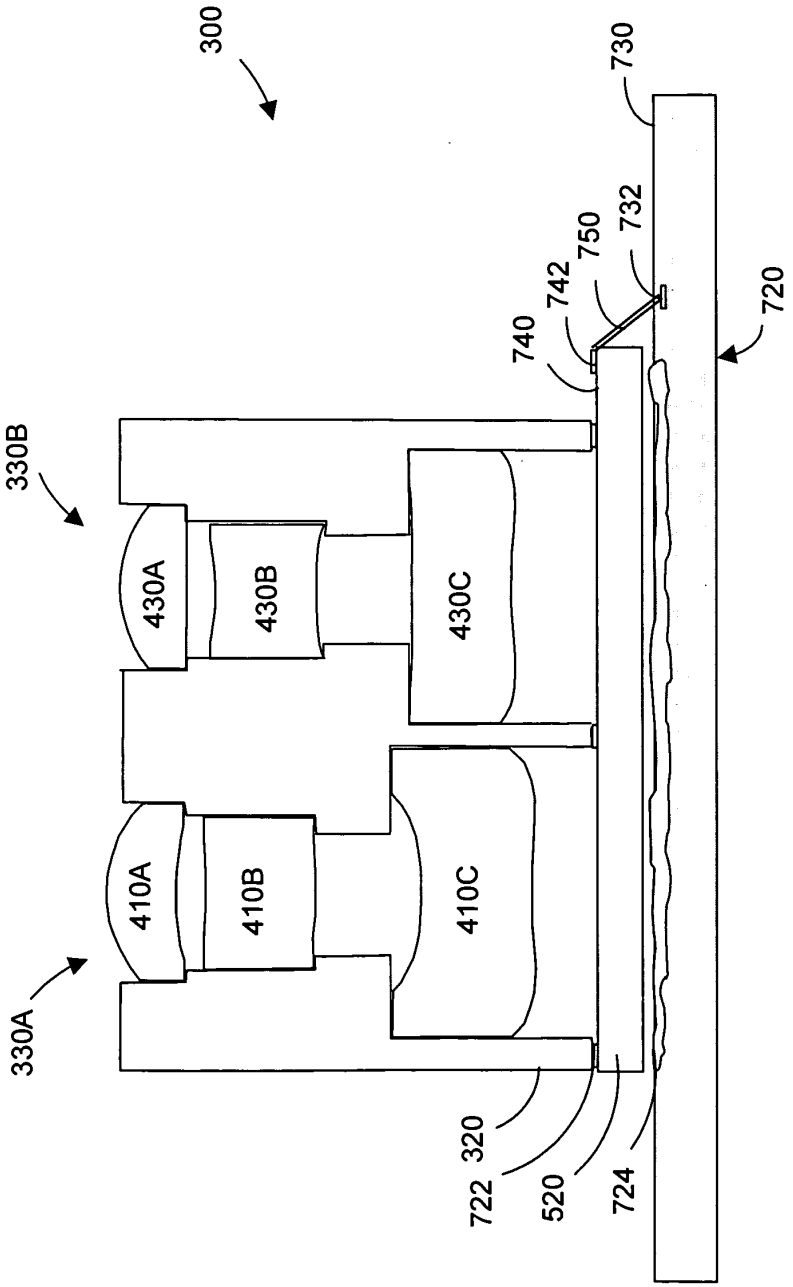

300
730
732
750
742
740
720
330B
430A
430B
430C
410A
410B
410C
330A
320
722
520
724

Figure 36

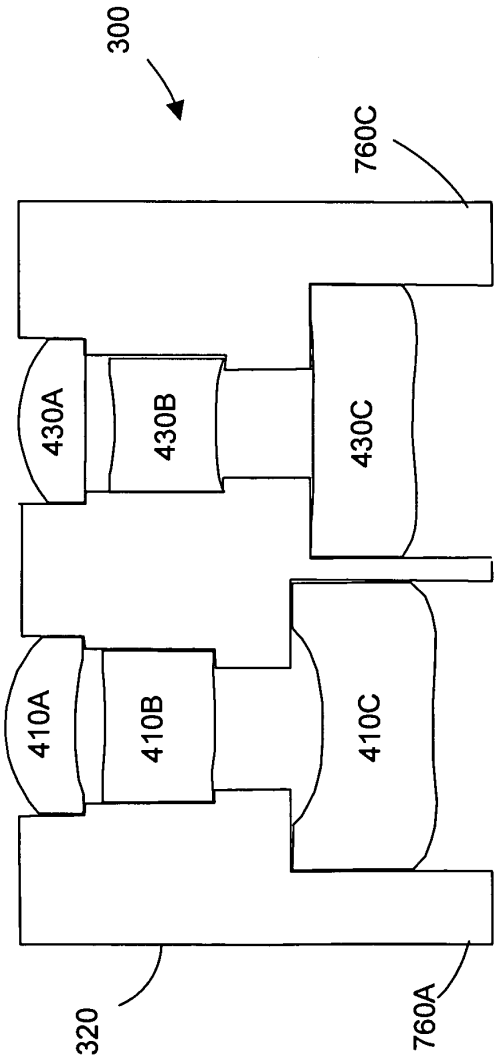



Figure 37

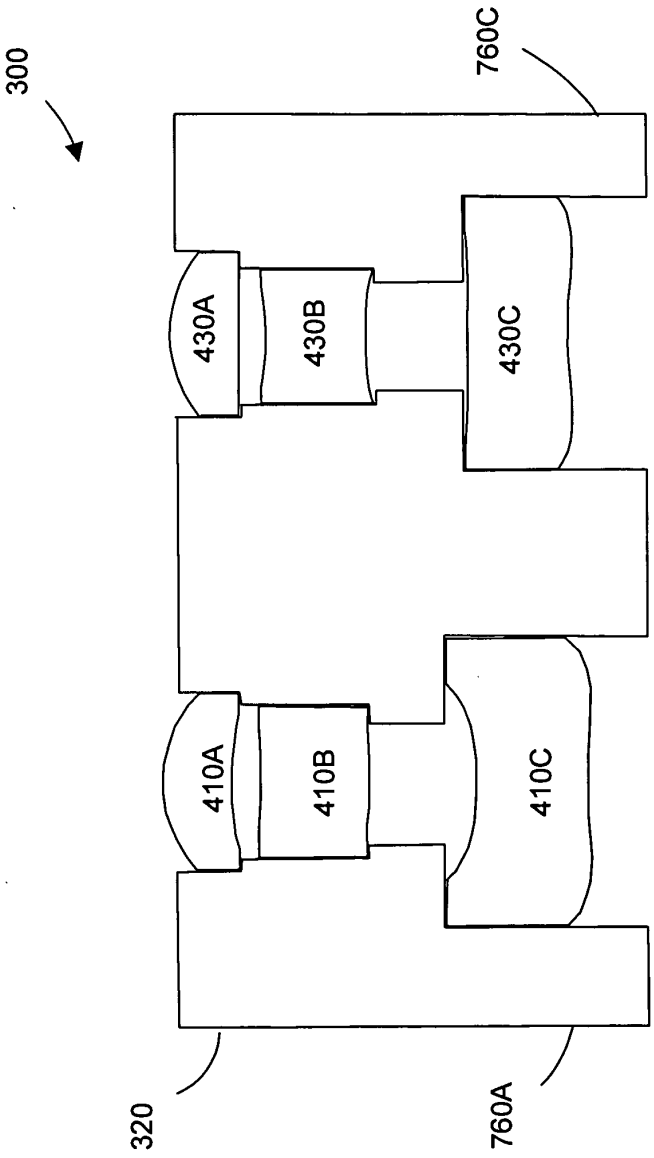



Figure 38

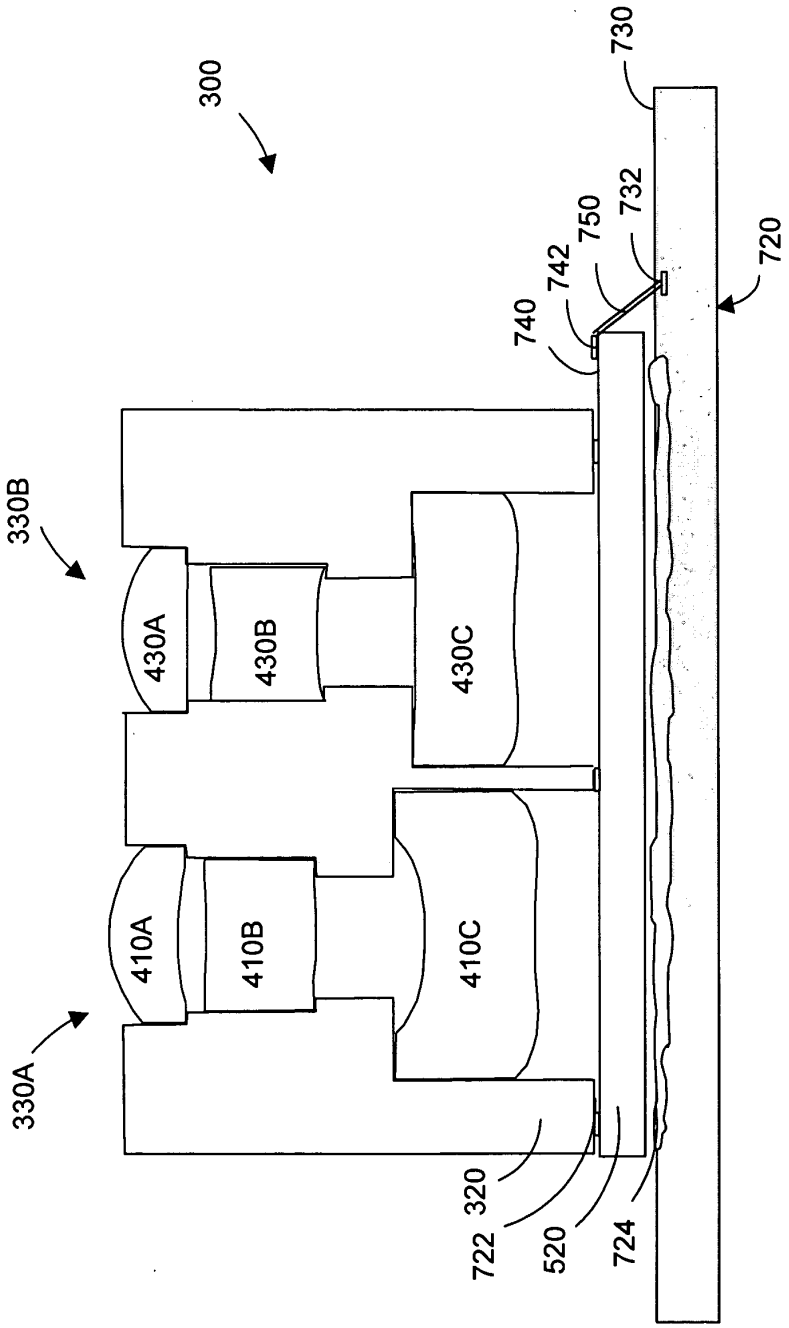

300
730
732
750
742
740
720
330B
430A
430B
430C
410A
410B
410C
330A
320
722
520
724

Figure 39

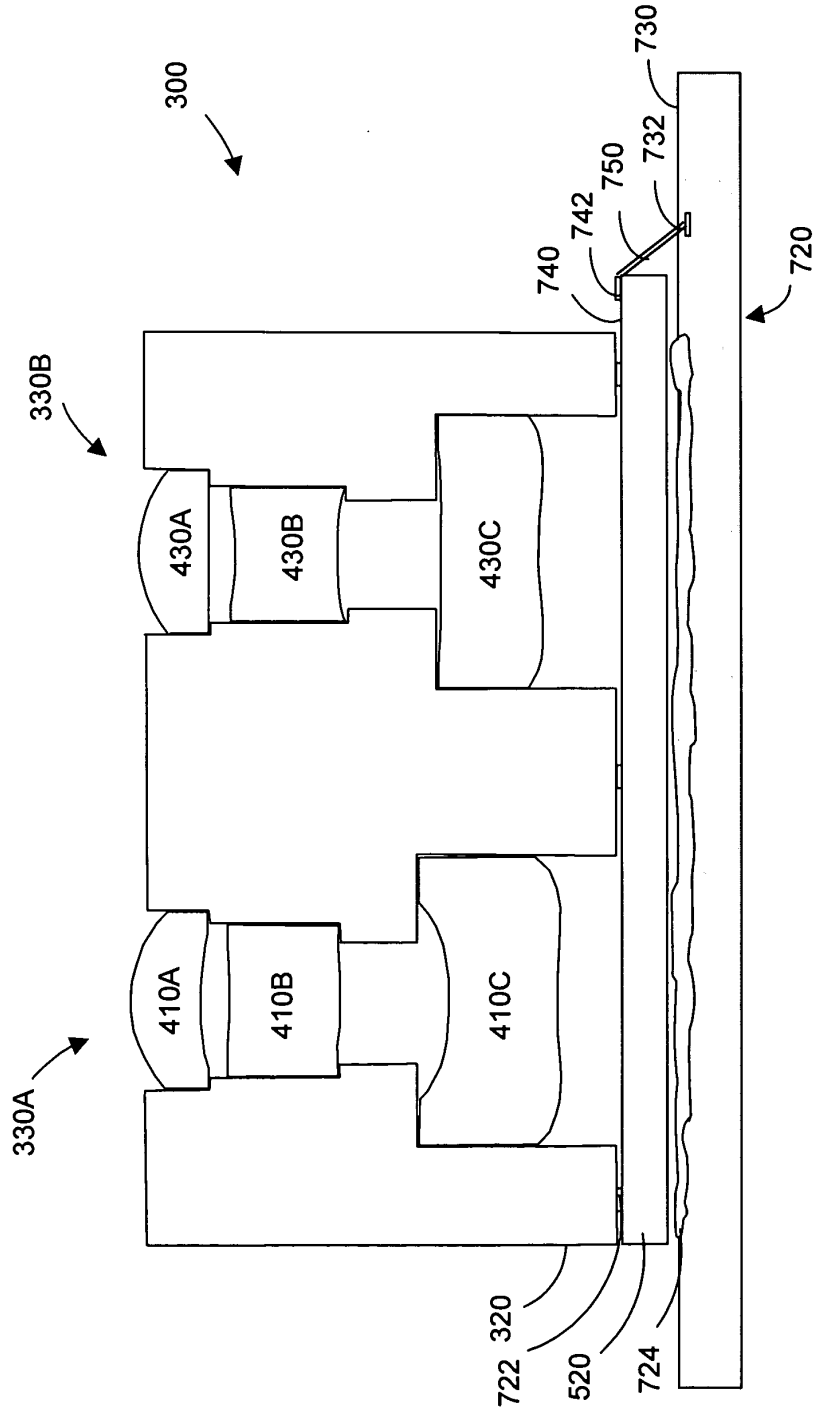

300
730
732
750
742
740
720
330B
430A
430B
430C
330A
410A
410B
410C
320
722
520
724

Figure 40

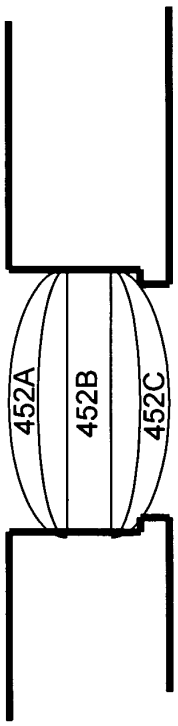



Figure 41B

772

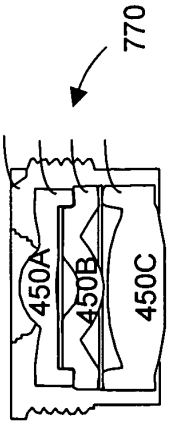



Figure 41A

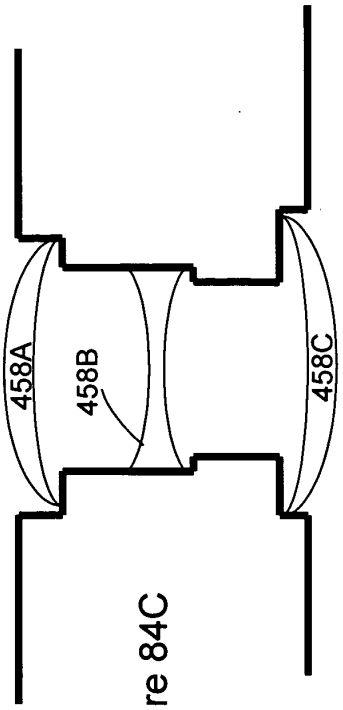



Figure 84C

Figure 41D

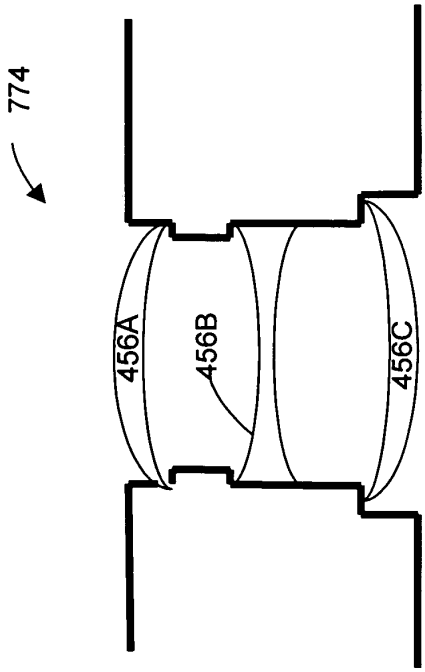



Figure 41C

Figure 42

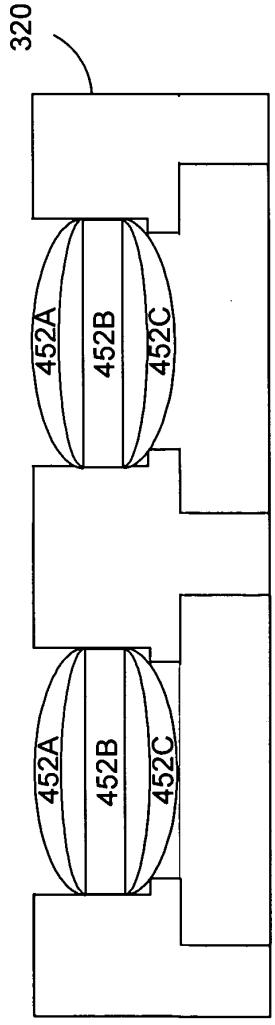
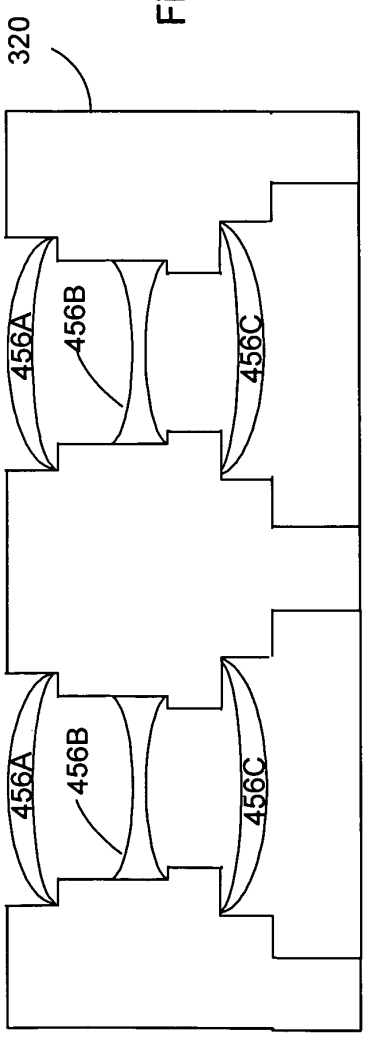



Figure 43



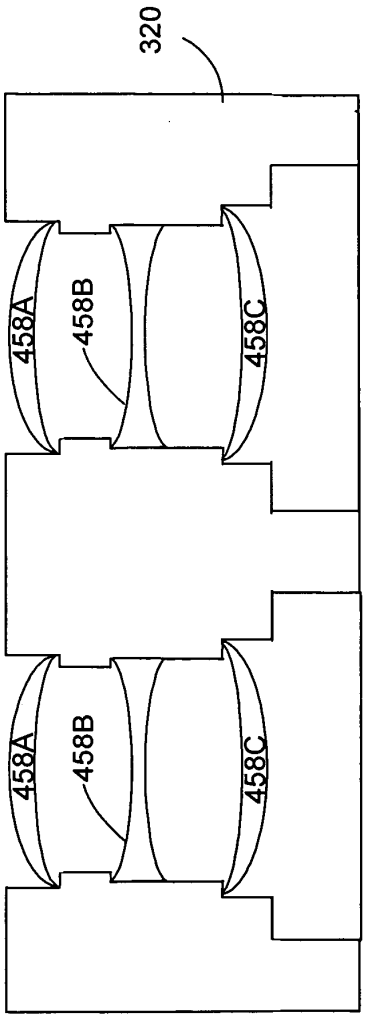



Figure 44

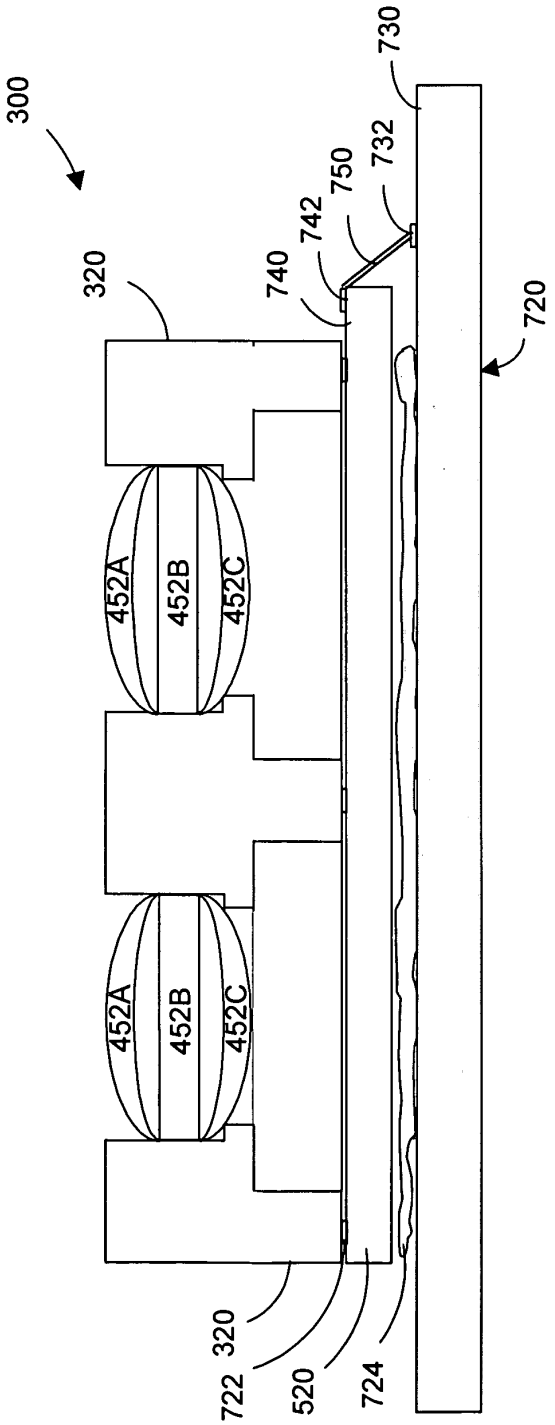

300
730
732
750
742
740
320
720
452A
452B
452C
452A
452B
452C
320
722
520
724

Figure 45

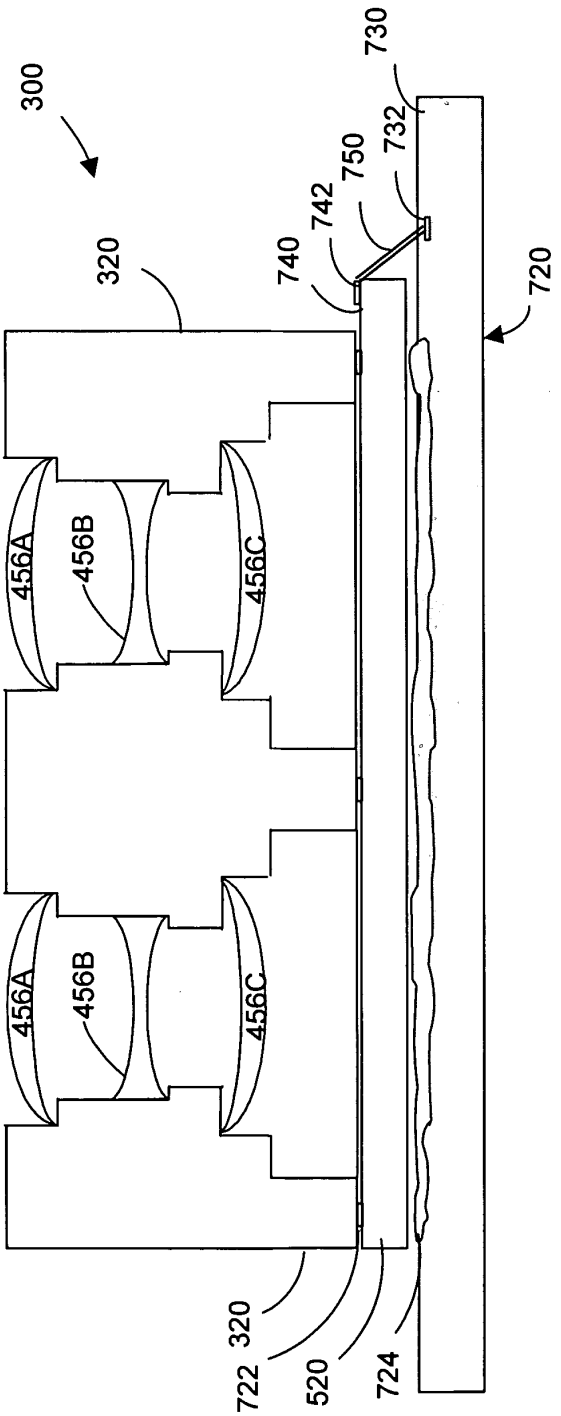

300
730
732
750
742
740
320
720
456A
456B
456C
456A
456B
456C
320
722
520
724

Figure 46

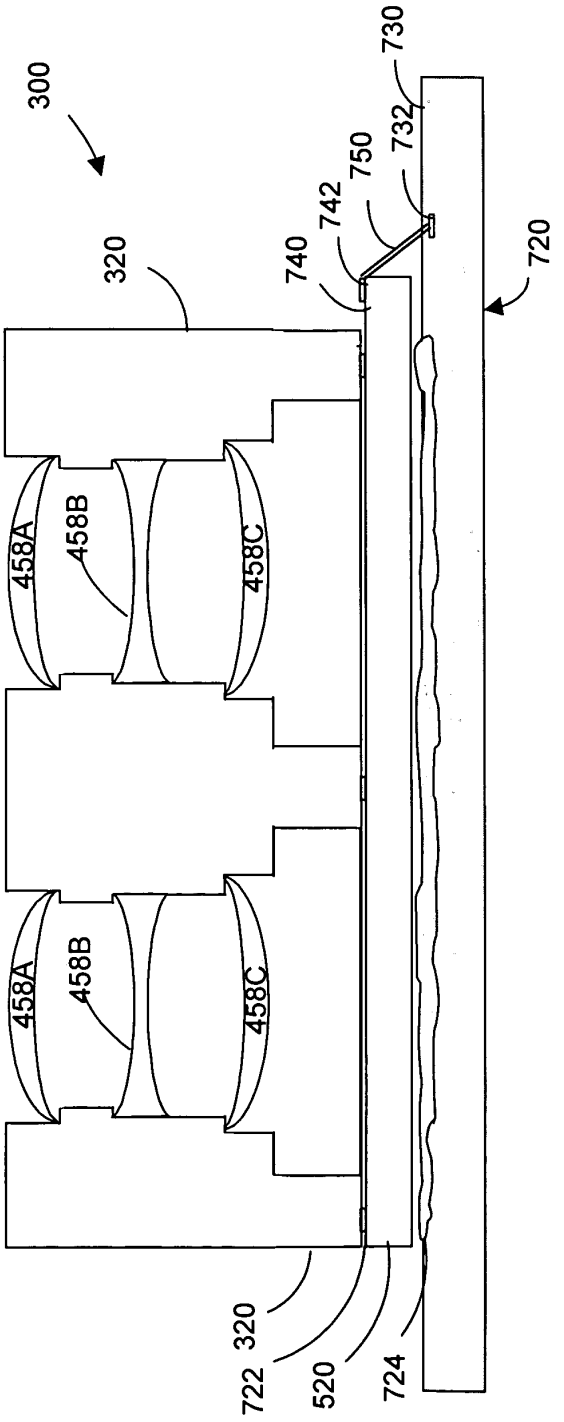

300
320
730
732
750
742
740
720
458A
458B
458C
458A
458B
458C
320
722
520
724

Figure 47

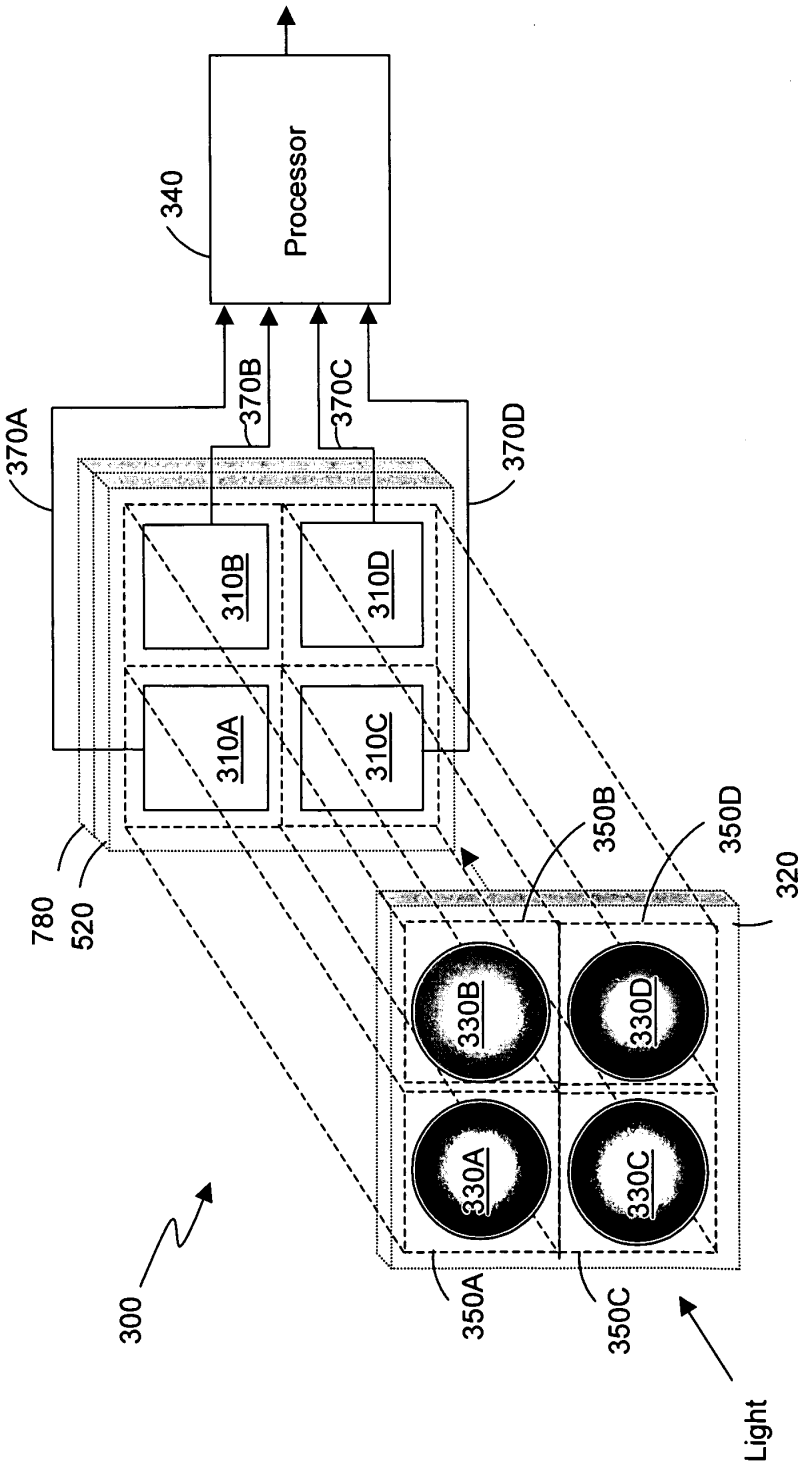

Processor
340
370A
370B
370C
370D
310A
310B
310C
310D
780
520
320
350A
350B
350C
350D
330A
330B
330C
330D
300
Light

Figure 48

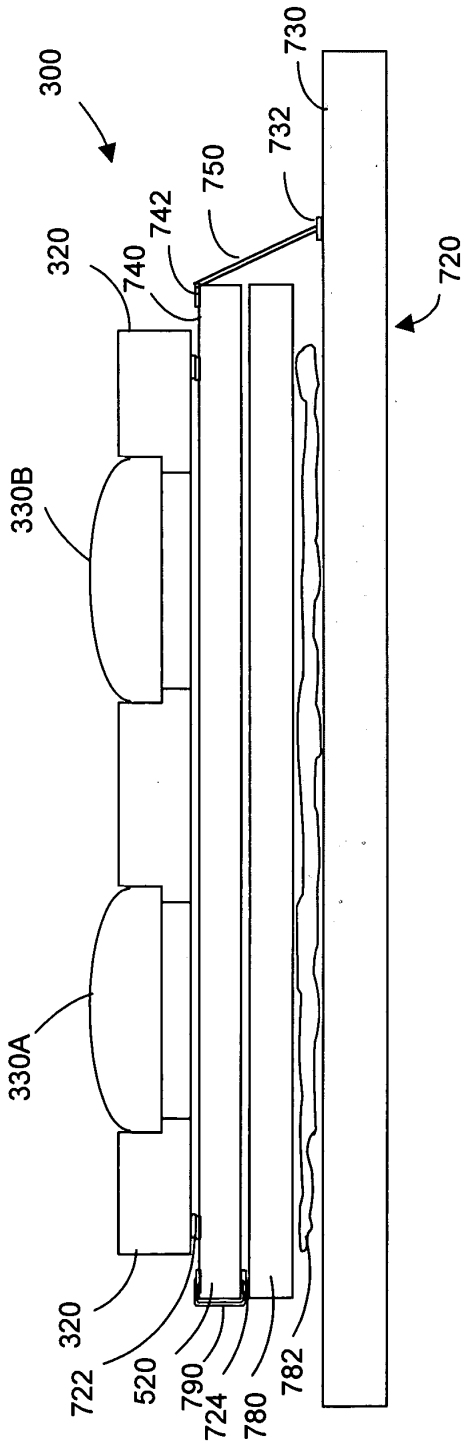
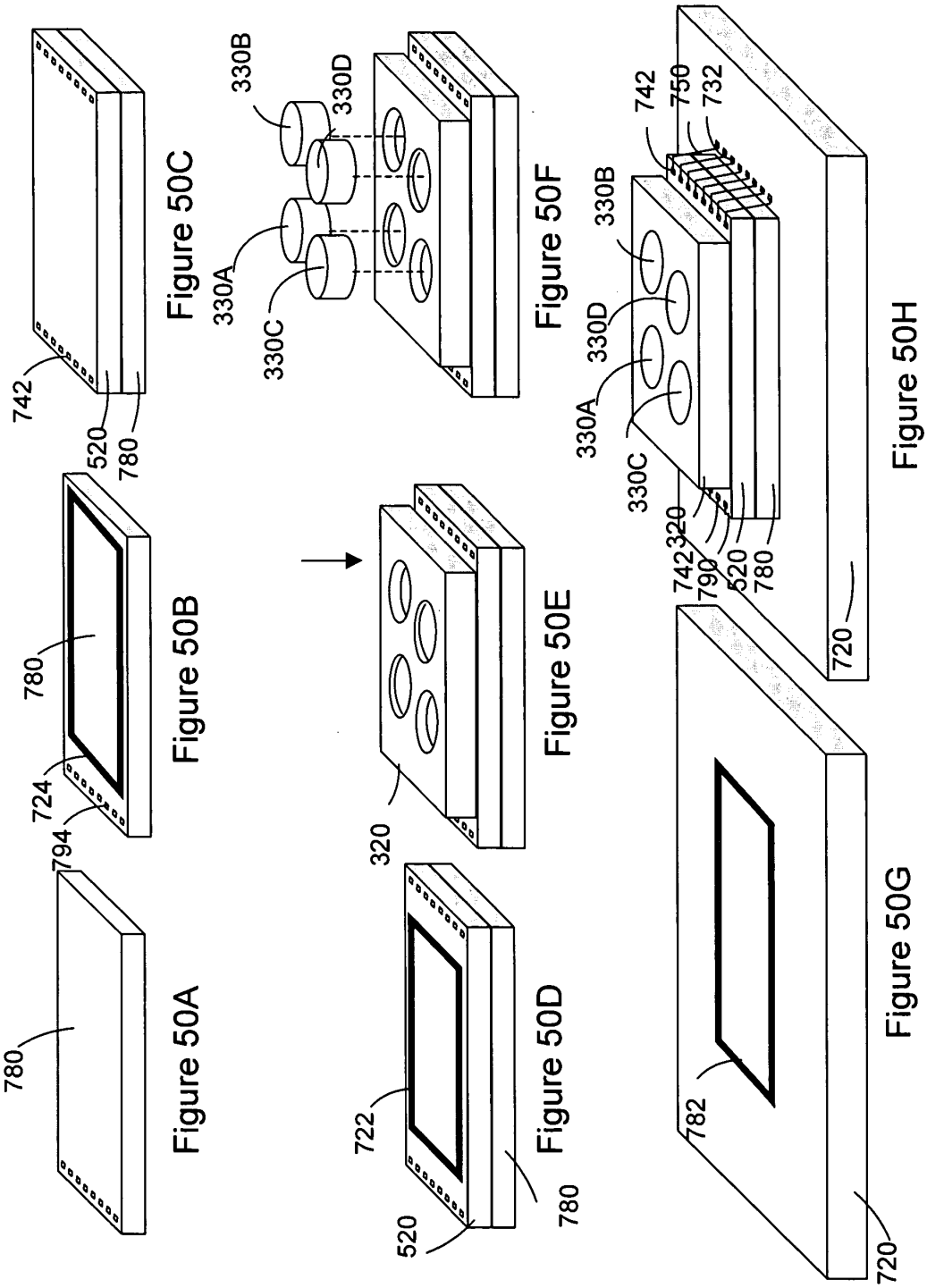

300
730
732
750
742
740
320
720
330B
330A
320
722
520
790
724
780
782

Figure 49


780
Figure 50A
780
724
794
Figure 50B
742
520
780
Figure 50C
722
520
780
Figure 50D
320
Figure 50E
330B
330D
330A
330C
Figure 50F
782
720
Figure 50G
742
750
732
330B
330D
330A
330C
742
320
790
520
780
720
Figure 50H

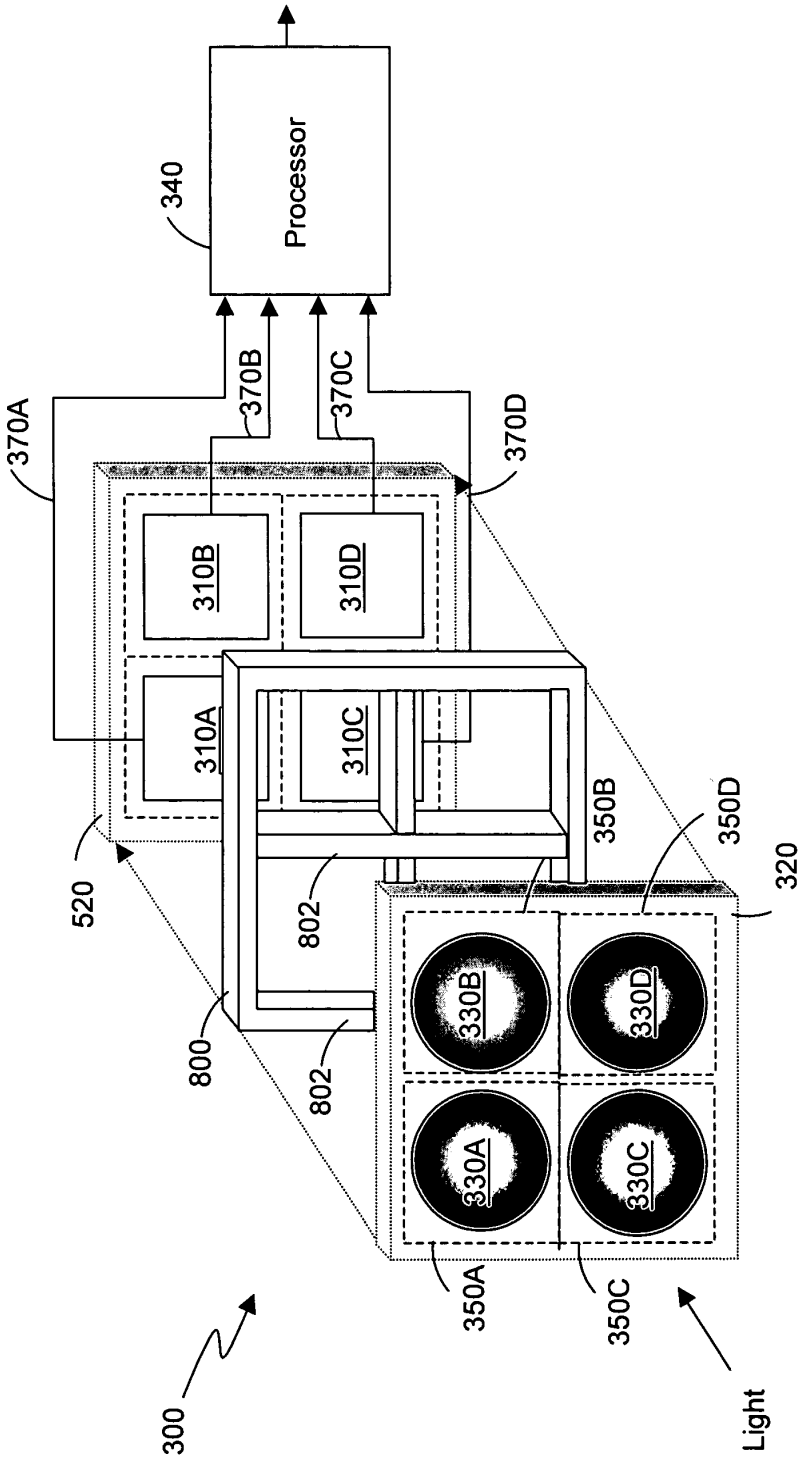

Processor
340
370A
370B
370C
370D
310A
310B
310C
310D
320
330A
330B
330C
330D
350A
350B
350C
350D
520
800
802
802
300
Light

Figure 51

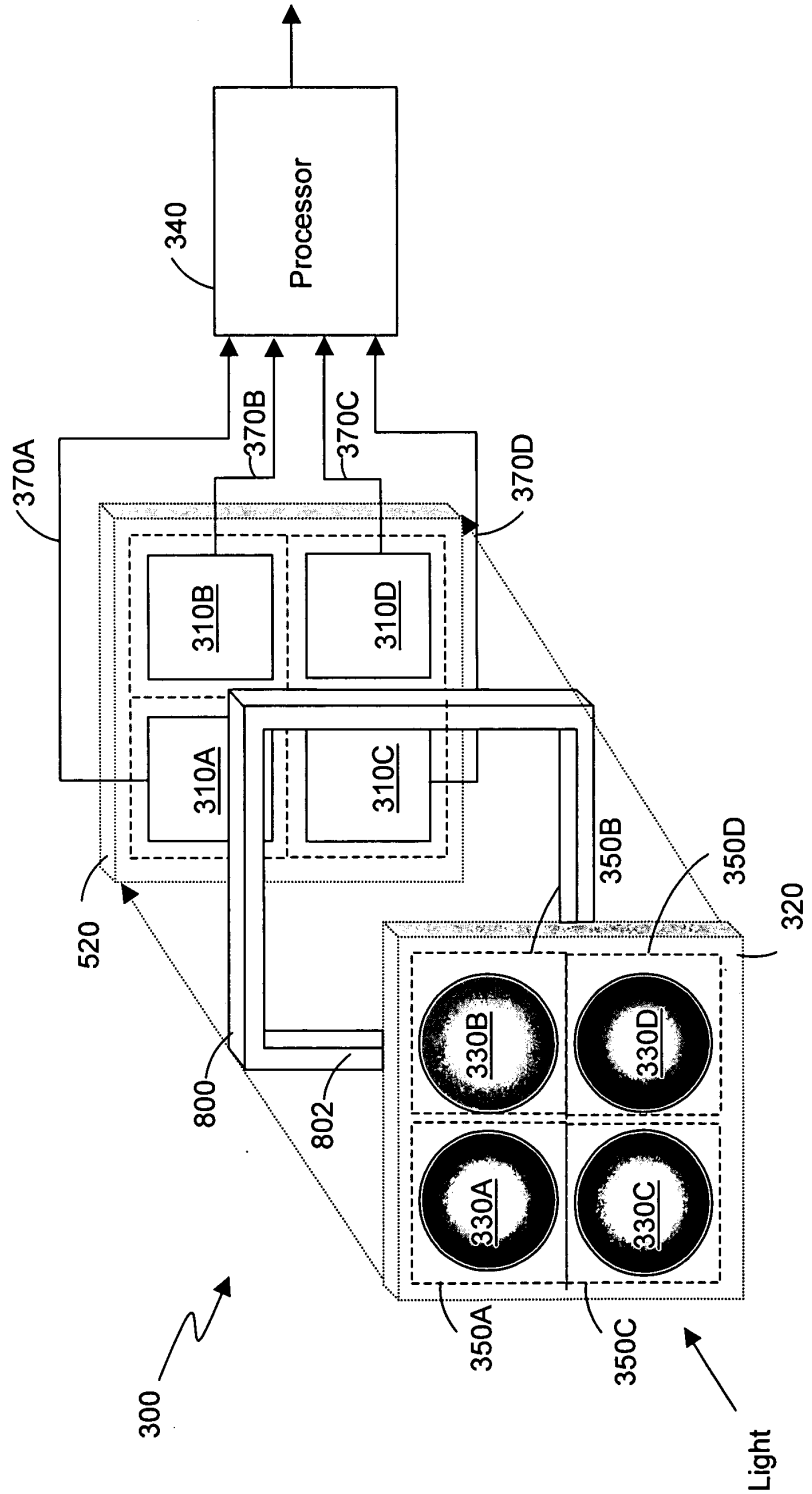

Processor
340
370A
370B
370C
370D
310A
310B
310C
310D
320
330A
330B
330C
330D
350A
350B
350C
350D
520
800
802
300
Light

Figure 52

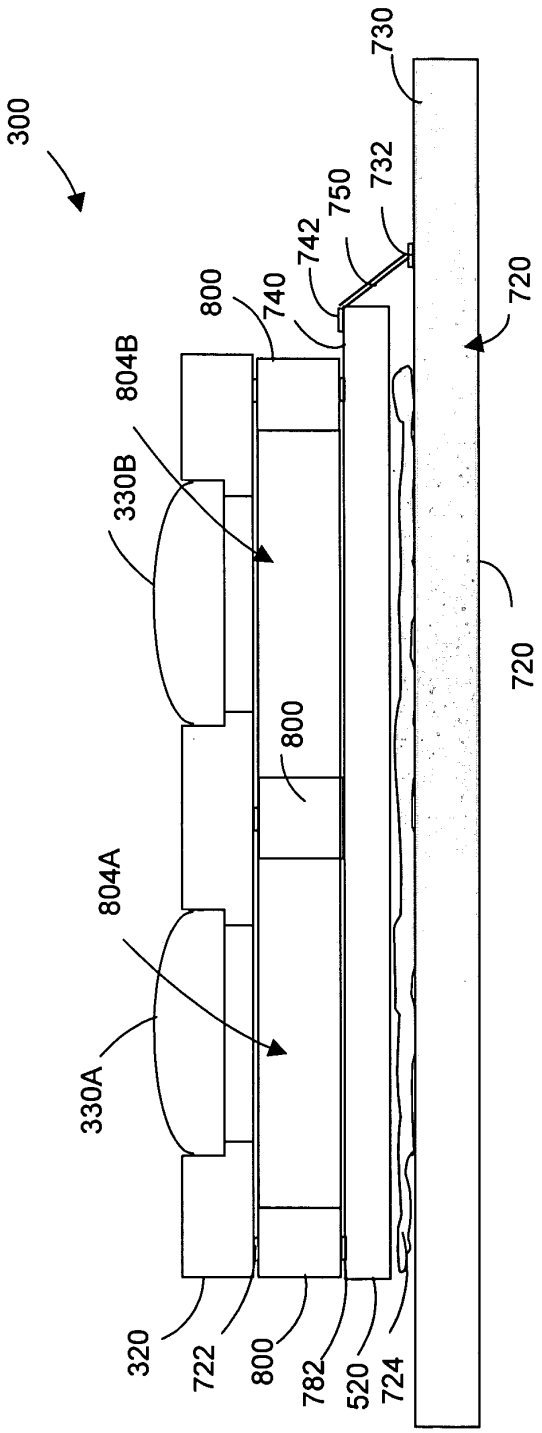

300
730
732
750
742
740
800
720
804B
330B
800
720
804A
330A
320
722
800
782
520
724

Figure 53

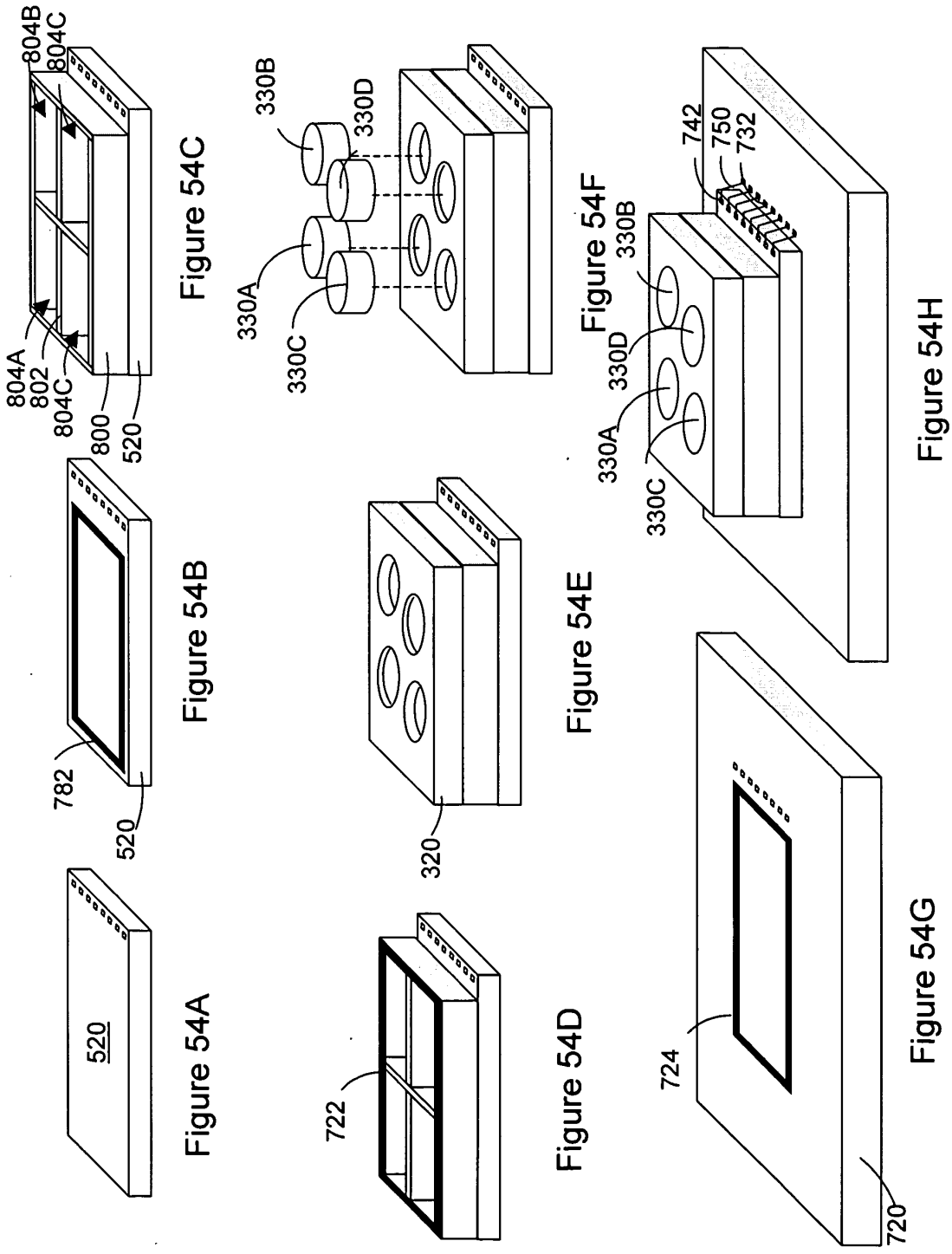



Figure 54A Figure 54B Figure 54C Figure 54D Figure 54E Figure 54F Figure 54G Figure 54H

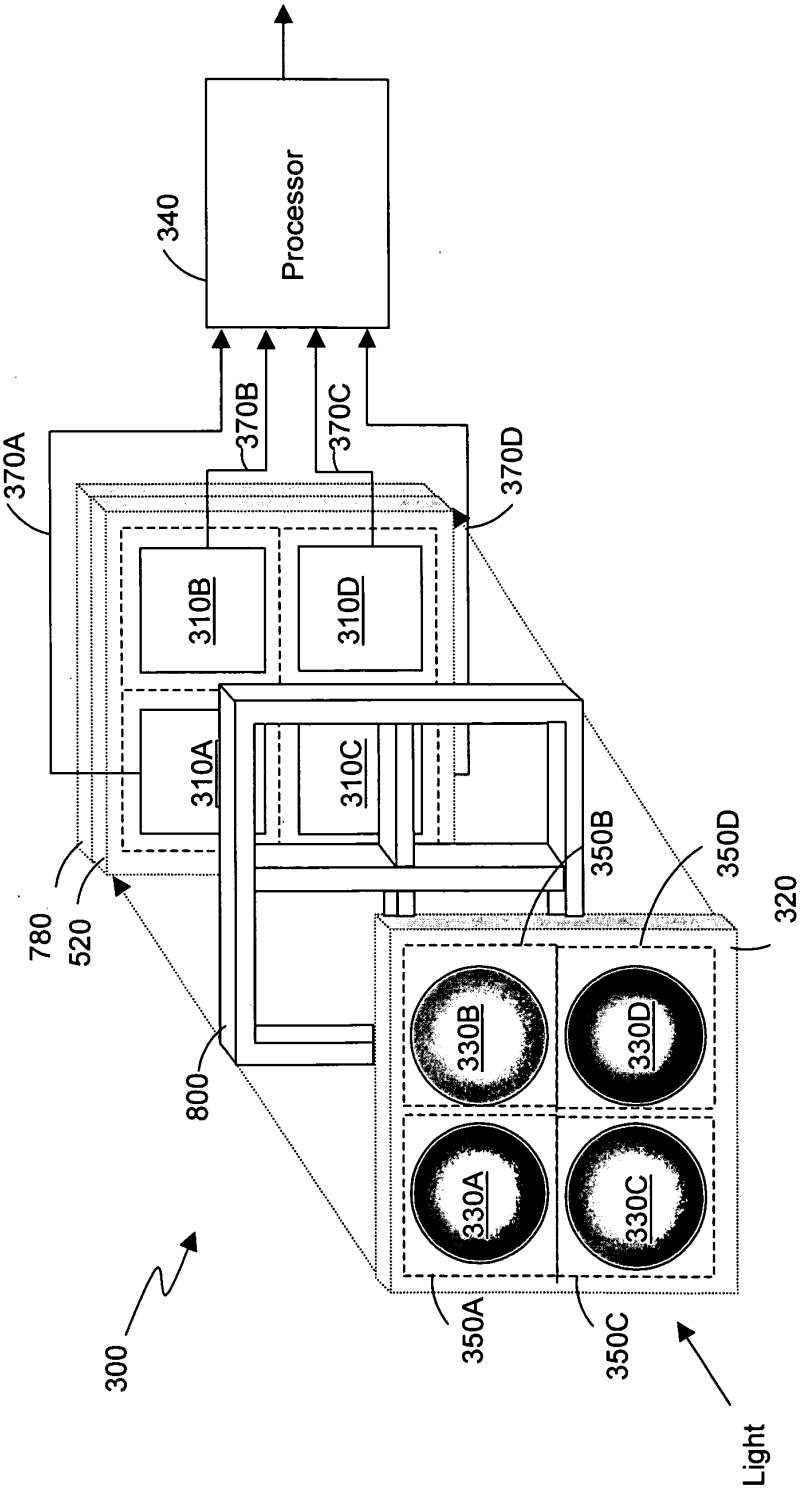

Processor
340
370A
370B
370C
370D
310A
310B
310C
310D
350A
350B
350C
350D
320
330A
330B
330C
330D
780
520
800
300
Light

Figure 55

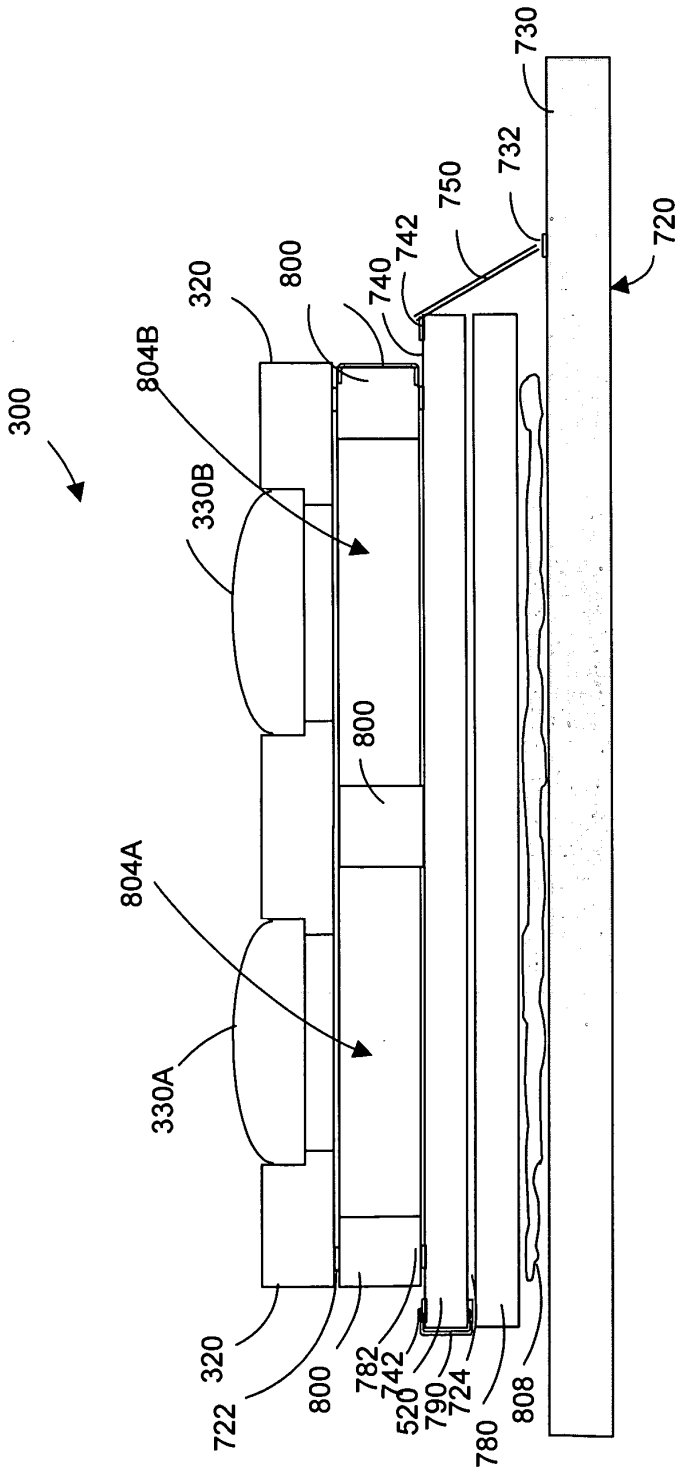

300
804B
330B
804A
330A
320
800
740
742
750
732
730
720
722
782
520
790
724
780
808

Figure 56

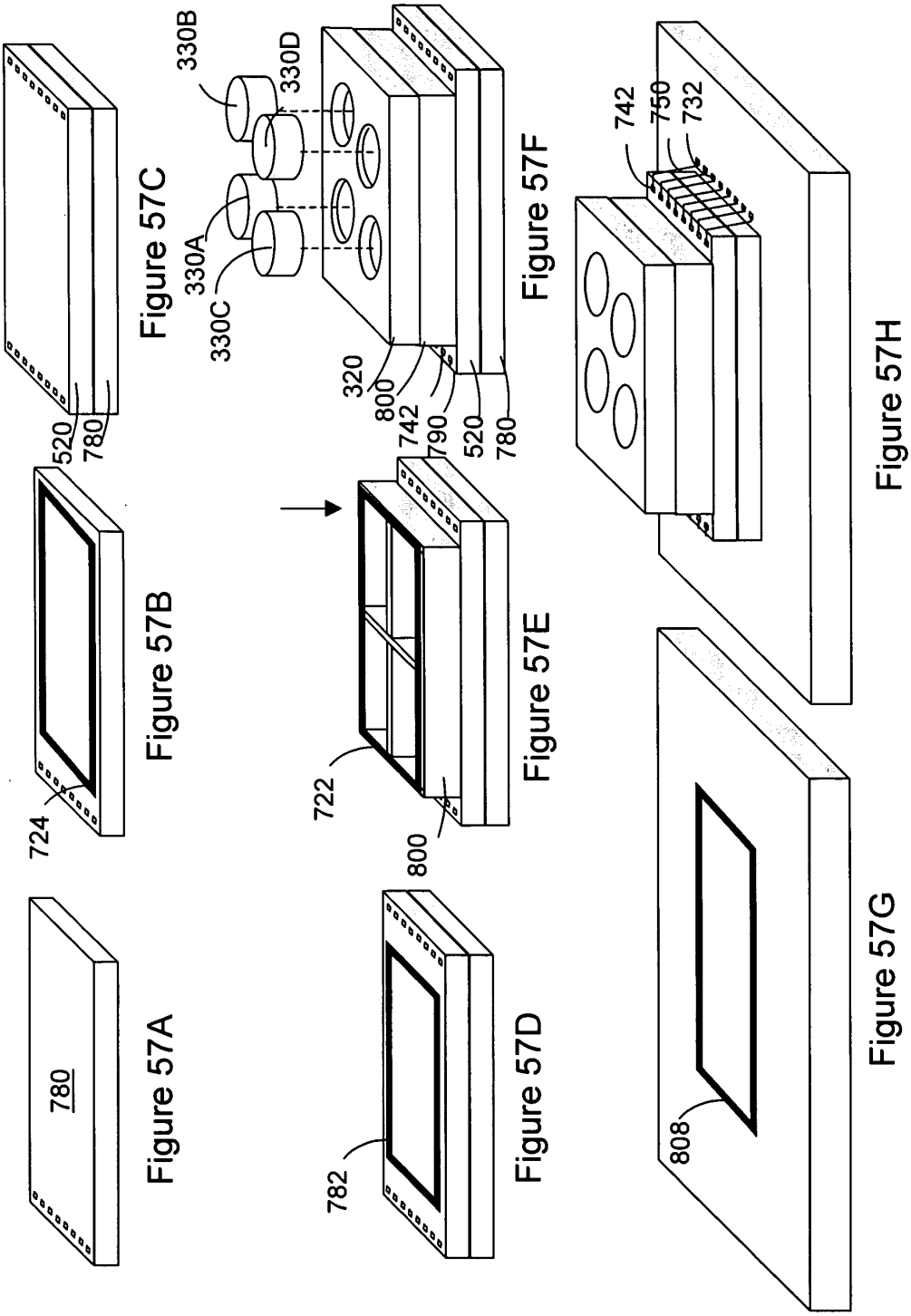



Figure 57A Figure 57B Figure 57C Figure 57D Figure 57E Figure 57F Figure 57G Figure 57H

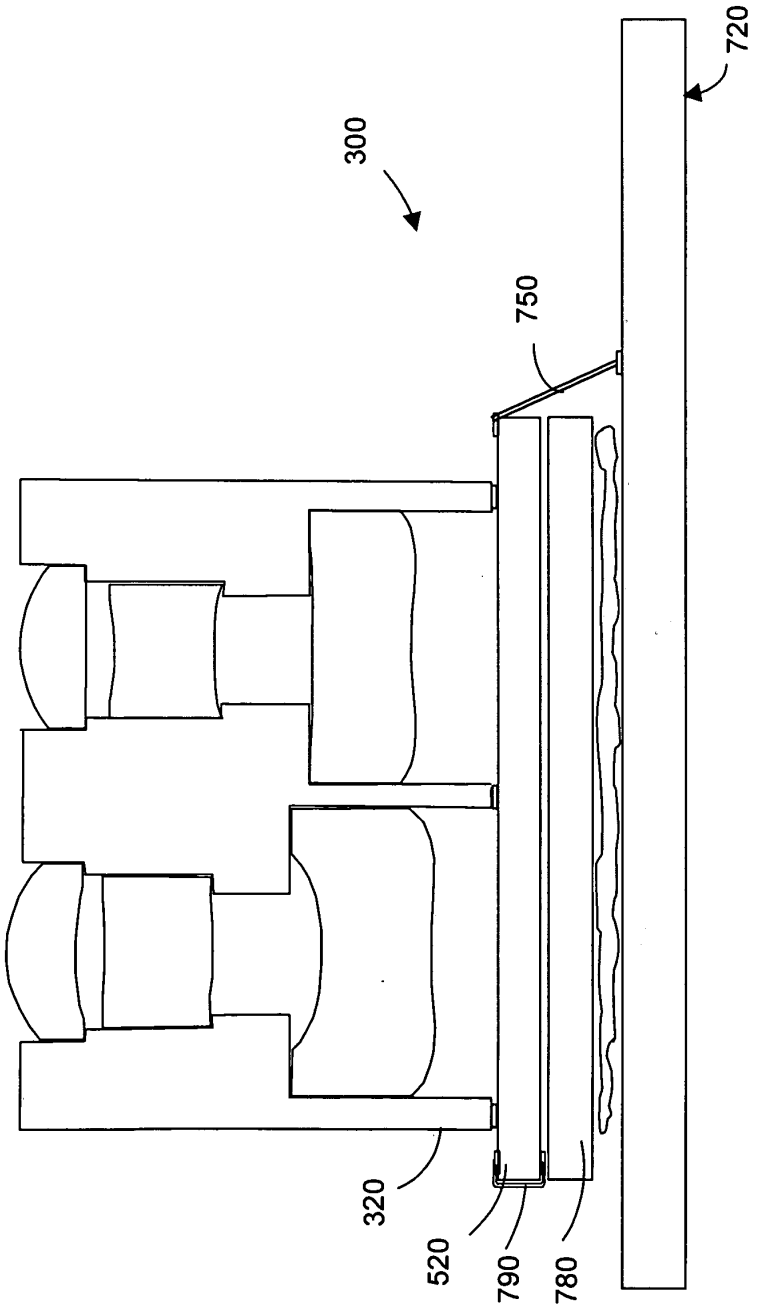



Figure 58

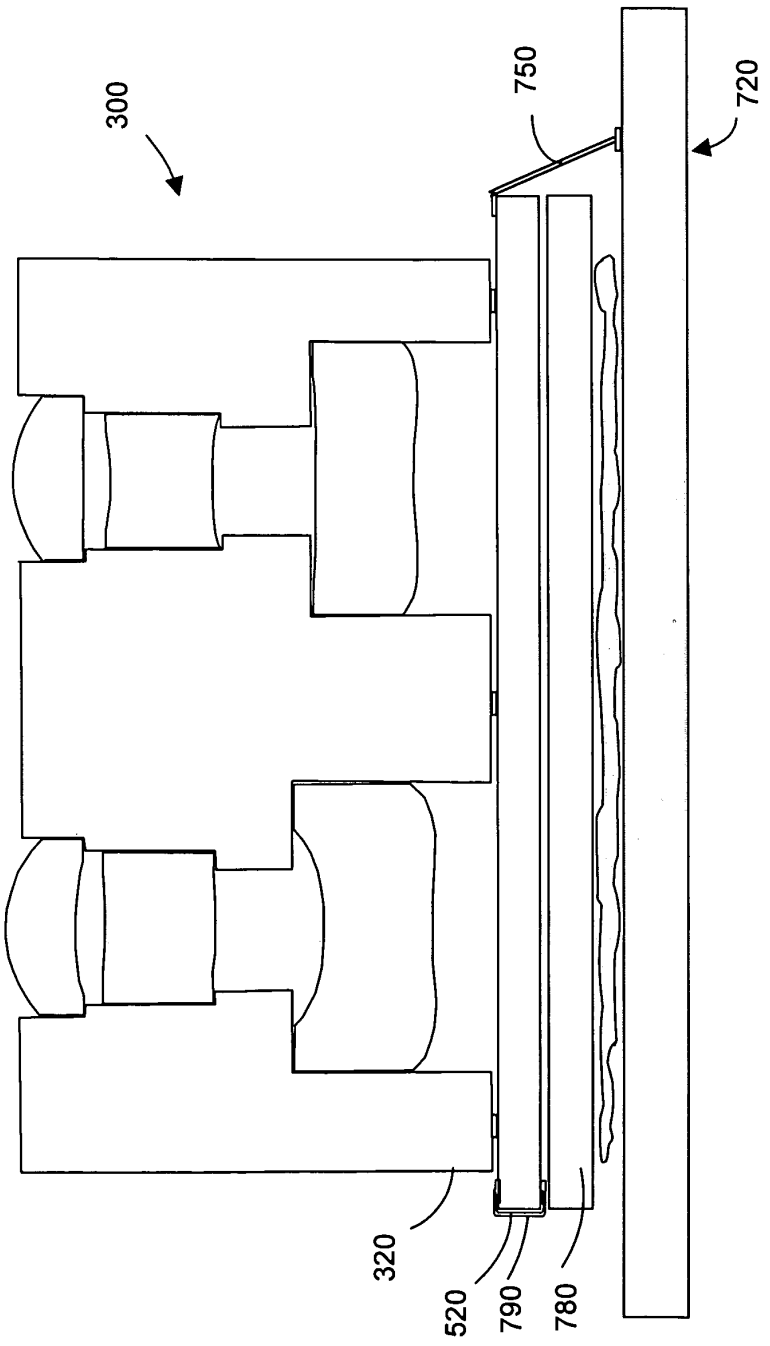



Figure 59

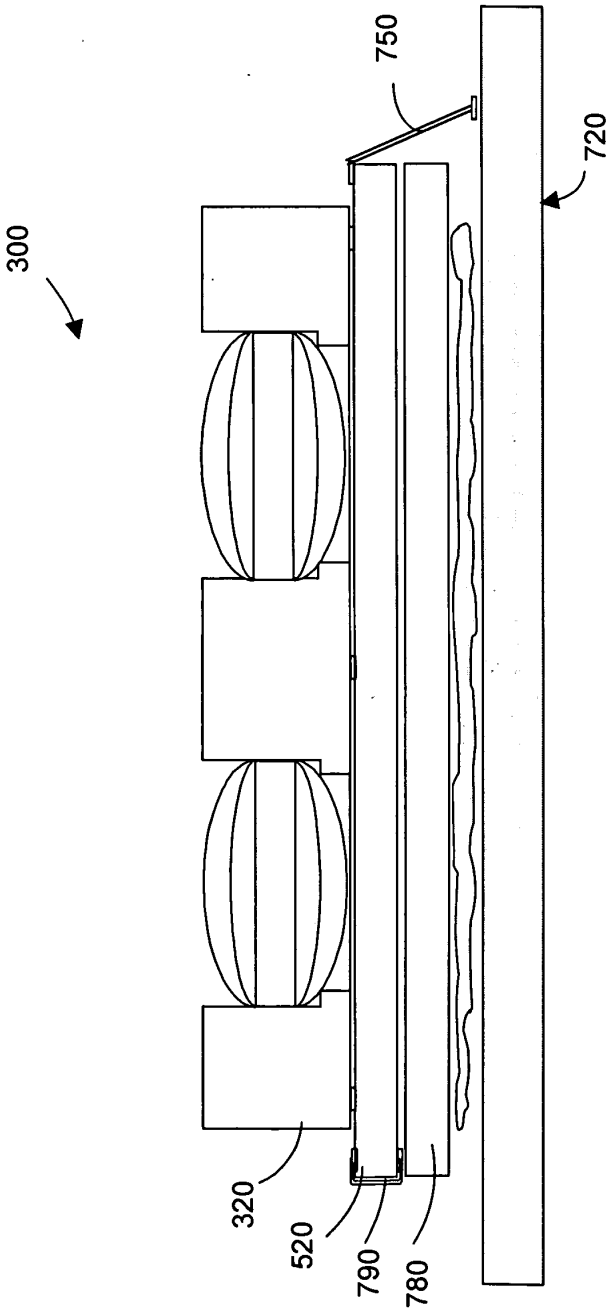



Figure 60

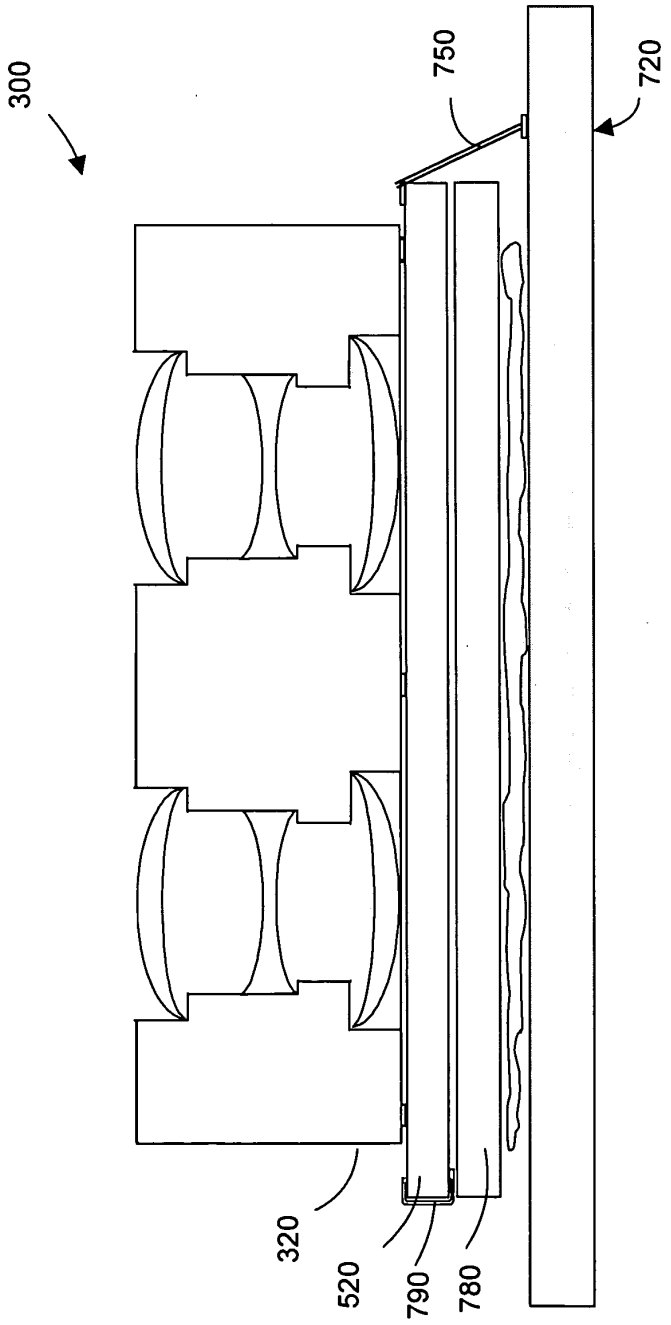



Figure 61

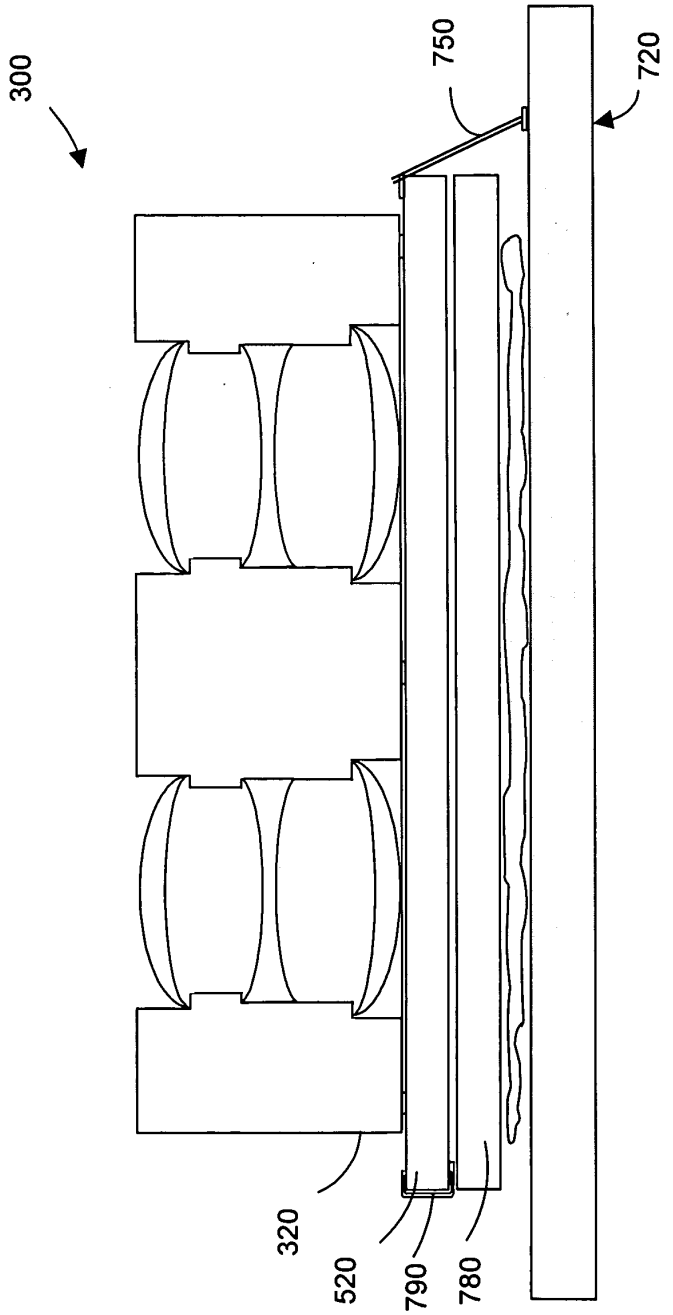



Figure 62

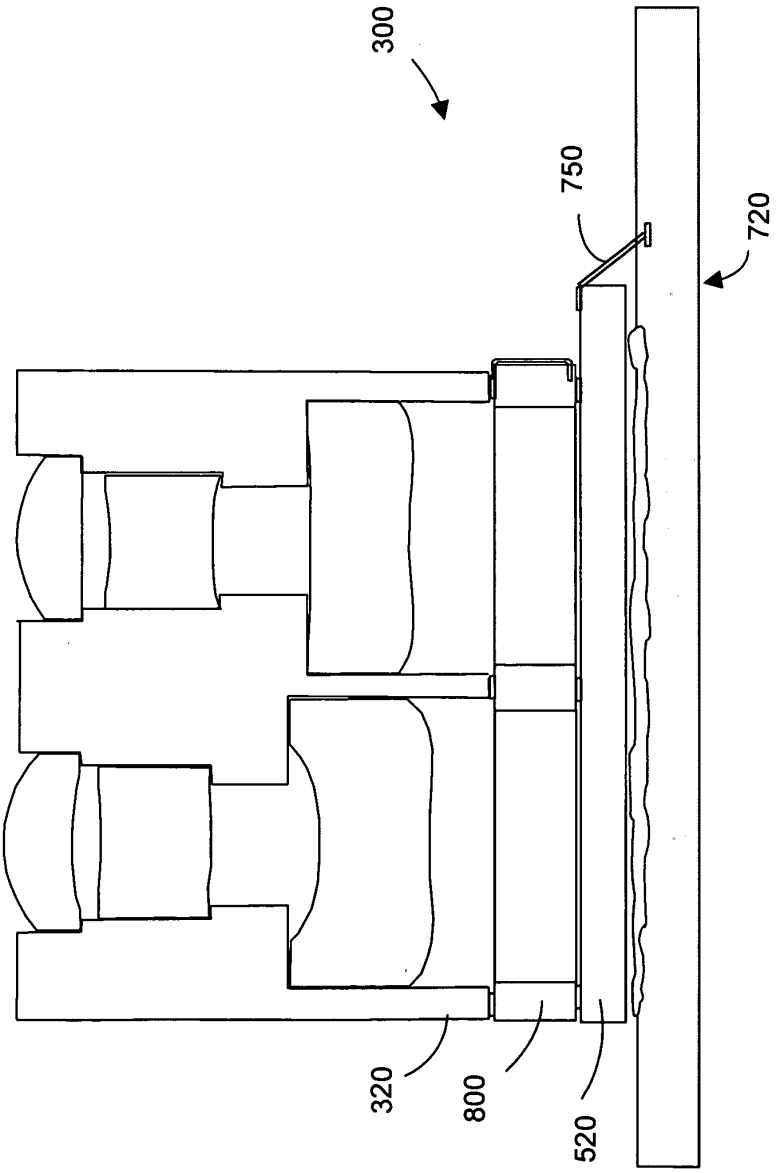



Figure 63

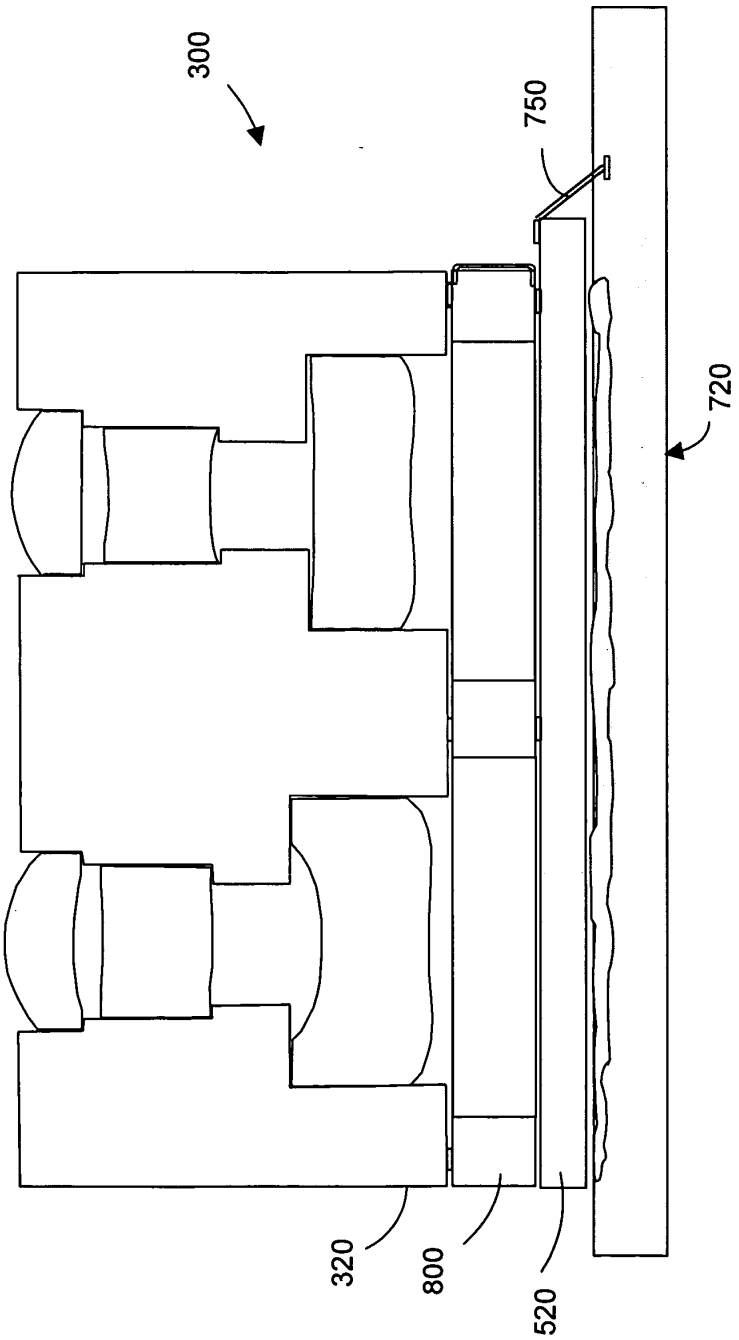



Figure 64

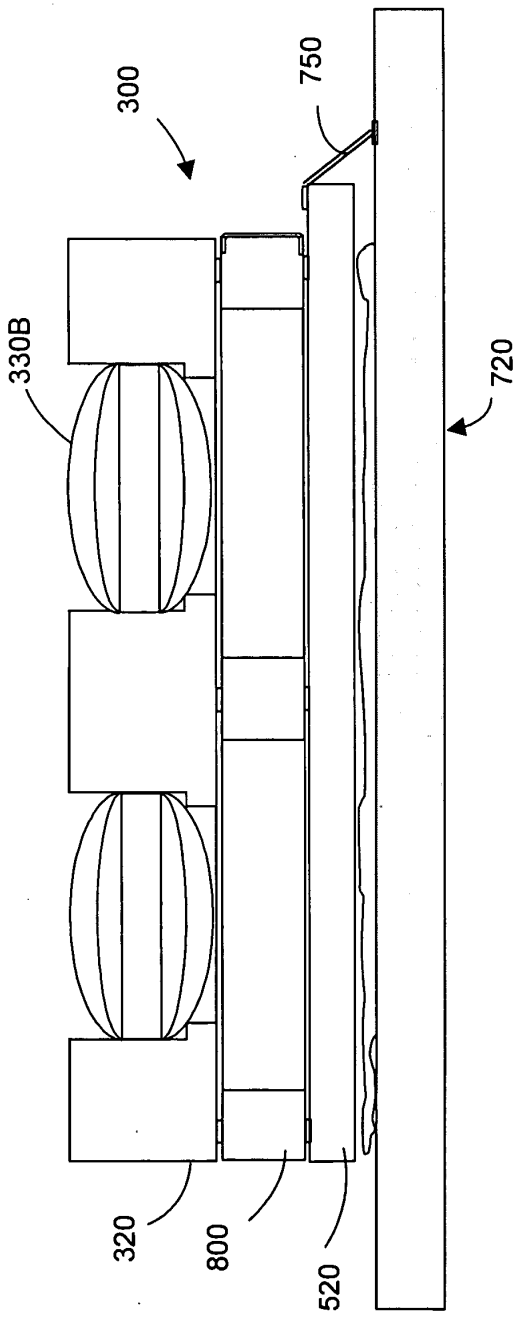



Figure 65

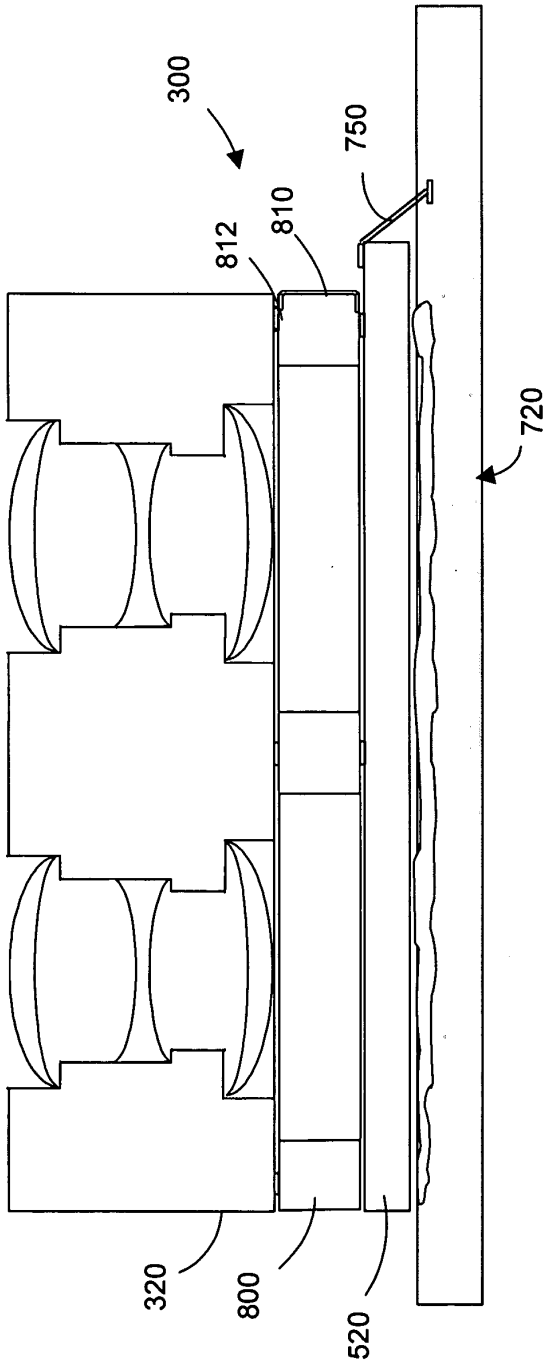



Figure 66

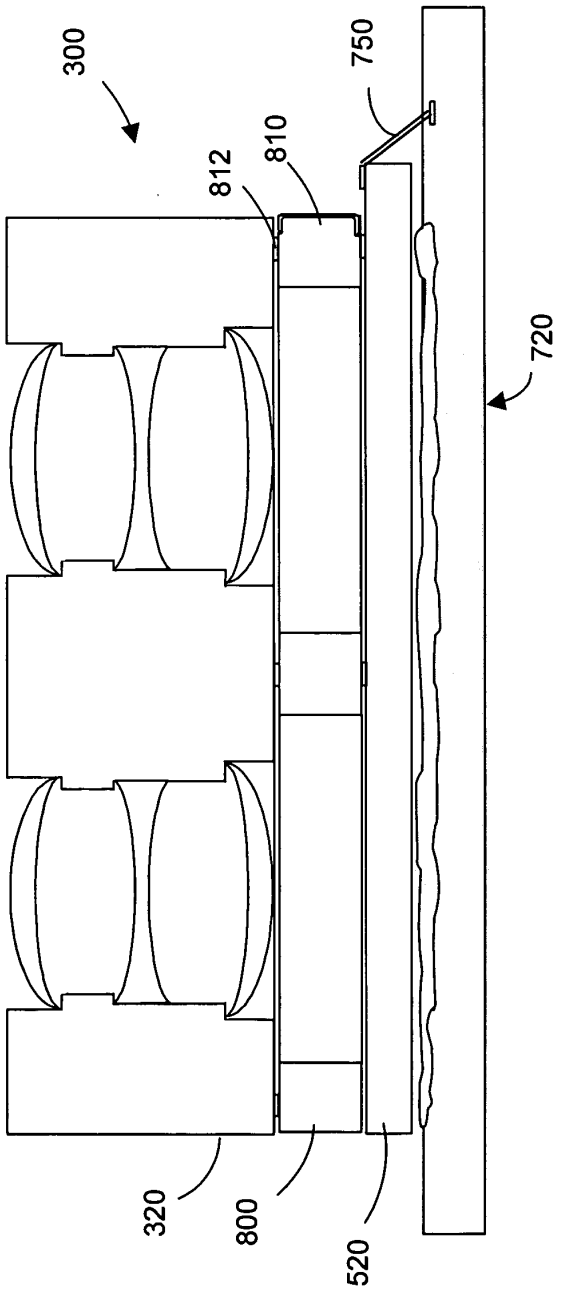



Figure 67

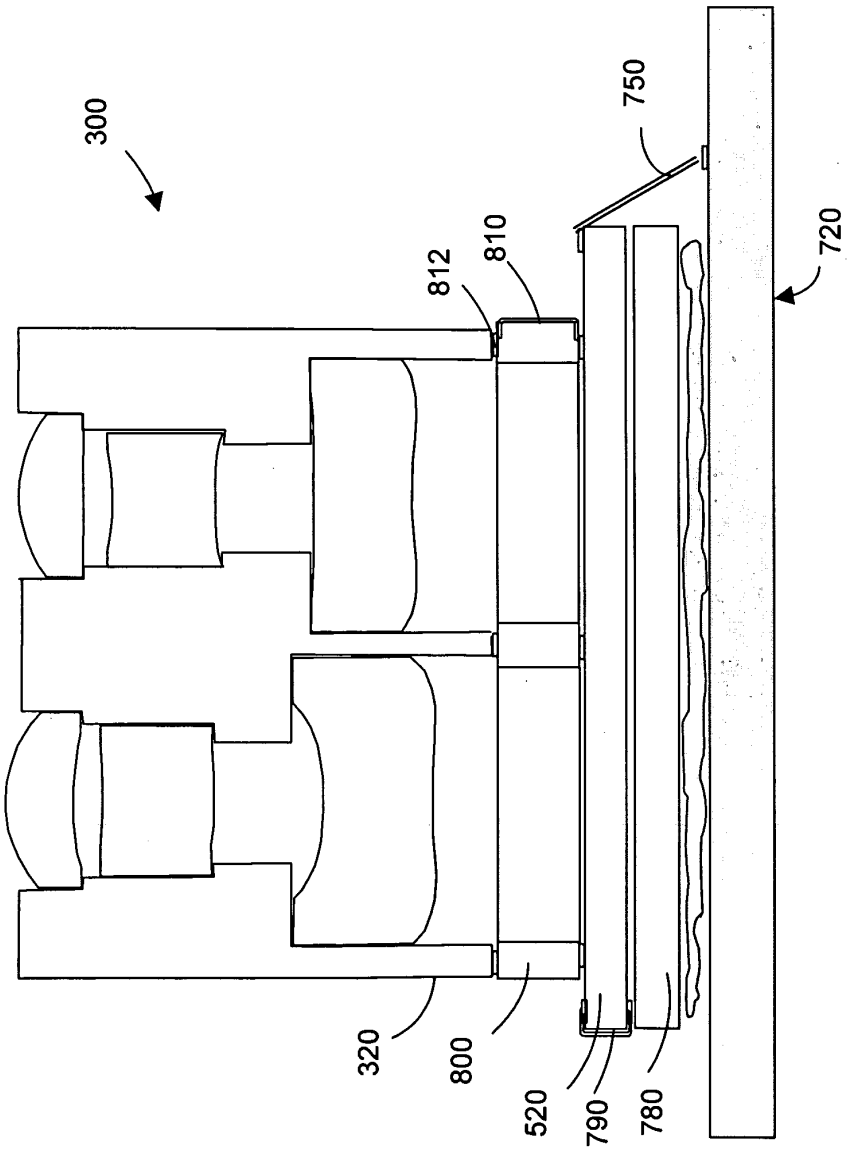



Figure 68

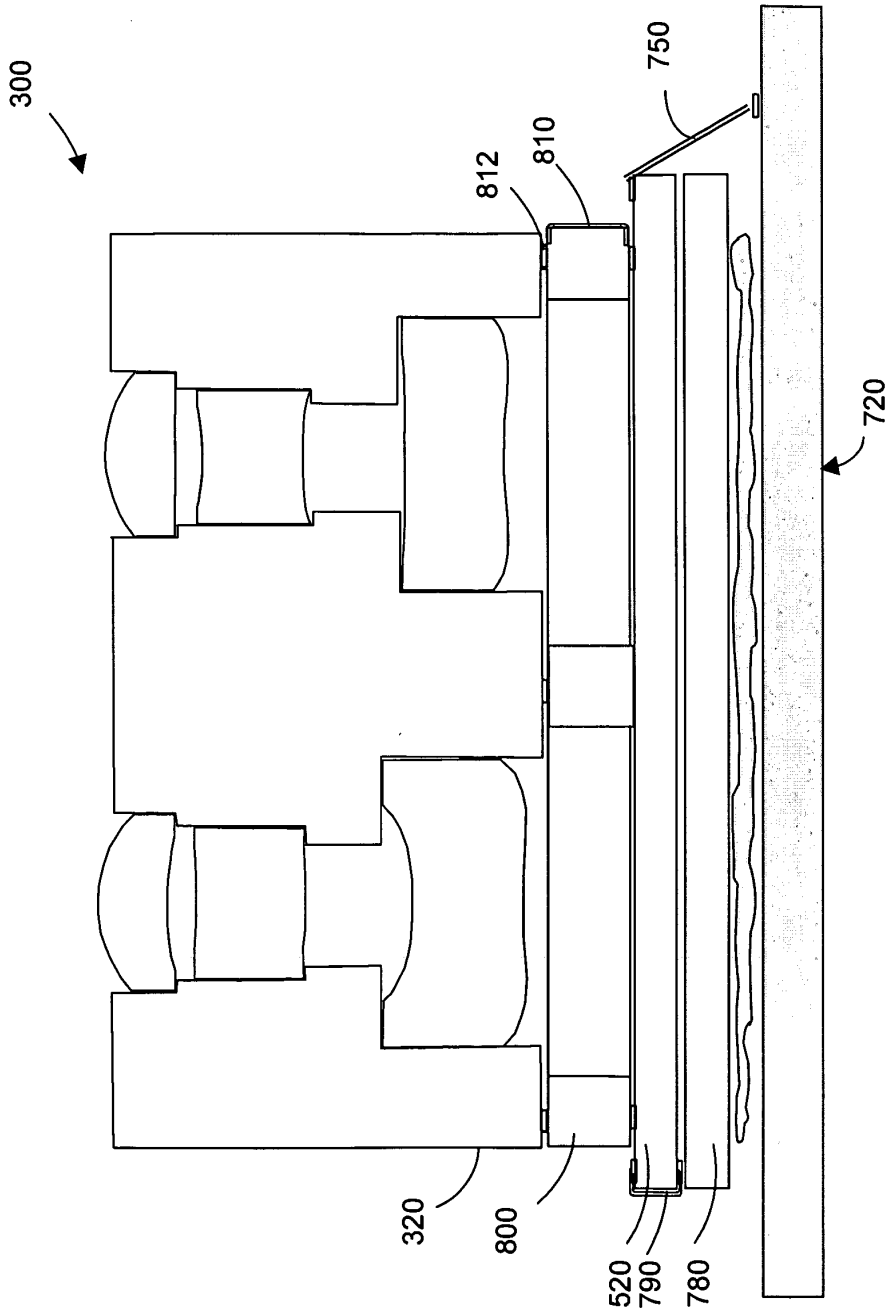



Figure 69

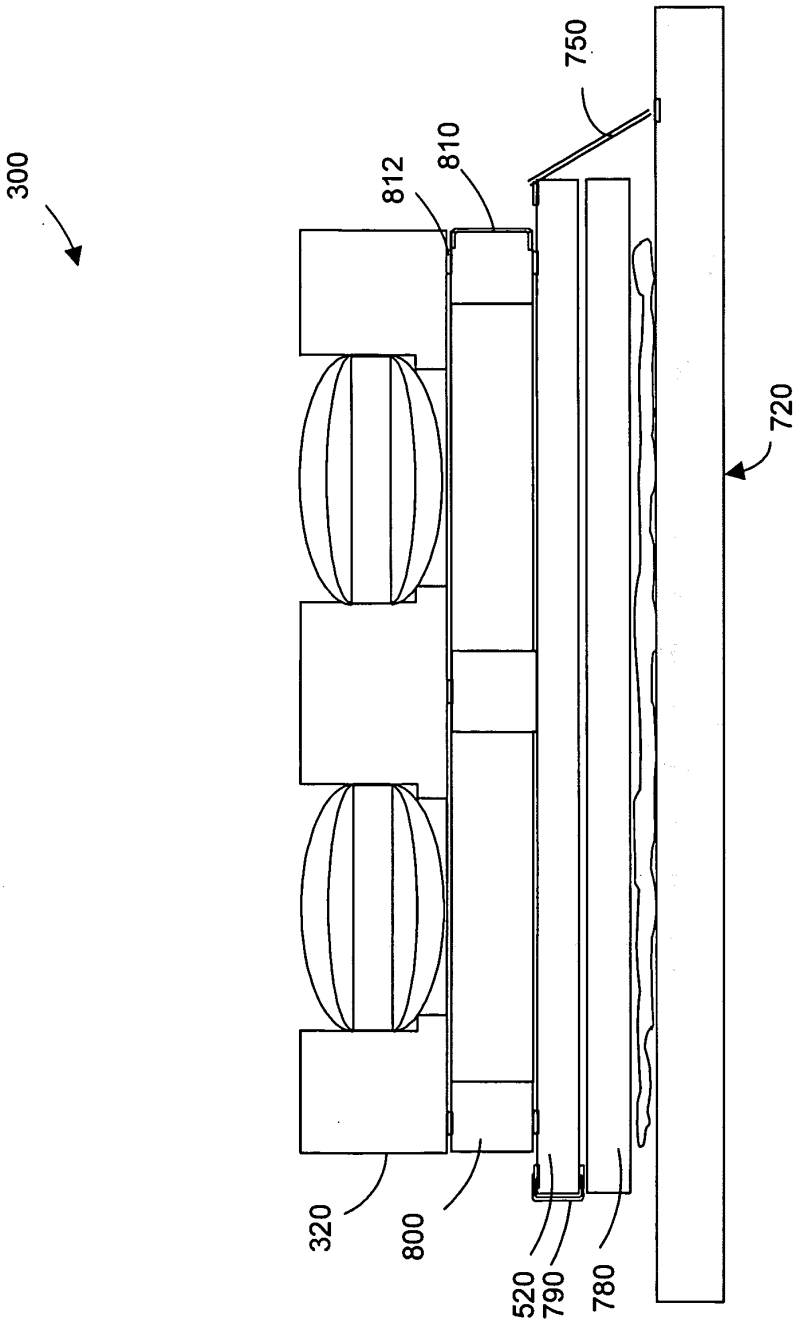



Figure 70

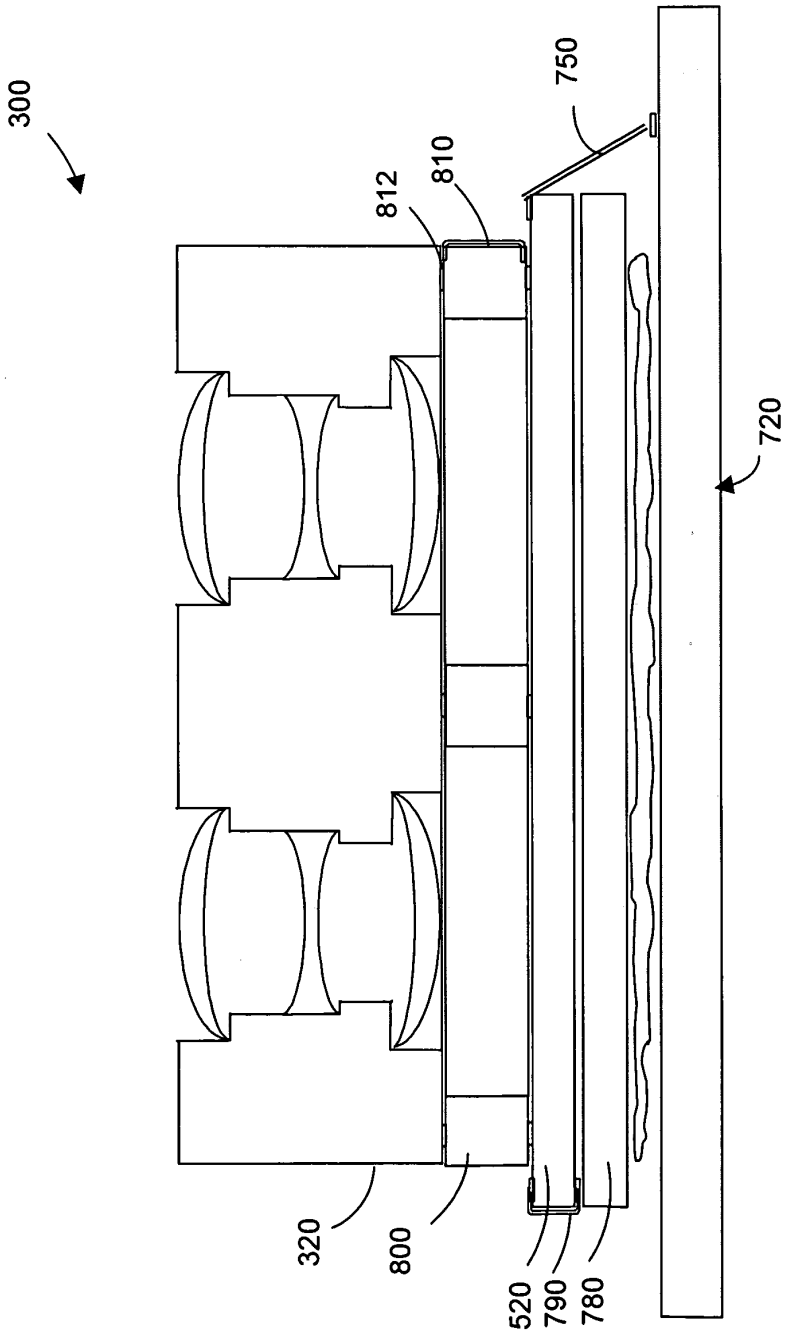



Figure 71

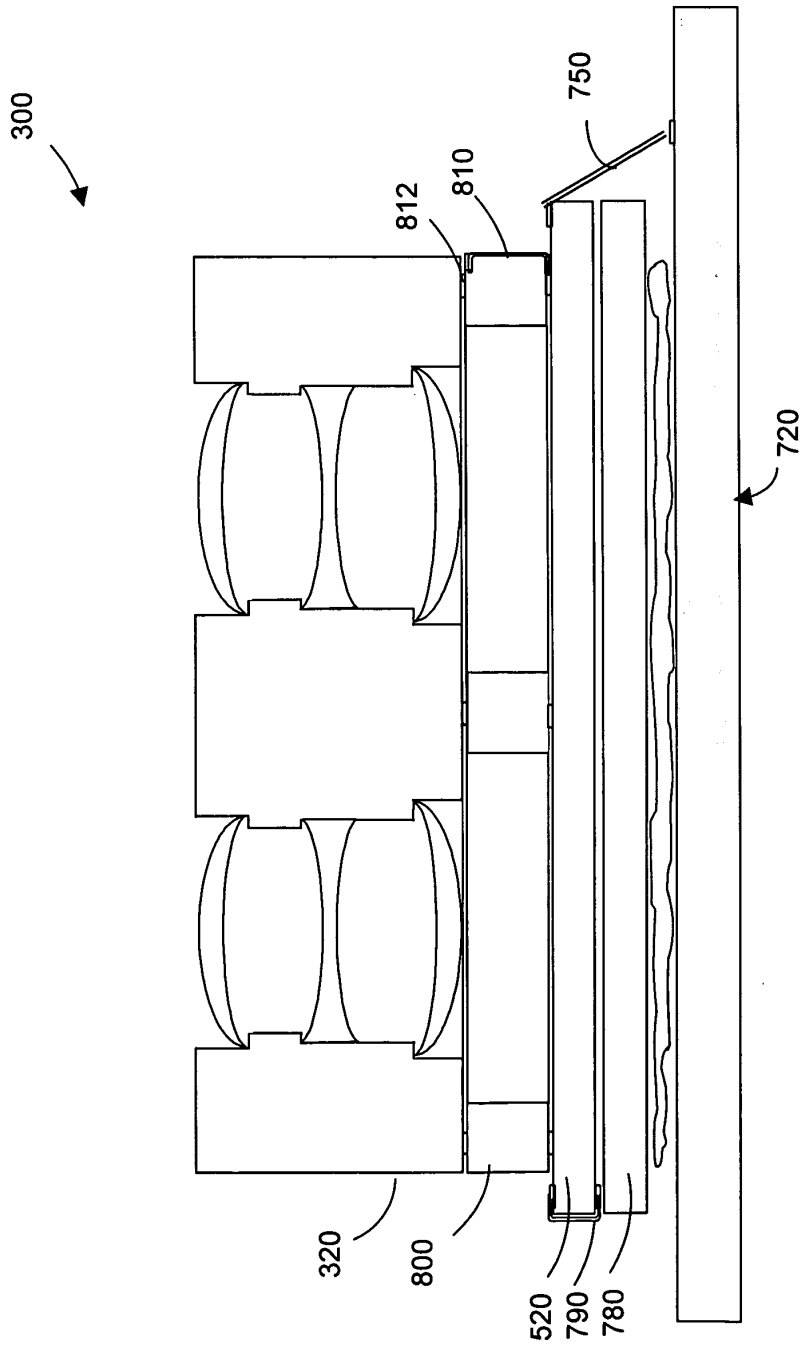



Figure 72

Figure 73A

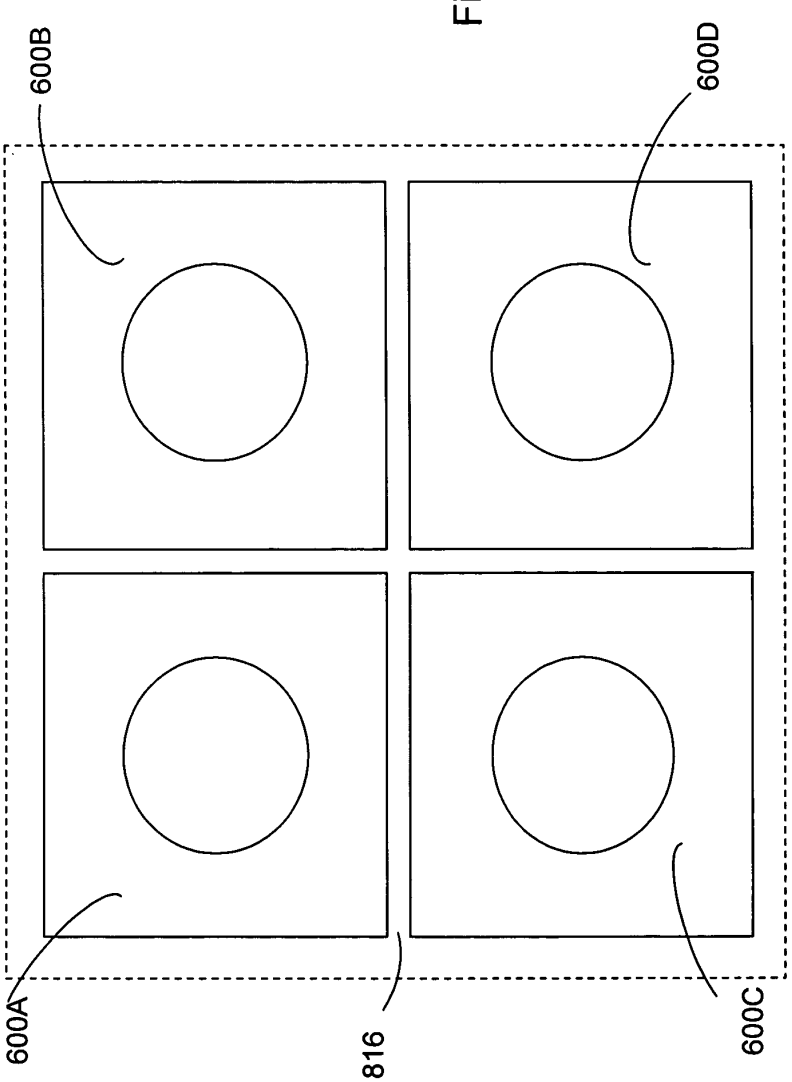



Figure 73B

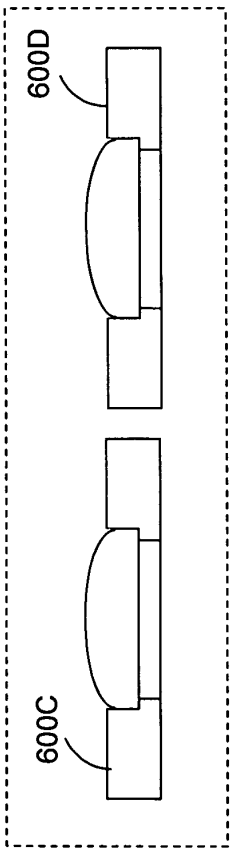


Figure 74

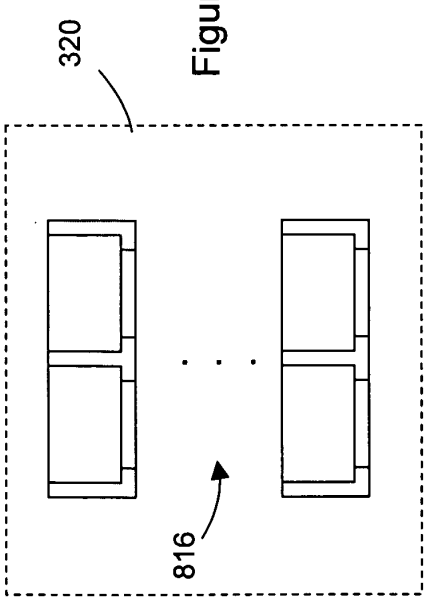
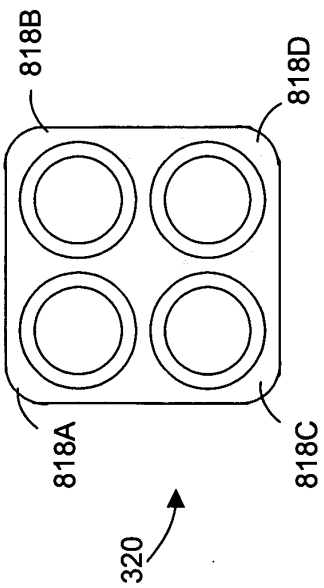



Figure 75



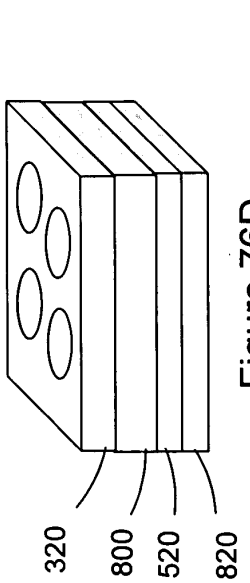



Figure 76D

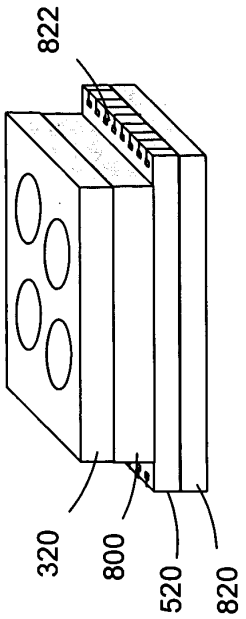



Figure 76E

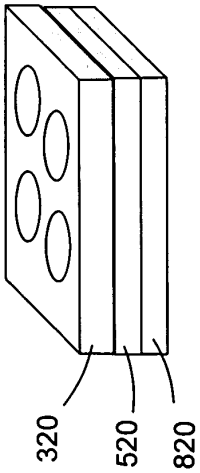



Figure 76A

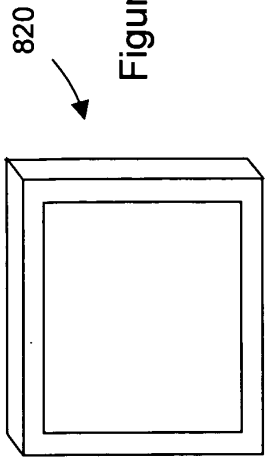



Figure 76B

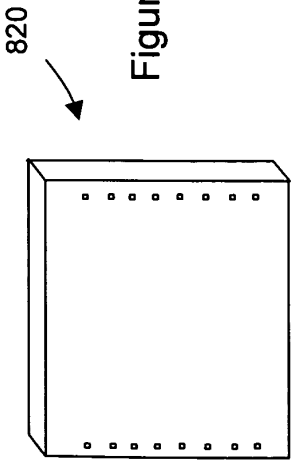



Figure 76C

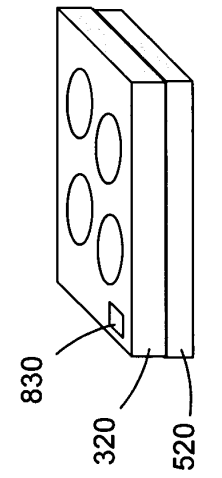



Figure 77A

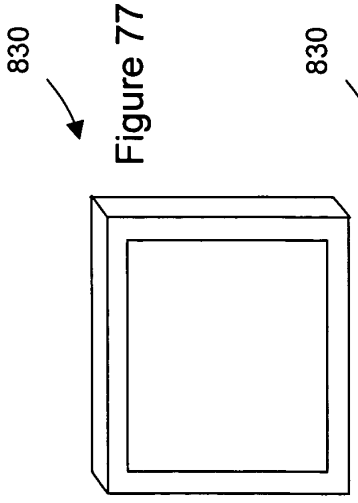



Figure 77B

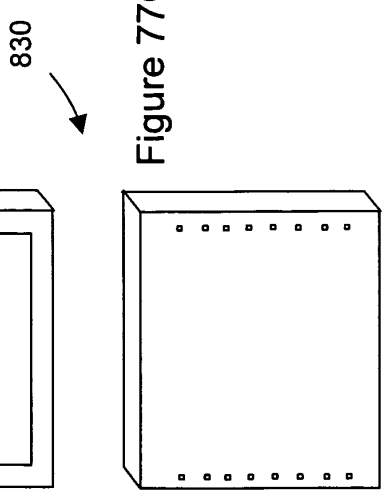



Figure 77C

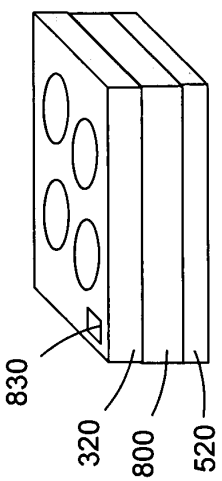



Figure 77D

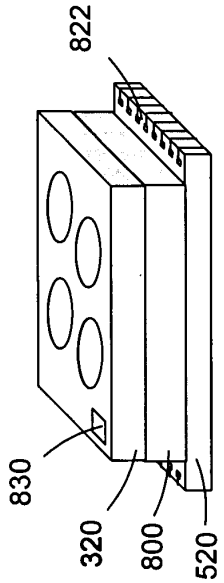



Figure 77E

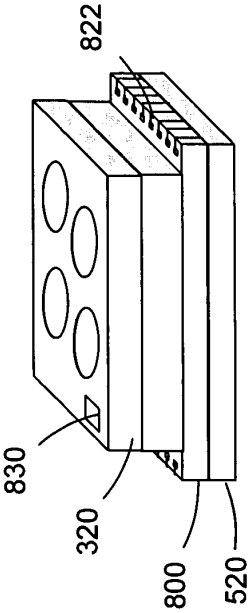



Figure 77F

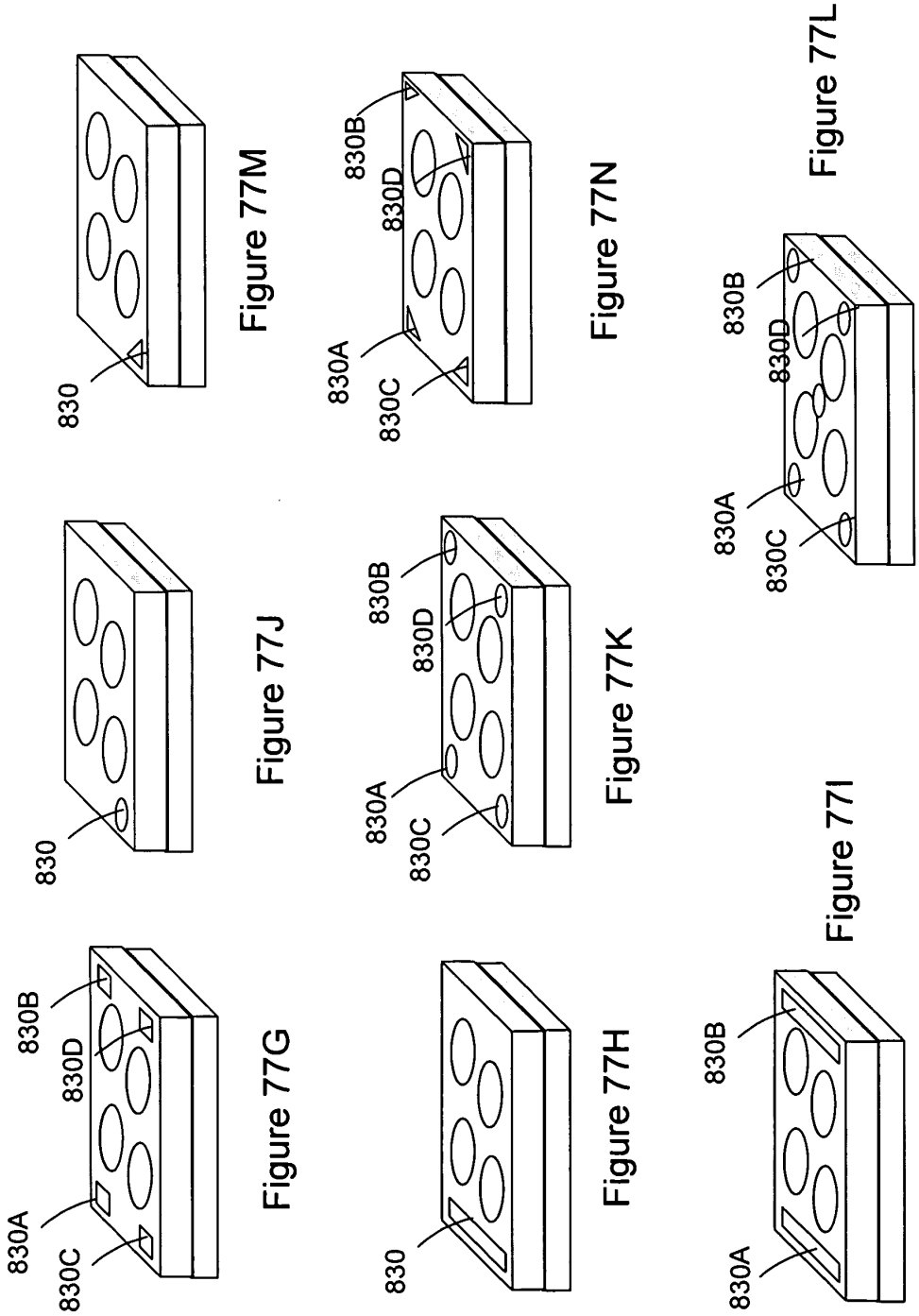



Figure 77G Figure 77H Figure 77I

Figure 77J Figure 77K Figure 77L

Figure 77M Figure 77N

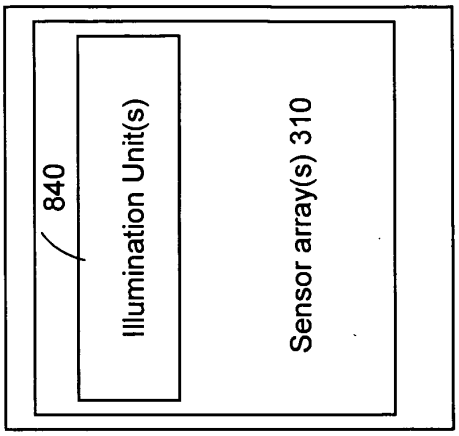



Figure 78B

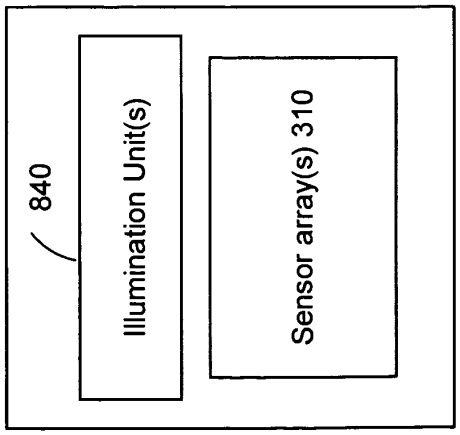



Figure 78A

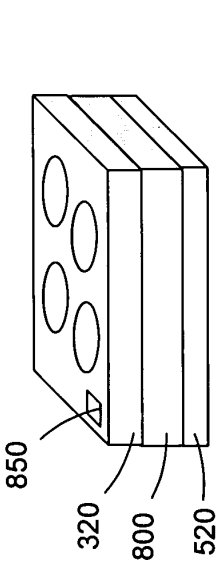



Figure 78F

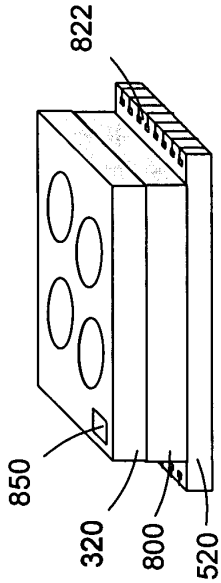



Figure 78G

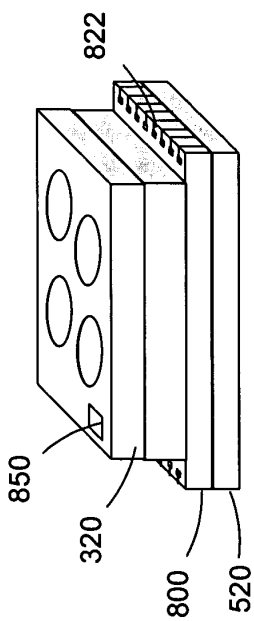



Figure 78H

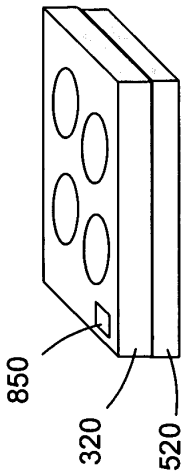



Figure 78C

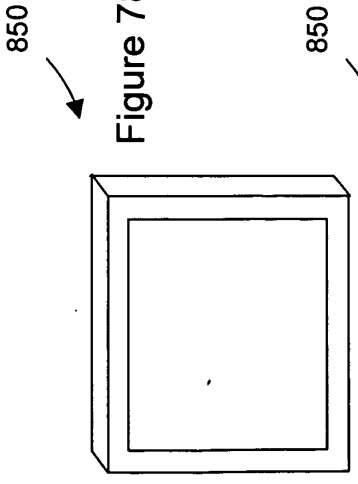



Figure 78D

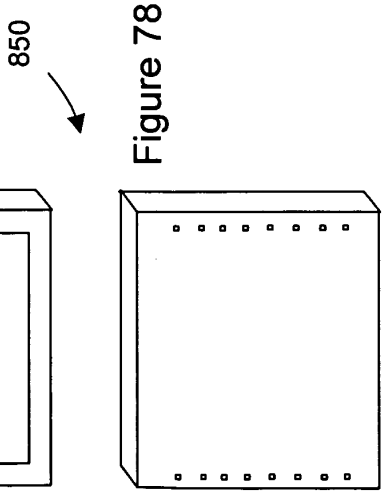



Figure 78E

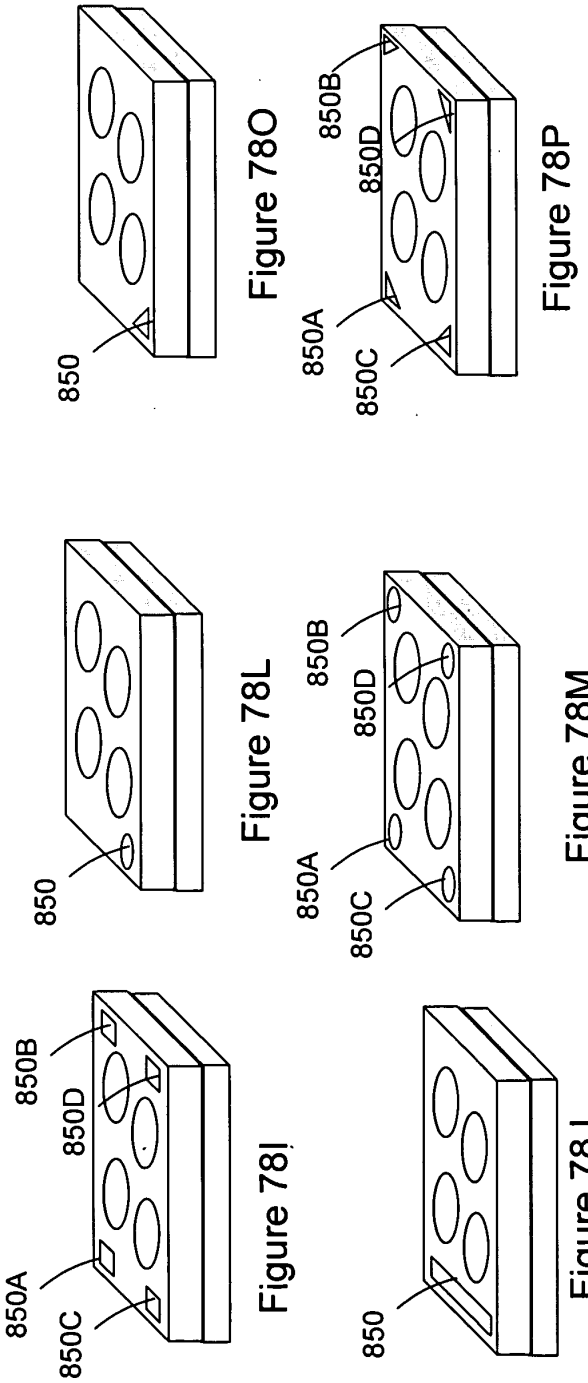



Figure 78I Figure 78J Figure 78K Figure 78L Figure 78M Figure 78N Figure 78O Figure 78P

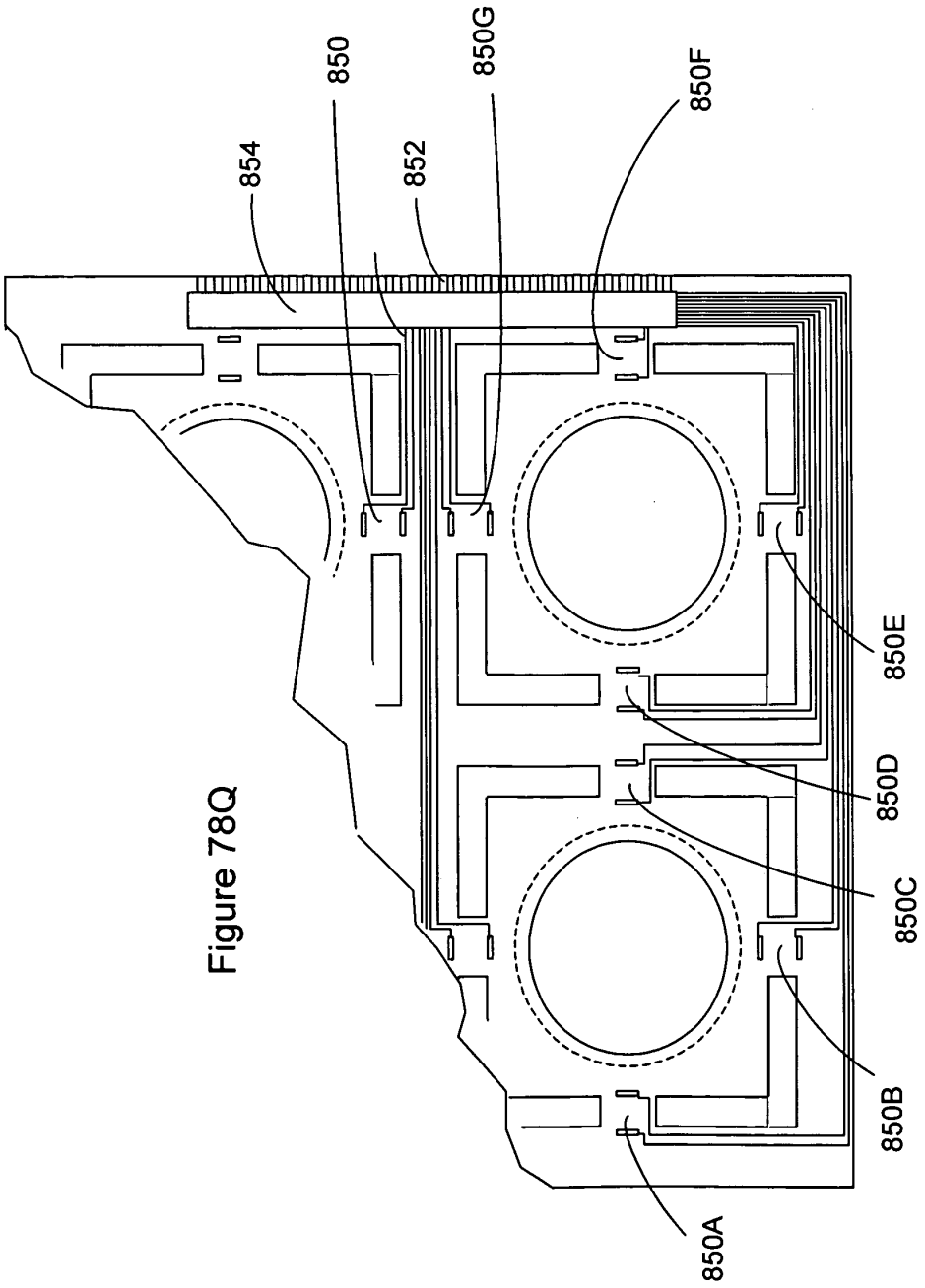



Figure 78Q

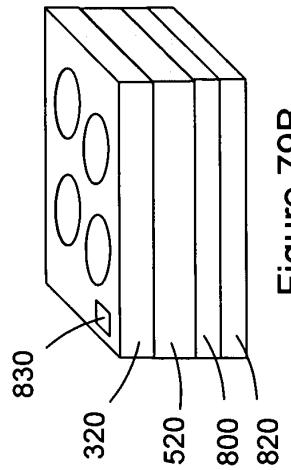



Figure 79B

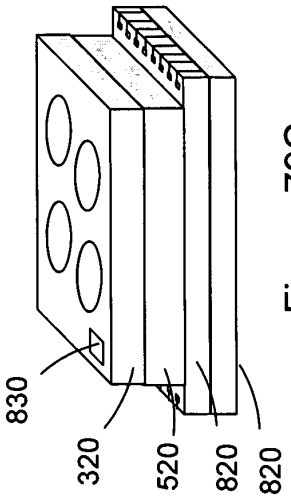



Figure 79C

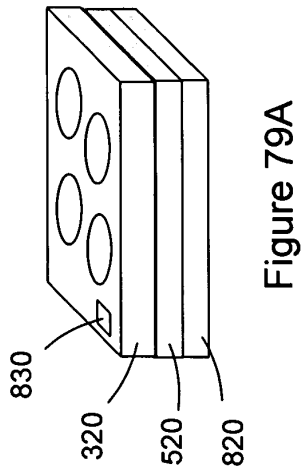



Figure 79A

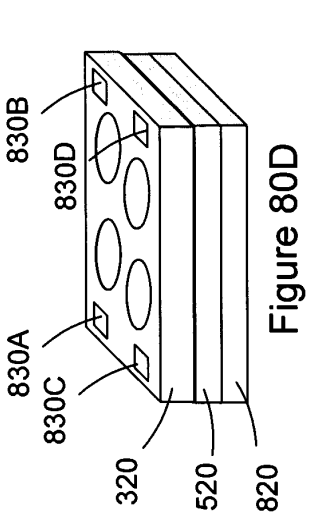



Figure 80D

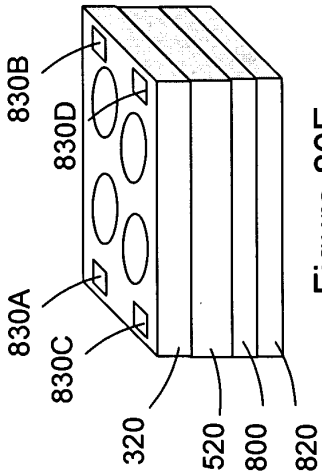



Figure 80E

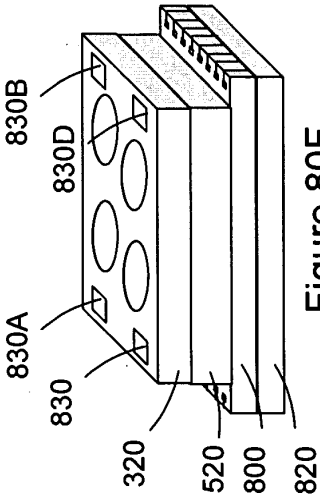



Figure 80F

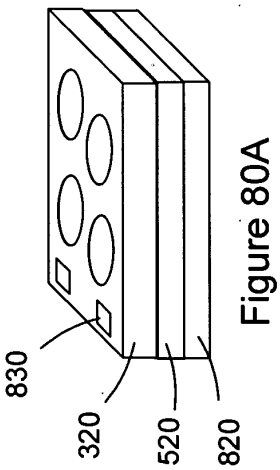



Figure 80A

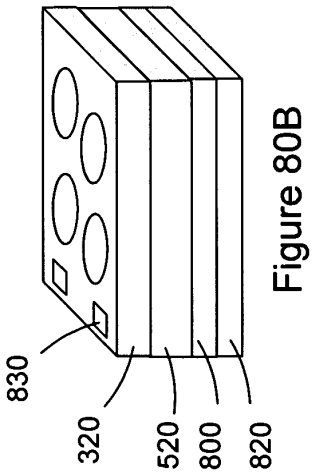



Figure 80B

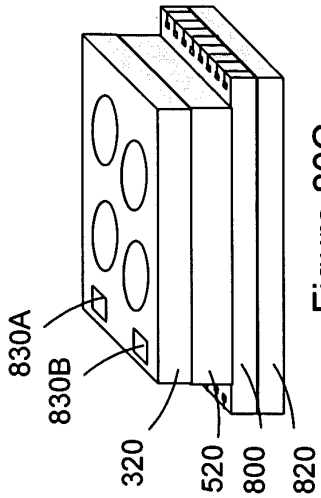



Figure 80C

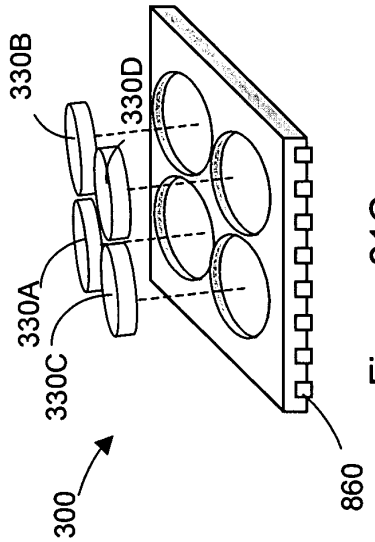



Figure 81C

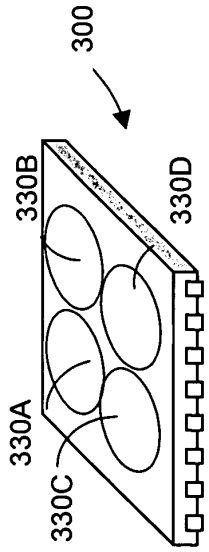



Figure 81A

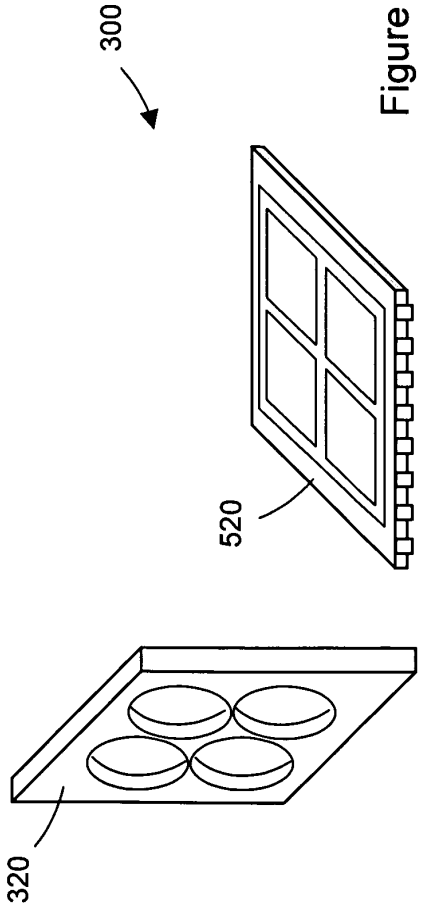



Figure 81B

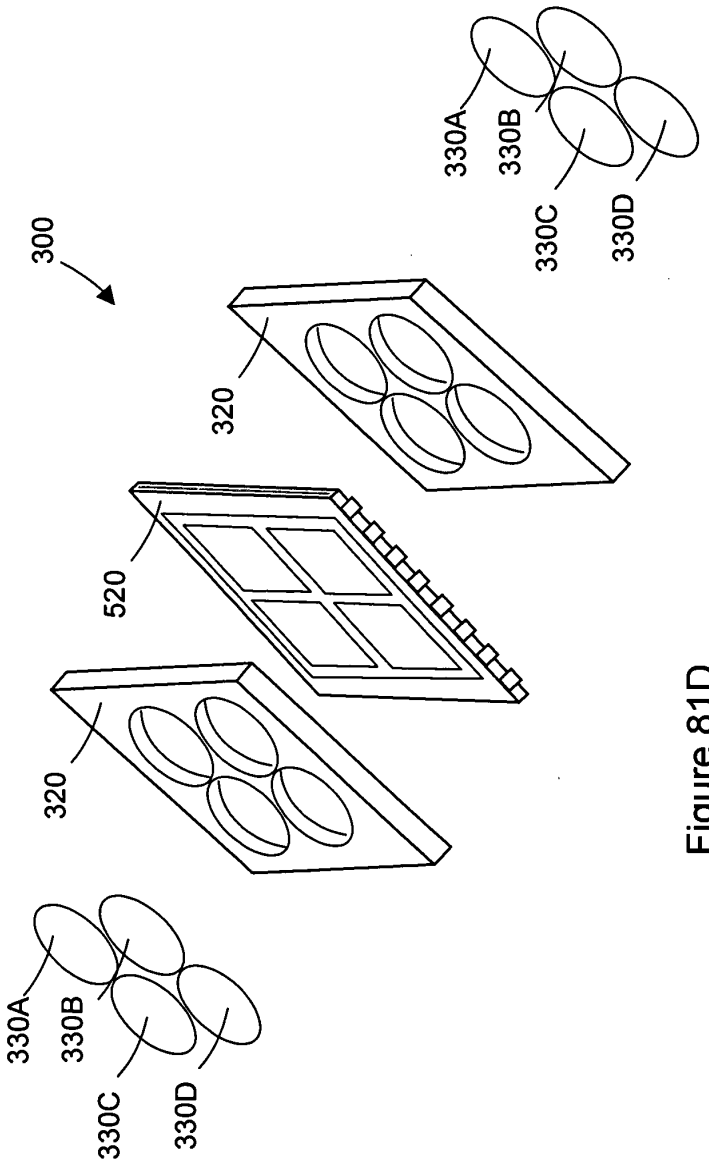



Figure 81D

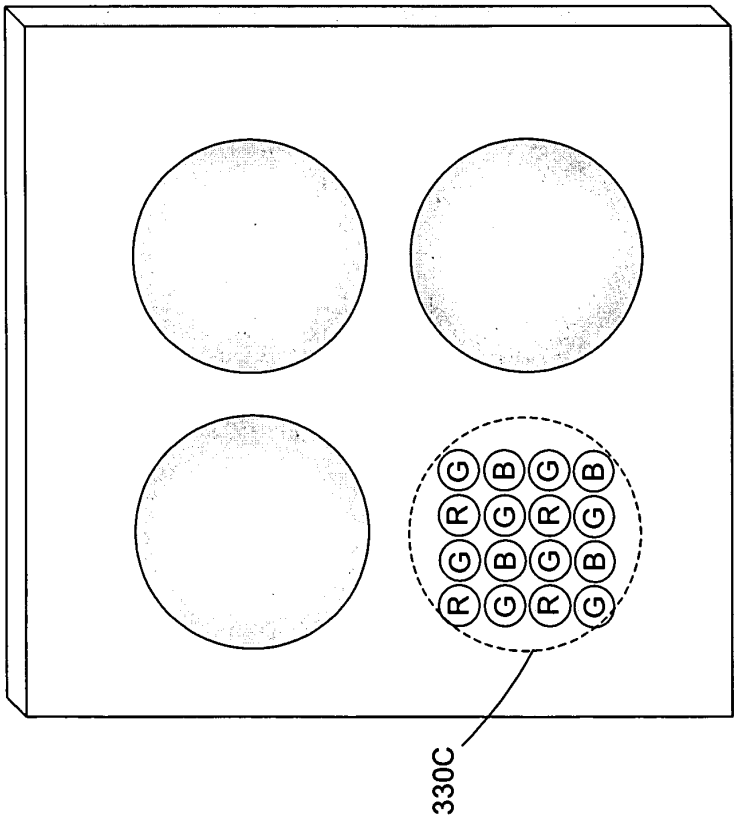



Figure 82

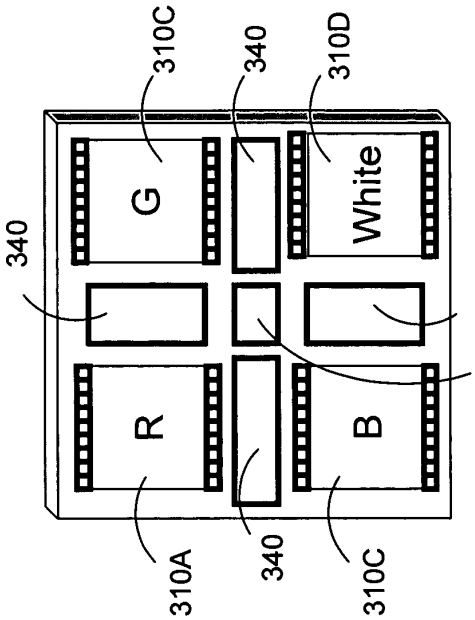



Figure 83C

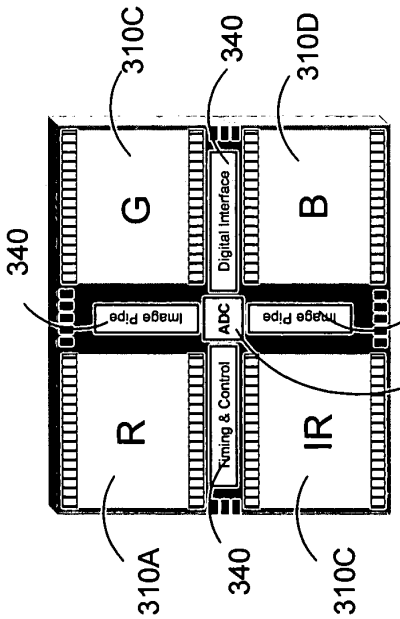



Figure 83A

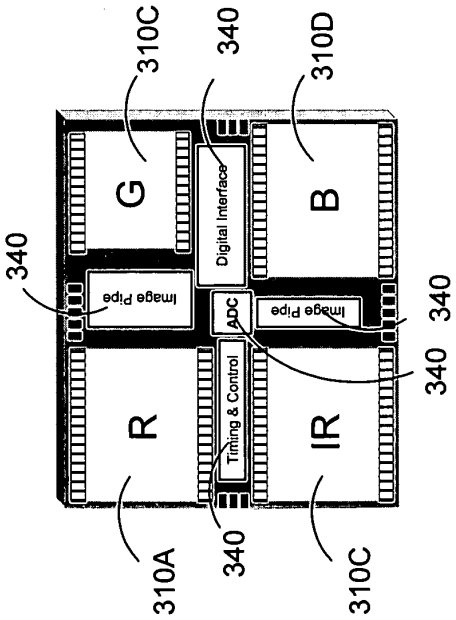



Figure 83B

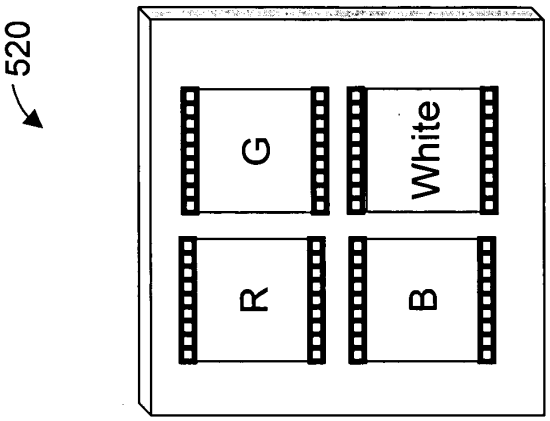



Figure 83E

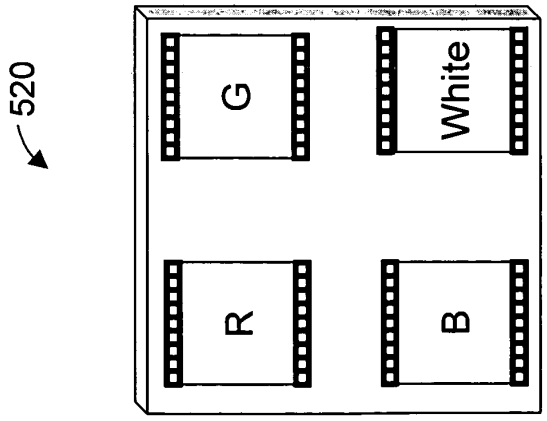



Figure 83D

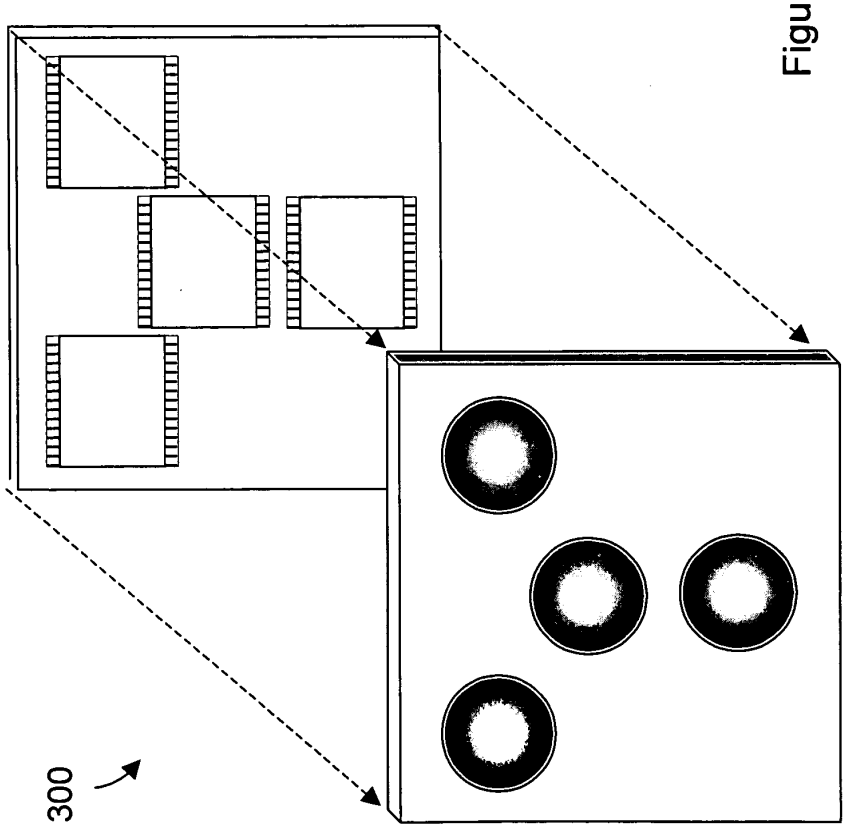



Figure 84A

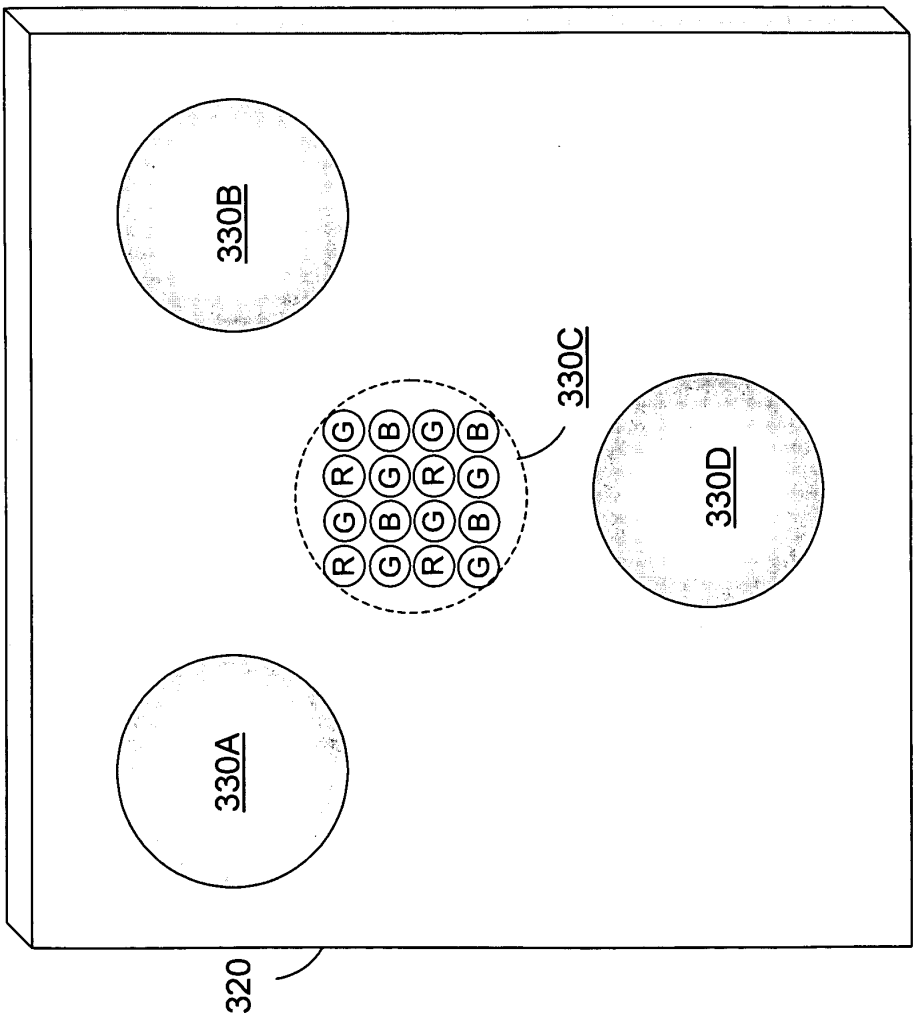

330B
330C
R G G B G R G B
G B R G B G R G
R G G B G R G B
G B R G B G R G
330D
330A
320

Figure 84B

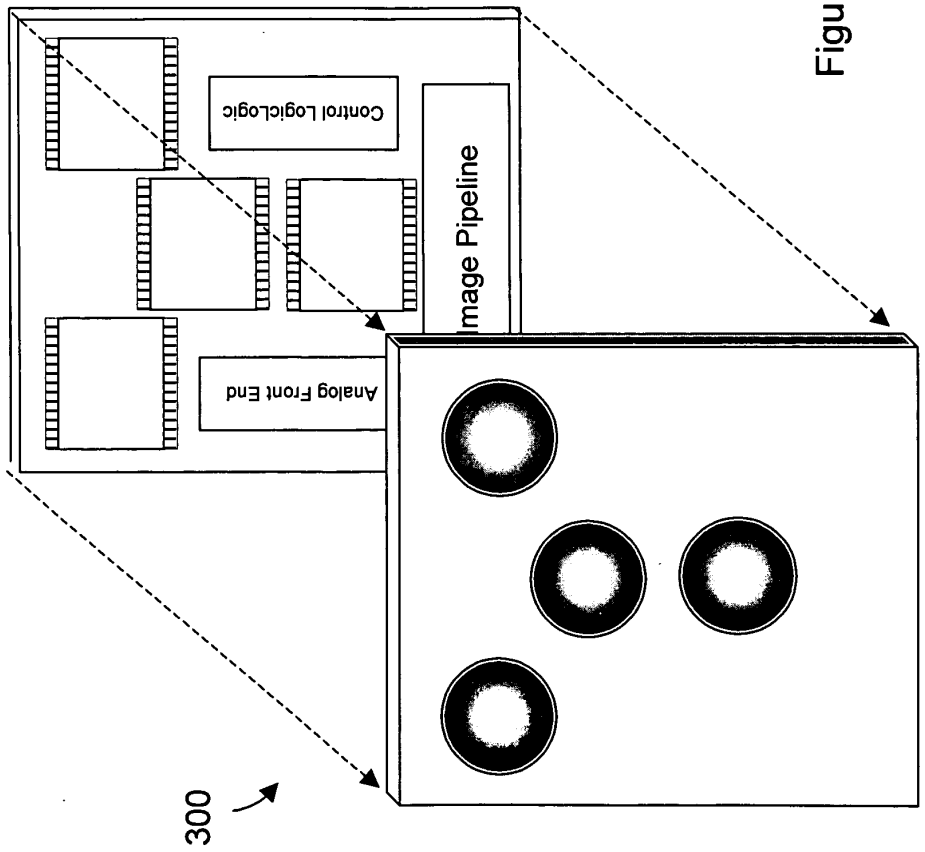



Figure 84C

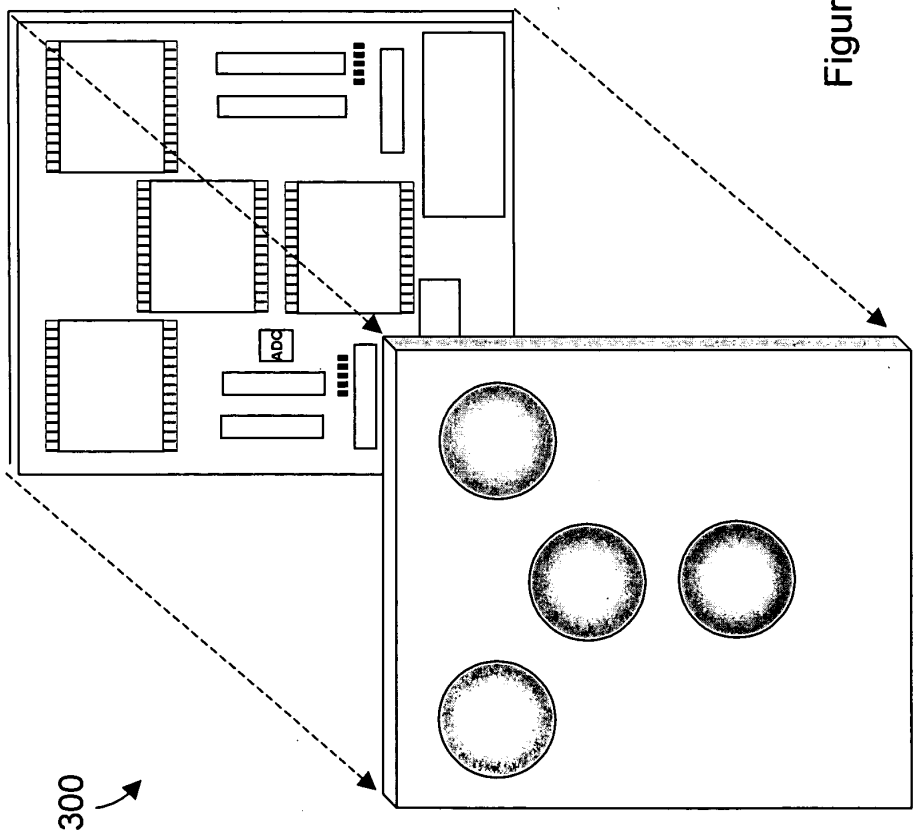



Figure 84D

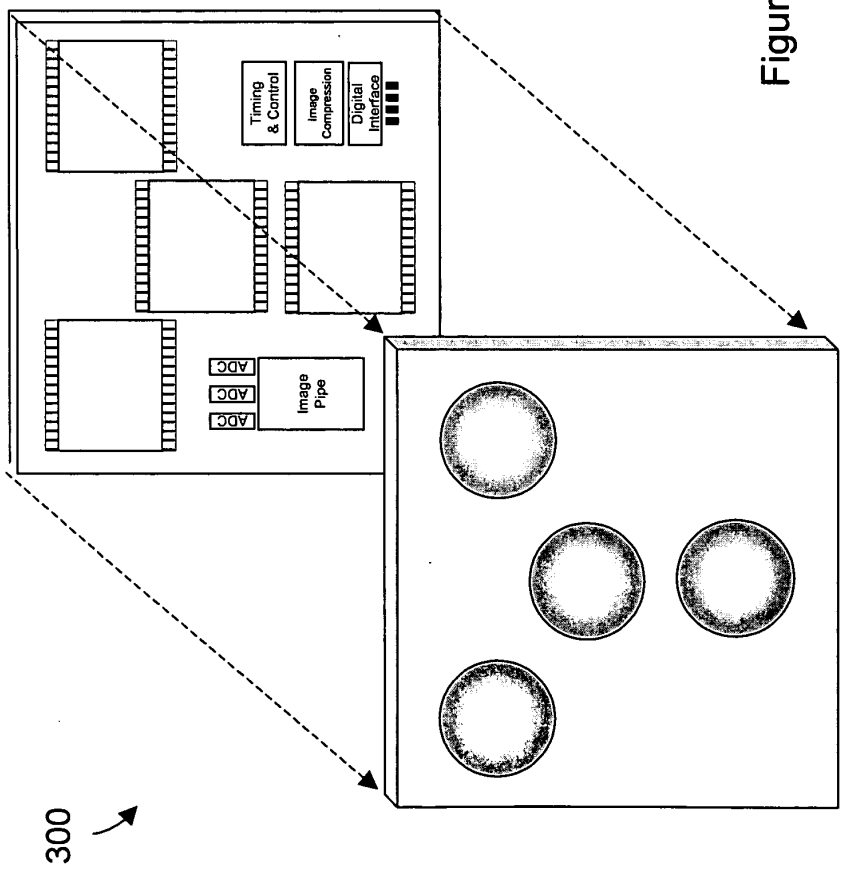

Timing & Control
Image Compression
Digital Interface
ADC
ADC
ADC
Image Pipe
300

Figure 84E

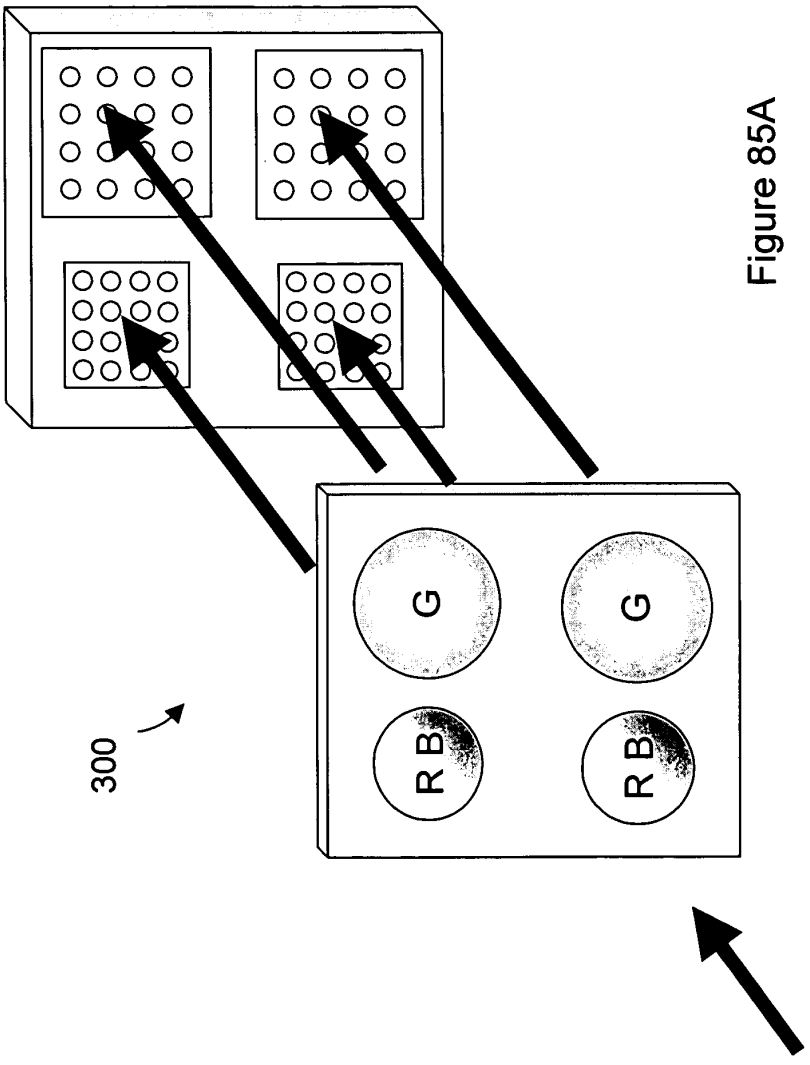



Figure 85A

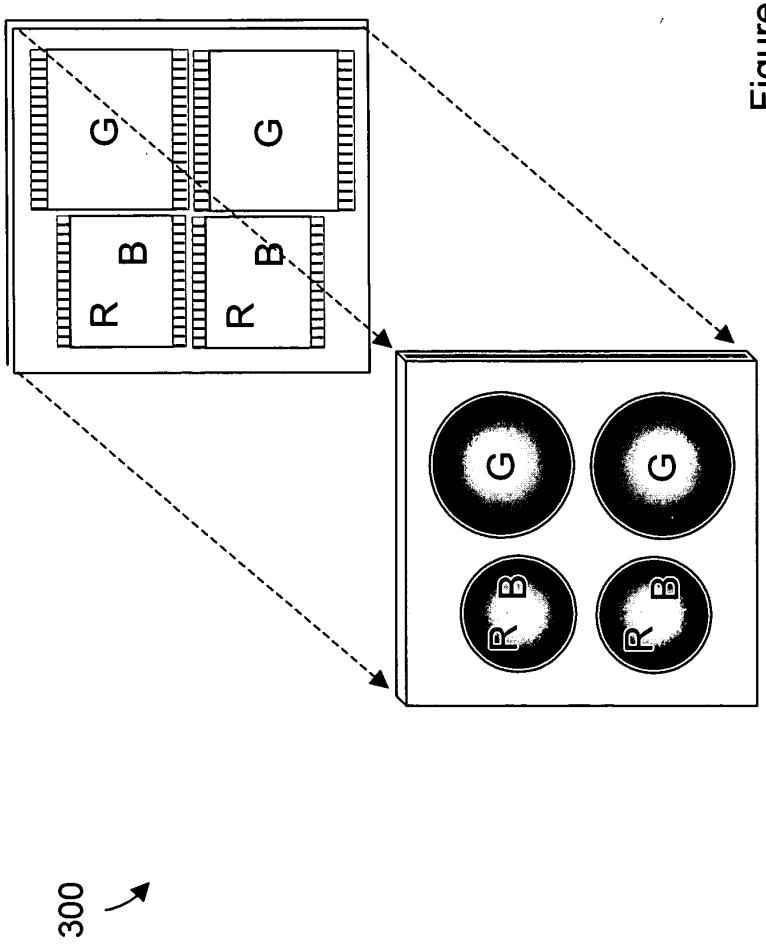



Figure 85B

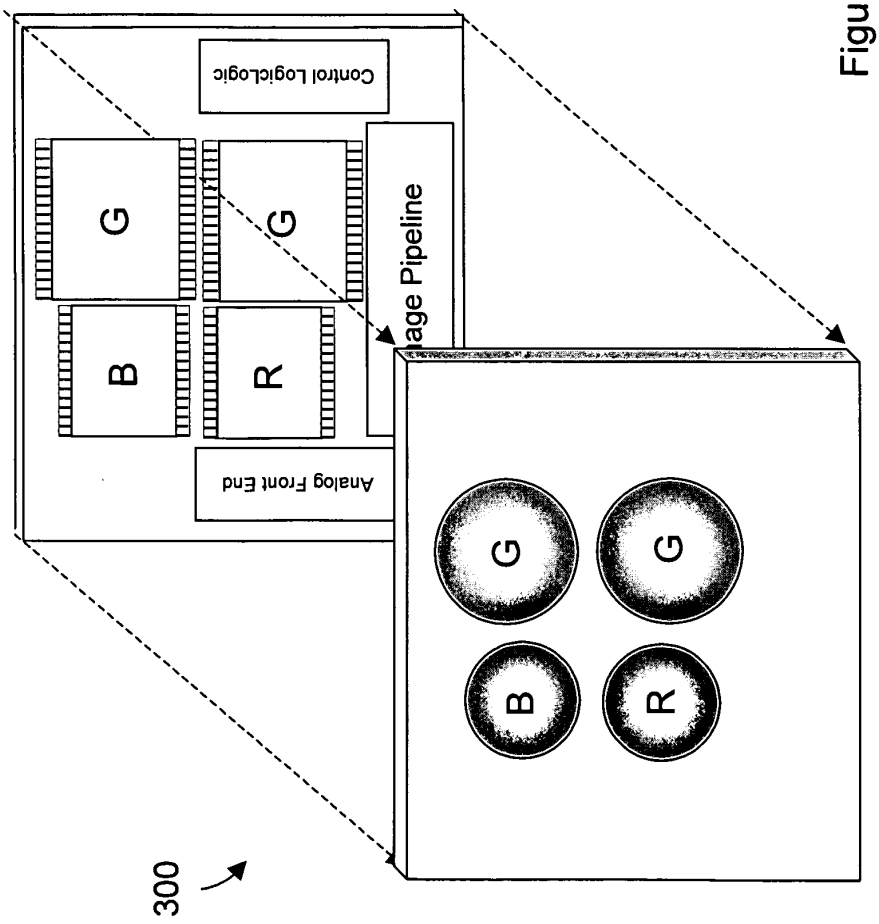



Figure 85C

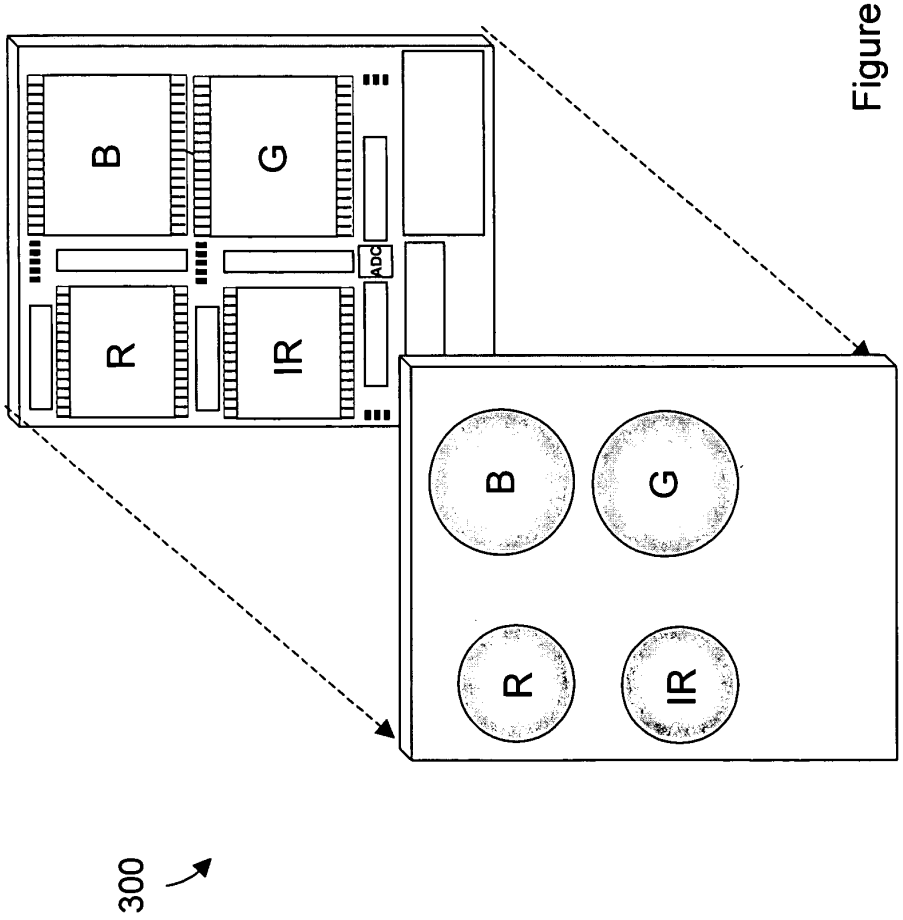



Figure 85D

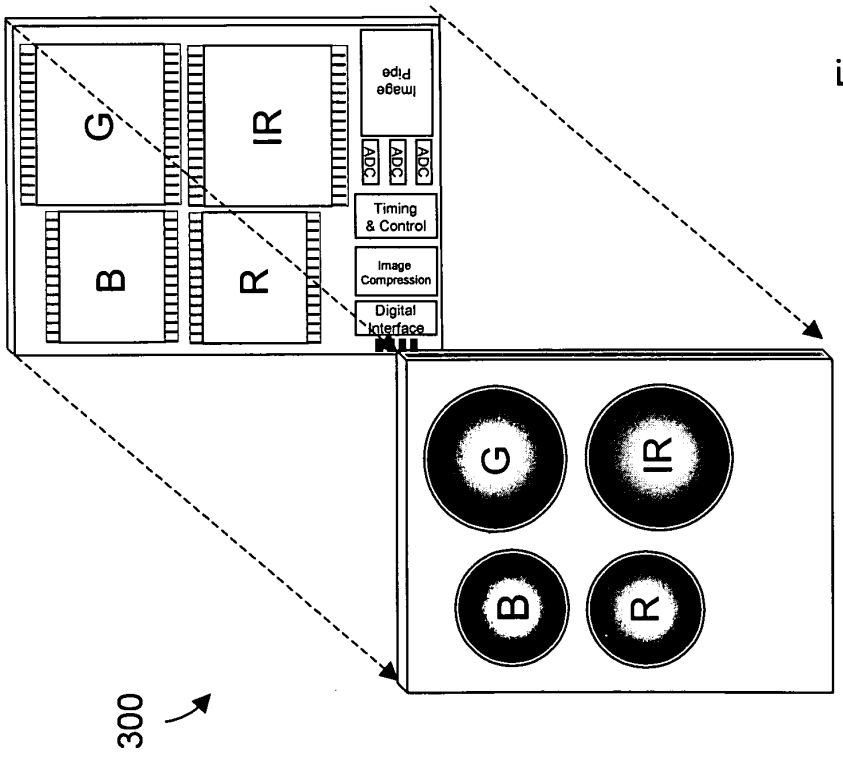

G
IR
B
R
Image Pipe
ADC
ADC
ADC
Timing & Control
Image Compression
Digital Interface
G
IR
B
R
300

Figure 85E

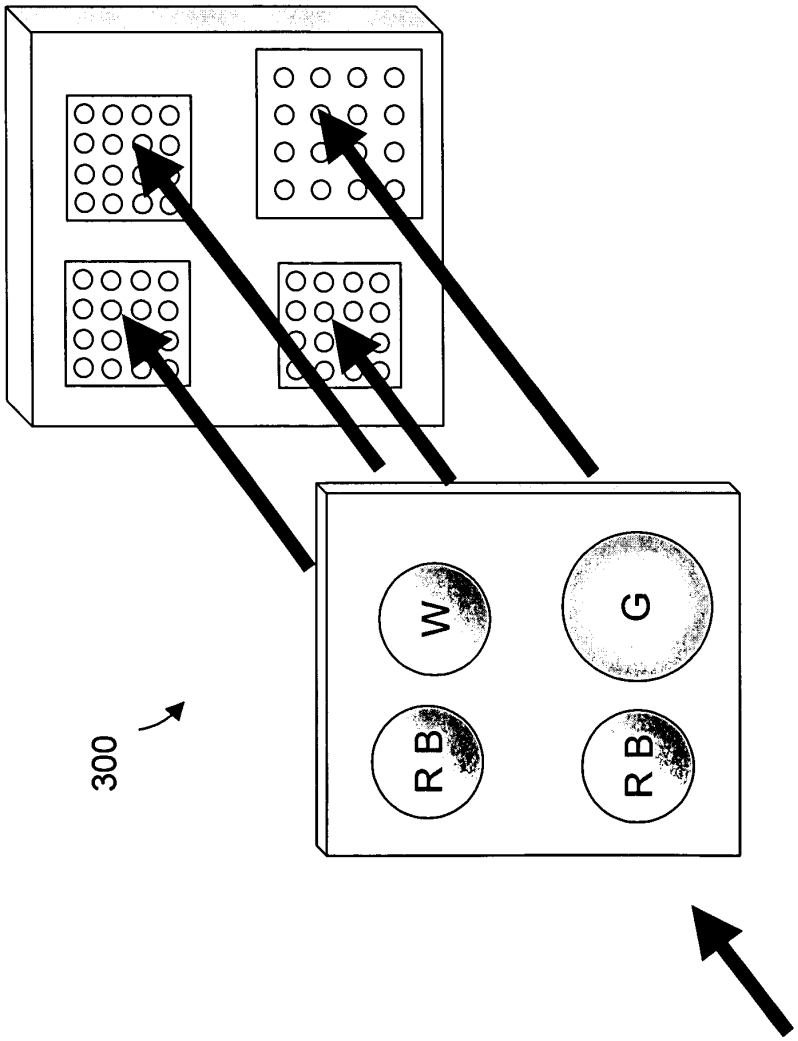



Figure 86A

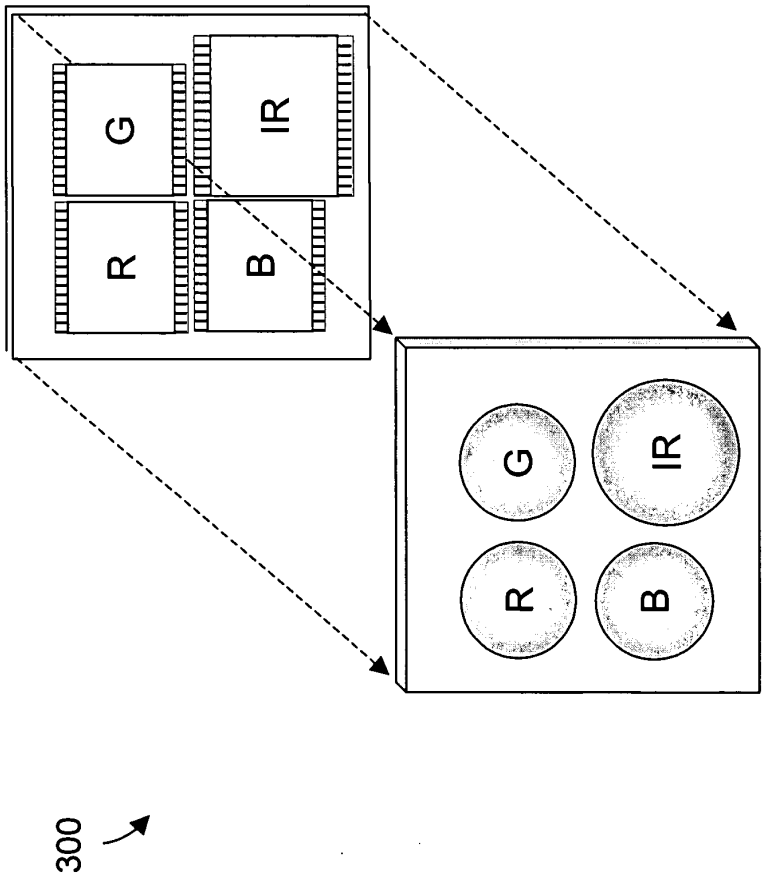



Figure 86B

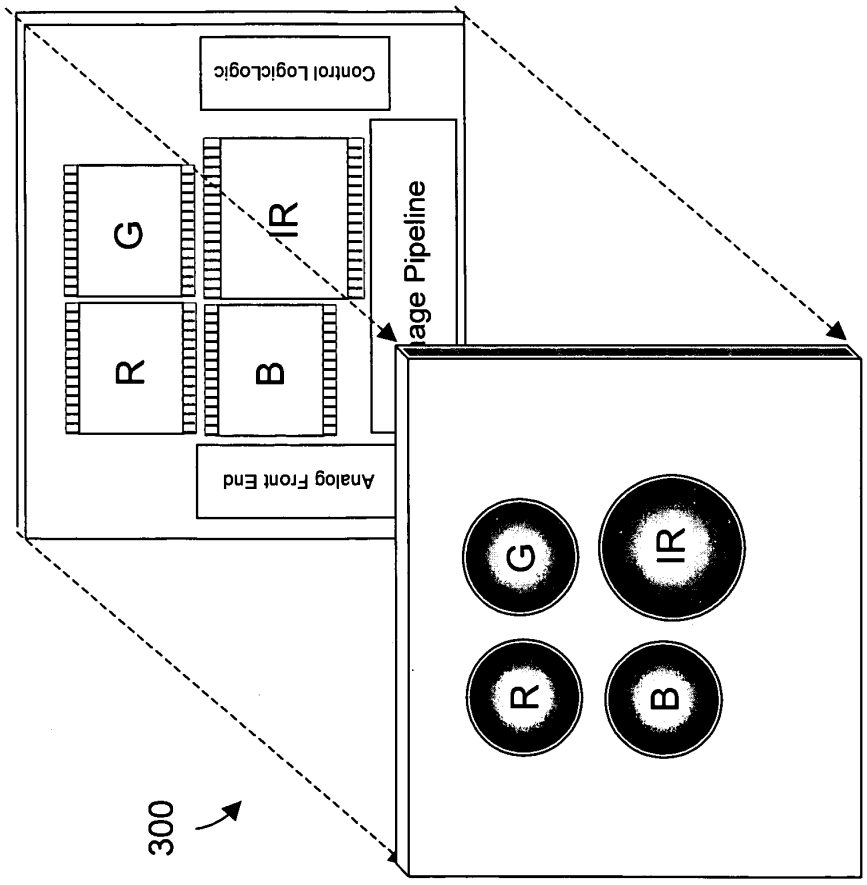



Figure 86C

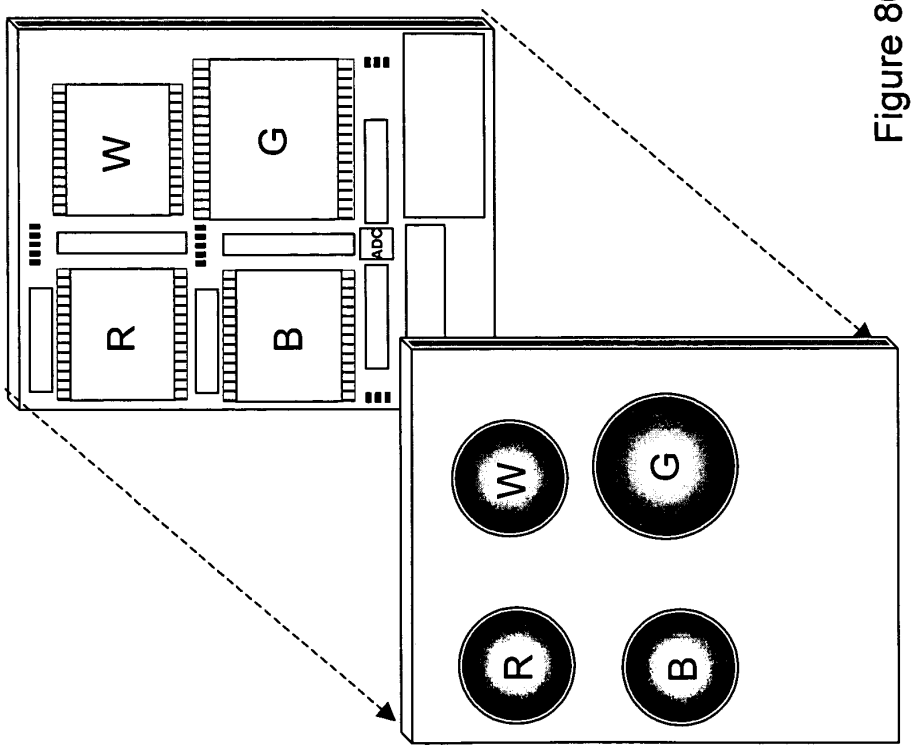



Figure 86D

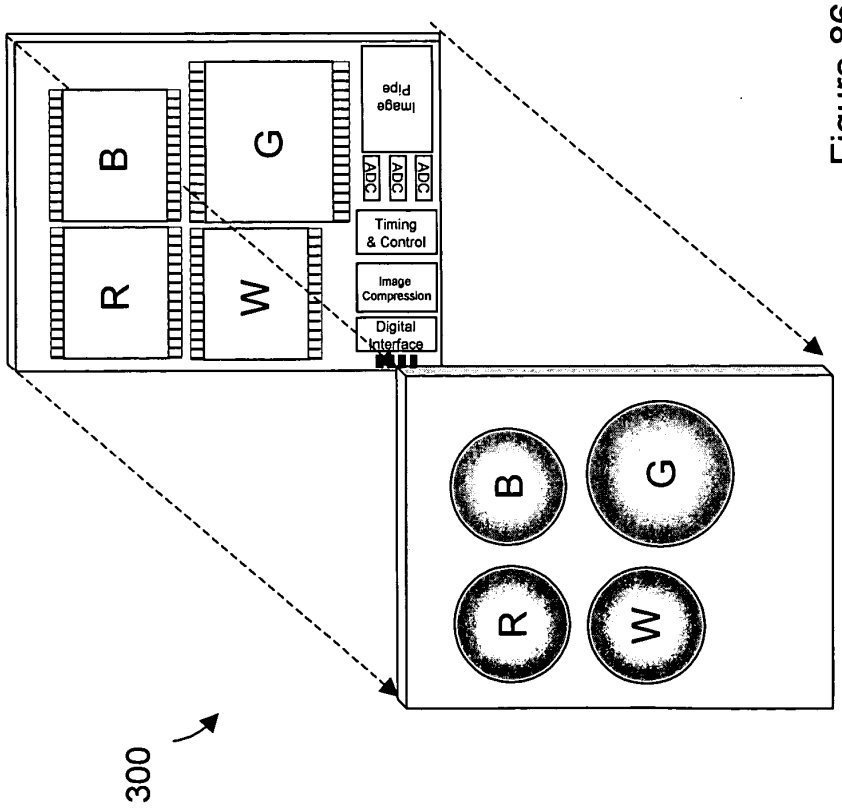

B
G
R
W
Image Pipe
ADC
ADC
ADC
Timing & Control
Image Compression
Digital Interface
B
G
R
W
300

Figure 86E

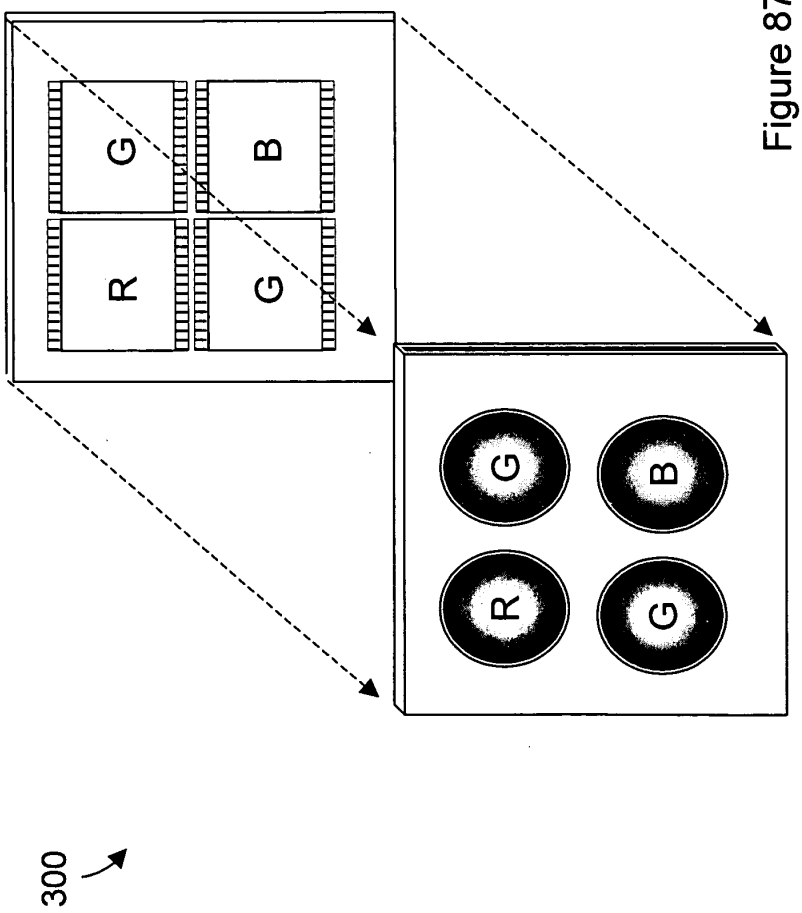



Figure 87A

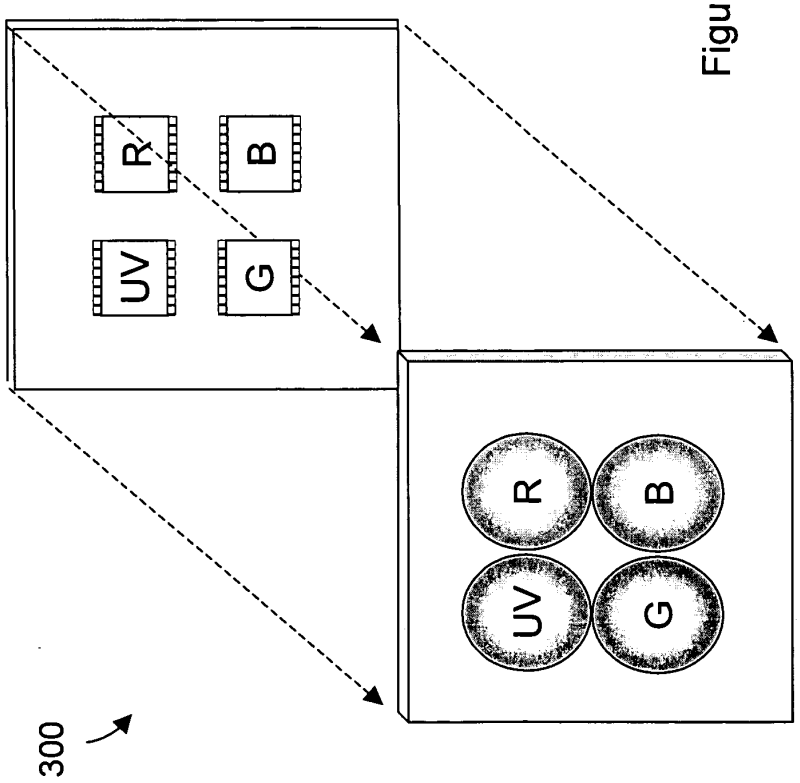



Figure 87B

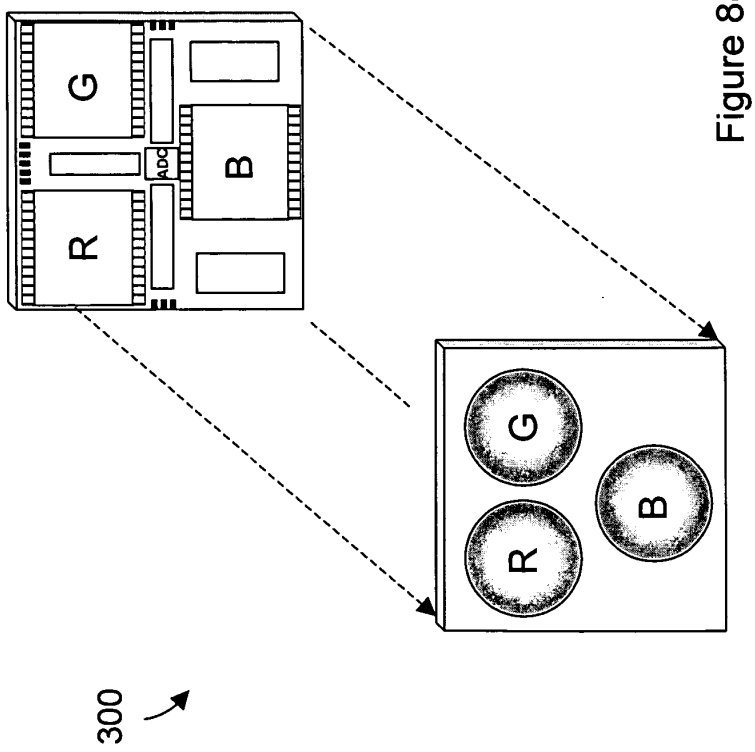



Figure 88A

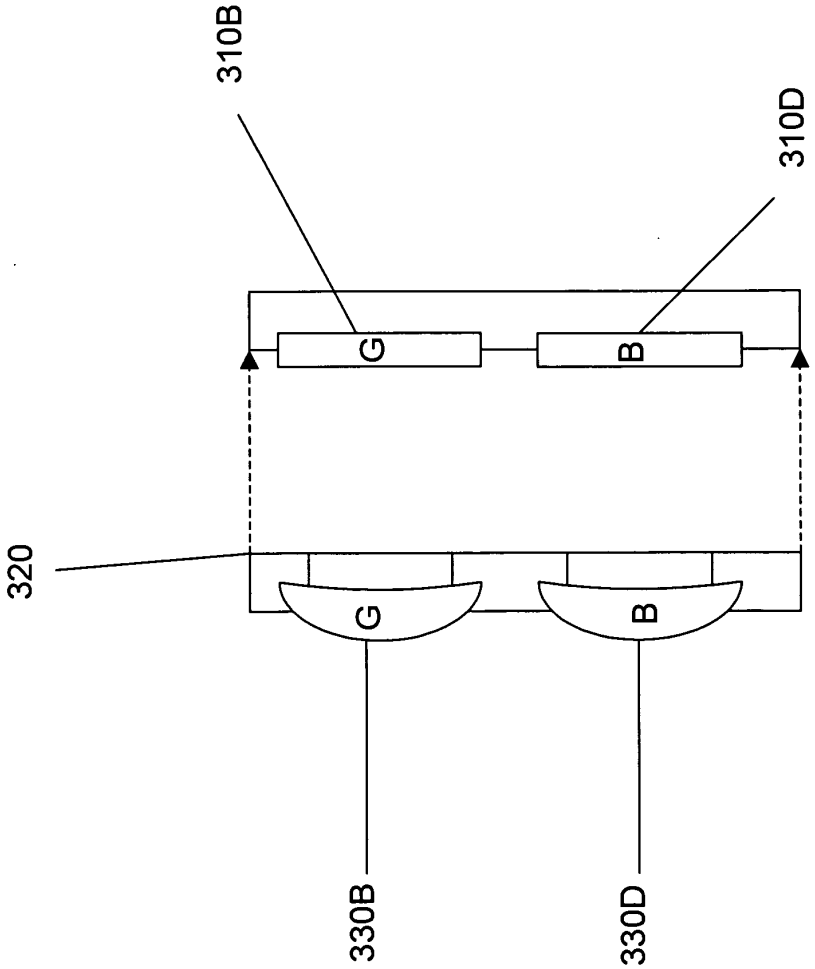



Figure 88B

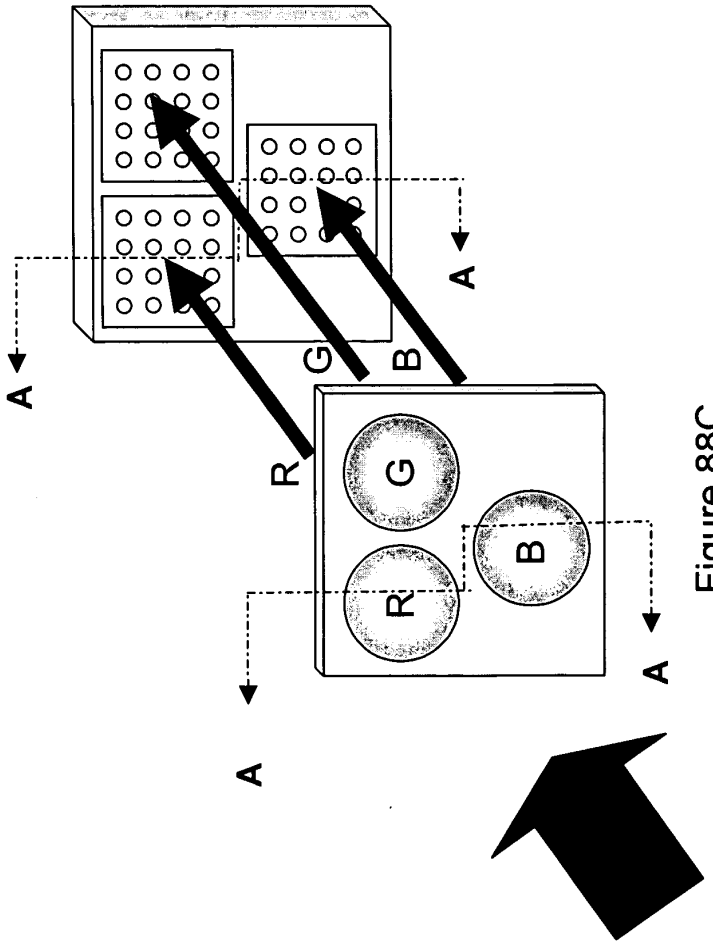



Figure 88C

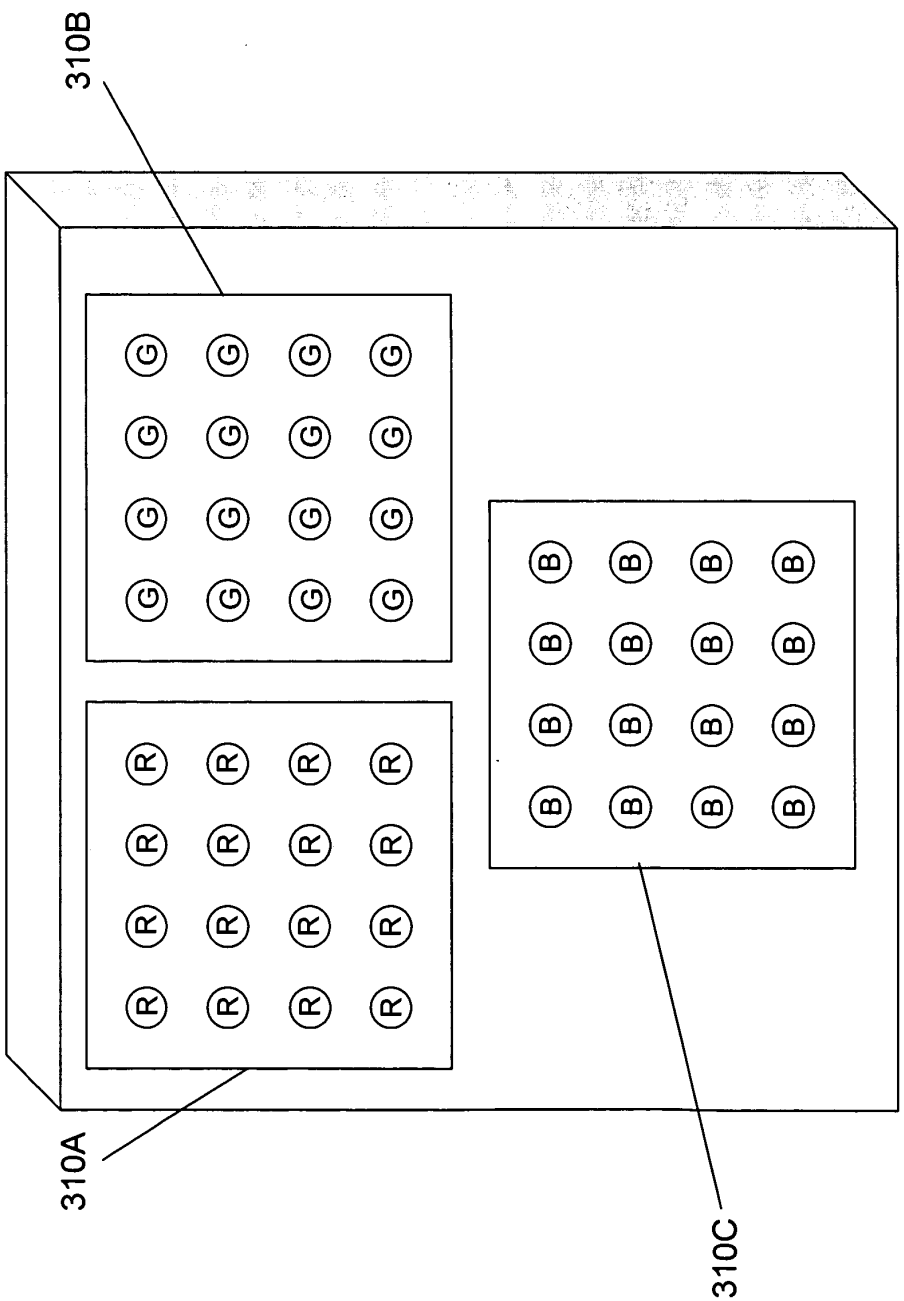

310B
G G G G
G G G G
G G G G
G G G G
R R R R
R R R R
R R R R
R R R R
B B B B
B B B B
B B B B
B B B B
310A
310C

Figure 88D

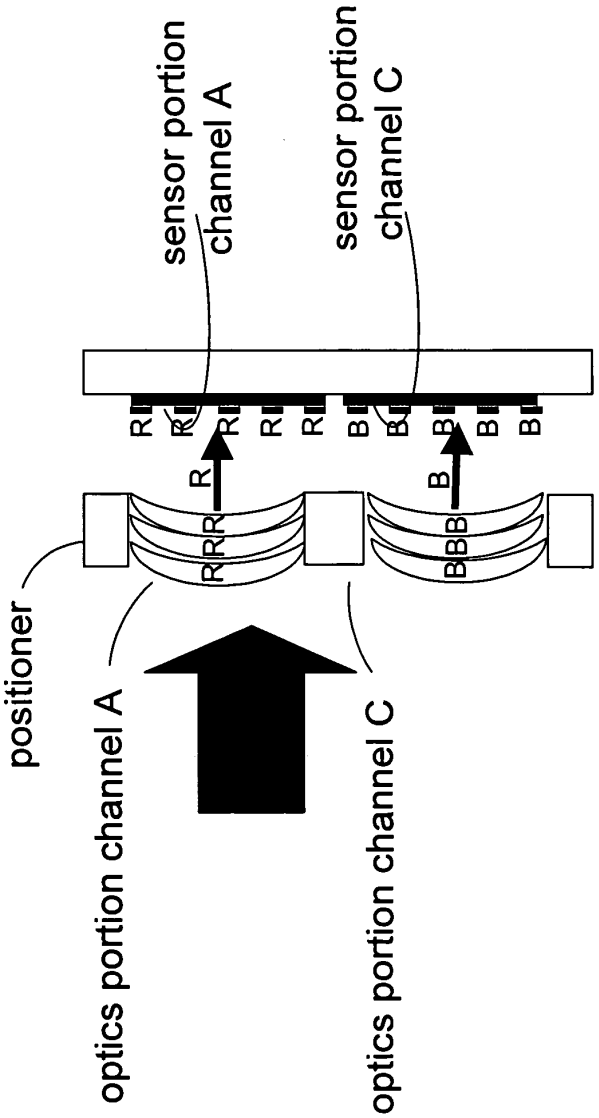

sensor portion
channel A
sensor portion
channel C
R
B
positioner
optics portion channel A
optics portion channel C

Figure 88E

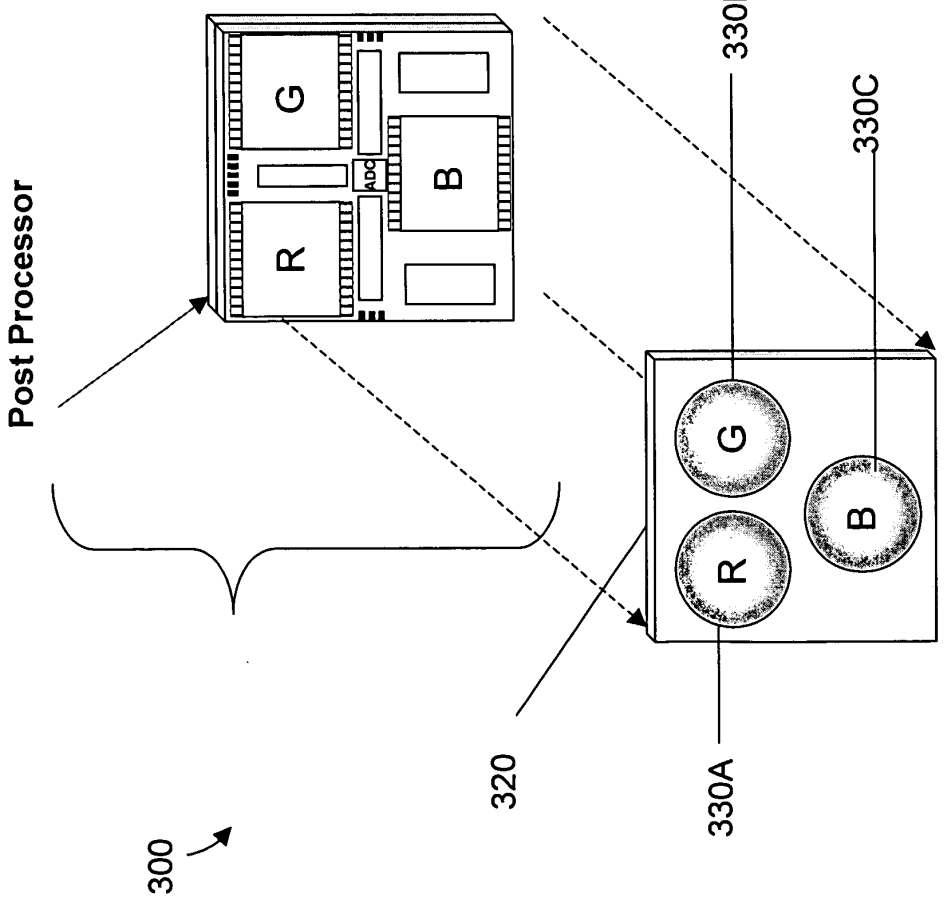



Figure 89A

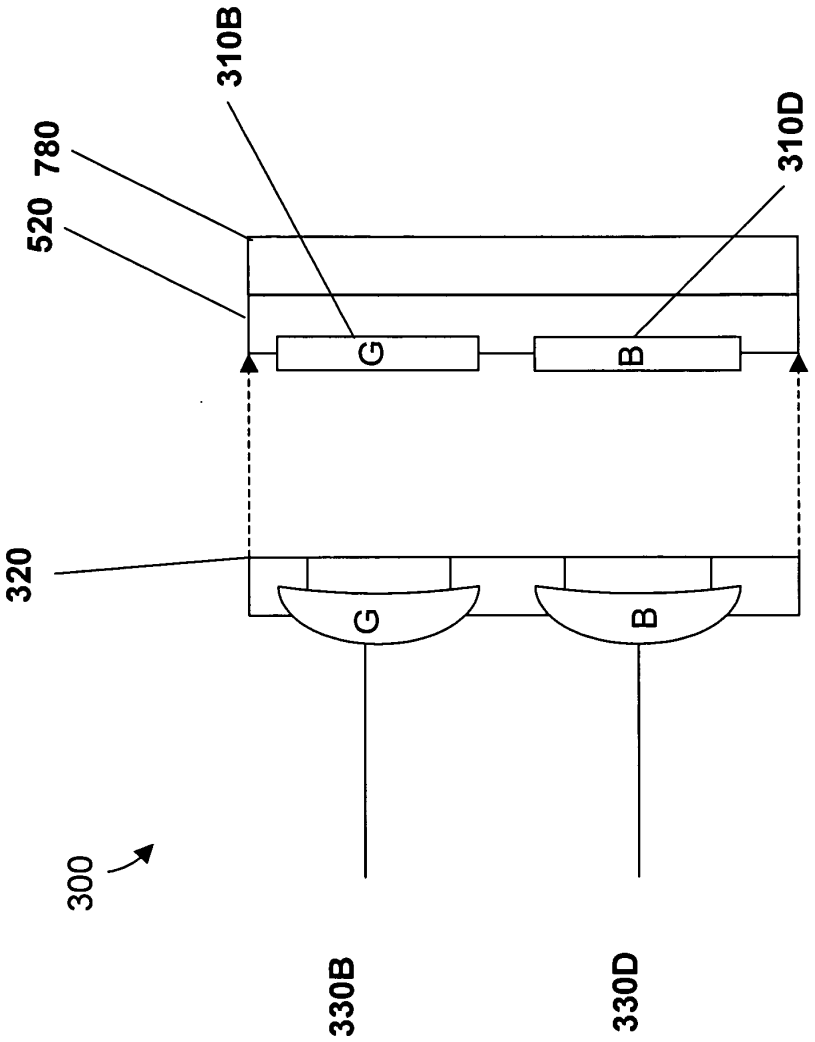



Figure 89B

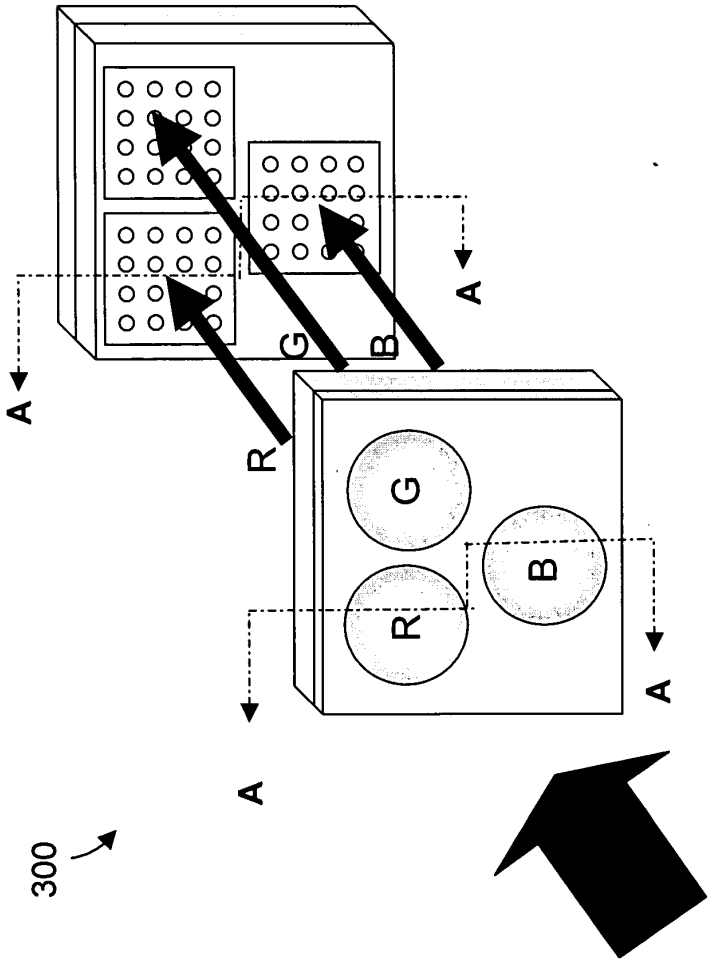



Figure 89C

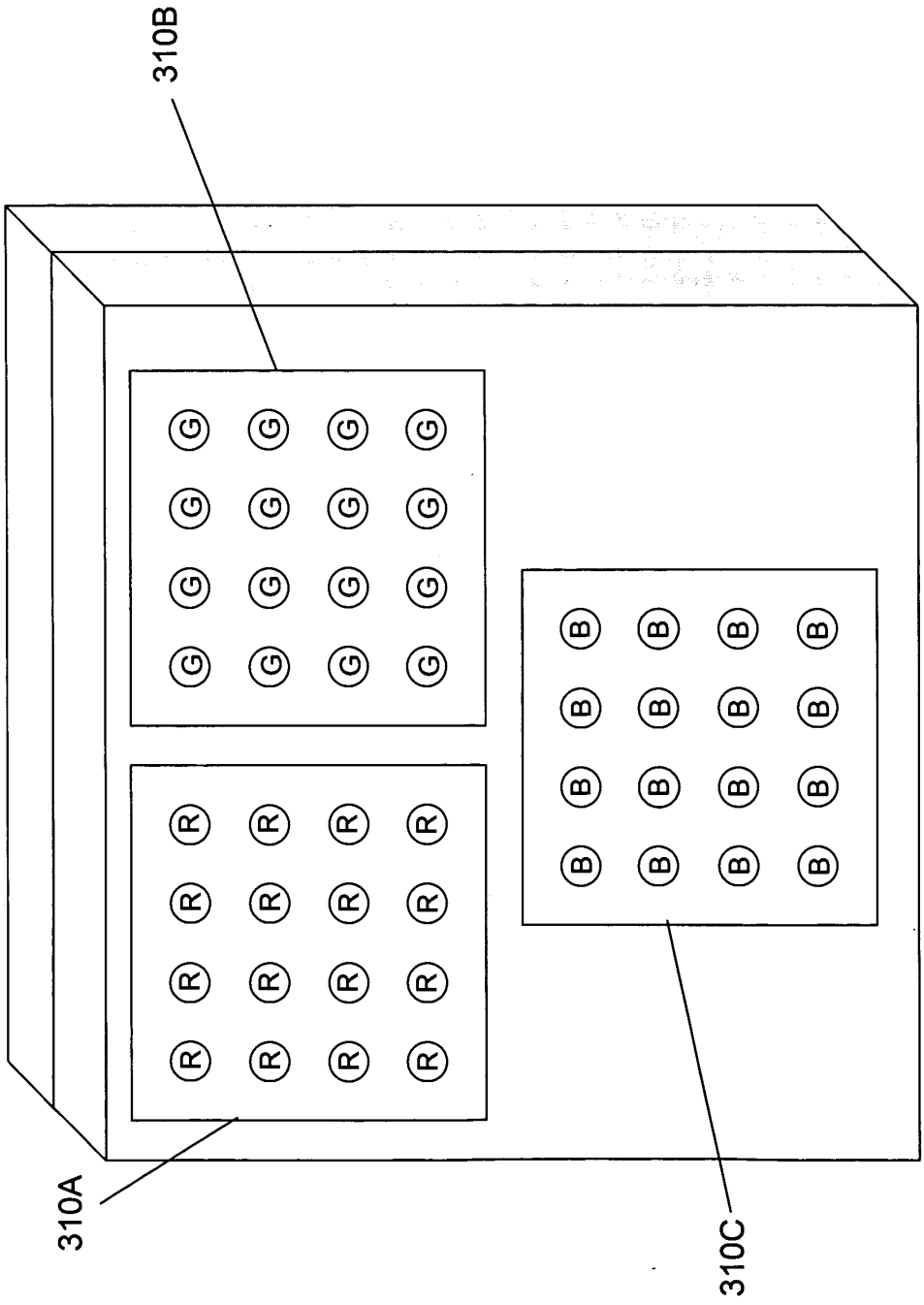

310B
G G G G
G G G G
G G G G
G G G G
R R R R
R R R R
R R R R
R R R R
B B B B
B B B B
B B B B
B B B B
310A
310C

Figure 89D

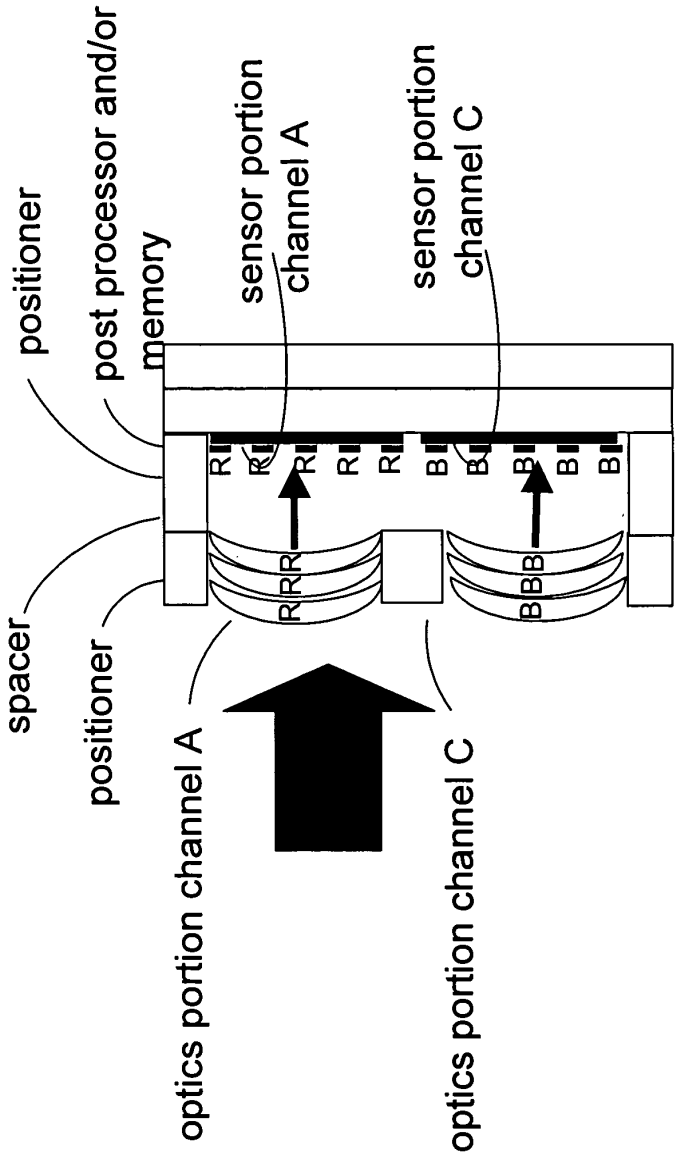

positioner
post processor and/or memory
sensor portion channel A
sensor portion channel C
spacer
positioner
optics portion channel A
optics portion channel C
R
B

Figure 89E

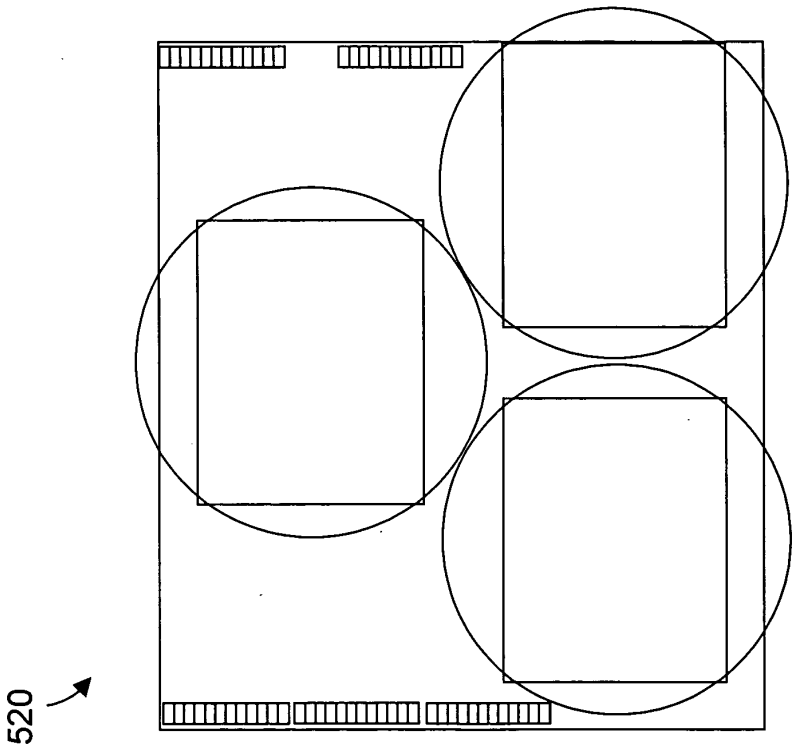



Figure 90A

Figure 91A

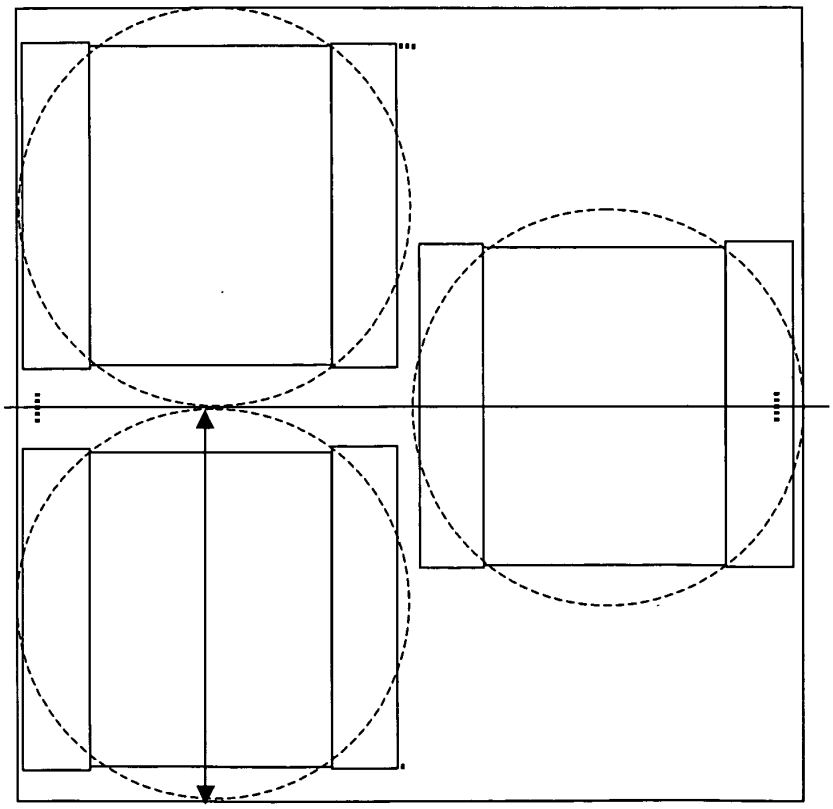



Figure 91B



Figure 92A

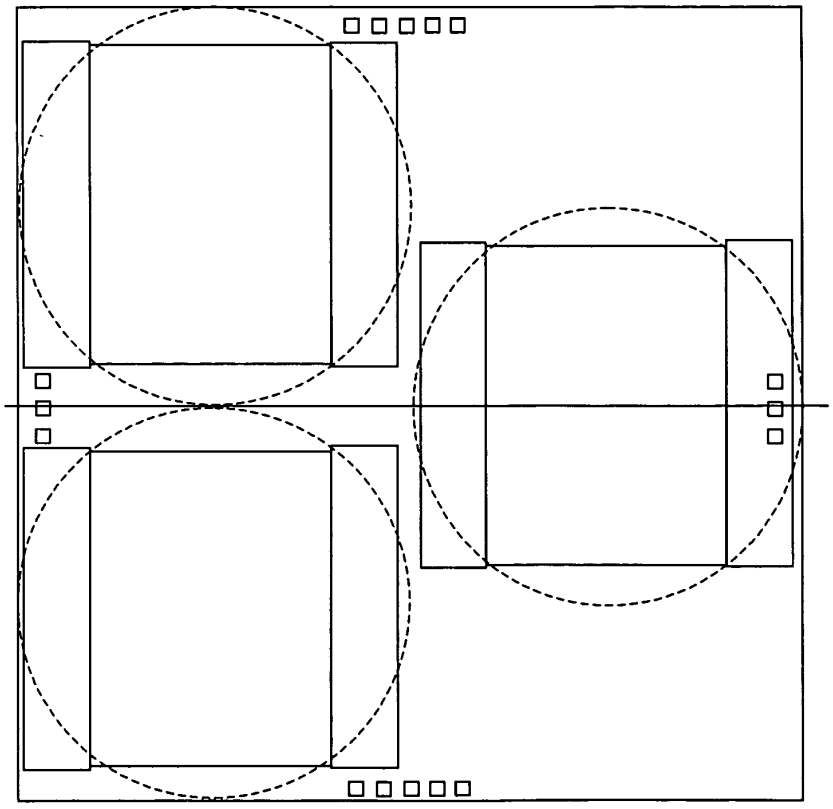
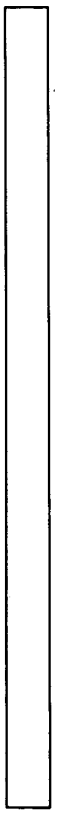



Figure 92B



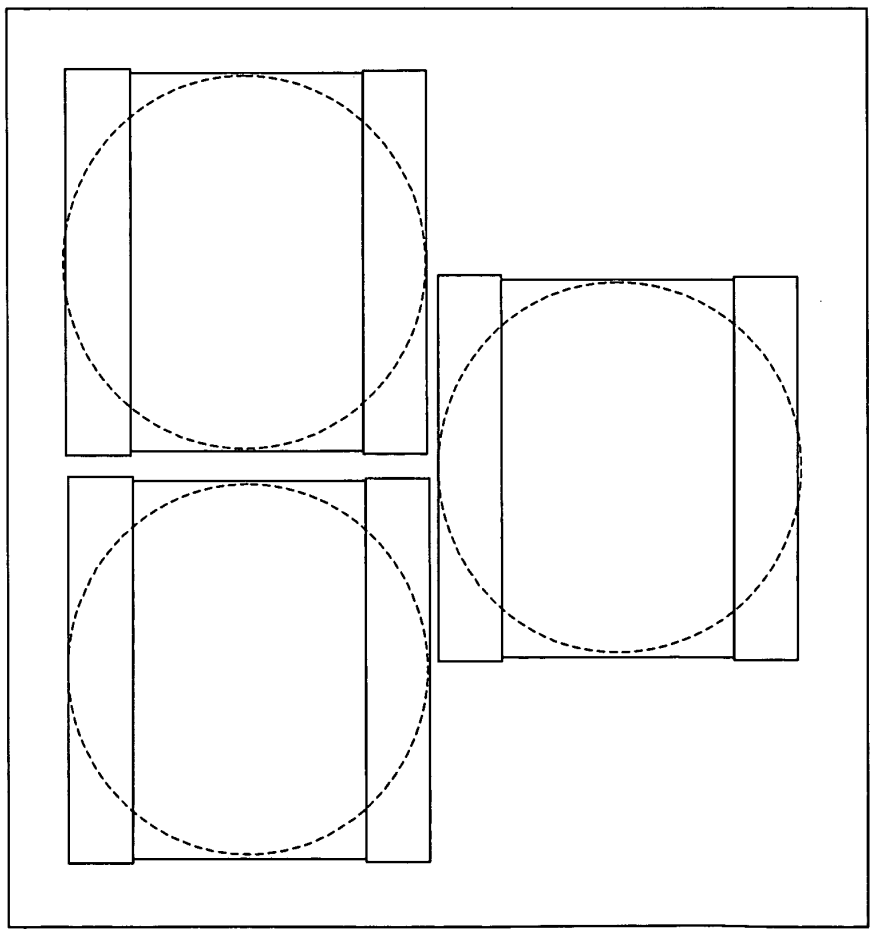



Figure 93A

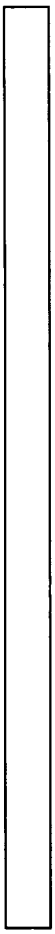



Figure 93B

Figure 94A

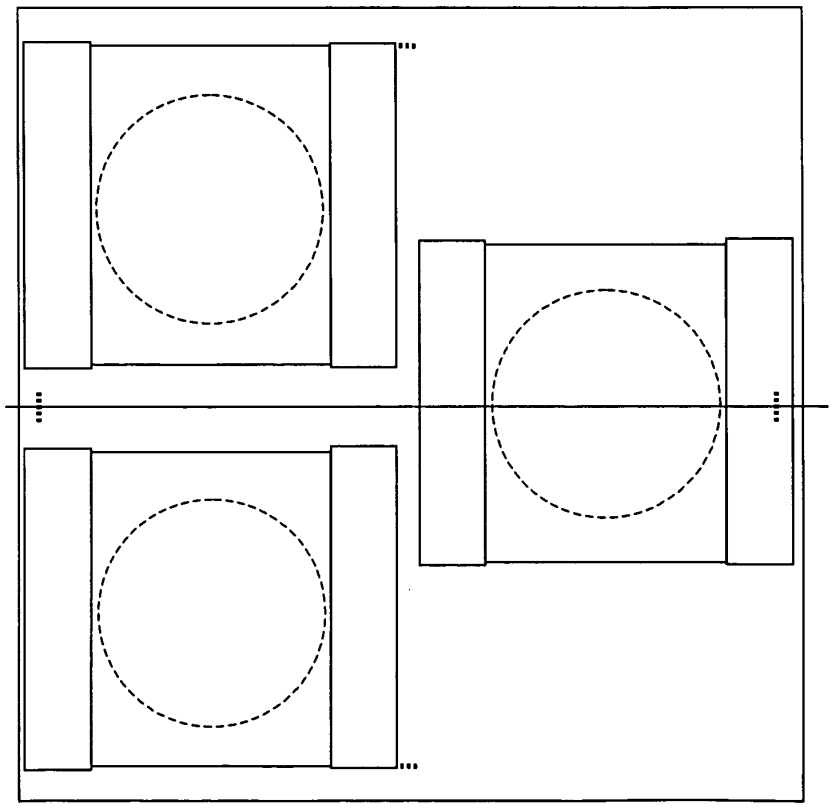



Figure 94B

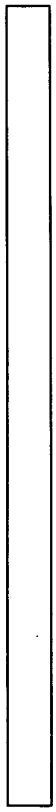


Figure 95A

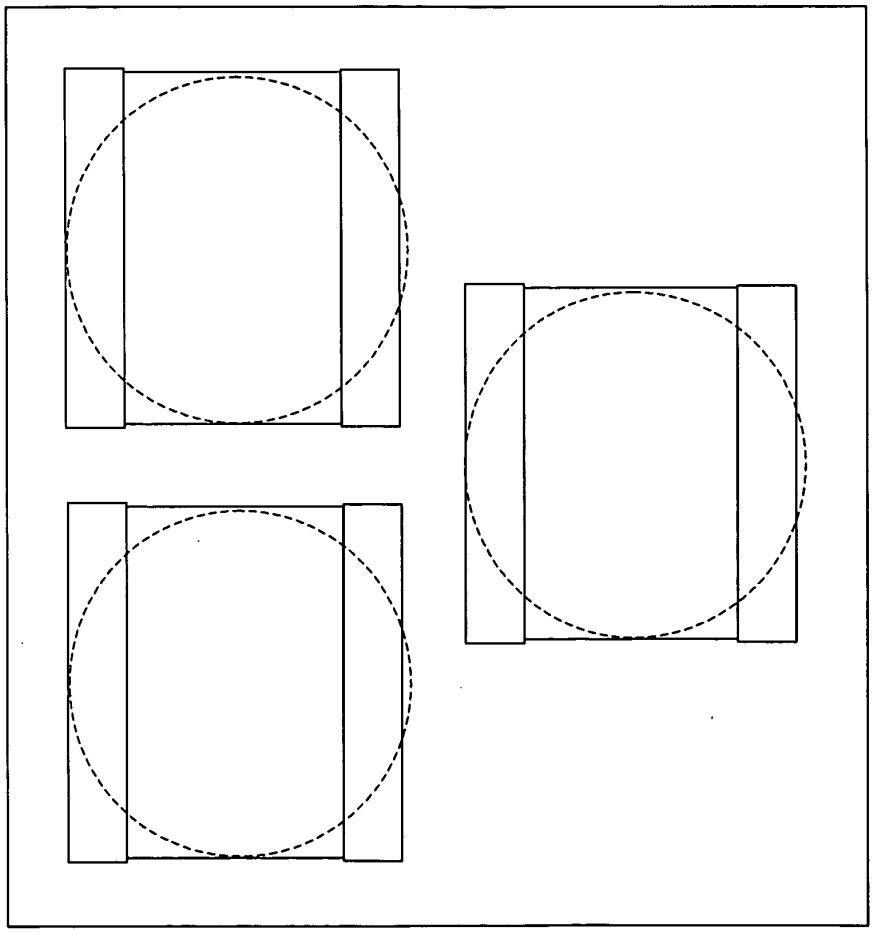



Figure 95B



Figure 96A

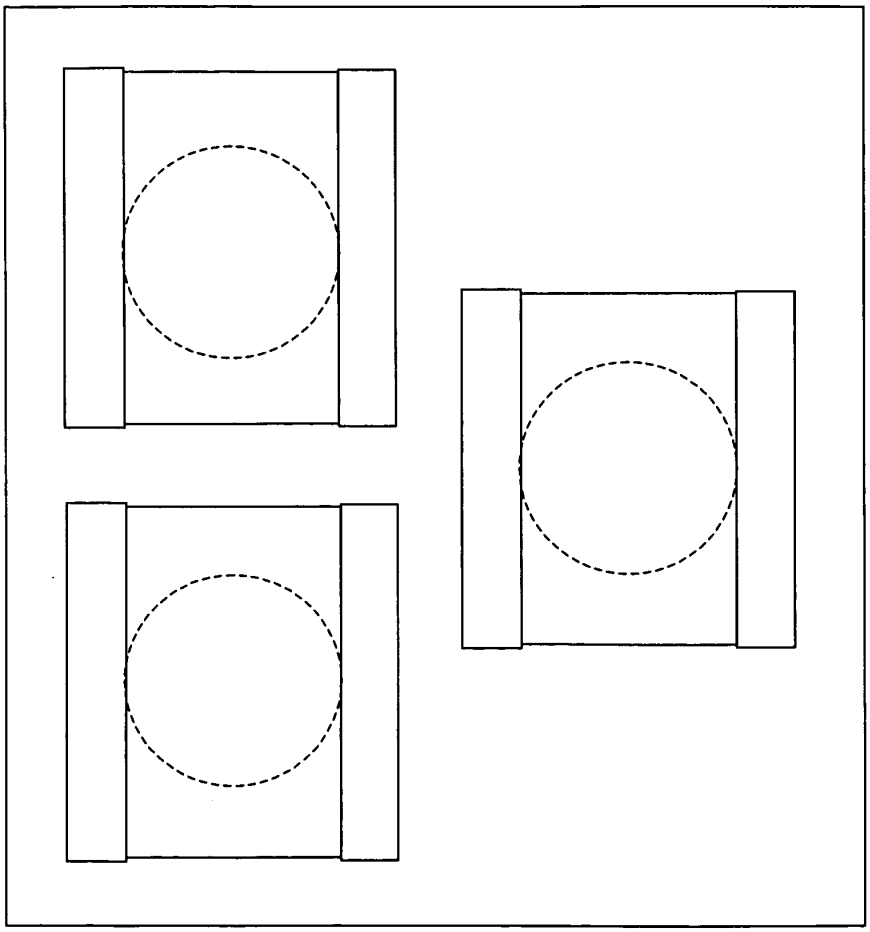



Figure 96B



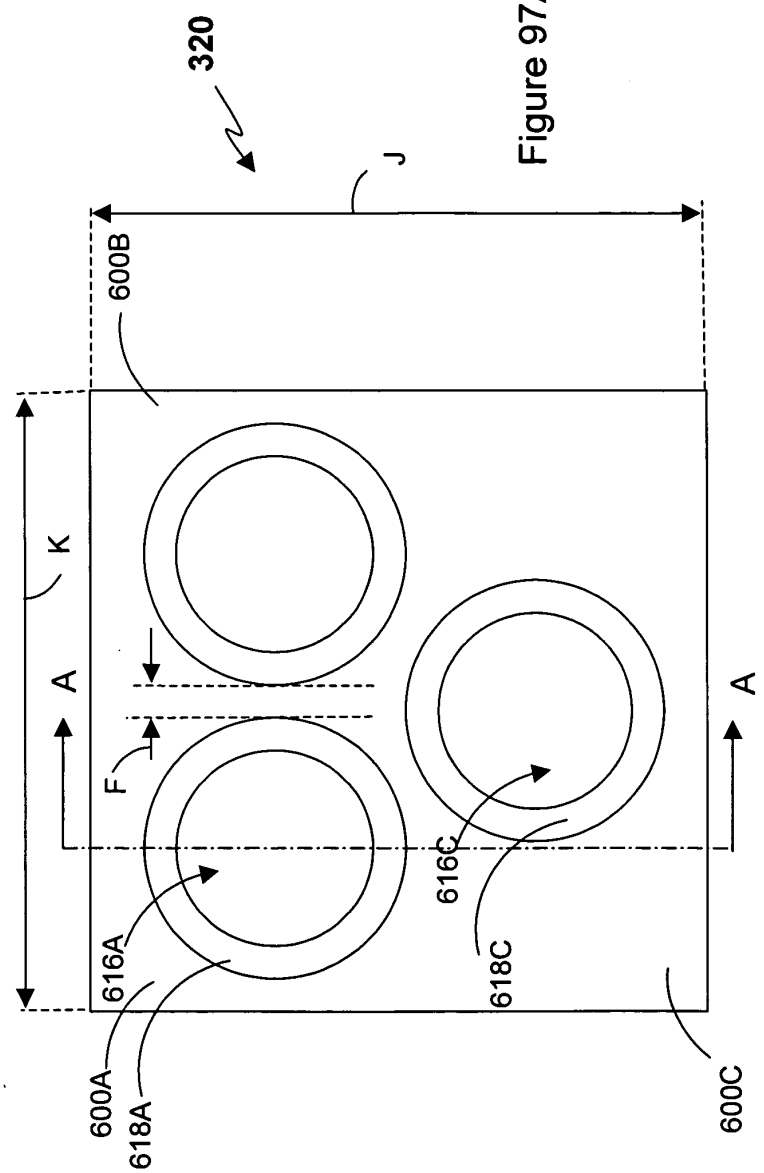



Figure 97A

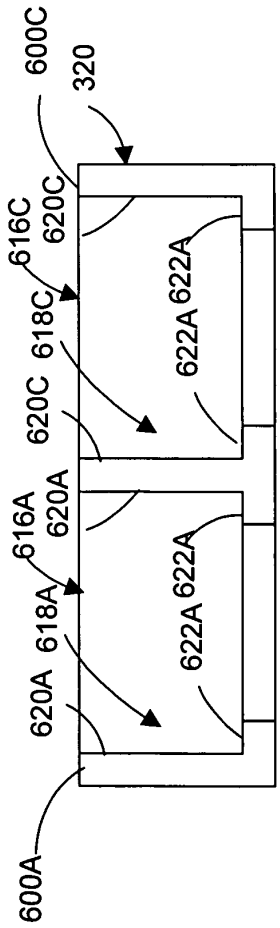



Figure 97B

Figure 97C

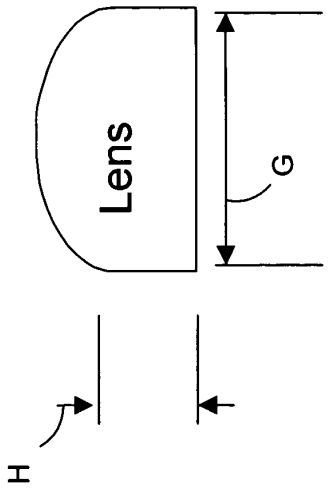
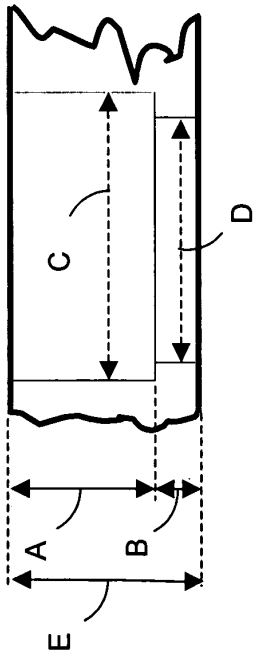



Figure 97D



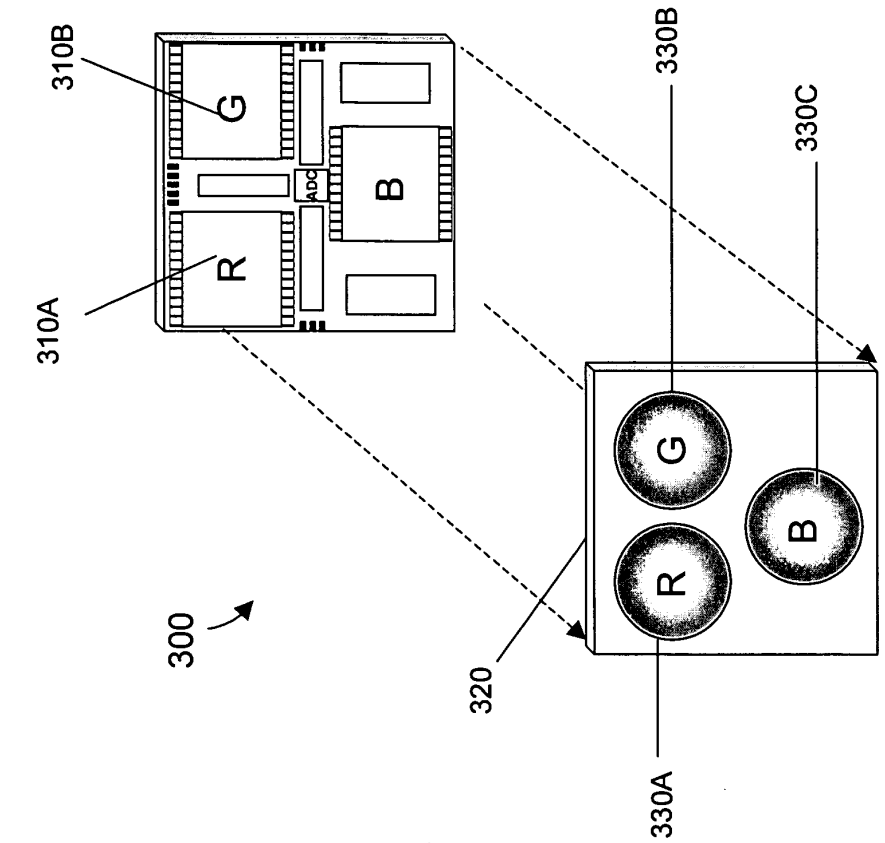



Figure 98B

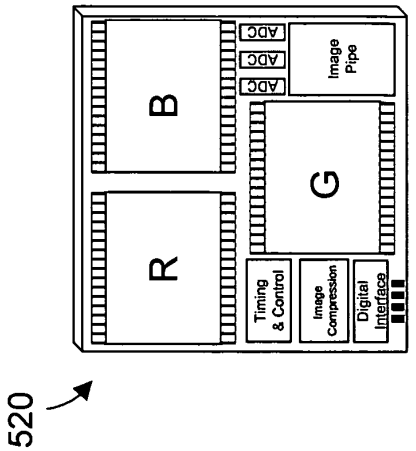



Figure 98A

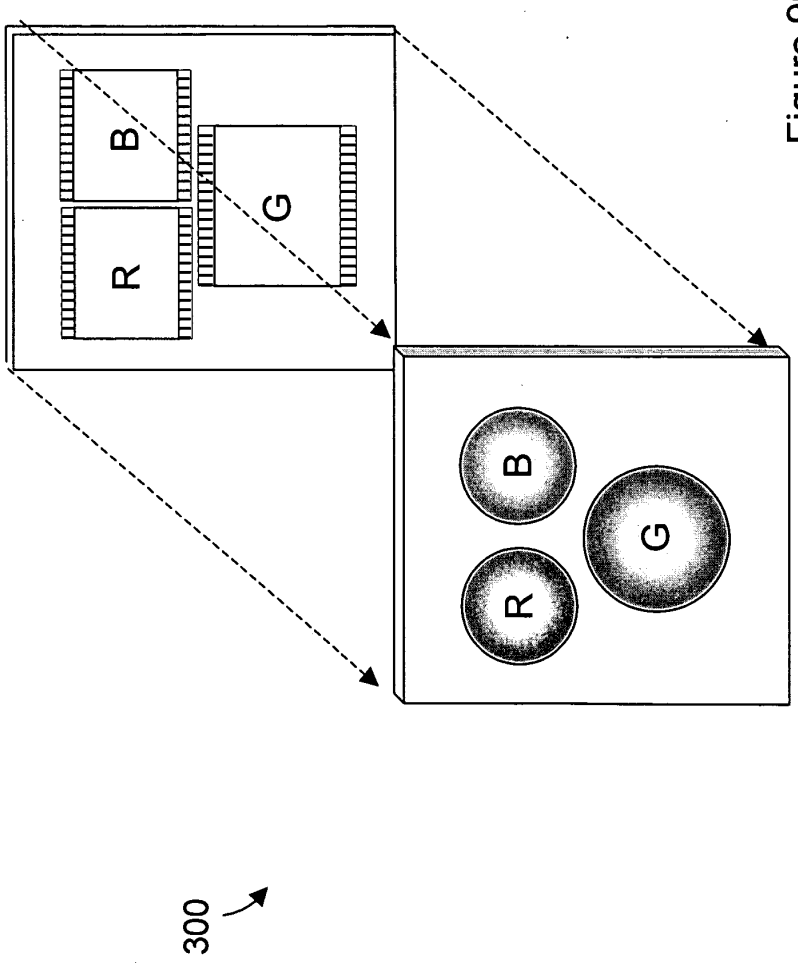



Figure 99A

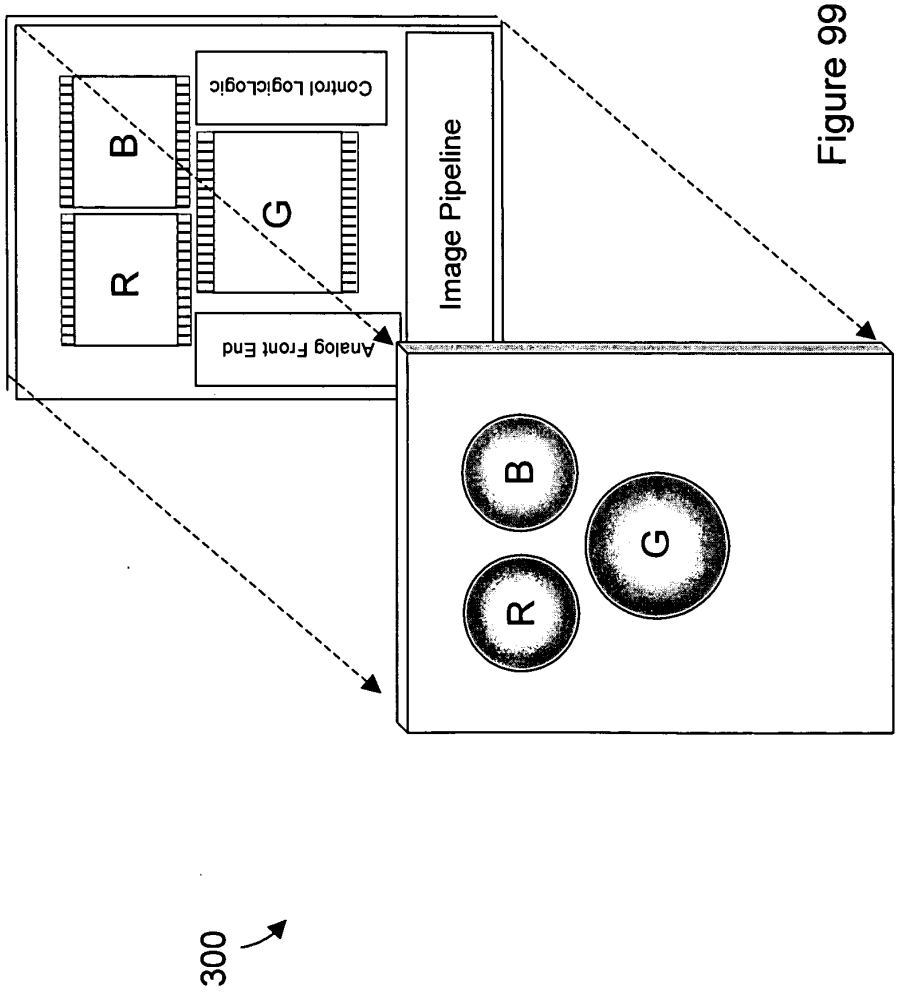



Figure 99B

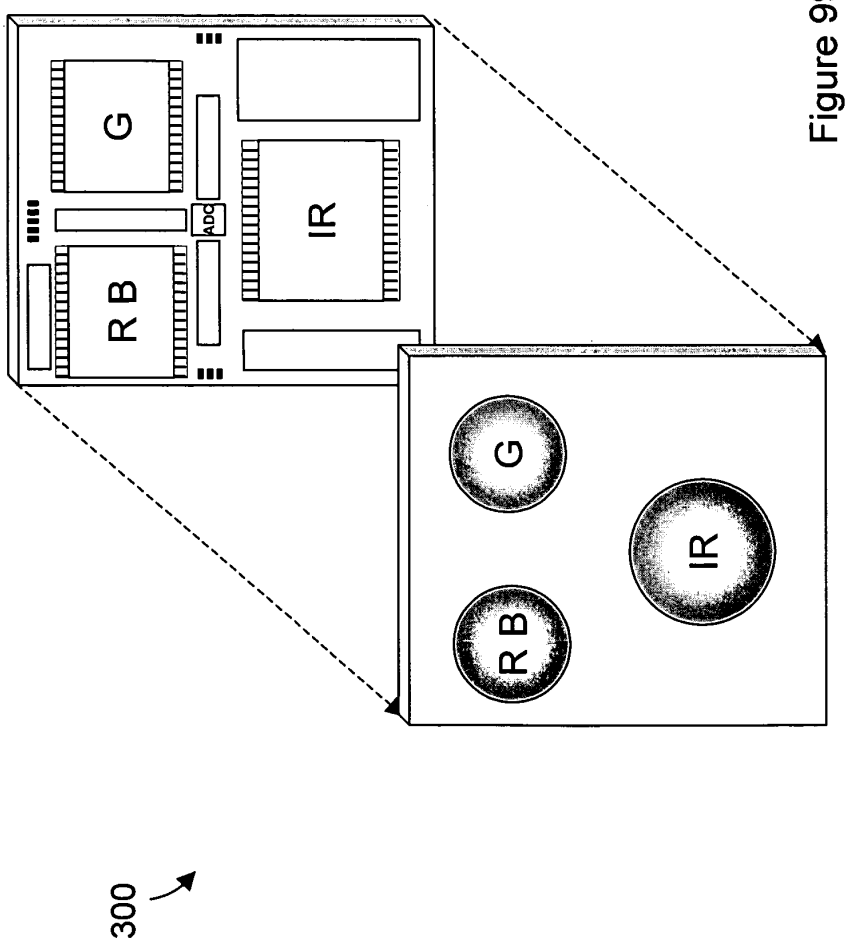



Figure 99C

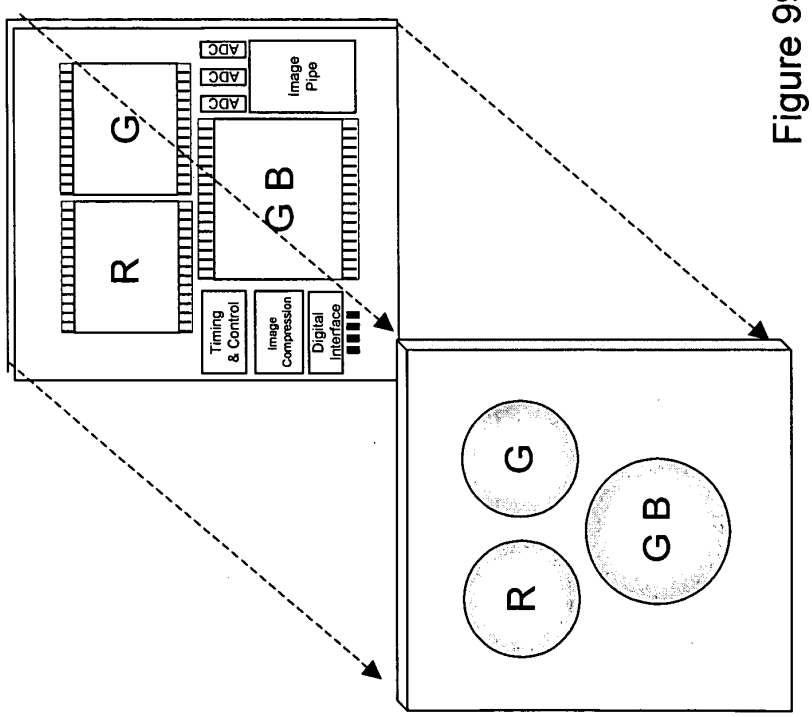

ADC
ADC
ADC
Image Pipe
G
G B
R
Timing & Control
Image Compression
Digital Interface
G
G B
R
300

Figure 99D

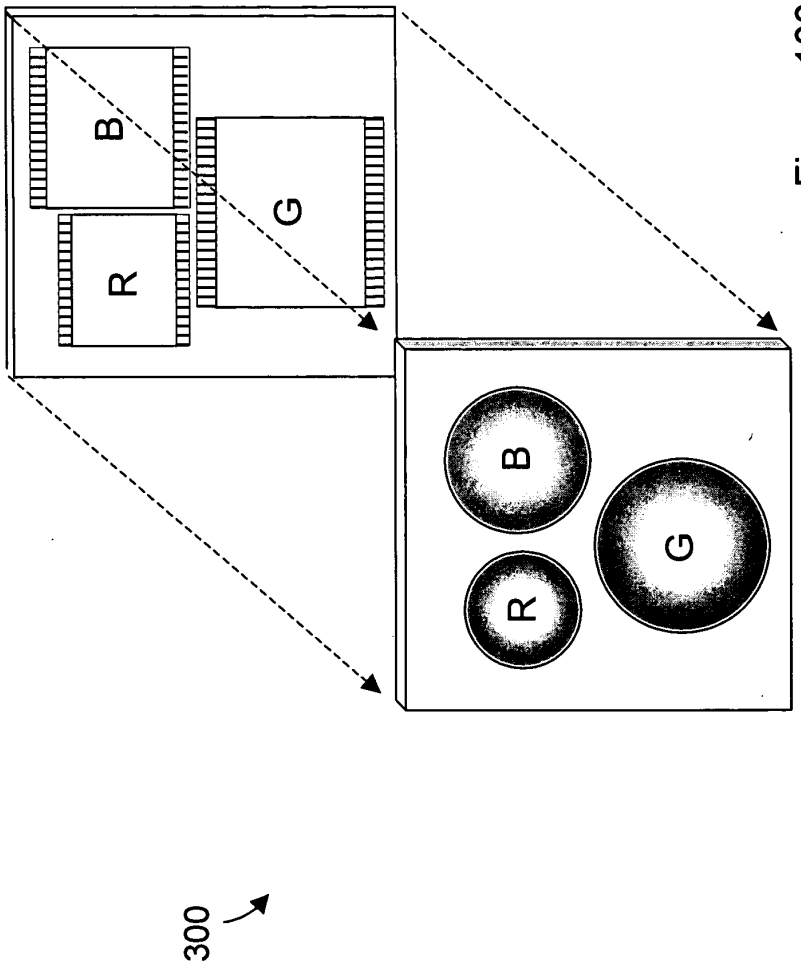



Figure 100A

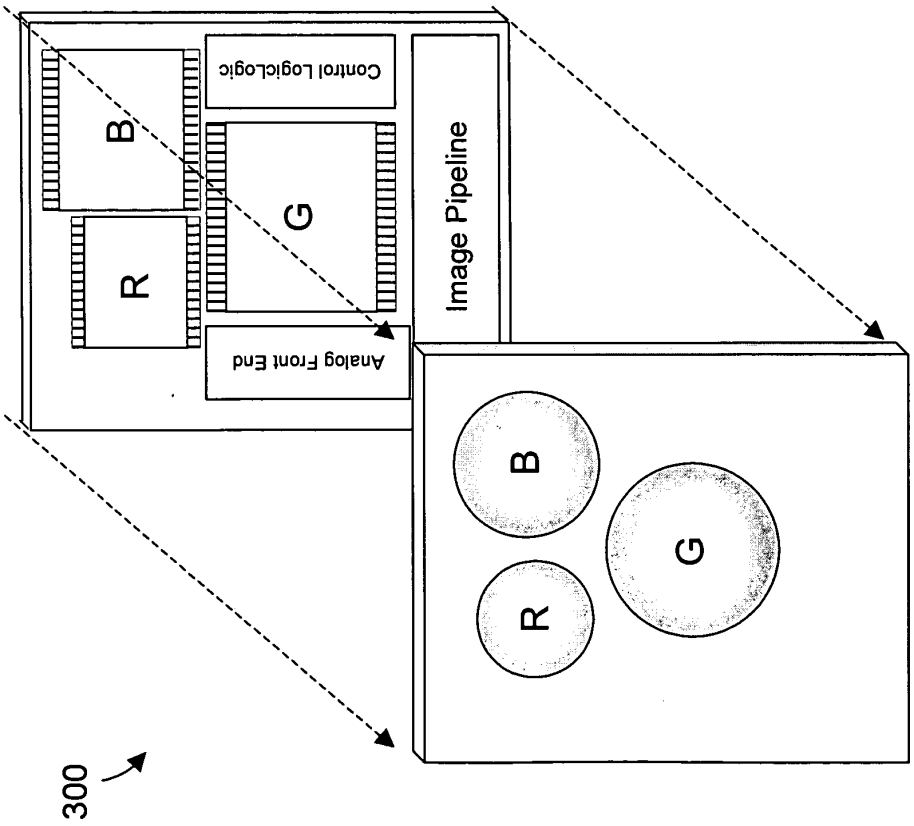



Figure 100B

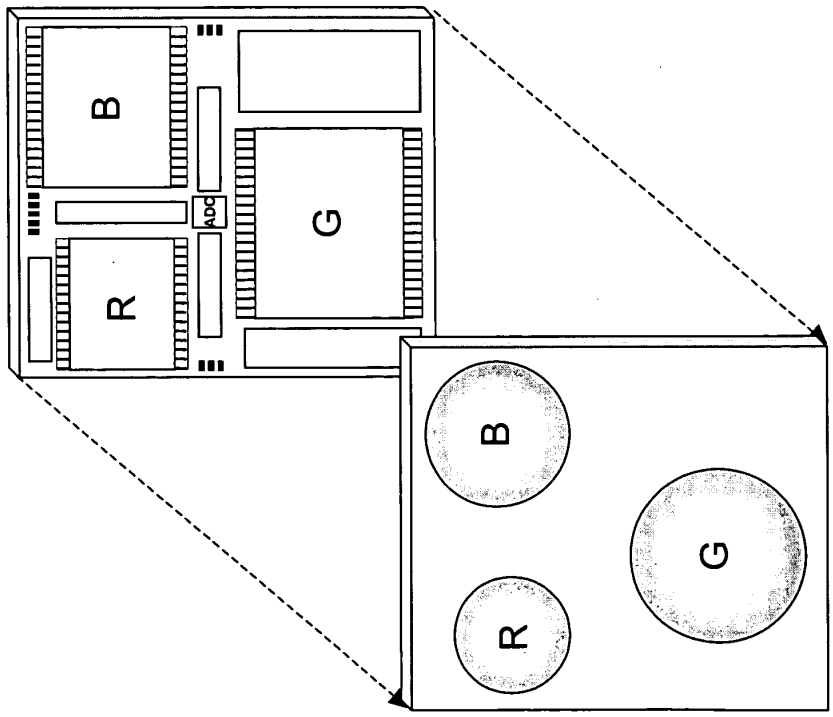



Figure 100C

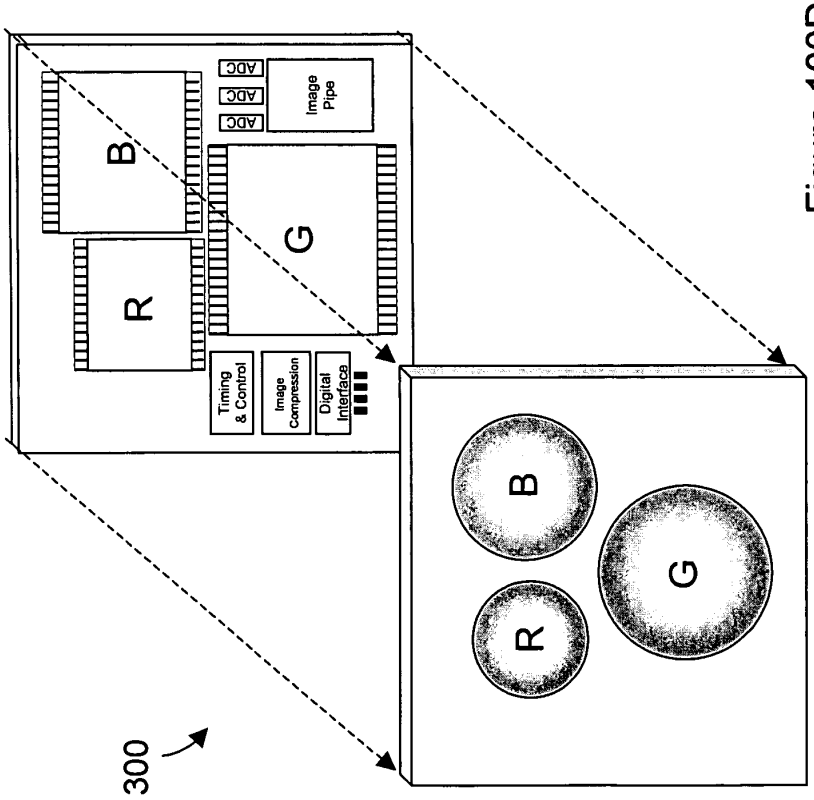

B
G
R
ADC
ADC
ADC
Image Pipe
Timing & Control
Image Compression
Digital Interface
B
G
R
300

Figure 100D

Figure 101A




Figure 101B




Figure 100C




Figure 101F




Figure 101G




Figure 101D




Figure 100E

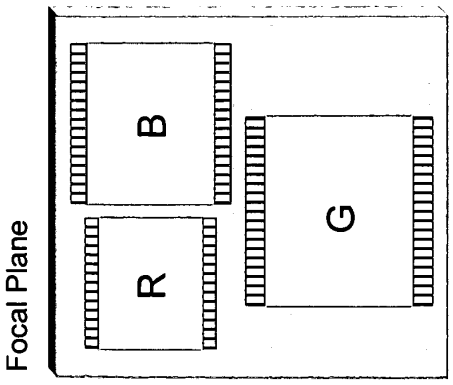



Figure 102A

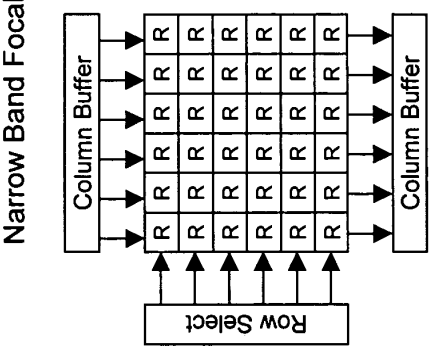



Figure 102B

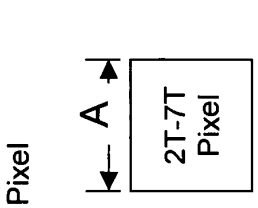



Figure 102C

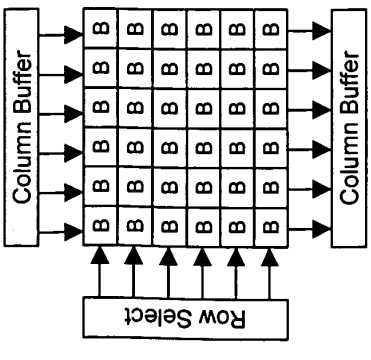



Figure 102D

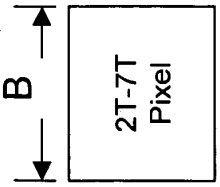



Figure 102E

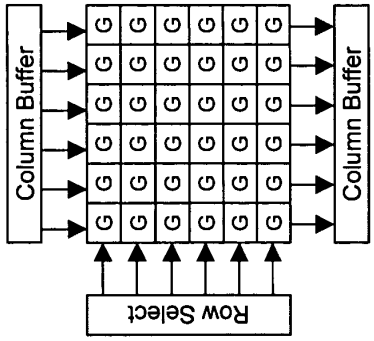



Figure 102F

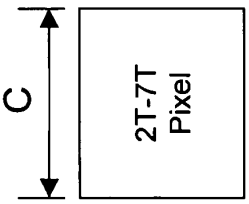



Figure 102G

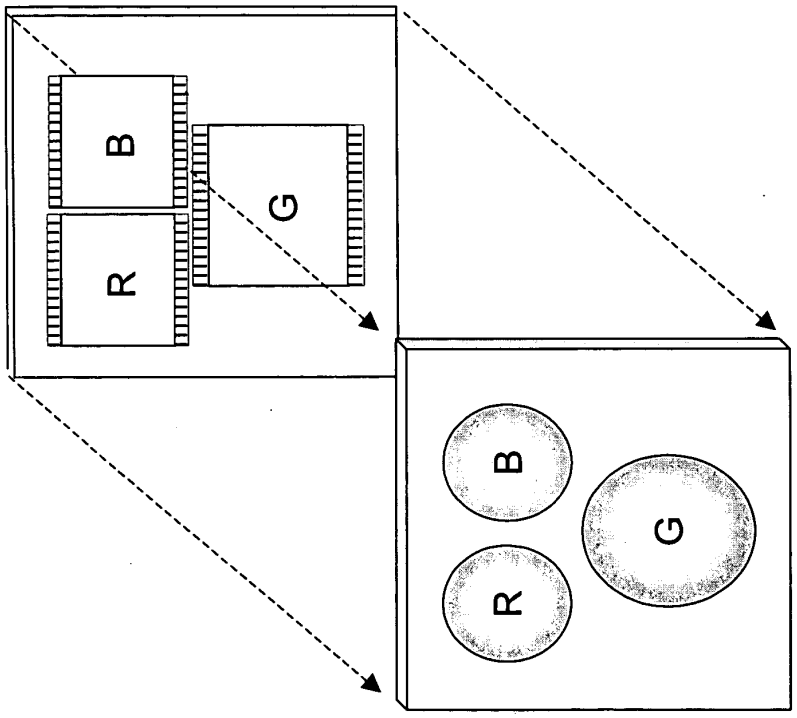



Figure 103A

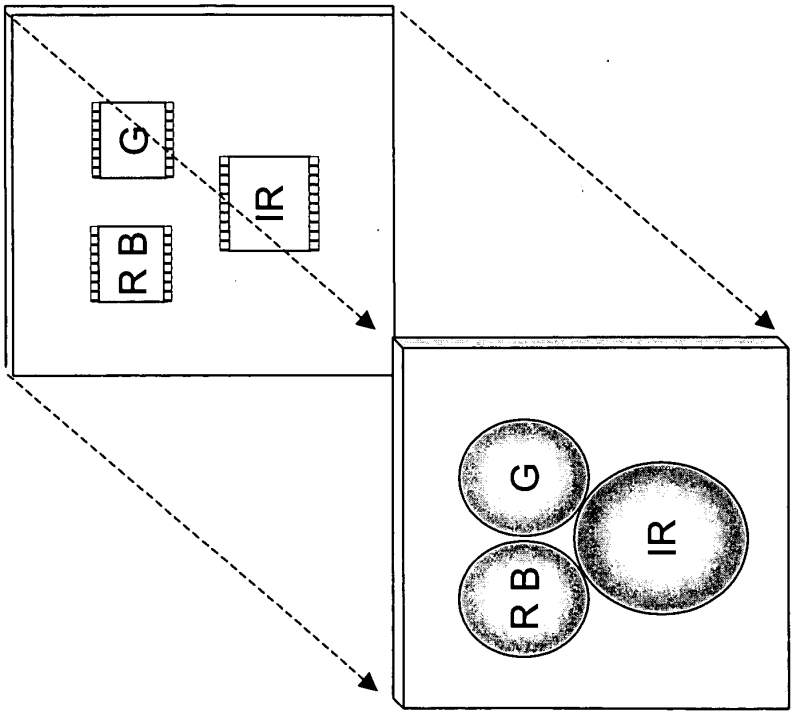



Figure 103B

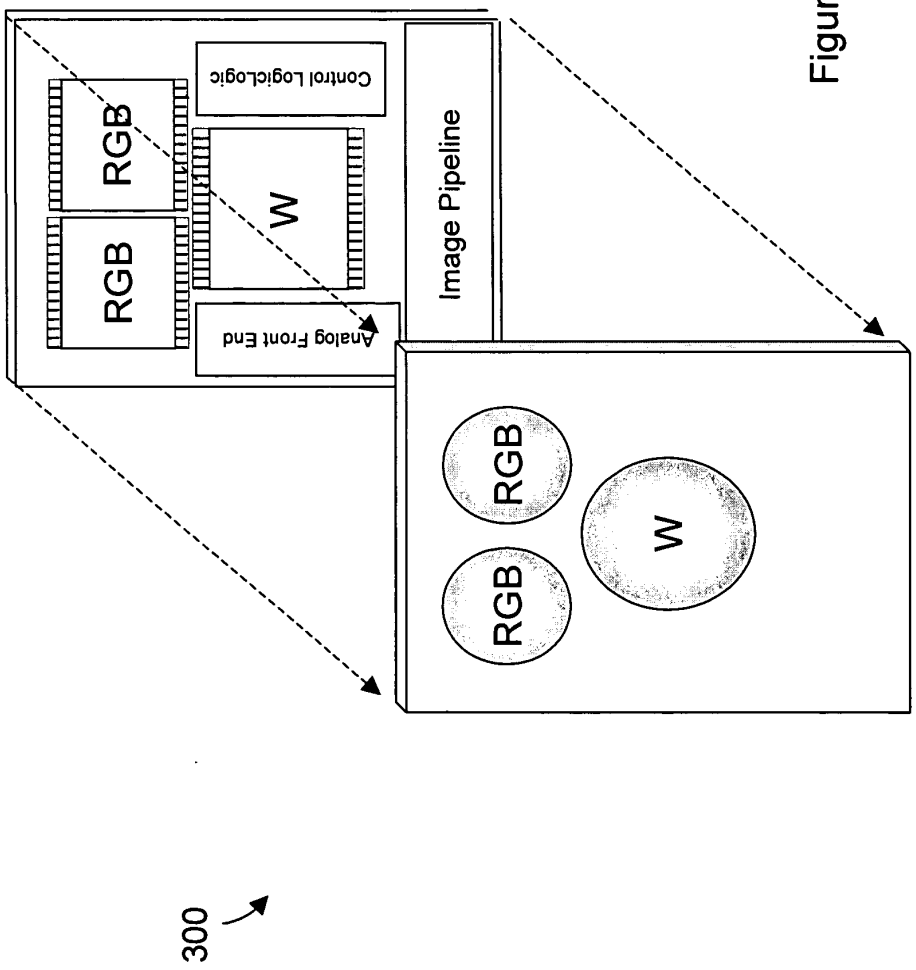

Control Logic
RGB
RGB
W
Analog Front End
Image Pipeline
RGB
RGB
W
300

Figure 103C

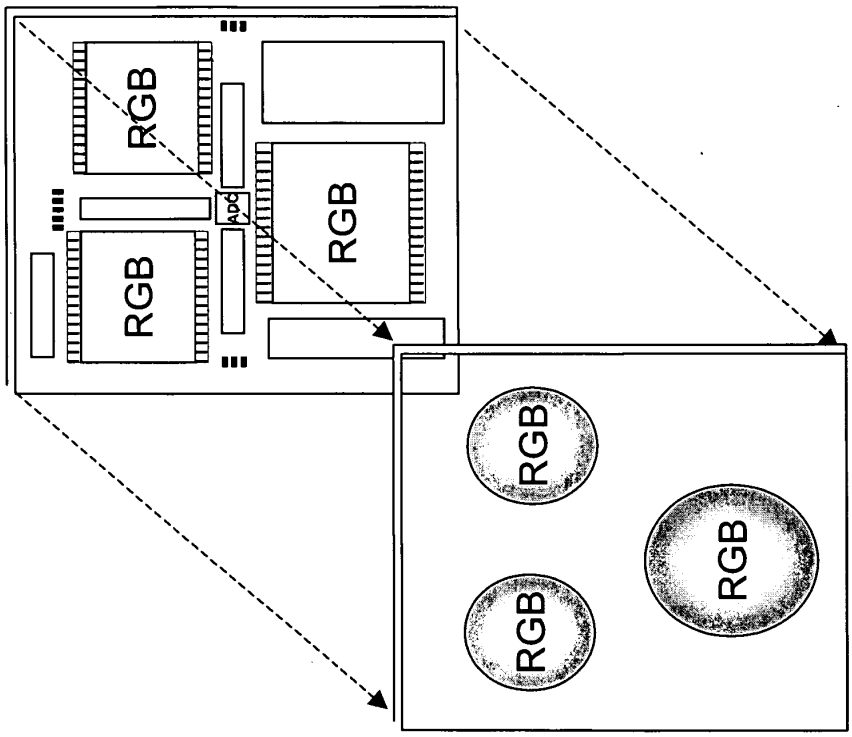



Figure 103D

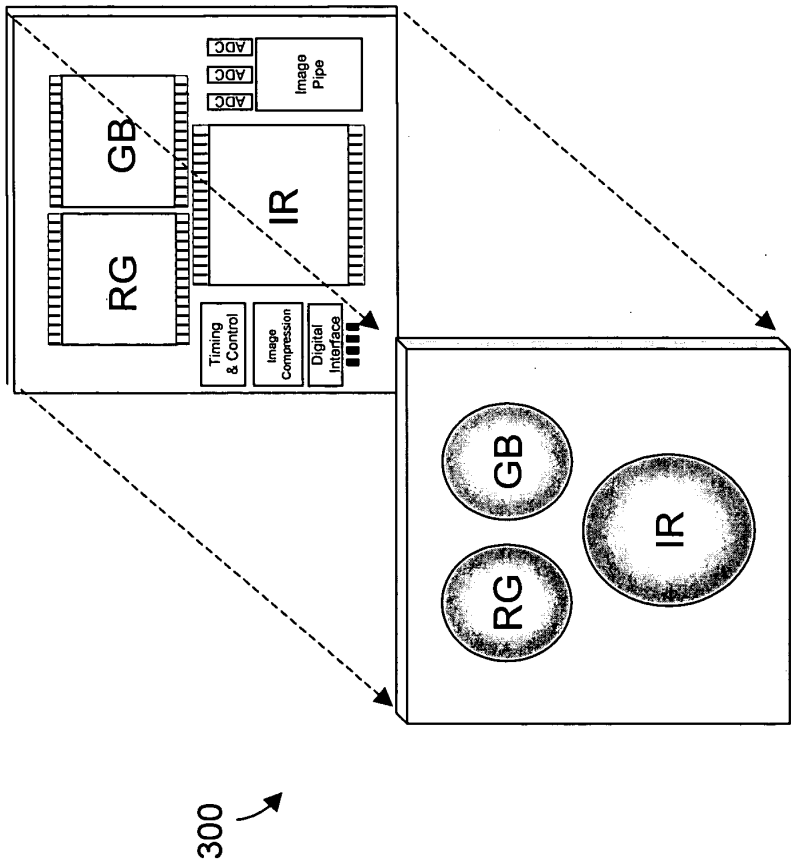

ADC
ADC
ADC
Image Pipe
GB
IR
RG
Timing & Control
Image Compression
Digital Interface
GB
IR
RG
300

Figure 103E

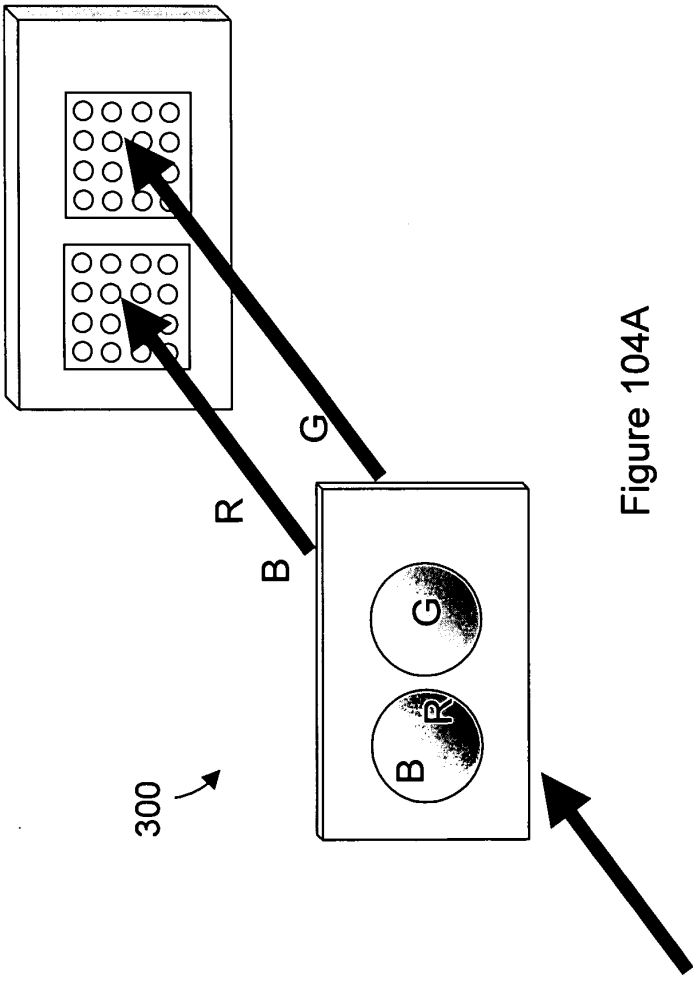



Figure 104A

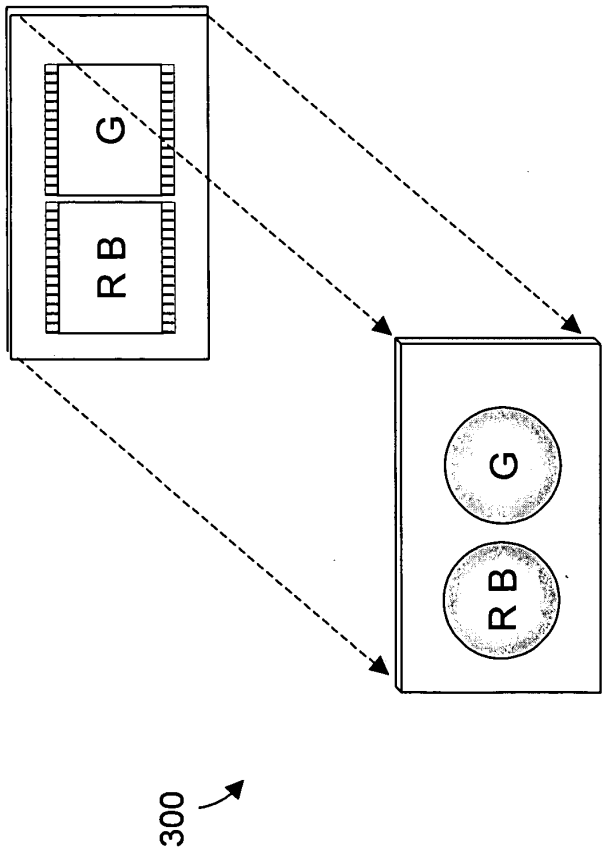



Figure 104B

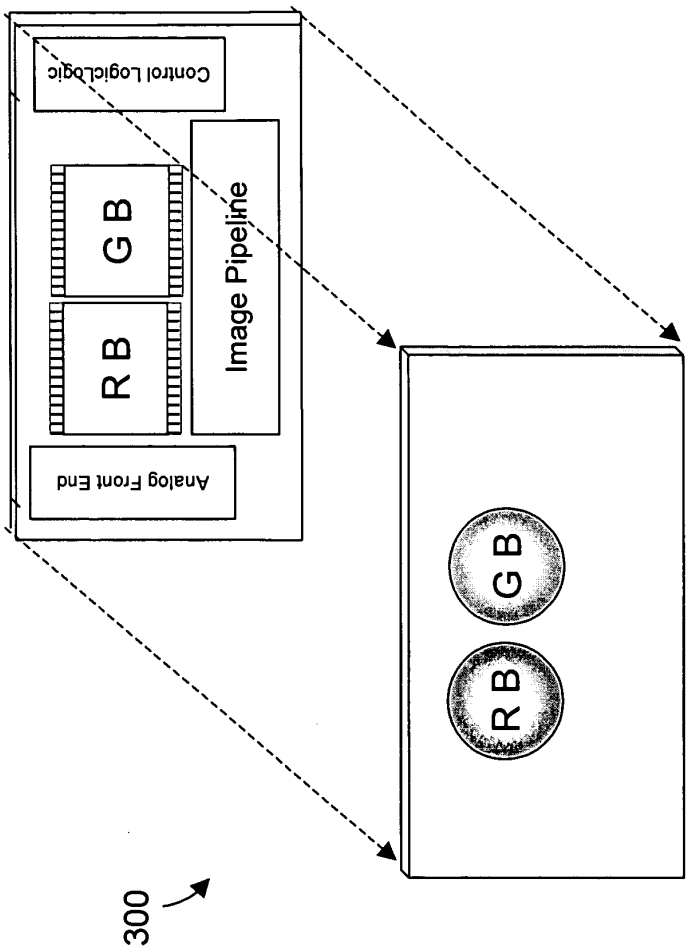

Control Logic
Image Pipeline
G B
R B
Analog Front End
G B
R B
300

Figure 104C

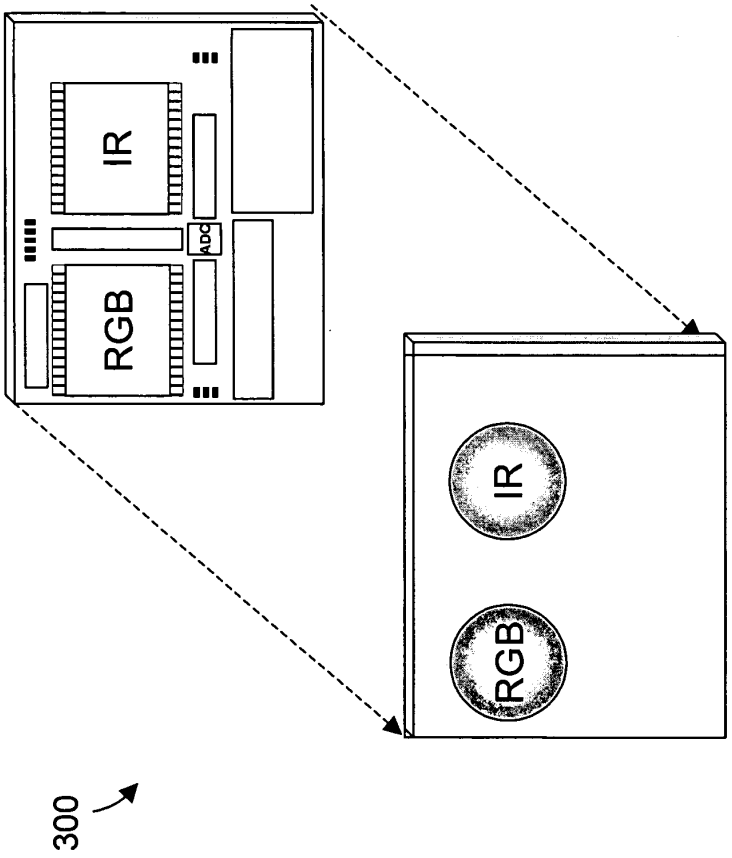



Figure 104D

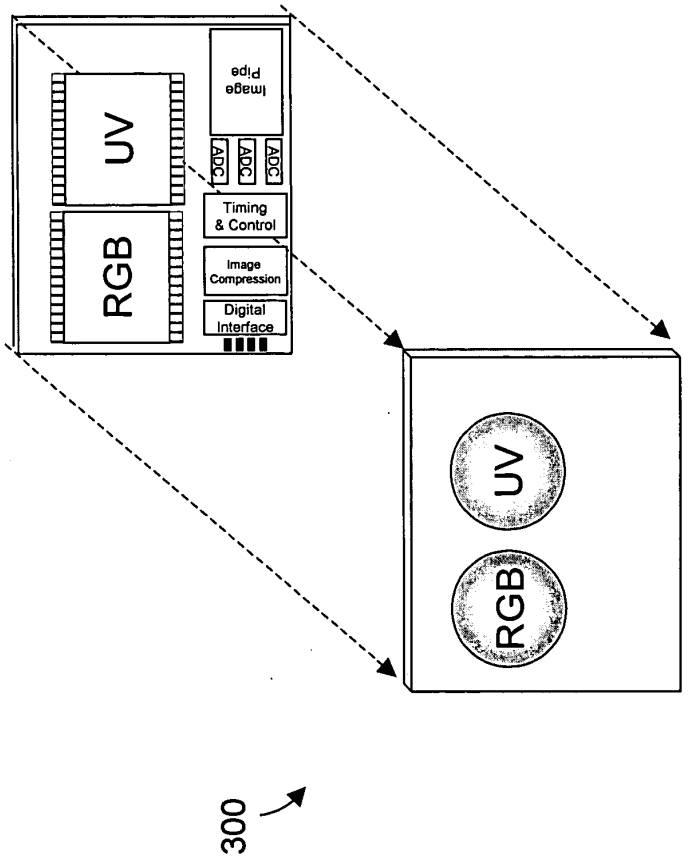

UV
RGB
Image Pipe
ADC
ADC
ADC
Timing & Control
Image Compression
Digital Interface
UV
RGB
300

Figure 104E

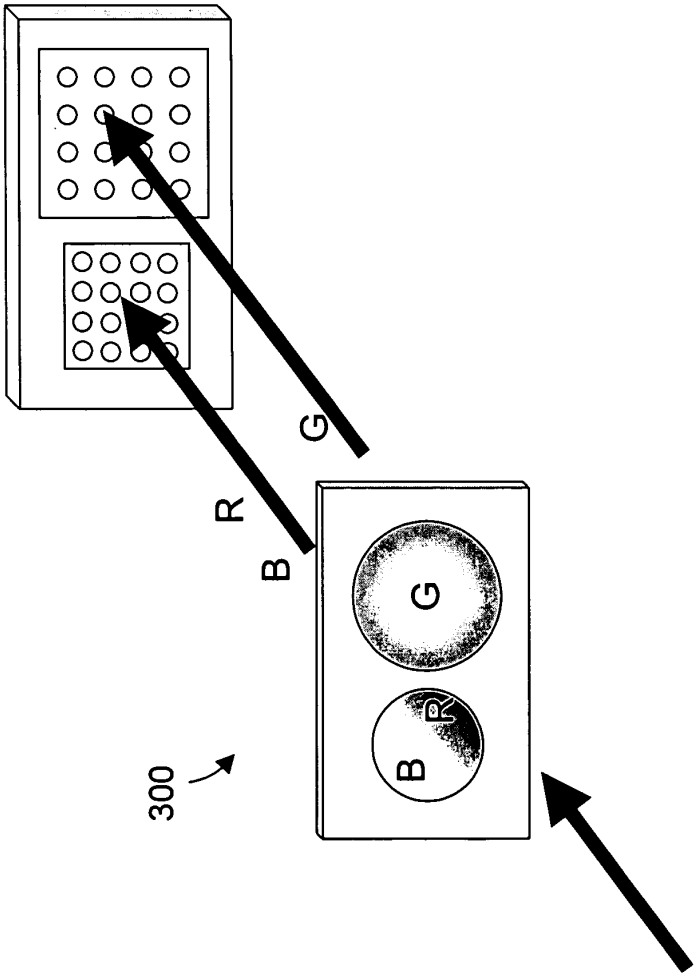



Figure 105A

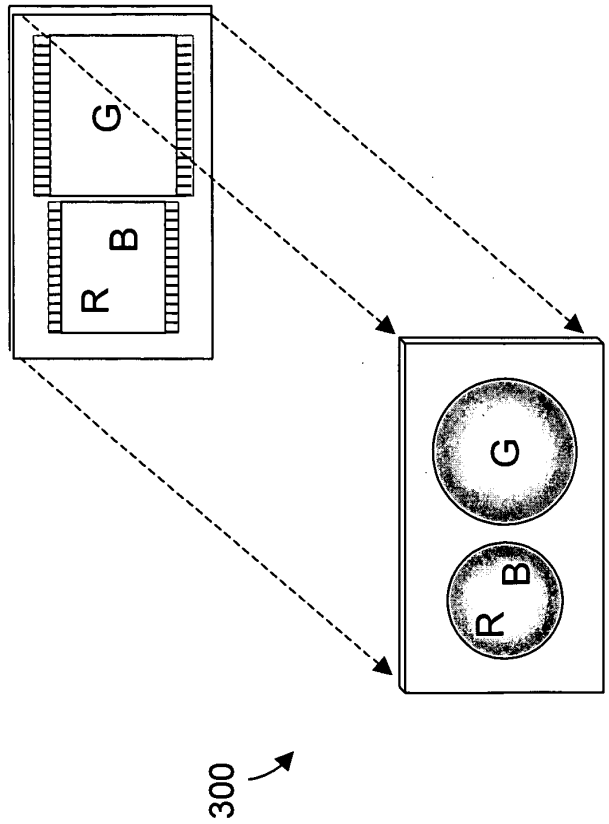



Figure 105B

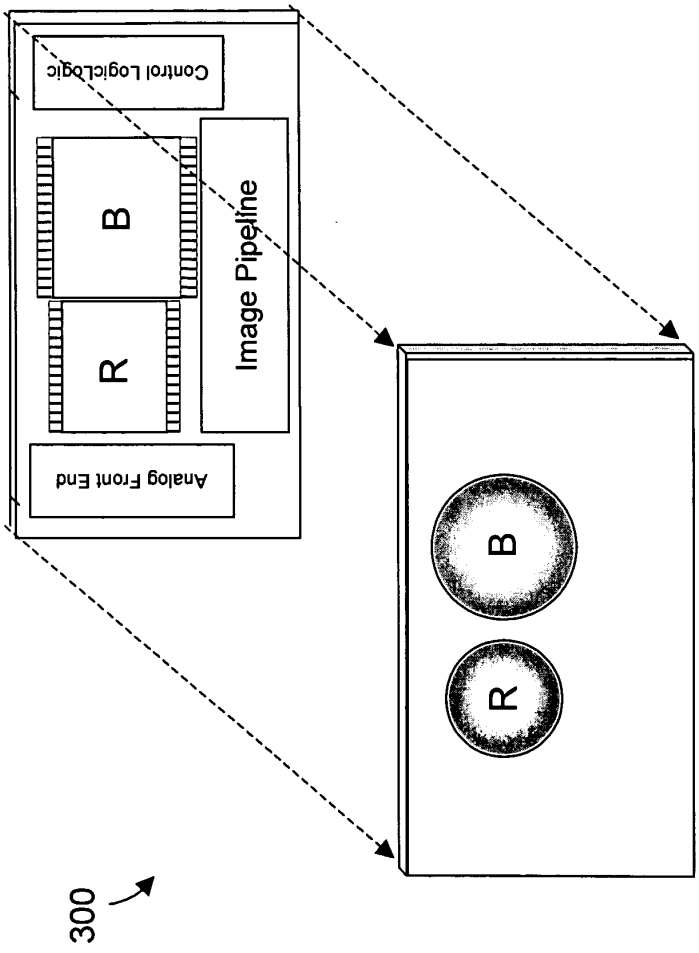



Figure 104C

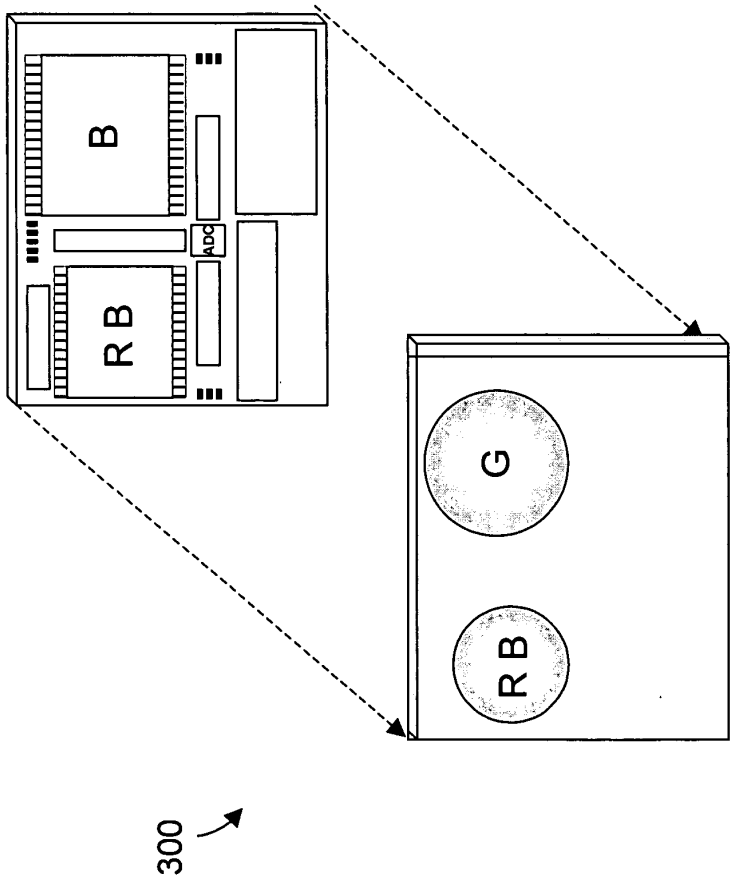



Figure 105D

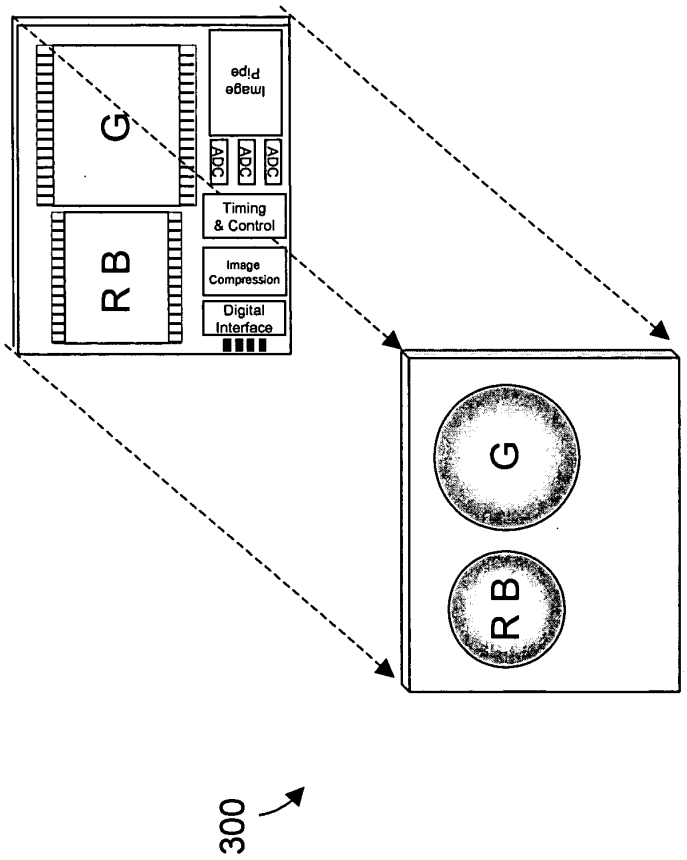

G
R B
Image Pipe
ADC
ADC
ADC
Timing & Control
Image Compression
Digital Interface
G
R B
300

Figure 105E

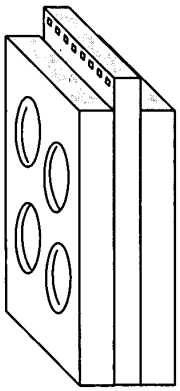


Figure 106B

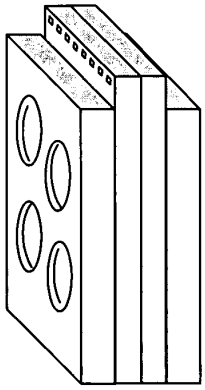


Figure 106C

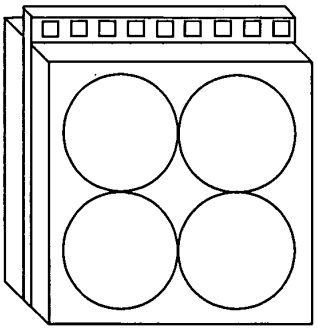


Figure 106A

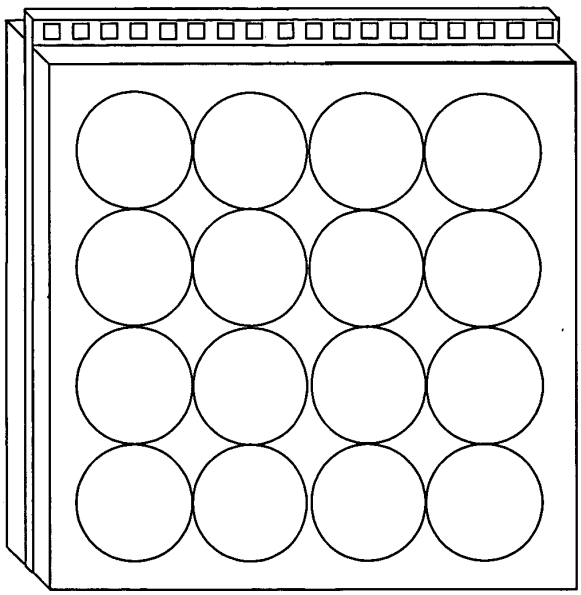
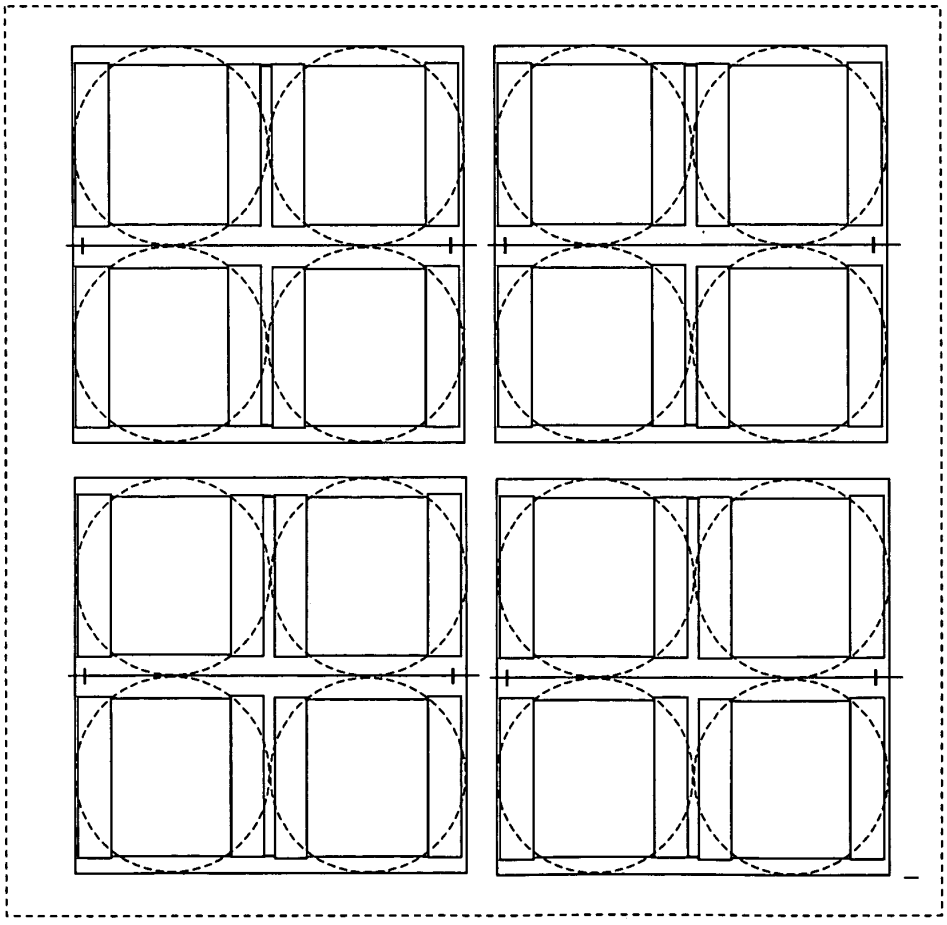


Figure 107A

Figure 107B



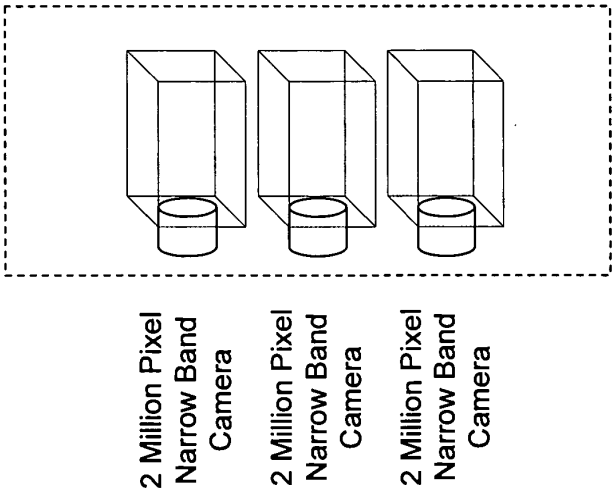

2 Million Pixel Narrow Band Camera
2 Million Pixel Narrow Band Camera
2 Million Pixel Narrow Band Camera

Figure 108A

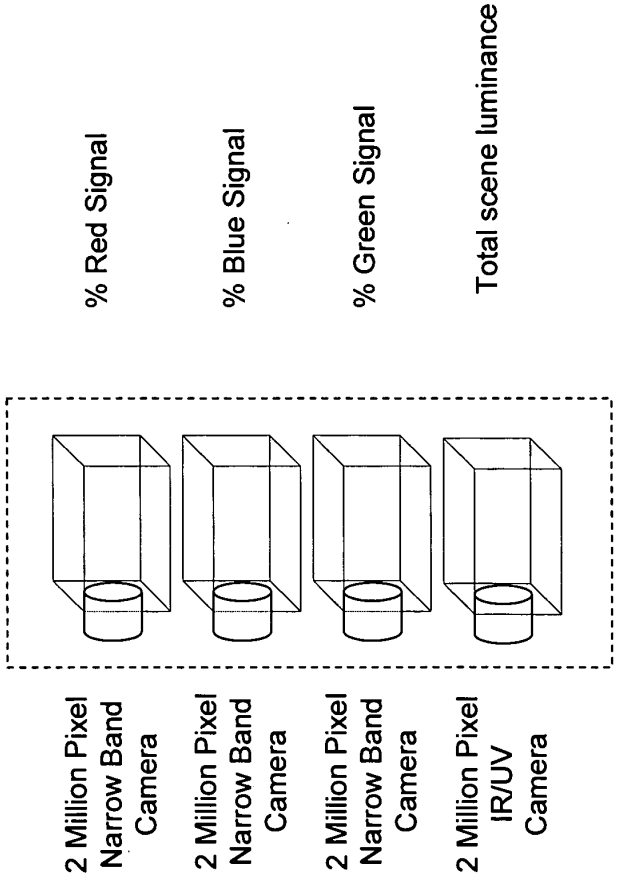

% Red Signal
% Blue Signal
% Green Signal
Total scene luminance
2 Million Pixel Narrow Band Camera
2 Million Pixel Narrow Band Camera
2 Million Pixel Narrow Band Camera
2 Million Pixel IR/UV Camera

Figure 108B

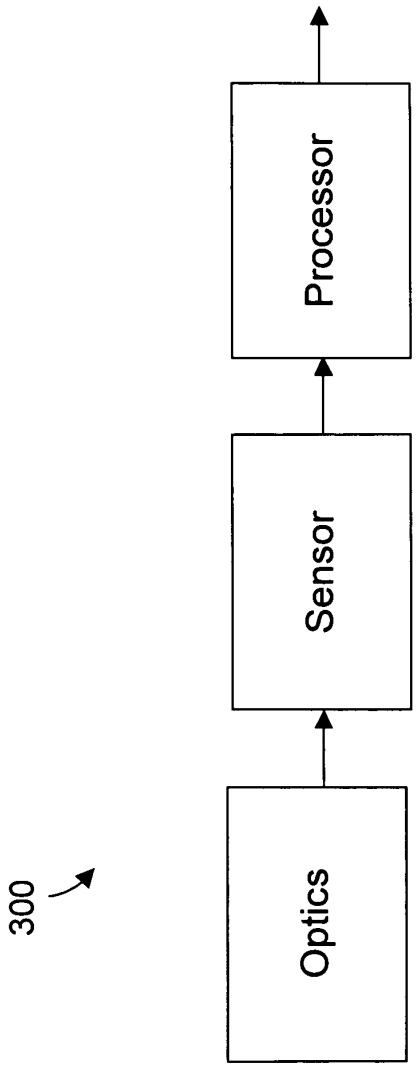



Figure 109A

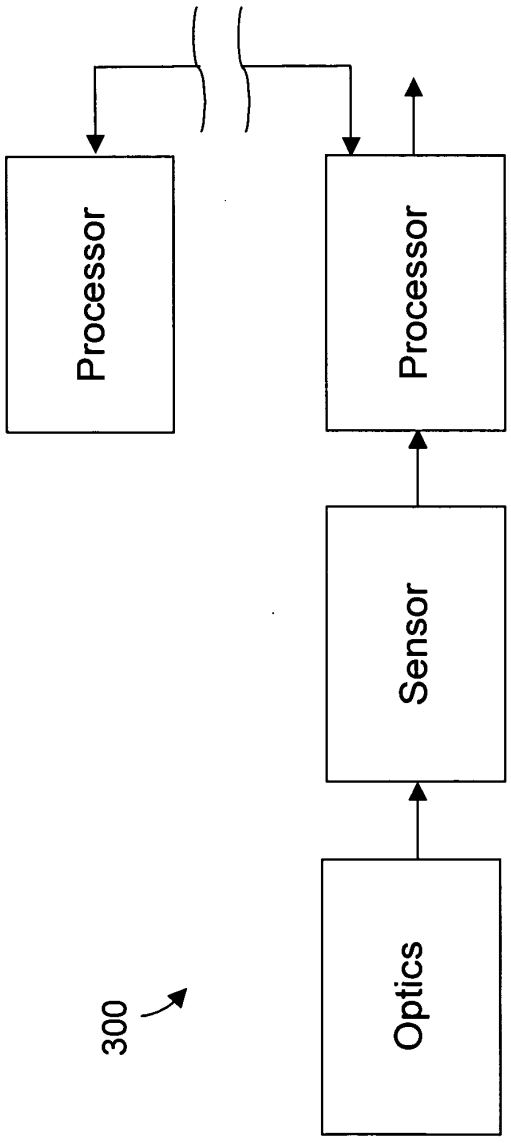



Figure 109B

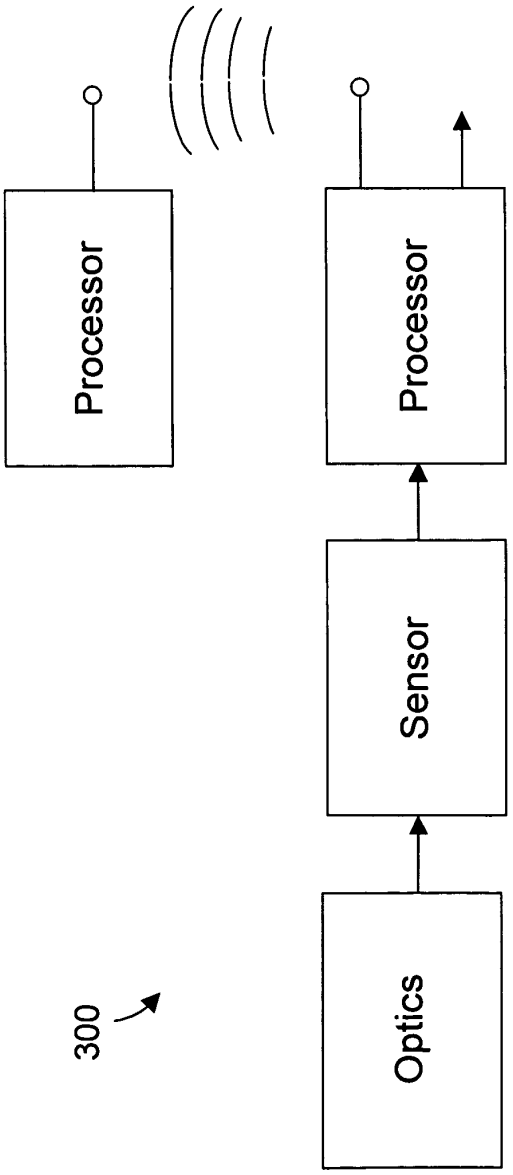



Figure 109C

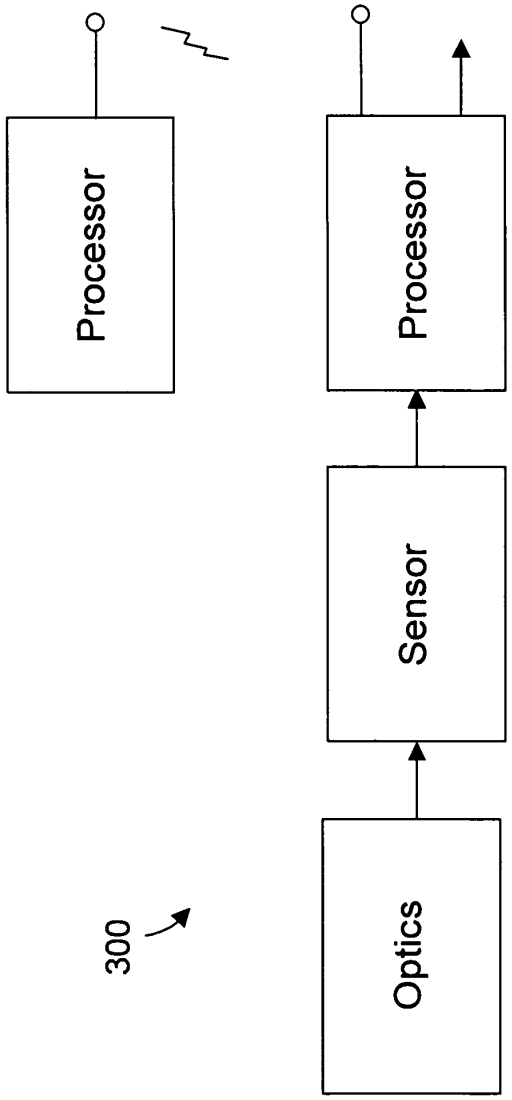



Figure 109D

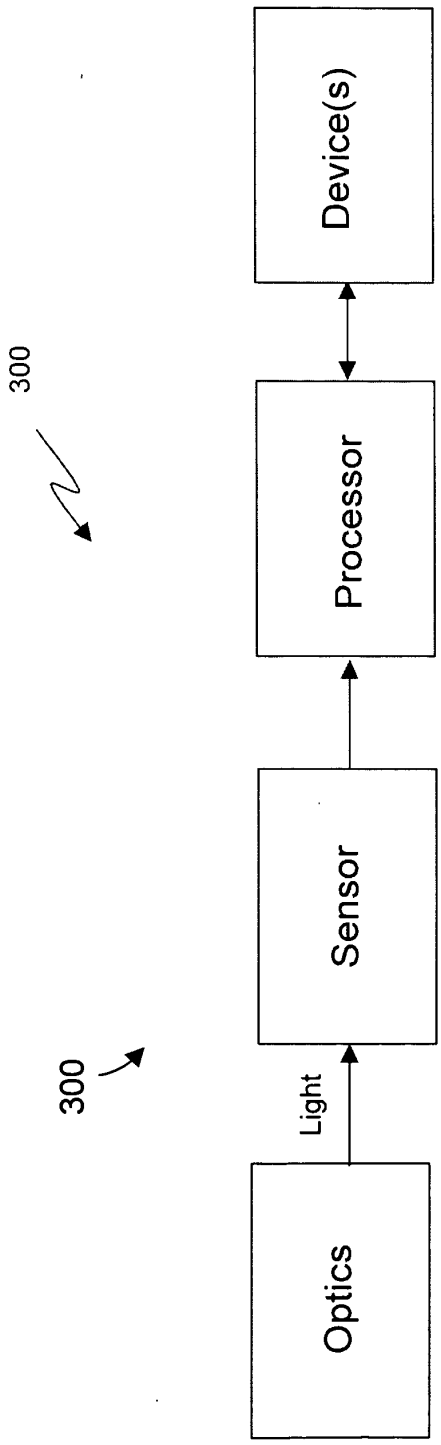



Figure 109E

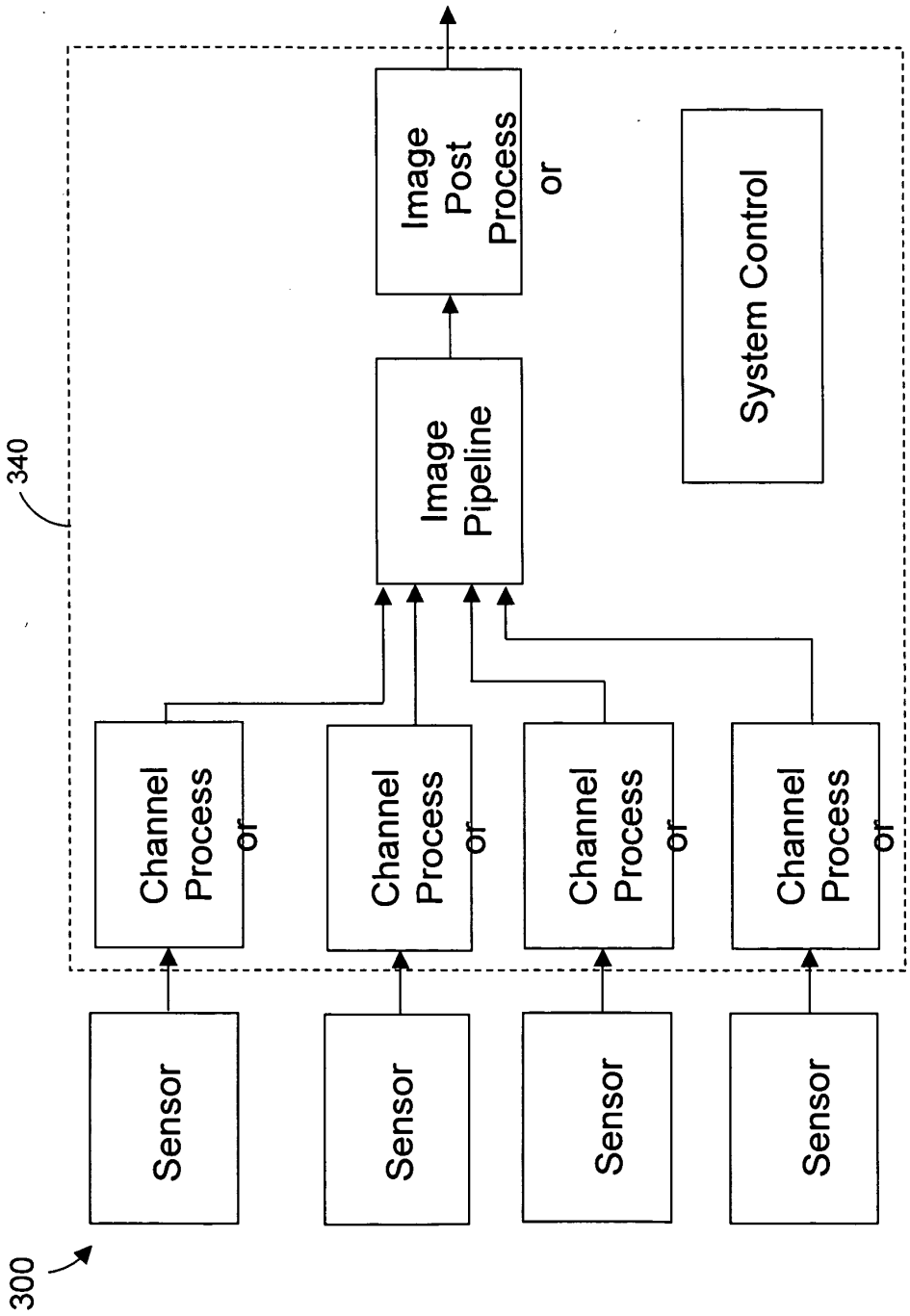

340
Image Post Process
or
System Control
Image Pipeline
Channel Process or
Channel Process or
Channel Process or
Channel Process or
Sensor
Sensor
Sensor
Sensor
300

Figure 110A

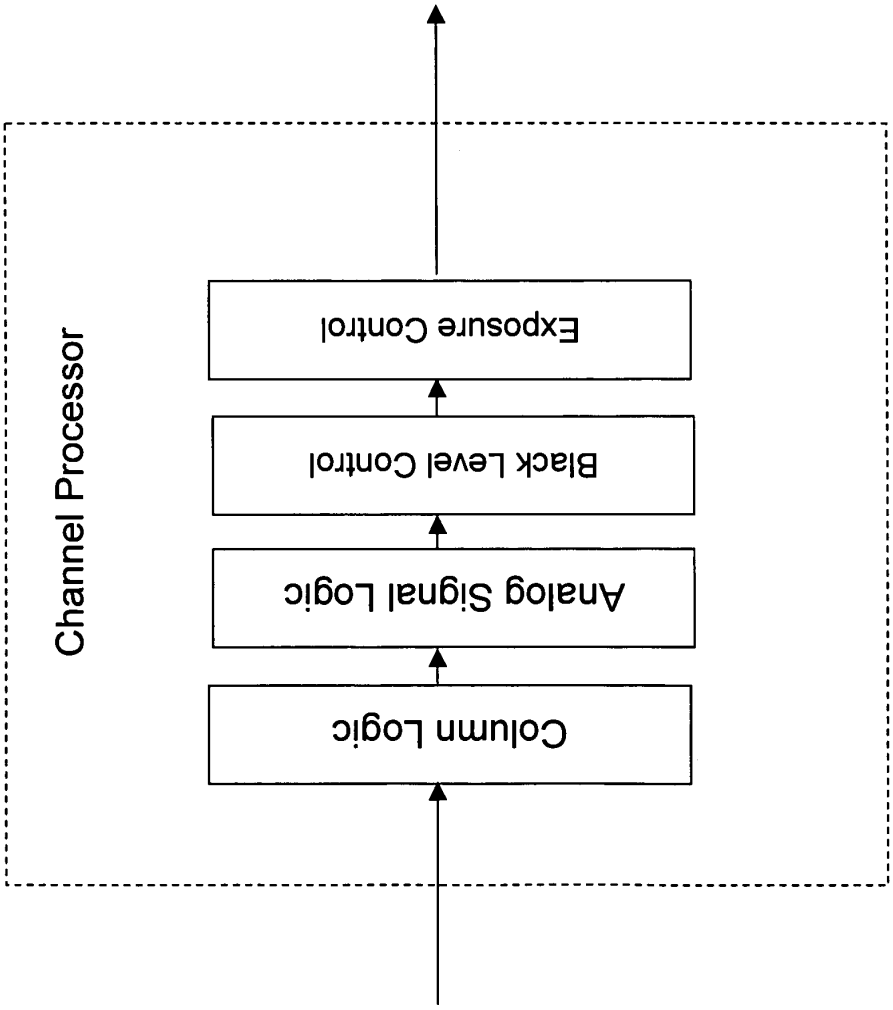

Channel Processor
Column Logic
Analog Signal Logic
Black Level Control
Exposure Control

Figure 110B

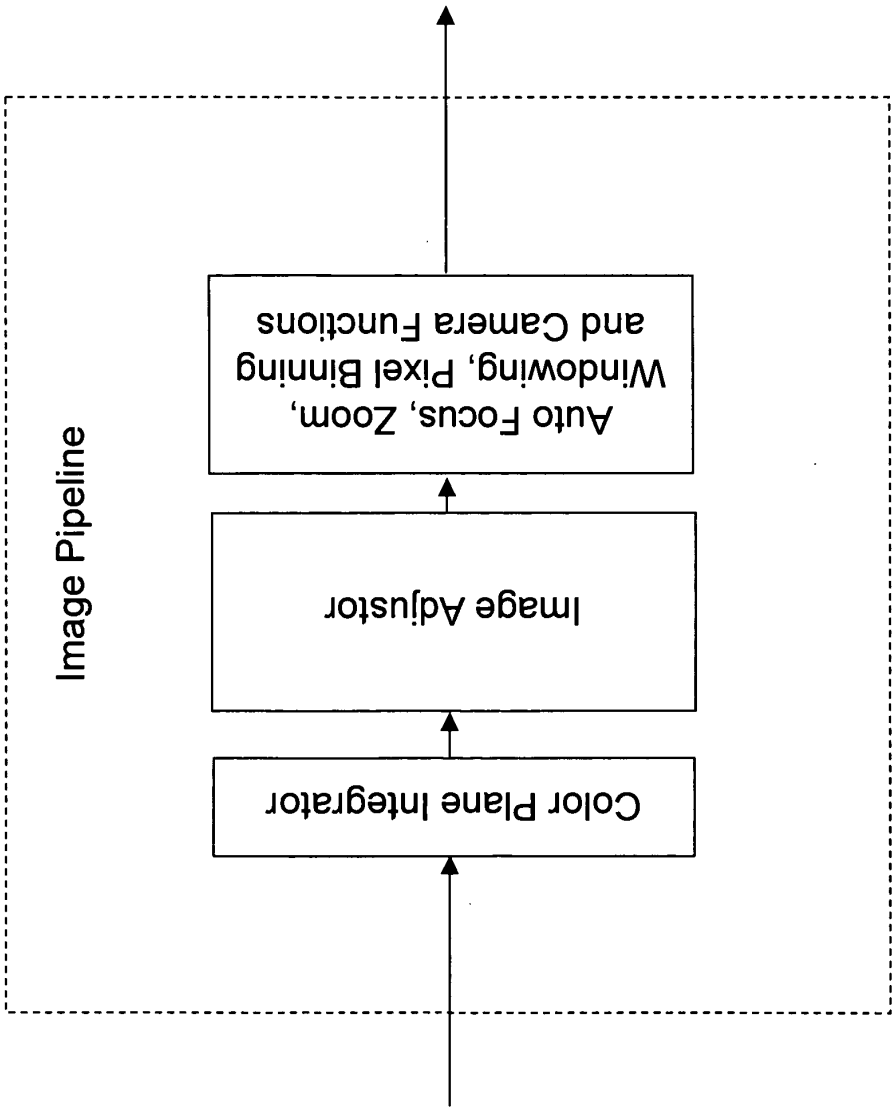

Image Pipeline
Auto Focus, Zoom, Windowing, Pixel Binning and Camera Functions
Image Adjustor
Color Plane Integrator

Figure 110C

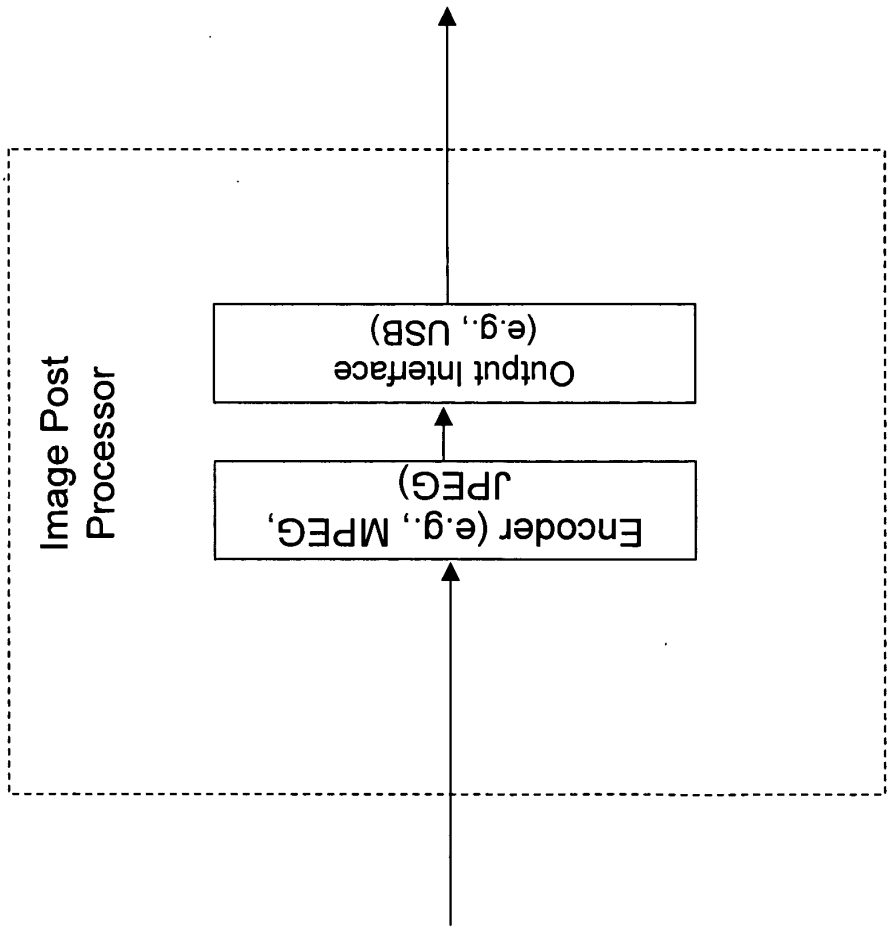

Image Post Processor
Encoder (e.g., MPEG, JPEG)
Output Interface (e.g., USB)

Figure 110D

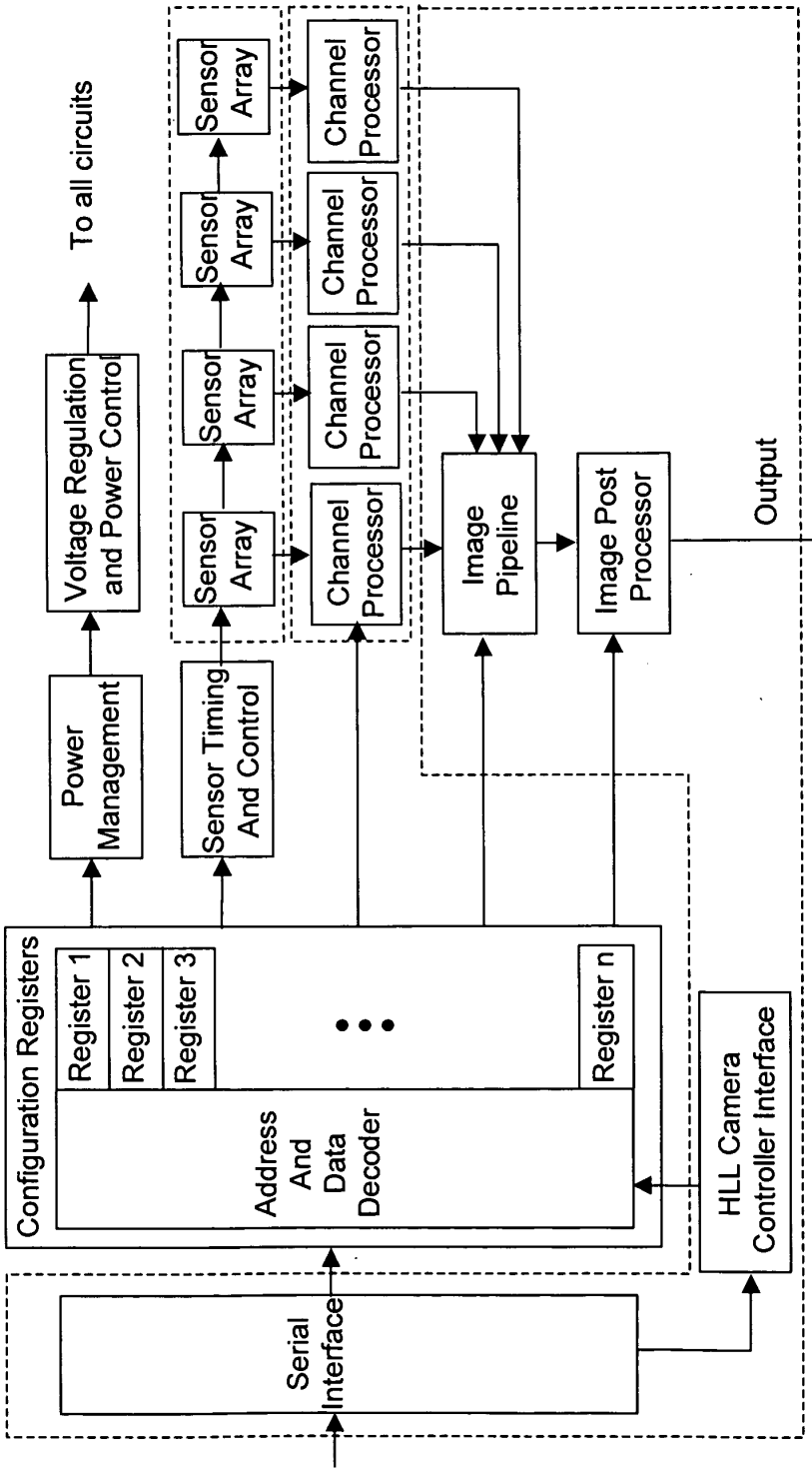

Serial Interface
Configuration Registers
Register 1
Register 2
Register 3
Register n
Address And Data Decoder
HLL Camera Controller Interface
Power Management
Sensor Timing And Control
Voltage Regulation and Power Control
To all circuits
Sensor Array
Sensor Array
Sensor Array
Sensor Array
Channel Processor
Channel Processor
Channel Processor
Channel Processor
Image Pipeline
Image Post Processor
Output

Figure 110E

COMBINE channel id1, channel id2, channel id3, channel id4 . . .

Figure 110F

HLL Interface Instruction Set 1

**Camera Set-up:**

1. Reset
2. White Balance Manual/Auto
3. Auto Gamma ON/OFF
4. Auto Exposure Manual/Auto
5. Flash Mode ON/OFF
6. View Finder ON/OFF

Figure 110G

HLL Interface Instruction Set 2:

**Camera Operation:**

- Single Frame Capture
- Best Shot Capture
- HD Video Capture
- DV Capture
- Std Video Capture
- Zoom in
- Zoom out
- Flash Toggle
- Stabilization Toggle
- Self Timer Set
- Brightness up
- Brightness down

Figure 110H

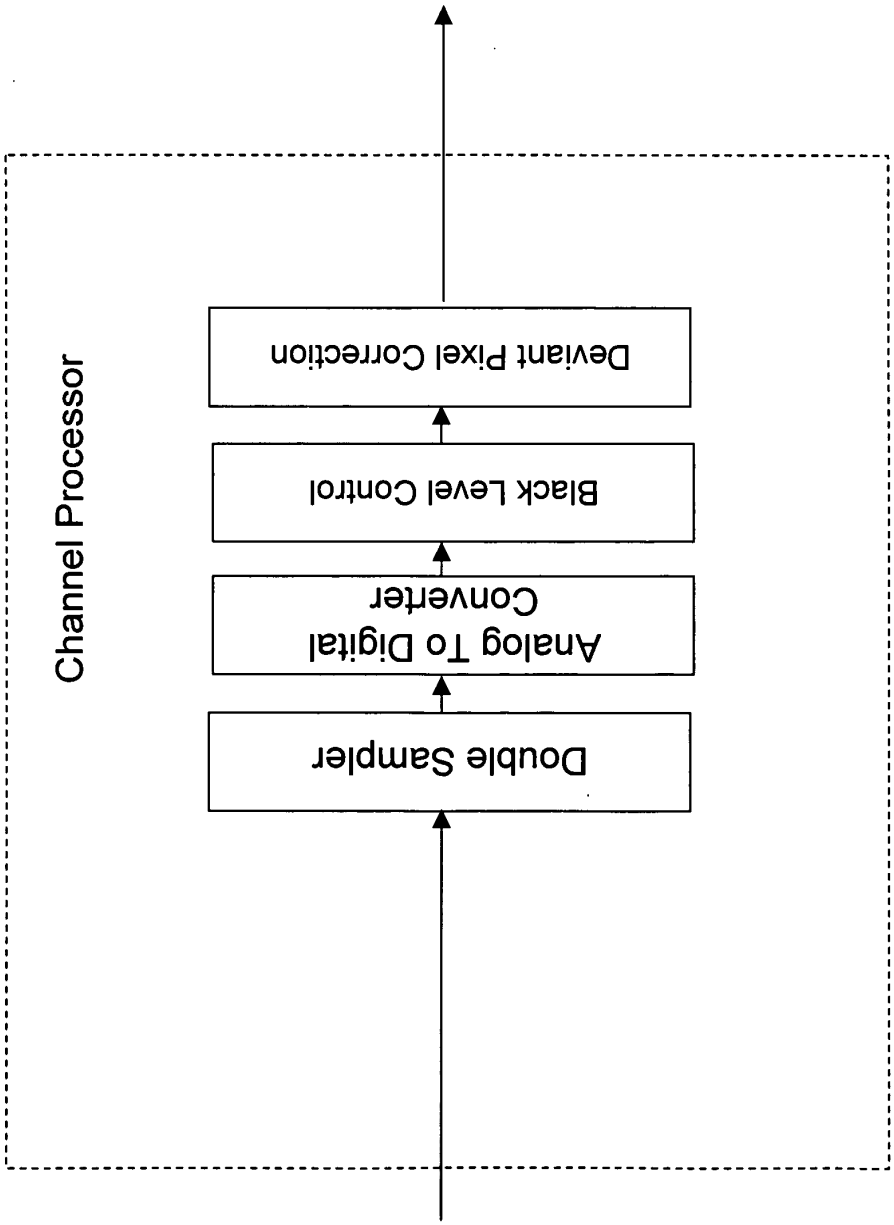

Channel Processor
Double Sampler
Analog To Digital Converter
Black Level Control
Deviant Pixel Correction

Figure 111A

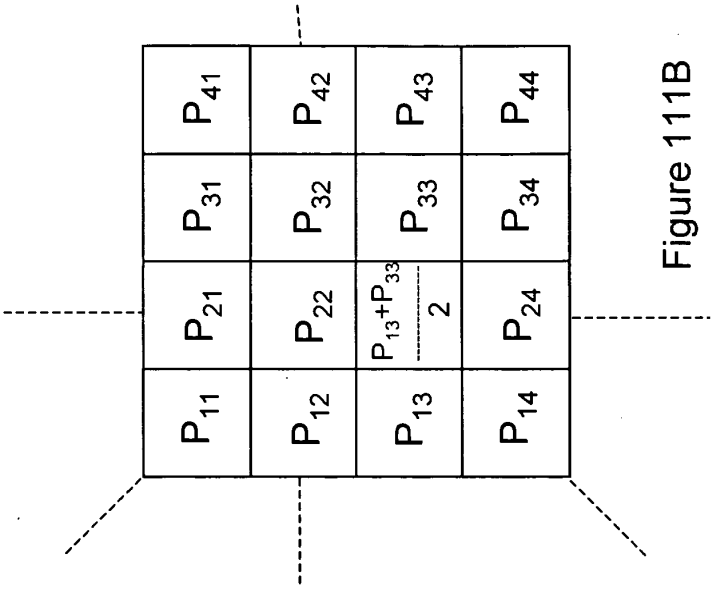



Figure 111B

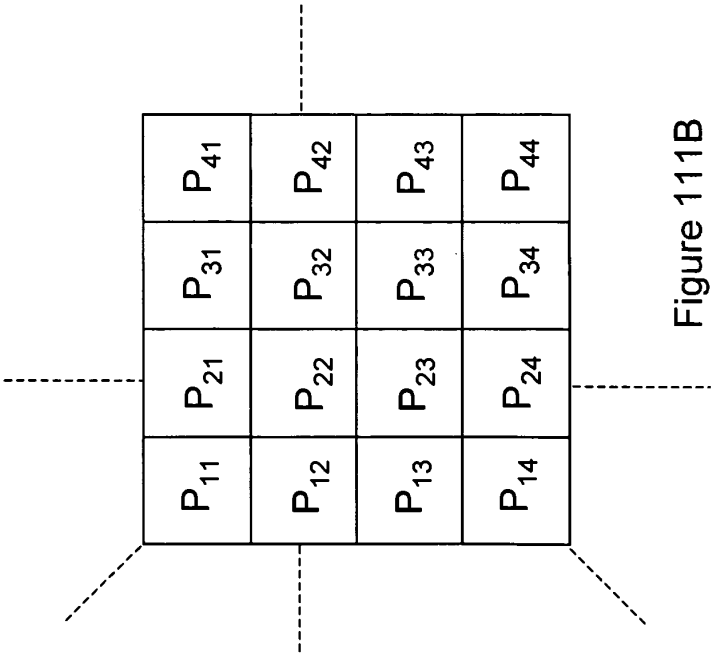



Figure 111B

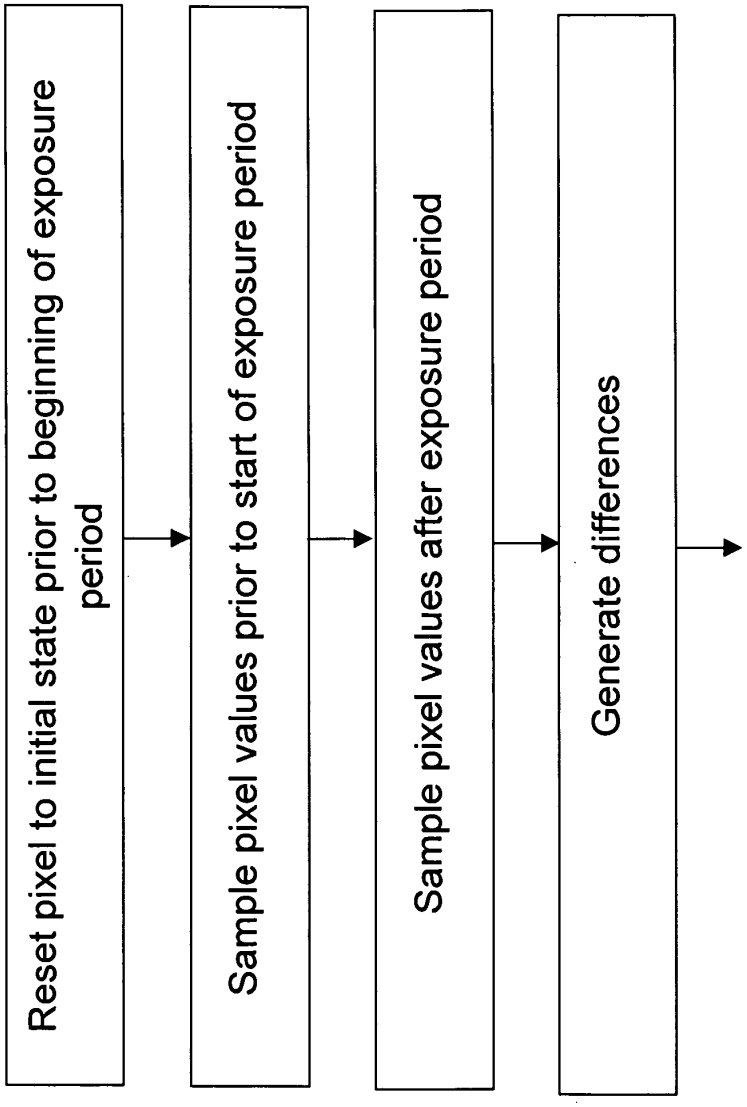

Reset pixel to initial state prior to beginning of exposure period
Sample pixel values prior to start of exposure period
Sample pixel values after exposure period
Generate differences

Figure 111C

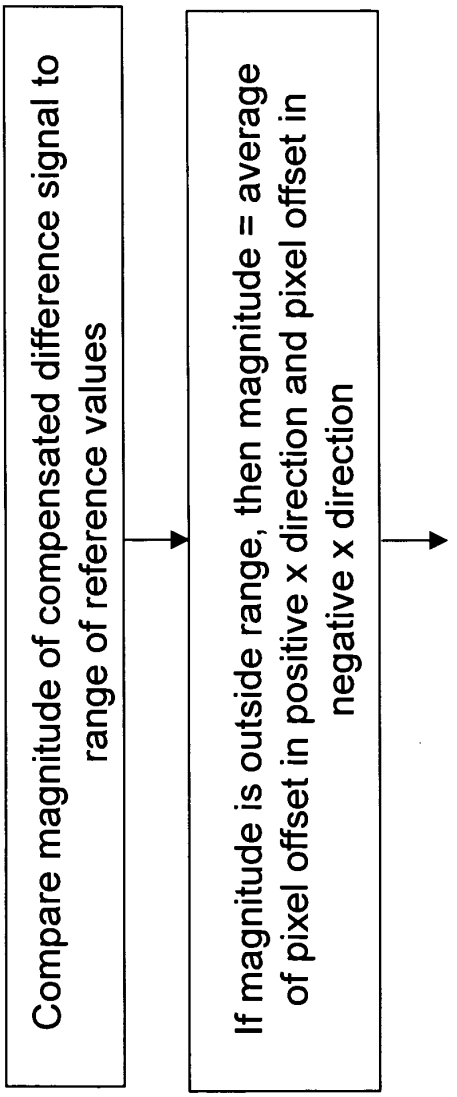

Compare magnitude of compensated difference signal to range of reference values
If magnitude is outside range, then magnitude = average of pixel offset in positive x direction and pixel offset in negative x direction

Figure 111D

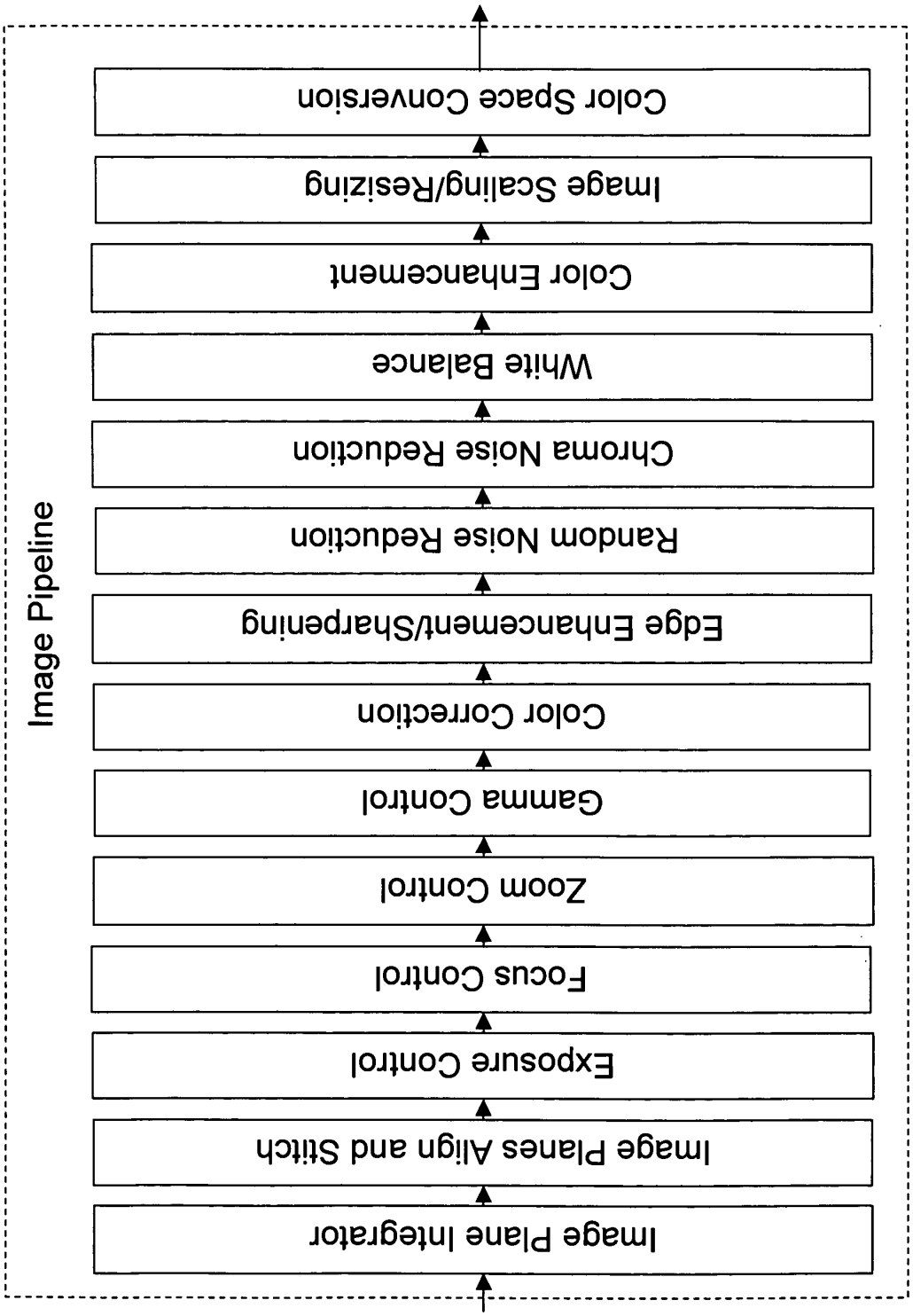

Image Pipeline
Image Plane Integrator
Image Plane Align and Stitch
Exposure Control
Focus Control
Zoom Control
Gamma Control
Color Correction
Edge Enhancement/Sharpening
Random Noise Reduction
Chroma Noise Reduction
White Balance
Color Enhancement
Image Scaling/Resizing
Color Space Conversion

Figure 111E

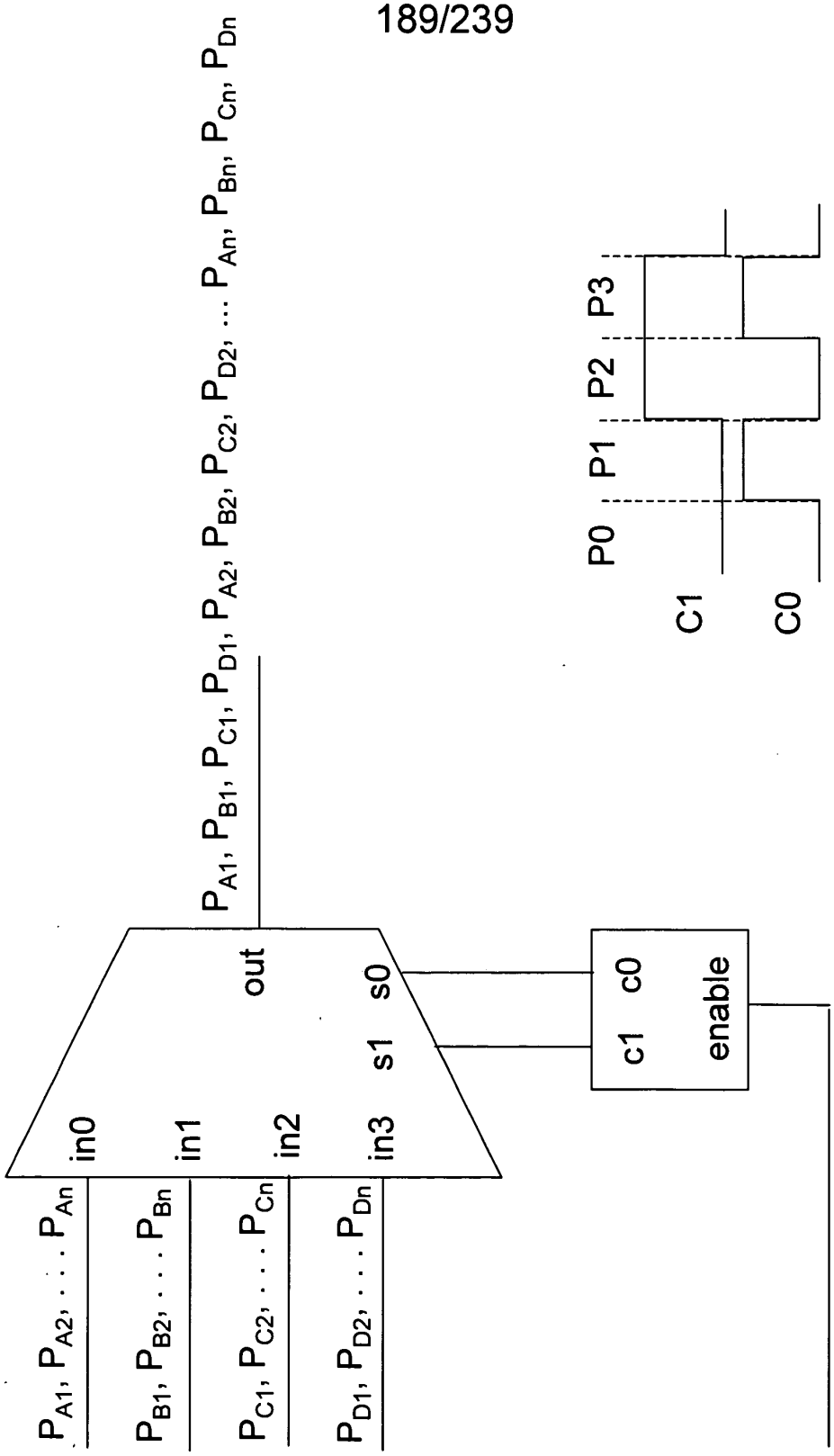



Figure 111G

Figure 111F

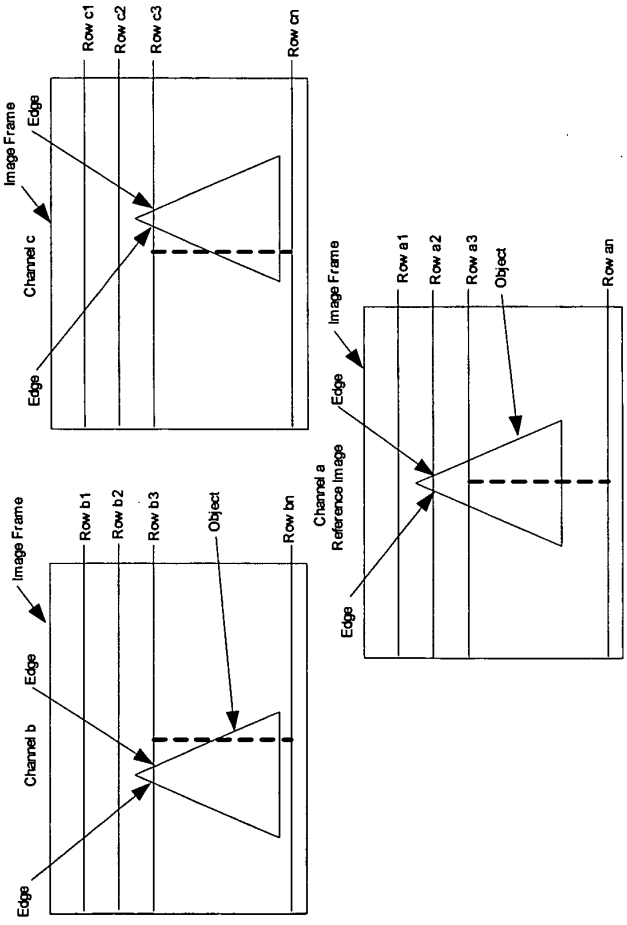



Figure 111HJ

Figure 111I

Figure 111H

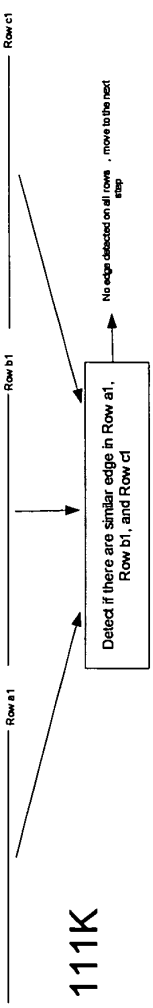



Figure 111K

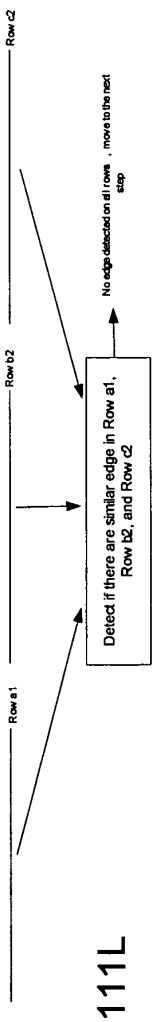



Figure 111L

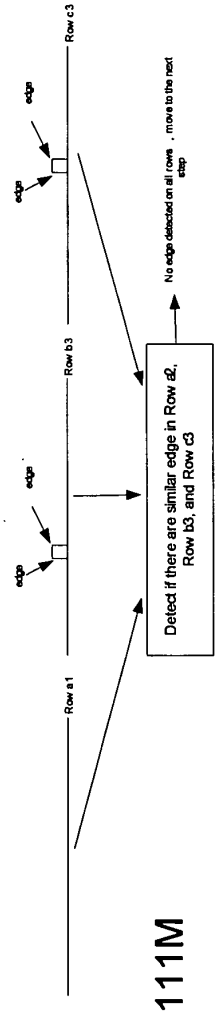



Figure 111M

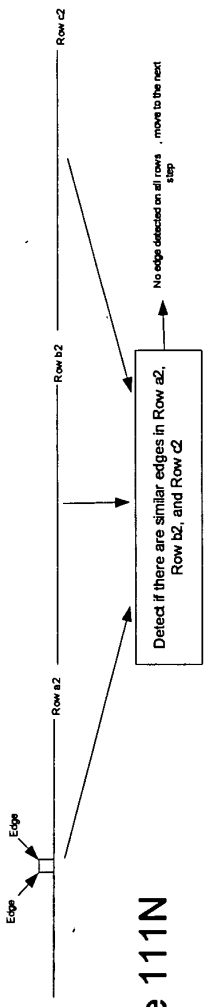



Figure 111N

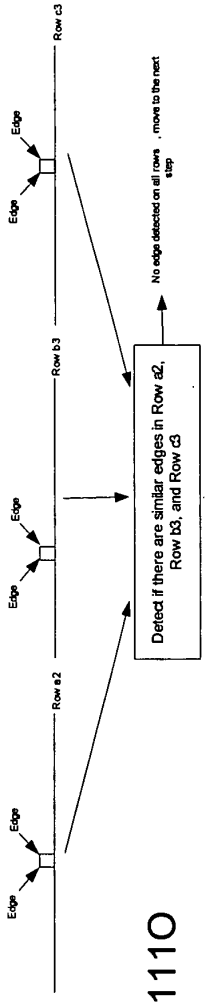



Figure 111O

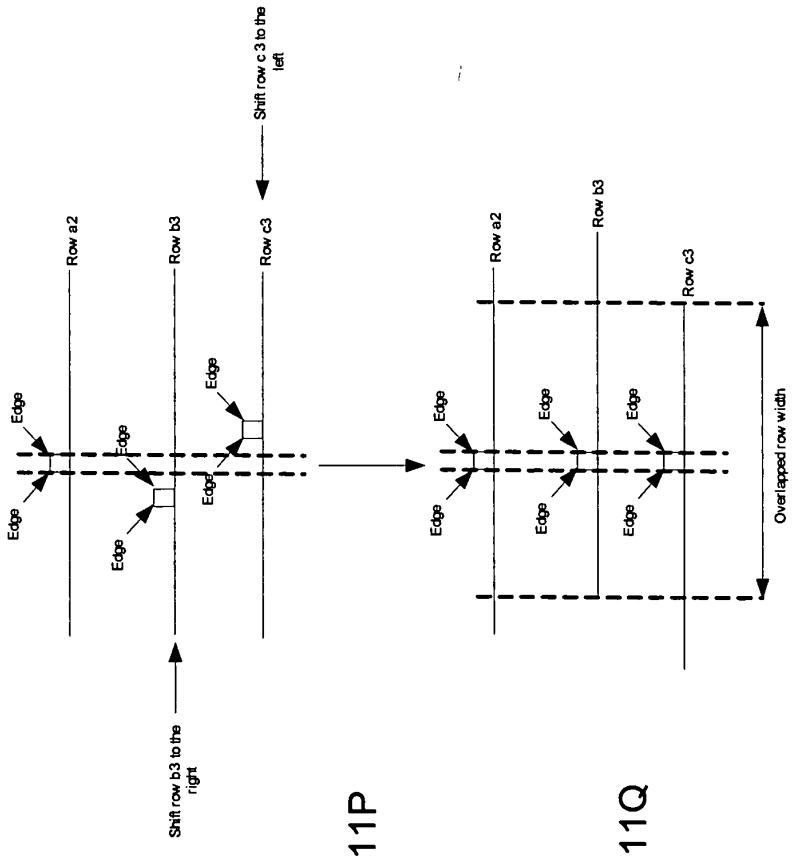



Figure 111P

Figure 111Q

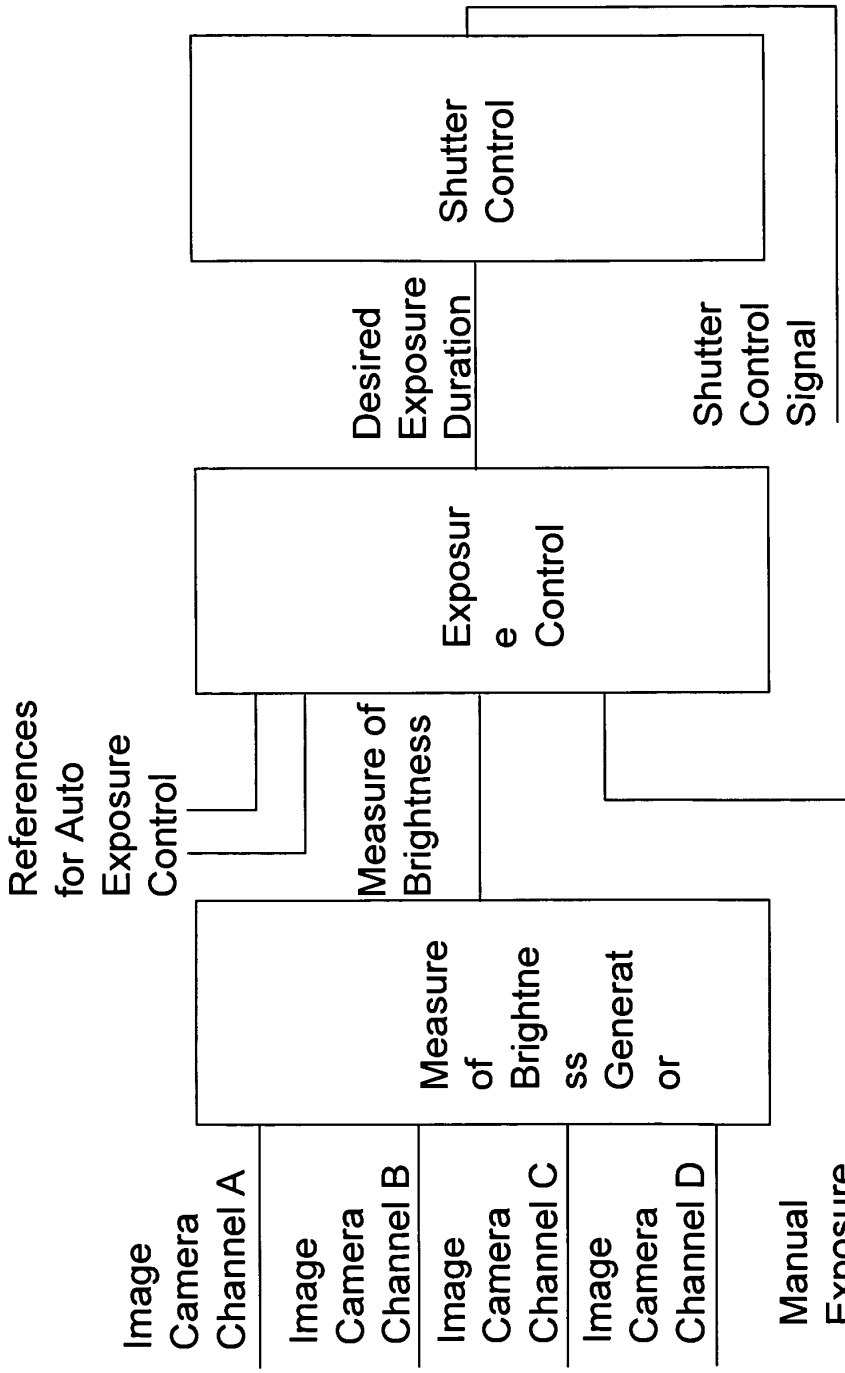

Image Camera Channel A
Image Camera Channel B
Image Camera Channel C
Image Camera Channel D
Manual Exposure Control
Measure of Brightness Generator
References for Auto Exposure Control
Measure of Brightness
Exposure Control
Desired Exposure Duration
Shutter Control Signal
Shutter Control

Figure 111R

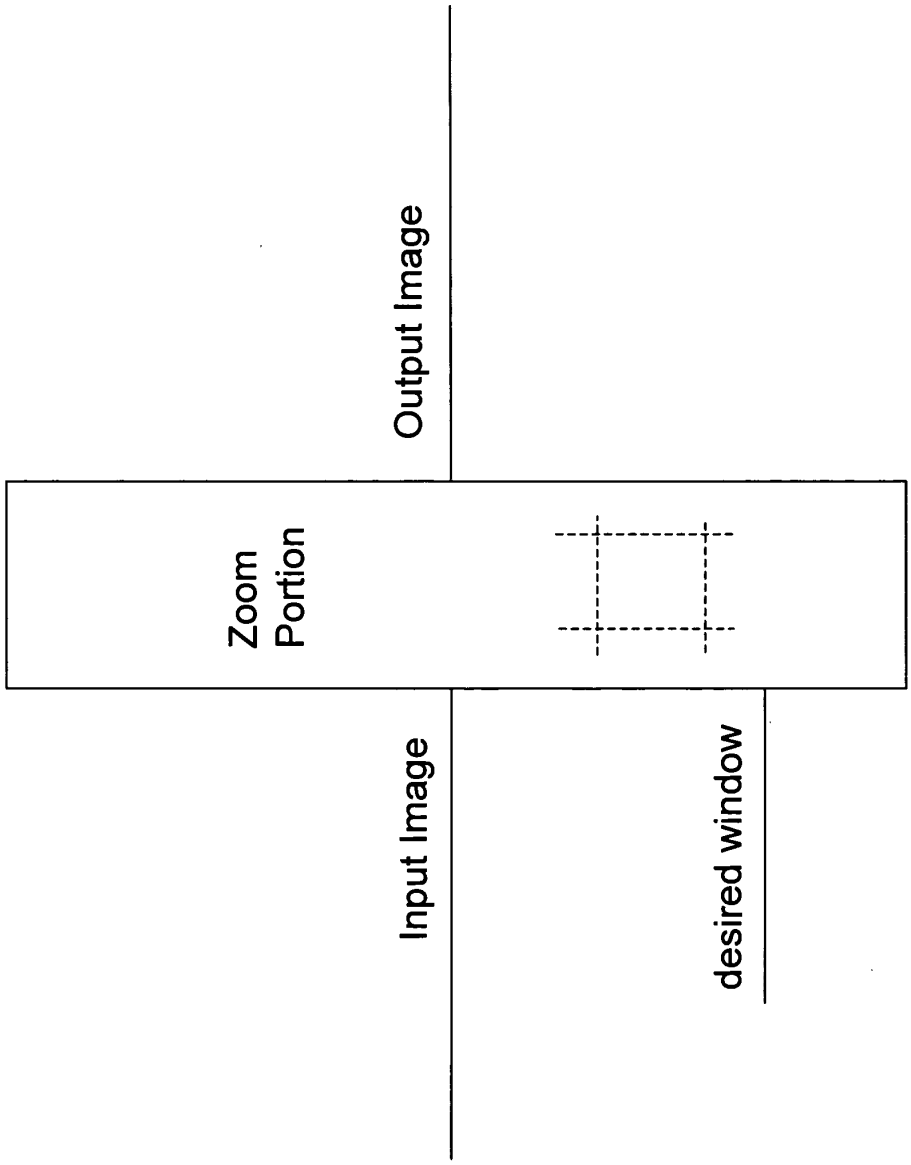



Figure 111S

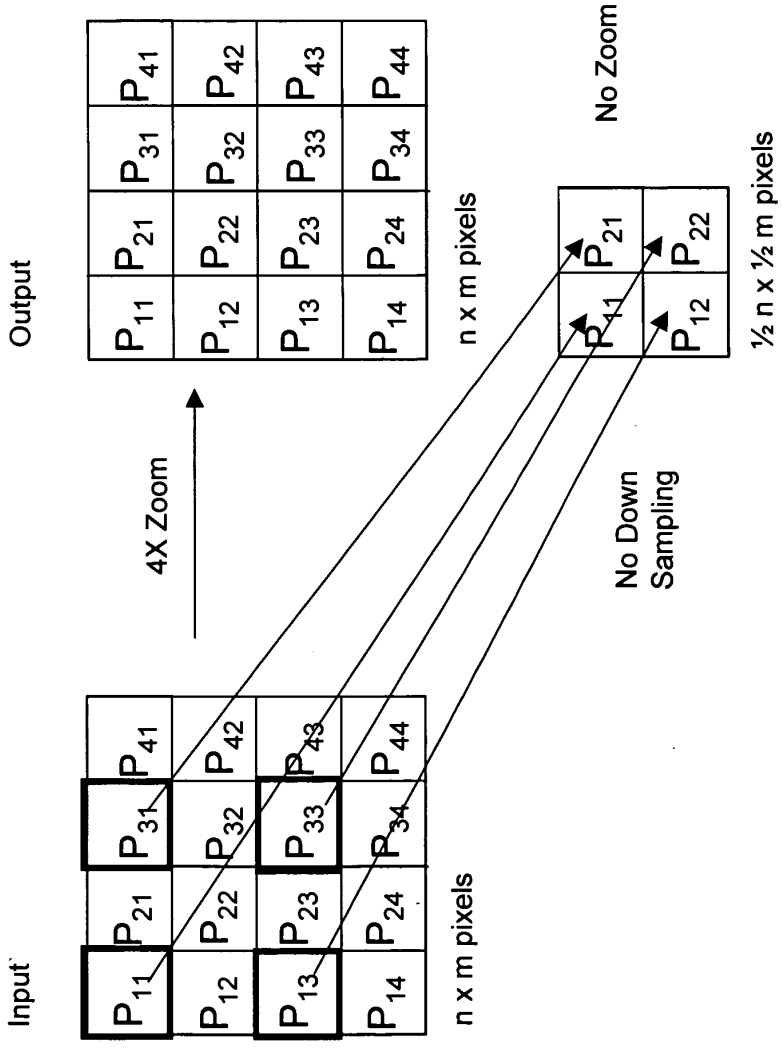

Output
$P_{11}$ $P_{12}$ $P_{13}$ $P_{14}$
$P_{21}$ $P_{22}$ $P_{23}$ $P_{24}$
$P_{31}$ $P_{32}$ $P_{33}$ $P_{34}$
$P_{41}$ $P_{42}$ $P_{43}$ $P_{44}$
n x m pixels
4X Zoom
Input
$P_{11}$ $P_{12}$ $P_{13}$ $P_{14}$
$P_{21}$ $P_{22}$ $P_{23}$ $P_{24}$
$P_{31}$ $P_{32}$ $P_{33}$ $P_{34}$
$P_{41}$ $P_{42}$ $P_{43}$ $P_{44}$
n x m pixels
No Down Sampling
No Zoom
$P_{11}$ $P_{12}$
$P_{21}$ $P_{22}$
½ n x ½ m pixels

Figure 111T

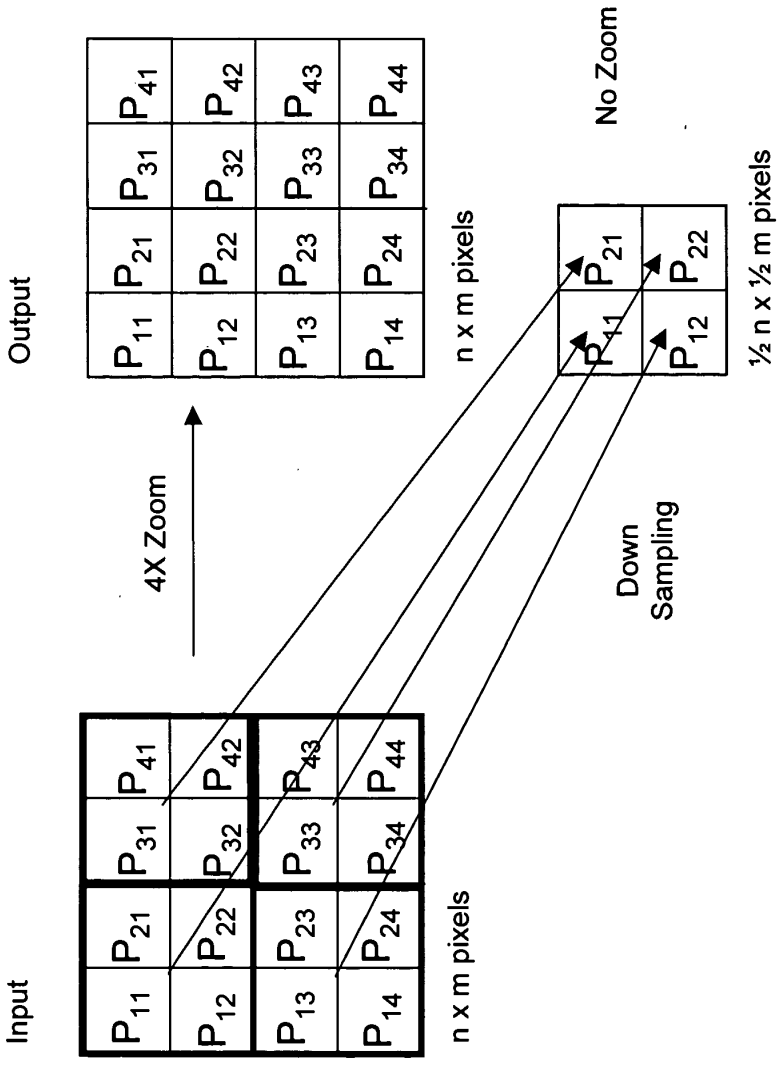

Input
Output
4X Zoom
Down Sampling
No Zoom
n x m pixels
n x m pixels
½ n x ½ m pixels
P11 P21 P31 P41 P12 P22 P32 P42 P13 P23 P33 P43 P14 P24 P34 P44
P11 P21 P31 P41 P12 P22 P32 P42 P13 P23 P33 P43 P14 P24 P34 P44
P11 P21 P41 P12 P22

Figure 111U

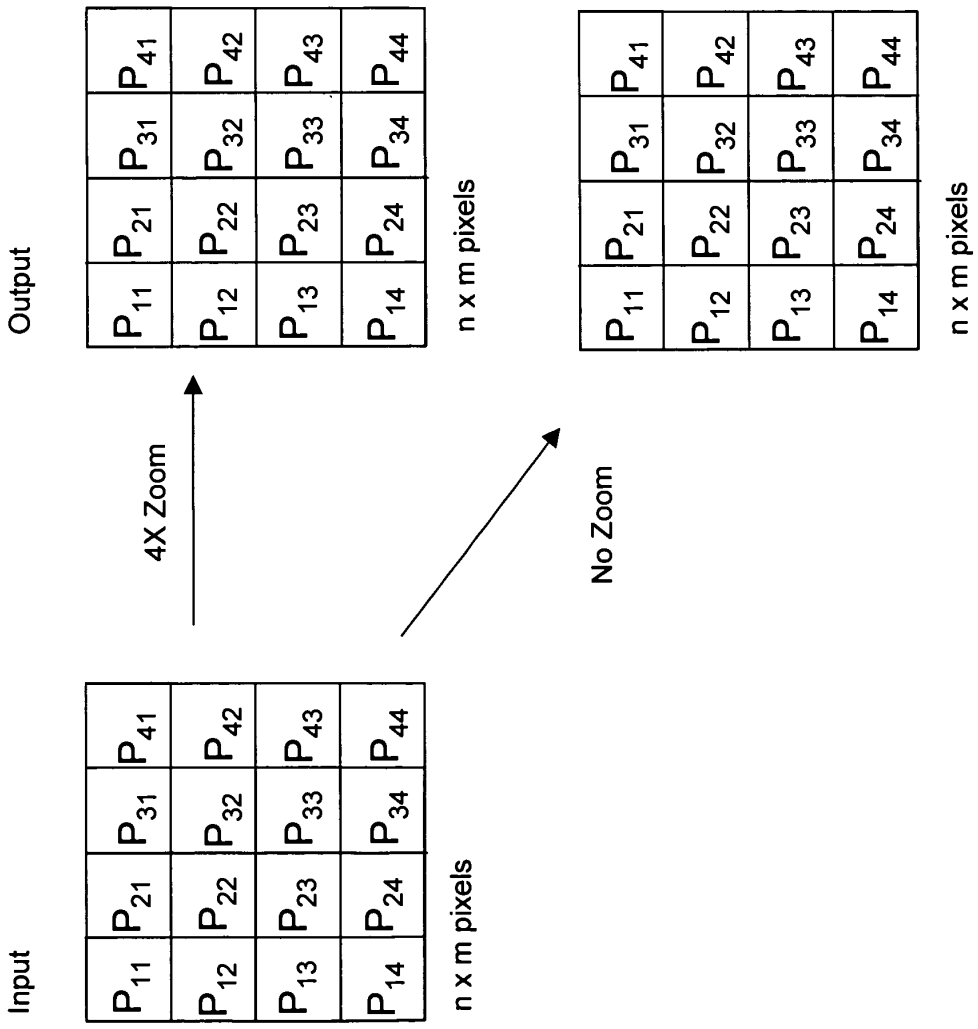

Input
Output
4X Zoom
No Zoom
n x m pixels
n x m pixels
n x m pixels
P11 P21 P31 P41
P12 P22 P32 P42
P13 P23 P33 P43
P14 P24 P34 P44

Figure 111V

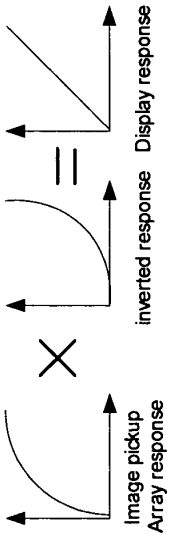

Image pickup
Array response
inverted response
Display response

Figure 111W

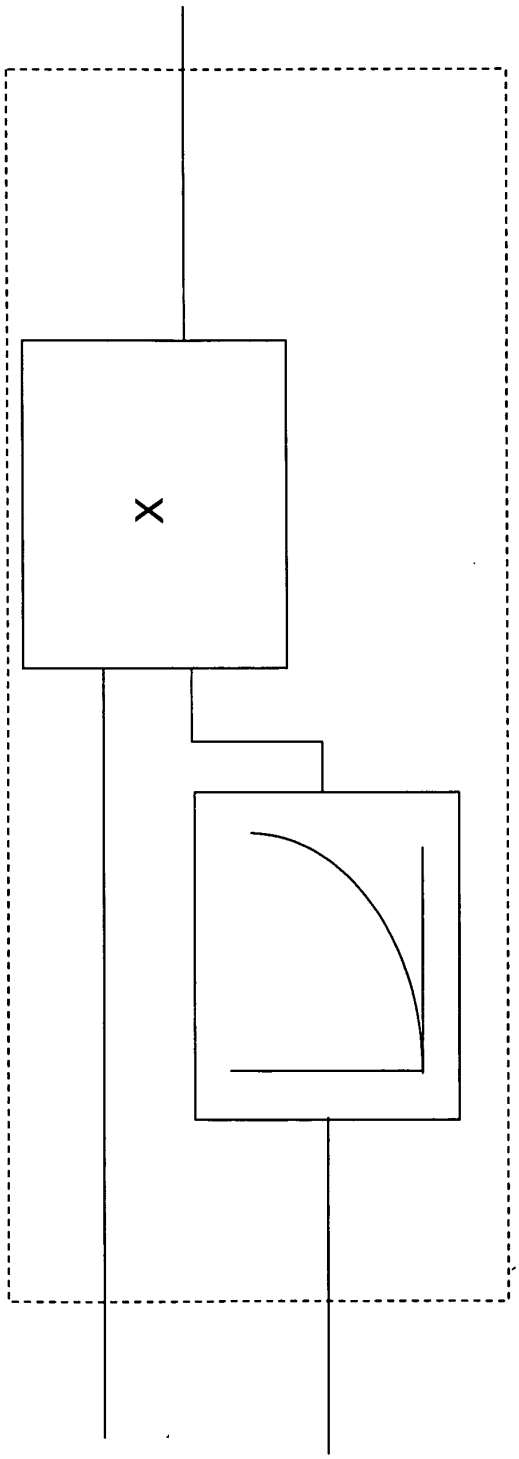



Figure 111X

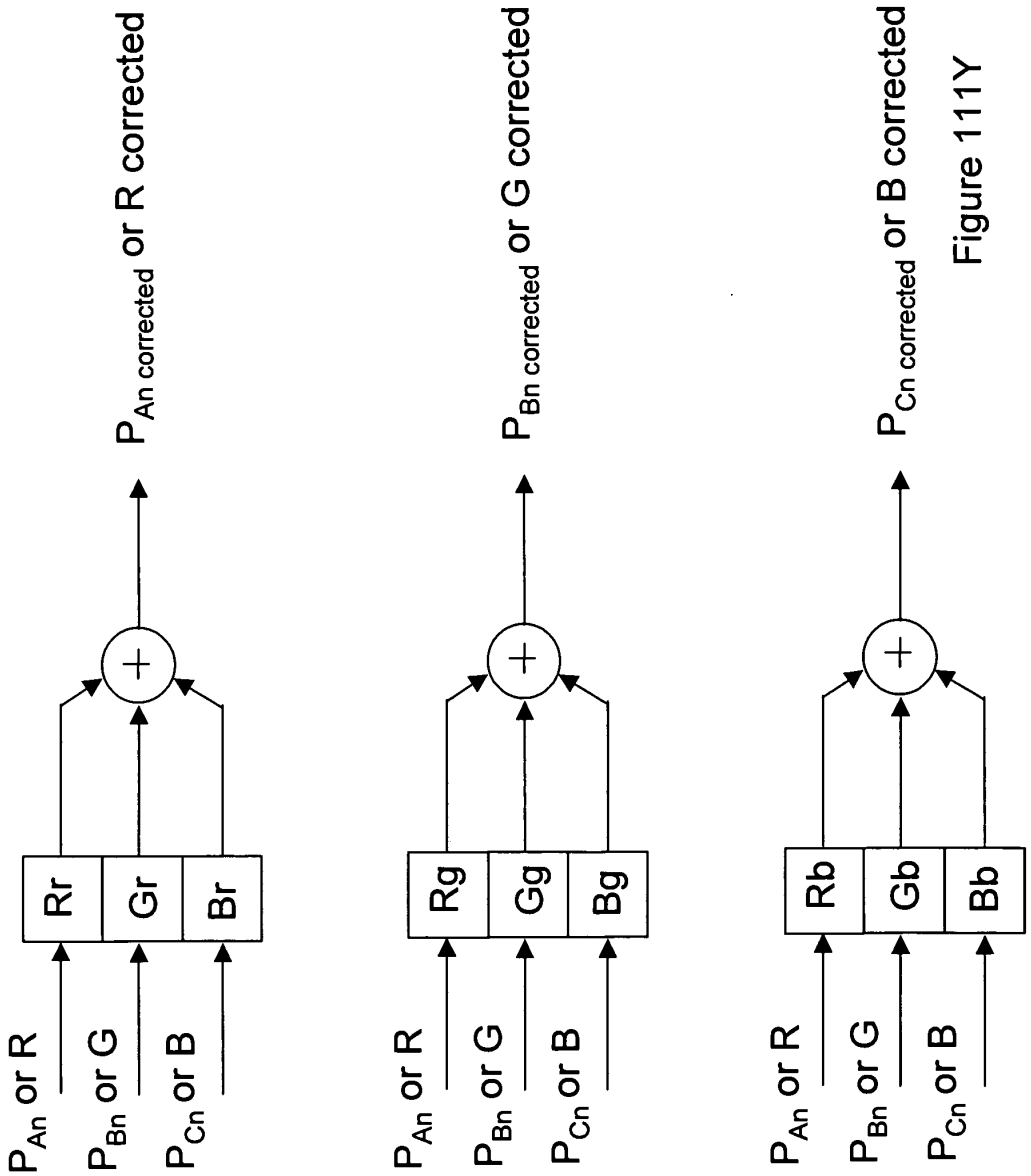

$P_{An\ corrected}$ or R corrected
$P_{Bn\ corrected}$ or G corrected
$P_{Cn\ corrected}$ or B corrected
Rr
Gr
Br
Rg
Gg
Bg
Rb
Gb
Bb
$P_{An}$ or R
$P_{Bn}$ or G
$P_{Cn}$ or B

Figure 111Y

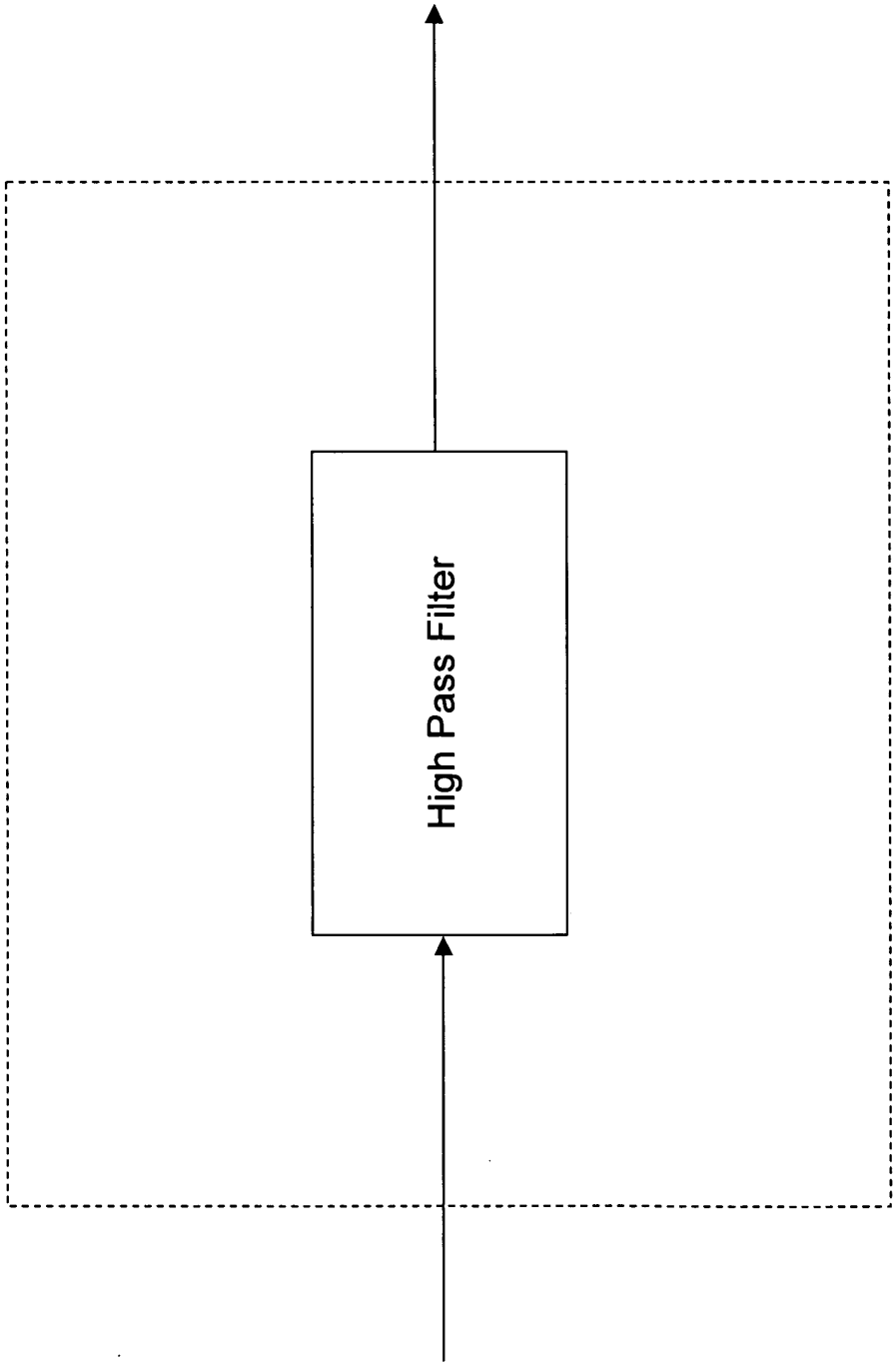



Figure 111Z

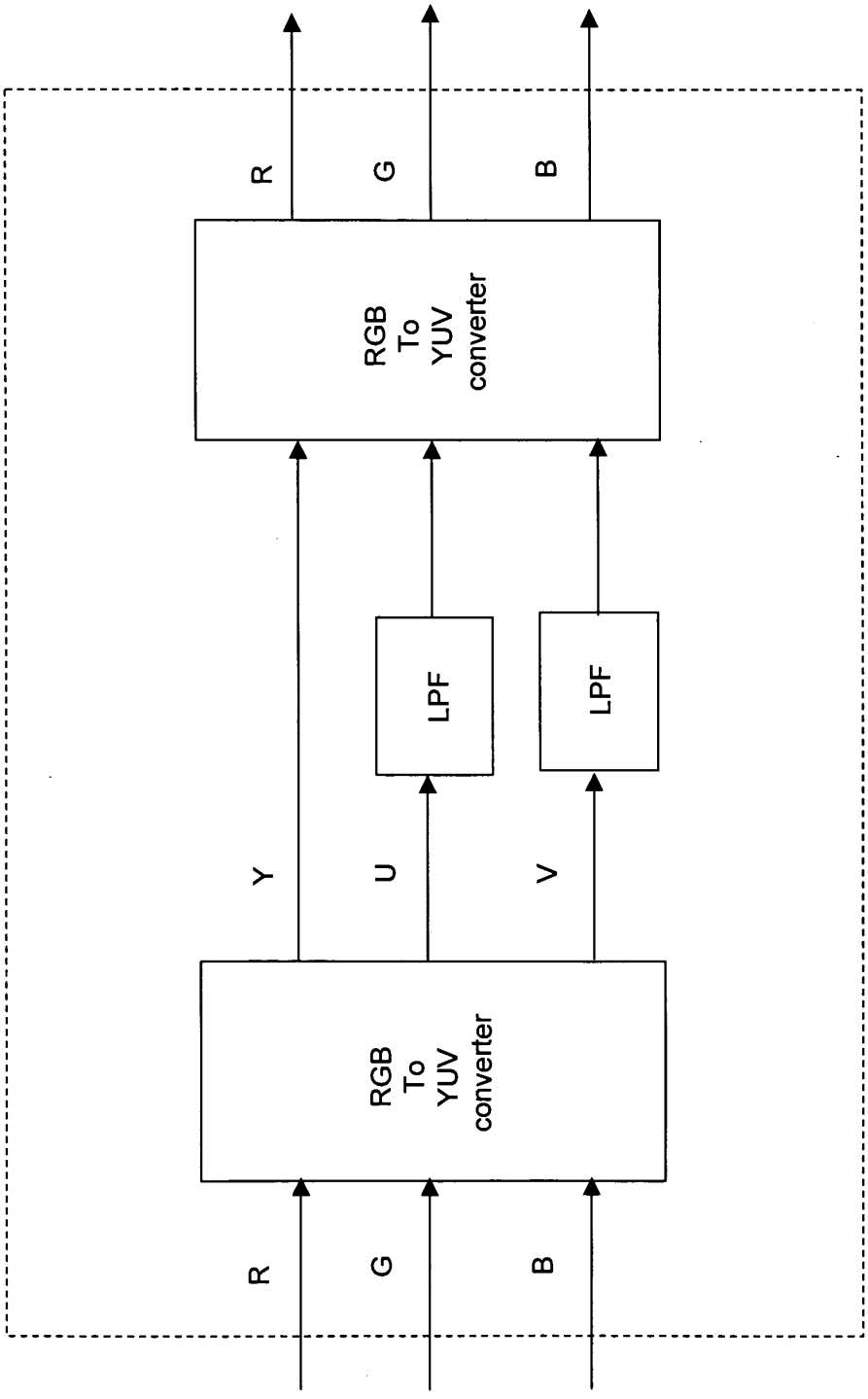



Figure 111AA

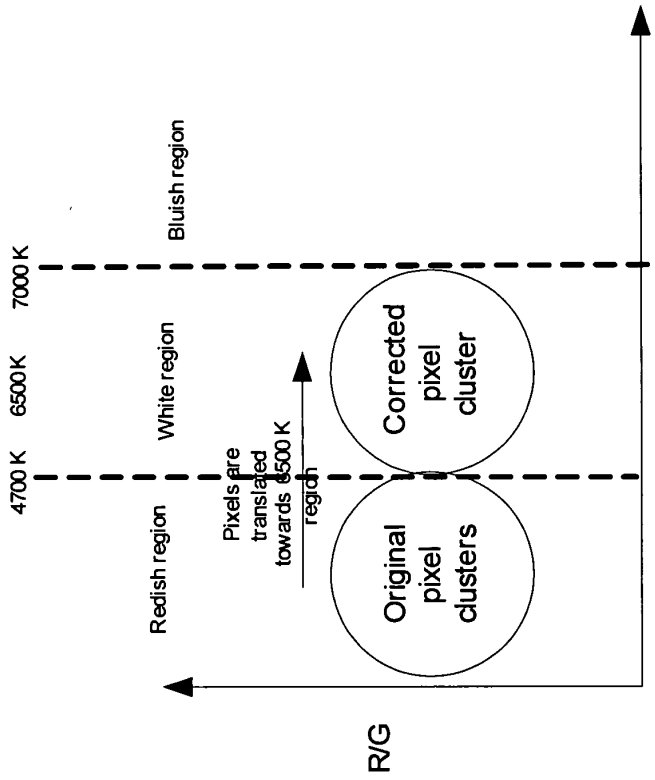



Figure 111AB

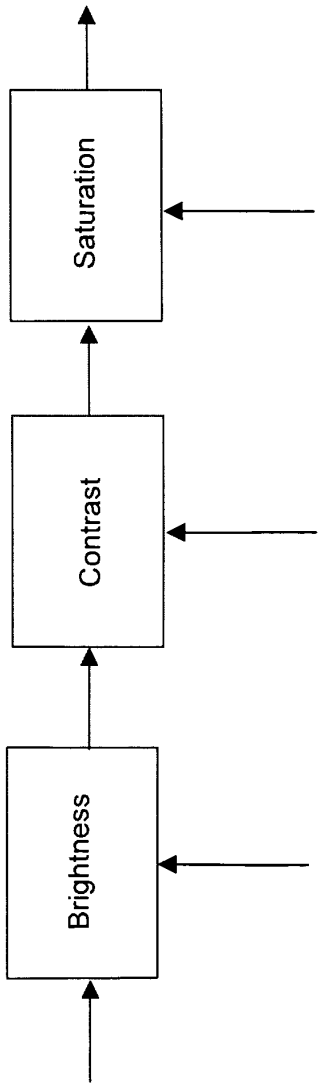



Figure 111AC

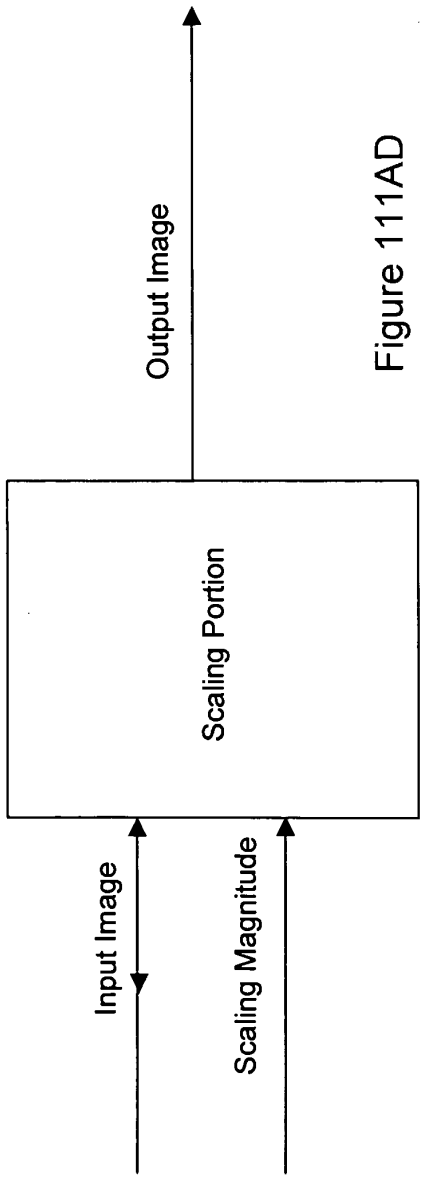



Figure 111AD

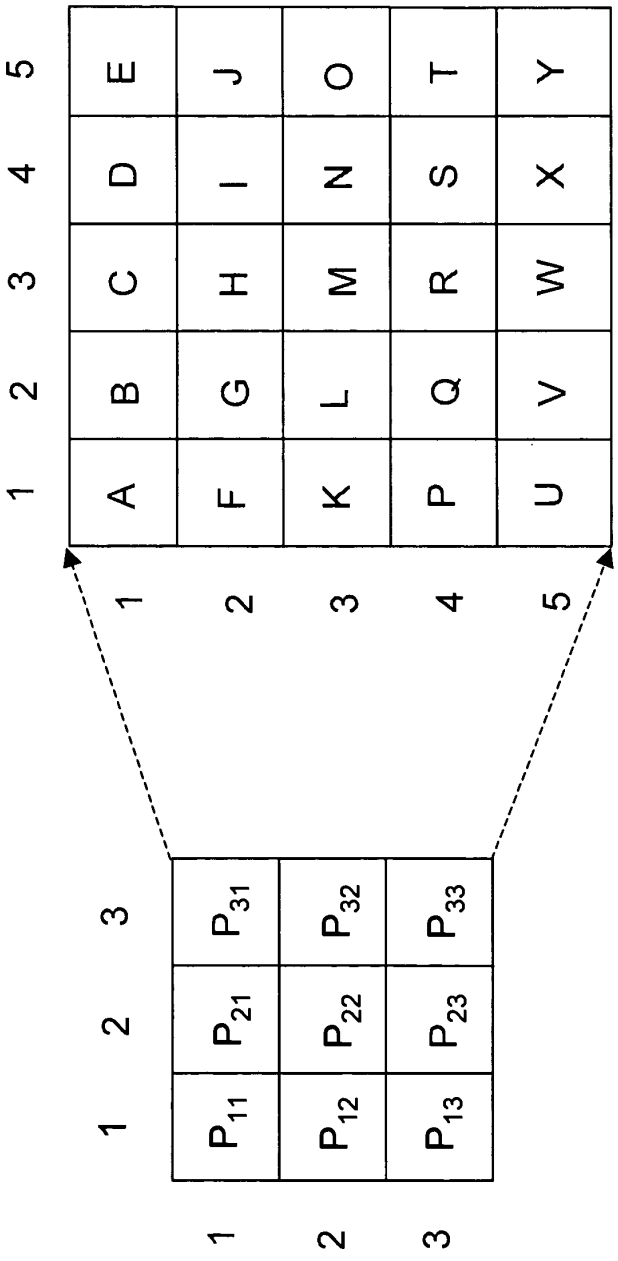



Figure 111AE

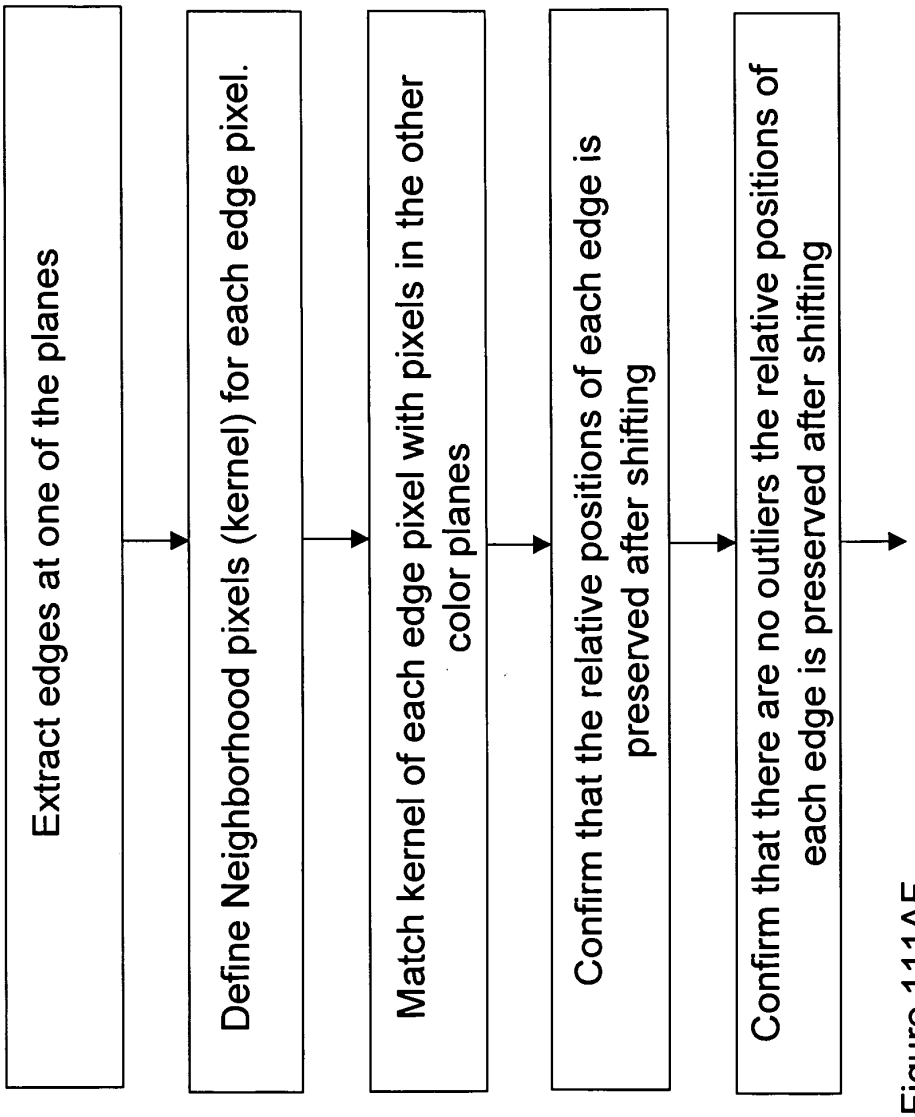



Figure 111AF

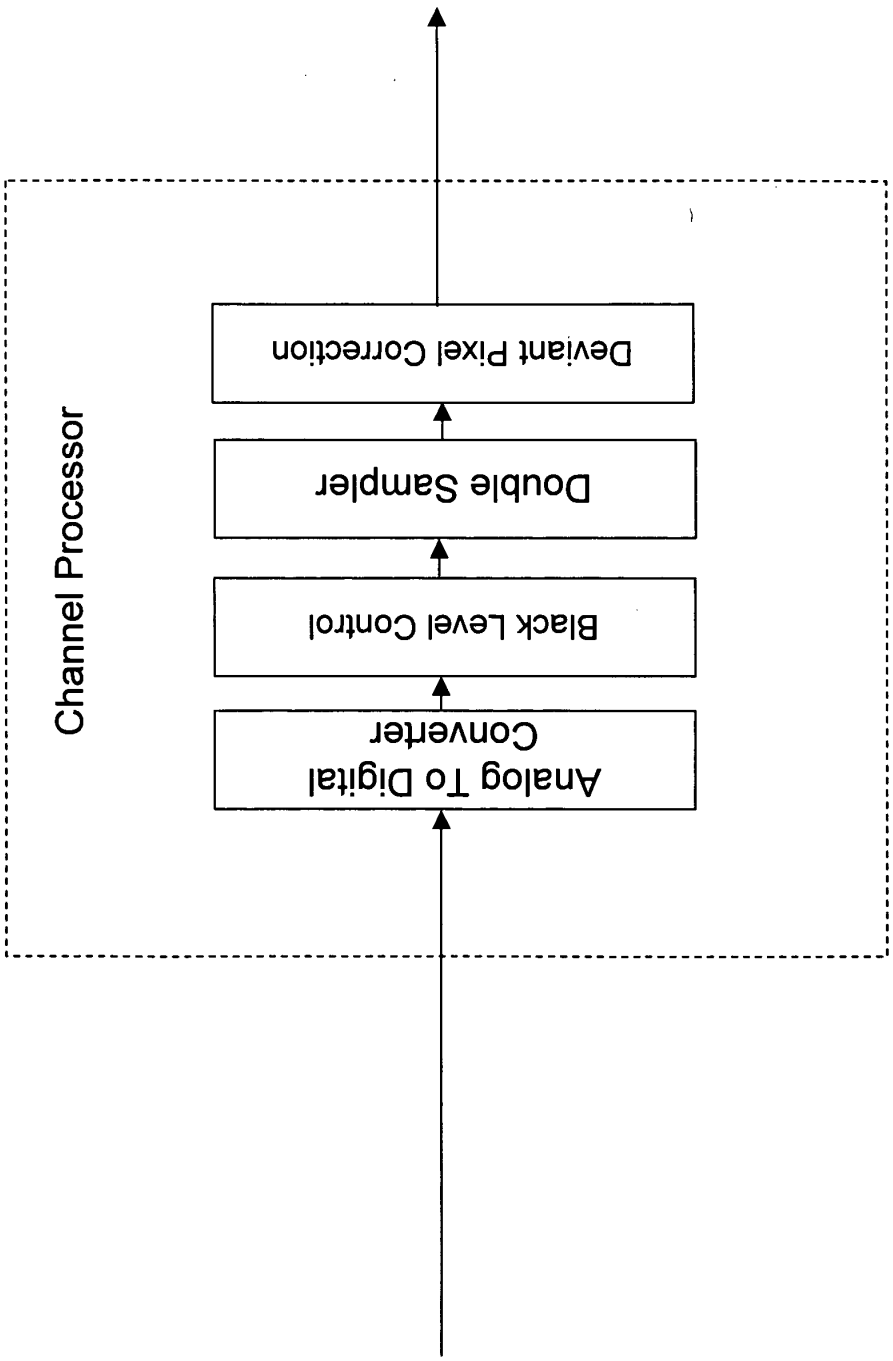

Channel Processor
Analog To Digital Converter
Black Level Control
Double Sampler
Deviant Pixel Correction

Figure 112

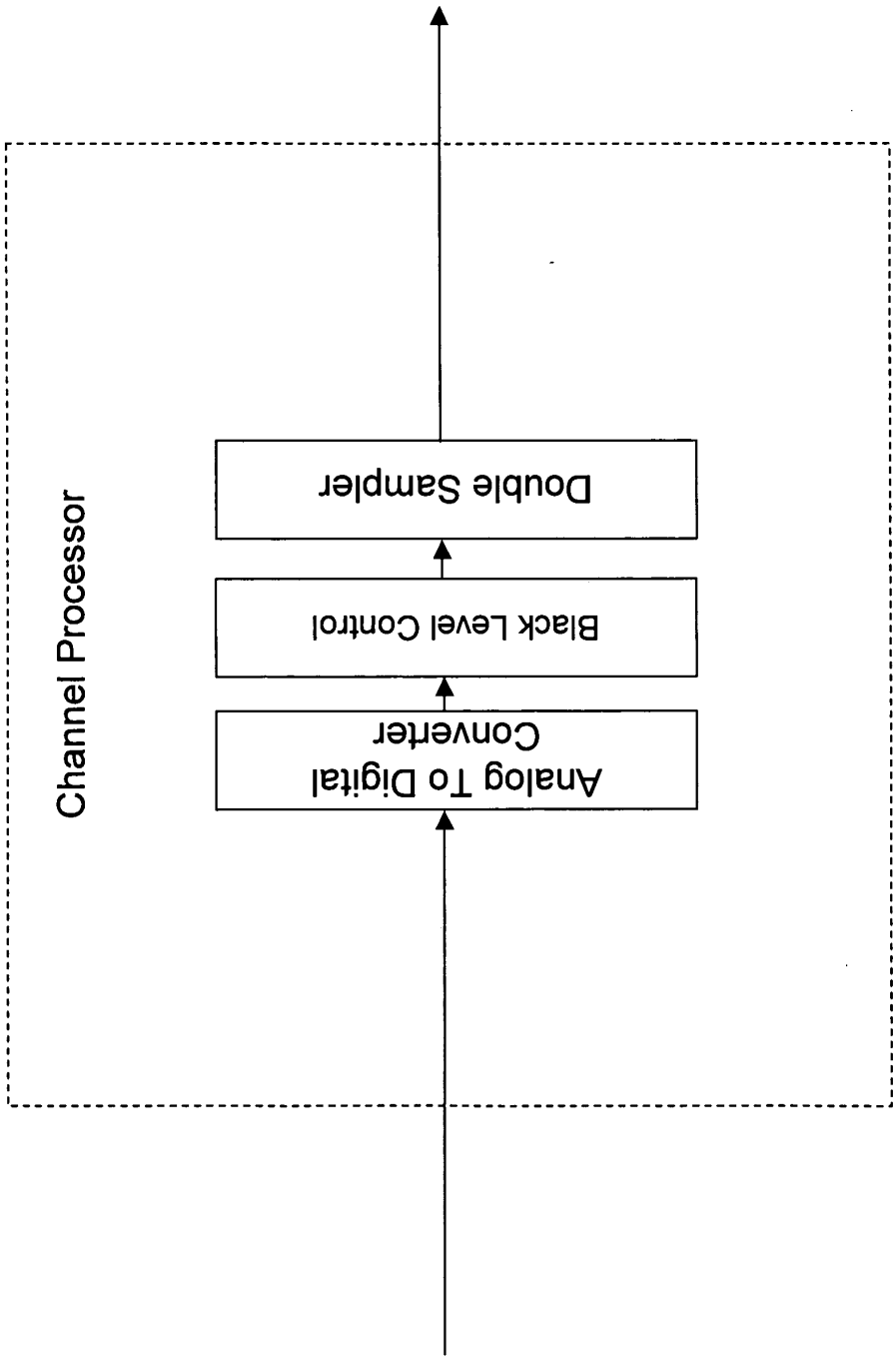

Channel Processor
Double Sampler
Black Level Control
Analog To Digital Converter

Figure 113

211/239
Image Pipeline
Color Space Conversion
Image Scaling/Resizing
Color Enhancement
White Balance
Chroma Noise Reduction
Random Noise Reduction
Edge Enhancement/Sharpening
Color Correction
Gamma Control
Zoom Control
Focus Control
Deviant Pixel Correction
Exposure Control
Image Planes Align and Stitch
Image Plane Integrator

Figure 114A

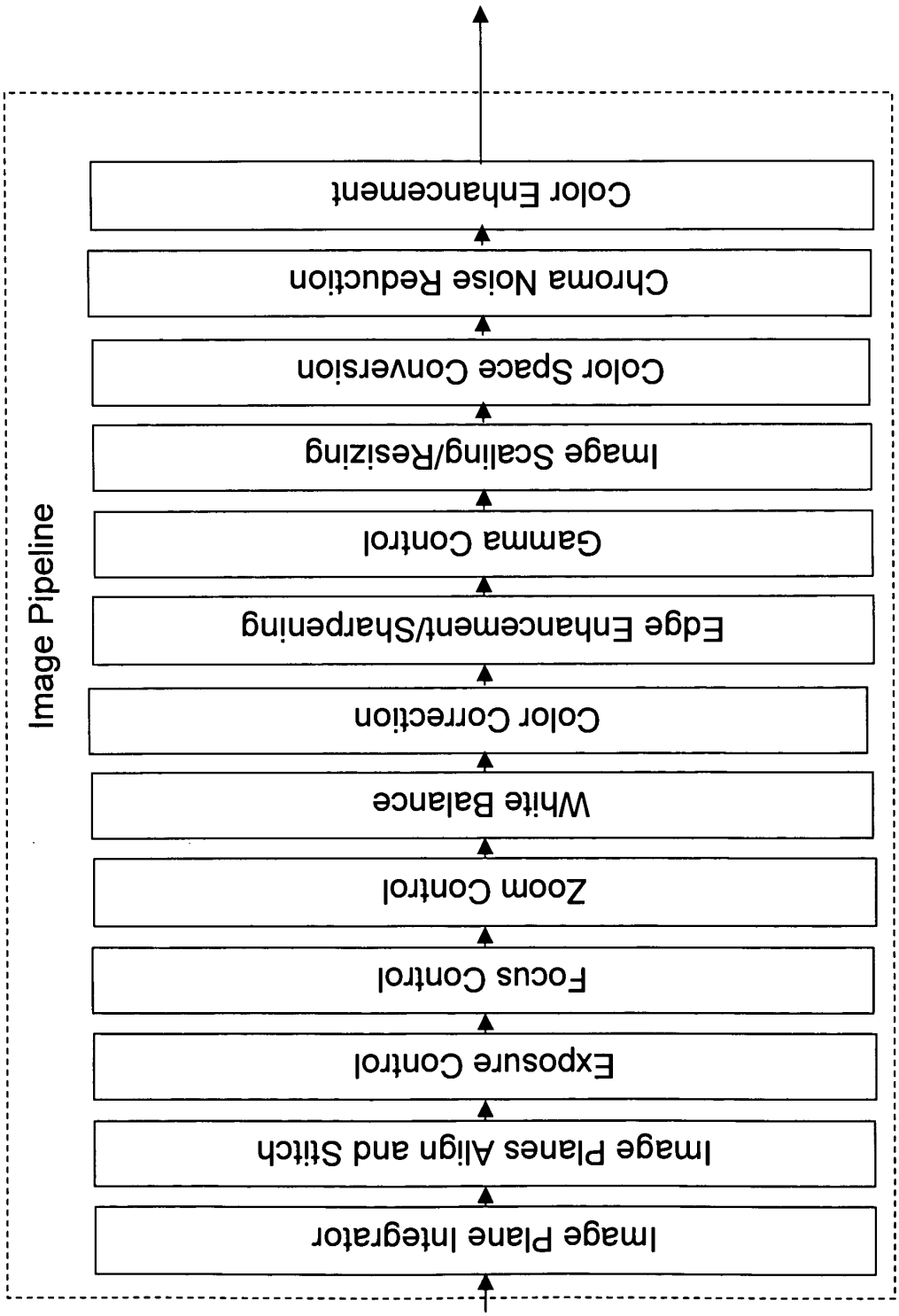

Image Pipeline
Image Plane Integrator
Image Planes Align and Stitch
Exposure Control
Focus Control
Zoom Control
White Balance
Color Correction
Edge Enhancement/Sharpening
Gamma Control
Image Scaling/Resizing
Color Space Conversion
Chroma Noise Reduction
Color Enhancement

Figure 114B

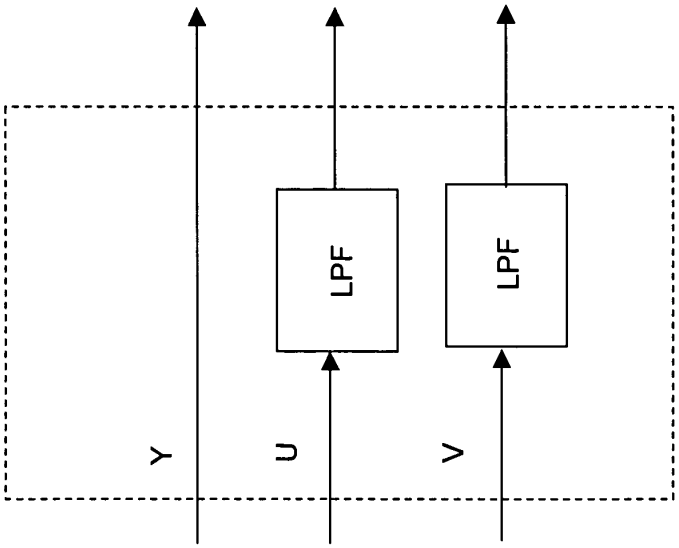



Figure 114C

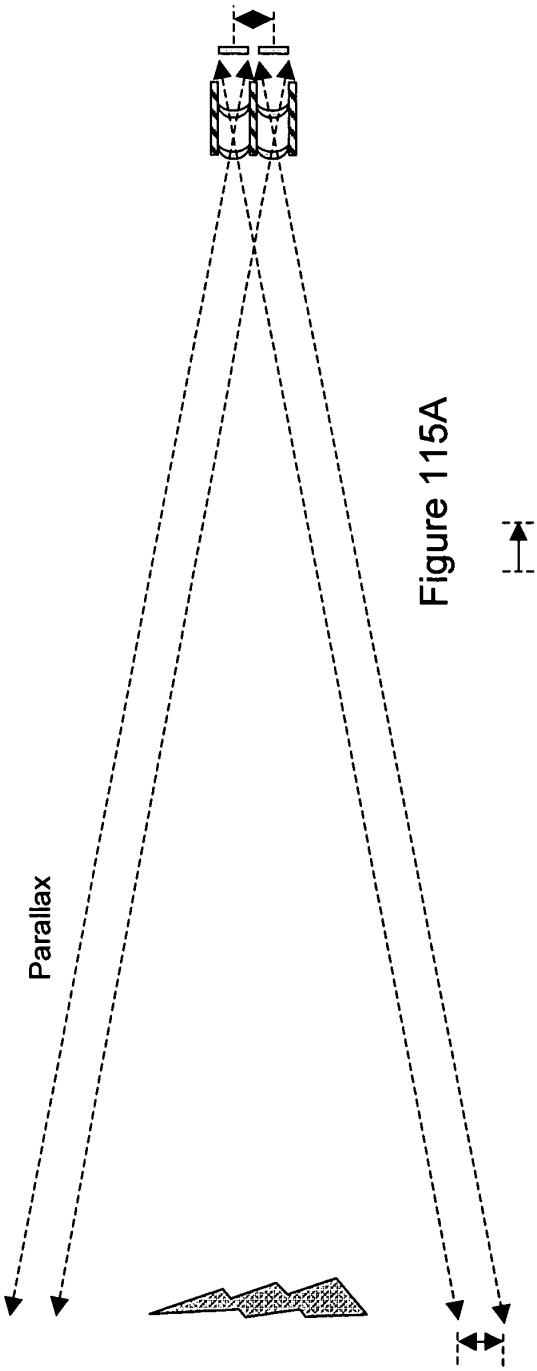



Figure 115A

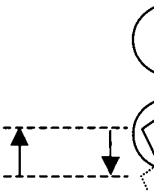


Figure 115B

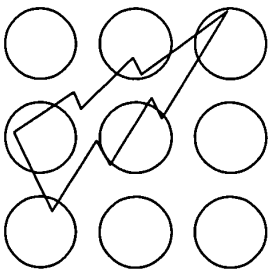


Figure 115C

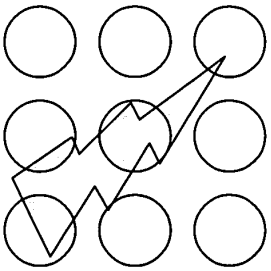


Figure 115D

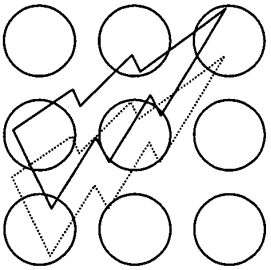
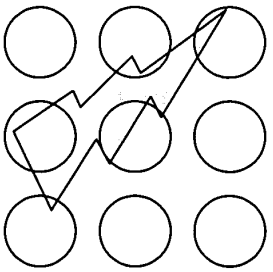


Figure 115E



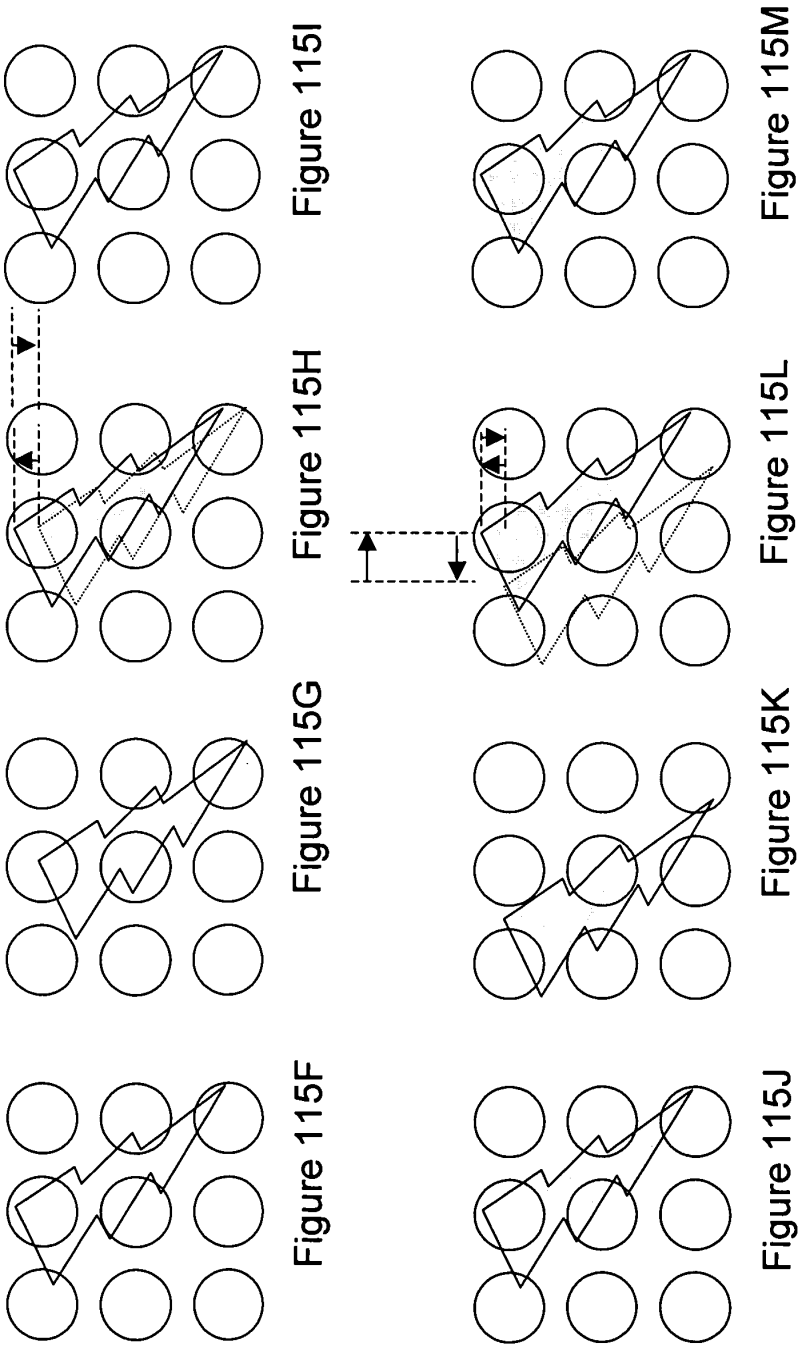


Figure 115F

Figure 115G

Figure 115H

Figure 115I

Figure 115J

Figure 115K

Figure 115L

Figure 115M

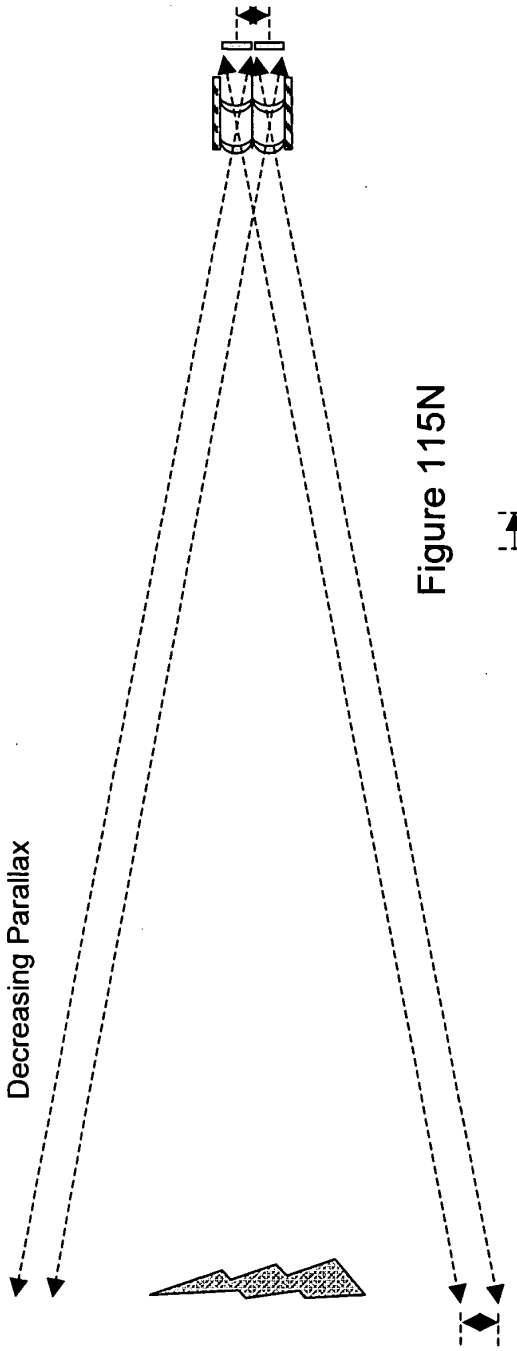
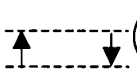



Figure 115N



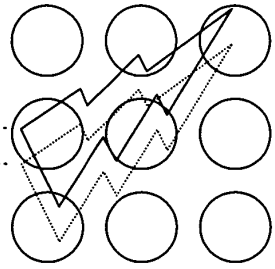


Figure 115Q

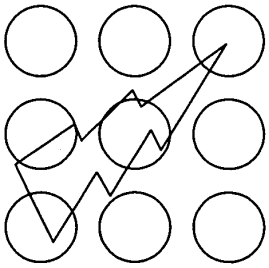


Figure 115P

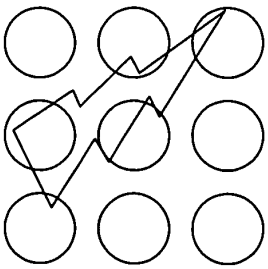


Figure 115O

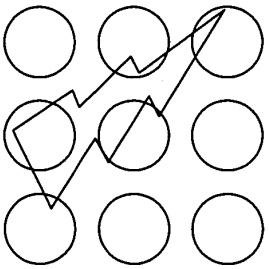
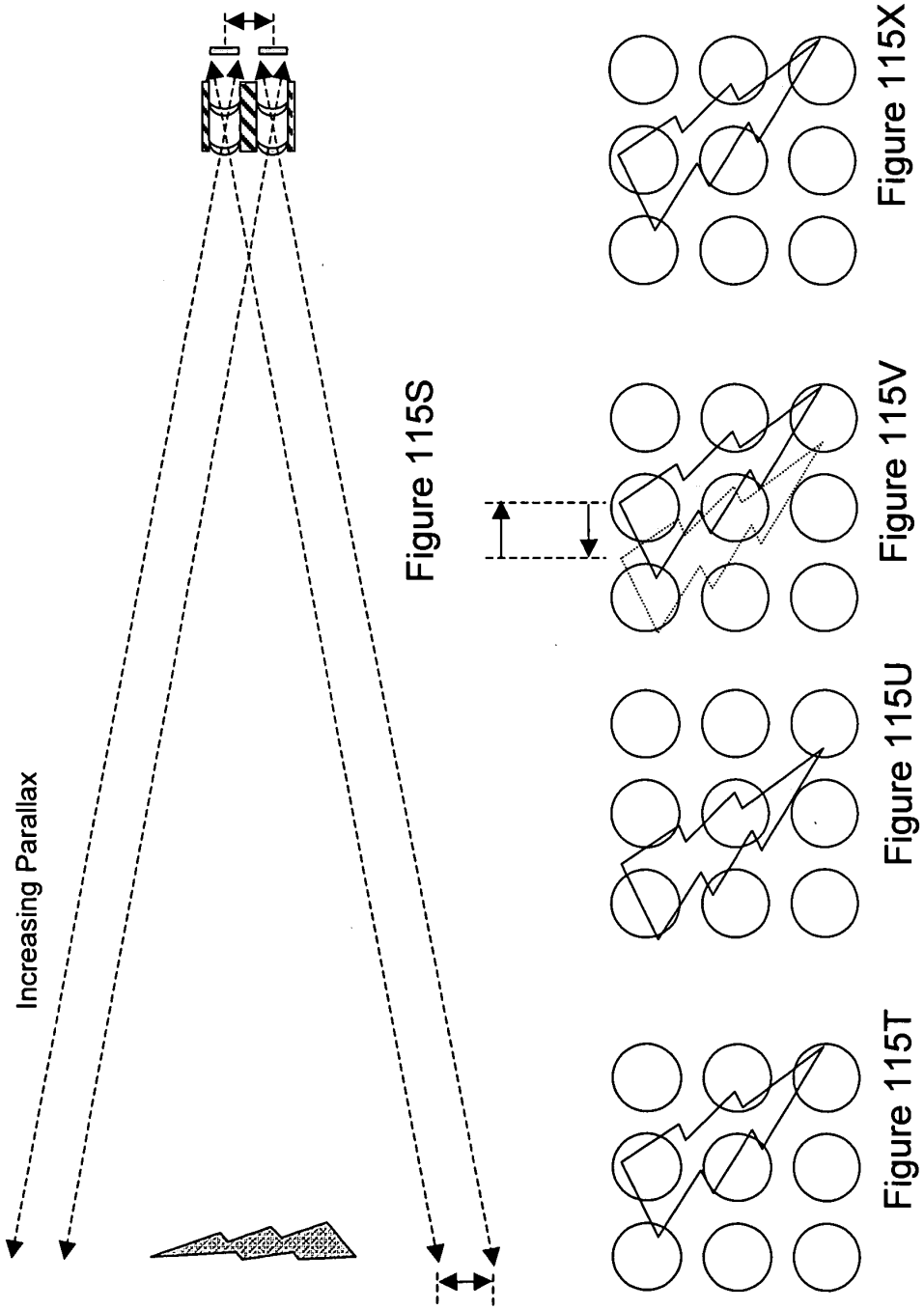


Figure 115R


Increasing Parallax
Figure 115S
Figure 115T
Figure 115U
Figure 115V
Figure 115X

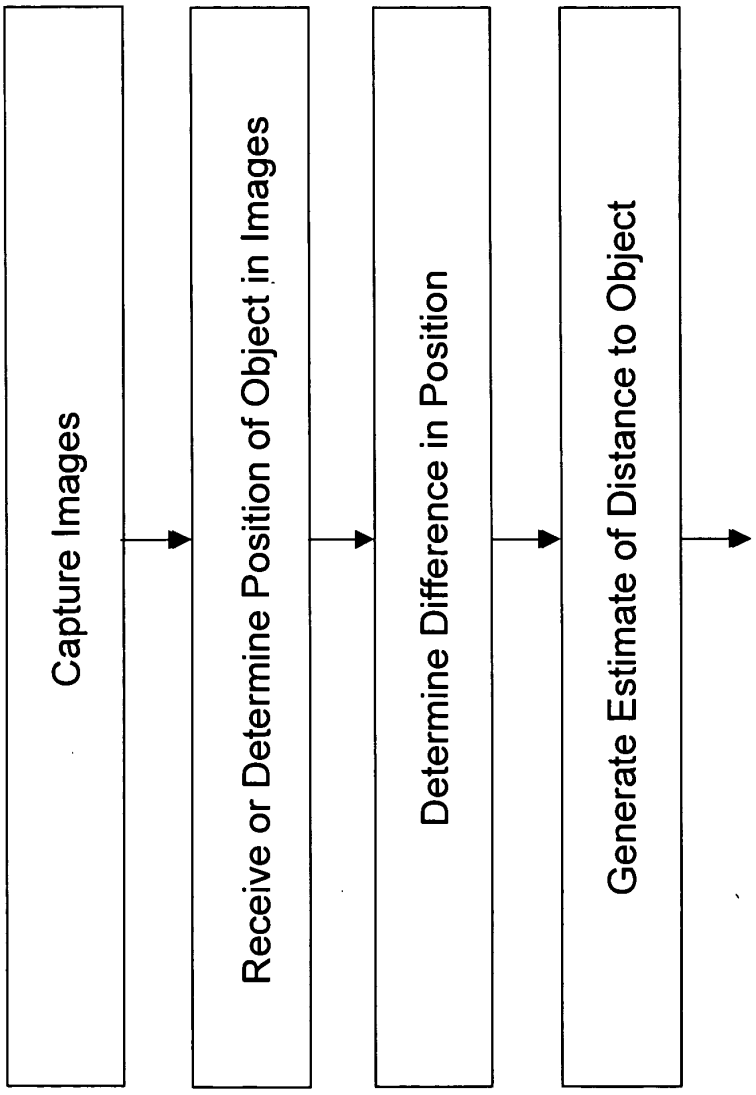

Capture Images
Receive or Determine Position of Object in Images
Determine Difference in Position
Generate Estimate of Distance to Object

**Figure 116**

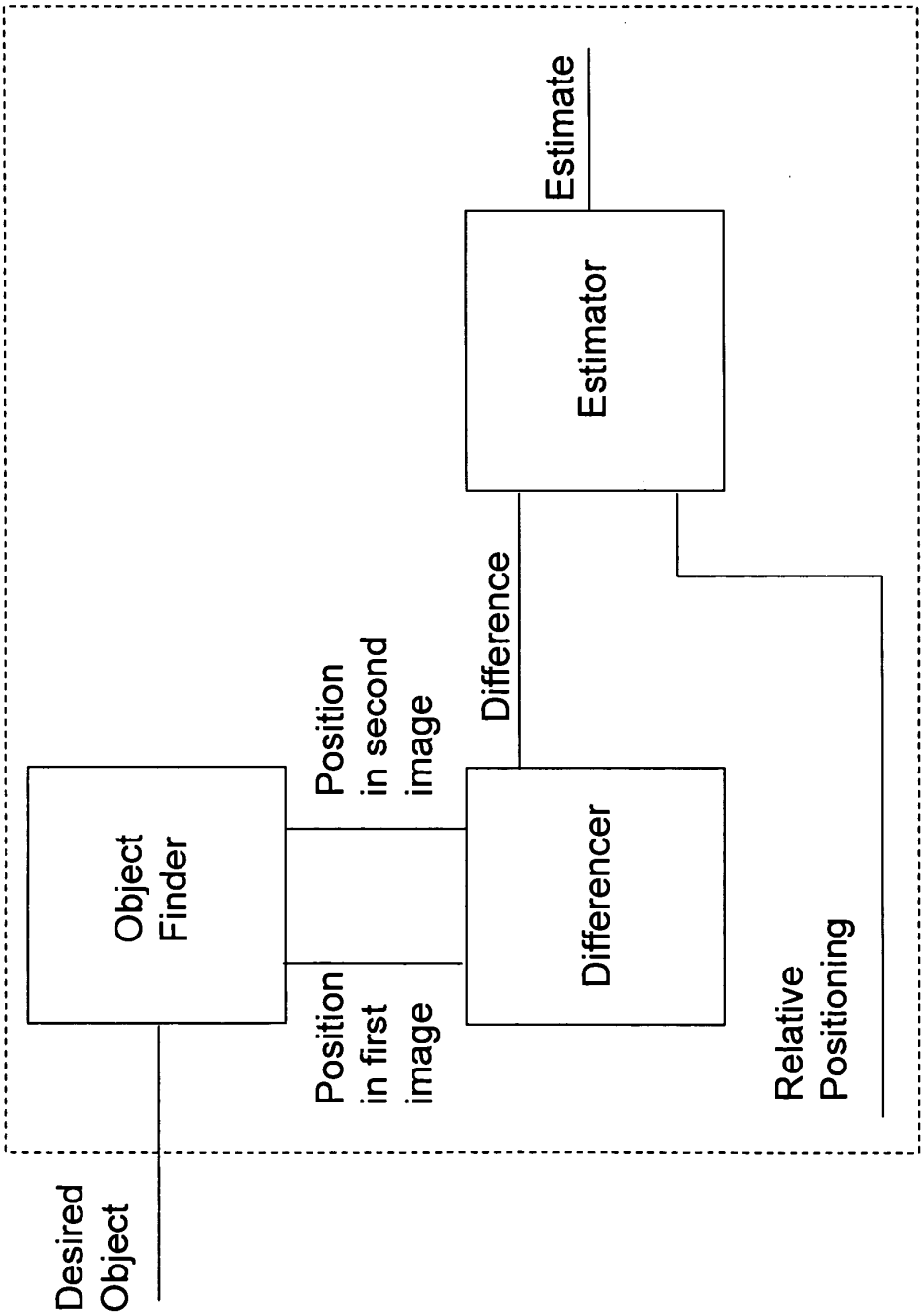

Desired Object
Object Finder
Position in first image
Position in second image
Differencer
Difference
Estimator
Estimate
Relative Positioning

Figure 117

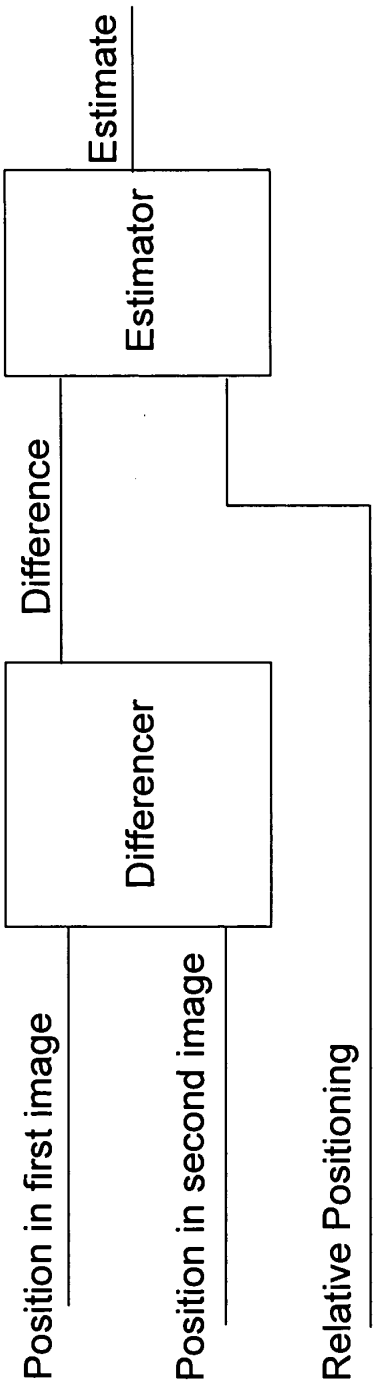

Estimate
Estimator
Difference
Differencer
Position in first image
Position in second image
Relative Positioning

Figure 118

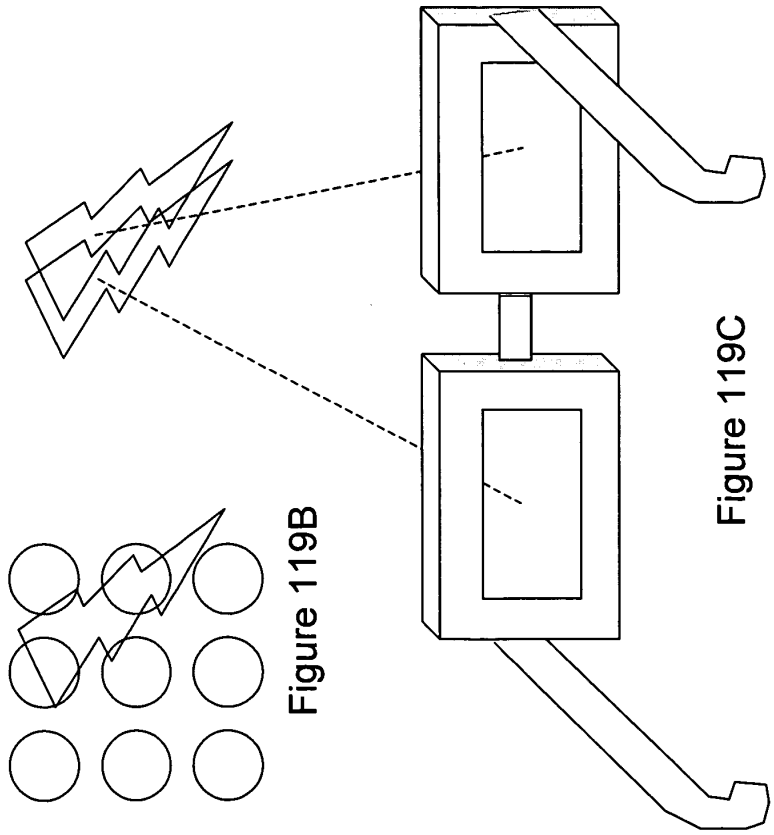


Figure 119C



Figure 119B

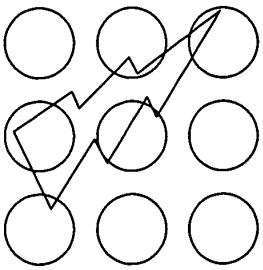


Figure 119A

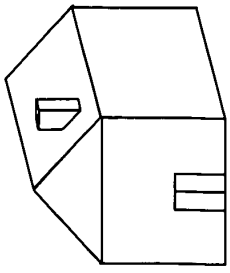


Figure 120

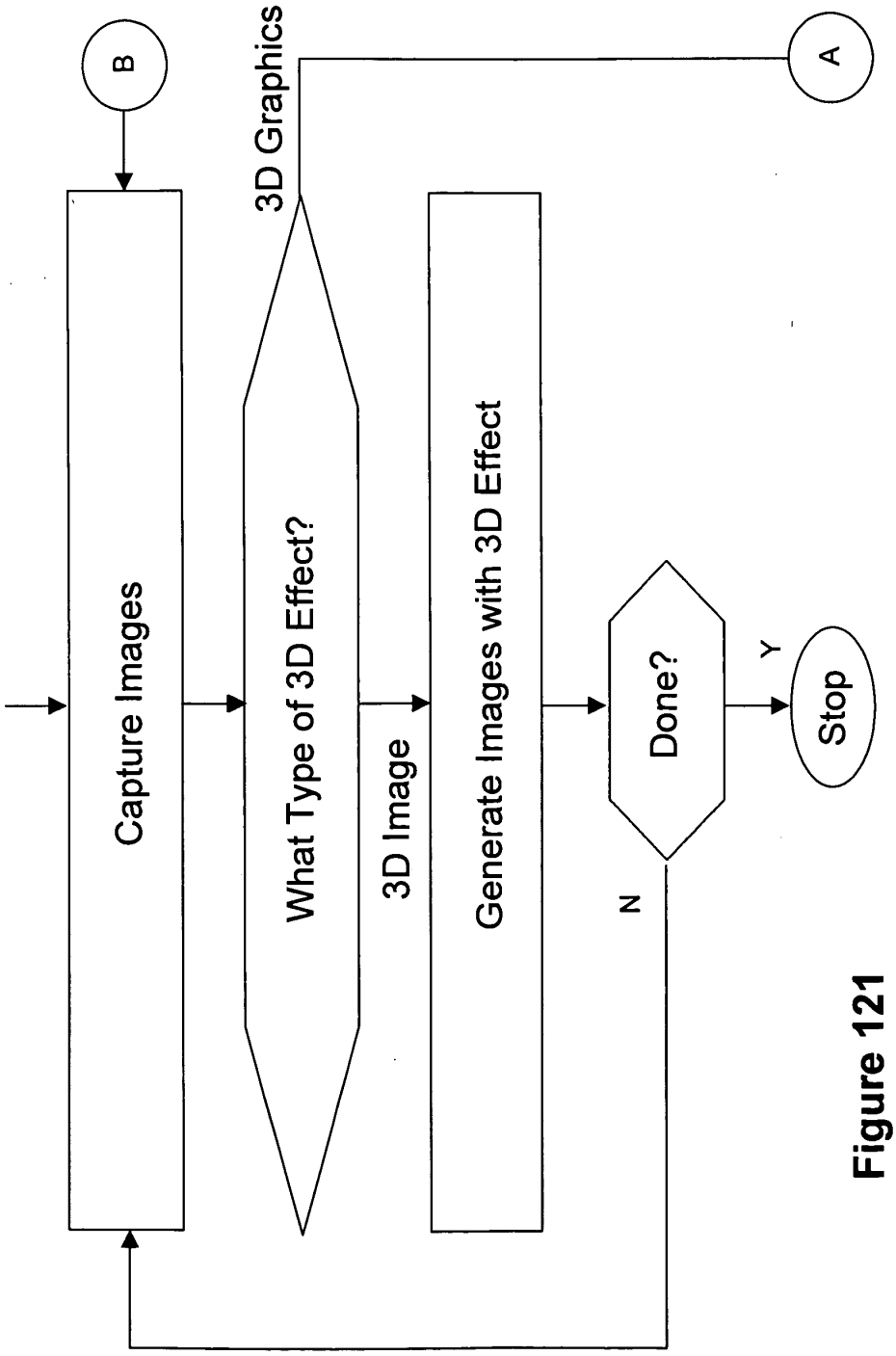

B
A
3D Graphics
Capture Images
What Type of 3D Effect?
3D Image
Generate Images with 3D Effect
Done?
Y
N
Stop

Figure 121

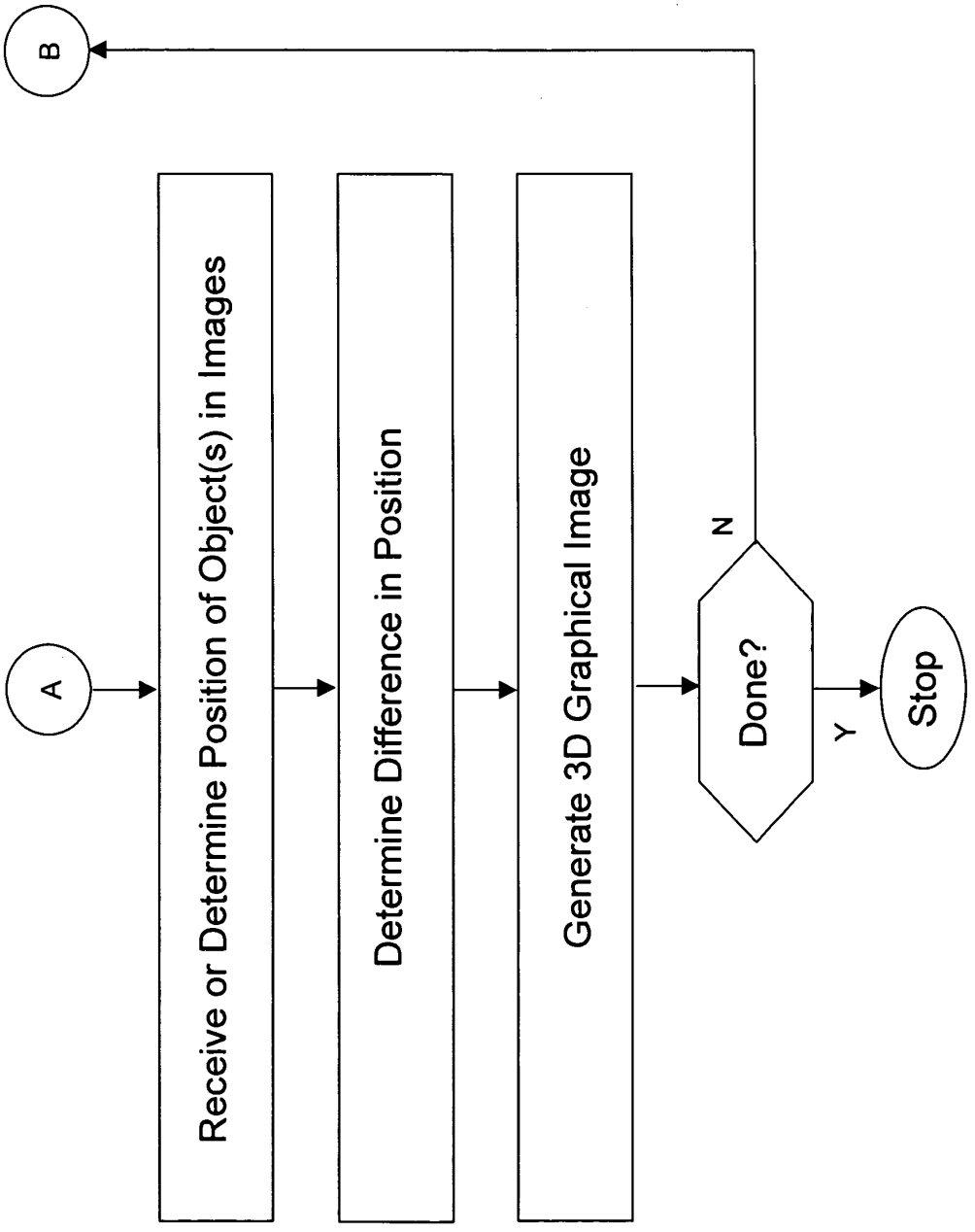

A
Receive or Determine Position of Object(s) in Images
Determine Difference in Position
Generate 3D Graphical Image
Done?
N
Y
Stop
B

Figure 122

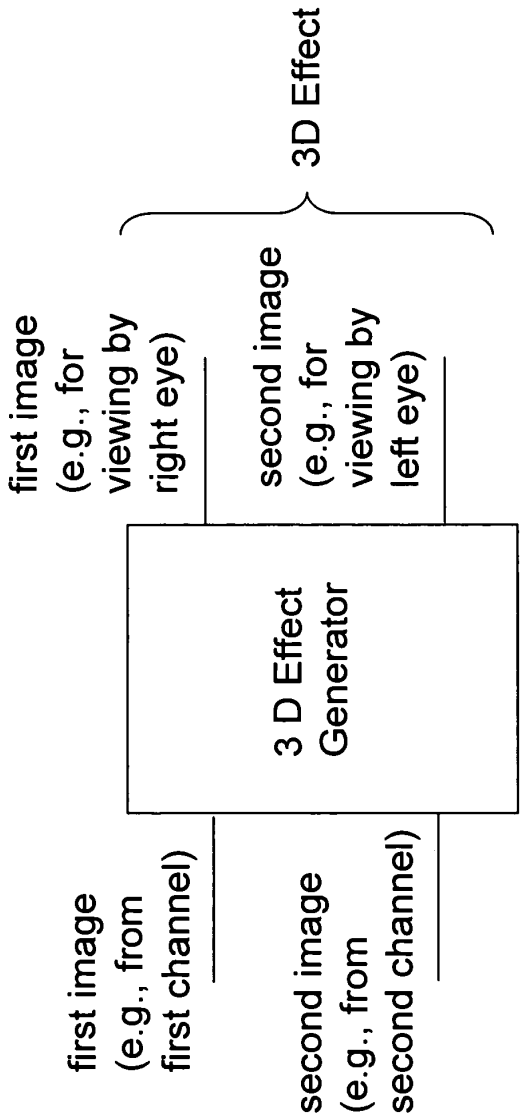

first image
(e.g., from
first channel)
second image
(e.g., from
second channel)
3 D Effect
Generator
first image
(e.g., for
viewing by
right eye)
second image
(e.g., for
viewing by
left eye)
3D Effect

**Figure 123**

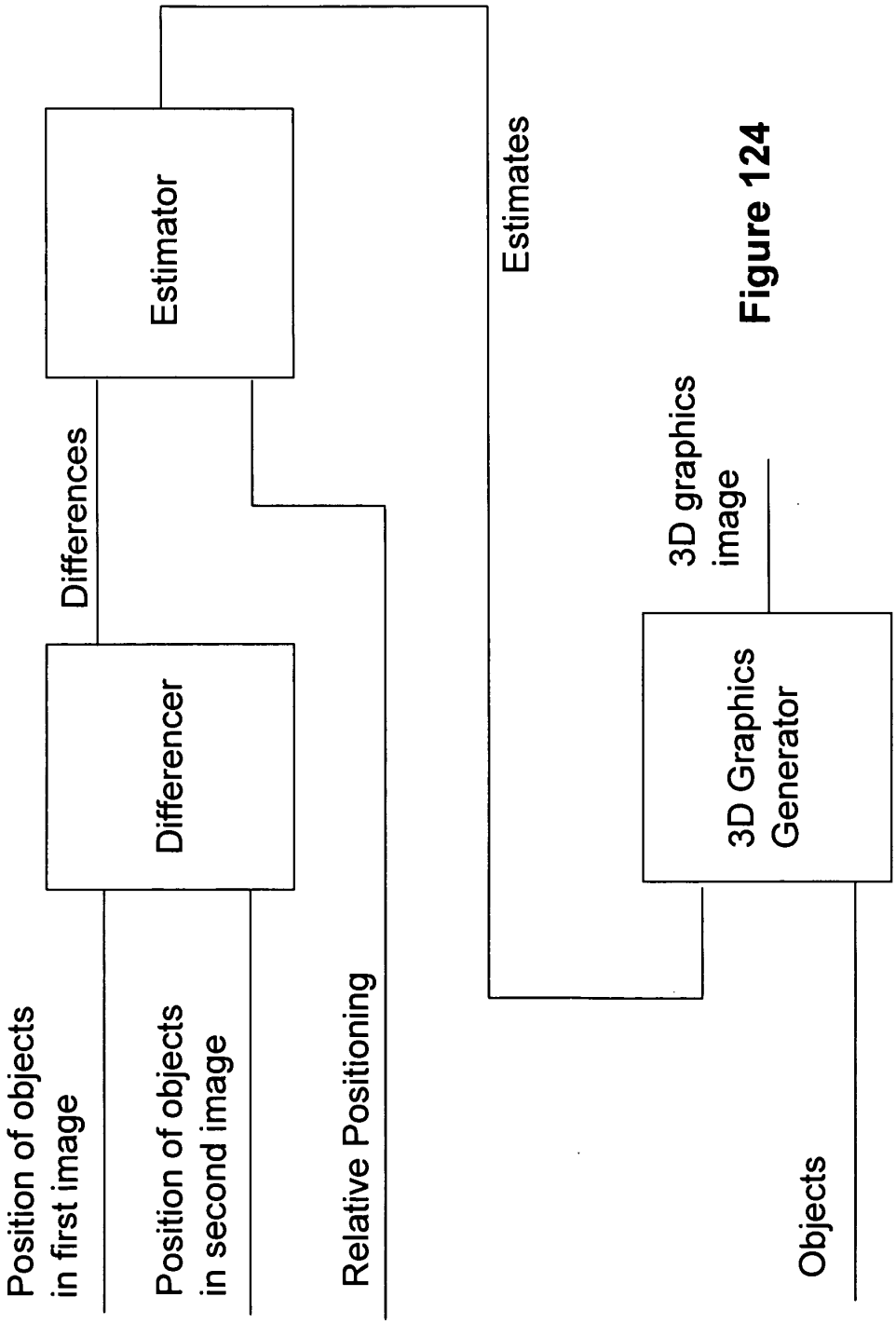

Estimator
Differences
Differencer
Position of objects in first image
Position of objects in second image
Relative Positioning
Estimates
3D graphics image
3D Graphics Generator
Objects

**Figure 124**

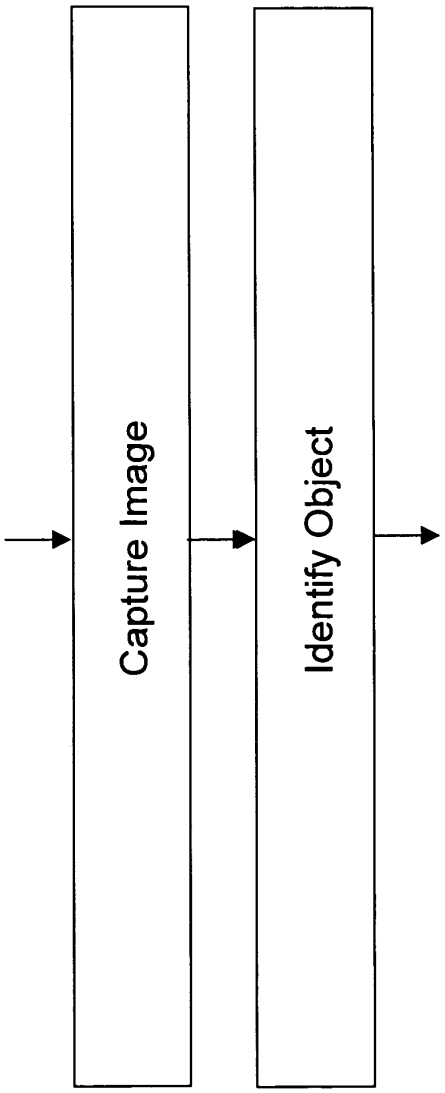



Figure 125

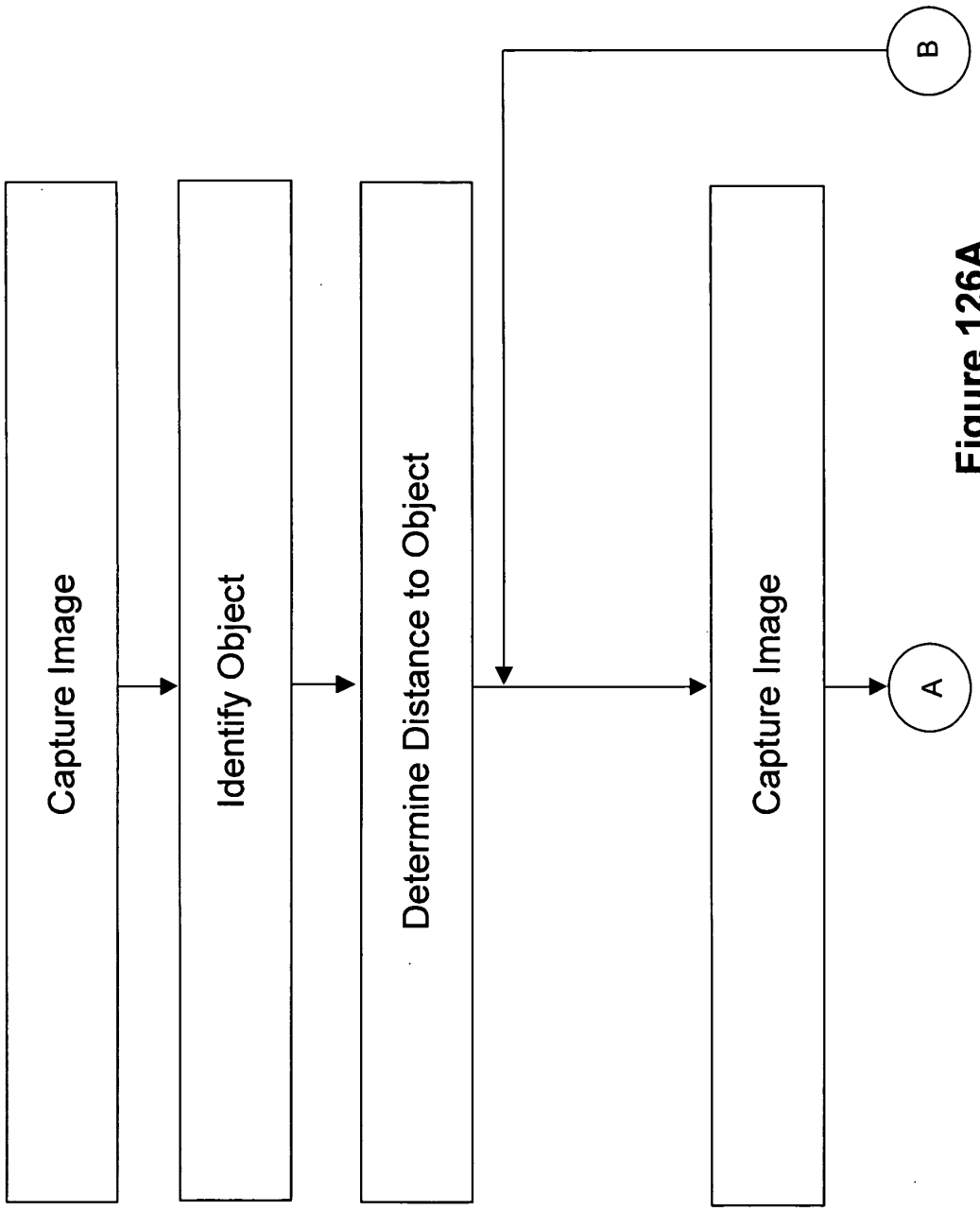

Capture Image
Identify Object
Determine Distance to Object
Capture Image
A
B

Figure 126A

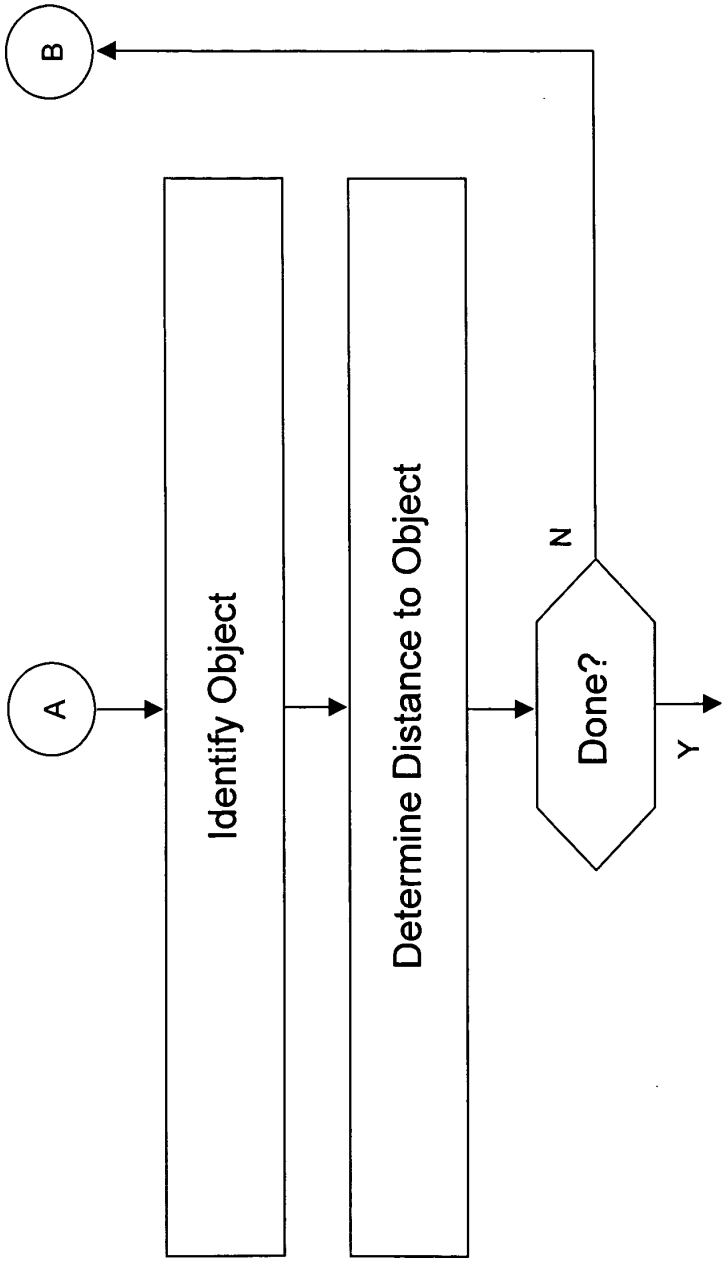



Figure 126B

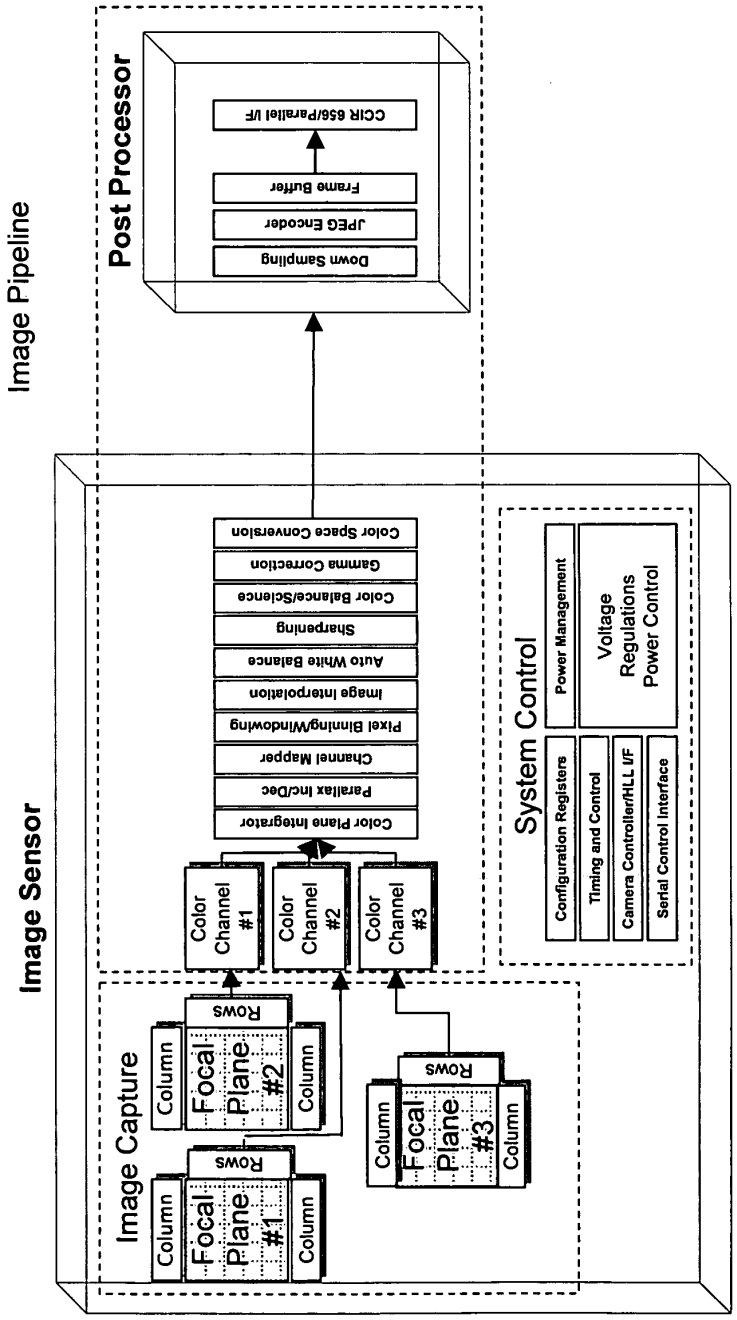

Image Pipeline
Image Sensor
Post Processor
CCIR 656/Parallel I/F
Frame Buffer
JPEG Encoder
Down Sampling
Color Space Conversion
Gamma Correction
Color Balance/Science
Sharpening
Auto White Balance
Image Interpolation
Pixel Binning/Windowing
Channel Mapper
Parallax Inc/Dec
Color Plane Integrator
Color Channel #1
Color Channel #2
Color Channel #3
System Control
Power Management
Voltage Regulations Power Control
Configuration Registers
Timing and Control
Camera Controller/HLL I/F
Serial Control Interface
Image Capture
Column
Focal Plane #1
Rows
Column
Focal Plane #2
Rows
Column
Focal Plane #3
Rows

Figure 127

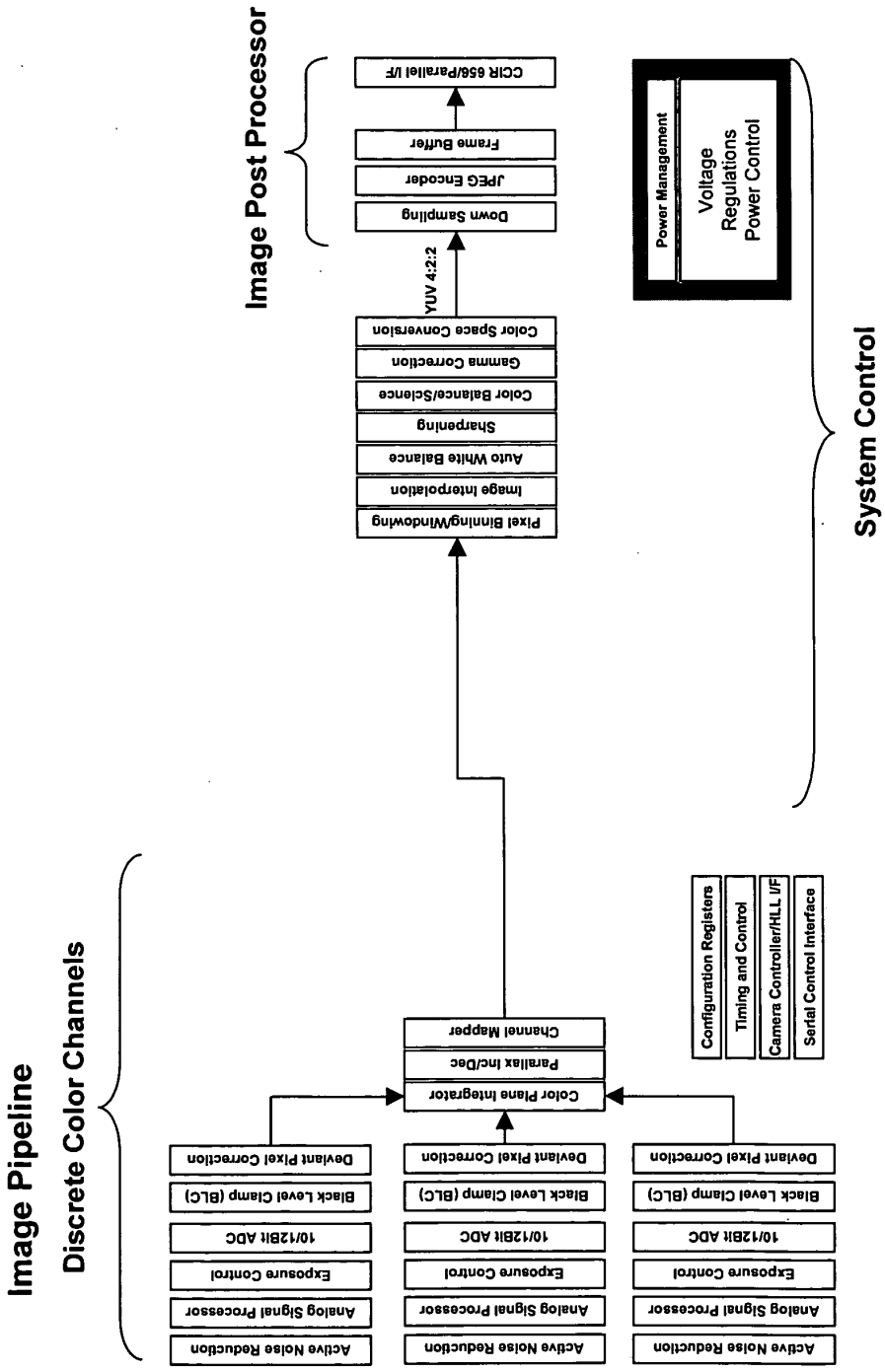

Image Pipeline
Discrete Color Channels
Active Noise Reduction
Analog Signal Processor
Exposure Control
10/12Bit ADC
Black Level Clamp (BLC)
Deviant Pixel Correction
Color Plane Integrator
Parallax Inc/Dec
Channel Mapper
Configuration Registers
Timing and Control
Camera Controller/HLL I/F
Serial Control Interface
System Control
Power Management
Voltage Regulations Power Control
Image Post Processor
YUV 4:2:2
Pixel Binning/Windowing
Image Interpolation
Auto White Balance
Sharpening
Color Balance/Science
Gamma Correction
Color Space Conversion
Down Sampling
JPEG Encoder
Frame Buffer
CCIR 656/Parallel I/F

Figure 128

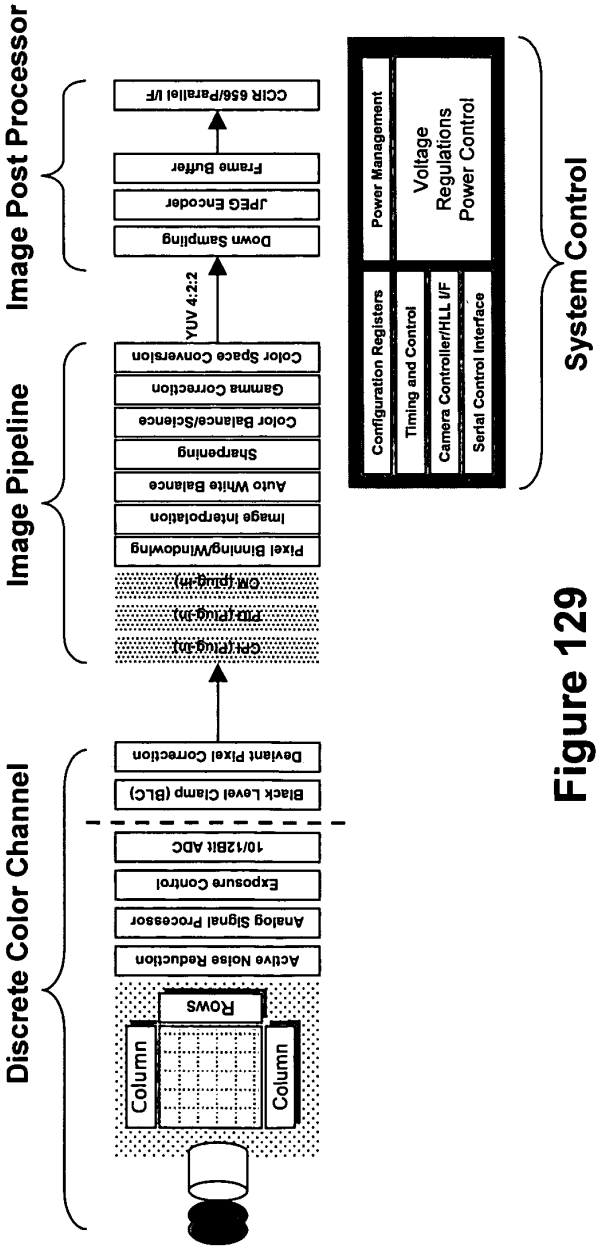

Discrete Color Channel
Image Pipeline
Image Post Processor
System Control
Rows
Column
Column
Active Noise Reduction
Analog Signal Processor
Exposure Control
10/12Bit ADC
Black Level Clamp (BLC)
Deviant Pixel Correction
CFA (Plug-in)
PIP (Plug-in)
OM (plug-in)
Pixel Binning/Windowing
Image Interpolation
Auto White Balance
Sharpening
Color Balance/Science
Gamma Correction
Color Space Conversion
YUV 4:2:2
Down Sampling
JPEG Encoder
Frame Buffer
CCIR 656/Parallel I/F
Power Management
Voltage Regulations Power Control
Configuration Registers
Timing and Control
Camera Controller/HLL I/F
Serial Control Interface

Figure 129

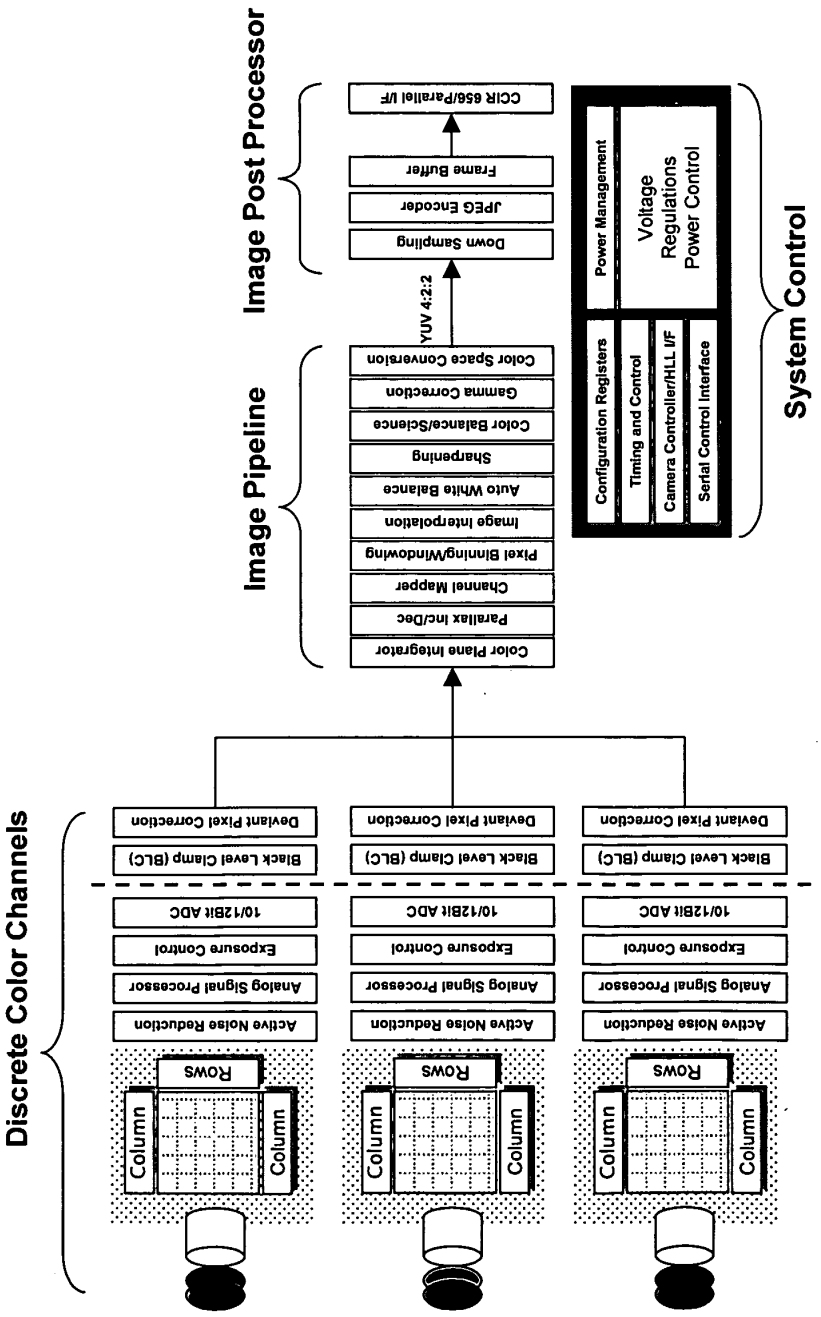

Discrete Color Channels
Image Pipeline
Image Post Processor
System Control
Defiant Pixel Correction
Black Level Clamp (BLC)
10/12Bit ADC
Exposure Control
Analog Signal Processor
Active Noise Reduction
ROWS
Column
Column
Color Plane Integrator
Parallax Inc/Dec
Channel Mapper
Pixel Binning/Windowing
Image Interpolation
Auto White Balance
Sharpening
Color Balance/Science
Gamma Correction
Color Space Conversion
YUV 4:2:2
Down Sampling
JPEG Encoder
Frame Buffer
CCIR 656/Parallel I/F
Configuration Registers
Timing and Control
Camera Controller/HLL I/F
Serial Control Interface
Voltage Regulations Power Control
Power Management

Figure 130

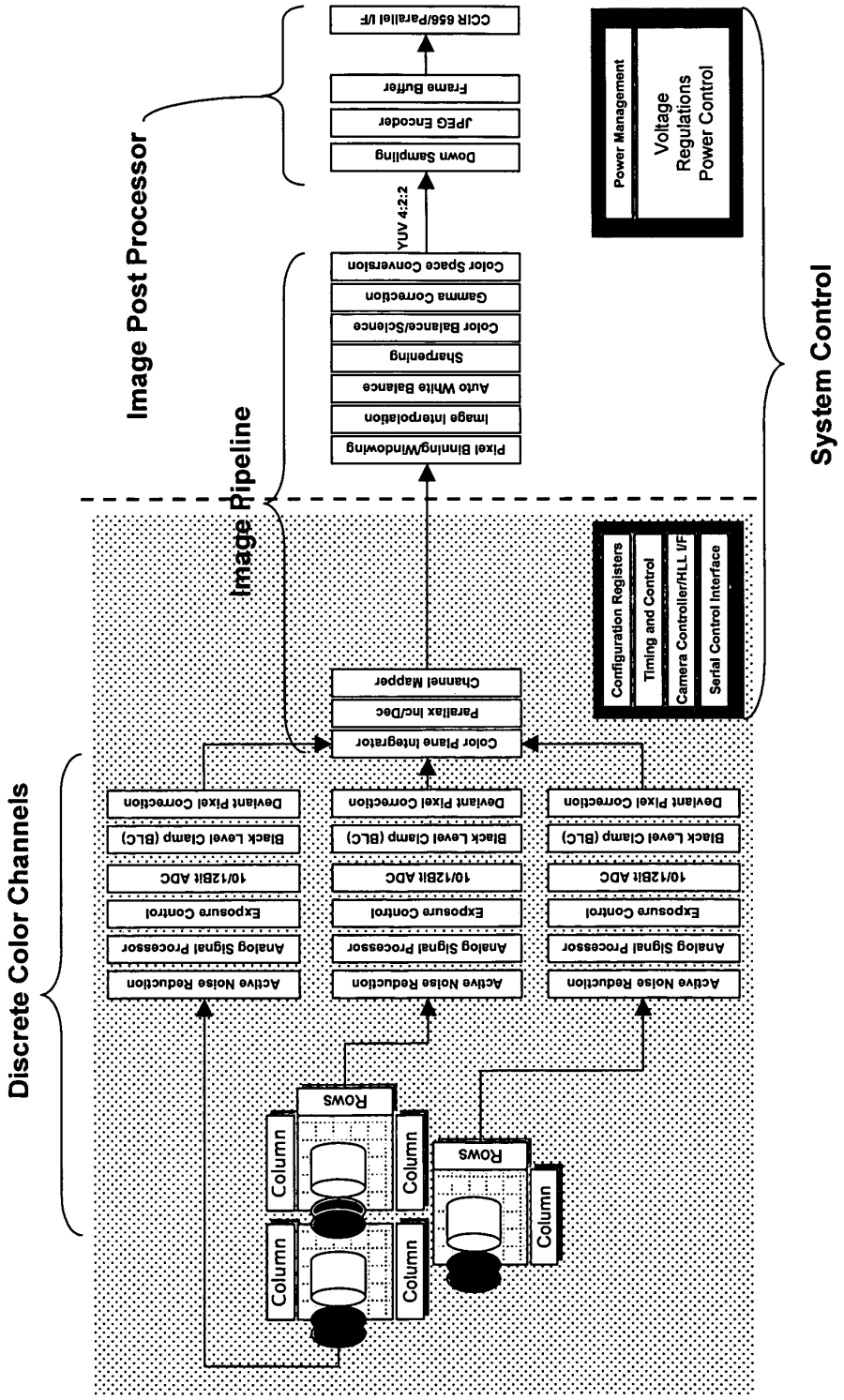

Discrete Color Channels
Image Pipeline
Image Post Processor
System Control
Active Noise Reduction
Analog Signal Processor
Exposure Control
10/12Bit ADC
Black Level Clamp (BLC)
Deviant Pixel Correction
Color Plane Integrator
Parallax Inc/Dec
Channel Mapper
Pixel Binning/Windowing
Image Interpolation
Auto White Balance
Sharpening
Color Balance/Science
Gamma Correction
Color Space Conversion
YUV 4:2:2
Down Sampling
JPEG Encoder
Frame Buffer
CCIR 656/Parallel I/F
Configuration Registers
Timing and Control
Camera Controller/HLL I/F
Serial Control Interface
Power Management
Voltage Regulations Power Control
ROWS
Column

Figure 131

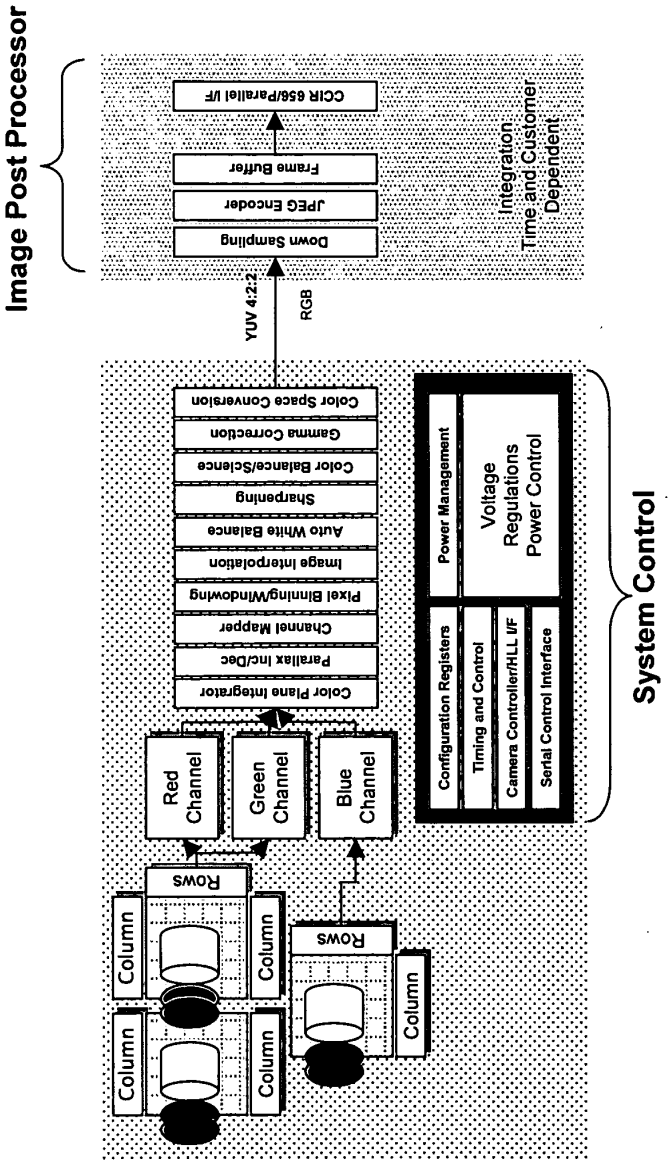

Image Post Processor
CCIR 656/Parallel I/F
Frame Buffer
JPEG Encoder
Down Sampling
Integration Time and Customer Dependent
YUV 4:2:2
RGB
Color Space Conversion
Gamma Correction
Color Balance/Science
Sharpening
Auto White Balance
Image Interpolation
Pixel Binning/Windowing
Channel Mapper
Parallax Inc/Dec
Color Plane Integrator
Red Channel
Green Channel
Blue Channel
ROWS
Column
Configuration Registers
Timing and Control
Camera Controller/HLL I/F
Serial Control Interface
Power Management
Voltage Regulations Power Control
System Control

Figure 132

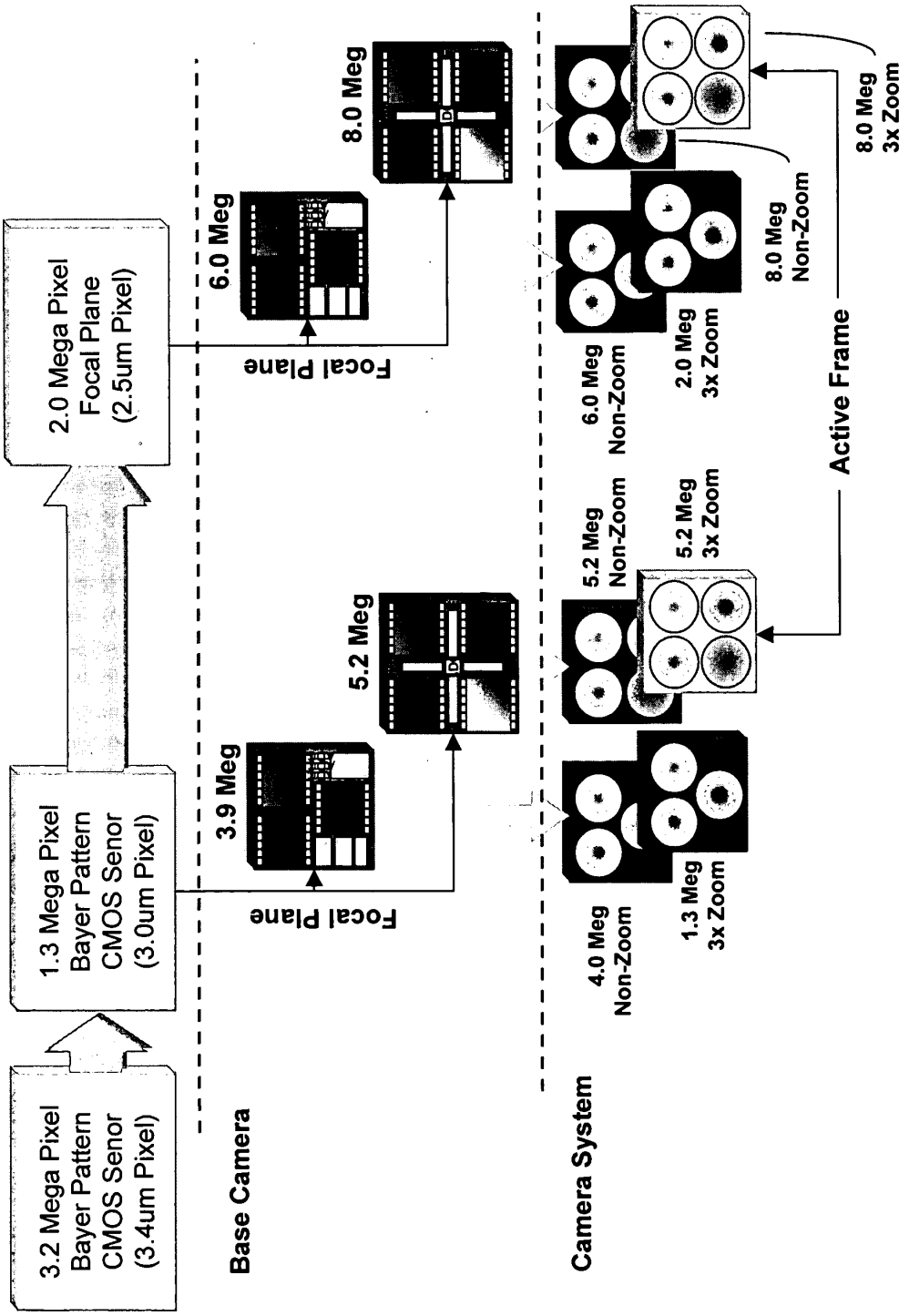

3.2 Mega Pixel Bayer Pattern CMOS Senor (3.4um Pixel)
1.3 Mega Pixel Bayer Pattern CMOS Senor (3.0um Pixel)
2.0 Mega Pixel Focal Plane (2.5um Pixel)
Base Camera
3.9 Meg
5.2 Meg
6.0 Meg
8.0 Meg
Focal Plane
Focal Plane
Camera System
4.0 Meg Non-Zoom
1.3 Meg 3x Zoom
5.2 Meg Non-Zoom
5.2 Meg 3x Zoom
6.0 Meg Non-Zoom
2.0 Meg 3x Zoom
8.0 Meg Non-Zoom
8.0 Meg 3x Zoom
Active Frame

Figure 133

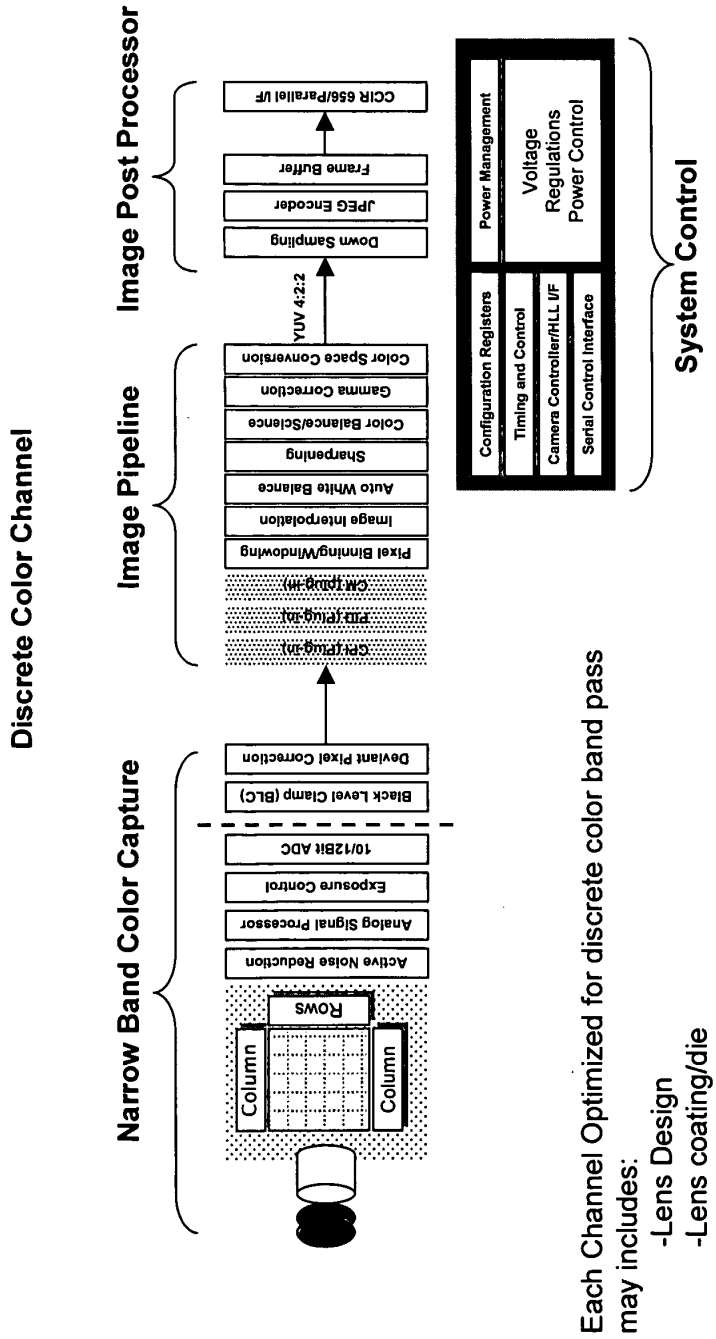



Figure 134

Each Channel Optimized for discrete color band pass may includes:

- -Lens Design
- -Lens coating/die
- -Pixel architecture
- -Semiconductor processing
- -Processing Algorythms
- -Compression
- -File formatting

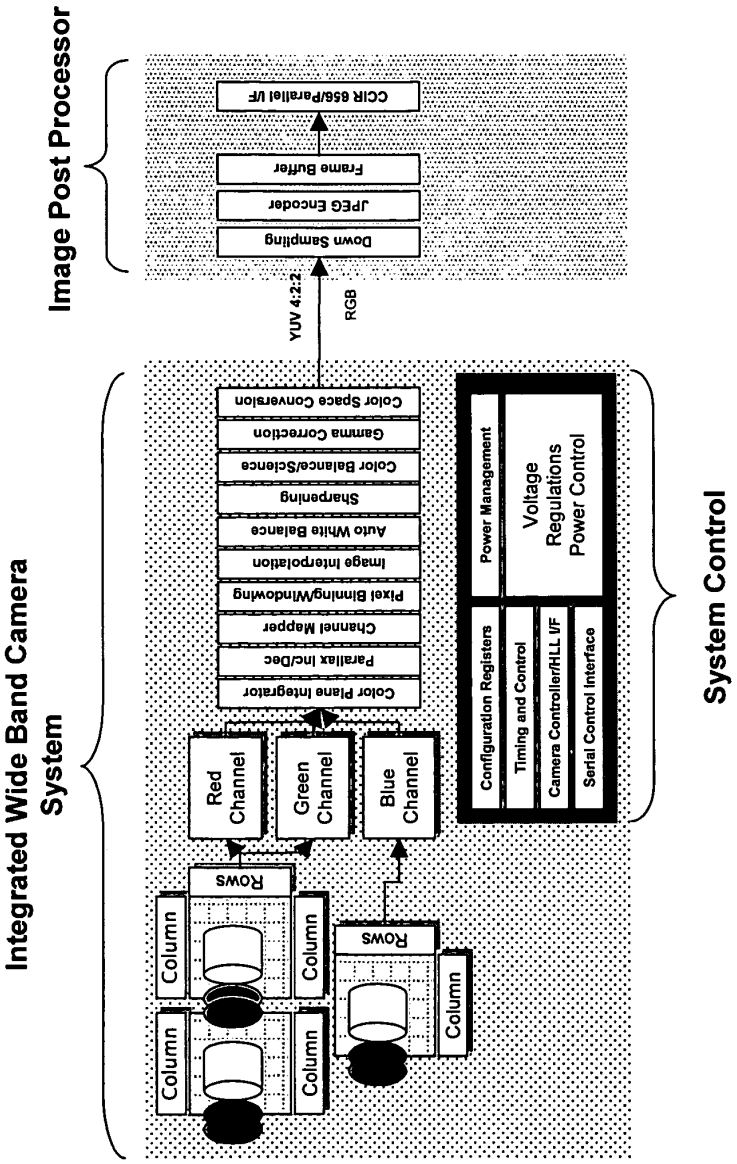

Image Post Processor
CCIR 656/Parallel I/F
Frame Buffer
JPEG Encoder
Down Sampling
YUV 4:2:2
RGB
Integrated Wide Band Camera System
Color Space Conversion
Gamma Correction
Color Balance/Science
Sharpening
Auto White Balance
Image Interpolation
Pixel Binning/Windowing
Channel Mapper
Parallax Inc/Dec
Color Plane Integrator
Red Channel
Green Channel
Blue Channel
ROWS
ROWS
Column
Column
Column
Column
Column
Power Management
Voltage Regulations Power Control
Configuration Registers
Timing and Control
Camera Controller/HLL I/F
Serial Control Interface
System Control

Figure 135

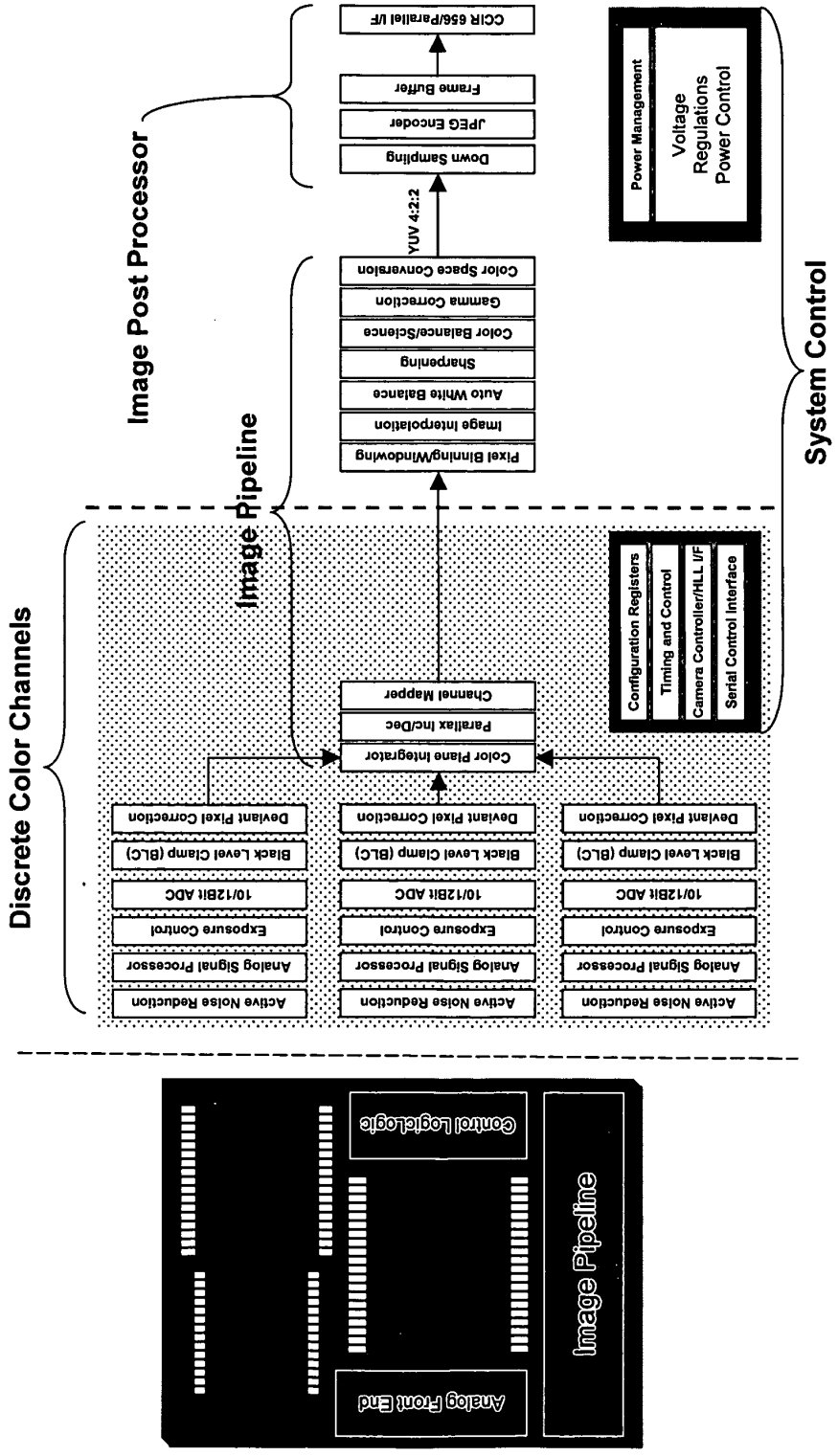



Figure 137

Figure 136

One or more aspects/techniques of Spectral Optimization of a particular component of the system

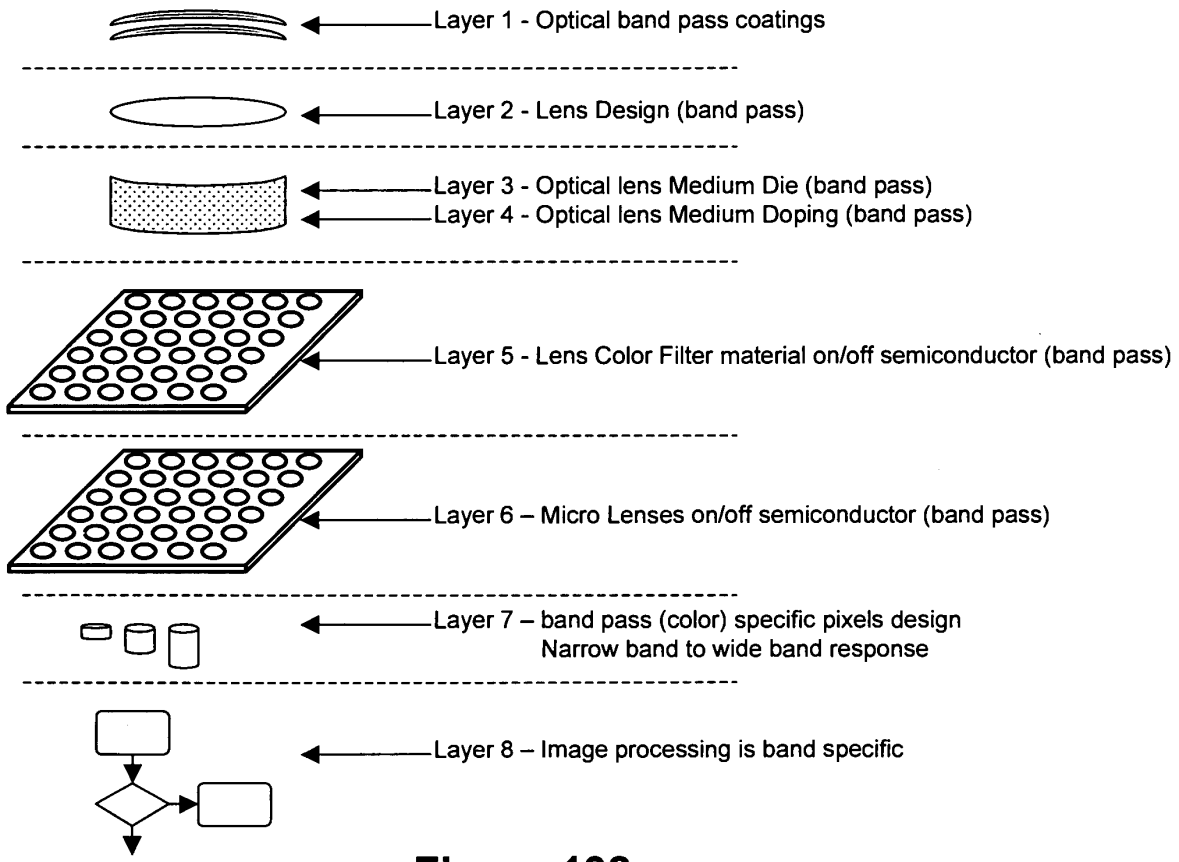



**Figure 138**



Ex.1050 / Page 1423 of 1435
TESLA, INC.

**DECLARATION AND POWER OF ATTORNEY**
(Docket No. 300.001-US)

As a below-named inventor, I hereby declare that:

My residence, mailing address, and citizenship are as stated below next to my name.

I believe I am an original, first and joint inventor of the inventions described and claimed in the specification attached hereto and entitled:

**APPARATUS FOR MULTIPLE CAMERA DEVICES AND METHOD OF OPERATING SAME**

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above-identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment specifically referred to herein.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose information that is material to the examination of this application in accordance with 37 CFR § 1.56.

I hereby appoint Neil Steinberg, Reg. No. 34,735, and Mark Steinberg, Reg. No. 40,829, with full power of substitution and revocation, to prosecute this application and transact all business in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith. The current mailing address and telephone and facsimile numbers are:

Neil A. Steinberg
2665 Marine Way, Suite 1150
Mountain View, California 94043

Tel: 650-968-8079
Fax: 650-968-8102

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

First Inventor: Richard Ian Olsen

Residence: 31 Cervantes, Newport Beach, California 92660

Citizenship: United States of America

Mailing Address: 31 Cervantes, Newport Beach, California 92660

Date: 8·24·05

Richard Ian Olsen

Second Inventor: Darryl L. Sato

Residence: 21 Pintail, Irvine, California 92604

Citizenship: United States of America

Mailing Address: 21 Pintail, Irvine, California 92604

Date: _____

Darryl L. Sato

Third Inventor: Borden Moller

Residence: 330 Cajon Terrace, Laguna Beach, California 92651

Citizenship: United States of America

Mailing Address: 330 Cajon Terrace, Laguna Beach, California 92651

Date: _____

Borden Moller

First Inventor: Richard Ian Olsen

Residence: 31 Cervantes, Newport Beach, California 92660

Citizenship: United States of America

Mailing Address: 31 Cervantes, Newport Beach, California 92660

Date: _____

_____

Richard Ian Olsen

Second Inventor: Darryl L. Sato

Residence: 21 Pintail, Irvine, California 92604

Citizenship: United States of America

Mailing Address: 21 Pintail, Irvine, California 92604

Date: Aug 24, 2005

_____

Darryl L. Sato

Third Inventor: Borden Moller

Residence: 330 Cajon Terrace, Laguna Beach, California 92651

Citizenship: United States of America

Mailing Address: 330 Cajon Terrace, Laguna Beach, California 92651

Date: _____

_____

Borden Moller

First Inventor: Richard Ian Olsen

Residence: 31 Cervantes, Newport Beach, California 92660

Citizenship: United States of America

Mailing Address: 31 Cervantes, Newport Beach, California 92660

Date: _____

_____

Richard Ian Olsen

Second Inventor: Darryl L. Sato

Residence: 21 Pintail, Irvine, California 92604

Citizenship: United States of America

Mailing Address: 21 Pintail, Irvine, California 92604

Date: _____

_____

Darryl L. Sato

Third Inventor: Borden Moller

Residence: 330 Cajon Terrace, Laguna Beach, California 92651

Citizenship: United States of America

Mailing Address: 330 Cajon Terrace, Laguna Beach, California 92651

Date: 8-24-05

Borden Moller

| | |
|---|---|
| Fourth Inventor: | Olivera Vitomirov |
| Residence: | 29 Tavella Place, Foothill Ranch, California 92610 |
| Citizenship: | United States of America |
| Mailing Address: | 29 Tavella Place, Foothill Ranch, California 92610 |

Date: 8/24/05

Olivera Vitomirov

| | |
|---|---|
| Fifth Inventor: | Jeffrey A. Brady |
| Residence: | 16 Rue Deauville, Newport Beach, California 92660 |
| Citizenship: | United States of America |
| Mailing Address: | 16 Rue Deauville, Newport Beach, California 92660 |

Date: _____

Jeffrey A. Brady

| | |
|---|---|
| Sixth Inventor: | Ferry Gunawan |
| Residence: | 1151 Walnut Ave #113, Tustin, California 92780 |
| Citizenship: | Indonesia |
| Mailing Address: | 1151 Walnut Ave #113, Tustin, California 92780 |

Date: _____

Ferry Gunawan

| | |
|---|---|
| Fourth Inventor: | Olivera Vitomirov |
| Residence: | 29 Tavella Place, Foothill Ranch, California 92610 |
| Citizenship: | United States of America |
| Mailing Address: | 29 Tavella Place, Foothill Ranch, California 92610 |

Date: _____ _____

Olivera Vitomirov

| | |
|---|---|
| Fifth Inventor: | Jeffrey A. Brady |
| Residence: | 16 Rue Deauville, Newport Beach, California 92660 |
| Citizenship: | United States of America |
| Mailing Address: | 16 Rue Deauville, Newport Beach, California 92660 |

Date: 8/23/05 _____

Jeffrey A. Brady

| | |
|---|---|
| Sixth Inventor: | Ferry Gunawan |
| Residence: | 1151 Walnut Ave #113, Tustin, California 92780 |
| Citizenship: | Indonesia |
| Mailing Address: | 1151 Walnut Ave #113, Tustin, California 92780 |

Date: _____ _____

Ferry Gunawan

| | |
|---|---|
| Fourth Inventor: | Olivera Vitomirov |
| Residence: | 29 Tavella Place, Foothill Ranch, California 92610 |
| Citizenship: | United States of America |
| Mailing Address: | 29 Tavella Place, Foothill Ranch, California 92610 |

Date: _____

_____
Olivera Vitomirov

| | |
|---|---|
| Fifth Inventor: | Jeffrey A. Brady |
| Residence: | 16 Rue Deauville, Newport Beach, California 92660 |
| Citizenship: | United States of America |
| Mailing Address: | 16 Rue Deauville, Newport Beach, California 92660 |

Date: _____

_____
Jeffrey A. Brady

| | |
|---|---|
| Sixth Inventor: | Ferry Gunawan |
| Residence: | 1151 Walnut Ave #113, Tustin, California 92780 |
| Citizenship: | Indonesia |
| Mailing Address: | 1151 Walnut Ave #113, Tustin, California 92780 |

Date: 8/24/05

_____
Ferry Gunawan

Seventh Inventor: Remzi Oten

Residence: 8 Westport, Irvine, California 92620

Citizenship: Turkey

Mailing Address: 8 Westport, Irvine, California 92620

Date: 8/24/05

Remzi Oten

Eighth Inventor: Feng-Qing Sun

Residence: 339 Santa Barbara, Irvine, California 92606

Citizenship: China

Mailing Address: 339 Santa Barbara, Irvine, California 92606

Date: _____

Feng-Qing Sun

Ninth Inventor: James Gates

Residence: 2399 Jefferson #11, Carlsbad, CA 92008

Citizenship: United States of America

Mailing Address: 2399 Jefferson #11, Carlsbad, CA 92008

Date: _____

James Gates

Seventh Inventor: Remzi Oten

Residence: 8 Westport, Irvine, California 92620

Citizenship: Turkey

Mailing Address: 8 Westport, Irvine, California 92620

Date: _____

_____

Remzi Oten

Eighth Inventor: Feng-Qing Sun

Residence: 339 Santa Barbara, Irvine, California 92606

Citizenship: China

Mailing Address: 339 Santa Barbara, Irvine, California 92606

Date: 8/24/05

_____

Feng-Qing Sun

Ninth Inventor: James Gates

Residence: 2399 Jefferson #11, Carlsbad, CA 92008

Citizenship: United States of America

Mailing Address: 2399 Jefferson #11, Carlsbad, CA 92008

Date: _____

_____

James Gates

Ninth Inventor: James Gates

Residence: 2399 Jefferson #11, Carlsbad, CA 92008

Citizenship: United States of America

Mailing Address: 2399 Jefferson #11, Carlsbad, CA 92008

Date: 24 AUG 2005

James Gates

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

PATENT APPLICATION SERIAL NO _____

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
FEE RECORD SHEET

08/31/2005 WASFAW1 00000025 11212803

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 01 FC:1011 | 300.00 | OP |
| 02 FC:1111 | 500.00 | OP |
| 03 FC:1311 | 200.00 | OP |
| 04 FC:1202 | 2350.00 | OP |
| 05 FC:1081 | 1750.00 | OP |

PTO-1556
(5/87)

*U.S Government Printing Office: 2002 — 459-267/69033

PTO/SB/06 (12-04)
Approved for use through 7/31/2006. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

# PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD

Substitute for Form PTO-875 Effective December 8, 2004

Application or Docket Number: 11212803

## APPLICATION AS FILED – PART I

| FOR | (Column 1) NUMBER FILED | (Column 2) NUMBER EXTRA | SMALL ENTITY RATE ($) | SMALL ENTITY FEE ($) | OR | OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY RATE ($) | OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY FEE ($) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c)) | N/A | N/A | N/A | 150.00 | | N/A | 300.00 |
| SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (l), or (m)) | N/A | N/A | N/A | $250 | | N/A | $500 |
| EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q)) | N/A | N/A | N/A | $100 | | N/A | $200 |
| TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i)) | 67 minus 20 = | *47 | X$ 25 = | | OR | X$50 = | 2350 |
| INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h)) | 2 minus 3 = | * – | X100 = | | | X200 = | |
| APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s)) | If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is $250 ($125 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s). | | | | | | 1750 |
| MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j)) | | | +180= | | | +360= | |
| * If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2. | | | TOTAL | | | TOTAL | 5100 |

## APPLICATION AS AMENDED – PART II

AMENDMENT A

| | (Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT | | (Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR | (Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA | SMALL ENTITY RATE ($) | SMALL ENTITY ADDITIONAL FEE ($) | OR | OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY RATE ($) | OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY ADDITIONAL FEE ($) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total (37 CFR 1.16(i)) | * | Minus | ** | = | X$ 25 = | | OR | X$50 = | |
| Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h)) | * | Minus | *** | = | X100 = | | OR | X200 = | |
| Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s)) | | | | | | | | | |
| FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j)) | | | | | +180= | | OR | +360= | |
| | | | | | TOTAL ADD'L FEE | | OR | TOTAL ADD'L FEE | |

11

AMENDMENT B

| | (Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT | | (Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR | (Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA | RATE ($) | ADDITIONAL FEE ($) | OR | RATE ($) | ADDITIONAL FEE ($) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total (37 CFR 1.16(i)) | * | Minus | ** | = | X$ 25 = | | OR | X$50 = | |
| Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h)) | * | Minus | *** | = | X100 = | | OR | X200 = | |
| Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s)) | | | | | | | | | |
| FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j)) | | | | | +180= | | OR | +360= | |
| | | | | | TOTAL ADD'L FEE | | OR | TOTAL ADD'L FEE | |

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.
** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".
*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".
The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

*If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.*